EGYPT
MONEY TABLE.
(Comp. p. xv and Tables at end of the book.)

Approximate Equivalents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARABIC NAME</th>
<th>Egyptian Money</th>
<th>British Money</th>
<th>French Money</th>
<th>American Money</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piastras</td>
<td>Milliamés</td>
<td>Shillings</td>
<td>Pence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Coins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giné Marsi (Egyptian pound, &amp; E)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nusseh Giné (half &amp; E)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Coins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rial Madri</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nusseh Ryal</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rub'a Rial</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirsh (double piastre)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirsh (great piastre, Kirsh saaj)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel Coins.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ashrin (Ashrin fa'dda) or Nusseh Kirsh (small piastre; also called Kirsh Tarifeh, &quot;piastre tarifée&quot;)</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Milliaèmes</td>
<td>2/10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Milliaème (mityém)</td>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† The great piastre is generally indicated by P. E. ("piastre égyptienne"), sometimes also (especially in Alexandria) by P. T. ("piastre tarifée"). The contraction 'pias.' is used uniformly throughout the Handbook for the great piastre (kirsh). Travellers should be on their guard against the tendency of shopkeepers and others to substitute the 'small' for the 'great' piastre.

In Copper there are also pieces of 1/2 and 1/4 milliaème (called also 2 Para and 1 Para pieces, from the old system).

The Pound Sterling (Giné inglis) is worth 97 piastras 5 milliaèmes; the French Twenty Franc Piece (Binto, derived from Napoleon Bonaparte) 77 piastras 2 mill.; the Turkish Pound (Mejdîyeh) 87 3/4 piastras. A 'purse' is equivalent to 500 piastras or about 103s.

Weights and Measures.

1 Dirhem = 3.12 grammes = 48.15 grains troy; 1 Wikiyeh (12 dirhem) = 37.44 grammes = 1.22 oz. avoirdupois; 1 Roût (12 wikiyeh) = 449.28 grammes = 15.85 oz. (just under 1 lb.); 1 Okka (400 dirhem) = 1.265 kilogrammes = 2.793 lbs. (about 2 lbs. 12 oz.); 1 Kasabeh = 100 Roût = 36 Okka = 44.926 kilogrammes = 99.998 lbs. (about 99 lbs. ½ oz.).

1 Rub'a = 8.25 litres = 14 1/2 pints; 1 Weibeh = 33 litres = 7 gals. 1 qt.; 1 Ardebb = 6 weibeh = 198 litres = 43 gals. 2 qts.

1 Dir'd beledi = 0.56 mètre = 22.65 inches; 1 Kasabeh = 3.65 mètres = 11 ft. 7.38 inches = 3.694 yds.; 1 Square Kasabeh = 12.60 square mètres = about 15 sq. yds.; 1 Feddân = 4200 square mètres = about 5023 sq. yds. = 11 ½0 acre.

Official Time.

East European Time (i.e. that of 30° E. long.) has been officially adopted in Egypt and the Sudan. Egyptian time is thus 1 hr. in advance of Central Europe time (Italy, Switzerland, Germany) and 2 hrs. in advance of Greenwich time.
EGYPT
AND
THE SUDÁN

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

BY

KARL BAEDEKER

WITH 24 MAPS, 76 PLANS, AND 57 VIGNETTES

SIXTH REMODELLED EDITION

LEIPZIG: KARL BAEDEKER, PUBLISHER
LONDON: DULAU AND CO., 37 SOHO SQUARE, W.
NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, 153-157 FIFTH AVENUE
1908

All rights reserved
LE DELTA
(BASSE-ÉGYPTE)
Échelle 1:1.000.000
Kilomètres
Terres cultivées - Eau et désert - Dunes de sable - Marais desséchés ou âgé - Marais.
Les noms des stations de chemin de fer à voie normale sont soulignés.

Gravi et imprimé par Wagner & Delaes, Leipzig.
'Go, little book, God send thee good passage,
And specially let this be thy prayers
Unto them all that thee will read or hear,
Where thou art wrong, after their help to call,
Thee to correct in any part or all.'
PREFACE.

Ever since the attention of the civilized world was re-directed to Egypt at the beginning of the 19th century, the scientific investigation of its innumerable monuments has pointed with ever-growing certainty to the valley of the Nile as the cradle of history and of human culture. At the same time Egypt, like other Eastern countries, possesses high natural attractions, in the peculiar charms of its Oriental climate, the singularly clear atmosphere, the wonderful colouring and effects of light and shade, the exuberant fertility of the cultivated districts contrasted with the solemn, awe-inspiring desert, and the manners, customs, and appearance of a most interesting and most diversified population.

The HANDBOOK TO EGYPT, of which the present is the sixth edition, is founded on the combined work of several Egyptologists and other Oriental scholars. Among the former must be specially mentioned Professor Georg Steindorff, of Leipzig University, who has edited the German Handbook since the year 1897, and has also supervised the preparation of the English editions. The Editor hopes, that by confining himself to essential points and by carefully arranging his material, he has succeeded, within small compass, in supplying the traveller with the necessary information regarding the country and the people he is about to visit, in protecting him against extortion, and in rendering him, as far as the nature of the case permits, independent of outside assistance. An attempt has been made to indicate clearly the most important among the bewildering multiplicity of the monuments of antiquity and the descriptions of these have been so arranged that, assuming the traveller to have previously read at his leisure our account of the origin, history, and significance of a particular temple, or tomb, etc., he will find adequate guidance on the spot in that portion of our description that is printed in larger type, while those who have time and inclination for a more thorough examination, will find additional particulars in small type. A first visit to the Temple of Dendera, for example, may in this manner be accomplished in about an hour, which is approximately the time allowed to passengers by mail-steamer.
The contents of the Handbook are divided into THREE SECTIONS (I. Introductory Matter, Approaches; II. Lower Egypt; III. Upper Egypt, Lower Nubia, Upper Nubia and the Sudan), each of which may be separately removed from the volume by cutting the gauze backing visible on opening the book at the requisite pages. Linen covers for these sections may be obtained through any bookseller.

The MAPS and PLANS have been the object of the Editor's special care, and all have been carefully revised by Prof. Steindorff, with the aid of the most recent publications. To the present edition have been added a new map of the environs of Assuán, plans of Khartúm and Omdurman, and many new ground-plans. The spelling of the names on the maps of the Fayûm and of the Nile from Cairo to Assuán (3 sheets) follows the official French system of transliteration adopted in the ‘Recensement général de l’Égypte du 1 juin 1897’, published in 1898. In all the maps and plans the North is at the top of the page, except where there is an express indication to the contrary.

Ancient Egyptian names are transliterated on the system indicated at p. cviii.

HOTELS, etc., see p. xvii. Hotels which cannot be accurately characterized without exposing the Editor to the risk of legal proceedings are left unmentioned.

To hotel-proprietors, tradesmen, and others the Editor begs to intimate that a character for fair dealing and courtesy towards travellers forms the sole passport to his commendation, and that advertisements of every kind are strictly excluded from his Handbooks. Hotel-keepers are also warned against persons representing themselves as agents for Bae-deker's Handbooks.
## CONTENTS.

### I. Preliminary Information

2. Coinage. Passports. Custom House
4. Hotels
5. Post and Telegraph Offices
7. Egypt as a Health Resort. Medical Hints
8. Intercourse with Orientals. Dragomans

### II. Geographical and Political Notes

- Area and Subdivisions of Egypt (by Captain H. G. Lyons)
- Origin and Present Condition of the Egyptians (by Dr. G. Schweinfurth)
- The Fellahin
- Copts
- Beduins
- Arabian Dwellers in Towns
- Nubians
- Sudán Negroes
- Turks
- Levantines, Syrians, etc.
- Armenians and Jews
- Europeans
- The Nile (by Captain H. G. Lyons)
- Geology of Egypt and Notice of the Desert
- Agriculture and Vegetation
  - Capabilities of the Soil
  - Irrigation
  - Agricultural Seasons (Winter, Summer, and Autumn Crops). Agricultural Implements
  - Farm Produce of Egypt
  - Trees and Plantations
- Climate of Egypt (by Captain H. G. Lyons)

### III. Doctrines of El-Islâm (by Prof. Socin)

- Remarks on Mohammedan Customs
  - Religious and Popular Festivals of the Mohammedans
### CONTENTS

IV. Outline of the History of Egypt ........................................ lxxvi

I. Ancient History (by Prof. G. Steindorff) ...................... lxxvi

a. From the Earliest Times to the Macedonian
   Conquest in 332 B.C. .............................................. lxxvi
   1. Prehistoric Period ........................................ lxxvi
   2. Earliest Period of the Kings .......................... lxxvii
   3. Ancient Empire ........................................ lxxvii
   4. Middle Empire ........................................ lxxviii
   5. New Empire ........................................ lxxix
   6. Period of Foreign Domination ..................... lxxxii
   7. Late-Egyptian Period ................................. lxxxiii

b. Graeco-Roman Period (332 B.C.-640 A.D.) ................ lxxxv
   1. Alexander the Great and the Ptolemaic Period .... lxxxv
   2. Roman Period ........................................ lxxxviii
   3. Byzantine Period .................................. xc

II. The Middle Ages .................................................. xci

   Egypt as a Province of the Empire of the Caliphs xci

   Egypt under Independent Rulers ...................... xci

III. Modern History ................................................ xcvi

   Turkish Domination after 1517 ........................ xcvi

   The French Occupation ................................ xcvi

   Mohammed Ali and his Successors ................ xcvii

V. Hieroglyphics (by Prof. G. Steindorff) ...................... cii

VI. Frequently Recurring Names of Egyptian Kings .......... cix

VII. Religion of the Ancient Egyptians (by Prof. G. Steindorff) cxvi

   List of the chief Egyptian Deities and Sacred Animals cxxiii

   Representations of the most important Deities ........ cxxvii

VIII. Historical Notice of Egyptian Art (by Prof. G. Steindorff) cxxxii

   I. Architecture ........................................ cxxxii

   II. Sculpture and Painting ........................... cxxxiv

IX. Buildings of the Mohammedans (by Franz-Pasha) ........ cl

   Mosques ............................................. cliii

   Tombs ............................................ clv

   Dwelling Houses ..................................... clvi

X. The Arabic Language (by Prof. H. Stumme) ............... clx

XI. Works on Egypt ................................................ clxxxi

Route

1. Approaches to Egypt (Steamship Lines) ....................... 1

Lower Egypt.

2. Alexandria .................................................. 7

3. From Alexandria to Cairo .................................. 27

4. Cairo ..................................................... 30

5. Environs of Cairo ......................................... 100

6. The Pyramids of Gizeh .................................... 119

7. The Site of Ancient Memphis and the Necropolis of Sakka 138

8. Baths of Helwan ........................................... 163

9. From Cairo to Manṣūra via Zakázīk ...................... 166

10. From Tanṭa to Damietta via Manṣūra .................. 169

11. From Port Saʿād to Cairo or Suez via Ismāʿiliya .... 172
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12. The Suez Canal from Port Sa'îd to Suez</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Suez and its Environs</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. The Fayûm</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Upper Egypt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Information</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. From Cairo to Luxor by Railway</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. From Cairo to Assiût by the Nile</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. From Assiût to Girga and Beliana (Abydos) by the Nile</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Abydos</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. From Beliana to Kena (Dendera) by the Nile</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Dendera</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. From Kena to Luxor (Thebes) by the Nile</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Luxor and its Environs: the Site of Ancient Thebes</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. From Luxor to Assuán by Railway</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. From Luxor to Edfu by the Nile</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Edfu</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. From Edfu to Assuán by the Nile</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Assuán and its Environs. Philæ and the Nile Dam</td>
<td>348, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Routes through the Eastern Desert</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lower Nubia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Information</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. From Shellel (Philæ) to Kalâbsheh</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. From Kalâbsheh to Korosko</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. From Korosko to Abu Simbel</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. The Rock Temples of Abu Simbel</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. From Abu Simbel to Halfa</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Upper Nubia and the Sudán

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Summary. Climate. Preliminary Information</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. From Halfa to Khartûm</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Khartûm and Omdurmân</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longer Excursions to the Southern Sudân</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Maps

1. Map of the Delta (1:1,000,000), before the Title Page | xxvii
2. General Map of Egypt (1:10,000,000) | 22
3. Map of the Environs of Alexandria (1:150,000) | 100
4. Special Map of the Environs of Cairo (1:125,000), Sheet I | 107
5. Map of the Tombs of the Caliphs (1:12,300) | 107
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Map of the Environs of Cairo (1:250,000)</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Special Map of the Environs of Cairo (1:125,000), Sheet II</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Map of the Pyramids of Gīzeh (1:13,560)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Map of the Ruins of Memphis (1:20,000)</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>The Pyramids and Tombs of Sakkâra and Abûsîr (1:25,000)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Map of the Suez Canal (1:500,000)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Map of the Gulf of Suez (1:150,000), with the Springs of Moses (1:50,000)</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Map of the Fayûm (1:500,000)</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Map of the Nile from Cairo to Benihasan (1:500,000)</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Map of the Nile from Benihasan to (Belidâna) Nag' Hamâdî (1:500,000)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Map of Abydos (1:14,500)</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Map of the Nile from Nag' Hamâdî to Assuân (1:500,000)</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Survey Map of Thebes (1:45,500)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Map of the Necropolis of Thebes (1:19,000), with the Tombs of the Kings at Bībân el-Mulûk (1:10,000)</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Sketch Map of the Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Map of the Environs of Assuân (1:100,000)</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Map of the Island of Philae (1:3030)</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Map of the Nile from Assuân to the Second Cataract (1:1,000,000)</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Map of the Environs of Khartûm and Omdurmân (1:500,000)</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plans.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Section of the Step Pyramid of Sakkâra</td>
<td>cxliii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Arabian Dwelling House: Ground Floor</td>
<td>clvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Arabian Dwelling House: First Floor</td>
<td>clviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Plan of Alexandria (1:18,000)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Plan of Ancient Alexandria, 100 B.C. - 100 A.D. (1:58,800)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Plan of Ancient Alexandria in the 3rd-5th cent. after Christ (1:58,800)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Catacombs of Kûm esh-Shukûfa</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Plan of Ramleh (1:70,000)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Plan of Cairo (1:12,300)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Mosque of El-Ashtar (Arabian University; 1:1250)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Mosque of El-Muaiyad (1:1500)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Arabian Museum at Cairo</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Mosque of Sultan Hasan</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Mosque of Mohammed Ali</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Mosque of Ibn Tulûn</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Bâb el-Futûh and Bâb en-Naṣr</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Plan Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Egyptian Museum at Cairo</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Plan of Old Cairo (1:7150)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Church of Abu Sergeh, at Old Cairo (1:483)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tomb Mosque of Sultan Barâkah</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tomb Mosque of Kâût Bey</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>The Great Pyramid of Gîzeh</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>The Second Pyramid of Gîzeh</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>The Third Pyramid of Gîzeh</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Granite Temple, adjoining the Great Sphinx</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Serapeum at Saḵkâra</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Maṣṭaba of Ti</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Maṣṭaba of Mererûka</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Maṣṭaba of Ke-gem-ni</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Maṣṭaba of Ptahhotep</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Plans of Port Sâïd (1:50,000 and 1:25,000)</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Plan of Suez (1:43,100)</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Tomb of Amenophis IV</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Temple of Sethos I. at Abydos (1:1476)</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Temple of Hathor at Dendera (1:685)</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Plans of Port Saïd (1:50,000 and 1:25,000)</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37, 38</td>
<td>Crypts of the Temple at Dendera (1:685)</td>
<td>244, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Plan of Luxor (1:10,000)</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Temple of Luxor (1:1967)</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Sketch Plan of Karnak (1:3968)</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Temple of Ammon at Karnak (1:1364)</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Temple of Khons at Karnak</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Temple of Sethos I. at Kurna</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Tomb of Ramses IV.</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Tomb of Ramses IX.</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Tomb of Merenptûh</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Tomb of Ramses VI.</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Tomb of Ramses III.</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Tomb of Sethos I.</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Tomb of Thutmosis III.</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Tomb of Amenophis II.</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Tomb of Thutmosis I.</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Temple of Deir el-Bahri</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>The Ramesseum (1:1200)</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Tomb of Nakht</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Tomb of Rekhmerê</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Tomb of Sennofer</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Tomb of Amenemheb</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Temple of Deir el-Mединeh</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Tomb of Huyê</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Tomb of Queen Titi</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Tomb of Prince Amen-her-khopshef</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Tomb of Nefret-ërë Mi-en-Mut.</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABBREVIATIONS.

65. Temple of Medînet Habu (1:2300) .......... 317
66. Temple of Horus at Edfu .......... 337
67. Rock Chapel of Gebel Silsileh .......... 341
68. Temple of Kom Ombo .......... 345
69. Plan of Assuân (1:25,000) .......... 348
70. Temple of Isis on Phil'ie (1:1005) .......... 359
71. Temple of Kal'ibsheh .......... 360
72. Temple of Gerf-Hosein .......... 384
73. Temple of Dakkeh .......... 386
74. Great Temple of Abu Simbel .......... 396
75. Temple of Huthor at Abu Simbel .......... 399
76. Plan of Khartûm and Omdurmûn (1:60,000) .......... 411

Vignettes.

1. Mohammedan Postures of Prayer ........... lxvi
2. Names of Egyptian Kings .......... cix-cxv
3-22. Mythological Illustrations .......... cxxvii-cxxx
23-30. Art Illustrations ..... cxxxii-cxxxiv, cxxxviii, cxxlv
31. Lady in Walking Dress .......... 42
32. Woman and Child .......... 42
33,34. Water Carriers (Sakka, Hemali) .......... 43
35. Public Kitchen .......... 44
36. Arabian Barber .......... 44
37-56. Reliefs in the Mastaba of Ti, at Sakkâra .......... 146-155
57. Hypostyle Hall at Karnak (reconstruction, after Maspero) .......... 266

Abbreviations.

R. = room, route; B. = breakfast; déj = déjeuner (lunchnoon); D. = dinner; L. = light; A. = attendance; pens. = pension, i.e. board and lodging. – N. = north, northern, etc.; S. = south, southern, etc.; E. = east, etc.; W. = west, etc. – r. = right; l. = left; min. = minute; hr. = hour. – M. = English mile; ft. = English foot; yd. = yard; fr. = franc; c. = centime; & E. = Egyptian pound; pias = piaster; mill. = milli compra. Table before the title-page. – ca. = circa, about. – comp. = compare. – Dyn. = Dynasty – Pl. = Plan.

The letter d with a date, after the name of a person, indicates the year of his death. The number of feet given after the name of a place shows its height above the sea-level. The number of miles placed before the principal places on railway-routes and highroads indicates their distance from the starting-point of the route.

Asterisks are used as marks of commendation.
I. Preliminary Information.


Plan. The facilities for travel in Egypt are now such that the intending visitor may make an outline of his tour at home with almost as great ease as for most of the countries of Europe. During the travelling season, moreover, the weather is always fine (comp. below), and never causes disappointment and derangement of plans as in most other countries. A glimpse of the country may be obtained in 4 or 5 weeks (exclusive of the journey out) as follows: 2-3 days may be devoted to Alexandria and the journey thence to Cairo, 10-12 days may be spent in Cairo and its neighbourhood in the manner suggested at p. 38, 3 days may be given to the Fayûm, and 14 days or more may be devoted to Upper Egypt (railway to Luxor or Assuán), while a few days must be set aside for resting.

Season. The best time for a tour in Egypt is between Nov. 1st and May 1st. In Alexandria stormy and rainy weather very often prevails from December to March, but in the interior of Egypt, to the S. of a line joining Damanhûr, Tanta, and Manṣûra, the case is considerably altered. Even in the Delta, however, marked falls in temperature (sometimes to 43° Fahr.) occur between the end of November and the end of March, and rain-storms, rendering the roads almost impassable, are not infrequent. In Cairo December, January, and sometimes February are distinctly chilly, which is the more inconvenient as there are no adequate heating-arrangements in the houses; but November and March are very fine, as also usually are October, April, and May, especially for travellers who do not object to a little heat. In Upper Egypt, from the beginning of November till the end of March, there are but few days of bad weather (comp. p. xx); the prevalent temperature is that of a delicious spring or moderate summer. Those who intend to winter in Egypt should spend November in Cairo, move on thence in December, on the approach of cold weather, to Upper Egypt (Luxor, Assuán), and return to Cairo in February. — In summer prices are naturally much lower.

Expenses. The cost of a tour in Egypt, and in Oriental countries generally, is greater than that of a visit to most parts of Europe, and the traveller should estimate his average daily expenditure at not less than 25-30s. With modest requirements, however, it is possible to live more cheaply. (Steamboat-fares are of course extra; pp. 1-4.) The traveller whose time is very limited, or who is accompanied by ladies, will also require the services of a guide, or 'dragoman', as they prefer to style themselves (5-10s. per day).
I. PRELIMINARY INFORMATION. 1. Equipment.

MONEY. A small sum of money for the early part of the journey may be taken in English or French gold, but large sums should always be in the form of circular notes. These notes, which if kept separate from the 'letter of indication' cannot be cashed by a stranger, are issued by the principal London banks and by Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son. Fresh supplies may be forwarded from England by post-office order, in sums not exceeding 500 fr. (comp. p. xviii). European bankers in Alexandria and Cairo, see pp. 8, 93. The cheques issued by the great American Express Companies are also convenient.

EQUIPMENT. For all ordinary purposes a couple of light tweed suits, a few flannel and soft cotton shirts, a supply of thin woollen socks, one pair of light and easy boots, one of shoes, and one of slippers, a moderately warm ulster or long travelling cloak, a pith helmet and a soft felt hat, together with the most necessary articles of the toilet, will amply suffice. It is advisable, for the prevention of colds and chills, to wear a woollen fabric next the skin; but light underclothing, with an Oxford shirt, will be found more suitable to the climate than a heavy flannel shirt. Evening dress is usually worn at dinner at the principal hotels. A light silken (or muslin) cloth tied round the hat and allowed to fall over the back of the neck and ears is an indispensable protection against the sun. In prolonged riding tours a sunshade is a fatiguing encumbrance. All articles should be new and strongly made, as it is often difficult to get repairs properly executed in Egypt. Few travellers walk in Egypt, except for very short distances, but sportsmen should add a stout pair of waterproof shooting-boots to their equipment.

Among the most important extras to be brought from Europe are a drinking-cup of leather or metal, a flask, a strong pocket-knife, a thermometer, a pocket-compass of medium size, and an electric or acetylene lamp for lighting caverns and dark chambers. — Photographic materials, dry plates, films (not very practical in the hot season), etc., can be obtained in Cairo, but it is preferable to bring a good stock carefully packed from home, taking care to attend the customs examination in person.

COMPANIONS. The traveller can hardly be recommended to start alone for a tour in a country whose customs and language are so entirely different from his own. Travelling as a member of a party is, moreover, much less expensive than travelling alone, many of the items being the same for a single traveller as for several together. — In spring and autumn TOURIST PARTIES are organized for a visit to Egypt and the East by the tourist-agents Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son (Ludgate Circus, London) and the Hamburg-American Line, programmes of which, with full information, may be obtained on application. Travellers who join such parties are enabled to inspect the principal points of interest with the minimum expenditure of time and trouble, but must naturally surrender, to a great extent, both their freedom of choice of companions and the disposal of their time. The expenses are not much below that of an independent tour.
2. Coinage. I. PRELIMINARY INFORMATION.

COINAGE (comp. the tables before the title-page and at the end of the book). The Egyptian Pound ('Livre Egyptienne'; £E) is worth 20s. 6d., and is divided into 100 Piastres, worth 10 Millièmes each. The Arabic name for the piastre is kirsh (pl. Kurush; pronounced in Cairo 'kursh, 'urush), but the European name is everywhere current. Travellers should note the distinction that is still frequently made between the 'great piastre' (kirsh sâgh), worth 10 millièmes, and the 'little (or half) piastre' (kirsh t'orîf), worth 5 millièmes. — Egyptian gold coins are seldom met with, their place being taken by the British sovereign (Ginêinglîsi = 97 pias. 5 mill.), the French napoleon (20fr.; Binu = 77 pias. 2 mill., but regularly reckoned at 77 pias.), and the Turkish pound (Mejidîyeh = 87 pias. 7½ mill. = ca. 18s. 3½d.), all of which are legally current. At Alexandria and Suez, and a few other points, reckoning in francs is still common. Where British influence is strong, as in places with large garrisons, the word Shilling is used for the Rub'a Riyâl, which is equivalent to about 1s. 4½d.

Obsolete coins are rare in Egypt, but counterfeit or depreciated (i.e. worn or perforated) pieces are common enough. As these are more likely to be offered to foreigners than to natives, travellers should be on their guard against them when obtaining change. A liberal supply of small change is more essential in the East than anywhere else (comp. pp. xxiii, 33).

Passports are not absolutely necessary; and one's visiting-card practically serves all its functions in the interior. Bankers, however, frequently require strangers to establish their identity by some such document; and the countenance and help of consuls must also depend upon the proof of nationality offered to them by the traveller.

— For the Sudân, see p. 406.

Passports may be obtained in England direct from the Foreign Office (fee 2s.) or through C. Smith & Sons, 23 Craven St., Charing Cross (charge 4s., including agent's fee); Russ, 4 Adelaide St., Strand (4s.); Thos. Cook & Son, Ludgate Circus (5s. 6d.); and Henry Blacklock & Co. ('Bradshaw's Guides'), 59 Fleet St. (5s.). — In the United States application for passports should be made to the Passport Bureau, State Department, Washington, D.C.

Custom House. Tourists are seldom troubled by a custom-house examination; if one is held, it is desirable to superintend it in person. The objects chiefly sought for are tobacco and cigars, on which a somewhat high tax is levied (25, 40, or 100 pias. per kilogramme or 2½ lbs., according to quality). The custom-house is now under European management, and it is advisable to refrain from an attempt to facilitate matters by bakshish (p. xxiii).

Good, though somewhat expensive, cigars may be obtained in Cairo and Alexandria. The importation of one's own cigars is attended with so much trouble as hardly to be worth while. The traveller is recommended to content himself with cigarettes (comp. p. 36). Tobacco (Dukkkhân) should be purchased in small quantities only, as it gets dry very soon.
(3). Conveyances.

Steamers. The necessary information about the steamer-lines between Europe and Egypt is given at pp. 1-4. For the Nile steamers (to Upper Egypt), see p. 197; to Lower Nubia, see p. 373.

Railways. The official time-tables are published in the *Indicateur des Chemins de Fer de l'Egypte*, which is sold for 20 mill. at the chief railway-stations and the Cairo Central Telegraph Office, and is also to be seen in the larger hotels (small edition, without the light railways, 10 mill.). The railway-carriages resemble those of France or Italy. First-class passengers are permitted to take a reasonable quantity of small luggage with them into the carriages. The second class carriages are comfortable enough for day-journeys on the main routes (Alexandria to Cairo, Cairo to Mansûrah, Cairo to Port Sa'id or Suez, Cairo to Assûân), especially by the express-trains; and their use effects a saving of 50 per cent in fares. But on branch-lines all travellers should take first-class tickets. The third-class carriages are quite unsuited for Europeans.

The trains run much more slowly than in Europe. The process of booking luggage is very slow and troublesome. The traveller should therefore be at the station fully half-an-hour before the hour for starting. The personal tickets are printed in English and Arabic, the luggage tickets in Arabic only. The luggage-tariff is somewhat complicated: hand-luggage up to 50 lbs. is free, provided there is accommodation for it, but large trunks must be registered and paid for at 'grande vitesse' rates. A reduced tariff and cheap return tickets are in use on the *Lignes de Banlieue* or suburban lines (between Cairo, Kalyûb, and the Barrage du Nil; between Cairo, Maţariyeh, and El-Merg; between Suez and Suez Docks; between Alexandria, Ramleh, and Abu'fîr). Return-tickets at a reduction of 15 per cent on the double fare are also issued to and from the larger stations. — In hot weather the dust, which penetrates the carriages even when the windows are closed, renders railway travelling in Egypt exceedingly unpleasant. At the chief stations on the express-routes there are *Railway Buffets* in the European style. At other stations refreshments are brought to the carriage-windows (bargaining necessary; 3-5 oranges 1/2-1 pias.). The water offered for sale is better abstained from.

Narrow Gauge Railways. The *Egyptian Light Railways* cover the Delta and the Fayûm (p. 186) with a network of lines, which, though of little importance to the ordinary tourist, enable the business man, the explorer, and the specialist to reach various remote points with comparative ease.

Electric Tramways ply in Alexandria, Cairo, and Port Sa'id. They have two classes; Europeans invariably patronize the first only. The various omnibus-lines in Cairo are little used by foreigners.

The *Cabs* (Arab. *'Arabîeh*) in the large towns are generally very good. Notwithstanding the official tariffs, advertised in the *Indi-
4. Hotels.

I. PRELIMINARY INFORMATION.

cateur des Chemins de Fer' (see p. xvi), a special bargain should be made in every case, especially for drives of any length. Few of the drivers understand any European language or are able to read the names of the streets, while many of them know the various points only by names of their own. But Arabs with a smattering of European languages are usually to be found standing about near the hotels, and one of these may be employed as interpreter (though offers of further service should be firmly declined). The traveller should keep his eye on the direction taken by the cab, as sometimes the cabman drives straight ahead in complete ignorance of the way, and requires to be guided, e.g. by being touched with a stick on the right or left arm according to the turning, or with the words yemînak (to the right), shemâlak (to the left), dughri (straight on). The cabs usually drive rapidly, so that their use saves time and strength.

Donkeys (Arab. ḥomâr) still form the best means of conveyance, not only in the smaller towns and on the bridle-paths in the country, but also in the environs of Cairo, as they can go anywhere and are not confined to the dusty carriage-roads. Egyptian donkeys are of a much finer, swifter, and more spirited race than the European, and are at the same time patient and persevering. Those in the towns are generally well bridled and saddled (many of them with side saddles). In small country-places both the donkeys and equipment are often inferior; saddles, stirrups, and even bridles are occasionally conspicuous by their absence. As the gait of some of the donkeys is very uneasy when they break into a trot, care should be taken not to engage one with this defect for an excursion of any length. The best method of guiding the donkey is to strike it lightly on the head with a stick. The donkey-boys (Arab. ḥammâr) are fond of showing off the pace of their beasts, and often drive them unpleasantly fast, though galloping is forbidden in the towns. The rider who prefers a slower pace shouts 'ala mahlak or 'ala mahlukum; if a quicker pace is wanted, yalla, yalla, or masht, or sūk el-ḥomâr; if a halt is to be made, osbur, 'andak, wakkif (wa'if), hush, or the English word 'stop'. The donkey-boys (especially at Cairo) are usually active and intelligent, though occasionally mischievous and impudent. At some of the most frequented tourist-resorts the traveller has to protect himself from the charge of the importunate light cavalry by threatening to use his stick.

(4). Hotels.

The large hotels in Cairo and its environs are among the best in the world, combining western comfort with eastern luxury. Almost as much may be said for the leading houses at Luxor and Assuân (comp. pp. xxi, xxii), while there are good hotels at Alexandria, Port Sa'id, and a few other places. They are managed mainly on the American system, a fixed sum daily being paid for lodging and board, the latter consisting of breakfast, luncheon, and dinner.
Wine, beer, and other liquors, which are extras, are dear, the cheapest wine costing 10-15 pias. per bottle, and British and German beer about 10 pias. The waiter's fee should be calculated at about 5 per cent of the bill. — The larger hotels have laundries, which, however, are somewhat expensive. Clothing is generally charged at the rate of 2 1/2–3 fr. per dozen articles for men's garments, 4–5 fr. per dozen for women's garments, quite irrespective of size. The Arab 'washermen' are good and much cheaper.

In other towns the hotels are much inferior. The more remote a place is from the ordinary track of European travellers, the poorer the inns are according to European ideas; and houses bearing most pretentious names are often nothing more than miserable inns.

(5). Post and Telegraph Offices.

The Egyptian Postal System (pp. 8, 33) is admirably organized, not only in all the principal towns but also in the smaller towns of the Delta and Upper Egypt. The officials are civil and attentive. The addresses of letters destined for Egypt should always be written very distinctly, particularly the initial letters. They had better be directed to the hotel at which the traveller intends to stay, or the traveller may leave his local address at the Cairo Post Office and have his letters forwarded thence. On leaving for Upper Egypt travellers should notify the postal authorities at Cairo, so that letters may be punctually forwarded; passengers by the Nile steamers may have their correspondence looked after by the steamboat-company.

— Registered Letters not addressed to a hotel are not delivered to the addressee unless he has a passport or gets a resident or the consular kavass (p. xix) to testify to his identity; those addressed to a hotel are delivered on presentation of the official notification of their arrival, bearing the stamp of the hotel. — The Postage for letters within Cairo is 3 millièmes; within Egypt and to Great Britain 5 millièmes; to other countries in the Postal Union 10 millièmes; domestic Post Cards, 2 millièmes; foreign, 4 millièmes. — Parcels not exceeding 11 lbs. in weight may be sent to the countries of the Union for 9 piastres, and must be accompanied by two declarations (one in French, one in the language of the country of destination). An export duty of 1 per cent ad valorem is charged. Parcels not exceeding 3 lbs. may be sent from England via P. & O. steamer for 1s., from 3 lbs. to 7 lbs. 2s., from 7 lbs. to 11 lbs. 3s.; via France and Italy the rates are 2s., 3s., 4s. Within Egypt parcels under 2 1/2 lbs. cost 30 millièmes, under 63/4 lbs. 40 millièmes, up to 11 lbs. 50 millièmes.

— Post Office Orders are issued in Great Britain for payment in Egypt at the following rates: for sums not exceeding 2l., 6d.; 6l., 1s.; 10l., 1s. 6d.

Telegraphs. There are two telegraph systems in Egypt, the Egyptian and the English. Messages within Egypt may be sent only by the former, which has over 300 stations, of which at least 30 are
open day and night. The tariff is 20 mill. for 8 words or less, and 5 mill. for every two additional words. Telegrams may be sent in any European language, except from the smaller stations, where Arabic messages only are accepted. — Telegrams to Europe and the United States should be sent by the English Eastern Co., via Malta and Vigo. To England each word (not exceeding ten letters; if longer, it counts as two words) costs 1s., to Canada and the United States 96-121 millièmes. — A telegram from Great Britain to Alexandria costs 1s.7d. per word; to other parts of Egypt 1s. 10d., 2s., 2s. 3d., or 2s. 6d.


Public Safety. The authority of the Khedive is so well established throughout the whole of Egypt that travellers are as safe as in Europe. Weapons for self-defence are an unnecessary encumbrance. — Fowling-pieces may be purchased in Cairo or hired at the principal hotels. Sportsmen who bring their own guns must sign a declaration that they are for their personal use only and not intended for sale. This declaration includes the right to import the necessary ammunition, though this latter may generally be equally well obtained in Cairo. In the towns farther up the Nile nothing but coarse gunpowder can be obtained.

Consulates. Consuls in the East enjoy the same privilege of extraterritoriality as ambassadors in other countries. On public occasions they are attended by kavasses, or armed consular officers. A distinction is sometimes made between professional ("consules missi") and commercial consuls; and there are consuls general (who act as political agents), consuls, vice-consuls, and consular agents, possessing various degrees of authority. In all cases of emergency the traveller should apply for advice to the nearest consul of his country.

There are no consuls within the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan (p. 405).

Courts of Justice. In place of the exclusive consular jurisdiction to which foreigners were formerly liable, a system of Mixed Tribunals was established in 1876. The judges consist of natives and foreigners (the latter generally appointed by the Khedive from qualified officials nominated by the Great Powers), who give their verdicts in accordance with Egyptian law, founded on that of France and Italy. Cases in which the Khedive himself and the Egyptian government are concerned are also tried before this tribunal, which includes courts of first and second instance. The courts of the first instance are at Cairo, Alexandria, and Manṣūra, and there is a delegation at Port Saʿīd. The appeal-court is at Alexandria. Lists of qualified barristers are exhibited in the anterooms of the courts. — Important civil cases between natives, and all criminal cases, are tried by the Native Courts, established in 1884. Tribunals of the First Instance are situated at Cairo, Alexandria, Benisueif, Assiūt, Ḳena, Ṭanta, and Zaḥāzīḥ. These also form the Tribunals of Second
Instance for the petty misdemeanours and civil suits dealt with by the Summary Tribunals. The appeal-court for important cases is at Cairo (at the Bâb el-Khalk); about half the number of its judges are Europeans. The procedure is based upon the Code Napoléon.

(7). **Egypt as a Health Resort. Medical Hints.**

*By Leigh Canney, M. D. (Lond.), F. R. Met. Soc.*

The beneficial influence of the climate of Egypt (comp. p. lviii) has been known since the Roman period at least, and of late years an increasing number of visitors have flocked to the Nile to enjoy the benefits of its remarkably dry winter-climate. Phthisis (if not too far advanced and if the patient has a sound heart and little or no fever), asthma, chronic bronchitis, Bright's disease, rheumatoid arthritis, gout, insomnia, dyspepsia, and mental strain are some of the most important ailments that are at least alleviated by a visit to Egypt. Invalids should remember that a stay of a few weeks only is not sufficient, and should make up their minds to stay in the country from the beginning of November to the middle of April. In deciding which of the health-resorts in Egypt a given case should be sent to, the physician must of course consider whether or not warmth must be secured along with dryness of air, whether purity of air alone or also a bright stimulating climate is to be specially sought, and whether cold winds are harmful or not. Invalids who have not been ordered to a particular health-resort before leaving home should consult a physician immediately on arriving in Egypt; and it is advisable in all cases to secure the advice of the physician resident at the spot selected.

It is now generally understood that Cairo cannot properly be considered a health-resort. The presence of a large city with its noise and bustle, the higher relative humidity, owing to the N. wind and the neighbourhood of the Delta, and other causes, all combine to compel those who seek health from the climate of Egypt to look to other stations. There are, however, excellent health-resorts in the immediate vicinity of the capital, such as the *Mena House Hotel* and (still better) *Helwân*. *Luxor* and *Assuán*, in Upper Egypt, offer still more favourable climatic conditions. There is at least one English physician at each of these four stations.

*Mena House Hotel* (p. 31), 8 M. to the W. of Cairo, stands near the N. side of the Great Pyramid of Gîzeh, on the verge of the Libyan Desert. The mean maximum temperature is 69° in Dec., 66° in Jan., 72° in Feb., 74° in March, and 80° in April. The mean minimum for the four months Dec. to April is 50°. The daily range of temperature is 21°. The relative humidity (*i.e.* the amount of moisture, in relation to the temperature at the time, that the air holds out of a possible 100 per cent) from Dec. to March is
58 per cent by day (8 a.m. to 6 p.m.) and 80 per cent at night (8 p.m. to 6 a.m.). Dew falls in winter on about two nights out of three. At both Mena House and Helwān the prevailing winds and the amount of rain are probably much the same as in Cairo. The purity of the air at both places is marked. — The medical and sanitary arrangements are excellent; and there is a resident nurse under the orders of the physician who resides there.

Helwān (p. 164), 14 M. to the S. of Cairo and 3 M. from the cultivated land, is 115 ft. above the river. The mean maximum temperature is 70° in Dec., 67° in Jan., 73° in Feb., and 76° in March. The mean minimum for these four months is 50°. The daily range of temperature is here also 21°. Dew rarely falls. The relative humidity from Dec. to March is 47 per cent by day, 66 per cent at night. — Helwān has the advantage of being in the desert in a pure atmosphere. It also has warm natural springs of three kinds: viz. sulphurated, carbonated iron, and saline water, each of which is richer in natural constituents than the corresponding springs at Aix-les-Bains, Harrogate, Buxton, etc. The cases suitable for the baths here are such as would derive benefit from hydro-therapeutic treatment as carried on at Harrogate, Bath, Aix, etc. A large Bath Establishment has been erected here, and there is also a well-equipped Sanatorium (Al Hayat, see p. 164). Two English physicians and a trained English nurse are resident at Helwān.

Luxor (p. 248) is situated 418 M. to the S. of Cairo, in the Theban plain and on the right bank of the river. The prevailing winds are N.W. and N.; as in the whole country, but the force of the wind is probably less than at any of the other stations in Egypt. The mean maximum temperature is 76° in Dec., 74° in Jan., 78° in Feb., and 85° in March. The mean minimum for these four months is 50°. The relative humidity is 41 per cent by day, 64 per cent at night. Dew falls about every third night in Jan.; it rarely falls in other months. In the W. Desert near Luxor dew very rarely falls, and the mean of the relative humidity for the four months is 43 per cent only, day and night. — In addition to the advantage of its warm and dry climate, with less wind than other stations, Luxor has an almost inexhaustible interest in its numerous antiquities, temples, and tombs. It has good hotels, two European physicians, and a resident nurse. — The temperature is 6-8° warmer than at Mena House and Helwān. The importance of the extra warmth of Upper Egypt must not be lost sight of, in cases where it is imperative that the action of the skin should be at its highest level — especially as with this warmth a bracing effect is obtained from the dryness of the air.

Assuān (p. 348), situated at the First Cataract, also on the right bank of the river, is the driest of the Egyptian health-resorts and may be specially recommended in winter, when N. Egypt is often decidedly chilly. The prevailing winds are, as at Luxor, N.W. and N. in winter. The mean maximum temperature is 78° in Dec. and
Jan., 82° in Feb., and 91° in March. The mean minimum for these four months is 55°; and the relative humidity is 35 per cent by day, 49 per cent at night. Dew does not fall at Assuán. — Assuán is more under the immediate influence of the desert, but it is exposed to a rather stronger wind than Luxor. The air is bracing, although 3-6° warmer than at Luxor. The beauty of the surroundings and the interest of the Cataract lend a peculiar charm to Assuán. — The accommodation for invalids is very good. Two English physicians and one German one are in residence at Assuán in winter. Resident nurses are also at hand.

Patients should not leave Upper Egypt until the third week in March, on account of the cold N. wind, and should then travel by railway. They will find at Beyrout, Athens, Corfu, Sicily, and Capri and other points near Naples, admirable transition-stations in spring.

Medical Hints. As regards clothing, invalids must remember that flannel or woollen materials are desirable, as it is often very cold in Egypt. A fur coat or similar garment is of use. Merino under-clothing of thin and also of medium texture is required. Thin merino cholera belts may be used by invalids to protect affected organs, but they are not required by healthy individuals, except in case of emergency. Patients should be careful to pay attention to the daily changes of temperature (p. lix). Warmer clothing or a cloak are useful in the morning, then lighter clothing till nearly sunset, when the cloak should be resumed. Most invalids should not leave the hotel (or, in certain cases, their bedrooms) before 10 a.m. The hour for returning to the hotel varies with the place and the month, being earliest in Jan. and latest in March and April. If the patient be guided by the relative humidity, it would be earliest at Mena House, say about sunset; a little later at Helwân; at Luxor still later, 6 p.m. (except in Jan.), and 8 p.m. in March; and latest of all at Assuán, — it being always understood that precautions as to extra clothing have been taken. — Those who are not invalids, and in some cases invalids also, may sleep with the windows open with safety, but travellers should be chary of doing so on board the steamboats.

There are good chemists at Alexandria, Cairo, Luxor, and Assuán, from whom small medicine-chests adapted for the climate may be purchased. The advice of the traveller's physician at home will be useful in stocking such a medicine-chest. In serious cases of illness a European doctor, when procurable, should always be consulted, as the traveller's own experience acquired at home is of little avail in the climate of Egypt.

Diarrhoea, which is apt to develop into dysentery, is a very common complaint in this climate, and is generally the result of catching cold. Early treatment by a physician will generally result in cutting short an attack. The patient should first take a slight aperient, and afterwards tincture of opium. A simple farinaceous diet will be beneficial, while fruit, meat, and fatty substances should be avoided. In some cases of diarrhoea all remedies are sometimes unavailing except change of climate.
Sprains, which often result from exploring ruins and caverns, are most effectually treated with cold compresses, while the injured limb should be tightly bandaged and allowed perfect rest.

The sting of a scorpion is relieved by incising the spot, and applying ammonia. Lemon juice and brandy may be administered internally.

Sunstroke is uncommon in Egypt before the month of April or after November. The head may be carefully shielded in one of the ways indicated at p. xiv. The usual remedies are rest and shade; cold applications may be used for the head and neck. In cases of high temperature ice baths are urgently required.

Grey (better than blue) spectacles or veils may be used with advantage when the eyes suffer from the glare of bright weather. In case of irritation of the eyes from dust or glare, boracic acid eyewashes may be used frequently.

Revaccination is a safeguard to all travellers in Egypt, if not already performed.

(8). Intercourse with Orientals. Dragomans.

The average Oriental regards the European traveller as a Croesus, and sometimes too as a madman,—so unintelligible to him are the objects and pleasures of travelling. He therefore looks upon him as fair game, and feels justified in pressing upon him with a perpetual demand for bakshish (bakşish), which simply means ‘a gift’. Travellers are often tempted to give for the sake of affording temporary pleasure at a trifling cost, forgetting that the seeds of insatiable cupidity are thereby sown, to the infinite annoyance of their successors and the demoralization of the recipients themselves. Bakshish should never be given except for services rendered, or to the aged and crippled; and the Government appeals to the tourist by public placards not to encourage the habit of begging. A beggar may be silenced with the words ‘at Allāh’ or ‘Allāh yehunnin ‘alek’ (God have mercy on thee!) or ‘Allāh ya‘tik’ (may God give thee!). The best reply for more importunate cases is ‘mā fīsh, mā fīsh’ (I have nothing for you), which will generally have the effect of dispersing the assailants.

It is, of course, inevitable that coachmen, guides, donkey-boys, and the like should expect a gratuity in addition to the stipulated fee for their services, and the traveller should therefore take care to be amply supplied with small change at all times, and especially before taking an excursion into the country (comp. pp. xv, 38). Payment should never be made until the service stipulated for has been rendered, after which an absolutely deaf ear should be turned to the protestations and entreaties which almost invariably follow. Even when an express bargain has been made, and more than the stipulated sum paid, they are almost sure to pester the traveller in the way indicated. When no bargain has been made, the fees and prices mentioned in the Handbook, all of which are ample, should be paid without remark; and if the attacks which ensue are not silenced by an air of calm indifference the traveller may use the word rūḥ or imshī (be off!) in a quiet but decided and imperative tone. At the same time it must be admitted that the increasing number of visitors
to Egypt tends to raise prices during the chief travelling season, so that a larger bakshish than is mentioned in the Handbook may sometimes be necessary.

While much caution and firmness are desirable in dealing with the people, it need hardly be added that the traveller should avoid being too exacting or suspicious. He should bear in mind that many of the natives with whom he comes in contact are mere children, whose demands should excite amusement rather than anger, and who often display a touching simplicity and kindliness of disposition. The native communities hold together with remarkable faithfulness, and the bond of a common religion, which takes the place of 'party' in other countries, and requires its adherents to address each other as 'yā akhūya' (my brother), is far more than a mere name. On the other hand, intimate acquaintance with Orientals is to be avoided, disinterested friendship being still rarer in the East than elsewhere. This caution is especially necessary in reference to the Dragomans, who sometimes presume on their opportunities of social intercourse (comp. below).

Notwithstanding all the suggestions we have ventured to offer, the traveller will to some extent have to buy his experience. In most cases the overcharges to which he will be exposed will be comparatively trifling; but if extortion is attempted on a larger scale, he had better refer the matter to his consul or the police.

Travellers about to make a tour of any length may avoid all the petty annoyances incident to direct dealings with the natives by placing themselves under the care of a Dragoman (Arab. Turqumān). The name is also appropriated to themselves by the ordinary commissionnaires in Cairo, Alexandria, Port Sa'id, Luxor, Assuān, etc. Most of them speak English, French, and German. Charges, see p. 36. Dragomans proper are usually employed for the longer tours only, such as the voyage up the Nile (p. 196), the journey to the Fayûm (p. 186), and a visit to the less frequented towns in the Delta. Before engaging a dragoman, the traveller should carefully inquire into his record at the hotel. For a fixed price per day the dragoman contracts to supply the necessary riding-animals and boats and to defray the entire cost of lodging and provisioning the party, including all hotel-bills. The contract, which must be signed at the consulate, should expressly determine all details as far as possible, including the duration of the journey, with due provision for prolonging it if desired. It is usual to pay the dragoman one-half of the total stipulated sum before starting, and the remainder on the return, or one-third before starting, one-third during the journey, and the remaining third on its conclusion. Both parties to the contract should bind themselves to submit disputes or differences to the arbitration of the consul.

The dragomans are inclined to assume a patronizing manner towards their employers, while they generally treat their own coun-
trymen with an air of vast superiority. The sooner this imperti-
nence is checked, the more satisfactory will be the traveller’s sub-
sequent relations with his guide. Above all, travellers should never
permit their dragoman to ‘explain’ the monuments. These men are
without exception quite uneducated, without the least knowledge
of the historic or æsthetic significance of the monuments; and their
‘explanations’ are merely garbled versions of what they have picked
up from guide-books or from the remarks of previous travellers.
On the successful termination of the journey travellers are too apt
from motives of good nature to write a more favourable testimonial for
their dragoman than he really deserves; but this is truly an act of in-
justice to his subsequent employers, and tends to confirm him in his faults.
The testimonial therefore should not omit to mention any serious cause
for dissatisfaction.


Arabian Cafés (kahweh) are frequented by the lower classes al-
most exclusively. The front consists of woodwork with a few open
arches. Outside the door generally runs a maṣṭaba, or raised seat
of stone or brick, covered with mats, and there are similar seats
in the interior. Coffee is served by the kahwagi at ¼-1 pias. per cup
(fingân), and several šišeh and gōzeh (water-pipes) are kept in
readiness for the use of customers. The tumbāk (Persian tobacco)
smoked in the latter is sometimes mixed with the intoxicating
ḥashīsh (hemp, Cannabis Indica), the strong and unmistakable
smell of which is often perceptible even in the street. The impor-
tation and sale of ḥashīsh are now nominally prohibited in Egypt.

Story Tellers (who in private domestic circles are generally
women) still form a characteristic Oriental institution. Wherever
they make their appearance, whether in the public streets or the
coffee-house, in the densely peopled alleys of the large towns or in
the smallest country-villages, they are sure to attract an attentive,
easily pleased, and exceedingly grateful crowd. The more sensational
the tale, the better, and the oftener is the narrator applauded with
protracted cries of ‘Aah’, or ‘Allāh’, or ‘Allāhu akbar!’. — Most
of the story-tellers belong to the so-called Sho’ara (sing. Shā’ir),
literally ‘singers’. They are also known as ‘Anātirēh (sing. ‘Antari)
or Abu Zeidīyeh, according as their theme consists of tales and
romances from the history of Antar, a Beduin hero, or from that of
Abu Zeid. Others again are called Mihaddittātī, i.e. narrators of
history, their province being the recital in prose of passages from
the history of Sultan Beybars, who reigned over Egypt in 1260-77
(p. xciv). The entertainments of the ‘ālf leileh u leileh’ (thousand
and one nights) are, however, no longer heard, as popular super-
stition has branded this collection of tales as ‘unlucky’. The themes
of the whole fraternity are too often of an immoral character.

Musicians by profession, called Alātīyeh (sing. Alāti), are in-
dispensable on every festive occasion. The usual instruments are
the *rikk* or tambourine with little bells, the *naqkâre* or semi-
spherical tambourine, the *zemr* or hautbois, the *tabl beledi* or
drum, the *tabl shâmi* or kettle-drum, and the *darâbûkeh*, a kind
of funnel-shaped drum (generally made of earthenware, but some-
times of wood inlaid with mother-of-pearl and tortoise-shell, with
a fish-skin stretched over the broad end), which last is accompanied
by the *zummâra*, a kind of double flute. A better class of instru-
ments, used for chamber music, includes the *nây*, a kind of flute, the
*kemenge* or two-stringed violin, the body of which consists of a cocoa
nut shell, the *rebâbeh*, or one-stringed violin with a square wooden
body, the *kânûn*, a kind of zither with strings of sheep-gut, and
lastly the *'ud*, the lute or mandoline, the oldest of all the instru-
ments.

The Egyptians consider themselves a highly musical people. The
Egyptian sings when indulging in his *keif* (*i.e.* dolce far niente), whether
sitting on his heels or stretched out on his mat, when driving his donkey,
when carrying stones and mortar up a scaffolding, when working in the
fields, when at the *sâkyeh*, and when rowing. He sings whether alone
or in company, regarding his vocal music as a means of lightening his
labour and of sweetening his repose. A peculiarity of the Egyptian songs,
however, is that they have no tune, though they have a certain rhythm,
which is always dependent on the text. They are sung through the nose
on seven or eight different notes, on which the performer wanders up and
down. The character of this so-called music is exceedingly monotonous
and, to a European ear, displeasing. The songs (*mauwaţ* or *shughl*) are
generally of a lyrical, religious, or erotic description, though some of
them extol the pleasures of friendship and rational enjoyment, or express
derision of an enemy, or contempt for the rustic fellah — Comp 'The

**Female Singers** (*'Awâlim*, sing. *'Almeh*; *i.e.* 'learned women')
of a good class are now very rare and perform only in the harems
of wealthy natives. — Good **Female Dancers**, or *Ghawâzi* (sing.
*Ghâziyeh*), were formerly one of the chief curiosities of Egypt, but
are now rare; the performances in the cafés chantants in Cairo are
very inferior. — The **Snake Charmers** (*Rifâ'iyeh*, sing. *Rifâ'i*;
p. lxviii) exhibit performances of a very marvellous character, as
credible European residents in Cairo have testified; but the trav-
eller will rarely come in contact with them except by lucky ac-
cident. The men and boys who exhibit small snakes in the streets
or at the hotels must of course not be confounded with the *Rifâ'iyeh*.
— The **Jugglers** or *Huwaţ* (sing. *Hâwî*) of Egypt are similar to those
of other countries. — The performances of the **Buffoons** (*Kurûdâti*
or *Môhabbazi*) are disgracefully indecent.

**Arab Baths.** The baths of Egypt, with their hot-air chambers,
are those commonly known as Turkish, but they are neither so clean
nor so well fitted up as some of those in the larger cities of Europe.
Those who wish to visit the baths should do so early in the morning,
when they are at their cleanest. Fridays are to be avoided, as numerous
Moslems bathe early on that day, which is their Sabbath. When
a cloth is hung up at the entrance to the baths, it indicates that
women only are admitted.
II. Geographical and Political Notes.

a. Area and Subdivisions of Egypt.

By Captain H. G. Lyons.

Egypt proper, the country between the mouth of the Nile and the First Cataract (comp. p. 357), is a small region with well-defined natural boundaries on three sides. On the N. is the Mediterranean Sea, on the E. the Arabian Desert and the Red Sea, and on the W. the Libyan Desert. The S. boundary is not marked by any natural feature, and has therefore at all ages been liable to alteration. Its fluctuations, sometimes to the N., sometimes to the S., form a kind of standard of the fluctuating political power of Egypt, and the causes of the variations involve a great part of Egyptian history from the most ancient times down to the present day.

When Mohammed Ali, the founder of the modern vassal kingdom of Egypt (comp. pp. xcvii et seq.), died in 1849, he bequeathed to his successor a power extending far to the S. of the First Cataract, and including not only the Nubian Valley of the Nile, with the Nubian desert-regions, but also the so-called Egyptian Sudan (Biład es-Sudàn, 'land of the blacks') consisting of the districts of Tâka, Sennâar, and Kordofân. The Khedive Ismâ'îl (p. xcvi) pushed his boundaries towards the S. until they comprised the whole course of the White Nile and the greater part of the basin of the Bahr el-Ghasâl, and finally extended to about 20° N. latitude. But the rebellion of the Arab tribes that broke out in 1883 under the Mahdi (pp. lxx, c) utterly destroyed the new Egyptian power on the White Nile and caused the frontier to be withdrawn to Halfa. The campaigns of 1896-98 and the capture of Omdurman (pp. cl, 414), however, finally united the Sudan with Egypt, though under totally altered conditions. Thus Egypt strictly so called now includes the valley of the Nile up to a point 25 M. to the N. of Halfa, the desert-strip along the Red Sea, the coast to the W. of Alexandria as far as the Gulf of Sln, the great Libyan Desert with the five Oases, the greater part of the Sinai Peninsula, and the region of El-'Arîsh (comp. Baedeker's Palestine). Its area, exclusive of the deserts, may be estimated at ca. 13,000 sq. M., of which ca. 9100 sq. M. are cultivable. The whole area, including the deserts, may be taken approximately as 400,000 sq. M. The Sudan, which begins on the Nile a little to the N. of Halfa and on the Red Sea at 22° N. lat., is under a special Anglo-Egyptian administration (comp. p. 405).

From the earliest times Egypt has been divided into two parts of very unequal size, known as Lower and Upper Egypt. The boundary between these is still, as in antiquity, to the S. of Cairo. Upper Egypt, known as Es-Sa'id, extends nominally to the First Cataract only, but now embraces in a political sense most of Lower Nubia (comp. p. 374). Politically, Egypt is now divided into fourteen
Provinces or Mudîrîyeh. The provinces of Lower Egypt are: (1) Kalyûbîyeh, at the head of the Delta, with Benha as its capital; (2) Sharkîyeh, i.e. 'the eastern', with Zağázîk as its capital; (3) Dâkahiliyeh, with Ma'nûsûra as its capital; (4) Menûfîyeh, with Shibin el-Kôm as its capital; (5) Gharîyeh, i.e. 'the western', with Ta'âta as its capital; (6) Be'heireh, i.e. 'of the lake', with Damanhûr as its capital. The last includes the oasis of Siweh. The following capitals and commercial towns are presided over by governors (Muḥâfîz) of their own, and are independent of the provincial administration: Cairo, Alexandria, Port Sa'id, Ismá'îliya, Suez, El-`Arîsh, and Dâmiettâ. The eight Upper Egyptian provinces are those of Gîzeh, Benisueif, Fâyum, Minîa (with the oases of Bahriyeh and Farafreh), Assiût (with the oases of Dâkhle and Khârg), Girga (capital, Sohâg), Kena, and Assûdân.

The chief official in every province is the Mudîr or Governor. Each mudîr is assisted by a Sub-Mudîr, a Commandant of Police, a Sanitary Inspector, and an Engineer (for irrigation and buildings). The interior economy and the financial procedure are subject to investigation by European Inspectors from the Ministries of the Interior and Finance, while others from the Ministry of Public Works and the Health Department control the technical work. The provinces are subdivided into districts, called Markaz, the chief officials of which (Ma'mûr) are directly subordinate to the mudîr and have their official residence in the more important towns. The markaz, in their turn, are divided into Nâhiyeh, or communes, which include, besides the chief village, hamlets, settlements of agricultural labourers ('Ezbeh), and landed estates (Ab'âdiyeh). The 'Omdeh, or chief magistrate of the commune, is directly responsible to the ma'mûr. In the larger communes the 'omdeh is assisted by the Sheikh el-Beled, or mayor. The larger towns are divided into quarters (Kism), each of which has its ma'mûr, who controls the responsible heads of smaller sections (Sheikh el-Hâreh).

According to the census of 1897 the Population of Egypt proper was 9,734,405, of whom 9,020,404 were settled (as compared with 6,533,261 in 1882), 601,427 were Beduins, and 112,574 were foreigners. The numbers of males and females were approximately equal. The settled population was distributed in 3692 towns and villages and 14,449 hamlets, farms, etc. Taking the cultivable area of the country into account (see p. xxvii), the above figures show a population of 750 per square mile, a density unequalled by any country in Europe (England 406 per sq. M.; Belgium 589 per sq. M.). The preliminary returns of the census of 1907 indicate an approximate population of 12,000,000.
b. **Origin and Present Condition of the Egyptians.**

*By Dr. G. Schweinfurth.*

For thousands of years the banks of the Nile have been occupied by the Egyptians. Notwithstanding the interminable series of immigrations and other changes affecting the character of the inhabitants, the Egyptian type has always predominated with marvellous uniformity. As Egypt is said to be the 'gift of the Nile', so has the character of its inhabitants been apparently moulded by the influences of that river. No country in the world is so dependent on a river which traverses it as Egypt, and no river presents physical characteristics so exceptional as the Nile; so, too, there exists no race of people which possesses so marked and unchanging an individuality as the Egyptians. It is therefore most probable that this unvarying type is the product of the soil itself, and that the character of the peoples who settled at different periods on the bank of the Nile, whatever it may originally have been, has in due course of time been moulded to the same constant form by the mysterious influences of the river. In all countries, indeed, national characteristics are justly regarded as the natural outcome of soil and climate, and of this connection no country affords so strong an illustration as Egypt, with its sharply defined boundaries of sea and desert, and in its complete isolation from the rest of the world. This fidelity to type, which doubtless many other Oriental races share with the Egyptians, is by no means in accordance with common theories as to the decline and degeneration of the Orient. These races seem to possess an innate capacity that is absent from Western nations — the capacity, namely, of permanently preserving the original type. In Egypt this tendency may be partly assisted by the universal practice of early marriages, by which the succession of generations is accelerated, while many children are born of parents still unaffected by any physical deterioration. Although the country has been at various periods overrun by Hyksos, Ethiopians, Assyrians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, Arabs, and Turks, and although the people were tyrannized over, ill-treated, and in most cases compelled to intermarry with these foreigners, the Egyptians have for thousands of years retained the same unvarying physical types, while their character has been but slightly modified by the introduction of Christianity and Mohammedanism. If it now be borne in mind that these foreigners generally invaded the country in the form of an army, that they formed but a small body compared with the bulk of the population, and that they either married native women or sought wives in other countries, it is obvious that they would either continue to exist for a time as a foreign caste, a condition apparently repugnant to nature and necessarily transient, or that they would gradually succumb to the never-failing influences of the soil and be absorbed in the great mass of the aboriginal inhabitants. An excellent illustration of this process is afforded by the Arabian invasion, with
the circumstances and results of which we are better acquainted
than with the history of the other foreign immigrations; for, dis-
regarding the Beduín tribes, who are entirely distinct from the
Egyptian population, we now meet with genuine Arabs in the towns
only, where the merchants, pilgrims, and other members of that
people form a class entirely distinct from the natives, and one that
is maintained only by means of reinforcements from abroad. Another
proof of the transforming influences of the Egyptian climate is
afforded by the uniform character of the domestic animals. The
oxen, in particular, though they have often been repeatedly ex-
terminated in a single century by murrain, and have been succeeded
by foreign races from every quarter of the globe, almost invariably
after a few generations assume the well-known Egyptian type with
which the representations on the ancient temples render us so familiar.

There have been many hypotheses as to the origin of the Egyp-
tians. In all probability the rise and development of that people
followed essentially the same course as those of other great races,
whose geographical positions exposed them to a similar variety of
external influences. In the course of its history this people attained
a characteristic development of its own; but we have to inquire as
to the nature of the original prehistoric stock. In classical antiquity
the Egyptians were considered to be of African origin, and Diodorus
has given expression to this view by quoting a tradition of the
Ethiopians, according to which the Egyptians were originally an
Ethiopian colony, just as their country itself is a product of the
Nile. But the Greeks and Romans knew little of Central Africa,
and, more especially, they were acquainted with none of the peoples
of the Nile district except those whom we now distinguish as Hami-
tic (proto-Semitic). Since the days of Lepsius (1810-84) the term
Hamites or Hamitic races has been used to distinguish that great
ethnographic group of peoples which has, in the course of ages,
altered the population of half Africa, ever pressing from E. to W.,
in a course as determined as that of the heavenly bodies, and driv-
ing out the primordial population before them. The final stage of this
migration, which, like those of the horse and camel, falls partly
within the historic period, was reached when the Hamites came in
contact with the later Semitic races. When these Hamitic peoples
began to find their way from Asia across the Red Sea into Africa,
they no doubt pushed down the Nile, after subduing the primordial
inhabitants of the river-valley. The Ethiopian tradition thus agrees
with the Biblical, which describes Ham as the father of Mizraim and
Cush — names under which the ancient Hebrews used to personify
Egypt and Ethiopia.

The civilization and culture of the Egyptians have been suc-
cessively affected by every race that has played a prominent part
in W. Asia, from the ancient Babylonians to the modern Arabs and
Turks. Maspero argues for a gradual infiltration from Libya also
in the earlier epochs. But the Libyans were themselves Hamitic, no less than the Ethiopians who overtook them in their advance westwards. Recent philologists (such as Reinisch) classify the Hamites from their linguistic characteristics as the prototype of the Semitic family, distinguished by more elementary, more primitive forms. It is universally assumed that both Hamites and Semites had their original home in Asia. At what period each hived off from the original common stock is veiled in prehistoric darkness. But it is clear that Asiatic influences must have affected the dwellers on the Nile even before the introduction of the art of tillage, while the valley of the Nile in Egypt was still populated by pastoral races—a conclusion based mainly on the origin of the domesticated ox and of several other domestic animals. On the other hand the original ancestor of the Egyptian domesticated ass was peculiar to Africa, dwelling among the mountains and steppes to the S. of Egypt. In this fact we find an indication of the route followed by the Hamitic invaders of Egypt.

The beginning of anything like a regular political development in Egypt cannot be dated before the introduction of agriculture; most probably it began with the cultivation of wheat and barley, grains of which have been found among the remains in the most ancient Egyptian tombs, dating from before the earliest dynasty. The origin of both these cereals is indisputably Asiatic; their first home was in the valley of the Euphrates or in some more central region of the continent. Besides these grains the funeral offerings under the earliest dynasties included also linen, wine, and the produce of other cultivated plants, originally indigenous to W. Asia.

Some of the earliest ideal conceptions of the proto-Egyptians must also have been drawn from Asiatic sources, which, however, in this case are to be looked for farther to the S. in that continent. Not only the use of incense but also the sycamore and the persea, the two sacred trees in the Egyptian Pantheon, were known in Egypt from the very earliest period. But all these plants are exclusively indigenous to the mountainous regions of S. Arabia and the adjoining coasts of the Red Sea; they could have been derived from no other source. The use of incense is as ancient as the most ancient known religion. The tree called by the Greeks persea, and known to modern botanists as mimusops, flourished in the gardens of ancient Egypt; and the sycamore, which is now nowhere found in a wild state outside the regions mentioned above, is to be seen all over Egypt at the present day.

To sum up. The condition of the prehistoric dwellers in the Egyptian Nile valley may be described as the result of a union between the autochthonous inhabitants and the Hamitic tribes which, advancing from the Red Sea, entered the country from regions to the S. and S.E. of Upper Egypt. After a long interval of time the ancient dwellers on the Nile were subjected to new modifications,
arising from the predatory attacks of a race that had attained a higher level of civilization. This latter race must have started from the valley of the Euphrates, otherwise it would not have been able to introduce into Egypt, as it did, the knowledge of wheat and barley and the art of cultivating them with the plough, the knowledge of copper, bronze, and various metallurgical processes, and perhaps also a religious system of its own and even the art of writing. The net result of the whole historical process was Egyptian civilization as it existed under the Pharaohs.

The Modern Egyptians. The population of Egypt is composed of the following ten different elements.

(1). Thefellâhîn (*fellâh*în, sing. *fellâh*), the "tillers" or "peasants", with whom must be reckoned the Coptic peasants of Upper Egypt, form the bulk of the population and may be regarded as the sinews of the national strength. They are generally slightly above the middle height; their bones, and particularly their skulls, are strong and massive; and their wrists and ankles are powerful and somewhat clumsy. In all these respects the fellahin, like their domestic animals, contrast strongly with the inhabitants of the desert. Notwithstanding this largeness of frame, however, the fellah never grows fat. The women and girls are particularly remarkable for their slender build. The men generally keep their heads shaved, but the hair of the soldiers and the long tresses of the girls, though always black and thick, is smooth and wavy, seldom curly. The hair on the faces of the men is scantier and more curly.

The chief peculiarity of the Egyptians is the remarkable closeness of their eyelashes on both lids, forming a dense, double, black fringe, which gives so animated an expression to their almond-shaped eyes. The very ancient and still existing custom of blackening the edges of the eyelids with antimony ("kohl"), which is said to serve a sanitary purpose, contributes to enhance this natural expression. The eyebrows are always straight and smooth, never bushy. The mouth is wide and thick-lipped, and very different from that of the Beduin or inhabitant of the oases. The high cheekbones, the receding forehead, the lowness of the bridge of the nose, which is always distinctly separated from the forehead, and the flatness of the nose itself, are the chief characteristics of the Egyptian skull; but, as the jaws project less than those of most of the other African coloured races, it has been assumed that the skull is Asiatic, and not African in shape. The Egyptian peasantry have a much darker complexion than their compatriots in the towns, and their colour deepens as we proceed southwards, from the pale brown of the inhabitant of the Delta to the dark bronze hue of the Upper Egyptians. There is, however, a difference between the tint of the Nubians and that of the Upper Egyptians, even where they live in close contiguity, the former being more of a reddish-brown. In the ancient representations women are painted yellow and men
red, merely because the former were paler owing to their indoor life, while the men were browned by labouring in the open air (Virchow).

The dwelling of the fellah is of a miserably poor description, consisting generally of four low walls formed of crude bricks of Nile mud, and thatched with a roof of durra straw, on which the poultry roost. In the interior are a few mats, a sheepskin, several baskets made of matting, a copper kettle, and a few earthenware pots and wooden dishes. But the railway-traveller, passing through the Delta for the first time, must not suppose that the miserable, ruinous huts that meet his eye are typical of all peasants' dwellings in Egypt. In Central and Upper Egypt he will obtain a much more favourable impression. The fact is, that beneath an Egyptian sky, houses are not of the same paramount importance as in more northern regions, all that is wanted being shelter for the night. The day is spent in the open air, on the court in front of the hut, shaded by acacia trees, among whose branches the pigeons coo. Here the fellah spends his "keif" or leisure (p. xxvi), chatting with his neighbours and spinning wool from a spindle that he turns in his hand.

The poorer peasant's mode of life is frugal in the extreme. His meals may be summarily characterized as 'short, scant, and bad'. The staple of his food consists of a peculiar kind of bread made of sorghum flour in Upper Egypt, or of maize in the Delta, wheaten bread being eaten by the wealthier only. This poor kind of bread often has a greenish colour, owing to an admixture of flour made from the kernels of Fœnum Græcum (see below). Next in importance in the bill of fare are broad beans (fâl). For supper, however, even the poorest cause a hot repast to be prepared. This usually consists of a highly salted sauce made of onions and butter, or in the poorer houses of onions and linseed or sesame oil. Into this sauce, which in summer acquires a gelatinous consistency by the addition of the universal banyas (the capsular fruit of the Hibiscus) and various herbs, each member of the family dips pieces of bread held in the fingers. Both in town and country, goats', sheep's, or buffaloes' milk also forms a daily article of food, but always in a sour condition or half converted into cheese, and in very moderate quantities only. In the height of summer the consumption of fruit of the cucumber and pumpkin species, which the land yields in abundance, is enormous. In spring large quantities of lettuce, radish-leaves, and similar green vegetables are eaten; and the lower classes consume, for medical purposes during January and February, considerable amounts of Fœnum Græcum, a clover-like plant with a somewhat disagreeable odour (p. 1v). In the mouth of Ramadān alone (p. lxxiv), when a rigorous fast is observed during the day, and on the three days of the great Bairam festival (Kurbān Beirām), even the poorest members of the community indulge in meat, and it is customary to distribute that rare luxury to beggars at these seasons.
The dress of the Egyptian peasant calls for little remark, especially as he usually works in the fields divested of everything except a scanty apron. The chief articles of his wardrobe at other times are an indigo-dyed cotton shirt (kamīṣ), a pair of short and wide cotton breeches, a kind of cloak of brown, home-spun goats' wool (ʿabbāyēḥ), or simply a blanket of sheep's wool (hirām), and lastly a close-fitting felt skull-cap (ṭībdeḥ). He is generally barefooted, but occasionally wears pointed red (markūb), or broad yellow shoes (balgheḥ). The sheikhs and wealthier peasants wear wide, black woollen cloaks and the thick red 'Tunisian' fez (ṭarbūsh) with a blue silk tassel, round which they coil a turban ('īmneh; usually white). In their hands they usually carry a long and thick stick (nābūṭ), made of ash imported from Caramania. All watchmen carry similar sticks as a badge of office.

The sole wealth of Egypt is derived from its agriculture, and to the fellahin alone is committed the important task of tilling the soil. They are, indeed, neither fitted nor inclined for other work, a circumstance which proves how completely the stationary character of the ancient Egyptians has predominated over the restless Arabian blood, which has been largely infused into the native population ever since the valley of the Nile was conquered by the armies of El-İslām. The ancient Egyptian racial type has been preserved in extraordinary purity in many fellah families, especially in Upper Egypt. This is particularly evident in the case of the children and women, whose features are not concealed and distorted by veils (which the ancient Egyptians despised). Even among the Nubians (p. xli), between the first and second cataracts, faces occur that might almost lead us to think that some of the pictures of the period of the old Pharaohs had come to life, and stood before us in flesh and blood. [In Lower Egypt, and especially in the Delta, the Semitic type has sometimes prevailed over the African in consequence of the steady stream of Arab immigration that has now been flowing for more than a thousand years.] The modern Egyptians, moreover, resemble the ancient in character and in the lot to which they are condemned. In ancient times the fellah, pressed into the service of the priests and the princes, was compelled to yield up to them the fruits of his toil, and his position is nearly the same at the present day, save that the names of his masters are changed, and he has obtained some relief owing to the almost entire abolition of compulsory work.

In early life the Egyptian peasant is remarkably docile, active, and intelligent, but at a later period this freshness and buoyancy are crushed out of him by care and poverty and his never-ceasing task of filling the pitcher of the Danaïdes. He ploughs and reaps, toils and amasses, but he cannot with certainty regard his crops as his own, and the hardly earned piastre is too frequently wrested from him. His character, therefore, becomes like that of a gifted child, who has been harshly used and brought up to domestic slavery, but
at length perceives that he has been treated with injustice, and whose amiability and intelligence are then superseded by sullenness and obstinacy. Thus down to a few years ago, as in the time of Ammianus Marcellinus, the fellah would often suffer the most cruel blows in dogged silence rather than pay the taxes demanded of him.

In his own fields the fellah is an industrious labourer, and his work is more continuous than that of the peasant of more northern countries. He enjoys no period of repose during the winter, and the whole of his spare time is occupied in drawing water for the irrigation of the land. Notwithstanding his hard lot, however, he is an entire stranger to any endeavour to better his condition or to improve his system of farming. As soon as he has accomplished the most necessary tasks he rests and smokes, and trusts that Allah will do the remainder of his work for him. The fellah is generally of a peaceful disposition, kindly and helpful to his neighbour. Foreigners can see his best side only by observing his dealings with his fellows; for he regards strangers as merely so many convenient sources of profit (comp. p. xxiii).

(2). Copts (küdt, 'ibt). While we have regarded the fellahin as genuine Egyptians in consequence of their uninterrupted occupation of the soil, the religion of the Copts affords us an additional guarantee for the purity of their descent. The Copts are undoubtedly the most direct descendants of the ancient Egyptians, there being no ground for the assumption that their ancestors were foreign immigrants who embraced Christianity after the conquest of the country by the Mohammedans, while on the other hand the obstinacy with which they defended their monophysite Christianity for several centuries against the inroads of the creed of Byzantium affords another indication of their Egyptian character. At the last census (1897) the number of Copts in Egypt was 609,511.† They are most numerous in the towns of Upper Egypt (484,770), around the ancient Koptos, at Nakâdeh, Luxor, Esna, Dendera, Girga, Tahtâ, and particularly at Assiût and Akhmîm. A large proportion of the population of all these places is Coptic.

The Coptic Patriarch is elected from their own number by the monks of the five chief monasteries of Egypt. These are the monasteries of St. Anthony and St. Paul in the eastern desert (p. 206), the two in the valley of the Natron Lakes, and the convent of Muharak (p. 203), near Manfalût.

Most of the Copts that dwell in towns are engaged in the more refined handicrafts (as watchmakers, goldsmiths, jewellers, embroiderers, tailors, weavers, cabinet-makers, turners, etc.), or in trade, or as clerks, accountants, and notaries. Their physique is accordingly materially different from that of the fellahin and even from that of Coptic peasants. They are generally of more delicate frame, with small hands and feet; their necks are longer and their

† The total number of Christians in Egypt in 1897 was 731,235, including 645,755 Orthodox, 61,051 Roman Catholics, and 24,429 Protestants.
skulls are higher and narrower than those of the peasantry; and, lastly, their complexion is fairer. These differences are sufficiently accounted for by their mode of life; for, when we compare those Copts who are engaged in rustic pursuits, or the Coptic camel drivers of Upper Egypt, with the fellahin, we find that the two races are not distinguishable from each other. This dualism of type in bodily structure, which is common to all civilized lands of the South, has also been recognized in the skeletons of the ancient mummies.

Few nations in the East embraced the Gospel more zealously than the dwellers on the Nile. Accustomed as they had long been to regard life as a pilgrimage to death, as a school of preparation for another world, and weary of their motley and confused Pantheon of divinities, whose self-seeking priesthood designedly disguised the truth, they eagerly welcomed the simple doctrines of Christianity, which appeared so well adapted to their condition and promised them succour and redemption. Like Eutyches, they revered the divine nature of the Saviour only, in which they held that every human element was absorbed; and when the Council of Chalcedon in 451 sanctioned the doctrine that Christ combined a human with a divine nature, the Egyptians, with their characteristic tenacity adhered to their old views, and formed a sect termed Eutychians, or Monophysites, to which the Copts of the present day, and also the Abyssinians, still belong.

The name of the Copts is an ethnical one, being simply an Arabic corruption of the Greek name of Egyptians. The theory is now exploded that they derive their name from a certain itinerant preacher named Jacobus, who according to Makrizi was termed El-Berâdi’i, or 'blanket-bearer', from the old horse-cloth worn by him when he went about preaching. This Jacobus promulgated the monophysite doctrine of Eutyches, which had found its most zealous supporter in Dioscurus, a bishop of Alexandria, who was declared a heretic and banished after the Council of Chalcedon; and his disciples were sometimes called Jacobites. If this name had ever been abbreviated to Cobit or Cobt, it would probably have occurred frequently in the writings of Monophysites; but we find no trace of it. It is, on the other hand, quite intelligible that the word Copt, though originally synonymous with Egyptian, should gradually have come to denote a particular religious sect; for, at the period when the valley of the Nile was conquered by Amr, the native Egyptians, who almost exclusively held the monophysite creed, were chiefly distinguished by their religion from their invaders, who brought a new religious system from the East.

These Egyptian Christians strenuously opposed the resolutions of the Council of Chalcedon, and thousands of them sacrificed their lives or their welfare in the fierce and sanguinary conflicts of the 6th century, the causes of which were imperfectly understood by the great majority of the belligerents. The subtle dogmatic differences which gave rise to these wars aroused such hatred among these professors of the religion of love, that the defeated Monophysites readily welcomed the invading armies of El-Islâm, or perhaps even invited them to their country.
After the conquest of Egypt by the Arabs (p. 39) the Copts were at first treated with lenity, and were even appointed to the highest government offices; but they were soon doomed to suffer persecutions and privations of every description. These persecutions were mainly due to their unbounded arrogance and their perpetual conspiracies against their new masters, and their Mohammedan contemporaries even attributed to them the disastrous conflagrations from which the new capital of the country so frequently suffered (p. 40). Their hopes were doomed to bitter disappointment, and their national pride to utter humiliation. Their conquerors succeeded in maintaining their position, and though apparently at first inclined to moderation, were at length driven by the conduct and the previous example of the Copts themselves to persecute and oppress them to the utmost.

In spite, however, of all these disasters, a numerous community of Copts has always existed in Egypt, a fact which is mainly to be accounted for by the remarkable tenacity and constancy of the Egyptian character. Owing, however, to the continual oppression and contempt to which they have been subjected, they have degenerated in every respect, while their character has been correspondingly altered. Their divine worship will strike the traveller as strange, and anything but edifying or elevating (comp. p. 102). It is true that the Copt is a regular attendant at church (‘kenîseh’), but his conduct while there and the amount of benefit he receives are somewhat questionable. In the service the Coptic language, i.e. the language of the Egyptians of the 3rd cent. A.D., is used for praying and chanting. The priests themselves, as a rule, though able to read this ancient speech, rarely understand it. Since the 6th cent. the doctrine of the Jacobites has been in a state of deathlike lethargy which has made even the slightest attempt at further development impossible. In no other religious community is fasting so common as among the Christians of Egypt and Abyssinia. They still find their creed upon Old Testament institutions, and so show pretty clearly that had Christianity been confined to the East it would never have become the chief religion of the world. The Coptic church has not even training-colleges for its ministers.

The traveller may distinguish the Copts from the Arabs by their dark turbans, which are generally blue or black, and their dark-coloured clothes. This costume was originally prescribed by their oppressors, and they still take a pride in it as a mark of their origin, though now permitted to dress as they please. A practised eye will also frequently detect among them the ancient Egyptian cast of features. Towards strangers the Copt is externally obliging, and when anxious to secure their favour he not unfrequently appeals to his Christian creed as a bond of union. Many Copts have recently been converted to Protestantism by American missionaries, particularly in Upper Egypt, chiefly through the foundation of good schools and the distribution of cheap Arabic Bibles. Even the
orthodox Copts have a great reverence for the sacred volume, and it is not uncommon to meet with members of their sect who know the whole of the Gospels by heart. The Roman propaganda, which was begun by Franciscans at the end of the 17th and beginning of the 18th cent., has been less successful among the Copts. There are, however, a few small Roman Catholic communities in Upper Egypt (at Girga, Akhmim, and Naṣādeh), forming the 'Church of the Catholic Copts', whose patriarch at Alexandria, Cyrillos II., consecrated in 1899, is a native Copt. The patriarch of the old Copts is also named Cyrillos.

3. Beduins. Bīdu (sing. badawy) is the name applied to the nomadic Arabs, and 'Arab (sing. 'Arabi) to those who immigrated at a later period and settled in the valley of the Nile. They both differ materially from the dwellers in towns and from the fellahin. The subdivisions of the Beduin tribes are called Kabīleh. Though differing greatly in origin and language, the wandering tribes of Egypt all profess Mohammedanism. Again, while some of them have immigrated from Arabia or Syria, partly in very ancient, and partly in modern times, and while others are supposed to be the aboriginal inhabitants of the territories claimed by them (as the Berbers of N. Africa and the Ethiopians and Blemmyes of Nubia), or former dwellers on the Nile expelled from their homes by foreign invaders, they all differ greatly from the stationary Egyptian population; and this contrast is accounted for by the radical difference between the influences of the desert and those of the Nile valley.

According to the census of 1897 there were 601,427 Beduins within the limits of Egypt, of whom 530,955 were settled in towns and villages.

The Beduins may be divided into two leading groups: (1) Beduins in the narrower sense, i.e. Arabic-speaking tribes, most of whom have probably immigrated from Arabia or Syria, and who occupy the deserts adjoining Central and Northern Egypt; (2) Beja, who range over the regions of Upper Egypt and Nubia situated between the Nile and the Red Sea, and extending to the frontiers of the Abyssinian mountains. These are the descendants of the ancient Blemmyes (p. 376; their territory being known as 'Edbai'). The two principal races of the second group, with whom alone we have to deal as inhabitants of Egypt, are the Bishārin and the 'Abābdeh. They are widely scattered in the valleys of the desert (pp. 367 et seq.), between the tropics and the latitude of Kena and Koṣeir, and lead a poverty-stricken life with their very scanty stock of camels and goats. Though closely resembling the other Beja tribes in appearance, the 'Abābdeh (sing. 'Abādi, probably the Gebadæt of Pliny) possess an original language of their own ('to-bedjawiyeh'), which, however, they have long since exchanged for bad Arabic. They have also adopted the costume of the fellahin, while the Bishārin tend their large flocks of sheep and herds of camels in a half-naked
condition, girded with a leathern apron and wrapped in a kind of blanket (melâyeh). All these ‘Ethiopians’ are remarkable for their fine and almost Caucasian cast of features, their very dark, bronze-coloured complexion, and their luxuriant growth of hair, which they wear loose, or hanging down in numberless plaits over their necks and shoulders. Their figures are beautifully symmetrical, and more or less slender in accordance with their means of subsistence, and their limbs are gracefully and delicately formed. In other respects they resemble all the other children of the desert, as in the purity of their complexion, the peculiar thinness of their necks, and the premature wrinkling of the skin of their faces. Compared with their bold and quarrelsome neighbours the Bishârûn, the ‘Abâbdeh are exceedingly gentle and inoffensive.

Besides the Beja, there are numerous Beduins who inhabit the steppes and deserts belonging to the region of the Nile, but beyond the limits of Egypt, and range as far as the confines of the heathen negro-races on the left bank of the Nile, nearly to 9° N. latitude; but with these we have not at present to deal. As regards the Beduins proper of the N., their common home, the desert, seems to have exerted a unifying effect upon races that were originally different, and the peculiar characteristics of each have gradually disappeared before the uniform environment of all.

There are three important Beduin tribes in the peninsula of Mount Sinai: the Terâbiyîn; the Tiyâha, who occupy the heart of the peninsula, between Suez and ‘Aḵaba; and the Sawárkeh or El-‘Arayţîsh, to the north of the latter. In Upper Egypt, besides the ‘Abâbdeh, the only Beduins who occupy the eastern bank of the Nile are the Beni Waṣel and the Atwâni, who, however, have now settled on both banks of the Theban Nile valley and are gradually blending with the fellahin, and the Ma‘âzeh, who dwell in groups among the limestone mountains between Suez and Kena, where there are good pastures at places. Most of the Arabian Beduins, on the other hand, who belong to Egypt, confine themselves to the western bank of the Nile. They occupy the whole of this side of the river from the Fayûm as far as ‘Abîdês near Girga, and it is mainly with their aid that communication is maintained with the western oases, peopled by a totally different race, who till the ground and possess no camels, being probably allied to the Berbers of Northern Africa (one of the numerous Libyan tribes mentioned in ancient inscriptions).

The Beduins of the North, and especially the tribe of the Ulâd ‘Alî, have inherited with comparative purity the fiery blood of the desert-tribes, who achieved such marvellous exploits under the banner of the prophet, but the traveller will rarely come in contact with them unless he undertakes a journey across the desert. The Beduins who assist travellers in the ascent of the pyramids belong to the Nagâma tribe. Genuine Beduins are to be found nowhere
except in their desert home, where to a great extent they still retain the spirit of independence, the courage, and the restlessness of their ancestors. As in the time of Herodotus, the tent of the Beduin is still his home. Where it is pitched is a matter of indifference to him, if only the pegs which secure it be firmly driven into the earth, if it shelter his wife and child from the burning sunshine and the chilly night-air, and if pasturage-ground and a spring be within reach. At Ramleh on the coast, near Alexandria, the traveller will have an opportunity of seeing a whole colony of the poorest class encamped in their tents, where they live in the most frugal possible manner, with a few miserable goats and the fowls which subsist on the rubbish in their neighbourhood. Though professors of El-Islâm, they are considerably less strict in their observances than the fellahin of the valley of the Nile, who are themselves sufficiently lax, and above all they sadly neglect the religious duty of cleanliness. They do not observe the practice of praying five times a day, and they are as a rule but slightly acquainted with the Koran. Relics of their old star-worship can still be traced among their customs.

The traveller will occasionally observe Beduins in the streets and in the bazaars of the armourers and leather-merchants, and will be struck with the proud and manly bearing of these bronzed children of the desert, whose sharp, bearded features and steady gaze betoken firmness and resolution. In Egypt the traveller need not fear their predatory propensities.

(4). ARABIAN DWELLERS IN TOWNS. Those Arabs with whom the traveller usually comes in contact in towns are shopkeepers, officials, servants, coachmen, and donkey-attendants. These are generally of a much more mixed origin than the fellahin. It thus happens that the citizens of the Egyptian towns consist of persons of every complexion from dark-brown to white, with the features of the worshippers of Osiris or the sharp profile of the Beduins, and with the slender figure of the fellah or the corpulence of the Turk. Among the lower classes frequent intermarriage with negro-women has darkened the complexion and thickened the features of their offspring; while the higher ranks, being descended from white slaves or Turkish mothers, more nearly resemble the European type. As the inhabitants of the towns could not be so much oppressed by their rulers as the peasantry, we find that they exhibit a more independent spirit, greater enterprise, and a more cheerful disposition than the fellahin. At the same time they are not free from the dreamy character peculiar to Orientals, nor from a tinge of the apathy of fatalism; and their indolence contrasts strongly with the industry of their European rivals in political, scientific, artistic, and all business pursuits. The townspeople profess Islamism, but, in their youth particularly, they are becoming more and more lax in their obedience to the Koran. Thus the custom of praying in public, outside the house-doors and shops, is gradually falling into disuse. The
European dress, moreover, is gradually superseding the Oriental, though the latter is far more picturesque, and better suited to the climate. On the whole, however, they are bigoted Mohammedans, and share the contempt with which the fellahin regard all other religions. Their daily intercourse with unbelievers and their dread of the power of the Christian nations tend, however, to keep their fanaticism, which otherwise would be unbounded, in check, and has even induced them to admit strangers to witness the sacred ceremonies in their mosques.

(5). Nubians. The name Barâbra (sing. Berberi) is applied to the Nubian inhabitants of the Nile valley between the neighbourhood of Assuân and the Fourth Cataract. The Egyptians and Nubians are radically different, and the dislike between the two races is carried to such an extent that Nubians never marry Egyptian wives. The Nubians are inferior to the Egyptians in industry and energy, especially in tilling the soil, and in physical (and perhaps also in intellectual) vigour; and they are more superstitious and fanatical, as is indicated by the numerous amulets they wear round their necks and arms. They are, however, superior to the Egyptians in cleanliness, honesty, and subordination, and possess a more highly developed sense of honour. The traveller must not expect to find them very sincerely attached or grateful, any more than the native Egyptians, but as servants they are certainly preferable. The Nubian language, which is divided into the three dialects of Kenûs, Mahâs, and Dongola, belongs to a special group of the African tongues; and Dr. Brugsch is of opinion that it may afford a clue to the interpretation of the still undeciphered Meroitic inscriptions of the Nubian part of the Nile valley.

Those Nubians who do not learn Arabic grammatically never speak it thoroughly well; but it is generally, though imperfectly, understood in Nubia. The traveller must therefore not expect to learn good Arabic from his Nubian servants. In their native country the Nubians till the banks of the Nile, but their land is of very limited extent and poorly cultivated; and as their harvests are scanty they are rarely able to support large families. They accordingly often emigrate at an early age to the richer lands of Egypt, chiefly to the large towns, in quest of employment. When the Nubian has succeeded in amassing a moderate fortune, he returns to settle in his native country, of which throughout his whole career he never entirely loses sight. They are most commonly employed as doorkeepers (bauwâb), as house-servants (khaddâm), as grooms and runners (sâis), for which their swiftness renders them unrivalled, as coachmen ('arbâgi), and as cooks (tabbâkî). Each of these five classes is admirably organized as a kind of guild, with a sheikh of its own, who levies a tax from each member, and guarantees the character and abilities of members when hired. Thefts are very rarely committed by the Nubians, but in cases of the kind the sheikh compels the whole of his subjects to contribute to repair the
loss, and cases have been known in which several hundred pounds
have been recovered in this way. The result is that there is a
strict mutual system of supervision, and suspected characters are
unceremoniously excluded from the fraternity. Nubian women are
seldom seen in Egypt.

(6.) SUDÁN NEGROES. Like the Nubians, most of the negroes in
Egypt are professors of El-Islâm, to the easily intelligible doctrines
of which they readily and zealously attach themselves. Most of the
older negroes and negroresses with whom the traveller meets have
originally been brought to Egypt as slaves, and belong to natives,
by whom they are treated more like members of the family than
like servants. Although every slave who desires to be emancipated
may now with the aid of government sever the ties which bind him
to his master, most of the negroes prefer to remain on the old foot-
ing with the family which supports them and relieves them of the
anxiety of providing for themselves. The eunuchs, who also belong
almost exclusively to the negro races, very seldom avail themselves
of this opportunity of regaining their liberty, as their emancipation
would necessarily terminate the life of ease and luxury in which
they delight. Under the present government slavery is very rapidly
approaching complete extinction in Egypt, chiefly in consequence
of the growing preference of the wealthy for paid servants. — The
negroes who voluntarily settle in Egypt, constituting a body of con-
siderable size, form the dregs of the people and are employed in the
most menial offices.

Most of the negro-races of Central Africa to the N. of the
equator are represented at Cairo, particularly in the rank and file of
the negro regiments.

(7.) Turks. Although the dynasty of the viceroy's of Egypt is
of Turkish origin (see p. xcvi), a comparatively small section of the
community belongs to that nation. According to the census of 1897
there are 40,126 Turks in Egypt, but among these are reckoned
Turkish subjects from every part of the Ottoman empire. Only a
few are genuine Osmanlis. The Turks of Egypt are chiefly to be found
in the towns, where most of them are government-officials, soldiers,
and merchants. The Turkish language is little understood in Egypt.

(8.) LEVANTINES, SYRIANS, etc. A link between the various
classes of dwellers in Egypt and the visitors to the banks of the
Nile is formed by the members of the various Mediterranean races,
especially the Christian Syrians, known when of partly European
origin as Levantines, who have been settled here for several genera-
tions, and form no inconsiderable element in the population of the
larger towns. Most of them profess the Latin form of Christianity,
and Arabic has now become their mother tongue, although those of
European descent generally also speak French, Italian, or English.
They are apt linguists, learning the European languages with great
rapidity, and good men of business, and owing to these qualities
they are often employed as shopmen and clerks. Their services have also become indispensable at the consulates and in several of the government-offices. A large proportion of them are wealthy. The Egyptian press is almost exclusively in the hands of Syrian Levantines. (9). Armenians and Jews. This section of the community is somewhat less numerous than the last. The Armenians generally possess excellent abilities, and a singular aptitude for learning both Oriental and European languages, which they often acquire with great grammatical accuracy. They often hold high positions in the service of government, and many of them are wealthy goldsmiths and jewellers.

The Jews are met with almost exclusively in Cairo and Alexandria, and can hardly be reckoned as among the natives of the country. Most of them are from Palestine, though of Spanish origin, but many have recently immigrated from Roumania. The latter are popularly called ‘Shilikh’, in reference to the barbarous German idiom they speak. Most of the money-changers in the streets (sarráf), and many of the wealthiest merchants of Egypt, are Jews, and notwithstanding the popular prejudice entertained against them, they now form one of the most highly respected sections of the community.

(10). Europeans. The number of European residents and visitors in Egypt was 112,574 in 1897, inclusive of the British army of occupation. The Greeks are most numerously represented, then the Italians, British (including Indians and Maltese), French, Austrians (including many Dalmatians), and Germans. The numerous Swiss residents in Egypt, who are not represented by a consul of their own, are distributed among the above leading classes (French, Italian, German). Besides these nationalities, there are also a few representatives of Russia, America, Belgium, Scandinavia, and other countries. Each of the above leading nationalities shows a preference for one or more particular occupations, in which they sometimes enjoy a complete monopoly. The Greeks of all classes are generally traders. They constitute the aristocracy of Alexandria, and the small inn-keepers and victual-dealers (bakka) in all the other towns are mostly Greeks. They are the proprietors of the small steam-mills that abound in the villages, and of the numerous small banks which lend money on good security, both to the peasantry and the government-officials, at a rate of interest sometimes amounting to 6 per cent monthly, the maximum permitted by law. The Greeks are the only Europeans who have established themselves permanently as merchants beyond the confines of Egypt proper. Almost the entire trade with the Egyptian Sudá is now in their hands. Of recent years many Greeks have been active as physicians, lawyers, engineers, architects, and land-owners, but they are conspicuous by their absence from the government-service. The Greeks also have the unenviable notoriety of committing numerous murders, thefts, and other crimes, but it must be borne in
mind that they are by far the most numerous section of the European community (about 150,000 in Egypt and the Sudan), and that most of them belong to the lowest class of immigrants. The commercial superiority of the Greeks to the Orientals is nowhere so strikingly manifested as in Egypt, where it affords a modern reflex of their ancient success in colonization.

The Italian residents, 24,457 in number, consist chiefly of traders of a humble class, advocates, and musicians, from the operatic singer down to the Calabrian itinerant. Of French nationality (14,172) are all the artisans of the higher class, who are generally noted for their skill, trustworthiness, and sobriety, and indeed form the most respectable stratum of the European community. Most of the better shops are kept by Frenchmen, and the chief European officials of the government, including several architects and engineers, were until recently French. The British settlers numbered 6118 in 1882 and in 1897 about 14,650 (exclusive of the troops). Until recently their specialities were the manufacture of machinery and the construction of railways and harbours; but of late they have also almost monopolized the chief posts in those branches of the administration (army, post and telegraph office, railways, custom-house) that have been remodelled after the European pattern. A large majority of the residents who enjoy the protection of the British consulate are Maltese (6481) and to them apply even more forcibly most of the remarks already made regarding the Greeks. It has been ascertained that the Maltese settlers in foreign countries are more numerous than those resident in their two small native islands, and of these a considerable proportion belongs to Egypt. At home, under the discipline of British institutions, they form a pattern little nation of their own, but in Egypt, where they are freed from the restraint of these influences, they are very apt to degenerate and to swell unduly the ranks of the criminal class. Many of the Maltese, however, are enterprising tradesmen and industrious artisans, such as shoemakers and joiners. To the Austrian (7115) and German (1281) community belong a number of merchants of the best class, many physicians and teachers, inn-keepers, musicians, and lastly humble handicraftsmen.

With regard to the capability of Europeans of becoming acclimatized in Egypt, there are a number of widely divergent opinions. Much, of course, must depend on the nature of the climate of their own respective countries. It has been asserted that European families settled in Egypt die out in the second or third generation, but of this there is no sufficient proof, as the European community is of very recent origin, and many examples to the contrary might be cited. Moreover as the Europeans in Egypt dwell exclusively in the large cities, they do not afford very conclusive evidence on the general question; for city life, as opposed to country life, is even less propitious to human health and vigour in warm countries than
it is in northern climes. Thus the Mamelukes have left no descendants in Egypt. The climate of Egypt (comp. p. lviii) is less enervating than that of most other hot countries, an advantage attributed to the dryness of the air.

c. The Nile.

By Captain H. G. Lyons.

From the sources of the Nyavarongo, a tributary of the Kagera River, to the sea the Kagera-Nile is the second longest continuous waterway in the world (4037 M.), being surpassed only by the Mississippi-Missouri, which is probably about 100 M. longer. From the Ripon Falls in Lake Victoria to the sea the distance is 3473 M., so that the Nile proper is the longest single river in the world, the Yang-tse-kiang probably coming next.

Rising to the N. E. of Lake Tanganyika, the waters of the Nyavarongo-Kagorâ flow into the great Victoria Lake, on the N. shore of which, at the Ripon Falls, begins the true Nile. After a course of 242 M. this enters the Albert Lake. From this point, under the name of the Bahr el-Gebel, it traverses a rocky channel as far as Gondokoro, and it then flows for 470 M. through the swamps which fill the valley and provide the reeds and grasses of the 'sudd', or mass of vegetation which from time to time blocks the channel. In latitude 9° 30' N. the main stream receives two tributaries, the Bahr el-Ghâdî and the Bahr ez-Zarâfeh, and a little farther on it is joined by the important Sobat River, to which the annual flood of the White Nile is due. From this point to Kharûtûm the Bahr el-Abyad or 'White Nile', as it is here called, flows through a shallow valley of considerable width, until it is joined by the Bahr el-Azarâk, i.e. the 'blue', 'dark', or 'turbid' Nile, so called, in contradistinction to the White Nile, the 'clear' water of which has been filtered in its passage through the marshes of the Bahr el-Gebel or has deposited its silt in the upper reaches of the Sobat. Between Kharûtûm and the Mediterranean, a distance of 1900 M., the Nile receives no further addition to its supply except from the river Atbara, while it is being continually diminished by evaporation, by percolation into the sandstone of the desert through which it flows, and by the irrigation of its flood-plains in Egypt.

As practically no rain falls within its limits, Egypt would cease to exist as a fertile country and would become a desert valley, similar to those of the Sahara, were it not for its constant supply of water from the Nile. Thus the all-important annual inundation of that river merits special notice as the great event of the Egyptian year.

The heavy rains which fall from June to September on the Abyssinian tableland cause the Blue Nile and the Atbara to rise rapidly, and their waters carry down in suspension vast quantities of the mud which has during many centuries formed the fertile valley and
delta of Egypt, and of which a layer is still deposited annually on all the inundated area. The volume of the Blue Nile flood, which may reach and even exceed 350,000 cubic feet per second, holds back the waters of the White Nile above the junction of the two streams, so that in August and September the waters of the Bahr el-Gebel and the Sobat are penned up in the White Nile valley and contribute only a very small share to the inundation of the Nile proper. The rains of Abyssinia may therefore be regarded as practically regulating the height of the inundation of the Nile, and it is their variations which occasion the fluctuation from year to year. The region of the equatorial lakes has no effect whatever on the flood.

The Nile begins to rise at Kharţûm about the middle of May, and at Assuân by the beginning of June, reaching its maximum height at both places about the end of the first week in September. The mean difference between the highest and lowest stages of the river is 21 ft. at Kharţûm, 20 ft. at Ḥalfa, 23 ft. at Assuân, 22 ft. at Assiûţ, and 22 ft. at Minia. Below the last-named point controlling works prevent the normal rise of the river from being experienced; at Cairo to-day the average rise is 16 ft. After the flood has reached its maximum height the Blue Nile falls rapidly, but the water of the White Nile, which is now liberated, prevents too rapid a fall of the river below Kharţûm. By January the Blue Nile supply has diminished to a small amount, while that of the White Nile is several times as great, and this state of affairs continues until June, when the Blue Nile again rises. Thus, for these five months the mainstay of the Nile supply is the constant quantity furnished by the White Nile, amounting to some 14,000 cubic ft. per second, supplemented by a quantity from the Sobat River and the Blue Nile, which varies from year to year according to the amount of the summer and autumn rains of Abyssinia in the preceding year. But this amount is insufficient to meet the needs of agriculture in Egypt during the months of May, June, and July, so that in recent years several large works have been constructed in order to store up the surplus water in November, December, and January for distribution in the later months before the arrival of the flood. The dam at Assuân stores in the Nile valley above it such surplus water, which is supplied when the river at its low stage is insufficient; at Assiûţ a barrage across the river renders it possible to raise the upstream water-level so that the water can at all times flow into the great distributing channel, the Ibrâhîmîyeh Canal, while below Cairo the Delta Barrage does the same for the three main delta-canals, the Taufîkîyeh, the Menûfiyeh, and the Beheireh.

In the most ancient times the Nile flooded its valley annually, and crops were sown on the mud flats left by the water as it subsided. A system of irrigation was, however, soon developed by which the flood-water, with its load of rich earth, was led by canals into basins enclosed by earthen banks, in which it deposited its
Inundation.  POLITICAL NOTES.  xlvi

sediment, and this water was allowed to escape again when the river had fallen sufficiently.

On the soil to which this rich mud was annually added, crops grew luxuriantly. These were harvested in April and May, after which time land in the neighbourhood of the river or where there were wells could alone be cultivated until November after the next flood. Of recent years, however, especially since Mohammed Ali introduced cotton cultivation into the Delta, a great change has taken place. It is no longer in the flood-season alone that water is supplied to the land, but canals have been excavated and numerous regulating works constructed by means of which water is supplied to the Delta at such a level as to flow on to the cultivated land at all seasons, thus allowing a series of crops to be raised throughout the year. By the construction of the Assuån Dam and the Assiûţ Barrage this system of perennial irrigation has been extended to the provinces of Assiûţ, Minia, and Benisueif in Middle Egypt, and Gîzeh will also be included shortly. The effect of this modification is to diminish to some extent the importance of the high floods, except for the southern provinces which still have basin-irrigation, but to enhance enormously the value of a favourable low-stage supply, since in April, May, June, and July, when the supply of water is lowest, a very large proportion of the country from Assiûţ to the sea is bearing crops, principally cotton, the most valuable crop of the year. Good Abyssinian rains, especially if continuing strongly into September and October, are the most favourable conditions for the agriculture of to-day, as the Sobat and the Blue Nile then furnish an increased amount in the spring-months to supplement the White Nile supply until the new flood arrives. In the inundation season the sluice-gates of the Assuån dam are fully open, and the red-brown flood rushes through them towards the plains of Egypt, over which its waters are carried by main canals, such as the Sohâgiyeh and the Ibrâhimiyeh, as well as by numerous smaller ones. When the basins are filled up to a sufficient level, the water is left in them for about 40 days, to deposit its suspended mud and to soak the ground thoroughly. The perennially irrigated lands of the provinces of Middle Egypt and the Delta receive only so much water as the standing crops require, since these districts cannot be inundated. They, therefore, under the present intensive cultivation receive a very much smaller amount of mud from the flood-water than the land which has basin-irrigation, and this has to be compensated by extensive manuring. Another effect of increased perennial irrigation is that exceptionally high floods become increasingly difficult to deal with, since so large a volume of water as that which formerly filled the basins is no longer required for that purpose in districts where the land is cultivated throughout the year, and therefore a larger volume has to be carried to the sea, increasing the risk of damage in the Delta through the failure of any part of the banks.
which control the flood in the Rosetta and Damietta branches. The former of these arms is now being remodelled to increase its capacity as a flood-escape.

The breadth of the Nile valley is nowhere great, and only a portion of it is occupied by the cultivated alluvial plain, the rest consisting of desert-sands at too high a level to be reached by the inundation. In Nubia the cultivable land is restricted to isolated patches, while the valley is rarely as much as 2-3 M. wide; in Egypt it is wider, varying from 15 M. at Benisueif to 5 M. at Edfu, of which 13 M. and 4 M. respectively are cultivated.

The alluvial deposit which is annually brought down by the Nile in flood has accumulated in the course of centuries to an average depth of 35-40 ft., occasionally even more. In composition it varies slightly from place to place. As a rule it forms a good light soil, being rather above the average in potash, but deficient in nitrates. The view formerly held that it had a high manurial value was an exaggerated one, and it should be considered rather as a virgin soil which, added annually to the surface of the land, enables it to bear luxuriant crops year after year.

Every year during the flood a considerable deposit of silt takes place in the river-bed, part of which is carried away as the river falls, but the general result is that the bed of the Nile has been slowly rising by deposit at an average rate of about 4 inches per century for at least 5000 years and for a long period before this at some undeterminable rate. One consequence of this is that temples, which were built on the banks of the river, well above the annual inundation, are now below it, and foundations which were originally dry are now below the infiltration-level and in consequence have deteriorated.

This remarkable river has exercised a unique influence on the history of civilization. The necessity of controlling its course and utilizing its water taught the ancient Egyptians the art of river engineering and the kindred science of land-surveying, while in the starry heavens they beheld the eternal calendar which regulated the approach and the departure of the inundation, so that the river may perhaps have given the first impulse to the study of astronomy. As the annual overflow of the water obliterated all landmarks, it was necessary annually to measure the land anew, and to keep a register of the area belonging to each proprietor; and above all it became an important duty of the rulers of the people to impress them with a strong sense of the sacredness of property. Similar causes produced a like result in Babylonia. Every succeeding year, however, there arose new disputes, and these showed the necessity of establishing settled laws and enforcing judicial decisions. The Nile thus led to the foundation of social, legal, and political order.

Subsequently, when the engineers and architects, in the service of the state or in the cause of religion, erected those colossal structures with which we are about to become acquainted, it was the
Nile which materially facilitated the transport of their materials, and enabled the builders of the pyramids and the other ancient Egyptians to employ the granite of Assuán for the structures of Memphis, and even for those of Tanis, near the coast of the Mediterranean. As the river, moreover, not only afforded a convenient route for the transport of these building-materials, but also an admirable commercial highway, we find that the Egyptians had acquired considerable skill at a very early period in constructing vessels with oars, masts, sails, and even cabins and other appliances.

From the earliest historical period down to the present time the course of the Nile, from the cataracts down to its bifurcation to the N. of Cairo, has undergone very little change. This, however, is not the case with its embouchures; for, while ancient writers mention seven (the Pelusiac, the Tanitic, the Mendesian, the Bucolic or Phatnitic, the Sebennytic, the Bolbitinic, and the Canopic), there are now practically two channels only through which the river is discharged into the sea. These are the mouths at Rosetta (Rashíd) and Damietta (Dumyâţ), situated near the middle of the Delta, while the Pelusiac and Canopic mouths, the most important in ancient times, lay at the extreme E. and W. ends of the coast respectively.

d. Geology of Egypt.

a. The Nile Valley and the Isthmus of Suez. The building stone generally used at Alexandria is obtained from the quarries of Meks and on the coast to the E. of Alexandria. This is a calcareous light-coloured stone of the quaternary period, formed of fragments of shells and foraminifera, intermixed with oolitic granules and grains of quartz sand, or even with fine gravel. This rock forms low hills to the W. of Alexandria and the coast-strip from Alexandria to Abūkīr. In many places it is covered by sand-dunes and other recent formations.

The cultivated plains of the Delta and the Nile Valley consist of recent alluvial deposits, ranging from fine sand to the finest silt, laid down by the water of the annual inundation. Under these lie coarser yellowish sands and gravels of pleistocene age, which here and there reach the surface in the Delta as islands of sandy waste among the rich cultivation of the surrounding country. These are related to the later sand and gravel deposits on the neighbouring deserts, and to the traces of marine cliffs and beaches of the same period which may be seen on both sides of the valley at Cairo and at other places. At Abu Za‘bal, on the Ismâ‘îlyeh Canal, 20 M. from Cairo and to the N.E. of Nawa, occurs a low hill of basalt which supplies excellent road-metal for Cairo and Alexandria.

The N. portion of the Isthmus of Suez consist of the recent marine deposits of the Mediterranean, while in the central portion, near the low hill of El-Gisr and round Lake Timsâh, are deposits of the Nile
mud with fresh-water shells. To the S. of the Bitter Lakes are found marine quaternary deposits of the Red Sea.

Reefs of fossil coral of quaternary age occur over a large part of the coasts of the Gulf of Suez, and the highest of these are now 1000 ft. above the present sea-level, while five or six others occur at lower levels. The land here, or at least the coast line, must therefore have risen considerably in comparatively recent times, and the salines which are now forming appear to show that the movement has not yet ceased. The shores and islands of the Red Sea are today fringed with coral reefs which are most dangerous to shipping.

Sands and loams occur to the S. of the pyramids of Gizeh, and at numerous places on the E. side of the Nile valley between Cairo and Feshn, belonging, as is shown by the numerous fossils which they contain, to the pliocene age. The small valley immediately to the S. of the pyramids of Zâwyet el-'Aryân has been cut out in these beds, and a rich collection of pliocene fossils may be made here. These deposits are intimately connected with the formation of the present valley in pliocene times, when it was at first a flord into which the waters of the Mediterranean flowed at least as far as Kena and perhaps even as far as Esna. In the time of the older miocene sea the Nile valley did not exist, but instead a large river flowed from a S.W. direction towards the region that is now Lower Egypt.

The fluvio-marine deposits of Moghara (to the W. of the Wâdi Natrûn) and the silicified wood of the same district also belong to these miocene times, as do also the marine limestones of the plateau of Cyrenaica, to the N. of the Siweh Oasis and on the E. edge of the Arabian Desert (at the foot of Gebel Geneifeh and Gebel 'Atâka), and on the shore of the Gulf of Suez near Gebel Zeit.

The 'Petrified Forest' near Cairo consists of scattered fragments of the silicified stems of trees; and these, together with the red sandstone of Gebel el-Ahmar and conical hills of the same material in the N. parts of the Arabian and Libyan deserts, are connected with the siliceous thermal springs which bubbled forth amid the network of lagoons which existed in these parts in oligocene times. To the N. of the Birket Karûn, in the Fayûm, these fossil trees are even more numerous, while in the sands of oligocene age innumerable bones of former terrestrial and marine mammals and reptiles have been found, which were carried down by the river and buried in its estuarine deposits. A fine collection of these fossil animals may be seen in the Geological Museum at Cairo.

The cliffs of the Nile valley above Cairo consist of middle and lower eocene limestone, containing numerous nummulites and other fossils. The strata are gently inclined to the N.N.W., so that the strata increase in age as we go towards the S.

To the S. of Edfu begins the upper cretaceous formation; here represented by the sandstone which at Gebel Silsileh forms steep walls of rock and confines the river in a narrow channel. This 'Nubian
Sandstone' covers an area of many thousand square miles, extending from the oases to the Sudán. At certain points, such as Assuán, Kalâbsheh, Halfa, and the third and fourth cataracts, ridges of crystalline rocks (granite, gneiss, diorite, etc.) rise through it, and form black or reddish hills in sharp contrast to the low tabular masses of the sandstone.

b. In the Arabian or Eastern Desert (pp. 367 et seq.) a line of hills, some peaks of which are 7000 ft. in height, runs parallel to the Red Sea and at a short distance from it. This is wholly formed of crystalline rocks (granite, gneiss, diorite, hornblende-schist, mica-schist, talc-schist, and the andesites and allied rocks which form a great series of very ancient volcanic rocks, the Imperial porphyry of Gebel Dukhkhân being a well-known representative). The E. and W. slopes of this range are overlaid by sedimentary rocks, usually the Nubian sandstone, but also (in the N. part) by limestones and marls. These stretch away towards the W., forming a great plateau of limestone in the N. and of sandstone in the S., in which the Nile Valley forms a narrow trough. Numerous deeply eroded valleys give a characteristic appearance to the Eastern Desert. The open plains are almost bare of vegetation, but numerous plants may be seen in the valleys, especially after rain, while in the sheltered ravines among the hills where springs occur they grow luxuriantly.

c. The Western or Libyan Desert is totally different. The level limestone plateau, about 1000 ft. above the sea, extends to the W., its S. escarpment overlooking the lower plain of the Nubian sandstone to the S. In deep bays in this escarpment lie the oases of Khârgeh, Dâkhleh, and Farâfreh, while that of Bahârîyeh is situated in a depression surrounded by the higher plateau. The plateau is waterless and practically devoid of vegetation, while isolated knolls show how rapidly the erosion of the desert-surface by wind is proceeding. In certain parts lines of sand-dunes 100-200 ft. high stretch across the desert plateau in a N.N.W. and S.S.E. direction, sometimes for several hundred miles with hardly a break. They are most developed to the W. of the oasis of Dâkhleh. The floor of the oases of Khârgeh and Dâkhleh consists mostly of dark-coloured sands and clays of the upper cretaceous formation. Some beds contain alum and others are phosphatic. Springs well up at many points from a depth of about 400 ft. and furnish an abundant water-supply to the cultivated lands. Some of these rise through natural fissures and others through holes bored for the purpose.

To the S. of the oases lies the lower plain of the Nubian sandstone. This plain contains no hills of any importance, but presents a low rolling surface covered with blackened flint pebbles and concretions of iron and manganese oxide, while the silicified trunks of fossil trees are frequently met with. Yellow drift-sand is seen everywhere, but it is only occasionally that it forms dunes of any size.
The oasis of Farâfreh lies farther to the W., and to the N. and W. of it extends the plateau of eocene limestone as far as the oasis of Stweh. The strata here are mostly of miocene age, and they contain numerous fossils, a fact recorded by Herodotus and Eratosthenes.

e. Agriculture and Vegetation.

I. Capabilities of the Soil. In the time of the Pharaohs the Egyptian agricultural year was divided into three equal parts, the period of the inundation (from the end of June to the end of October), that of the growing of the crops (from the end of October to the end of February), and that of the harvest (from the end of February to the end of June). At the present day there are two principal seasons, corresponding approximately to our summer and winter, besides which there is a short additional season, corresponding with the late summer or early autumn of the European year.

The land is extremely fertile, but it is not so incapable of exhaustion as it is sometimes represented to be. Many of the crops, as elsewhere, must occasionally be followed by a fallow period; others thrive only when a certain rotation is observed (such as wheat, followed by clover and beans); and some fields require to be artificially manured. Occasionally two crops are yielded by the same field in the same season (wheat and saffron, wheat and clover, etc.). The great extension within the last thirty or forty years of the cultivation of the sugar-cane, which requires a great deal of moisture, and of the cotton-plant, which requires much less, has necessitated considerable modifications in the modes of irrigation and cultivation hitherto in use. As both of these crops are of a very exhausting character, the land must either be more frequently left fallow, or must be artificially manured. The industry and powers of endurance of the Egyptian peasantry are thus most severely tried, although the homogeneous soil of the valley of the Nile requires less careful tilling and ploughing than ours. As the dung of the domestic animals is used as fuel throughout Egypt, where wood is very scarce, that of pigeons is almost the only kind available for agricultural purposes. One source of manure is afforded by the ruins of ancient towns, which were once built of unbaked clay, but now consist of mounds of earth, recognizable only as masses of ruins by the fragments of pottery they contain. Out of these mounds, which conceal the rubbish of thousands of years, is dug a kind of earth, known as Sabakh, sometimes containing as much as 12 per cent of nitrate of soda, potash, and chloride of soda. The valuable nitrates, however, usually form a very small proportion. So largely have these ancient sites been worked of late years, since intensive cultivation began, that they will be exhausted at no very distant date. When the inundation deposited a thick deposit of fresh mud on the basin-lands every year, and a single crop was raised off the greater part of the area, the land
could go on producing crops indefinitely, but now that most of the
land is irrigated throughout the year a very small amount of the mud
is deposited, while 2 or 2½ crops are raised annually. To meet this,
manuring in a much more systematic manner than hitherto has now
become necessary, but as yet few cultivators have fully realized this.

II. Irrigation. When Mohammed Ali introduced perennial ir-
rigation into the Delta to enable cotton to be grown he made the first
step of a change which has since advanced rapidly. He deepened
canals and constructed the Delta Barrage, so that the cultivator
might be able with moderate labour to obtain water for his crops
throughout the year, instead of during and after the flood only. In
1890 the Barrage was repaired and the area of the Delta which was
efficiently supplied was increased. In 1902 were completed the Ass-
suän Reservoir and the Assiût Barrage. The first of these works
allows a reserve-supply of water to be kept to increase the insuffi-
cient supply of the river in May, June, and July, while the second
enabled the water-level of the river at Assiût to be raised until it
flowed down the great Ibrâhîmiyeh Canal which supplied the prov-
inces of Assiût, Minia, Benisueif, and (through the Bahr Yûsuf) the
Fayûm. To-day, therefore, the whole of Egypt from Assiût to the
Mediterranean, with the exception of a strip of land along the edge
of the Western Desert, the right bank of the Nile above Cairo, and
the province of Gizeh (which last, however, is on the point of being
converted), has had its old system of flood-irrigation, i.e. a single
watering by the annual inundation, replaced by a perennial supply
furnished by innumerable canals and watercourses. But with this
bountiful supply, means must be provided for carrying off the
surplus, and of late years very large sums have been expended in
providing an efficient system of drainage to prevent low-lying lands
from becoming water-logged.

Briefly stated, the annual routine is as follows. In November,
when the Nile is falling and the whole country is amply supplied,
the sluice-gates of the Assuän Dam are gradually lowered, so as to
fill the reservoir slowly. This is usually accomplished about the end
of January. The gates of the Assiût and Delta barrages are similarly
manipulated so as to maintain the necessary depth of water in the
supply-canals. In April the supply falls below the requirements of
the country, and, besides drawing upon the supply of the reservoir,
it then often becomes necessary to restrict land-owners on different
parts of a canal to drawing water from it in rotation. Periods of
watering alternate with periods when the water is employed else-
where. The intervals become longer as the river falls, and the sup-
ply steadily diminishes until the rising flood about the beginning of
August puts an end to the scarcity of water. — Above Assiût flood
irrigation still continues. About Aug. 20th the river has risen high
enough to flow into the supply canals and basins; in these, when
full, the water (as already stated at p. xlvii) stands for 40 days, so
as to deposit all matter held in suspension and to soak the land thoroughly. At the end of this period the clear water is allowed to flow back into the river, or, in the case of years when the flood is exceptionally low, into other basins at a lower level. On the mud thus left the seed is sown and a crop is grown without further watering. In years of insufficient flood the higher portions of the land are not watered; these lands are termed ‘šarāḵi’ and pay no tax when unwatered. There is much of this land in the province of Kena, and a new barrage is being built at Esna to raise the water-level sufficiently to supply it in years of low rise.

The irrigation is effected by means of: (1) The ‘Ṣâkyeh’, or large wheels (rarely exceeding 30 ft. in diameter), turned by cattle or buffaloes, and sometimes by camels or asses, and fitted with scoops or buckets (kādūs) of wood or clay, resembling a dredging-machine. (2) The ‘Šādūf’, an apparatus resembling an ordinary ‘well-sweep’ (with bucket and counter-weight), set in motion by one person only, and drawing the water in buckets resembling baskets in appearance; as a substitute for the sākyeh several šādūfs are sometimes arranged one above the other. (3) When it is possible to store the water in reservoirs above the level of the land to be watered, it is allowed to overflow the fields whenever required. This is the only method available in the cases, where fortunately the water rises from the springs with such force as to admit of its being easily dammed up at a sufficiently high level. (4) Pumps driven by steam are also used, particularly when a large supply of water is required, as in the case of the sugar-plantations on the banks (geifs) of the Nile in Northern Egypt, where they are seen in great numbers. (5) The ‘Ṭabūt’, a peculiar, very light, and easily moved wooden wheel, which raises the water by means of numerous compartments in the hollow felloes, is used in the Lower Delta only and in places where the level of the water in the canals remains nearly the same. — Archimedesan screws also are found in the Delta, and in the Fayûm there are water-wheels of peculiar construction, so contrived as to be turned by the flowing water. Occasionally irrigation is effected by means of a basket (nàṭṭāl) slung on a rope between two labourers. In order to distribute the water equally over flat fields, they are sometimes divided into a number of small squares by means of embankments of earth, a few inches in height, which, owing to the great plasticity of the Nile mud, are easily opened or closed so as to regulate the height of the water within them.

III. Agricultural Seasons. (1) The Winter Cultivation, or ‘Esh-Shitwil’, lasts on the flooded lands of Upper Egypt from November till April; on perennially irrigated land the winter-sowing takes place from October onwards, while the grain-harvest is reaped in April in Middle Egypt and in May in the Delta. In this season the principal crops are wheat, barley, beans, and barsîm (clover).

(2) The Summer Crops (Eṣ-Šeif) may be considered as growing
Farm Produce. POLITICAL NOTES.

from April to August in the basin-lands and to October wherever there is perennial irrigation. The principal ones are rice, which is sown in May and harvested in October, and cotton, sown in March and picked in September and October. Most of the latter is grown from seed, but a limited amount is grown from two-year-old plants which have been cut back. On basin-lands of Upper Egypt where sufficient water from wells is available a crop of durra (millet) is grown and harvested before the flood-water arrives.

(3) The Autumn Season ('En-Nil', or flood) is the shortest, lasting barely seventy days. On the rich land of the Delta maize is grown. A large crop of durra is raised on the perennially irrigated lands of Upper Egypt, and a considerable amount also grown on those which are not inundated. This crop is cut about November.

The Agricultural Implements of the Egyptians are exceedingly primitive and defective. The chief of these is the plough (mihrâût), the form of which is precisely the same as it was 5000 years ago; and the traveller will recognize it on many of the monuments and in the system of hieroglyphics. It consists of a pole about 6 ft. long, drawn by an ox, buffalo, or other beast of burden, attached to it by means of a yoke, while to the other end is fastened a piece of wood bent inwards at an acute angle, and shod with a three-pronged piece of iron (tisnûn). Connected with the pole is the handle which is held by the fellah. These rude and light ploughs penetrate but slightly into the ground. The harrow is replaced in Egypt by a roller provided with iron spikes (kum-fud, literally 'hedgehog'). The only tool used by the natives on their fields, or in making embankments of earth, is a kind of hoe or shovel (magrafeh, fâs, orîyeh). The process of reaping consists of cutting the grain with a sickle (mingal), or simply uprooting it by hand. The nôrag, or 'threshing-sledge', consists of a kind of sledge resting on a roller provided with sharp semicircular pieces of iron, and drawn by oxen or buffaloes. This primitive machine, being driven over the wheat, peas, or lentils to be threshed, crushes the stalks and ears and sets free the grain or seeds.

IV. Farm Produce of Egypt. The following is an enumeration of all the most important industrial crops cultivated within the boundaries of Egypt. On hearing the names of those with which he is unacquainted, the traveller may identify them with the aid of the Arabic names given below. The various products are enumerated in the order of their importance.


II. GEOGRAPHICAL AND e. Agriculture:

1. POPPIES, for the manufacture of opium (abu'n-nôm, or 'father of sleep'). — The cultivation of tobacco is forbidden.


3. DYES. 1. Indigo argentea, a peculiar kind (nîth). 2. Lawsonia inermis (hennea), used for dyeing the nails, the palms of the hands, and the soles of the feet yellowish red (a very ancient custom); properly a tree, but, like the tea-plant, cultivated in fields in the form of a dwarfed bush.

4. SAFFRON (kârîn or musân). 5. Reseda Luteola (bitya), used as a yellow dye.


7. The Sugar Cane (kôsâb) is largely cultivated in the N. part of Upper Egypt (comp. p. lii). An inferior variety, which is eaten raw, introduced from India in the time of the caliphs, is cultivated in every part of the country.


V. TREES AND PLANTATIONS. During the last forty or fifty years trees have been so extensively planted that Egypt now presents a more richly wooded appearance than formerly. In ancient times every square foot of arable land seems to have been exclusively devoted to the cultivation of industrial crops, the natives preferring to import from foreign countries the timber they required for ship-building purposes, and probably also the small quantity employed in the construction of their temples. Mohammed Ali, a great patron of horticulture, at one time offered prizes for the planting of trees, but his efforts were unattended with success, as the climatic and other difficulties attending the task were then but imperfectly understood in Egypt. Ibrâhîm followed the example of his predecessor, but Abbâs I. and Sa'îd were sworn enemies to trees of every kind, and they were content that their palaces should be exposed to the full glare of the sun. The Khedive Ismâ'il, however, at length revived the plans of his celebrated ancestor, and by the engagement of M. Barillet (1869), superintendent of the gardens of Paris, one of the most skilful landscape-gardeners of the day, introduced an entirely new feature into Egyptian scenery. The finest
of the shade-trees, both on account of its umbrageousness and the excellence of its wood, and one which thrives admirably, is the ‘lebb-bakh’ (Albizzia Lebbbek), which has long been erroneously called by travellers the acacia of the Nile (the latter being properly the sunt tree). Within forty years the lebbakh attains a height of 80 ft. and a great thickness, while the branches project to a long distance over the roads, covering them with a dense leafy canopy within a remarkably short time. Among the most important of the other kinds of trees thus planted are the magnificent ‘Flamboyer des Indes’ (Poinciana pulcherrima), the rapidly-growing Jacaranda, Casuarina, and Eucalyptus, tropical fig-trees, and several rare varieties of palms.

The commonest Trees of an Earlier Period which the traveller will encounter in every town in Egypt are the following: —
The Acacia Nilotica (sunt), the thorn-tree of antiquity, the pods (kara'd) of which, resembling the beads of a rosary, yield an excellent material for tanning purposes. Next to the palm, this is the tree most frequently seen by the wayside and in the villages. The Acacia Farnesiana (fu'tneh), with blossoms of delicious perfume. The sycamore (gemmeiz), anciently considered sacred. The zizyphus, or Christ's thorn-tree (nebk). Tamarisks (atl; not to be confounded with tamarinds). The Parkinsonia (seisebân, a name also applied to the wild Sesbania shrub). Mulberry-trees (tût), in Lower Egypt only. Carob-trees, or bread of St. John (kharrûb).

Among the Fruit Trees the most important is the date-palm (Phoenix dactylifera, nakhlâh; the date, bala'h; the leaves, khûs; the ribs of the leaf, gerîd; the points of the leaf, sa'af; the terminal bud, gummâr; the bast, lîf). The date-palms blossom in March and April, and the fruit ripens in August and September. Fresh dates are rough in appearance, blood-red or pale yellow in colour, and harsh and astringent in taste. Like the medlar, they become more palatable after fermentation has set in. There are no fewer than twenty-seven kinds of date commonly offered for sale. The largest attain a length of three inches, and are called ibrîmi, or suk-kōti, as they come from N. Nubia. The most delicately flavoured are the dark-brown ones from Alexandria, known as amhât, which are eaten fresh. The value of the dates exported annually amounts to about one million francs only, as they realize too high a price in the country itself to remunerate the exporter. — The dûm-palm (Hyphaena Thebaica) occurs principally in Upper Egypt and Nubia. It may be seen on the Nile above Beliâna (p. 238). It is a broad-leaved palm of medium height, and its timber and bast are of considerable value. Various objects are made out of the hard kernel of the fruit, while the soft and fibrous rind is edible and has a sweetish taste, not unlike that of gingerbread.

The vine thrives admirably in Egypt, and grapes ('inâb) abound from July to September. Wine was extensively made from them in ancient times, and this might still easily be done, were it not
that Egypt is already amply supplied with cheap and excellent wines from every part of the Mediterranean. The vine blossoms in March and April, like the palm, and the grapes ripen in June and July. Oranges (burtukân) are abundant and cheap (the harvest beginning in September), and so also are mandarins (‘Yâsu‘ Effendî) and small lemons (the small and juicy fruit of the Citrus limonium); citrons and cedros are of less frequent occurrence. Among other fruit-trees we may also mention the pomegranate (rummûn), which yields a handsome return. The common European fruits also abound, but their flavour is generally very inferior. Figs (tîn) are very common in summer, but caprification is not practised in Egypt.

The principal Decorative Plants are roses (ward; of which the Rosa Damascena moschata and the sempervirens are specially cultivated for the manufacture of otto of roses), oleanders of astonishing height, carnations, and geraniums, all of which have been grown in Egypt from a very early period. A bushy tree, which in its half-leafless condition attracts the attention of every traveller on landing at Alexandria in winter, is the Euphorbia (Poinsettia) pulcherrima. The insignificant blossom is surrounded by leaves of the most brilliant red, presenting a very picturesque and striking appearance. Natural forests, or even solitary wild trees, are never met with in the valley of the Nile or in the valleys of the northern deserts.

f. Climate of Egypt.

By Captain H. G. Lyons.

The blue cloudless sky, the powerful sunlight, and the dry warm air are among the first facts that strike the traveller on his arrival in Egypt; and his surprise increases when he observes that the conditions remain uniform day after day, and are, in short, so entirely the rule that ‘the weather’ ceases to be a topic of conversation. If from the top of the hills or cliffs bordering the Nile valley to the S. of Cairo he looks out on the boundless deserts on either side, the visitor will realize at once that Egypt is practically a part of the Sahara, a verdant strip of fertile soil, 8-12 M. wide, dependent for its existence upon the Nile; and that the refreshing purity of the atmosphere is essentially due to the proximity of the desert.

Strictly speaking, there are but two seasons: the hot season lasting from May to September and a cooler one from November to March, while October and April are intermediate months; but the effect which the annual Nile flood has upon the agriculture of the country rather than upon the climate has caused the period from July to October to be considered as a third season.

During the summer-months the whole of Egypt experiences dry and hot weather, tempered by steady northerly winds, but in the other half of the year, and especially in December, January, and
February, the storms of the Mediterranean exercise so much effect on the Delta that comparatively cold weather, with cloudy days, is experienced as far as Cairo and even up to Benisueif. The temperature is sometimes high even in winter, but the dryness of the air prevents it from being trying, while as soon as the sun gets low the temperature falls so rapidly as to necessitate precautions against a chill.

The mean maximum and minimum temperatures at some of the more important points are given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>October</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>°F. °F.</td>
<td>°F. °F.</td>
<td>°F. °F.</td>
<td>°F. °F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td>64 51</td>
<td>75 59</td>
<td>86 73</td>
<td>82 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>64 44</td>
<td>84 55</td>
<td>97 70</td>
<td>86 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assiût</td>
<td>68 41</td>
<td>91 57</td>
<td>100 73</td>
<td>88 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxor</td>
<td>74 46</td>
<td>90 61</td>
<td>105 74</td>
<td>94 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assuân</td>
<td>73 48</td>
<td>97 65</td>
<td>107 76</td>
<td>102 69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In spite of the essential dryness of the climate, the rapid fall of temperature at night causes morning-fog to be common in the Nile Valley in winter. It is, however, rapidly dissipated when the sun rises, and the rapid drying of the air as the day advances is shown in the following table.

Percentage of Relative Humidity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 a.m.</td>
<td>2 p.m.</td>
<td>8 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td>64 54</td>
<td>61 51</td>
<td>60 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>72 48</td>
<td>61 34</td>
<td>50 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assiût</td>
<td>76 34</td>
<td>59 24</td>
<td>36 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assuân</td>
<td>58 30</td>
<td>38 17</td>
<td>29 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rain is rare in Upper Egypt, a slight shower in winter being the most that is usually recorded. Heavier rain-bursts take place not infrequently in the desert, and on rare occasions extend to the Nile Valley.

At Cairo rain usually falls on 4-6 days in the year, the average amount being about one inch. In some years, however, as much as two inches are recorded, while in others hardly any rain falls.

At Alexandria the regular winter-rains of the Mediterranean occur, and the average annual rainfall is 8¾ inches, most of which falls in November-February.

From Assiût southwards the prevalent winds blow from the N. throughout the year, being slightly to the E. of N. in the spring-months and more to the W. in the late summer. In winter and spring dry S. winds occur occasionally. In the N. portion of the country the winds are more variable, for although N. winds prevail, S. and
III. DOCTRINES OF EL-ISLÂM.

S. W. winds may continue for several days in the winter and are a great hindrance to the sailing craft on the Nile at this season. These S. winds are due to the Mediterranean winter-storms, which sweep by from W. to E., and if they follow a track between Crete and Egypt produce S. winds blowing from the Egyptian deserts towards the storm-centre. The winds blowing from the open desert are cold and by their dryness seem to be even colder than they really are, so that visitors to Cairo in the winter-months may experience the sensation of a somewhat greater degree of cold than would be expected from the temperatures quoted above.

The spring-storms of the Mediterranean are also primarily the cause of the Khamâsîn or hot S. wind which occasionally blows for two or three days at a time in March, April, and May. This wind blows from the heated deserts and often attains considerable strength, carrying with it sand and dust until a thick yellow fog may prevail, sufficiently dense to hide the sun. The shade temperature under these conditions frequently exceeds 100° Fahr.

On the desert-plateau the range of temperature is at all times of the year considerably greater than in the valley, while the dryness is much greater. In the valley the temperature varies comparatively little and sinks to freezing point only for very brief periods. On the desert-plateau, however, the thermometer often stands at the freezing point and may even fall several degrees below it.

III. Doctrines of El-Islâm.

Manners and Customs and Religious and Popular Festivals of the Mohammedans.

By Professor Socin.

El-Islâm is the most widely spread religion in the world, and has not yet ceased to spread.

Mohammed†, as a religious teacher, took up a position hostile to the 'age of ignorance and folly', as he called heathenism. The

† Mohammed ('the praised', or 'to be praised') was a scion on the paternal side of the family of Hâshim, a less important branch of the noble family of Kureish, who were settled at Mecca, and were custodians of the Kaaba. His father Abdallah died shortly before his birth (about 570). In his sixth year his mother Amina took him on a journey to Medina, but died on her way home. The boy was then educated by his grandfather 'Abd el-Muttalib, and, after the death of the latter two years later, by his uncle Abu Talib. For several years Mohammed tended sheep. He afterwards undertook commercial journeys, at first in company with his uncle, and then, when about twenty-five years of age, in the service of the widow Khadija, who became his first wife. On one of these journeys he is said to have become acquainted with the Christian monk Bahira at Bogra.

About that period a reaction in the religious life of the Arabs had set in, and when Mohammed was about forty years of age he too was
III. DOCTRINES OF EL-ISLÂM.

revelation which he believed it was his mission to impart was,
as he declared, nothing new. His religion was of the most remote
antiquity, all men being supposed by him to be born Moslems,
though surrounding circumstances might subsequently cause them
to fall away from the true religion. So far as Mohammed was ac-
quainted with Judaism and Christianity, he disapproved of the rigour
of their ethics, which were apt to degenerate into a body of mere
empty forms, while he also rejected their dogmatic teaching as
utterly false. Above all he repudiated whatever seemed to him to
savour of polytheism, including the doctrine of the Trinity. The
Moslem creed is embodied in the words: ‘There is no God but God
(Allah†), and Mohammed is the prophet of God’ (lā ʾilāhā illaʾullâh,
wa Muhammedur-rasûluʾllâh). Everyone is bound to promulgate
this faith. Practically, however, this stringency was afterwards
relaxed, as the Moslems found themselves obliged to enter into
peace treaties with nations beyond the confines of Arabia. A dis-
tinction was also drawn between peoples who were already in pos-
session of a revelation, such as Jews, Christians, and Sabians, and
idolaters, the last of whom are to be rigorously persecuted.

The foregoing formula, however, contains the most important
doctrine only; for the Moslem is bound to believe in three cardinal
points: (1) God and the angels, (2) written revelation and the
prophets, and (3) the resurrection, judgment, eternal life, and pre-
destination.

(1). God and the Angels. God is a Spirit, embracing all per-
fection within Himself. Ninety-nine of his different attributes were
afterwards gathered from the Koran, each of which is represented
by a bead of the Moslem rosary. Great importance is also attached
to the fact that the creation of the world was effected by a simple

struck with the vanity of idolatry. He suffered from epilepsy, and during
his attacks imagined he received revelations from heaven. He can scarcely,
therefore, be called an impostor in the ordinary sense. A dream which
he had on Mt. Ḥirâ, near Mecca, gave him the first impulse, and he soon
began with ardent enthusiasm to promulgate monotheism, and to warn
his hearers against incurring the pains of hell. It is uncertain whether
Mohammed himself could read and write. His new doctrine was called
Islâm, or subjection to God. At first he made converts in his own family
only, and the ‘Moslems’ were persecuted by the Meccans. Many of them,
and at length Mohammed himself (622), accordingly emigrated to Medina,
where the new religion made great progress. After the death of Khadija,
Mohammed took several other wives, partly from political motives.

He now endeavoured to stir up the Meccans, and war broke out in
consequence. He was victorious at Bedr (624), but lost the battle of the
Uhud (625). His military campaigns were thenceforth incessant. He ob-
tained great influence over the Beduins, and succeeded in uniting them
politically. In 630 the Moslems at length captured the town of Mecca,
and the idols in it were destroyed. Mohammed’s health, however, had
been completely undermined by his unremitting exertions for about twenty-
four years; he died on June 8th, 632, at Medina and was interred there.

† Allah is also the name of God used by the Jews and Christians
who speak Arabic.
effort of the divine will. (God said 'Let there be', and there was.)

The story of the creation in the Koran is taken from the Bible, with
variations from Rabbinical, Persian, and other sources. God first
created his throne; beneath the throne was water; then the earth
was formed. In order to keep the earth steady, God created an
angel and placed him on a huge rock, which in its turn rests on
the back and horns of the bull of the world. And thus the earth is
kept in its proper position.

In connection with the creation of the firmament was that of the
Jinn (demons), beings occupying a middle rank between men and
angels, some of them believing, others unbelieving. When the jinn
became arrogant, an angel was ordered to banish them, and he ac-
cordingly drove them to the mountains of Kâf by which the earth
is surrounded, whence they occasionally make incursions. Adam
was then created, on the evening of the sixth day, and the Moslems
on that account observe Friday as their Sabbath. As the angel who
conquered the jinn refused to bow down before Adam, he was
exiled and thenceforward called Iblîs, or the devil. After this,
Adam himself fell, and became a solitary wanderer, but was after-
wards re-united to Eve at Mecca, where the sacred stone in the
Kaaba derives its black colour from Adam's tears. Adam is regarded
as the first orthodox Moslem.

The Angels are the bearers of God's throne, and execute his
commands. They also act as mediators between God and men.
When a Moslem prays it will be observed that he turns his face at
the conclusion first over his right and then over his left shoulder.
He thereby greets the recording angels who stand on each side of
every believer, one on the right to record his good, and one on the
left to record his evil deeds. The traveller will also observe the
two stones placed over every grave in a Moslem burial-ground. By
these sit the two angels who examine the deceased (p. lxxii), and
in order that the creed may not escape his memory it is incessantly
chanted by the conductor of the funeral.

While there are legions of good angels, who differ in form, but
are purely ethereal in substance, there are also innumerable sa-
tellites of Satan, who seduce men to error and teach them sorcery.
They endeavour to pry into the secrets of heaven, to prevent which
they are pelted with falling stars by the good angels. (This last is
a notion of very great antiquity.)

(2). Written Revelation and the Prophets. The earliest
men were all believers, but they afterwards fell away from the true
faith. A revelation therefore became necessary. The prophets are
very numerous, amounting in all, it is said, to 124,000; but their
ranks are very different. They are free from all gross sins and
endowed by God with power to work miracles, which power forms
their credentials; nevertheless they are generally derided and dis-
believed. The greater prophets are Adam, Noah, Abraham, Jesus, and Mohammed.

The position which Mohammed occupies in his own religious system is also of interest. Moses and Christ prophesied his advent, but the passages concerning him in the Torah and Gospels have been suppressed. He is the promised Paraclete, the Comforter (St. John xiv. 16), the last and greatest of the prophets; but he does not profess to be entirely free from minor sins. He confirms previous revelations, but his appearance has superseded them. His whole doctrine is a miracle, and it, therefore, does not require to be confirmed by special miracles. After his death, however, a number of miracles were attributed to him, and although he was not exactly deified, the position assigned to him is that of the principal mediator between God and man. The apotheosis of human beings is, moreover, an idea foreign to the Semitic mind, and it was the Persians who first elevated Ali and the Imams (literally reciters of prayers) who succeeded him to the rank of supernatural beings (p. lxx).

The Koran (Korân) itself was early regarded as a revelation of entirely supernatural origin. The name signifies 'rehearsal', or 'reading', and the book is divided into parts called Sûrehs. The first revelation vouchsafed to the Prophet took place in the 'blessed night' in the year 609. With many interruptions the 'sending down' of the Koran extended over twenty-three years, until the whole book, which had already existed on the 'well-preserved table' in heaven, was in the prophet's possession. During the time of the Abbaside caliphs it was a matter of the keenest controversy whether the Koran was created or uncreated. (The Oriental Christians have likewise always manifested a great taste for subtle dogmatic questions, such as the Procession of the Holy Ghost.) The earlier or Meccan Sûrehs, placed at the end of the book on account of their brevity, are characterized by great freshness and vigour of style. They are in rhyme, but only partially poetic in form. In the longer Sûrehs of a later period the style is more studied and the narrative often tedious. The Koran is nevertheless regarded as the masterpiece of Arabic literature. The prayers of the Moslems consist almost exclusively of passages from this work, although they are entirely ignorant of its real meaning. Even by the early commentators much of the Koran was imperfectly understood, for Mohammed, although extremely proud of his 'Arabic Book', was very partial to the use of all kinds of foreign words. The translation of the Koran being prohibited, Persian, Turkish, and Indian children learn it entirely by rote.

The best English translations of the Koran are those of E. Sale (1734; with a preliminary discourse and copious notes, ed. by Rev. E. M. Wherry, 1882-86, 4 vols., and also obtainable in a cheap form); Rodwell (London, 1861; 2nd ed., 1878); and Palmer (London, 1880). See also Sir William Muir, 'The Cûran, its Composition and Teaching' (1878); T. W. Arnold, 'The Preaching of Islam' (London, 1886).
(3). Future State and Predestination. The doctrine of the resurrection has been grossly corrupted by the Koran and by subsequent tradition; but its main features have doubtless been borrowed from the Christians, as has also the appearance of Antichrist, and the part to be played by Christ at the Last Day. On that day Christ will establish El-Islâm as the religion of the world. With him will re-appear the Mahdi, the twelfth Imam (p. lxx). The end of all things will be ushered in by the trumpet-blasts of the angel Asrâfîl; the first of these blasts will kill every living being; a second will awaken the dead. Then follows the Judgment; the righteous cross to Paradise by a bridge of a hair's breadth, while the wicked fall from the bridge into the abyss of hell. Some Moslems believe in a kind of limbo, like that of the Hebrews and Greeks, while others maintain that the souls of the dead proceed directly to the gates of Paradise. At the Judgment every man is judged according to the books of the recording angels (p. lxii). The book is placed in the right hand of the good, but is bound in the left hand of the wicked behind their backs. The scales in which good and evil deeds are weighed play an important part in deciding the soul's fate, and the doctrine of the efficacy of works is carried so far that it is believed works of supererogation may be placed to the credit of other believers. The demons and animals, too, must be judged. Hell, as well as heaven, has different regions; and El-Islâm also assumes the existence of a purgatory, from which release is possible. Paradise is depicted by Mohammed, in consonance with his thoroughly sensual character, as a place of entirely material delights.

The course of all events, including the salvation or perdition of every individual, is, according to the strict interpretation of the Koran, absolutely predestined, although several later sects have endeavoured to modify this terrible doctrine. It is these views, however, which give rise to the pride of the Moslems. By virtue of their faith they regard themselves as certainly elect.

In the second place the Koran is considered to contain, not only a standard of ethics, but also a code of civil law.

The Morality of El-Islâm is specially adapted to the character of the Arabs. Of duties to one's neighbour, charity is the most highly praised, and instances of its practice are not unfrequent. Hospitality is much practised by the Beduins, and by the peasantry also in those districts which are not overrun with travellers. Frugality is another virtue of the Arabs, though too apt with them to degenerate into avarice and cupidity. The prohibition against eating unclean animals, such as swine, is based on ancient customary law. Whether Mohammed prohibited the use of intoxicating drinks merely because, as we learn from pre-Islamic poets, drunken carouses were by no means infrequent, cannot now be ascertained.
Wine, however, and even brandy, are largely consumed by the upper classes.

Although Polygamy is sanctioned, every Moslem being permitted to have four wives at a time, yet among the bulk of the population monogamy is far more frequent, owing to the difficulty of providing for several wives and families at once. The wives, moreover, are very apt to quarrel. The treatment of women as mere chattels, which is of very remote Oriental origin, constitutes the greatest defect of the system of El-Islâm, although the position of the female sex among the Oriental Christians and Jews is little better than among the Moslems. It is probably owing to this low estimate of women that the Moslems generally dislike to see them praying or occupying themselves with religion. The practice of wearing veils dates from remotest antiquity (Genesis xxiv, 65; Isaiah iii, 23) though it was not followed by the ancient Egyptians. A Moslem is not permitted to see any women unveiled except his own wife, female slaves, and his blood-relations. Even in the Christian churches (except the Protestant) the place for women is often separated from the men's seats by a railing. The peasant and Beduin women, on the other hand, are usually seen unveiled. The ease with which El-Islâm permits divorce is due to Mohammed's personal proclivities. A single word from the husband suffices to banish the wife from his house, but she retains the marriage-portion which she has received from her husband. The children are brought up in great subjection to their parents.

The repetition of Prayers (ṣalâh) five times daily is one of the chief duties of faithful Moslems. The hours of prayer are proclaimed (adân) by the muezzins (muaddins) from the minarets of the mosques: (1) Maghrib, a little after sunset; (2) 'Ashâ, nightfall, about 1½ hour after sunset; (3) Subh, daybreak; (4) Dhuhr, midday; (5) 'Asr, afternoon, about 3 hours after midday. These periods of prayer also serve to mark the divisions of the day. The day is also divided into two periods of 12 hours each, beginning from sunset, so that reckoning of time must be altered according to the length of the day. Most people however content themselves with the sonorous call of the muezzin: Allâhu akbar (four times); ashhadu an lâ ilâha illa'llâh (twice); ashadu anna Muḥammedar-raṣûlu’llâh (twice); ûayyâ ala's-ṣalâh (twice); ûayyâ alâ'l-felâh (twice), Allâhu akbar (twice), lâ ilâha illa'llâh; i.e. 'Allah is greatest; I testify that there is no God but Allah, I testify that Mohammed is the apostle of Allah; come to prayer; come to salvation; Allah is greatest; there is no God but Allah'. This call to prayer sometimes also reverberates thrillingly through the stillness of night, to incite to devotion the faithful who are still awake. — The duty of washing before prayer is a sanitary institution, and tanks are provided for the purpose in the court of every mosque. In the desert the faithful are permitted to use sand for this religious ablution.

B A E D E K E R'S E Y P T. 6th Ed.  

III. DOCTRINES OF EL-ISLÂM. lxxv
The person praying must remove his shoes or sandals and turn his face towards Mecca, as the Jews and some of the Christian sects turn towards Jerusalem or towards the East. The worshipper begins by holding his hands to the lobes of his ears, then a little below his girdle, and he interrupts his recitations from the Koran with certain prostrations in a given order. On Fridays the midday recital of prayer takes place three quarters of an hour earlier than usual, and is followed by a sermon. Friday is not, however, regarded as a day of rest, business being transacted. It has, however, of late become customary to close the courts of justice, the museums, and the government-offices in imitation of the Christian practice of keeping Sunday. — The Moslems frequently recite as a prayer the first Sûreh of the Koran, one of the shortest, which is used as we employ the Lord's prayer. It is called el-fâatiha ('the commencing'), and is to the following effect: — 'In the name of God, the merciful and gracious. Praise be to God, the Lord of creatures, the merciful and gracious, the Prince of the day of judgment; Thee we serve, and to Thee we pray for help; lead us in the right way of those to whom thou hast shown mercy, upon whom no wrath resteth, and who go not astray. Amen'.

Another important duty of the believer is to observe the Fast of the month Ramadân (p.lxxiv). From daybreak to sunset eating and drinking are absolutely prohibited, and the devout even scrupulously avoid swallowing their saliva. The fast is for the most part rigorously observed, but prolonged nocturnal repasts afford some
compensation. Many shops and offices are entirely closed during this month. As the Arabic year is lunar, and therefore eleven days shorter than ours, the fast of Ramadân runs through all the seasons in the course of thirty-three years, and its observance is most severely felt in summer, when much suffering is caused by thirst.

The Pilgrimage to Mecca, which every Moslem must undertake once in his life, is also deserving of mention. On approaching Mecca the pilgrims undress, laying aside even their headgear, and put on aprons and a piece of cloth over the left shoulder. They then perform the circuit of the Kaaba, kiss the black stone, hear the sermon on Mt. 'Arafât near Mecca, pelt Satan with stones in the valley of Mina, and conclude their pilgrimage with a great sacrificial feast. On the day when this takes place at Mecca, sheep are slaughtered and a festival called the Great Bairam (El-'Id el-Kebîr) is observed throughout all the Mohammedan countries. (The 'Lesser Bairam', Arab. El-'Id es-Sughaiyar, follows Ramadân.) The month of the pilgrimage is called Dhu'l-Higgh (that 'of the pilgrimage'), and forms the close of the Moslem year. The conduct of the caravan, with the gifts presented to the town of Mecca, the escort, and other items, costs the Egyptian government more than 50,000£ annually. For an account of the feast in connection with the pilgrimage, see p. Ixxiii.

Most of the Arabic Literature is connected with the Koran. Commentaries were written at an early period to explain the obscure passages in it, and there gradually sprang up a series of exegetical writings dwelling with elaborate minuteness upon every possible shade of interpretation. Grammar, too, was at first studied solely in connection with the Koran, and a prodigious mass of legal literature was founded exclusively upon the sacred volume (p. lxiii). Of late years, however, some attempts have been made to supersede the ancient law, and to introduce a modern European system (p. xix).

With regard to theological, to legal, and still more to ritualistic questions, El-Islâm has not always been free from dissension. Even

† Mohammedan Calendar. The Mohammedan era begins with July 16th (1st Mabarrum) of the year 622 A.D., being the day of Mohammed's flight (Hégïra) from Mecca to Medina (p. lixi). The Mohammedan year is purely lunar and has no reference or relation to the sun; it contains 354 days, or 355 in leap-years, eleven of which occur in each cycle of 30 years. There are 12 months, the first, third, etc., of which have 29 days each, the second, fourth, etc., 30 days. Their names are given at p. ciixv.

In order approximately to convert a year of our era into one of the Moslem era, subtract 622, divide the remainder by 33, and add the quotient to the dividend. Conversely, a year of the Mohammedan era is converted into one of the Christian era by dividing it by 33, subtracting the quotient from it, and adding 622 to the remainder. On Feb. 14th, 1907, began the Moslem year 1325.

The Gregorian calendar was introduced into Egypt in 1875, but is observed by government in the finance department only.
the orthodox believers or Sunnites (from sunna, ‘tradition’) are divided into four schools or sects, the Hanefites, the Shâfe’ites, the Mâlekitës, and the Hambalites, named after their founders. In addition to these must be mentioned the schools of Free Thinkers, who sprang up at an early period, partly owing to the influence of Greek philosophy. The orthodox party, however, triumphed, not only over these heretics, but also in its struggle against the voluptuousness and luxury of the most glorious period of the caliphs.

Aseticism and fanaticism were also largely developed among professors of El-Islâm, and another phase of religious thought was Mysticism, which arose chiefly in Persia. The mystics (šâfi) interpret many texts of the Koran allegorically, and their system therefore frequently degenerated into Pantheism. It was by mystics who still remained within the pale of El-Islâm (such as the famous Ibn el-‘Arabi, born in 1164) that the Orders of Dervishes were founded.

Dervishes (darwîsh, plur. darâwîsh). That earthly life is worthless, that it is a delusion, and at best a period of probation, are sentiments of frequent recurrence in the Koran. This pessimist view of life has been confirmed by Mohammed’s conception of the Supreme Being, on whose awe-inspiring attributes he has chiefly dwelt, thus filling his adherents with a profound dread of their Creator. The result of this doctrine was to induce devout persons to retire altogether from the wicked world, the scene of vanity and disappointment, and to devote themselves to the practice of ascetic exercises, with a view to ensure their happiness in a future state. The fundamental aim of this asceticism was to strive after a knowledge of God by cultivating a kind of half-conscious and ecstatic exaltation of mind. A mystic love of God was deemed the great passport which enabled the worshipper to fall into this ecstatic trance, and to lose himself so completely in contemplation as to destroy his own individuality (fanâ) and blend it with that of the Deity (itîthâd). As in Europe the monastic system and the mendicant orders sprang from the example of penitents and hermits who had renounced the world, so in the Mohammedan world asceticism was rapidly developed into an organized system of mendicity. At an early period many noble thinkers and talented poets (such as the Persians Sa’di and Hâfiz) enrolled themselves in the ranks of the ascetics, but the dervishes of the present day have entirely lost the spirit of their prototypes, and have retained nothing but the mere physical capacity for throwing themselves into a mechanical state of ecstasy and rendering themselves proof against external sensations.

The following are the principal orders of dervishes (tarikat ed-darâwîsh) in Egypt:

1. The Rifâ’iyyeh (sing. rifâ’î), an order founded by Seiyid Ahmed Rifâ’a el-Kebîr, possess a monastery near the mosque of Sultan Hasan (see p. 62), and are recognizable by their black flags and black or dark blue turbans. The best-known sects of this order are the Úlûd Iwân, or ‘Ihâdîyyeh Dervishes, and the Sa’dîyyeh Dervishes. The former are noted for their extraordinary performances at festivals, such as thrusting iron nails into their eyes and arms, breaking large stones against their chests, as they lie on their backs on the ground, and swallowing burning charcoal and fragments of glass. The Sa’dîyyeh, who usually carry green flags, are snake-charmers (p. xxvi), and on the Friday on which the birthday of the prophet is celebrated used to allow their sheikh to ride over them on horseback (the dîseh; p. lxxiii).

2. The Kâdîrîyyeh (sing. kâdîrî), an order founded by the celebrated Seiyid ‘Abd el-Kâdîr el-Gîlânî, have white banners and white turbans. Most of them spend their time in fishing, and in their processions they
III. DOCTRINES OF EL-ISLÂM.

The dervishes carry nets of different colours, fishing-rods, and other insignia of their chief pursuit.

(3) The Senûsiyeh, founded by the Algerian Mohammed ben-'Ali es-Sentâsî (d. 1650), have spread over Arabia and the entire N. part of Africa, especially in the Egyptian oases of the Libyan desert. The residence of the chief of the order, which was formerly in the oasis of Gaghâbî and then in the oasis of Kufra, was recently removed to Karu, situated between Kufra and Abeshr, the capital of Wâdâ'. The teaching of Senûsî was directed towards a return to the original strictness of El-Islâm and to its emancipation from the dominion of Europeans and other heretics. The members of the order abstain from music, singing, dancing, tobacco, and coffee.

(4) The Sammâniyeh, established at the end of the 13th cent. by Sheikh Sammân, practise extreme asceticism, seeking seclusion for the purpose in cells, caves, deserts, and even in the sea. Mohammed Ahmed, the mahdi of Khartûm (p. c), who appeared at El-Obeïd (p. 417) in 1880 as the 'Summoned of God', joined this order.

(5) The Ahmedîyeh (sing. Ahmedî), the order of Seiyid Ahmed el-Bedâwi, are recognized by their red banners and red turbans. This order is very numerous and is much respected. It is divided into many sects, but of these the two most important only need be mentioned. One of these is the Shînawîyeh, who play an important part in the ceremonies at the tomb of Seiyid Ahmed at Tanta (p. 29). The other sect is that of the Ulâd Nâh, who are generally young men, wearing high pointed caps with a plume of strips of coloured cloth, and a number of small balls strung across their breasts, and carrying wooden swords and a kind of whip made of a thick plait of rope.

The ceremony of the admission of members to all these orders is a very simple matter. The candidate (el-murîd) performs the customary ablutions, sits down on the ground beside the superior (el-murshîd, or spiritual leader), gives him his hand, and repeats after him a set form of words, in which he expresses penitence for his sins and his determination to reform, and calls Allah to witness that he will never quit the order. The ceremony terminates with three recitals of the confession of faith by the murid, the joint repetition of the fâthâ (p. lxxi), and a kissing of hands.

The religious exercises of all the dervishes consist chiefly in the performance of Zikrs (i.e. pious devotions, or invocations of Allah; see below). Almost all the dervishes in Egypt are small tradesmen, artisans, or peasants. Most of them are married men, and they take part in the ceremonies peculiar to their order at stated seasons only. Some of them, however, make it their business to attend festivals and funerals for the purpose of exhibiting their zikrs. These last are called fukara (sing. fâkîr), i.e. 'poor men'. Others again support themselves by drawing water (hemâtî; see p. 44). Those who lead a vagrant life and subsist on alms are comparatively few in number. The dervishes of this class usually wear a kind of gown (ditîk) composed of shreds of rags of various colours sewn together, or a shaggy coat of skins, and carry a stick with strips of cloth of various colours attached to the upper end. A considerable number of them are insane, in which case they are highly revered by the people, and are regarded as specially favoured by God, who has taken their spirits to heaven, while he has left their earthly tabernacle behind.

The Zikrs of the Dancing and the Howling Dervishes are the best known. These dervishes perform the zikrs by violent movements of the upper part of the body, incessantly shouting the Moslem confession of faith — 'la ilâha', etc., until they at length attain the ecstatic condition, and finish by repeating the word hâd, i.e. 'he' (God) alone. They sometimes fall into a kind of epileptic convulsion, and foam at the mouth; but no notice is taken of them, and they are left to recover without assistance.

The Worship of Saints and Martyrs was inculcated in connection with El-Islâm at an early period. Thus the tomb of Moham-
III. DOCTRINES OF EL-ISLÂM.

...d at Medina, and that of his grandson Hosein at Kerbela, became particularly famous, and every little town soon boasted of the tomb of its particular saint. In many of the villages the traveller will observe small dome-covered buildings with grated windows. These are saints' tombs and are called 'Sheikhs' (comp. p. clv). 'Sheikh' also means a chief or old man. Shreds of cloth are often seen suspended from the gratings of these tombs, or on certain trees which are considered sacred, having been placed there by devout persons. About the end of the 18th century a reaction against the abuses of El-Islâm sprang up in Central Arabia. The Wahabis, named after their founder 'Abd el-Wahhâb, endeavoured to restore the religion to its original purity; they destroyed all tombs of saints, including even those of Mohammed and Hosein, as objects of superstitious reverence, and sought to restore the primitive simplicity of the prophet's code of morals. As a political power, however, they were suppressed by Mohammed Ali (p. xcvii).

We have hitherto spoken of the doctrines of the Sunnites (p. lxviii) who form one great sect of El-Islâm. At an early period the Shiites (from shî'a, 'sect') seceded from the Sunnites. They assigned to Ali, the son-in-law of Mohammed, a rank equal or even superior to that of the prophet himself; they regarded him as an incarnation of the Deity, and believed in the divine mission of the Imams descended from him. El-Mahdi, the last of these, is believed by them not to have died, but to be awaiting in concealment the coming of the last day. Most of the Persians are Shiites. Towards the West also Shiitism was widely disseminated at an early period, particularly in Egypt under the régime of the Fatimite sovereigns. The Shiites are extremely fanatical, refusing even to eat in the society of persons of a different creed. As to the other sects, chiefly confined to Syria (Metâwileh, Isma'îlians, Nosairîyeh, Druses, etc.), see Baedeker's Palestine and Syria.

Remarks on Mohammedan Customs.

The rite of circumcision is performed on boys up to the age of six or seven, or even later, the ceremony being attended with great pomp. The child is previously conducted through the streets in holiday attire, the procession being frequently united with some bridal party, in order to diminish the expense of the proceedings. The boy generally wears a turban of red cashmere, girls' clothes of the richest possible description, and conspicuous female ornaments, which are designed to attract attention, and thus avert the evil eye from his person. He half covers his face with an embroidered handkerchief; and the barber who performs the operation and a noisy troop of musicians head the procession. The first personage in the procession
is usually the barber's boy, carrying the 'šemī', or barber's sign, a kind of cupboard made of wood, in the form of a half-cylinder, with four short legs. The flat front of the šemī is adorned with pieces of looking-glass and embossed brass, while the back is covered with a curtain. Two or more boys are often thus paraded together, being usually driven in a carriage and attended by music.

Girls are generally married in their 12th or 13th, and sometimes as early as their 10th year. A man in search of a bride employs the services of a relative, or of a professional female match-maker, and he never has an opportunity of seeing his bride until the wedding-day, except when the parties belong to the lowest classes. When everything is arranged, the affianced bridegroom has to pay a bridal-portion (mahr) amounting to about 25 l., more being paid when the bride is a spinster than if she is a widow. Generally speaking, about two-thirds of the sum, the amount of which always forms a subject of lively discussion, is paid down, while one-third is settled upon the wife, being payable on the death of the husband, or on his divorcing her against her will. The marriage-contract is now complete. Before the wedding the bride is conducted in gala attire and with great ceremony to the bath. This procession is called 'Zeffet el-Ḥammām'. It is headed by several musicians with hautbois and drums; these are followed by several married female friends and relatives of the bride in pairs, and after these come a number of young girls. The bride follows, under a silken canopy, open in front and carried on four long poles by four men. At the end of each pole is tied an embroidered cloth. In Cairo, however, this canopy is generally replaced by a carriage of some kind. The bride is usually enveloped from head to foot in a cashmere shawl, and wears on her head a small cap, or crown, of pasteboard. The procession moves very slowly, and another body of musicians brings up the rear. The shrieks of joy which women of the lower classes utter on the occurrence of any sensational event are called sagharīt (sing. zaghrūta). The bride is afterwards conducted with the same formalities to the house of her husband.

The ceremonies observed at funerals are not less remarkable than those which attend weddings. If the death occurs in the morning, the funeral takes place the same day; but if in the evening, it is postponed till next day. The body is washed and mourned over by the family and the professional mourning women (neddā-beh); the fikās, or schoolmasters, read several Śūrehs of the Koran by its side; after this, it is wrapped in its white or green winding sheet, placed on the bier, and then carried forth in solemn procession. The foremost persons in the cortège are usually six or more poor, and generally blind, men, who walk in twos or threes at a slow pace, chanting the creed — 'There is no God but God; Mohammed is the ambassador of God; God be gracious to him and preserve him!' These are followed by several male relatives of the deceased.
and sometimes by a number of dervishes with the flags of their order, and then by three or more schoolboys, one of whom carries a copy of the Koran, or of parts of it, on a stand made of palm branches, covered with a cloth. The boys usually chant in a loud and shrill voice several passages from the 'Hashriye', a poem describing the last judgment. The bier, with the head of the deceased foremost, comes next, being borne by three or four of his friends, who are relieved from time to time by others. After the bier come the female relatives, with dishevelled hair, sobbing aloud, and frequently accompanied by professional mourning women, whose business it is to extol the merits of the deceased. If the deceased was the husband or father of the family, one of the cries is: 'O thou camel of my house', the camel being the emblem of the bread-winner of the household.

The body is first carried into that mosque for whose patron saints the relatives entertain the greatest veneration, and prayers are there offered on its behalf. After the bier has been placed in front of the tomb of the saint, and prayers and chants have again been recited, the procession is formed anew and moves towards the cemetery, where the body is laid in the tomb in such a position that its face is turned towards Mecca. Among the women are the relatives and friends of the deceased, distinguished by a strip (usually blue) of linen, cotton, or muslin bound round the head, with the end hanging down behind. They usually also carry a blue cloth, which they sometimes hold aloft and sometimes wrap round their head or face with both hands. Men wear no mourning clothes. The women, especially in the country, frequently put dust on their brows and breasts, or stain their hands and forearms blue. These practices, though forbidden by the Prophet, are survivals from antiquity, as may be seen on comparing the representations of ancient funerals at Thebes and elsewhere. The mourning women occasionally interrupt their lamentations to rest on the ground and smoke. Rich men, or pious sheikhs and ulamas are buried with greater pomp, to which religious fraternities and dervishes with their flags contribute; water is distributed; and the riding-horse and a buffalo are led in the procession. The buffalo is slaughtered at the tomb and its flesh distributed among the poor.

Another custom peculiar to the Moslems is the separation of the sexes even after death. In family-vaults one side is set apart for the men, the other for the women (comp. p. clv). Between these vaults is the entrance to the tomb, usually covered with a single large slab. The vaults are high enough to admit of the deceased sitting upright in them when he is being examined by the angels Munkar and Nekir on the first night after his interment (see p. lxii).
Religious and Popular Festivals of the Mohammedans.

The dates of these festivals, which may all be seen to the best advantage at Cairo, cannot easily be given according to the European computation of time, owing to the variable character of the Arabian lunar year (comp. p. lxvii). Calendars reducing the Mohammedan and Coptic reckoning of time to the European system may, however, be obtained at any bookseller's. The Almanac issued yearly by the Survey Department of the Ministry of Public Works may be recommended (price 25 mill.); it contains a number of other useful details.

The first month of the Arabian year is the Moharrem, the first ten days of which ('Ashur), and particularly the 10th (yom 'Ashura), are considered holy. On these days aims are distributed, and amulets purchased. Mothers, even of the upper classes, carry their children on their shoulders, or cause them to be carried, through the streets, and sew into the children's caps the copper coins presented to them by passers-by. On the 10th Moharrem, the highly reverenced 'Ashura day, on which Adam and Eve are said first to have met after their expulsion from Paradise, on which Noah is said to have left the ark, and on which Hosein, the grandson of the Prophet, fell as a martyr to his religion at the battle of Kerdela, the Gâmîa' Selyidna Hasein (p. 50) is visited by a vast concourse of noisy religious devotees. Troops of Persians in long white robes parade the streets, cutting themselves with swords in the forehead until the blood streams down and stains their snowy garments. Two boys, representing Hasan and Hosein, are also led through the streets on horseback, with blood-stained clothes.

At the end of Safar, the second month, or at the beginning of Rabi' Awil, the third, the Mecca Caravan (p. lxvii) returns home. Detached groups of pilgrims occasionally return before the rest of the cavalcade, and their arrival is always signalized by the blowing of trumpets and beating of drums. A pyramidal wooden erection, called the Mahmal, hung with beautifully embroidered stuffs, and carried by a camel, accompanies the procession as a symbol of royalty. The interior of the Mahmal is empty, and to the outside of it are attached two copies of the Koran. The procession usually enters the city by the Bâb en-Nasr (p. 72). In 1½-2 hrs. it reaches the Rumeileh (p. 63), the large open space in front of the citadel, from which last twelve cannon-shots are fired as a salute. The cortège then sweeps round the Rumeileh, and finally enters the citadel. The departure of the pilgrims (p. lxvii) is attended with similar ceremonies.

The great festival of the Mîlîd en-Nesî, the birthday of the prophet, is celebrated at the beginning of Rabi' Awil, the third month. The preparations for it begin on the second day of the month, and the most important ceremonies take place on the evening of the eleventh. The city, and particularly the scene of the festival, in the 'Abbâsiyeh (p. 73), is then illuminated by means of lamps hung on wooden stands (kâim) made for the purpose. Processions of dervishes (p. lxviii) parade the streets with flags by day, and with lamps by night. On this evening the sellers of sweetmeats frequently exclaim — 'A grain of salt for the eye of him who will not bless the Prophet!' The Dôseh, or ceremony of riding over the dervishes, also took place on the twelfth of this month. Some fifty dervishes or more lay close together on the ground, and allowed the sheikh of the Sa'dîyeh dervishes on horseback to ride over them. Accidents rarely happened, although the horse trod on every one of the prostrate figures. During this ceremony the spectators shouted incessantly, 'Allâh-là-là-là-làh-làh!' This barbarous custom was suppressed by the Khedive Tawfiq, and the ceremonies are confined to the procession of the sheikh and the reading of the Koran in the Khedive's tent. At night a great zikr is performed by the dervishes (p. lxix). On this festival, as on all the other 'mûlîds', the jugglers, buffoons, and other ministers of amusement, ply their calling with great success.

In the fourth month, that of Rabi' Tâni, occurs the peculiarly solemn festival of the birthday or Mîlîd of Hosein, the prophet's grandson, the principal scene of which is the mosque of Hosein (p. 50), where the head of
Hosein is said to be interred. This festival lasts fifteen days and fourteen nights, the most important day being always a Tuesday (yôm el-talât). On this occasion the 'Ilwâniyeh Dervishes (p. lxviii) sometimes go through their hideous performance of chewing and swallowing burning charcoal and broken glass, and their wild dances. On the chief days, and on their eyes, great crowds congregate in and around the mosque. On these occasions the Koran is read aloud to the people, the streets adjoining the mosque are illuminated, the shops are kept open, and story-tellers, jugglers, and others of the same class attract numerous patrons.

In the middle of Regeb, the seventh month, is the Mâlid of Seiyideh Zeinab (‘Our Lady Zeinab’), the granddaughter of the prophet. The festival, which lasts fourteen days, the most important being a Tuesday, is celebrated at the mosque of the Seiyideh Zeinab (p. 69), where she is said to be buried. — On the 27th of this month is the Leilet el-Mtârâg, or night of the ascension of the prophet, the celebration of which takes place outside the Bâb el-‘Adâwî, in the N. suburb of Cairo.

On the first, or sometimes on the second, Wednesday of Sha'bân, the eighth month, the Mâlid of Imâm esh-Shâfe‘î is commemorated, the centre of attraction being the mosque mentioned at p. 111. This festival is numerously attended, as most of the Cairenes belong to the sect of Imam Shâfe‘î (p. lxviii).

The month of Ramadân (p. lxvi), the ninth, is the month of fasting, which begins as soon as a Moslem declares that he has seen the new moon. The fast is strictly observed during the day, but the faithful indemnify themselves by eating, drinking, and smoking throughout the greater part of the night. At dusk the streets begin to throng, the cafés attract numbers of visitors, and many devotees assemble at the mosques. The eve of the 27th of the month is considered peculiarly holy. It is called the Leilet el-Kadr, or ‘night of honour’, owing to the tradition that the Koran was sent down to Mohammed on this night. During this sacred night the angels descend to mortals with blessings, and the portals of heaven stand open, affording certain admission to the prayers of the devout.

The month Ramadân is succeeded by that of Shawwâl, on the first three days of which is celebrated the first and minor festival of rejoicing, called by the Arabs El-tâd es-Sughistiyyar (the lesser feast), but better known by its Turkish name of Bevâdâm (Bayram). The object of the festival is to give expression to the general rejoicing at the termination of the fast; and as at our Christmas, parents give presents to their children, and masters to their servants at this festive season. Friends embrace each other on meeting, and visits of ceremony are exchanged. During this festival the Khedive also receives his principal officials, ambassadors, etc.

At this season the traveller may also pay a visit to the cemetery by the Bâb en-Nâsr, or to one of the others, where numerous Cairenes assemble to place palm-branches or basilicum (rîhân) on the graves of their deceased relatives, and to distribute dates, bread, and other gifts among the poor.

A few days after the Bairam, the pieces of the Kiswâh, or covering manufactured at Constantinople, at the cost of the Sultan, for the Kaaba (the most sacred sanctuary in the interior of the temple at Mecca), whither it is annually carried by the pilgrims, are conveyed in procession to the citadel, where they are sewn together and lined. The ceremonies which take place on this occasion are repeated on a grander scale towards the end of the month of Shawwâl (generally the 23rd), when there is a gay procession of the escort which accompanies the pilgrimage caravan to Mecca, and also takes charge of the Mahmal (p. lxviii). On this occasion every true believer in the prophet, if he possibly can, spends the whole day in the streets. The women don their smartest attire. Many of the harem windows are opened, and the veiled inmates gaze into the streets. The chief scene of the ceremonies is the Rumeileh (p. 65), where a sumptuous tent of red velvet and gold is pitched for the reception of the dignitaries. The procession is headed by soldiers, who are followed by camels adorned with gaily coloured trappings, and bearing on their humps bunches of palm-branches with oranges attached. Each section of the cavalcade is
III. POPULAR FESTIVALS.

preceded by an Arabian band of music, the largest section being that which accompanies the Takhttara, or litter of the Emir el-Hagg, and the next in order that of the Delil el-Hagg, or leader of the pilgrims, with his attendants. Next follow various detachments of pilgrims and dervishes with banners, and lastly the Mahmal (see p. lxxiii).

On the 10th of Dhu'l-Hijjah, the twelfth month, begins the great festival of El-'Id el-Kebir (Karbân Betrâm), which resembles the lesser feast (el-'îd es-sughaiyar) already mentioned. On this day, if on no other throughout the year, every faithful Moslem eats a piece of meat in memory of the sacrifice of Abraham, and the poor are presented with meat by the rich.

With the rising of the Nile also there are connected several interesting festivals, closely resembling those of the ancient period of the Pharaohs, which even the Christian epoch was unable entirely to obliterate. As, however, they take place in summer, few travellers will have an opportunity of witnessing them. As these festivals have reference to a regularly recurring phenomenon of nature, their dates are necessarily fixed in accordance with the Coptic solar reckoning of time, instead of the variable Arabian lunar year. — The night of the 11th of the Coptic month Baûneh (June 17-18th) is called Leilet en-Nukteh, i.e. the 'night of the drop', as it is believed that a drop from heaven (or a tear of Isis, according to the ancient Egyptian myth) falls into the Nile on this night and causes its rise. The astrologers profess to calculate precisely the hour of the fall of the sacred drop. The Cairenes spend this night on the banks of the Nile, either in the open air, or in the houses of friends near the river, and practise all kinds of superstitious customs. One of these consists in the placing of a piece of dough by each member of a family on the roof of the house; if the dough rises, happiness is in store for the person who placed it there, while its failure to rise is regarded as a bad omen. In the second half of June the river at Cairo begins slowly to rise. On the 27th of the Coptic month Baûneh (July 4th) the Munddi en-nil, or Nile-crier, is frequently heard in the morning, announcing to the citizens the number of inches that the river has risen. The munâdi is accompanied by a boy, with whom he enters on a long religious dialogue by way of preface to his statements, which, however, are generally inaccurate. The next important day is that of the Cutting of the Dam (yôm gebr el-bahr, or yôm wêfa el-bahr), about the 17th of the Coptic month of Misra (i.e. about Aug. 24th), when the principal ceremonies are performed to the N. of the former Fumm el-Khalîg (p. 100). The Nile-crier, attended by boys carrying flags, announces the Wêfa en-nil (i.e. supernflity of the Nile), or period when the water has reached its normal height of sixteen ells (p. 101). The actual cutting through of the dam can no longer take place, but the festivities go on as before.
IV. Outline of the History of Egypt.

I. ANCIENT HISTORY.

By Professor G. Steindorff.

a. From the Earliest Times to the Macedonian Conquest in 332 B.C.

Exact systems of chronology were as little known to the ancient Egyptians as to the other peoples of antiquity. The events they desired to record were dated according to the years of the king reigning at the time. In order to determine at what period a particular king had reigned, the priests drew up long lists of monarchs, fragments of which have survived to the present day (pp. 81, 236). The chronological epitomes, moreover, which are all that has been transmitted to us of the 'Egyptian History' written in Greek by the priest Manetho, were founded on these native registers. Manetho arranged all the rulers of Egypt, from Menes, the first king, to Alexander the Great, in 31 Dynasties, which correspond, generally speaking, to the various royal houses that held sway in Egypt successively or (at certain periods) contemporaneously. This arrangement has been generally adopted by writers on the subject; but at the same time, for the sake of convenience, several dynasties are frequently grouped together under the name of a 'period', 'empire', or 'kingdom'. The lack of any settled chronology renders it, of course, impossible to assign anything like exact dates for the kings before Psammetikh I. The dates, therefore, in the following outline are given as approximate merely, and in the earliest period may sometimes be even centuries out.

1. Prehistoric Period (before 3300 B.C.).

The dark prehistoric period, which later traditions fill up with dynasties of gods and demigods, is illumined by a few scattered rays of light only. It may be taken as certain that the country did not originally form one single kingdom, but was divided into two states — the 'Northern', corresponding to the Delta, and the 'Southern', stretching from the neighbourhood of Memphis (Cairo) to the Gebel Silsileh, and afterwards to the First Cataract. Each of these states was subdivided into a number of small principalities, originally independent but afterwards dependent, which still existed in historic times as 'nomes' or provinces. The two Egyptian kingdoms were for a time hostile to each other. Their final union seems

† Manetho of Sebennytos (p. 170) flourished in the reigns of Ptolemy I. and Ptolemy II. He was probably a priest at Heliopolis and wrote his three books of Αἰγυπτικὰ Ἑπομνήματα in the reign of Philadelphus.
to have been operated from Upper Egypt by King Menes, just how is unknown. The memory of the division subsisted beyond the dawn of the historic period; the arms of the united empire were formed by the union of the lily and the papyrus, the symbolical plants of Upper and Lower Egypt; the king styled himself ‘King of Upper and Lower Egypt’ or ‘Lord of both Lands’, and wore the double tiara (\(\mathbb{H}\)) consisting of the white crown (\(\mathbb{A}\)) of the S. and the red crown (\(\mathbb{C}\)) of the N.; and at the base of the temple-walls were represented on one side the provinces of the S., and on the other the provinces of the N. Even in matters of administration respect was paid to this distinction, which was further emphasized by the physical differences of the two regions. The introduction of the Egyptian calendar also belongs to the primaeval period and begins with July 14th, 4241.

2. Earliest Period of the Kings (ca. 3300-2900 B.C.).

I. and II. DYNASTIES †, said to have originated at This (p. 231) in Upper Egypt.

Menes (Menē) united Egypt about 3300 B.C. and founded the so-called ‘White Walls’, a fortified city on the site afterward occupied by Memphis (p. 140). The tombs of Menes and his successors have been discovered at Abydos (p. 238).

3. The Ancient Empire (ca. 2900-2350 B.C.).

III. DYNASTY (2900-2850 B.C.).

This dynasty originated at Memphis, where their tombs also were situated. The most ancient maštabas date from this period.

Zoser, builder of the Step Pyramid at Saḵāra (p. 142).

IV. DYNASTY (ca. 2850-2700 B.C.).

An epoch of powerful monarchs, who built the great pyramids.

Snofru, builder of the Pyramid of Meidūm (p. 205) and probably also of the great pyramid at Dahshūr (p. 163).

Kheops or Cheops (Khufu) Builders of the three great Pyramids of Gizeh
Khephren (Khefren) (pp. 124-130).
Mencheres or Mykerinos (Menkewrē)
IV. HISTORY.

V. DYNASTY (2700-2550 B.C.).

Egypt now reached the zenith of her civilization; art, in particular, attained a perfection never again reached. The pyramids of the kings are mostly near Abusîr (p. 137), where also special sanctuaries were built for the sun-god Rê (p. 138).

Nuserrê built the sanctuary of Abu Gurâb (p. 137) and the pyramid and funeral temple at Abusîr (p. 138).

Onnos (Unis), the last king of the 5th Dyn., built his pyramid near Saîkâra (p. 161). After his death internal dissensions seem to have broken out, resulting in the accession of a new dynasty.

VI. DYNASTY (ca. 2550-2350 B.C.).

Under this dynasty the power of the kings was more limited, and the small principalities recovered some of their independence. In foreign affairs far-reaching commercial relations were entered into with the Upper Nile, Punt (the S. coast of the Red Sea), Syria, etc.

Othoes (Teti)
Phiiops I. (Pepi I.)
Methusuphis (Merenrê Ment-em-sof)
Phiiops II. (Nefkerkerê Pepi II.)

Towards the end of the 6th Dyn. the monarchy fell and civil strife broke out. While the successors of the 6th Dyn. (VIII. Dynasty) may have maintained themselves at Memphis, a new race of independent kings established themselves at Heracleopolis (IX. & X. Dynasties) and for a time ruled the whole of Egypt. On the other hand the chief power in the S. was seized by Theban princes (XI. Dynasty), most of whom were named Mentuhotep. The funeral temple of one of these has been found at Deir el-Bahri (p. 300). Dependent on these sovereigns were the Theban sub-kings named Entef, whose small tombs lie near Drah Abu'l Negga (p. 279). The Mentuhoteps finally overthrew the kings of Heracleopolis and gradually succeeded in reuniting the whole country. The first ruler over reunited Egypt was Amenemhêt I., with whom begins —

4. The Middle Empire (about 2000-1580 B.C.).


This was Egypt's most prosperous period, and an epoch of great buildings. There is hardly a considerable town in Egypt without some traces of the building activity of the kings of this dynasty. Literature and art also flourished. The kingdom was organized as a feudal state.

Amenemhêt I. (Amenemês) restored peace; his tomb is the northern pyramid at Lisht (p. 204).
Sesostris I. (Senwosret I.) conquered Nubia; his tomb is the southern pyramid at Lisht (p. 204).
Amenemhêt II.; his tomb is the smaller stone pyramid at Dahshûr (p. 163).
Sesostris II., builder of the pyramid of Illahûn (p. 190).
Sesostris III. (the famous Sesostris of the Greeks) consolidates the sovereignty over Nubia. Pyramid at Dahshûr (p. 163).
Amenemhêt III., builder of the pyramid and great temple (so-called Labyrinth) at Hawâra (p. 191).
Amenemhêt IV.
Sebek-nofru, a queen.

XIII.-XVI. DYNASTIES (1788-1580 B.C.).
The monarchs of the 13th Dynasty, most of whom were named Sebekhotep, maintained Egypt at the height of her power for some time, but a period of decline afterwards set in. There is no period of Egyptian history at which kings were more numerous, most of them reigning but a short time. The South was probably ruled by the descendants of the ancient Theban kings, while in the town of Xoïs, in the W. Delta, another family raised themselves to power, forming the 14th Dynasty.

About this time (ca. 1680 B.C.) Egypt was conquered by a Semitic people, known as Hyksos, i.e. 'Shepherd Kings' (15th & 16th Dynasties), who were doubtless Syrian Beduins. Few of their monuments have been preserved; but it is evident that they conformed to the ancient culture of Egypt.

5. The New Empire (1580-1090 B.C.).

Egypt became a great power during this period. At first the culture of the New Empire differed little from that of the Middle Empire, but under Thutmosis III. political and social life as well as the art of Egypt underwent a radical change, owing to the new relations with W. Asia. The tribute paid by foreign states caused an enormous flood of wealth to pour into Egypt, and especially into Thebes, the capital. The earlier buildings, that had fallen into disrepair, were now replaced by imposing monuments, such as the temples at Karnak, Luxor, etc.

XVII. DYNASTY (ca. 1680-1545).

While the Hyksos were established in the N. part of the land, the S. was ruled by Theban princes, who were at first vassals of the foreign intruders. The tombs of these princes lie near Drah Abu'l Negga (p. 279). Among them were —

Sekenyen-Re I., II., III. The mummy of one of these was found at Deir el-Baḥri (p. 95).
Kemosē. His queen was perhaps Ahhotep, whose jewels are now in the Cairo Museum (p. 93).
Amosis (Ahmosē, 1580-1557 B.C.), perhaps the son of Kemosē, conquered Auâris, the chief fortress of the Hyksos, and expelled the intruders from Egypt, which was reunited under one sceptre. The Biblical story of the Exodus may possibly relate to the expulsion of the Hyksos.
Amenophis I. (Amenhotep, 1557-1545 B.C.). This king and his mother Nefret-ërë were afterwards regarded as the patron-gods of the Necropolis of Thebes.

* XVIII. DYNASTY (1545-1350 B.C.).

Thutmosis I. (Thutmosë, 1545-1501 B.C.). His tomb at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 293) was the first royal rock-tomb of the Pharaohs. During his lifetime his children fought for the succession.

Makerë-Hatshepsowet, queen and builder of the temple of Deîr el-Bahri (p. 295). Her tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 291).

Thutmosis II.

Thutmosis III. (1501-1447 B.C.). After the death of his sister and brother — Thutmosis III. reigned alone. He was one of the most notable Egyptian kings, conquered Syria, and established the influence of Egypt in W. Asia. His rock-tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 292).

Amenophis II. (Amenhotep; 1447-1420 B.C.); rock-tomb at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 292).

Thutmosis IV. (1420-1411 B.C.) excavated the Sphinx at Gîzeh (p. 132). Tomb at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 294).

Amenophis III. (1411-1375 B.C.; called Memnon by the Greeks), whose wife was named Teyë, maintained intercourse with the kings of Babylon, Assyria, Mitânî (on the upper Euphrates), etc. (see cuneiform tablets from Tell el-'Amarna, p. 89), and built temples in Nubia, Luxor, Medînet Habu (Colossi of Memnon, p. 325), and elsewhere. His tomb and that of his wife are both at Bîbân el-Mulûk (pp. 294, 282).

Amenophis IV. (1375-1358 B.C.) endeavoured to replace the old religion by the worship of a single deity, viz. the sun, an endeavour perhaps to provide a god that should be worshipped in common by all the peoples of the extensive empire (p. cxx). The movement was probably instigated by the priests of Heliopolis and was directed at first only against the gods of Thebes, who, during the New Empire, had thrown all others into the shade. Many of the ancient deities, especially those of Thebes, were fanatically 'persecuted', their images and names being removed from all monuments. For his own original name, in which the name of Ammon occurs, the king substituted that of Ekh-en-aton or Spirit of the Sun. Tell el-'Amarna (p. 216), near which is the supposed tomb of the king (p. 222), was made the capital instead of Thebes. After the death of Amenophis internal commotions broke out and the new religion was again abolished.

Among his successors (1358-1350 B.C.) were Eyë (tomb at Bîbân el-Mulûk, p. 294) and Tut-enkh-Amun, who transferred the royal residence back to Thebes.
*XIX. DYNASTY (1350-1200 B.C.).

Harmaīs (Haremheb, 1350-1315 B.C.) restored peace.

Ramses I. (Ramessē), a short reign. His tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 287).

Sethos I. (Sethi I.) fought against the Libyans, the Syrians, and the Hittites (Kheta), a powerful people that under the 18th Dyn. had penetrated from Asia Minor into N. Syria and threatened the Egyptian possessions in Syria and Palestine. Sethos built large temples at Karnak, Kurna, and Abydos. His tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 287); his mummy at Cairo (p. 95).

Ramses II. (Ramessē, ca. 1292-1225 B.C.), the most celebrated of all Egyptian kings. He waged tedious wars against the Hittites (battle of Kadesh, p. 303), finally making a peace with them in the 21st year of his reign (p. 268), which left Palestine proper in the possession of the Egyptians, while N. Syria was acknowledged to be tributary to the Hittites. Ramses developed an extraordinary building activity in the course of his reign of 67 years. Perhaps one-half of all the extant temples date from this reign; and the name of Ramses is found in nearly every group of ruins in Egypt. His largest temples were those of Abu Simbel (p. 394), Karnak (p. 261), Luxor (p. 253), the Ramessesum (p. 301), Abydos (p. 237), Memphis (p. 141), and Bubastis (p. 167). His tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 283); his mummy at Cairo (p. 95). Ramses II. is frequently identified, but probably erroneously, with the 'Pharaoh of the Oppression' (Exod. i, 11). Of his numerous sons only one survived him, viz. —

Merenptah, who carried on campaigns against the Libyans and their allies, the peoples of the Mediterranean. His mortuary temple is at Thebes (p. 304); his grave is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 283), his mummy at Cairo (p. 95).

Sethos II. was buried at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 287). His short reign was followed by a period of anarchy, in which various claimants (Si-Ptah, Amen-meses) fought for the throne. Decline of the kingdom.

*XX. DYNASTY (1200-1090 B.C.).

Seth-nakht succeeded in restoring peace.

Ramses III. (Ramessē, 1200-1179 B.C.) conquered the Libyans and in two great battles repelled an invasion of barbarians who approached from Asia Minor by land and by water, threatening Egypt. His reign of 21 years was thereafter an epoch of peace and quiet, in which several large buildings (e.g. the temple at Medînet Habu, p. 319) were erected. The king presented great gifts to the gods, especially to the Theban Ammon, who had been richly endowed by former kings also. The high-priest of Ammon gradually became the greatest power in the state. The king's tomb is at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 285); his mummy at Cairo. His successors —
Ramses IV.-Ramses XII. gradually fell more and more under the control of the priests of Ammon. Their tombs are at Bibân el-Mulûk (pp. 281 et seq.). After the death of Ramses XII. — Herihor, high-priest of Ammon, occupied the throne for a short time.


XXI. DYNASTY (TANITES; 1090-945 B.C.).
The empire now fell to pieces. At Tanis a new dynasty arose (Psu- sennes, Amenemopet), which contested the rule of the high-priests at Thebes. Pinotem I., a Theban priest-king, through marriage alliances with the Tanite dynasty, became king of all Egypt, while his sons obtained the influential and lucrative dignity of high-priests of Thebes. Nubia recovered its independence; and the Egyptian dominion in Palestine terminated.

XXII. DYNASTY (945-745 B.C.).
The kings of this dynasty were of Libyan origin. Their ancestors, like the Mamelukes of later days, had come to Egypt as the leaders of mercenary troops. Settling in the E. Delta, their power grew as that of the monarchy declined. The royal residence under this dynasty was Bubastis (p. 167); Thebes steadily declined in importance. Royal princes assumed the office of high-priests of Ammon.

Sesonchis (Sheshonk I.; the Shishak of the Bible) overthrew the Tan- ites. In the 5th year of Rehoboam of Judah he captured Jerusalem and plundered the Temple of Solomon (ca. 930 B.C.). For his monument of victory, see p. 264.

Under his successors (Osorkon, Takelothis, Sheshonk, etc.) the throne once more lost power, and the country was subdivided into small independent principalities. Among these are reckoned the members of the —

XXIII. DYNASTY (745-718 B.C.),
who reigned in Tanis, but of whom we know little. The kings of Ethiopia, whose capital was Napata (p. 408), made themselves masters of Upper Egypt.

B.C. 730. Tefnakhtê, Prince of Sai's and Memphis, attempted to seize the sovereignty of Lower Egypt, but was defeated by Piankhi, King of Ethiopia, who captured Memphis. (For Piankhi's monument of victory, see p. 83.)

*XXIV. DYNASTY.

Boechchoris (Bekenranf), son and successor of Tefnakhtê, secured the sovereignty of Lower Egypt, while Upper Egypt
remained subject to the Ethiopians. Sabakon of Ethiopia, son of Kashta, overthrew Bochchoris and burned him to death. All Egypt fell into the hands of the Ethiopians.

*XXV. DYNASTY (ETHIOPIANS; 712-663 B.C.).

712-700. 
Sabakon (Shabako) assisted the smaller Syrian states (Hezekiah of Judah) against the Assyrians.

700-688. 
Sebichos (Shabataka).

688-663. 
Taharka (the Tirhakah of the Bible) also assisted the princes of Syria and Palestine against the Assyrians, but was defeated in 670 by Esarhaddon, King of Assyria, and after the capture of Memphis compelled to take refuge in Ethiopia. Both Upper and Lower Egypt became subject to the Assyrians, the various local princes (such as Necho of Sais, etc.) becoming vassals of the invaders. Various attempts to expel the latter failed.

663. 
Tanutamun, son of Shabako, succeeded in recovering Egypt for a brief period, but was finally defeated by the Assyrians and driven back into Upper Egypt. The Assyrian rule in Egypt was, however, approaching its end.

The absence of the main Assyrian forces, which were engaged in distant wars in Babylon and Elam, afforded an opportunity of shaking off the yoke, which was seized by Psammetikh of Sais, son of Necho (see above), with the help of Gyges, King of Lydia. The foreign garrisons were expelled; the authority of the small native princes was gradually curbed; and Egypt was again united. Since then Ethiopia has been separate from Egypt.

7. Late-Egyptian Period (663-332 B.C.).

*XXVI. DYNASTY (663-525 B.C.).

Egypt now enjoyed another period of prosperity. Trade began to flourish owing to the new relations with Greece. Art also received a fresh impetus; even under the Ethiopian kings artists had imitated the models of the classic period of Egyptian art under the Ancient and Middle Empires. This reversion to an earlier era appeared also in other departments, such as literature, the spelling of inscriptions, and even the titles of officials, so that the period of the 26th Dyn. may be styled the Egyptian Renaissance.

663-609. 
Psammetikh I. (Psametik), see above.

609-593. 
Necho (Nekaw). While the Assyrians were engrossed in a deadly contest with the Babylonians and Medes, Necho invaded Syria, defeating and slaying Josiah, King of Judah, at the battle of Megiddo. The Egyptians were, however, defeated at Carchemish by Nebuchadnezzar, King
of Babylon, and thus lost their possessions in Syria and Palestine. — Necho began to construct a canal from the Nile to the Red Sea, but was stopped by an oracle (p. 177).

**Psammetik II.** warred against Ethiopia.

**Apries** or **Uaphris** (Web-eb-rē; the Hoprah of the Bible) made another attempt to recover Syria, but was unable to prevent the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar in 586. A military rebellion in Libya dethroned Apries, and his general Amasis was proclaimed king.

**Amasis (Ahmosë)** secured his supremacy by marriage with a daughter of Psammetik II. A campaign undertaken by Nebuchadnezzar against Egypt led to the final abandonment of the Egyptian claims upon Syria. Amasis assigned the city of Naucratis (p. 28) to Greek colonists, who speedily made it the most important commercial town in the empire. A friendly alliance was made with Polycrates, tyrant of Samos.

**Psammetik III.** was defeated at Pelusium by the Persian king Cambyses, and Egypt became a Persian province.

***XXVII. DYNASTY. PERSIAN DOMINATION.***

The Persian monarchs appeared as successors to the native rulers and by their moderation found favour with the greater part of the population. The old religion was unmolested.

**Cambyses** led an unsuccessful expedition, via Khârgeh, against the oases of the Libyan Desert and a campaign against Ethiopia.

**Darius I.** endeavoured to promote the prosperity of Egypt in every possible way. The canal from the Nile to the Red Sea was completed (p. 177). A strong garrison was sent to the oasis of Khârgeh and a temple was built there to Ammon. After the battle of Marathon the Egyptians, headed by Habbash, revolted and expelled the Persians. The insurrection, however, was quelled by —

**Xerxes I.,** who appointed his brother Achaemenes satrap.

**Artaxerxes I.** During his reign the Egyptians again revolted. **Inaros (Ert-Har-erow),** prince of Marea, aided by the Athenians, defeated Achaemenes, the Persian satrap, but the allied Egyptians and Greeks were in turn defeated by the Persian general Megabyzos near Prosopitis, an island in the Nile, and Inaros was crucified.

ca. 450. *Herodotus* visited Egypt.

**Darius II.** The Persian power gradually declined. Under —

**Artaxerxes II.** and his successor —

**Artaxerxes III.** the Egyptians once more revolted and succeeded in regaining their independence for a brief period under native rulers, whom Manetho assigns to the 28-30th Dynasties.
IV. HISTORY.

*XXVIII. DYNASTY.

Amyrtæos of Saïs maintained his authority for a short time only. In Lower Egypt several dynasties contended for sovereignty.

*XXIX. DYNASTY (398-379 B.C.).

This dynasty came from Mendes and relied for support chiefly upon Greek mercenaries.

Nepherites (Nefarêt).
Achoris (Hakor).
Psammuthis (Pshe-Mut).

*XXX. DYNASTY (378-341 B.C.).

Nektanebës (Nekht-Har-ehbët), of Sebennytos, built a temple of Isis at Behbît (p. 170) and a gate at Karnak (p. 273).

Tachos (Tehor) was dethroned, and died at the Persian court.

Nektanebos (NeKhë-nebof) was a powerful monarch, in whose reign large temples (e.g. at Philae, p. 358) were once more built. Egypt, however, was reconquered by the Persians; the king fled to Ethiopia and the temples were plundered.

Alexander the Great took possession of Egypt.


1. Alexander the Great and the Ptolemaic Period.

'Under the Ptolemies the lower valley of the Nile became once more for three centuries the seat of a brilliant kingdom, at first under gifted rulers of the most prosperous, richest, and most powerful state in the world, but afterwards condemned to shameful impotence under their vicious and degenerate posterity, torn by fratricidal wars, and existing only by the favour of Rome, until it was involved in the domestic struggles of Rome and finally perished'. The customs and religious views of the Egyptians were respected by the Ptolemies, who represented themselves to the native population as the descendants of the ancient Pharaohs. Large temples were built during this period.

Alexander the Great tolerated the native religion and visited the oasis of Ammon in 331, where he was hailed by the priests as a son of Ammon. He founded Alexandria (p. 10), which soon became the centre of Greek culture and of the commerce of the whole world. After his death in 323 the Macedonian empire fell to pieces. Egypt became the satrapy of —

Ptolemy I. Soter I., son of Lagus, who carried on the government at first for Philippus Arrhidæus and Alexander II., son of Alexander the Great, and then for the latter alone. Alexander II. died in 311, and Ptolemy assumed the title of king in 305. The Museum at Alexandria (p. 11) and Ptolemaïs Hermiu (p. 230), in Upper Egypt, were founded in this reign.
Ptolemy II. Philadelphus married first Arsinoë I., daughter of Lysimachus, then his sister Arsinoë II. Arsinoë II. was named patron-goddess of the Fayûm, which was entitled the 'Arsinoïte nome' in her honour. Under Philadelphus and his successors great elephant-hunts took place on the Somali coast. The elephants were brought to Egypt and trained for military purposes.

Ptolemy III. Euergetes I. married Berenice of Cyrene. He temporarily conquered the empire of the Seleucids in Asia Minor. An unsuccessful attempt was made by the Egyptian priests to reform the calendar by intercalating a day in every fourth year. The power of Egypt abroad was now at its zenith.

Ptolemy IV. Philopator. Under the misgovernment of this king and his successors the empire of the Ptolemies began to totter. Ptolemy IV. defeated Antiochus the Great of Syria, who had threatened the Egyptian frontier, at the battle of Raphia, but concluded a dishonourable peace with him. The king married his sister Arsinoë III. For nineteen years a series of native Pharaohs ruled at Thebes.

Ptolemy V. Epiphanes (p. cii) ascended the throne, when five years of age, under the guardianship of Agathocles and Ænanthe, the mother of the latter. In consequence of a revolt at Alexandria his guardians were obliged to resign their office. Advantage of these dissensions was taken by Antiochus the Great of Syria and Philip V. of Macedonia to invade the foreign possessions of Egypt. Egypt offered the guardianship of Ptolemy V. to the Roman Senate, which ceded Cœlesyria and Palestine to Antiochus, while Egypt continued to be independent. Ptolemy married Cleopatra I., daughter of Antiochus. The internal affairs of the country fell into deplorable confusion; rebellion succeeded rebellion, and anarchy prevailed everywhere.

Ptolemy V. was poisoned.

Ptolemy VI. Philometor, his son, ascended the throne under the guardianship of his mother Cleopatra. Onias was permitted by the king to build a Jewish temple at Leontopolis (p. 166).

Battle of Pelusium. Philometor was taken prisoner, and Memphis captured, by Antiochus IV. of Syria. The king's younger brother

Ptolemy IX. (Physkon), at first also surnamed Philometor, was summoned to the throne by the Alexandrians.

Ptolemy VI. and Ptolemy IX. reigned jointly, having become reconciled, and with them also their sister Cleopatra, wife of Philometor.

The brothers again quarrelled. Philometor, banished by his
brother, fled to Rome, was reinstated by the Roman Senate, and thenceforth reigned alone, while the younger brother became King of Cyrene.

After the death of Philometor he was succeeded by his son, Ptolemy VII. Eupator, who, after a very short reign, gave place to — Ptolemy IX., who now assumed the title of Euergetes (II). He married his brother's widow and afterwards also his niece Cleopatra.

Expelled by a revolution, Ptolemy IX. sought refuge in Cyprus, while Cleopatra reigned in Egypt as Philometor Soteira. Memphites, a son of Euergetes, became, under the name Ptolemy VIII. Neos Philopator, a rival to his father, who succeeded in murdering him.

Euergetes II. regained possession of the throne. After his death the government was shared by his widow — Cleopatra Cocce and her son Ptolemy X. Soter II. (Lathyris).

Soter II. was banished, and his brother Ptolemy XI. Alexander I. became co-regent in his stead.

Alexander, expelled by a rebellion, perished in a naval battle. Soter II. was recalled. Thebes rebelled and was destroyed.

After the death of Soter II. Ptolemy XII. Alexander II. married Cleopatra Berenice, with whom he reigned jointly.

He assassinated his wife and was himself slain.

Ptolemy XIII. Neos Dionysos (popularly called Auletes, i.e. 'the flute-player') next ascended the throne and was formally recognized by Rome. He was banished by his daughter Berenice, who married Archelaus, a supposed son of Mithridates VI., King of Pontus, but was restored by the Romans after six months. The temple at Edfu (p. 335) was completed, and that at Dendera was begun (p. 241). Ptolemy XIII. was succeeded by his children — Cleopatra and Ptolemy XIV., under the guardianship of the Roman Senate. Pompey was appointed guardian.

Ptolemy XIV. banished his sister Cleopatra. Pompey, having been defeated at the battle of Pharsalia, sought refuge in Egypt, but on landing was slain at the instigation of Ptolemy, his ward.

Cæsar landed at Alexandria (p. 10), took the part of the banished Cleopatra, and defeated the rebellious Ptolemy, who was drowned in the Nile. — Cæsar, having meanwhile become dictator of Rome, appointed — Ptolemy XV., the brother of Cleopatra, a boy of eleven, co-regent.

Ptolemy XV. was assassinated at the instigation of Cleopatra, and —
Ptolemy XVI. Caesar (also called Caesarion), her son by Caesar, was appointed co-regent.

44. Caesar was murdered.

41. Antony, having summoned Cleopatra to Tarsus to answer for the conduct of her general Allienus, who contrary to her wishes had aided the army of Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, was captivated by her beauty and talent. After having spent years of debauchery with the Egyptian queen, he was at length declared by the Roman Senate to be an enemy of his country. Octavianus marched against him, defeated him at Actium, and captured Alexandria. Antony committed suicide, and Cleopatra also is said to have caused her own death by the bite of an asp.

Egypt now became a Roman province subject only to the emperor and was governed by viceroys or prefects nominated by the emperor.

2. Roman Period.

The Roman emperors followed the example of the Ptolemies in representing themselves to the Egyptian people as successors of the old Pharaohs and in maintaining the appearance of a national Egyptian state. — Christianity was early introduced into Egypt, where it spread rapidly.

B.C. 30-29. Cornelius Galus, the first prefect, repressed an insurrection in Upper Egypt and fought against the Ethiopians. Having afterwards fallen into disgrace with the emperor, he committed suicide. — The reformed calendar was finally introduced by Augustus.

27. Caesar Octavianus, under the title of Augustus, became sole ruler of the vast Roman empire (p. 10).

24. The Ethiopians, under their queen Candace, invaded Egypt. Strabo travelled in Egypt.

A.D. 14-37. Tiberius erected the Sebasteum at Alexandria.


41-54. Claudius. The building of the Pronaos at Esna (p. 330) was begun.

54-68. Nero. Egypt acquired a new source of wealth as a commercial station between India and Rome.


69-79. Vespasian (p. 12) was first proclaimed emperor at Alexandria. From this city his son Titus (79-81) started on his expedition against Palestine, which terminated with the destruction of Jerusalem in the year 70. The temple of Onias (p. lxxxvi) was closed.

81-96. Domitian encouraged the worship of Isis and Serapis at Rome.
IV. HISTORY.


98-117. Trajan (pp. 12, 178). The canal connecting the Nile with the Red Sea was re-opened (Amnis Trajanus).

117-138. Hadrian (p. 12) visited Egypt (twice according to some accounts). His favourite Antinous was drowned in the Nile, and was commemorated by the founding of the town of Antinoupolis (p. 214).


172. Rebellion of the Bucolians, or cow-herds, who had long been settled among the marshes to the E. of Alexandria, quelled by Avidius Cassius.

175. Avidius Cassius was proclaimed emperor by the Egyptian legions, but was assassinated in Syria.


ca. 190. School of the Cathechists flourished at Alexandria under Pantaenus (the first head on record), Clement, and Origen.

193-211. Septimius Severus (p. 12).

204. Edict prohibiting Roman subjects from embracing Christianity. The Delta at this period was thickly studded with Christian communities.


212. The Constitutio Antonina admitted provincials to the Roman citizenship.

Caracalla was assassinated by the prefect of his guards —

217-218. Macrinus, who was recognized as emperor by the Egyptians. After his death a series of contests for the possession of the throne took place at Alexandria.


260. Rebellion of Macrianus, who was recognized as emperor by the Egyptians. He marched into Illyria against Domitian, the general of Gallienus.

265. Æmilianus (Alexander) was proclaimed emperor by the army at Alexandria and recognized by the people, but was defeated and put to death by the Roman legions.

268. Lower Egypt occupied by an army of Queen Zenobia of Palmyra, and part of Upper Egypt by the Blemmyes.

268-270. Claudius II.

270-275. Aurelian.

270. Probus reconquered Egypt for the empire.

ca. 271. Anthony of Coma, a Copt, became the first hermit.

276-282. Probus obtained the purple at Alexandria.
IV. HISTORY.

His successful campaign against the Blemmyes.

Diocletian.

Rebellion in Upper Egypt.

Insurrection of the Alexandrians.

Diocletian took Alexandria.

Persecution of the Christians.

Maximinus. Beginning of the Arian controversies.

ca. 320. Pachomius founded the first convent in Tabennesi (p. 239).

Constantine the Great, the first emperor who was really a friend of the Christians. The government of Egypt was reorganized; the country was made into a diocese and subdivided into six provinces, viz. Egypt, Augustamnica, Heptanomis (afterwards called Arcadia), Thebaïs, Upper Egypt, and Lower Egypt.

Council of Nice. The doctrine of the presbyter Arius of Alexandria that Christ was begotten by God before all time, for the purpose of creating the world, and was godlike, but not very God, was condemned; while the doctrine that Father and Son are homousios, or of the same nature, was sanctioned.

Athenasius, Archbishop of Alexandria.

Constantine founded Constantinople as a new metropolis of Greek art and science.


Constantius favoured Arianism. Athenasius was banished from Alexandria more than once.

ca. 350. The earliest Coptic translations of the Bible date from about this period.

Julian, surnamed the Apostate from his renunciation of Christianity (p. 12).

Athenasius died, after witnessing the success of his cause in the last years of his life.

Theodosius I. the Great. He formally declared Christianity to be the religion of the empire. Persecution of the Arians and heathens (p. 12). Destruction of the Serapeum (p. 14).

Partition of the Roman empire, Arcadius being emperor of the East, and Honorius of the West.


Arcadius. Theophilus, the bigoted Patriarch of Alexandria (p. 12), carried fire and sword against the opponents of anthropomorphism, the doctrine that God must be considered to have a human form.

Theodosius II.

Theophilus died and was succeeded by Cyril (p. 13).

Hypatia, the female pagan philosopher (p. 13), died a martyr's death at Alexandria.
The Patriarch Cyril defended his view, that the Virgin was ἡ Ἱεροθιά, against the Patriarch of Constantinople at the Third Ecumenical Council, held at Ephesus.

Death of Cyril.

In the so-called ‘Robber Council’ at Ephesus, the Patriarch Dioscurus of Alexandria obtained a victory as representative of the monophysite view.

Marcian.

At the Fourth Ecumenical Council, that of Chalcedon, the monophysite doctrine, to the effect that Christ possessed a double nature before his incarnation, but that this human nature was afterwards absorbed by his divine, was condemned, chiefly through the influence of Pope Leo the Great. At the same time the doctrine that Christ possesses two natures, ἄνθρωπος and ἀνθρώπινος, but at the same time ἄνθρωπος and ἀνθρώπινος, i.e. unmixed and unchangeable, but also indistinguishable and inseparable, was formally accepted by the Church. The Egyptians, to this day, adhere to the monophysite doctrine. Establishment of the national Egyptian or Coptic Church.

Zeno.

Anastasius.

Famine in Egypt.

Justinian (p. 13). New administration.

Heraclius.

The Persians under Chosroes invaded Egypt (p. 13). Alexandria was taken. Chosroes ruled with moderation.

The Hegira, the beginning of the Mohammedan calendar.

The Persians expelled by Heraclius.

II. The Middle Ages.

Egypt as a Province of the Empire of the Caliphs.

‘Amr b. i’n el-‘Áṣ (pp. 13, 39, 105), general of Caliph Omar, conquered Egypt and founded Fostât (‘Old Cairo’). Egypt became a province of the Empire of the Caliphs, and was administered by governors of its own.

‘Othmán. A number of Arabian tribes settled in the valley of the Nile, and many Copts embraced El-Islâm. Fostât became the capital of the new government.

Omaiyades. 658-750.

Merwân II., the last of this dynasty, fled to Egypt, and was put to death there. His tomb is at Abûṣîr el-Melek (p. 201). The Omaiyades were then exterminated, with the exception of ‘Abd er-Rahmân, who fled to Spain, and founded an independent caliphate at Cordova.

Abbasides. 750-868.

Mâmûn, the son of Hârûn er-Rashîd, visited Egypt and promoted scientific pursuits of all kinds.
IV. HISTORY.

Tulunides. 868-905.

Egypt became again for a short time independent.

868-883. Ahmed ibn Tulûn, governor of Egypt, declared himself an independent sultan, and extended the boundaries of Egypt beyond Syria and as far as Mesopotamia. Numerous buildings were erected during his reign (pp. 39, 66, et seq.).


Abbasides. 905-969.

The Tulunides were exterminated by the Abbaside caliph Muktafi, and the dominion of the Abbaside sultans was restored.

925. The Shiite Fatimites, commanded by Obeidallah, attacked Egypt, but were defeated.

935. Mohammed el-Ikhshîd, a Turk and governor of Egypt, took possession of the throne.

965-968. Kâfûr, a black slave, usurped the throne, and recognized the suzerainty of the Abbasides.

Egypt under Independent Rulers.

Fatimites. 969-1171.

The Fatimites, the rulers of a kingdom which had arisen in the W. part of N. Africa in 909, as the result of a religious Shiite movement, attributed their origin to Fâlîmeh (Fatima), the daughter of Mohammed.

969. Gôhar conquered Egypt for his master, the Fatimite Mu'izz, and founded the new capital Cairo (p. 39).

973. Mu'izz came himself to Cairo and resided there until his death (975). He also conquered Syria.

975-996. El-'Aziz, son of Mu'izz, distinguished himself by his tolerance and his love of science (p. 51).

996-1021. El-Hâkim (p. 72), his son by a Christian mother, was a fanatic. Subsequently, at the instigation of Ed-Darâzi, a cunning Persian sectary, he declared himself to be an incarnation of Ali (son-in-law of Mohammed), and exacted the veneration due to a god. Ed-Darâzi became the founder of the sect of the Druses (see Baedeker's Palestine and Syria). Hâkim disappeared, having probably been assassinated while taking one of his nightly walks on the Mokattam hills. The Druses believe that he voluntarily withdrew from the world in consequence of its sinfulness and that he will one day re-appear as a divine prophet.

1021-1036. Ez-Zâhir, Hâkim's son, succeeded at the age of sixteen.

1036-1044. El-Mustansir, a weak and incapable prince.

1047-1077. Under Christodolus, the Coptic Patriarch, the seat of the Patriarch was removed from Alexandria to Cairo.

1074. The country was ravaged by a pestilence. Palestine and Syria were overrun by the Seljuks, who attacked them from the E.
The Empire of the Fatimites gradually fell to pieces and was finally restricted to Egypt.

**1094-1101. El-Musta'li**, son of Mustanṣîr, conquered —

Jerusalem and the towns on the Syrian coast, but was deprived of his conquests by the army of the First Crusade. 

**1099. King Baldwin** of Jerusalem attacked Egypt unsuccessfully.

**1160-1171. El-’Âdîd**, the last Fatimite caliph.

Contests for the office of vizier took place during this reign between Shawer and Darham. The former, being exiled, obtained an asylum with Nûr ed-Dîn, the ruler of Aleppo, who assisted him to regain his office with Kurd mercenary troops, under the brave generals Shirkuh and Salâh ed-Dîn (see below). Shawer, quarrelling with the Kurds, invoked the aid of Amalarich I., King of Jerusalem (1162-73), who came to Egypt and expelled the Kurds. A second army of Kurds, which was about to invade Egypt, was driven back in the same way, whereupon Amalarich himself endeavoured to obtain possession of Egypt. Shawer next invoked the aid of his enemy Nûr ed-Dîn, whose Kurdish troops expelled Amalarich. Egypt thus fell into the hands of the Kurds Shirkuh and Salâh ed-Dîn. Shawer was executed. Shirkuh became chief vizier, and on his death —

**1169-1193. Salâh ed-Dîn** (Salâh ed-Dîn Yâsuf ibn Aiyûb, p. 40), the Saladin of European historians, ruled in the name of the incapable caliph. On the death of the latter Saladin became sole ruler of Egypt, and founded the dynasty of the —

**Aiyubides. 1171-1250.**

Saladin’s reign was the most brilliant in the mediæval history of Cairo, though he resided only eight years in the city and spent the rest of the time in campaigns in Palestine, Syria, and Mesopotamia. He began the citadel (p. 64) and built the old aqueduct of Cairo (pp. 65, 66). The Shiite doctrines and forms of worship, introduced into Egypt by the Fatimites, were abolished. Syria was conquered.

**1200-1218. Melik el-’Âdîl**, his brother, for a short time preserved the dominions intact; but the empire was dismembered at his death, and Egypt fell to the share of his son —

**1218-1238. Melik el-Kâmil** (pp. 168, 171), a prudent and vigorous ruler.

**1219. Damietta** (Dumyât) was captured by the army of the Fifth Crusade, but was surrendered again in 1221 (p. 171).

**1229. Kâmil** concluded a treaty with the Emperor Frederick II., who led an army into Palestine. By this compact Jerusalem and the coast-towns were surrendered to the emperor for ten years.

El-Kâmil was succeeded by his sons —

**1238-1240. El-’Adil II.**, and
1240-1250. **Es-Sâlih Aiyûb.**
1249. *Louis IX., the Saint,* of France undertook the Sixth Crusade, marched against Egypt, and took Damietta, but was captured along with his army at Manşûra by Türânshâh, who had succeeded his father Es-Sâlih. During the negotiations for Louis' release Türânshâh was murdered by his bodyguards, the Mamelukes, and one of their leaders named Aîbek was raised to the throne and founded the —

**Dynasty of the Bahrite Mamelukes.** 1250-1382. +

1260-1277. **Beybars,** one of the ablest of this dynasty, annihilated the last remnants of the kingdom of Jerusalem in the course of four campaigns. He brought to Cairo the last representative of the Abbasid caliphs, who had been overthrown by the Mongols and expelled from Bagdad, and permitted him and his successors nominally to occupy the throne.

1279-1290. **Kalâûn**, *el-Manşûr Kalâûn* (p. 70), succeeded to the exclusion of a youthful son of Beybars (1277-1279), successfully opposed the Mongols, and entered into treaties with the Emperor Rudolph and other princes.

1290-1293. **El-Ashraf Khalîl** captured Acre, the last place in the Holy Land held by the Christians.

1293-1340. **En-Nâsîr**, *Nâsîr ed-Dîn Mohammed* (p. 40), succeeded his brother Khalîl at the age of nine years, but owing to internal dissensions was compelled to retire to Syria. With the aid of the Syrian emirs, however, he regained his throne in 1298. Once more expelled in the same year, he regained his throne in 1309 and retained possession of it till his death in 1340. Distrust, vindictiveness, and cupidty soon showed themselves to be prominent characteristics of Nâsîr, who treated his emirs with the utmost capriciousness, loading them with rich gifts or ordering them to execution as the humour seized him. The emir *Ismâ'il Abûsîdâ,* known also as a historian, succeeded, however, in retaining his master's favour until his death (1331). Towards the mass of the population Nâsîr was liberal and condescending, and towards the clergy indulgent. In order to provide the enormous sums required for the expenses of his court and his love of building, he appointed Christian officials in the custom-house and finance departments.

1347-1361. **Hâsan en-Nâsîr** (p. 62), the sixth son of En-Nâsîr, was still a minor when he ascended the throne. The lawless independence of the Mamelukes and emirs was aggravated by a

† The **Mamelukes** were slaves (as the word *mamlûk* imports), purchased by the sultans and trained as soldiers, for the purpose of forming their body-guard and the nucleus of their army. They became known as the **Bahrite Mamelukes** from the fact that their barracks lay on the island of Rôda in the river (Bahr).
plague in 1348-49 which exterminated whole families, whose property was immediately seized by the government. After having been dethroned in 1351, Hasan regained his sceptre three years later, but in 1361 he was assassinated. The following sultans became more and more dependent on the emirs.

**Dynasty of the Circassian Mamelukes. 1382-1517.**

1382-1399. **Barâk (pp. 40, 71, 107),** a Circassian slave, treacherously succeeded in usurping the throne by setting aside Haggi, a boy of six years, and great-grandson of En-Nâşir. The exasperated emirs dethroned him in 1389; but he triumphantly re-entered Cairo (1390). He fought successfully against the Mongols under Timur and the Osmans under Bayazid.

1399-1412. **Farag (pp. 40, 107),** his son, had scarcely ascended the throne, as a boy of thirteen years of age, before the Osmans, and a little later the Mongols, again began to threaten the Egyptian dominions. Farag proceeded victoriously as far as Damascus; but owing to dissensions among his emirs he was obliged to return to Cairo. After the defeat of the Turks by the Mongols under Timur at the battle of Angora, Farag had to enter into negotiations with Timur. The latter years of Farag's reign were constantly disturbed by the rebellions of his emirs, particularly Sheikh. He was at length compelled by the insurgents to capitulate at Damascus, and was executed (May, 1412).

1412-1421. **Sheikh el-Muaiyad (p. 55)** succeeded Farag. His reign was chiefly occupied with victorious campaigns against his unruly Syrian vassals, in which he was greatly aided by the military talents of his son Ibrîhim.

He exacted heavy contributions from Christians and Jews, and he re-enacted and rigorously enforced the sumptuary laws of Omar, Mutawakkil, Hâkim, and En-Nâşir. Not only were the colours to be worn by the Christians and Jews prescribed (the costume of the former being dark-blue, with black turbans, and a wooden cross weighing 5lbs. hung round their necks; that of the latter, yellow, with black turbans, and a black ball hung from their necks); but the fashion of their dress and length of their turbans, and even the costume of their women, were so regulated as entirely to distinguish them from the followers of the prophet.

1422-1438. **El-Ashraf Bars Bey (Bursbey; p. 108),** who had for a time been the vicegerent of an infant sultan, ascended the throne on April 1st, 1422. He waged successful campaigns against Cyprus and the Mongols.

1468-1496. **Kâït Bey (pp. 68, 109)** was one of the last independent Mameluke sultans of Egypt. Both as a general and a diplomatist he successfully maintained his position against the Turks (Sultans Mohammed and Bayazid), and even inflicted serious losses on them; but the refractory Mamelukes ob-
structured his undertakings and in 1496 compelled him to abdicate in favour of his son Mohammed, a boy of fourteen.

1501-1516. **El-Ghûri, Kânsîh el-Ghûri** (p. 55), once a slave of Kâït Bey, was upwards of sixty years of age when he ascended the throne, but he still possessed sufficient vigour to keep the unruly emirs in check. Already seriously injured by the discovery of the Cape route to India by the Portuguese, the trade of Egypt was terribly depressed by high taxes, and by the accompanying debasement of the coinage. At the instigation of the Venetians, El-Ghûri equipped a fleet against the Portuguese in India, and in 1508 he gained a naval victory over Lorenzo, son of the viceroy Francisco d'Almeida, near Shawl in Beluchistan; but in 1509 his fleet was compelled to retreat to Arabia. El-Ghûri fell, while fighting against the army of the Osman sultan Selim I. on the plain of Marj Dâbîk (N. of Aleppo).

1517. **Tûmân Bey** (p. 57) was dethroned by the Osman Sultan Selim I. of Constantinople (pp. 41, 115). Cairo was taken by storm. Egypt thenceforth became a Turkish Pashalic. Selim compelled Mutawakkil, the last scion of the family of the Abbaside caliphs, who had resided at Cairo in obscurity since the time of Beybars, to convey to him his nominal supremacy, and thus claimed a legal title to the office of Khalîf (Caliph), the spiritual and temporal sovereign of all the professors of El-Islâm.†

**III. MODERN HISTORY.**

**Turkish Domination after 1517.**

The authority of the Osman sultans soon declined, and with it that of their governors. The Egyptian pashas were now obliged, before passing any new measure, to obtain the consent of the 24 Mameluke Beys (or princes) who governed the different provinces. These beys collected the taxes, commanded the militia, and merely paid tribute to the pasha.

1771 **Ali Bey**, originally a slave, raised himself to the dignity of an independent sultan of Egypt. He conquered Syria, but died on the point of returning to Egypt, where his son-in-law Abu Dâbad had seized the throne. After Dâbad's death the beys —

1773 **Mûråd** and **Ibrâhîm** shared the supremacy, and rendered themselves almost independent of Turkey.

† The Turkish Caliphs, however, have never been recognized by the Shiites, as not being descended from Ali. Most of the Sunnites also, especially among the learned Arabs, regard them merely as temporal monarchs. Relying on an ancient tradition, they maintain that none but descendants of the Kureishites, the family to which Mohammed belonged, can attain the office of Imam, or spiritual superior. They accordingly regard the great Sherif of Mecca as their true Imam.
IV. HISTORY.

The French Occupation.

Napoleon Bonaparte (pp. 26, 41, 178) arrived at Alexandria, hoping to destroy the British trade in the Mediterranean, and, by occupying Egypt, to neutralize the power of England in India.

Storming of Alexandria.

The Mameluke Bey Mûrûd defeated.

Battle of the Pyramids (p. 75).

Destruction of the French fleet at Abukîr by the British fleet commanded by Nelson (p. 26).

Insurrection at Cairo quelled.

Central and Upper Egypt conquered.

Defeat of the Turks at Abukîr.

Napoleon returned from Alexandria to France, leaving General Kléber in Egypt.

Kléber defeated the Turks at Maṭâriyeh (p. 116).

Kléber was assassinated at Cairo (p. 41).

The French were compelled by a British army to capitulate in Cairo and Alexandria, and to evacuate Egypt.

Mohammed Ali and his Successors.

1803. In the year 1803 the French consul Matthieu de Lesseps was commissioned by his government to seek for some suitable man to counteract the influence of the British and the Mamelukes in Egypt, and he accordingly recommended for the purpose Mohammed Ali, who was born at Cavalla in Roumelia in 1769, and who was at that period colonel (bimbashi) of an Albanian corps of 1000 men in Egypt.

1805-1848. Mohammed Ali, having succeeded in removing most of his enemies, was appointed Pasha of Egypt. In 1807 he frustrated an attempt of the British to take possession of Egypt, and on March 1st, 1811, caused the Mameluke beys, who prevented the progress of the country, to be treacherously assassinated, together with their followers (480 in number). His son, Tusûn Pasha, waged a successful war against the Wahabis in Arabia, and deprived them of Mecca and Medina. Mohammed improved the agriculture of Egypt by introducing the cotton-plant, and by restoring the canals and embankments, appointed Frenchmen and other Europeans to various public offices, and sent young Egyptians to Paris to be educated. He also instituted various military reforms, employing his lawless Albanians in Nubia and the Sudân (comp. p. 410) and creating a home army of fellahin, which showed its prowess, under his eldest son Ibrâhîm, in helping the sultan in the Greek war of independence. In 1831, aiming at complete independence, he made war against the Porte. Ibrâhîm
invaded Syria, and captured Acre, Damascus, and Aleppo, destroyed the Turkish fleet at Konia (Iconium), and threatened Constantinople itself. His victorious career, however, was terminated by the intervention of Russia and France. Syria was secured to Mohammed by the peace of Kutahia, but he was obliged to recognize the suzerainty of the Porte. At the instigation of the British, Sultan Mahmûd renewed hostilities with Egypt, but he was decisively defeated by Ibrâhîm at Nisîb on June 24th, 1839. In consequence of the armed intervention of England and Austria, however, Ibrâhîm was compelled to quit Syria entirely, and Mohammed was obliged to yield to the Porte a second time. By the so-called firman of investiture in 1841 Sultan Abdül-Majîd secured the hereditary sovereignty of Egypt to the family of Mohammed Ali, the pasha renouncing his provinces of Syria, Candia, and the Hijâz. He was also required to pay an annual tribute of 80,000 purses (about 412,000£.) to the Porte and to reduce his army to 18,000 men. During the last years of his life Mohammed fell into a state of imbecility. He died on Aug. 2nd, 1849, in his palace at Shubra.

Ibrâhîm, Mohammed Ali’s eldest son, had already taken the reins of government, in consequence of Mohammed’s incapacity, in Jan., 1848, but he died in November of the same year, and before his adoptive father.

'Abbâs I., a son of Tûsûn (p. xcvii), had all the dislike of a true son of the desert for European innovations. He, however, maintained the strictest discipline among his officials, and the public security in Egypt was never greater than during his reign. His death is attributed to assassination.

Sa’îd, his successor, was Mohammed Ali’s fourth son. He equalized the incidence of taxation, abolished monopolies, improved the canals, completed the railways from Cairo to Alexandria and to Suez, and, above all, zealously supported the scheme of M. Ferdinand de Lesseps for constructing a canal through the Isthmus of Suez, which was opened in 1869 under his successor. During the Crimean war he was obliged to send an auxiliary army and considerable sums of money to the aid of the Porte. He died on Jan. 18th, 1863, and was succeeded by —

Ismâ’îl, the second son of Ibrâhîm Pasha (b. Dec. 31st, 1830). He had received the greater part of his education in France and had there acquired the strong preference for European institutions which characterized him throughout his reign. Most of his innovations, however, such as the foundation of manufactories and the construction of canals, railways, bridges, and telegraphs, were planned mainly in his own
IV. HISTORY.

interest, though of course the country shared in the advantage, while even in the establishment of schools, the re-organisation of the system of justice (p. xix), and the like, he acted rather with an eye to produce an impression in Europe than from real concern for the needs of his subjects. As time went on he succeeded in appropriating for his own use about one-fifth of the cultivable land of Egypt. In 1866, in consideration of a large sum of money, he obtained the sanction of the Porte to a new order of succession based on the law of primogeniture, and in 1867 he was raised to the rank of Khedive, or viceroy, having previously borne the title of wâli, or governor of a province only. In 1873 the Khedive obtained a new firman confirming and extending his privileges (independence of administration and judicairies; right of concluding treaties with foreign countries; right of coining money; right of borrowing money; permission to increase his army to 30,000 men). The annual tribute payable to the Porte was fixed at 150,000 purses (about 772,500l.). The warlike successes of the Khedive resulted in the extension of his dominions to the borders of Abyssinia and, on the S., to the 2nd parallel of N. latitude. — The burden of the public debt had now increased to upwards of 76,000,000l., one loan after another having been negotiated. The Powers brought such a pressure to bear on the Khedive that he was compelled to resign his private and family estates to the state and to accept a ministry under the presidency of Nûbar Pasha, with the portfolio of public works entrusted to M. Blignières and that of finance to Mr. Rivers Wilson. This coalition, however, soon proved unworkable; and early in 1879 the whole cabinet was replaced by a native ministry under Sherif Pasha. The patience of the Great Powers was now at an end; and on the initiative of Germany they demanded from the Porte the deposition of Ismâ’il, which accordingly took place on June 26th. He died at Constantinople in 1895.

1879. Ismâ’il was succeeded by his son Taufik, under whom the government was carried on in a more rational spirit. The debts were regulated, an international commission of liquidation was appointed, and an extensive scheme of reform was undertaken. In Sept., 1881, however, a military revolution broke out in Cairo, which had for its objects the dismissal of the ministry, the grant of a constitution, and above all the emancipation of Egypt from European influences. The Khedive was besieged in his palace and had to yield; he appointed Sherif president of a new ministry and arranged for an election of Notables, or re-
IV. HISTORY.

1882. Sherîf resigned in Feb., 1882, and Maḥmûd Pasha formed a new ministry, the soul of which was Arabi Bey, the energetic minister of war. This cabinet at once proceeded, without receiving the consent of the Khedive, to pass several measures intended to diminish the European influence in the political and financial administration of the country. The Khedive, to whom both France and England had promised protection, declared that he would offer a determined resistance to the measures of the cabinet. At the end of May the British and French fleets made their appearance before Alexandria. In the middle of June serious disturbances broke out in that town, in the course of which many Europeans were killed, while the others found refuge on board the ships. On July 11th and 12th Alexandria was bombarded by the British fleet, and on Sept. 13th the fortified camp of Arabi at Tell el-Kebîr was stormed by a British force under Sir Garnet Wolseley. Arabi and his associates were captured and sent as exiles to Ceylon. Since then British influence has been paramount in Egypt. In the autumn of 1883 a widespread rebellion broke out among the Nubian tribes of the Sudân under the leadership of Moḥammed Aḥmed, the so-called 'Mahdi' (pp. lxix, lxx), which proved fatal to the Egyptian supremacy in the Sudân. An Egyptian army of 10,000 men under an Englishman named Hicks Pasha was annihilated in Nov., 1883, by the Mahdi’s forces, and a second expedition of 3500 regular troops of the Egyptian army, led by Baker Pasha, was also vanquished at Tokar in February, 1884. On the 18th of the same month General Gordon, who had been Governor General of the Sudân in 1877-79, after a perilous ride across the desert, entered Khartûm, which he had undertaken to save from the Mahdi; while on Jan. 29th and March 13th the rebels under the Mahdi’s lieutenant Osman Digna were defeated at Et-Teb and Tamâï by the British under Graham. The Mahdi himself, however, still maintained his position near Khartûm, and towards the close of the year a second British expedition (of 7000 men) was sent out under Wolseley to rescue Gordon.

Wolseley selected the tedious and laborious Nile route for this expedition in preference to the shorter but more dangerous desert route from Suâkin to Berber. An advanced brigade under General Stewart was, however, sent on from Korti at the beginning of 1885, which accomplished its march across the Bayûda Desert (see Map, p. xxvii) with complete success, gaining severely contested victories over large bodies of the Mahdi’s followers at Abu Klea (Jan. 17th)
and at *Abu Khrûg*, near Metemmeh (Jan. 19th). Stewart, however, was mortally wounded at the latter engagement. The British reached the Nile at *Gubat*, just above Metemmeh, on the evening of Jan. 19th, and on Jan. 24th a small body of men under Sir Chas. Wilson set out for Kharţûm in two steamboats which Gordon had sent to meet them. Sir Charles reached Kharţûm on the 28th, but found that it had already fallen on the 26th, apparently through treachery, and that Gordon had perished.

The project of reconquering the Egyptian Sudân from the Mahdists was temporarily abandoned, and Halfa remained the S. limit of the Khedive's dominions (p. xxvii). Though Suâkin became the basis of more or less desultory operations against Osman Digna, the British devoted their chief attention to developing and improving the administration of Egypt proper. Negotiations on the part of the Porte, instigated by France and Russia, to bring the British occupation of Egypt to a close, proved fruitless. A loan of 9,000,000£. was raised by the British for the purpose of regulating the Egyptian finances. In 1887 a convention with France established the unconditional neutrality of the Suez Canal.

1887. The Khedive Taufîk died on January 7th, 1892, and was succeeded by his eldest son *Abbâs II. Hilmi* (b. July 14th, 1874), whose accession was confirmed by a firman of the Porte (March 27th, 1892). His independence of action is controlled by the British plenipotentiary (see below).

1892. In the spring of 1896 a British-Egyptian military force under Sir Herbert Kitchener (now Lord Kitchener of Kharţûm) commenced operations against the Mahdists to the S. of Halfa. On Sept. 2nd, 1898, the army of the Khalîfa Abdallah was defeated in a decisive engagement at Kerreri, and Omdurmân, the Mahdist capital, on the left bank of the Nile, opposite Kharţûm, was taken. Since then the Egyptian Sudân, reunited to Egypt, has been under a special Anglo-Egyptian administration (see p. 405), at the head of which is a British Governor-General, or Sirdâr.

In Egypt itself numerous reforms were accomplished by the British administration, and in especial, much was done to further agriculture by the building of light railways and the extension of the irrigation system.

1902. The Great Nile Dam of Assuân was opened.

1904. Anglo-French understanding by which England promised not to alter the existing conditions in Egypt, while France gave up all claim to set any period for the evacuation of Egypt.

1907. Lord Cromer, the British plenipotentiary (1883-1907), resigned office and was replaced by Sir Eldon Gorst.
V. Hieroglyphics.

By Professor G. Steindorff of Leipzig.

Repeated attempts were made during the 17th and 18th centuries to decipher the peculiar picture-writing of the ancient Egyptians, the learned Jesuit father Athanasius Kircher (1601-80) being among the earliest to take up the subject. It was not, however, until the beginning of the 19th century that the key was found, though Sacy, a Frenchman, Åkerblad, a Swede, and Young, an Englishman, had previously attained a certain amount of success in their efforts to find the clue. François Champollion, a Frenchman, succeeded in 1822 in discovering the long-sought alphabet from a careful comparison of royal cartouches, and so found the clue to the principles of the Egyptian style of writing. Champollion afterwards followed up his initial discovery with such success that he may fairly rank as the real interpreter of the Egyptian hieroglyphics.

The first clue was afforded by the famous ‘Rosetta Stone’ (now in the British Museum), discovered in 1799 in the Fort St. Julien at Rosetta (p. 27). This tablet of basalt bears three inscriptions: one in the ancient Egyptian language, written in hieroglyphics, one in the popular language of a later period inscribed in demotic characters, and a third in Greek; but the two last are merely translations of the first. The subject of the triple inscription is a decree of the Egyptian priests issued in 196 B.C. in honour of Ptolemy V. Epiphanes. The first step towards deciphering the hieroglyphics was made when it was ascertained that the frequently occurring groups of signs each enclosed in an oval (so-called cartouche; comp. p. cvi) were the names of kings and that the name of Ptolemy must be found among them.

Champollion and his successors established the phonetic signification of a large number of hieroglyphic characters, and it then became possible, from a knowledge of Coptic, the latest form of the ancient Egyptian language, not only to read but also to interpret the inscriptions. H. Brugsch, who led the way to the complete interpretation of demotic texts, was also the first to point out that in hieroglyphic writing, as in the Semitic systems of writing, only the consonants were inscribed, while the vowels were omitted as not essential.

The Egyptian hieroglyphics form a system of picture-writing, in which concrete objects were originally expressed by pictures representing them; e.g.

'Face'  \( hr \)  
'Moon'  \( y' h \)  
'Pigeon'  \( wr \)  

'Eye'  \( yrt \)  
'Sun'  \( r' \)  
'Plough'  \( hb' \)

Abstract ideas and verbs were represented on the same principle by the use of pictures of objects suggesting in some sort the idea to be expressed. Thus the idea 'to rule'  \( hb' \) was expressed by the picture of a sceptre  \( \hat{\iota} \), 'south'  \( sm' \) by a lily  \( \! \), the botanical emblem of Upper Egypt, 'to write'  \( s \) by a set of writing apparatus  \( \! \), etc.
A great advance was made when words, for which there was no special sign, began to be expressed by the pictures of other and different objects, the phonetic significance of which, however, happened to be the same. Thus, e.g., pr ‘to go out’ was expressed by the picture of a house _, because a ‘house’ also was called pr; s’ ‘son’ by a ‘goose’ $s'$; tp ‘first’ by the sign $tp$ ‘dagger’.

Many of these characters gradually came to be used for so many different words that their original word-signification was lost, and they thenceforth were used as of purely syllabic value. Thus, the sign $\epsilon p'$ originally ‘to fly’ was afterwards used for the syllable $p'$ in any signification; wr, originally ‘pigeon’ and afterwards also wr ‘great’, was used for any syllable wr. In this way word-signs also came to be used as letters; e.g. $\epsilon r'$ ‘mouth’ was used for $r'$; $\epsilon s'$, ‘lake’ for $s'$; $\epsilon z-t$ ‘serpent’ ($t$ is the feminine termination) for $z$; etc.

These syllabic and literal signs were probably used at first for grammatical purposes only (as suffixes), but afterwards, owing to frequent ambiguities in the significance of the verbal signs, they were used to indicate the pronunciation in each particular case and thus to render the reading easier. Thus to the sign $\epsilon wr$ ‘great’ a $\epsilon r'$ was frequently added, written thus $\epsilon wr$, in order to indicate the pronunciation; or $\epsilon nkh $‘to live’ was followed by the two explanatory consonants $\epsilon n$ and $\epsilon kh$, thus $\epsilon nkh $; or $\epsilon nb $‘lord’ was preceded by $\epsilon n$, thus $\epsilon nb $. Frequently all the consonants in a word were written instead of merely the verbal sign, thus $\epsilon schht $‘field’ instead of $\epsilon schht $.

In addition to these there was another class of hieroglyphics, known as Determinatives, which were placed after the word in order to give some hint as to its meaning. Thus, e.g., $\epsilon(o)wr $‘to drink’ is written $\epsilon schht $, with the determinative $\epsilon schht $ (a man with his finger in his mouth) in order to indicate that the idea expressed by $\epsilon(o)wr $has something to do with the mouth. These determinatives, which greatly facilitate the reading of inscriptions, were freely used, especially in later hieroglyphic periods.

The hieroglyphic system, as we find it in the earlier Egyptian inscriptions, is already complete; its development, briefly sketched above, had already come to a close. The following different classes of hieroglyphic characters were used simultaneously.
1. **Phonetic Symbols.**

a. *Alphabetic Signs* or Letters, of which there were 24 in the earliest Egyptian alphabet.

1. ' (corresponds to the Arabic *Elif*, p. clxii).

2. y (in many cases in later inscriptions this sound disappears and is replaced by a simple breathing like ').

3. e (a peculiar guttural breathing, corresponding to the Arabic *'Ain*, p. clxii).

4. w (as in 'well') u.

5. b.


7. f.

8. m.

9. n.

10. r.

11. h.

Several other alphabetic signs were afterwards added; e.g. y, w, m, n, etc.

b. *Syllabic Signs*, of which some of the most important should be noted.†

1. mn.

2. kh.

3. k.

4. nb.

5. mš.

6. ’.

7. mr.

8. sw.

9. mr.

10. t.

11. s.

12. b.

13. šn.

14. m.

15. hm.

16. rw.

Many of these continued to be used also as word-symbols; e.g. mš, 'to bear'.

† The selection of syllabic and verbal symbols here given has been made with a view to assist the traveller in deciphering the names of the kings in the list given in Section VI of this Introduction.
V. HIEROGLYPHICS.

2. Word Signs.

a. In their original signification.

1. ☀️ r', Sun, the sun-god Rê.
2. 🌠 h't, fore-part; front.
3. ☾ y'h, moon.
4. 🌒 M't, the goddess M't (Maat).
5. 🌗 ṣikh, the god Seth.
6. ☀️ R, the sun-god Rê.
7. 🌍 Ymn (Cmn), the god Ammon.
8. 🐯 Pth, the god Ptah.
9. 🐫 hr, the god Horus.
10. 🐨 Th'Lty, the god Thout.
11. 🐊 ṣbk, the god Sobek.
12. 🌐 ḫk, to rule; prince.
13. ☢️ yb, heart.
14. 🦌 k', bull.
15. 🌟 nkht, to be strong.
16. 🐯 khw, to reign.
17. 🌟 ṣb', star.

b. In their derived signification.

1. 🤝 wsr (originally 'sceptre'), strong.
2. 🕰️ (.Elapsed) (originally 'sacred pillar'), to remain.
3. 🧵 yny, to bring.
4. 🗻 ph-t (originally 'chessman'), strength.
5. 🍃 ḫb (originally 'basket'), festival.
6. 🌹 ṣṣr, splendid.
7. 🦆 s (orig. 'goose'), son.
8. 🦆 s', son.
9. 🕑 ṣtp, to choose.
10. 🦌 b' (orig. 'ram'), soul.
11. 🏺 ḫtp (orig. 'table of offerings'), to be content.
12. 🤝 mr (orig. 'lake'), to love.
13. 🌅 ynw, 'nw (orig. 'column'), On (Heliopolis).
14. 🍀 ntr (orig. 'textile fabric'), god.
15. 🌡 yšt, 'št (orig. 'seat'), Isis.
16. 🐦 y'khw (orig. 'bird'), spirit.
17. 🌐 Nrt, the goddess Neith.
18. 🌋 ṣ'h, to add to.
19. 🟨' 'nhh, to live.
20. 🍁 rd (orig. 'sling'), to grow.
21. 🌌 nb (orig. 'chain'), gold.
22. 🦀 khpr (orig. 'beetle'), to become, be, exist.
V. HIEROGLYPHICS.

3. Determinatives.

E.g. ⲍ ⲃ man; ⲝ ⲝ woman; Ⲋ Ⲍ tree; ⲛ ⲛ house; ⲥ ⲥ town; Ⲕ Ⲕ abstract idea. To this class belong also the sign of the plural Ⲏ Ⲏ Ⲏ and the oval ring ⲙ (the so-called 'cartouche'), placed round the names of kings.

These various classes of signs, which were used in accordance with certain fixed rules of orthography, were employed in writing Egyptian words; e.g. Ⲟ Ⲟ Ⲟ Ⲟ mn, 'to remain' (syllabic sign ⲝ ⲝ ⲝ mn, sound ⲝ ⲝ ⲝ ⲝ n, determinative for an abstract idea Ⲝ); ⲣ ⲣ ⲣ ⲣ sp, 'time' (ⲉ ⲉ ⲋ p, ⲥ ⲥ word-sign sp). We cannot, of course, pronounce these words that are written without vowels; but in many instances, by the aid of Coptic (p. cvii) or of Greek transliterations (especially in the case of proper names), we learn what was the pronunciation at later periods, and are thus able to supply vowels to the consonantal skeletons. We know, e.g., that the Coptic for 'to remain' is mun, and we therefore read the above hieroglyphic as mun; in the same way from the Coptic sop for 'time' we read the hieroglyphic also as sop. When, however, no such guide is obtainable it is the custom of Egyptologists to render the words articulate by inserting an e; thus Ⲝ Ⲝ Ⲝ Ⲝ k', 'bull', is read ke'.

Hieroglyphics are usually written from right to left, sometimes in perpendicular rows, sometimes in horizontal rows; occasionally, but quite exceptionally and only for decorative purposes, they are written from left to right. For the sake of convenience modern reproductions of hieroglyphics are written or printed from left to right. It was almost a matter of course that both the shapes of the hieroglyphics and the orthography of the words should vary very greatly in the course of the thousands of years during which the system was used; and with a little trouble the traveller will soon learn to distinguish the simple and bold characters of the Early Empire from the ornate symbols of the 18th Dyn. (e.g. in the temple at Abydos) and from the small crowded hieroglyphics of the Ptolemaic period.

When the picture characters instead of being carved by the chisel were written with a reed-pen upon papyrus, fragments of limestone, or wooden tablets, they generally assumed a simpler and more rounded form. In this way arose a system of Literary Hieroglyphic, which we meet with mainly in carefully-executed religious manuscripts.

For the purposes of ordinary writings this system was still further simplified and abbreviated and for the sake of speed the separate characters were often united, thus forming a Writing or
Cursive Style, which is usually termed Hieratic Writing. In this style the owl \( \text{m} \), which in literary hieroglyphics still retained the form \( \text{m} \), degenerates into \( \text{m} \), an outline scarcely recognizable as that of an owl. In hieratic writing we possess literary works of almost every kind except dramas. — Further abbreviations and amalgamations of letters developed another cursive style from the hieratic, *viz.* the Enchorial or Demotic, which was the ordinary character employed in the Graeco-Roman period. The sign of the owl, for example, was curtailed to \( \text{m} \). This writing was chiefly used for contracts, accounts, letters, and similar documents, whence it was sometimes termed the Epistolographic, or ‘letter character’, by the Greeks.

During the second century after Christ Egyptian magical formulæ were frequently written in Greek characters; and after the introduction of Christianity it became the universal custom to write the Egyptian translations of the Scriptures in the simpler Greek letters instead of in the inconvenient hieroglyphics, which were at the same time more difficult to learn. But as the Greek alphabet was not adequate to represent all the Egyptian sounds (e.g. \( \text{sh} \), \( \text{f} \), \( \text{kh} \), etc.) seven supplementary symbols \( \dagger \) were borrowed from the demotic. Thus arose the Coptic Writing of the Egyptian Christians.

The use of hieroglyphics extended beyond the borders of Egypt, especially into Nubia, where they were employed in the temples built by the Pharaohs. And even after the Nubian-Ethiopian kingdom became independent of Egypt in the 8th cent. B.C., hieroglyphics still continued to be used there. At first, however, only inscriptions in the Egyptian language were thus written; some time elapsed before hieroglyphics were adapted to the native language, which was allied to the modern Nubian tongue. In the course of this adaptation various formal modifications took place, resulting in a Meroitic Hieroglyphic System, which has not as yet been fully deciphered. In the post-Christian era a Meroitic Cursive Style, probably based on the demotic, was also developed. This also has not yet been deciphered.

The following hints will be of service to those who may try to decipher any of the kings’ names with the aid of the foregoing lists, consulting first the list of phonetic symbols, then that of the verbal signs. The Egyptian kings frequently had several names, all of which are enclosed within the cartouche. The name proper is preceded by various titles; *e.g.* \( \text{pr} \) \( \text{R} \) (se’ \( \text{R} \)), ‘son

\( \dagger \) \( \text{sh} \), \( \text{f} \), \( \text{kh} \), \( \text{h} \), \( \text{g} \) (not identical with the Greek \( \gamma \)), \( \text{z} \), \( \text{dj} \), and the syllabic \( \text{tl} \).
of the sun'; \(\text{setny beyty}, \) 'King of Upper and Lower Egypt'; \(\text{neb te'wy}, \) 'lord of both lands' (p. lxxvii); or \(\text{neb khe'w}, \) 'lord of the diadems'. Thutmosis III., for example, a king of the 18th Dyn., was named —

The former is his official name, the latter his ordinary name. \(\text{C} \) is the original word-sign (No. 1) \(\text{r}' \), sun, sun-god \(\text{Rë} \); \(\text{m} \) is the syllabic sign (No. 1) \(\text{mn} \), here, however, standing for the word-sign for 'to remain'; \(\text{h} \) is the transferred word-sign (No. 22) \(\text{khpr} \), 'to become, to be'. The first name therefore is \(\text{R}'-\text{mn-khpr} \), or, rather, as the words signifying god or king are written first out of reverence merely, \(\text{mn-khpr-R}' \), 'remains the being of \(\text{Rë}'\) (vocalized \(\text{Men-kheper-Re} \)). In the second cartouche, \(\text{h} \) is the original word-sign (No. 10) \(\text{Thwty} \), 'the god Thout'; \(\text{C} \) and \(\text{\textbackslash} \) are the letters \(t \) and \(y \), indicating the final syllable of \(\text{Thwty} \); \(\text{m} \) is the syllabic sign (No. 5) \(\text{ms} \); and \(\text{i} \) the letter \(\text{s} \), added to show the sound of \(\text{ms} \). The whole is thus \(\text{Thwty-ms} \), corresponding to the Greek \(\text{Thutmosis} \), and probably to be vocalized \(\text{Thut-mose} \).

It may here be remarked that the Egyptian names occurring in the Handbook are, wherever practicable, written in the traditional Greek form and not in the native Egyptian; e.g. \(\text{Sethos} \) instead of \(\text{Stkhy} \), \(\text{Kheops} \) (\(\text{Cheops} \)) instead of \(\text{Khufu} \) or \(\text{Khufu} \). For names of which there are no known Greek transliterations the Egyptian forms are given, with vowels inserted on the principles explained above. In these cases, however, the dots under the letters are omitted, so that no difference is made between \(t \), \(z \) and \(\text{\textbackslash} \), \(k \) and \(\text{\textbackslash} \), or \(h \) and \(\text{\textbackslash} \); \(w \) is sometimes represented by \(u \); \(y \) by \(i \); \(\text{\textbackslash} \) by \(\text{kh} \); \(\text{\textbackslash} \) by \(s \); and in certain cases \(y \) is altogether omitted. The apostrophes ' and ' are uniformly omitted. In short, the general rules adopted by the Greeks for the transliteration of Egyptian words are followed. — The final \(\text{\textbackslash} \) in Egyptian names does not mean that the vowel is long, but merely that it is to be pronounced as a separate syllable.
VI. Frequently Recurring Names of Egyptian Kings.†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Arabic No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Arabic No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Arabic No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Arabic No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Arabic No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menē (Menes)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Snofru (Kheops)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Khufu (Khephren)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Menkawrē (Mycerinus)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Nuserrē</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merenrē. 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teti (Phiops)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Neferkerē (Pepi II.)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Entef. 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mentuhotep. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Senwosret I. (Sesostris)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Amenemhēt II. 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Senwosret II. (Sesostris)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Senwosret III. (Sesostris)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† The Arabic numbers placed after the names are those of the different dynasties. Where two names are given the first is the official cognomen assumed by the king on his accession, while the second is his private or individual name.
VI. NAMES OF KINGS.


Setkhi, Sethi Ramses II. 19. (Sethos) I. 19.
VI. NAMES OF KINGS.

Merenptah (Amenephthes). 19.

Setkhi, Sethi (Sethos) II. 19.

Ramses III. 20.

Ramses IV. 20.

Ramses V. 20.

Ramses VI. 20.

Ramses VII. (Lepsius, Ramses VIII.) 20.

Ramses VIII. (Leps., Ramses XI.) 20.

Ramses IX. 20.

Ramses X. (Leps., Ramses VII.) 20.

Ramses XI. (Leps., Ramses X.) 20.

Ramses XII. (Leps., Ramses XIII.) 20.

Sheshonk (Sesonchis) I. 22.

Bekenranf (Bochchoris). 24.

Osorkon I. 22.

Shabako (Sabakon). 25.

Takelothis I. 22.
VI. NAMES OF KINGS.

Taharka (Tirhakah). 25.


Queen Amenertaïs.

H y

Piankhi.


Kambithet (Cambyses) 27.

Entaryush (Darius) 27.

Kheshyereshep (Xerxes). 27.

Nekht-Har-ebēb (Nektanebēs) 30.


Alexander the Great.

Philippus Arrhidœus.

Ptulmis (Ptolemy I. Soter I.).

Ptolemy II. Philadelphus I.
VI. NAMES OF KINGS.

Queen Arsinoë.

Ptolemy III. Euergetes I.

Queen Berenice.

Ptolemy IV. Philopator I.

Ptolemy V. Epiphanes.

Ptolemy VI. Philometor.

Ptolemy IX. Euergetes II. (Physkon).
Six Ptolemaic princesses of the name of Cleopatra occur.

Ptolemy X. Soter II. or Philometer II., usually known as Lathyrus.

Cleopatra VI., with Cæsarion, her son by Cæsar, and nominal co-regent.


Autokrator (absolute monarch) and Kaisaros (Cæsar). Epithets of all the emperors.
VI. NAMES OF KINGS.


VII. Religion of the Ancient Egyptians.

By Prof. G. Steindorff.

In spite of the numerous religious inscriptions and representations that have come down to us from Egyptian antiquity our knowledge of the Egyptian religion is comparatively slight. We are indeed acquainted with the names and aspects of many deities and we know in what temples they were worshipped, but of the true essence of these deities, of the particular significance attributed to them by priests and people, of the myths attached to the personality of each, we know very little. The Egyptians themselves never evolved a clear and complete religious system. Their faith accepted the most glaring incongruities; and no attempt was made to harmonize popular credulity with the esoteric wisdom of the priests, or to reconcile tradition with later accretions.

The complicated religion which the texts of later times make known to us, did not exist in prehistoric days. Originally the people was divided into a number of tribes, each one of which had its own protecting deity. We know many of these tribal deities, without, however, being able to assert positively their original locality. Among them were Horus, the god of light; Thout, the god of the moon; Osiris, originally worshipped in the Delta; the gods Ptah, Anubis, Atum, Sobek, etc. Frequently there are goddesses also who appear as protecting divinities of the tribes; e.g. Neith, the goddess of war, and Hathor, the goddess of heaven. Moreover there were also divine creatures, superior to the tribal deities, who were worshipped by the whole people in common. To these belongs Re, the god of the sun, who was regarded as the creator and preserver of the world.

In the beginning of the historical period, somewhere in the fourth millennium B.C., the place of the original tribes with their different cults seems to have been taken by nomes or provincial districts. The tribal gods were dispersed over the whole country, each nome, each town, even each village having its separate deity, its 'civic god'. These local deities have often retained the old appellations, but in many cases they were known only by some attribute, used in place of the old proper name. Thus, e.g., the lion-goddess who was worshipped in the vicinity of Memphis was known as Sekhmet, i.e., 'the mighty'; the cat-goddess of the town of Bast (Bubastis), in the Delta, was known simply as 'She of Bast'; the war-god worshipped in the nome of Assiut in the form of a wolf was named Wep-wawet, the 'Path Opener', probably because his image, borne in the van of the troops, led the way into the enemy's country. It was, however, probably not only the names, but also the essences of the gods that were multiplied; thus the Horus Gods worshipped in the various parts of Egypt came to be popularly looked on as distinct beings. Nevertheless the consciousness that many gods with different names had originally been one was never entirely lost by the people, and was
undoubtedly a great help to the priests in their later efforts to unify the gods once more in a henotheistic sense.

Besides the local gods there was also a considerable number of lesser deities, dæmons, and spirits, who exercised influence over human beings, helping or harming at particular junctures, and who therefore must be propitiated. Among these rank, for example, the different goddesses of childbirth, who assisted women and could either cut short or protract their pangs; Bes, the god of the toilet, etc. In a few cases unusually distinguished mortals, revered after death as saints, gradually came to be included among the gods, as, e.g., Imhotep of Memphis (p. cxxv), Amenhotep, the son of Hapu, etc.

The ancient Egyptians originally represented these deities to themselves under very crude forms, which recall the fetishism still prevailing among uncivilized African tribes at the present day. Thus Osiris of Tetu was believed to dwell in a post, and a sycamore tree was believed to be the abode of Hathor. But the belief that gods chose animals as their abode and revealed themselves in the form of animals was much more generally spread; cows, bulls, rams, crocodiles, cats, lions, ichneumons, frogs, certain kinds of fishes, ibises, hawks, falcons were all believed to be thus chosen by one or other god. The sacred animal, in which the god inhaled, was frequently distinguished by special markings; it was kept in the temple, worshipped as divine, and after its death was interred with all honour, while its place in the temple was taken by another. The best known example of this worship is afforded by the Aphis, the sacred bull of Ptah, worshipped at Memphis. The Aphis was black with white spots; on the forehead it bore a white triangle and on the right flank a crescent. Similarly a light-coloured bull (Mnevis) was sacred to Atum of Heliopolis, the dog to Anubis, god of the dead, the ibis to Thout, the falcon to Horus, etc. At a later period, the worship of sacred animals was carried further. Not only was the individual animal preserved in the temple revered as holy, but all animals of the same kind were regarded as divine; they might not be killed within the region sacred to them, and when they died they were solemnly interred in special cemeteries. The cat-cemeteries of Bubastis and Benihasan, the crocodile-graves of Ombos, the ibis graves of Ashmunein, etc., date from this late epoch of exaggerated animal-worship. It was probably only this excessive expansion of animal-worship that struck the Greeks in Egypt as remarkable. For traces of a similar worship were common to various Oriental peoples, and even among the Greeks and Romans themselves certain animals were regarded as sacred to the gods, as, e.g., the lions of Cybele, the owl of Athena, and the eagle of Zeus.

A stage beyond fetishism was reached when the Egyptians, in the beginning of the historical period, began to form an anthropomorphic conception of their deities. The gods had human forms and wore clothing like human beings. Like princes, they wore on their heads
helmets or crowns, and, like the primæval rulers, they had lions' tails fastened to the back of their aprons. They bore the sceptre or the commander's baton as the symbol of their might. The deities that were conceived of as animals now received human figures, with the heads of the animals sacred to them. Thus Sobek appears as a man with a crocodile's head, Khnum as a man with a goat's head, the ibis-headed Thout and the ram-headed Ammon have human bodies, etc. The various Cow Goddesses have a human head with cow's horns, while over the head of the vulture goddess Mut (worshipped in Thebes) a vulture spreads its wings. Though such a device cannot but appear strange to us as it did to the Greeks, it must be confessed that the Egyptian artists in their reliefs and statues of those animal-headed gods managed the transition from the animal's head to the human body with remarkable skill. The god frequently had a wife and a son, and in that case this so-called Triad dwelt and was worshipped in one temple. Divine families of this kind are exemplified in Ptah, god of Memphis, with his wife Sekhmet and his son Nefertem, and by Osiris, Isis, and Horus. The theologians of the holy city of On (Heliopolis) even created a ninefold group (Enneas) of gods, at the head of which stood Atum, the local deity of the city. Atum was attended by the four cosmogonic deities Show, the god of the air, his wife Tefnut, the goddess of the dew, Geb, the god of the earth, and Neit, the goddess of the sky. The number nine was made up by Osiris, and his wife Isis, and by Seth (the ancient god of Upper Egypt, and the legendary antagonist of Osiris; see below), and his wife Nephthys. The worship of the nine gods became so popular that it was adopted in many different localities, the place of Atum being taken by the local god in each.

Human passions and virtues were attributed to the gods; and numerous tales were told by the faithful of the divine exploits and adventures. Unfortunately most of these myths have perished; of the few that have come down to us the best known is the story of Osiris, which in antiquity also was one of the most widely spread. Osiris ruled as king over Egypt and the country enjoyed the blessings of prosperity. But Seth, his wicked brother, conspired against him, and at a banquet persuaded him to enter a cunningly wrought chest, which he and his seventy-two accomplices then closed and threw into the Nile. The river carried the chest down to the sea, and the waves at length washed it ashore near the Phœnician Byblos. Meanwhile Isis roamed in distress throughout the country, seeking her lost husband; and she at length succeeded in discovering his coffin, which she carried to Egypt and there opened. She then set out to visit her son Horus, who was being brought up at Buto. During her absence Seth, while engaged in a boar-hunt, found the body of his brother, cut it into fourteen pieces, and scattered them in every direction. As soon as Isis learned what had happened, she collected the fragments, and wherever one was found she buried
it and erected a monument on the spot to its memory; and this accounts for the numerous tombs of Osiris mentioned as existing in Egypt and elsewhere. When Horus grew up he set out to avenge his father's murder, and after terrible contests was at last victorious. According to other accounts the combatants were separated by Thout. They then divided the country, the S. of Egypt falling to Horus and the N. to Seth. Osiris was afterwards magically restored to life by Horus and continued to rule the W. land as king of the dead.

The origin of the world, the movements of the heavenly bodies, and the alternation of day and night awoke speculation in Egypt at a very early date, the result of which was a naïve belief that supernatural beings had created the world, while others revealed themselves in the heavenly bodies and controlled the processes of nature. According to a widespread belief the earth was a god named Geb, the sky a goddess named Newt. Originally these were united, but they were afterwards separated by the god Show, who raised the sky-goddess aloft in his arms. Another and more materialistic view regarded the earth as a huge oval plain, floating upon the ocean, and the sky as a flat slab resting upon the mountains at the extremities of the earth, with the stars hanging from it like lamps. The Sun, the principal heavenly body, was in particular the subject of many theories, probably representing the teachings of the different colleges of priests throughout the country. In one place the sun-god Ra was conceived of as sailing across the ocean of heaven in a boat; in another the sun was regarded as a brilliantly plumaged falcon (Horus) flying across the firmament and driving away the hostile clouds; and in a third the sun was a powerful young hero, newborn every morning from the goddess of the sky, and waging a ceaseless combat with the powers of darkness. It was also conceived of under the form of a scarabæus or beetle (p. cl). Orion and Sothis (i.e. Sirius or the Dog Star) played the leading rôles among the stars; and among the other powers of nature a prominent place was filled by the Nile God, to whom indeed the country owed its prosperity. All these deities received general worship, though none of them had particular temples of their own.

In the course of its history the religion of Egypt has undergone many transformations. The dominant position in the Egyptian pantheon has shifted from one god to another, either through theological speculation and the growth of legends, or through the coming into prominence of royal houses and cities which were devoted to the cult of particular gods. In the primitive period two independent kingdoms were formed in Upper and Lower Egypt, and Seth and Horus, the local deities of the two capitals, were recognized as guardians of the two states. After the capitals had been changed Horus became recognized as the sole royal god, and henceforth remained the patron of the Pharaohs. An important rôle in the religious history of Egypt has been played by the city of On-Heliopolis (p. 116),
VII. RELIGION.

which was probably the religious centre of Lower Egypt in the earliest period. The coronation ceremonies of the sovereign seem to have taken place in the temple of this city, and here, too, according to legend, the goddess Seshet inscribed the years of the coming reign on the leaves of the sacred tree (comp. p. cxxx, Fig. 17). At On stood also the obelisk-like stone column of Benben, the chosen seat of the sun-god, who was worshipped under the name of ‘the sun, “the Horus who is on the horizon’ (Rê-Harakhtê). The local deity, strictly speaking, was however, Atum; and the astute priests of On put this god on a par with the god of the sun, and asserted that he was only another form, another name of Rê-Harakhtê. This doctrine attained a wide currency throughout the country and all the local sun-gods were promptly identified with Rê. The same thing happened even with other gods who were not sun-gods at all, such as the water-god Sobek, and they were invested with the symbol of Rê, viz. the sun-disk with the poisonous royal serpent (uraeus, p. cl) coiled round it. This amalgamation of local deities with Rê, which began under the Middle Empire and was carried to great lengths under the New Empire, was a fertile source of confusion in the Egyptian religion. Attempts indeed were made to draw a distinction among the various forms of Rê, Kheprê for example being regarded as the morning-sun and Atum as the evening-sun, but nothing like a systematic scheme was ever achieved.

In the same way a number of female local deities, especially when they were of a similar character, were welded into one. Thus Hathor, the goddess of the sky, was identified with Isis; the cat-goddess Baslet with the lion-goddesses Sekhmet and Pekhet, while Sekhmet was also identified with the vulture-goddess Mut.

When the centre of the empire was carried farther to the S. and Thebes became the capital in place of Memphis, a new phase began in the development of the Egyptian religion. Ammon, the most worshipped god in Thebes, who had been identified with the sun-god under the name of Ammon-Rê, now took precedence of all other gods, and at the beginning of the New Empire became the head of the Egyptian pantheon. The great campaigns against Nubia and Asia were waged in his name by the Theban kings, temples were erected to him in the conquered lands, and the lion’s share of the spoil fell to his shrines in Egypt, especially to the temple at Thebes. Ammon, in short, became the national god, the successful rival of his predecessor Rê-Harakhtê. It was not to be expected that the priests of Heliopolis should tamely submit to this weakening of their influence. They therefore eagerly seized the first opportunity of overthrowing Ammon and of restoring the sun-god to his former official dignity. When Amenophis IV. succeeded to the throne, the sun-god of Heliopolis (Rê-Harakhtê) regained the position of supreme deity, and shortly afterwards the sun itself (Egypt. Aton) was announced as the one and only god. This revolution was doubtless to some extent
prompted by the king's desire to put a stop to the prevailing religious confusion at a blow, and to make practice square with theory, for theoretically all the numerous deities had long been explained as in reality one with the great sun-god (comp. p. 216). The representations and names of Ammon and his fellow-gods were everywhere obliterated. But after the death of Amenophis the partisans of Ammon speedily regained the upper hand; the new religion was abolished, and the earlier creed restored. The Egyptian religion remained in its former confusion; the process of amalgamating different gods became more and more common; and religious belief gradually lost all living reality. Men clung anxiously to the ancient traditions, and the superstitious belief in amulets and magic as the only protection against harmful influences gained universal sway. But no fresh religious conceptions are to be found in the innumerable texts inscribed upon the temples, tombs, and sarcophagi of the later period. A few Egyptian deities, however, such as Isis, Harpocrates, and Serapis (who was introduced into Egypt under the Ptolemies), retained sufficient influence to find their way into the Graeco-Roman pantheon, and to gather round them a considerable crowd of worshippers in the Roman empire (pp. 358, 359). The old religion of Egypt was gradually vanquished only by the power of Christianity.

The Future Life. A considerable diversity of doctrine as to the fate of man after death prevailed amongst the Egyptians, and the various views were never reduced to a single authoritative creed. The only point that was common to the whole people was the firm conviction that the life of man did not end at death, but that on the contrary men continued to live just as they had lived upon earth, provided that the necessities of existence were assured to them. It thus seemed specially necessary that the body should be carefully interred and protected from decay. The next step was to build a house for the deceased, after the pattern of his earthly abode, in which he might dwell, and which, according to the popular belief, he could quit at pleasure during the day. Statues, erected in a special room for the purpose, represented the owner of the house, his family, and his domestics (p. cxlii). Sacrificial offerings provided the deceased with food, and pious endowments ensured him against hunger and thirst even in the distant future. Nor was this all; representations of food, utensils, etc., were painted or carved upon the walls of the tomb or the sides of the sarcophagus, and it was believed that through magic these representations could serve the deceased in place of the real things. Ornaments, clothing, etc., also were placed in the tomb or depicted on the walls for the same purpose. The occupations that engrossed the deceased while on earth, the pleasures that he delighted in, the dignities that he enjoyed, awaited him beyond the tomb, and these too were represented on the walls in order that he might really possess them. To this belief we owe those sepulchral paintings that give us so exact a picture of the life
of the ancient Egyptians. In the earliest times the grandees alone were allowed to build themselves tombs, and that probably only by favour of the king. The ordinary citizens had to content themselves with simple graves in which the necessaries for the future life were buried with the bodies. But at a later period even the lower ranks of society built 'everlasting houses' for themselves, at least so far as they possessed the means to do so.

The dead were under the protection of the local deities, whose duty it was to superintend the funeral ceremonies and afford security in the tomb. There was also in many towns a special god of the dead, named Khenti-Amentiu, 'the first of the inhabitants of the Western Kingdom' (i.e. of the dead), who was represented in the form of a dog. At a later date these local gods retired in favour of Osiris, who was originally the local deity of Busiris in the Delta. He was gradually recognized as the ruler of the dead by all Egypt, and dominion over the departed was assigned to him almost exclusively. Abydos became the chief religious centre of his cult. The death which Osiris suffered according to the legend (p. cxviii) was the common lot of mortals; but just as Osiris rose again, so a man also could begin a new life, provided that the same formulæ were pronounced for him by some faithful son; he went to Osiris, became united with the slain god, in fact was himself Osiris. Admission to the realm of Osiris depended upon the recitation of magical formulæ and incantations, a knowledge of which must be communicated to the deceased. A virtuous earthly life was required to assure the deceased eternal happiness, and he had therefore to undergo a trial before Osiris and to prove before 42 judges that he was free from mortal sin. Before this and before his heart had been weighed by Thout on a great balance in the 'Hall of Justice' and found perfect, he might not enter the future land.

Opinions differed as to the abode of the blessed dead. Their dwelling was usually located in the West, among the mountains, and in the desert where the sun set. Some believed that they inhabited the heavenly fields of Earu, a fruitful country where ploughing and reaping were carried on as upon earth, and where the corn grew seven ells, forming a veritable paradise for the Egyptian peasant. As the labour in this future land might often be too great for the strength of the deceased, it became the custom at the period of the Middle Empire to place Ushebtis in the tomb along with him. These little figures of men were imbued with life by a magic spell written upon them and impersonated the deceased when he was called to work beyond the tomb. Another doctrine sought to unite the different conceptions of the future life and placed the abodes of the blessed in Twet, the underworld. This was the country through which the sun passed at night. It was believed to lie under the earth, to be roofed like the earth by a sky, and to be traversed by a river. It was divided into twelve parts, corresponding
VII. RELIGION.
cxxiii

to the twelve hours of night, and, according to a certain view, separated from each other by massive doors (comp. pp. 279 et seq.).

In flat contradiction to these doctrines was the popular belief that man possessed not only a body but also a soul (bâi), which lived after death. This was originally conceived of as a bird; at a later period as a bird with a human head (comp. p. 87). It was believed that the spirit left the body at death and flew freely about, but could return to the body at pleasure, provided, of course, that the latter did not decay. Thus from ancient times everything was done in Egypt to prevent the destruction of the body, and so to enable the soul to recognize its mortal tenement. In the earliest period the dead were buried in a crouching posture with their knees drawn up and lying on their left side. In the Ancient Empire the custom of leaving the corpse at full length began to be followed, probably at first in the case of the kings. At the same time embalming was attempted. The bodies were treated with saline solutions and bitumen and rolled in linen bandages and wrappings. The process of preparing the mummy was more elaborate at later times. The brains were first removed through the nostrils by means of an iron hook; the stomach was then opened with a flint knife and the viscera removed (Herodotus II, 86; comp. p. 97) and placed in four jars, known as Canopi. These were usually closed with lids, bearing the heads of the four sons of Osiris, to whose protection the intestines were committed. The heart also was removed from the body, and replaced by a stone scarabæus, placed upon the breast of the deceased, beneath the wrappings. Herodotus states that at a later period there were three methods of embalming, differing according to the expense involved.

A prominent place in the belief of the ancient Egyptians was also taken by another immaterial part of mortals, distinct from the soul. This was the Ka, a kind of guardian-spirit or genius, which was born with the individual and accompanied him through life as a ‘double’. The Ka did not expire with its protégé but continued to live in order to protect the deceased against enemies in the future world.

List of the Chief Egyptian Deities and Sacred Animals.

Ammon, Amon, or Amun (Fig. 1), specially worshipped at Thebes, was made a sun-god under the name Ammon- Ré and became the national god under the New Empire. For his persecution by Amenophis IV., see p. 216. His sacred animal was the ram.

Antæus or Antaios, the Greek name for a peculiar Egyptian god, worshipped at Antæopolis (p. 228).

Anubis (Fig. 2), the special god of the 12th, 17th, and 18th nomes of Upper Egypt, also a god of the dead, whose function was connected with the interment. A later myth makes him a brother of Osiris. The dog was sacred to him.
Anuket (Greek Anukis), goddess of the district of the cataracts.
Apis, the sacred bull of Ptah of Memphis. For his distinctive mark-
ings, see p. cxxvi. The apis was buried in the Serapeum (p. 143).
Ar-hes-nuper (Arsnuphis), a Nubian god.
Atum (Fig. 3), a local deity of On-Heliopolis, Pithom, etc., was
afterwards regarded as a sun-god (specifically the evening-sun).
His sacred animals were the lion, the serpent, and the Mnevis
bull.
Bastet, the goddess of Bubastis (p. 167), a goddess of joy. Sacred
animal, the cat.
Bes, a popular deity, represented as a dwarf, introduced from the
land of Punt. He was the god of matrimony and of the toilet
and also had influence over births.
Buto, see Wtö.
Emé-wet, a god of the dead, represented, like Anubis, with a dog's
head. His symbol was a post with a wine-skin hanging on it
(comp. Fig. 14, p. cxxix).
Emset, one of the four sons of Osiris and guardian-deities of the
dead, who protected them from hunger and thirst, and to whom
therefore the viscera of the deceased were dedicated. The other
three gods were Hapi, Twa-metf, and Kebh-snewf.
Enhuret (Greek Onuris), the god of This and Sebennytos.
Ews-os, goddess of Heliopolis, the consort of Harakhtê.
Geb (Greek Kēb), the earth-god, husband of Newt (see p. cxxv).
Hapi, one of the guardian-deities of the dead. See Emset.
Harakhtê (Fig. 5), a special form of Horus. He was the god of
Heliopolis. The falcon was sacred to him.
Harendotes (Fig. 8; Egypt. Har-net-yotf), 'Horus who protects
his father' (Osiris), a form of Horus.
Har-khentekhtäi, god of Abydus. Sacred animal, the serpent.
Harmachis, a name given to the Sphinx at Gizeh (p. 131).
Harpocrates, Horus the child, represented with a side-lock and a
finger on his lips. The Greeks regarded him as god of silence.
He was much revered, especially at a late date.
Har-sem-tewē (Harsomtus), 'Horus the uniter of the two lands', a
form of Horus.
Harsiēsis, 'Horus, son of Isis', a form of Horus.
Hathor (Fig. 6), a deity of the sky, and a goddess of joy and love,
identified by the Greeks with Aphrodite. She was the goddess
of Dendera and Aphroditespolis (pp. 240, 329) and was also wor-
shipped in Thebes as guardian of the necropolis (p. 298). The
cow was sacred to her, and she was frequently represented with
cow's horns or a cow's head (Fig. 7).
Hetshuf, represented with a ram's head, god of Heracleopolis (p. 206).
Horus (Fig. 8) received universal homage as the sun-god. He was
the local deity of Edfu, where he is represented as a winged sun
VII. RELIGION.

(Fig. 20). He is usually described as the son of Osiris and Isis, sometimes as the son of Re and brother of Seth. The falcon was sacred to him.

Imhotep, a saint of Memphis, revered as a priest and physician, was deified and identified by the Greeks with Asklepios (Esculapius). He had a temple at Philae also (p. 360).

Isis (Figs. 9 & 10), the wife of Osiris and mother of Horus (Harsieseis), was a goddess of Philae and was highly revered at a late period.

Ka, the guardian-spirit of men (p. cxxiii).

Kebhsnefru, one of the guardian-deities of the dead. See Emset.

Khnum, the scarabaeus (dung-beetle), regarded as a form of the sun-god (p. ol).

Khnum (Fig. 4) was the god of Elephantine and the Cataract districts, and of Shes-hotep (p. 228), Esna (p. 330), etc. His sacred animal was the goat.

Khons, the moon-god of Thebes, was the son of Ammon and Mut, with whom he forms the Theban Triad. Sacred animal, the falcon.

Maat (Fig. 11), goddess of justice or truth. Her symbol is an ostrich-feather.

Min (Fig. 12), a god of harvest, and of roads, was the guardian spirit of Akhmim and Koptos, and also the god of travellers in the desert. Later he was amalgamated with Ammon, and identified by the Greeks with Pan. He is ithyphallically represented.

Mont (Mentu), the god of Thebes and Hermontthis, was regarded from an early period as one of the chief gods of Upper Egypt. Under the New Empire he was god of war and had a falcon’s head. The bull Buchis was sacred to him.

Mut, the wife of Ammon of Thebes and mother of Khons (see above). Her sacred animal was the vulture.

Nefertem, son of Ptah of Memphis.

Neith, goddess of Sai, Esna (pp. 29, 330), etc.

Nekhbet, goddess of El-Kab (p. 331) and guardian-deity of Upper Egypt. As she presided over childbirth the Greeks identified her with Eileithyia. Sacred animal, the vulture.

Nephthys (Fig. 13), originally a goddess of the dead. Sister of Osiris.

Neit, a goddess of the sky and wife of Geb.

Onnophris, see Wen-nofre.

Opet, a popular goddess of childbirth. In Thebes, where she was revered as the mother of Osiris, she was represented as a pregnant hippopotamus. See also Toeris.

Osiris (Fig. 14), originally the god of Busiris, afterwards identified with the death-god of Abydos, the ‘Lord of the Western Folk’, and universally worshipped as god of the dead (p. cxxii). His tomb was at Abydos (p. 232). For his legend, see p. cxviii. His symbol was a post (Tet).
Pekhet, the goddess of Speos Artemidos (p. 209), to whom the cat was sacred.

Ptah (Fig. 15), the god of Memphis, was regarded as the guardian of artists.

Ptah-Tenen, a special form of Ptah.

Rê, the sun-god. He was identified at an early period with Harakhtê of Heliopolis, and named Rê-Harakhtê. During the night he traverses the underworld and is then named Efu-Rê and represented with a ram's head.

Satet (Greek Satis), guardian-deity of the Cataract district.

Sebek, a falcon-headed god of the dead worshipped in the neighbourhood of Memphis.

Sekhmet (Fig. 16), goddess of war. Sacred animal, the lioness.

Selket, a goddess to whom the scorpion was sacred.

Sarapis (Sarapis), a foreign god introduced into Egypt under the Ptolemyes (p. 143), and more or less identified with the ancient Egyptian Osiris-Apis (Osorapis), the deceased Apis bull.

Seshet (Fig. 17), goddess of writing (p. cxx).

Seth (Sekh), god of Auaris, Tanis, and Ombos (near Nakádek), was the brother of Osiris, whom he is said to have slain (p. cxviii). Another myth makes him brother of Horus and guardian-deity of Lower Egypt. After the 22nd Dyn. he was expelled from the Egyptian pantheon, and was thenceforth regarded as god of the impure (Typhon). His sacred animal was the ass, represented with grotesque muzzle and ears.

Show, god of Leontoponpolis (Tell Mokdam). The Egyptians believed that he supported the sky. The lion was sacred to him.

Sobek (Fig. 18; Greek Suchos), a water-god worshipped chiefly in the Fayûm, at Ombos, etc. The crocodile was sacred to him.

Tefnut (Tfînet), sister of Show, the goddess of the dew, and represented as a lioness.

Tetun, guardian-deity of Nubia.

Thout or Thoth (Fig. 19), a moon-deity and god of the sciences, therefore identified by the Greeks with Hermes. He was the city-god of Hermopolis (p. 213). The ibis and baboon were sacred to him.

Toeris 'the great (sceil. Opet)', another name of Opet (see p. cxxv).

Twe-Net, one of the guardian-deities of the dead. See Emset.

Wen-nofrê (Greek Onnophris), a surname of Osiris.

Wep-wawet, an ancient god of war, and protector of Assiût, also worshipped as a god of the dead. The desert wolf was sacred to him.

Wert-hekew, a lion-headed goddess, wife of Rê-Harakhtê.

Wto (Greek Buto), goddess of the town of Buto in the Delta; also a guardian-deity of Lower Egypt. The serpent, ichneumon, and shrew-mouse were sacred to her. This goddess was also represented with a lion's head.
VII. RELIGION.

Representations of the most important Deities.

1. Ammon-Rê.

2. Anubis.

3. Atum.

VII. RELIGION.

5. Harakhtē.
6. Hathor.
7. Cow-headed Hathor.
8. Harendotes (Horus).
9. Isis.
10. Isis, suckling the infant Horus.
11. Maat, goddess of truth.
12. Min; behind is the curious shrine of the god.
14. Osiris; behind the god is the fetish of Emê-wet, god of the dead.
VII. RELIGION.

15. Ptah.


17. Seshet, writing the king’s name on the sacred tree of Heliopolis.

18. Sobek.

19. Thout.

20. The winged Sun.
VIII. Historical Notice of Egyptian Art.

By Professor G. Steindorff.

I. Architecture.

In Egypt, as elsewhere in antiquity, the Pier and the Column are the most important of all architectural members. Their absence indicates a very elementary stage in the art of building, when artistic development has yet to begin.

The simplest form of the weight-bearing member is the square Pier, and this is common even in the tombs of the Ancient Empire. The lateral surfaces of the piers are frequently occupied by reliefs or inscriptions and their fronts by other ornamental designs. Thus tall papyrus-plants and lilies occur on piers of the time of Thutmosis III. at Karnak (p. 270), and a sistrum (a rattle used by women) with a head of Hathor at Abu Simbel (p. 399).

The four-sided pier was converted into an octagonal pillar by bevelling off the corners, part of the pier, however, being left square at the top so as to blend with the roof; at the foot was a round, cushion-like base.

The next step was to convert, by a similar process, the octagonal pillar into one with sixteen sides, and in some cases the flat surfaces were grooved or fluted, a sharp edge being left between each pair of sides. Polygonal columns of this character, which have received the name of Proto-Doric (Fig. I), occur in tombs of the Middle Empire (at Beni Hasan and Assuán) and in temples of the time of Thutmosis III. (Karnak, p. 271; Deir el-Bahri, p. 297). The name was suggested by certain points of resemblance to the Doric columns of the Greeks, the chief of which are the marked fluting and the tapering; but the Proto-Doric differs from the Greek Doric in being destitute of the 'echinus', a member resembling an overhanging wreath of leaves, forming the capital of the true Doric column. The chief difference, however, is that the shaft of the Egyptian column rests upon a base, while the Doric column springs immediately from the ground. Another difference is that some of the sides of the Proto-Doric column are frequently unfluted and left flat for the reception of inscriptions.

The Column was much more frequently used by the Egyptian builders than the pier or the allied Proto-Doric column. The column stands upon a base and is crowned by a capital, ending in a square slab known as the abacus upon which rest the beams of the architrave, supporting the slabs of the roof. The Egyptian love of plants is well known from various sources, and consistently with this the favourite forms for columns as early as the Ancient Empire were borrowed from plant-life. Two plants especially were most frequently copied, viz., a variety of lotus (Nymphaea lotus) and the
papyrus (Cyperus papyrus). Sometimes the column represents a single plant-stem, sometimes a cluster of stems held together by bands; while the capital imitates in turn the closed bud or the open calyx (Fig. II, p. cxxxiii). Thus there arise four varieties of flower-columns: the simple flower-column with bud-capitals and the same with calyx-capitals; and the clustered flower-column with bud-capitals and the same with calyx-capitals.

Of the various *Lotus Columns* (which seem to have been freely used if we may judge from the numerous pictures of them), comparatively few have been preserved. Clustered columns of this kind with bud-capitals occur during the Ancient and Middle Empires (in a tomb at Benihasan), but appear to have died out under the New Empire. The above-mentioned shaft at Benihasan is formed of four straight stems, rising from a base resembling a mound of earth, and fastened together at the top by bands (Fig. III). The capital
is formed of closed buds, the green sepals of which extend quite to the top of the white petals of the corolla. Near the top of the shaft, between the bands which hold the main stems together, are inserted smaller stems. Examples of clustered columns of the Nymphæa lotus with open (calyx) capitals (Fig. II) are frequently represented in tombs of the Ancient and Middle Empires; but they occur most often in buildings of the later period.

The Papyrus Columns are much more numerous. They differ widely from the lotus columns. The stems in the latter are circular in section, while in the papyrus-columns they are triangular, and moreover taper rapidly at the base, where they are encircled with pointed leaves — characteristics that are wanting in the lotus-columns. There is a difference also in the capitals, the sepals of the lotus reaching to the upper edge of the flower (see above), while the leaves surrounding the umbel of the papyrus are considerably shorter. The simple papyrus-column with a bud-capital is seen only in paintings and reliefs, whereas the clustered column is common enough (Fig. IV a, p. cxxxiv). The latter usually consists of eight stems held together by bands at the top, while between these stems smaller clusters of three, fastened together by bands, were inserted. These inserted stems, however, lost their independent treatment at an early period. — Towards the close of the 18th Dyn. the clustered papyrus-column underwent an essential change. In order to adapt the shaft for the reception of inscriptions and pictures, all its irregularities were abandoned and it was made perfectly smooth. For the same reason the capital also was rounded off and transformed into a blunt cone, the original clustering being recalled by painting alone (Fig. IV b, p. cxxxiv). — Papyrus-columns with calyx-capitals (Fig. V a, p. cxxxiv; representing the opened umbel of the flower), in which it is difficult to distinguish between simple and clustered columns, occur in most temples of the New Empire, where they generally appear supporting the lofty roof of the central passage in such hypostyle halls as consist of nave and aisles. They display the
same peculiarities as the simple column, and they invariably consist of a single rounded shaft, no longer articulated into separate stems (and generally covered with inscriptions and reliefs).

Amongst the other and rarer varieties the Palm Column deserves mention. Its shaft is round (without the tapering foot of the papyrus column) and supports a capital formed of a bundle of palm-leaves, bending slightly outwards, and held together by bands (Fig. V c). The earliest palm-columns, still standing on the ground without the interposition of a base, occur in the funeral temple of the pyramid of Onnos (p. 162). — The comparatively simple plant-capitals of the earlier periods were elaborately developed during the Ptolemaic epoch, until they almost assumed the form of bouquets of flowers, resplendent with brilliant colours (Fig. V b).

Besides these plant-columns other varieties occur. The so-called Hathor or Sistrum Columns have round shafts crowned on four sides with the head of the goddess Hathor (with cow's ears), above which was a temple-like addition. These are exclusively confined to temples of female deities, and are most numerous in the Ptolemaic period;

they are doubtless reproductions of the sistrum, the peculiar rattle used by women (p. cxxxi).
The so-called Columns with inverted Calyx Capitals, occurring in the temple of Thutmosis III. at Karnak (p. 271), are quite unique, and are probably imitations of the primitive form of tent-poles, or sceptres.

Comparatively few of the ancient Egyptian Secular Buildings have been preserved. The number of ruined towns is not, indeed, insignificant; but the remains of the earlier houses are almost invariably concealed by those of later date and are thus very difficult to examine. The remains of earlier houses have come down to us directly in only a few exceptional instances, as at Illahûn (p. 191), Tell el-'Amarna (p. 217), and Deir el-Ballâs. These, in connection with representations preserved on the monuments and models of houses found in tombs of the Middle Empire, afford us some knowledge of the structure and interior arrangements of Egyptian Private Houses, which in many respects were identical with the Arab houses of modern Egypt (p. clvi). The house of the humble peasant or workman was as simple then as it is to-day. An open court, in which the family spent the day (and in summer the night also), was adjoined by a few dimly-lighted sleeping-rooms and stables for the cattle, while a staircase led from the court to the flat roof, upon which a few smaller apartments were often found. The houses of the more prosperous Egyptians also had a court as their central point, at the back of which, on a terrace, was a colonnade or vestibule of light columns, generally open towards the N. and affording protection from the sun. Thence a door led to a wide hall, the roof of which rested on columns, and beyond that was a deep hall, also with columns, probably used as the eating room. Beyond that again were other apartments (bedrooms) for the master of the house and his grown-up sons. On one side of the four principal divisions of the house (court, vestibule, broad hall, deep hall) were the women's apartments, or hârîm (harem), the middle point of which was another open court; and on the other side were the slaves' apartments, the store-rooms, the kitchens, and the stables. This arrangement of the Egyptian dwelling-house was probably the same in essential details at all periods, and even in the Royal Palaces (e.g. at Tell el-'Amarna) the four principal divisions occur in the same order. The walls of the houses and palaces were built of unburnt bricks of Nile mud; the roofs were made of slender wooden beams, covered with straw or reeds and daubed within and without with Nile mud; the columns were either of stone or of wood, and in palaces were inlaid with coloured stones or glass-paste. Colour was also extensively used in the interiors; the walls were whitewashed and adorned with bright-coloured rugs or with paintings, and even the pavements were often covered with colouring matter.

Numerous Fortified Structures have been preserved. Amongst these may be mentioned the Nubian forts at Kubbân and to the S.
of Ḥalfa and the Egyptian forts of Kôm el- أحمد and Nag' ed-Deir, most of which probably date from the Middle Empire.

As taxes and salaries were paid in kind, large magazines were required for the reception of tribute, not only by the state but also by temples. The remains of such storehouses have been found beside the Ramesseum (p. 304) and elsewhere.

Probably in no other country have so many temples within such narrow limits survived from antiquity as in Egypt. Most of these, it is true, date from the New Empire and the Ptolemaic epoch, so that we have a clear conception of the temples of these periods only. Few or no complete temples have survived from the Ancient or Middle Empires or from the late-Egyptian period.

Among the temples of the ancient empire the first place is held by the sanctuary of the sun at Abu Gurâb, erected by King Nuserrê (p. 137). This temple resembles those of later periods in having its interior walls embellished with reliefs and inscriptions. Nothing now remains of the temples of other gods which once stood in the great cities of the country, but a considerable number of more or less ruinous funerary temples have come down to us. The probably unfinished temple of the dead at Meidûm (p. 205), the sanctuary beside the Onnos pyramid at Saqqâra (p. 162), and, above all, the funerary temples of Mycerinus at Gîzeh and of Nuserrê and Neferr-ke-rê (5th Dyn.) at Abûsîr (p. 138) afford us a clear idea of such a sanctuary at the earliest period. The walls of the temples of Abûsîr were covered with reliefs, some of which represent the same types as those of later date.

The remains of the temples of the middle empire are even scantier. Large sanctuaries, sometimes even superior in size to those of later times, were built during this period at Luxor, Karnak, Koptos, Abydos, Ilâtûûn, Medînet el-Fayûm, Heliopolis, Bubastis, and Tanis; but none has left any considerable traces. All probably fell into decay during the troublous times of the hyksos supremacy and were replaced under the 18th Dyn. by new buildings, in which the materials of the earlier edifices were utilized as far as possible. Their inner walls were decorated, as in the case of later temples, with reliefs showing the king in communion with the gods; the ceilings of their halls were supported by columns (sistrum-columns at Bubastis, papyrus-columns with bud-capitals at Ḥawâra); and in front of their entrances rose tall obelisks (p. 117) and colossal statues of the pharaohs. In other points of construction also they seem to have closely resembled later sanctuaries, and many temples of the New Empire were probably built on the plans of the earlier ones. Among the funerary temples of the middle empire that of Amenemhêt III. at Hawâra (known as the 'Labyrinth') is in a very ruinous condition; the temple of Mentuhotep III. at Deir el-Bahri (p. 300) is, on the other hand, well preserved, although its curious terrace-formation can scarcely be considered as typical of such sanctuaries.
However different from each other the Temples of the New Empire appear at first sight, there is but little difficulty in referring them all to two general fundamental forms. One of these, vividly, but probably quite accidentally, recalling the Greek Peripteros or temple surrounded by a colonnade, occurs only during the 18th Dyn., the age of Thutmose III. and his successors. The rectangular Cella (or Sanctuary), containing the sacred boat with the image of the god and provided with doors at each end, rose upon a basement of masonry, crowned with a cornice and approached by a flight of steps. On all four sides it was surrounded by a colonnade, the roof of which rested upon square pillars and columns (usually Proto-Doric) connected by low screens. Occasionally this main structure was adjoined at the back by several smaller apartments, also used for religious rites. Among the peripteral structures of this kind are the small temples of Thutmose III. at Karnak and Medinet Habu (pp. 274, 323), and a sanctuary of Amenophis III. upon the island of Elephantine, which has now vanished. Curiously enough this form of peripteros was revived in the Ptolemaic period, though with various modifications, being used in the so-called Birth Houses, which stood beside the principal temples (e.g. at Philæ; p. 361) and were dedicated to the worship of the maternal deity (Isis or Hathor) and her child. The inner sanctuaries in these birth-houses also were surrounded with colonnades, the roofs of which, however, were borne by remarkable plant-columns, crowned with heads of Hathor or with figures of Bes.

The second fundamental form of the Egyptian temple is most simply and clearly illustrated in the small temples built by Rameses III. at Karnak in honour of Khons and of Ammon, with his two companion-deities (pp. 258, 263; see special plan of the great temple of Ammon at Karnak, p. 259). The approach to the temple is formed by the Pylon, two large towers of masonry flanking the entrance-door. These towers are shaped like very steep truncated pyramids; the slightly inclining walls are framed with rolls or torus, crowned by a cornice, and offer the greatest available space for reliefs. The towers were imposing from their sheer size, and this impression was heightened (from the Middle Empire onwards) by the obelisks and colossal statues placed in front of them, and by the lofty flag-staffs which were placed in shallow niches in the masonry and fastened by huge clamps (Fig. VI, p. cxxxviii). Beyond the pylon we enter a broad open Court, flanked on the right and left by covered colonnades. In the centre stood the great altar, round which the people assembled on festivals. This court was adjoined by the Temple proper, which stood on a terrace of moderate height adorned with a cornice and reached from the court by one or more flights of low steps. At the top of the steps we first reach a Pronaos or Vestibule, borne by columns. The columns in the front row are connected by balustrades, shutting off the temple from the court. Behind this lies a Hypostyle
Hall, occupying the whole breadth of the building. In most of the larger temples (e.g. the Ramesseum and the temple of Khons at Karnak) this hall consisted of five aisles, the two outermost being considerably lower than the other three. In these cases the roof above the central aisle is supported by clustered papyrus-columns with calyx-capitals, that above the other aisles by papyrus-columns with bud-capitals. Beyond this hall lies the innermost Sanctuary, a comparatively small and deep chamber. This contained the image of the god, usually in a sacred boat, which was borne by the priests in processions. When the temple, as, e.g., the sanctuary of Ramesses III. at Karnak (p. 263), was dedicated to a triad of gods, the sanctuary of the chief god (Ammon) was flanked by the chapels of the other two (Mut and Khons). Chambers of various sizes used for religious rites or for the storage of temple property surrounded the sanctuary; staircases led to the roof and to various rooms, which either served as dwellings for the temple watchmen and servants or were used in the celebration of particular ceremonies, etc.

This form of Egyptian temple, which recurs in most of the larger sacred buildings of the New Empire and lingered until after the
beginning of the Ptolemaic period, closely corresponds with the
ground-plan of the Egyptian house or palace previously described.
The open court of the house, accessible to every visitor, is re-
presented by the great temple-court; the pronaos of the temple cor-
responds to the vestibule, the colonnaded (hypostyle) hall to the
broad hall of the dwelling; and the deep hall in which the master
of the house spent his time finds its analogue in the sanctuary, the
dwelling-place of the god. And just as these apartments in the
dwelling-house were adjoined by chambers and rooms for various
purposes, so the sanctuary in the temple was adjoined by a series
of small apartments, store-rooms, etc. Thus the temple was literally
what the Egyptians called it, the House of the God.

In many temples the colonnaded hall is further separated from
the sanctuary by one or more Smaller Halls (with or without col-
umns) of narrower proportions and diminishing in height. Fre-
quently also the sanctuary is followed by several other halls and
chambers; and not unfrequently the temple proper is preceded by
two colonnaded courts instead of by one. The particular purposes of
all these various rooms are hard to determine; with the exception
of the open court they were probably all closed to the general public
and accessible to the priests alone. Only the king or his represen-
tative, the high-priest, might enter the inner sanctuary and there
‘gaze upon the god’.

Though many temples, such as the temple at Luxor and the
great temple of Ammon at Karnak, exhibit a much more com-
licated form than that just described, the explanation is that they
were not built on one uniform plan but owe their construction to
various builders. In the descriptions of the particular temples con-
cerned this matter is treated with due attention to detail.

Occasionally the nature of the site compelled further deviations
from the above-described form. In Lower Nubia the sandstone rocks
approach so close to the bank of the Nile that the temple had to be
partly or wholly constructed in the rock, the necessary rooms being
hewn out. At Gerf-Hosein (p. 384) the court is built as usual,
while the colonnaded hall and the sanctuary are hewn out of the
rock. The larger temple of Abu Simbel (p. 395) is entirely a rock
building, the pylon and the colossi included. At Abydos the difficulty
of excavating the rock was avoided by placing the part of the temple
containing the slaughter-court and other offices at right angles to
the main edifice, so that the whole now presents the form of a (comp. the Plan, p. 233).

Of the large temples of the Libyan epoch (Bubastis) and of the
late period (e.g. at Saïs) almost nothing has come down to our day.
Nearly all the kings of that period resided in the Delta, and there-
fore markedly favoured the N. in erecting their monuments. There
the sanctuaries were built of limestone, and in medieval and mod-
ern times the blocks have either found their way into lime-kilns,
or, since the Delta itself yields but scanty building-materials, have been utilized for new buildings, usually leaving only the more refractory blocks of granite behind. It was not until the days of the Ptolemies that attention was once more directed to the S. These monarchs raised many large temples to the gods of the country, usually on the site of earlier ruined buildings. All these temples are built on one uniform plan, differing but slightly from the older forms (comp. the Plan of the temple at Edfu, p. 337, with that of the Ramesseum, p. 301). There is a difference in only one essential point. The sanctuary for the boat is surrounded on three sides by corridors, on which open smaller chambers. This innovation, which is seen for the first time in the temple of Khons at Karnak (20th Dyn.), provided the temple proper with a chapel closed all round. Besides this, behind the chamber of the boat, there remains in the main axis of the temple the innermost sanctuary destined for the statue of the god. The earlier temples were often altered to conform to this new plan, and a separate boat-chamber was inserted among the older rooms (e.g. in the temple at Luxor, and in the great temple at Karnak). The side-rooms are also numerous at this period and among these special mention must be made of a small Sacrificial Court situated on the right side (see Plan of Edfu, p. 337) and an elegant Kiosque adjoining it (ib.). Rooms of this kind occur, however, even in some of the older temples.

From the earliest known period all flat surfaces on pylons, interior walls, column-shafts, and ceilings were covered with representations and inscriptions. The external walls, the pylons, and the walls of the courts, i.e. those parts of the temple that were exposed to the vulgar eye, commemorated the exploits of the king, campaigns, great festivals, or other important events of his reign; the representations were intended to keep the power and nobility of the Pharaoh constantly before his people. On the other hand the representations in the interior of the temple were exclusively devoted to the religious proceedings that took place there. The king, who theoretically was the only mortal who might have intercourse with the gods, appears again and again, offering gifts and homage to the deities and receiving from them earthly blessings. In the late period and especially under the Ptolemies the secular representations on the external walls and the walls of the court gave place to religious scenes. The variegated battle-scenes of the New Empire no longer appear on the pylons, but the primitive typical figure of the Pharaoh smiting his enemies in presence of the god; and on the external walls the battle-scenes and triumphs of the ruler give place to sacrificial and other sacred scenes depicted at tedious length. — The temple, moreover, like his house and his tomb, was in the eyes of the Egyptian a type in small of the world. The roof corresponded to the sky, and was, therefore, appropriately adorned with stars upon a blue ground, while above the middle passage
hovered vultures, protecting the king as he passed along below. Not unfrequently, and especially in the temples of the Ptolemaic period, the ceiling presented a picture of the entire celestial pantheon — the gods and goddesses of the months and days, the planets, various constellations, and the goddess of the sky herself, on whose body rested the boat of the sun. Similarly the pavement represented the earth. Here (i.e. on the bottom of the walls) we see flowers blooming or long processions of the representatives of the nomes and other divisions of the country, and of the river and canals, bringing their characteristic products as offerings to the deities of the temple. Egypt was traditionally regarded as divided into two portions — a northern and a southern — and similarly the entire world as represented in the temple was also regarded as consisting of a N. half and a S. half. The representatives of the N. appear on one side, those of the S. on the other; and even in the ceremonial religious scenes on the walls this distinction may frequently be traced. The entire temple-precincts were enclosed by a massive brick wall, the portal of which (generally a pylon) was approached by an avenue of sphinxes or (e.g. in Thebes) of recumbent rams (krio-sphinxes). Within this wall stood also the dwellings of the priests, besides storehouses and stables, so that the temple proper, like an Arab mosque of to-day, stood in the midst of a complexus of domestic buildings.

Owing to the great value of cultivable land in Egypt, Tombs were not placed in the lower portions of the Nile valley, but in the more elevated desert-regions, which, moreover, being beyond the reach of the inundation, were in any case better adapted for the preservation of the dead. The most ancient graves were probably simple holes, in which the mummies were laid, and over which heaps of stones were piled by way of monument. Under the Ancient Empire these piles of stones were replaced — in the case of the tombs of the wealthy at least — by so-called Maṣṭabas, which were erections of limestone blocks or of bricks, with a rectangular ground-plan and sloping walls. A door-shaped stone or Stele, set in a shallow recess on the E. side, marked the spot that was regarded as the entrance to the grave and to the realm of the dead. In front of this the surviving relatives laid the food, drink, and other offerings to the dead upon the flat Table of Offerings, or recited their prayers for the welfare of the departed. After the close of the 3rd Dyn. the recess was frequently transformed into a regular chamber of worship, and the stele was removed to its W. side. In the time of the 5th Dyn. the inner chamber was enlarged and a number of additional rooms added. The extent to which these ‘everlasting abodes’ might be enlarged and developed is best illustrated by the Maṣṭaba of Mereruka at Saḵkāra (p. 155), which, like any ordinary well-to-do house, contains a suite of rooms for the master, another (the harem) for his wife, a third, behind, for the son, besides various store-rooms. The inner
walls were embellished with inscriptions and representations (usually in relief), the chief object of which was to place the deceased in the possession of as many sacrificial offerings as possible (comp. pp. 146 et seq.). The deceased and the members of his family were represented by statues, which were placed in one or more special rooms (the so-called Serdâbs, i.e. cellars), generally built in the thickness of the walls but sometimes separate structures. These received light and air by means of small apertures only. Most of the fine statues of the Ancient Empire now in the Museum at Cairo (pp. 77 et seq.) were found in such serdâbs. The coffin of wood or stone, containing the corpse, stood in a subterranean chamber, to which a perpendicular shaft, from 10 to 90 ft. in length, descended from the floor of the innermost room or from the centre of the flat roof.

Just as the streets of a town were arranged round the palace of the king, so the rows of maṣṭabas were grouped around the tomb of the king. Originally the royal tombs were large brick maṣṭabas like the others (comp. p. cxxi), in or beneath which were chambers for the body of the king and for the various funeral gifts. Subsequently they assumed the form of a step-pyramid, rising above the subterranean tomb-chamber, as we may see in the step-pyramid at Saḵkāra (Fig. VII, and p. 142). The normal form of pyramid was not introduced until the beginning of the 4th Dyn., but thenceforward it remained the usual form for royal tombs until the 18th Dynasty. In the rock beneath the massive stone erection of the pyramid a sloping shaft (Pl. a) often led to a subterranean passage, which was closed by means of a stone trap-door, and to the chamber (Pl. b) in which the sarcophagus stood. The great pyramids at Gîzeh (pp. 121-130), the step-pyramid at Saḵkāra, and various others contain several passages and several chambers, but the existence of these is due to modifications of the original plan or to later alterations (pp. 122, 123). The inner rooms of the pyramids, and particularly the sarcophagus-chambers, which were made inaccessible after the interment, were almost entirely destitute of ornament in the ancient period. It was not until the end of the 5th Dyn. that it began to be customary to adorn the walls with religious texts (the so-called 'Pyramid Texts'). The recess or the room in which sacrifices were offered to the dead in the maṣṭabas was represented in the case of the pyramids by a small detached temple on the E. side, remains of which have been discovered in
VIII. HISTORY OF ART.

different examples (pp. cxxxvi, 128). For the way in which the pyramids were built, comp. p. 124.

The custom of placing their tombs at the foot of a royal pyramid was gradually abandoned by the nobles at the close of the Ancient Empire; they preferred to be buried near their own homes. Like the Pharaohs they built for themselves small brick pyramids upon square or rectangular bases (e.g. in Abydos, Thebes, etc.). The tomb-chamber was formed in the thickness of the wall and a tomb-stone was placed on the outside, before which the survivors recited their prayers or presented their offerings. But the high and steep declivity of the desert-plateau did not always offer space enough for such free-standing tombs; and at various points (e.g. Beni-ḥasan, Assiūt, Assuān, etc.) graves were hewn in the rock, a practice of which there were isolated examples even under the Ancient Empire (p. 135). In accordance with the fundamental conception of the tomb as the House of the Dead, each of these rock-tombs must contain the four principal divisions of the ancient Egyptian dwelling-house (comp. p. cxxxv) Thus a Fore Court, surrounded with a brick wall, was provided in the open air in front of the tomb, generally ending in a small colonnade with two pillars or columns hewn in the solid rock. Beyond this was a large Chamber with columns or pillars, followed by a small Chamber or Recess, which contained the statue of the deceased, frequently accompanied by that of his wife, hewn out of the rock, and thus corresponded to the serdâb of the old maṣṭabas.

This dwelling-house arrangement is most distinctly seen in the large rock-tombs of Beni-ḥasan and Assuān (comp. pp. 210, 353). The inner walls are covered with inscriptions and representations, which, though more varied in subject than those of the earlier tombs, agree with them in being intended to provide for the enjoyment of the deceased. The unembellished sarcophagus-chamber was reached by a perpendicular shaft hewn in the rock from the first hall.

The Tombs of the New Empire coincide in their general features with those of the Middle Empire. At this date also both free standing and rock-hewn tombs occur, according to the nature of the site at different places. The former variety of tomb is now, however, represented by very scanty remains. In the rock-tombs a narrow corridor is frequently found between the first hall and the inner chamber with the statues; for their general arrangement and decoration, see the remarks on p. 279. About the middle of the 18th Dyn. the Pharaohs also ceased to build pyramids as their last resting places, and prepared their tombs in the slopes of a sequestered mountain-valley on the W. bank of the Nile near Thebes. These Royal Tombs of the New Empire comprised long corridors and halls, the walls of which were occupied by religious inscriptions and scenes (comp. p. 279). Like the passages within the pyramids, these were exclusively destined for the reception of the sarco-
phagus, while the rock itself represented the mass of masonry originally reared over the grave. Since there was no room among the mountains for sepulchral temples, the latter were built (usually on a large scale) on the plain, where their ruins remain to this day.

The grandees of the late period followed the example of their predecessors under the Middle Empire by imitating the tombs of the Pharaohs in preparing their own private graves. This was the case in Thebes at least. At Asasîf (p. 301) near Thebes we find in their tombs a complicated series of corridors and halls, the walls of which are decorated with nothing but religious texts and representations. Unfortunately none of the royal tombs of the last native dynasty have as yet been discovered; these must have lain near the large capitals in the Delta. Even of the larger private tombs of this epoch few have been found, with the exception of those at Thebes and a few others at Gizeh and Saḵâra, now buried in rubbish.

The Tombs of the Humble Classes must, of course, have largely outnumbered those of the grandees; but beyond the pit which concealed the bodies, and some gravestones, they have left no traces. From pictures we know that under the New Empire they were frequently in the form of small brick pyramids; but nearly all have fallen victims to time. The poorer classes were frequently buried in Common Tombs, consisting of long corridors constructed underground by speculators. In these the corpses were laid in plain coffins (sometimes merely on planks or mats made of the ribs of palm-leaves), accompanied by simple gifts for their use in the future world. But these common graves are now almost all covered by drift sand, and all trace of them is lost.

II. Sculpture and Painting.

No fair estimate of the achievements of Egyptian sculpture or of its masters can be obtained from a study of the ordinary colossal statues, sphinxes, and temple-reliefs; for these, though they are now the most conspicuous examples of Egyptian sculpture, were, with few exceptions, intended exclusively for decorative purposes and were executed accordingly. For such an estimate an acquaintance must be obtained with works produced by genuine artists, such as the portrait statues and reliefs now preserved in the Museum of Cairo, and the reliefs on the walls of maṣṭabas, of rock tombs, and of a few special temples (notably the temples of Deir el-Baḥri and Luxor and the temple of Sethos at Abydos). Genuine art-works, it is true, are but thinly sown in Egypt, and, owing to the enormous mass of sculpture that has been preserved, it is perhaps more difficult in this than in any other branch of art for any one but an expert to discriminate the good and artistically worthy from the inferior and mechanical; and the difficulty is increased by the fact that even the best artists were unable to emancipate themselves from certain traditional peculiarities of representation.
Our unbounded admiration is commanded by the wonderful skill with which both artisan and artist could work the hardest stone with comparatively primitive tools. This extraordinary technical skill is apparent in all the productions of Egyptian sculpture. But the qualities that differentiate the genuine works of art from the others are an admirable fidelity in portraiture and a charming sympathy with nature, which is specially apparent in the representation of animals.

Statues. We possess specimens of the art of even the Earliest Period of Egyptian history in the shape of primitive figures of men and animals, mostly carved in bone or ivory, some of which (especially among the animal figures) display a high degree of finish. The statues dating from the end of the 2nd Dyn. and the beginning of the Ancient Empire already possess all the merits of Egyptian sculpture, and have got rid of all primitive rudeness. A certain clumsiness that they display may probably be explained by the refractory nature of their material (basalt, slate, and occasionally limestone). They are mostly seated figures of moderate size, with a constrained arrangement of the limbs; the right hand usually rests on the breast, the left hand upon the thigh. When an inscription occurs, it is usually given in relief. But the facial features even in these primitive works are already handled with a portrait-like firmness.

In all Egyptian statues the head and trunk are carved with a strict regard to symmetry, the only freedom ever taken being in the arrangement of the arms and legs. If a line bisecting the body be conceived as running through the face, breast, and back, it will be found to divide the trunk into two symmetrical halves; the trunk will form a right angle with the line of the ground and bends neither to the right nor to the left. This principle of full-face symmetry, or ‘law of frontality’, as Julius Lange named it, is common to the art of all primitive races, and even the Greek did not
finally emancipate themselves from it until their plastic art had attained its zenith. — Personages who were meant to be invested with a certain dignity are shown standing or sitting in a quiet posture, or even crouching on the ground, with their legs folded beneath them. They are often combined in family groups. The attendants, on the other hand, whose statues were placed in the grave of the deceased, are represented as indulging freely, within certain limits, in their usual occupations. — The art of sculpture showed rapid signs of improvement at the beginning of the 4th Dyn., and reached one of its highest points in this dynasty and the following. Among the works of this period preserved in the Muséum of Cairo, most of which are of limestone or wood, the best are indicated at pp. 77-79. In all these statues the chief stress is laid upon a faithful reproduction of the face; the rest of the body, especially the hands and feet, are conventionally treated. The artist frequently imparted a curiously striking effect to his statue by inserting eyes of black and white quartz, with a wooden or copper stud to represent the pupil.

After a period of decay, the art of sculpture attained, in the Middle Empire, what was probably its highest perfection in the whole course of Egyptian history. Among its masterpieces were the fine statue of Amenemhêt III. at Cairo (p. 79), and the statues and sphinxes which were formerly attributed to the Hyksos, but which probably also represent Amenemhêt III. or other kings of the close of the 12th Dyn. (p. 80). All these are marked by an emphatic rendering of the spiritual expression, and are permeated by an appealing seriousness. The period, however, also furnishes us creations of much less intrinsic value, such as the conventional statues from Lisht (p. 79), with their vacant faces.

The comparatively large number of Statues of the New Empire which have come down to us, most of which, it is true, were intended merely for decorative purposes, present a striking contrast to those of the Middle Empire. In place of the melancholy earnestness shown by the latter, we find a certain placid and attractive cheerfulness. At the same time examples of incomparable verisimilitude, worthy to rank with the best productions of the earlier period, are not wanting. Among these may be mentioned the statue of Thutmose III. (No. 334, p. 80), the heads of King Haremheb, of the god Khons, and of a goddess in the Muséum at Cairo (Nos. 291, 316, & 312; pp. 80, 81), besides a few other specimens in European museums. In many cases the artists have abandoned an attempt to produce a faithful portrait in favour of ideal beauty, devoting much of their energy to the representation of the coiffure, the ornaments, and the flowing garments then fashionable. Many new types were invented in this period, such as the figure of a man crouching on the ground, and enveloped in a voluminous mantle.

After the 20th Dyn. art steadily declined, until the reign of the
Ethiopian monarchs, when it again revived under the inspiration of the models of the Ancient and Middle Empires. At last began a later period of bloom, which has justly been styled the period of the **Egyptian Renaissance** (p. lxxxiii). The prevalent tendency at this epoch was towards a careful study of portraiture, and it produced some extraordinarily good work, especially in the portraits of bald-headed priests, in which the characteristic features are indicated in a masterly manner, while the less significant details are ignored. The best specimens of this great style of art are now in Berlin, and there are (with the exception of the fine head of the aged Mentemhēt; No. 688, p. 83) unfortunately no examples of it in the Cairo Museum, where the traveller will find only insipid, simpering productions of the Egyptian Renaissance. — Though these realistic works show no trace of Greek influence, the development of sculpture from the time of the Ptolemies on shows the influence of Greek art in an ever-increasing degree. Side by side with purely Greek works (chiefly in Alexandria) and purely Egyptian works, the sculptors of which clung anxiously and mechanically to the ancient style, we meet with specimens of a peculiar hybrid Græco-Egyptian style, in which the figures are Greek in attitude and Egyptian in drapery, coiffure, and adornment, or vice versa. However valuable these may be for an appreciation of Egyptian civilization at a late period, they certainly carry no satisfaction to the eye intent upon artistic effects.

**Reliefs and Paintings.** Egyptian reliefs are either **Bas-Reliefs**, the earliest and at all periods the commonest form, or **Incised Reliefs** (‘reliefs en creux’), in which the design is sunk below the surface. This form, which is peculiar to Egypt, first appears at the end of the Ancient Empire and always serves as a cheap substitute for bas-reliefs. The sculptors of the New Empire, however, have often succeeded in producing very attractive effects by the skilful use of its peculiarities. Egyptian relief, like Egyptian statuary, attained its highest point under the 5th Dyn. (p. lxxviii). The high level of technical and artistic skill attained at that period is best illustrated in the Maṣṭabas of Ti and Ptahhotep at Saḥṣāra (pp. 145, 159). Under the 6th Dyn. and during the Middle Empire the execution of the reliefs had distinctly begun to decline, and it is not till we reach the works of the 18th Dyn. (e.g. in the temples of Luxor and Deir el-Baḥri, and in some of the graves of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna) that we find some approach to the old excellence. From this period on the decline is steady, though a few graceful and attractive reliefs were produced in the time of Sethos I. (e.g. in Abydos, p. 234). The too lavish demands made upon artistic resource for the decoration of the numerous new temples led, under Ramses II., to a rough and ready style of work, the defects of which were multiplied under Merenptah. — In the **Saiṭe Period** the works of the Ancient Empire were again selected as models for sculptures in this branch of the plastic art, though no attempt was made
to rival the ancient masters with actual copies. But all the same the reliefs of this period offer a pleasing contrast to those of the reign of Ramses II., in their delicate and exact execution, and in a certain elegance and a charming softness of form. — Art under the Ptolemies was at first content to follow in the track of the Saiite artists; but it gradually grew more and more crude, and the temple-walls were overlaid with rows of tasteless reliefs. The figures of men and gods in these became heavy and shapeless, so that their features and limbs have a swollen appearance. Unfortunately the reliefs of this late period of Egyptian art are the most numerous and most conspicuous in Upper Egypt, and thus it is that the traveller is inclined to assign to Egyptian sculpture a much lower rank than even its mediocre productions deserve. — All reliefs were painted, but many of them have now lost every trace of colour. When painting was used instead of sculpture (as, e.g., in the tombs of the 18th Dyn.), it was so either in order to save expense or because the available stone was not suitable for carvings. That the same rules of drawing applied to paintings as applied to reliefs need scarcely be stated.

It is difficult for the ordinary student to obtain a proper appreciation of Egyptian reliefs and paintings, owing to the peculiar style of Drawing. This arose in the prehistoric age, but was remodelled at a very early period of Egyptian history, and it is easy to recognize how in the course of time the means for representing the phenomenal world were multiplied. Many forms of the earlier period, however, were religiously adhered to. The characteristic Egyptian drawing represents the human figure in three-fourths profile, but the artist is generally content to indicate this by the position of the umbilicus. The head is seen from the side, while the eyes are drawn from the front. The shoulders are shown nearly facing us, and the feet and legs in profile. Alongside of this normal type there gradually developed the use of a correct profile representation. This is sometimes met as early as the 5th Dyn. but was not handled with perfect certainty until the second half of the 18th Dynasty. At this time the Egyptian art of drawing had attained its zenith. Nothing of equal excellence is found of a later date. The traveller will find the best opportunity to study the works of this period at Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna and Tell el-Amarna (pp. 305, 216). — The animals, upon the realistic reproduction of which the artists bestowed great care and devotion, are shown in an almost correct profile position. — Mention may also be made of another rule of Egyptian composition which forbade the intersection of the figure by an outstretched arm or similar line; thus in the case of a figure walking or stretching the hand to any object it is invariably the foot or hand farthest from the spectator that is extended. The effort to represent each object in the clearest and most complete manner is also manifest in other points. Thus persons, animals, etc., supposed to be behind others are depicted in
rows above them, and objects intended to be lying upon tables are depicted standing above the tables. At the same time the principle that objects lying behind other objects are concealed was recognized even at an early period. The principal personages in a representation are indicated by the primitive distinction of being delineated on a much larger scale than the other figures.

The art of drawing in Egypt was hampered from time immemorial by a number of designs that were copied again and again, though some alterations were gradually introduced. In the course of centuries the ancient treasury of types was increased by the addition of new and valuable motives. Thus, e.g., the Ancient Empire furnishes numerous scenes from the life of the people on the large landed estates, which are often marked by a charming naïveté and a delicate observation of nature. Towards the end of the Ancient Empire pictures of military import join the circle of representations, while under the Middle Empire we find scenes of the life at the courts of the provincial princes, and various new burial scenes. The supply of material, however, dates its greatest increase from the period of the 18th Dyn., when Egypt became a world power through its political relations with Asia Minor, and when the horizon of the artists had consequently become much more extensive. Under Amenophis IV., who impressed his personality not only on the reform of religion (p. 216) but also upon art, the intimate life of the royal family and the court, which no one had previously ventured to represent, was, for a time, drawn into the field of art. Under the 19th Dyn. and under Ramses III. new tasks were imposed upon the artists, who were called upon to represent the warlike deeds of the king, and to execute huge pictures of battles. The beginning of this new tendency may indeed be recognized in the 18th Dyn., as in the reliefs on the chariot of Thutmosis IV. in the Musæum at Cairo (p. 85). With the end of the New Empire the supply of types again shrinks and becomes inferior even to that of the Ancient Empire. In scenes of the kind here referred to the artist found a free field for his powers of invention. When, however, he had to reproduce ceremonial scenes, he had naturally to adhere more or less rigidly to the ancient models. Among the subjects thus stereotyped were scenes relating to the intercourse of the king with the gods (in prayer or sacrifice), the celebration of certain festivals, and the slaughtering of animals for sacrifice.

In the practice of the Artistic Handicrafts Egypt was perfect. The goldsmiths and workers in metal in particular had attained the most complete mastery of their craft; they thoroughly understood all its ancillary arts, such as enamelling and Damascene work, and they were thus able to produce, especially with the aid of coloured gems and fayence inlays, works of a degree of finish and brilliancy such as a highly civilized nation alone could execute and appreciate.
The traveller should note the signification of some of the Symbols and Signs most commonly used in sculpture and as architectural ornamentations. Thus, $\mathfrak{f}$ is the crook or shepherd's staff, the emblem of the prince or monarch; $\mathfrak{a}$ a scourge, the symbol of kingly power. Then $\mathfrak{r}$, the sign of life; $\mathfrak{l}$ (p. 363), the sign of steadfastness; $\mathfrak{m}$ the red crown of Lower Egypt; $\mathfrak{o}$ the white crown of Upper Egypt; $\mathfrak{h}$ the united crown of Upper Egypt and Lower Egypt; $\mathfrak{g}$ the blue crown of the king; $\mathfrak{u}$ and $\mathfrak{b}$ the Uraeus or royal serpent, represented on diadems and suns by $\mathfrak{n}$. Its function was to avert hostile influences, just as the Uraeus serpent had once destroyed with its poison the enemies of the sun-god. The winged sun-disk, $\mathfrak{w}$, the emblem of Horus of Edfu, was frequently placed over the doors of temples to avert everything evil. The sceptre, $\mathfrak{w}$ weser, denoted wealth; $\mathfrak{s}$ maat, an ostrich-feather, truth and justice; $\mathfrak{h}$ khepré, the scarabæus or beetle, is a form of the sun-god (p. cxxv) and was frequently worn as an amulet (p. 98). The symbol $\mathfrak{d}$ (originally meaning a lung) signifies union. It is frequently observed at the base of statues, entwined with lilies and papyrus-plants, where it is symbolical of the union of Upper and Lower Egypt, and is equivalent to the national arms of Egypt. The lock $\mathfrak{z}$ on the temple of a figure marks it as a child, generally the offspring of the gods or of the kings.

IX. Buildings of the Mohammedans.

By Franz-Pasha.

The Mohammedan style of architecture in the valley of the Nile was founded upon the forms of art which the victorious Arabs found in vogue among the Byzantines and the Copts, and upon those of Persian art of the era of the Sassanides. The buildings in Egypt exhibit a considerable variety coupled with a certain finish of style, but none of them dates back to the first period of the Arabic dominion; for the professors of the new religion were for centuries content merely to adapt the religious edifices of the conquered countries as mosques. This was a process of little difficulty, for the ceremonial requirements of the new religion were comparatively simple, and it took place in all parts of the great empire of the Caliphs.
casual references by the Arabian chroniclers we learn that the earliest prayer-houses built by the Arabs were merely enclosed courts, along the walls of which ran covered passages, supported by palm trunks, in order to shelter the worshippers from sun and rain. Costly mosques, with marble arcades, began to appear very gradually, under the influence of the ancient edifices and of the increasing wealth flowing from the military successes of the Mohammedans. Columns from Greek and Roman temples and even, in some cases, from early-Egyptian buildings, were freely employed in these later mosques. This employment of ancient columns in the mosques, frequently without any regard to harmony of style or size, brings it about that uniformity in the architecture of the arcades is observed only when the abacus is reached. No distinct Arabian order of columns was thus ever developed in Egypt. A few Arabian forms of capital (one a curious form of calyx-capital, another including a wreath of stalactites as the transition between the shaft and the abacus) are the only evidence of any effort towards originality in this direction.

The most prominent characteristic peculiarities of Arabian architecture are the following: —

1. The introduction of the pointed arch as the dominating aesthetic characteristic (Mosque of Ibn Tulún, p. 66) and the employment of the Byzantine stilted round arch, as well as of the round and pointed horseshoe arch, the scalloped arch, the clover-leaf arch, and the 'keel' arch. These (with the exception of the scalloped and clover-leaf arches) were accompanied by corresponding forms of domes.

2. The development of the form of tower known as the minaret.

3. The refining of various forms of pinnacles that occur also in early Egypt, Assyria, Phœnicia, and Persia.

4. The employment in façades of two colours, by alternate courses of red and white limestone or (in later examples) of black and white marble.

5. The invention of the elegant wooden balconies and the system of closing window-openings with mashrabiyyehs (p. clvii) or with kamarîyehs (p. clviii).

6. The development of surface ornaments into geometrical patterns of every kind (entrelacs) or conventionalized foliage (arab-èsques strictly so-called); the use of Arabic ornamental inscriptions on friezes and medallions; and the treatment of wall-surfaces and ceilings in rich polychrome hues, whether by painting, incrustation, or mosaic.

The chief monuments of Arabian architecture in Egypt are the religious edifices (mosques), fountains, and tombs.

The period within which these were built extends from the accession of the Tulunide sultans to the conquest of Egypt by the Turks. The earlier mosques have disappeared, leaving hardly a trace behind, and our knowledge of them depends upon the ob-
viously exaggerated and often confused descriptions of the Arabic writers. The later mosques are of little artistic value. Some of them display a union of Turkish-Arabic architectural forms with Egyptian-Arabic ornamentation.

The only existing building dating from the Tulunide Period (868-905) is the mosque of Aḥmed ibn Tulūn (p. 66). The oldest plaster decorations in this mosque display a system of ornamentation, the various elements in which remain, as in the antique, separate and distinct, though some of them are so unusual in form as to defy classification under any known style.

In the Fatimite Period (969-1171) that followed, the characteristic intertwined geometrical patterns, with spaces filled up by Arabic ornamentation showing a tendency to the Byzantine style, begin to appear. Bricks ceased to be the exclusive building-material and hewn stone was used for portions of the edifices; the mosque of El-Aḵmar (1125) showed the first example of a stone façade embellished with stalactites. The portals began to be placed in recesses, and small cupolas made their appearance in the interior of the mosques. The pointed arch (comp. p. cli) gave place to the Persian ‘keel’ arch. Towards the close of this period forms began to be adopted, especially in military architecture, that seem to have been copied from the buildings of the Crusaders in Syria and Palestine.

The leading characteristic of the Ayyubide Period (1171-1250) was the introduction of the ground-plan of the Persian madresah, which superseded the previously used ground-plan of the courts until the first Mameluke period. Large domes began to be built over the mausolea, which as founders’ tombs were placed near the sanctuaries of the mosques.

To the First Bahrite Mameluke Dynasty (1250-1382) we owe a number of huge edifices, with ground-plans in both the above-mentioned styles and exhibiting, especially in the façades, the influence of the architecture of the Crusaders. Most of these structures date from the reigns of Beybars and Kalânûn, the latter of whom raised the first minaret of stone. Under En-Nāṣir endeavours began to be made to design façades independent of foreign influence.

Under the Second Circassian Mameluke Dynasty (1382-1517) the mosque façade attained its zenith, and from this period date the most elegant achievements of Arabic architecture in Egypt. The façades now assumed a more homogeneous character; the minarets, of enhanced elegance ever since the days of Kalânûn, reached their highest development; the domes, now also built of stone (see below), were richly adorned with sculpture; and the walls, ceilings, pavements, and even domestic furniture were sumptuously embellished with mosaics, panels, carvings, and stalactites. The first dome built of stone was that of the mosque of Barḵûk (p. 107).

The use of written characters has played a prominent part in the decoration of Arabic buildings at all times, and the art did not
IX. BUILDINGS OF THE MOHAMMEDANS.

deteriorate in the latest period. Under the Tulunides the closely
written Cufic character was employed, while under the Fatimites
and, still more, under the Aiyubides, the letters became taller and
more slender. The letters themselves and the spaces between them
were embellished with arabesque ornamentation. In the later pe-
riods the cursive character known as Neskhi was used also; and the
friezes of intertwined letters dating from the period of the Mame-
lukes frequently rise to the dignity of works of art.

We may now proceed to an examination of the special kinds of
buildings, beginning with the mosques.

Mosques are of two kinds, the Gámía, lit. an assembly for
prayer, and Mesgid, the place on which the knee is bent for prayer.
The oldest mosques are very simple in plan (comp. the plan of the
mosque of Ibn Tulún, p. 67). Around a quadrilateral court (Sahn),
corresponding to the atrium of a Byzantine basilica, lie four flat-
roofed colonnades (lîwân), used for prayers. The Chief Lîwân or
Sanctuary, placed on the side next Mecca, has usually four or five
aisles, the others never more than two. The Cruciform Mosque,
a new form invented in Persia, was introduced into Egypt about the
end of the 12th cent. by the Aiyubide Saladin. This was developed
from the previous simple form by the construction of additional
chambers at the four corners of the lîwâns, in such a way that the
lîwâns, now covered with massive waggon-vaults, formed the four
arms of a cross. Comp. the plan of the mosque of Sultan Hasan
(p. 62). These lîwâns were used as school-rooms, whence arose
the name Medreseh, or ‘school-mosque’. — Towards the close of
the Mameluke supremacy still another form arose, used, however,
only for small mosques. The side-lîwâns were shortened and the
central court so contracted that it could be roofed over and lighted
from the top. The four arms of the cross were covered with flat
roofs, like the colonnades in the original form of mosque, while the
waggon-vaulting was represented merely by a transverse rib on the
side next the court (comp. plan of the mosque of Kâït Bey, p. 109).

With the conquest of Egypt by the Turks under Selîm I. (1517),
the Turkish-Byzantine style of architecture also made its appearance
in that country. The four lîwâns were superseded by a single san-
cuary, consisting of a main building covered with domes and usually
preceded by a second court.

The smaller prayer-rooms, frequently added to private houses
and not unlike the Christian chapels, were known as Zâwyech.

The Exterior of the earliest mosques was absolutely plain. The
court was enclosed by a simple battlemented wall and was entered
by an unadorned doorway, while neither minaret nor dome rose
above the long straight walls. It was not until the Egyptians beheld
the buildings of the Crusaders in Syria and Palestine that they began
to elaborate the façades of their mosques. The hitherto smooth
walls were now interrupted by panels or fields, receding about 8 or
10 inches, but again brought forward to the level of the façade by smooth slanting surfaces immediately below the unobtrusive battlemented main cornice. In these panels were placed the windows (rectangular or arched), frequently arranged in pairs with a smaller circular or star-shaped window above, usually closed with Kamartiye (p. clviii). The main portal was a deep rectangular recess, with a stone bench on either side, and terminating at the top in a half-dome, embellished with stalactites. The doorway at the inner end of the recess was surmounted by an architrave or a relieving arch, often in fantastically waved or broken-arch forms. The door itself, often richly panelled, is usually embellished on one side with embossed or chased bronze decorations. The threshold generally consisted of an ancient block of granite. The low railing here (or on the steps below) marks the boundary to which the visitor may penetrate without removing his shoes or sandals.

We now turn to inspect the Internal Equipment of the mosque. The centre of the court was originally occupied by a fountain, beneath a canopy supported upon columns. This was intended for ornament only, for the prescribed ablutions were performed at a special basin (Meida) in an adjoining court. Under Turkish rule the fountain was frequently replaced by an apparatus provided with taps and known as the Hanefiye.

The sanctuary contains the Kibla or Mihrab, the prayer-niche turned towards Mecca. Here also we observe: (1) the Minbar, or pulpit, to the right of the Kibla, usually embellished with ornamental panels and incrustation; (2) the Kursi (pl. Kerasi), the seat of the Imam, together with a desk, on which the Koran (which is kept at other times in a cabinet of its own) lies open during divine service; (3) the Dikkeh, a podium borne by columns, and surrounded by a low railing, from which the Muballighin (assistants of the Khatib) repeat the words of the Koran, which is read at the Kibla, for the benefit of the people at a distance; (4) the various lamps and lanterns (Tannur, large chandelier; Toreiya, lit. 'seven stars', small chandelier; Fanus, lamp; Kandil, small oil-lamp).

The sanctuary is frequently adjoined by the Turbeh or Mortuary Chapel of the founder. This is usually a square chamber, containing a catafalque above the vaulted tombs in which the deceased are placed with due attention to the separation of the sexes. The chapel is covered by a dome, the transition to which from the square ground-plan is effected by means of a delicately articulated intermediate construction, tapering gradually to an octagon. In the examples dating from the Fatimite period, the pendentives corresponding to the four bevelled angles of the intermediate structure retain the large spherical niches borrowed from Roman and Byzantine models. These were replaced, under the Aiyubides, by several rows of prism-shaped niches, and finally, under the Mamelukes, by more or less complicated arrangements of stalactite-pen-
dentives. These last are formed by a system of gradually projecting courses of stone, embellished by dwarf domes and niches exhibiting a very great variety of profile-outline.

The oldest mosques seem to have had no Minarets (Mâdneh). The earlier examples of these towers were square throughout, tapering upwards, and were covered by a simple conical roof. The later examples are square at the base but assume a cylindrical or polygonal form in the upper stories, and are embellished with galleries supported by stalactite-cornices and with balconies; the top story is formed of columns or pilasters bearing a roof consisting of a dome-shaped protuberance. The minarets contain winding staircases, two being sometimes arranged round the same newel for the convenience of the blind men who are preferred as Muezzins. The wooden rods and hooks on the galleries and top stories are used for hanging up the lamps during the fasting month of Ramaḍān.

Since the end of the 14th century every mosque has possessed a Sebîl, or public fountain, except in cases when a separate building is erected for this. The sebîls are rooms with bronze railings at which passers-by may obtain water, supplied from cisterns placed beneath. The upper story of the sebîl is a kind of loggia, supported by columns and covered with a tent-roof, frequently in elegant timber-architecture. This is the Kuttâb, or elementary school. The detached columns that often embellish the exterior of these buildings differentiate them from all the other parts of the mosque-façade, in which columns appear only built into the angles or imured in the masonry.

Tombs. — The tombs of sultans and emirs and of their families are invariably built in connection with mosques (p. cliv). On the other hand the Sheikh Tombs (comp. p. lxx), which are found in all parts of the country, are independent structures, usually built on the spot on which the revered deceased ended his days. These closely resemble the mortuary chapels of the mosques and are, like them, covered with domes. The ordinary tombs of the Moslems are generally situated on high ground, beyond the influence of the moisture of the river, and preferably in the desert. The subterranean vaulted chambers are generally large enough for four or more bodies, and are destitute of decoration. The corpse, wrapped in white cotton cloth, is placed upon a bed of sand, with the face turned towards Mecca. When both sexes are interred in the same vault a partition-wall is erected to separate them (comp. p. lxxii). Above the vault stands a cenotaph (Tarkîbeh or Tâbût) resting on a more or less decorated pedestal, and bearing two upright columns of marble or other stone, one of which, placed immediately over the head of the deceased, bears his name and age, with texts from the Koran. At the top is represented the turban of the deceased, the form of which indicates his rank. Over the cenotaphs of persons of distinction are frequently erected canopies, resting on four columns or pilasters. Wealthy
families surrounded the tombs of their ancestors with extensive buildings (known as Ḥōsh), including rooms for mourners, sebil, school, stables, custodian’s residence, etc. The tombs of the Caliphs and Mamelukes at Cairo include many erections of this kind, which lend the cemeteries the appearance of small half-deserted towns.

The secular buildings are on the whole less interesting. The Fortifications of the citadel of Cairo, dating from the time of Saladin, recall the mediæval castles of Europe. Some of the numerous gates in the walls of Cairo date from the Fatìmite period; they were probably built after Roman models and are distinguished for the skill with which they are constructed, especially for accuracy in the jointing of the stones.

Of the ancient Palaces nothing but ruins now remains. The lower stories, built of massive blocks, have barrel-vaults and pointed arches of hewn stone, the upper stories have similar vaults in lighter masonry. In one case, viz. the Beshták Palace at Cairo, we observe remains of balconies and of a projecting, slightly curved cornice supported by wooden consoles; and traces of richly painted coffered ceilings are also met with. From an examination of the scanty remains and with the help of the Arabic writers, whose descriptions, however, are seldom free from fanciful exaggerations, we may conclude that the palaces resembled in general the houses of the richer private citizens, exceeding them only in size and splendour.

Dwelling Houses rarely have more than two stories; on the groundfloor is the Salâmlik, the men’s apartments, and on the first floor the Ḥarîm or Harem, the women’s apartments and family rooms. The following rules are generally observed in the construction of a dwelling-house: — (1) The principal rooms look into the court or garden, if there be one. (2) The windows looking to the street are as few as possible and placed very high, while those of the upper floors are closed with gratings. (3) The passage (Dirkeh; Pl. I, 3) leading from the street to the court is built in the form of an angle, to prevent people from seeing into the court. (4) The door to the Harem (Pl. II, 4) is placed in a separate court or, failing that, in a retired part of the court of the Salâmlik. (5) The reception-rooms of the master of the house, the servants’ quarters, kitchen, mill, and stables are arranged round the court of the Salâmlik.

The principal rooms, which are usually the only rooms with any decoration, are the following: the Mandarch (Pl. I, 7) with its Khasneh or cabinet; the Takhtabōsh, raised one or two steps above the level of the court; and the Maqṣad (Pl. II, 1), placed in a kind of entresol. The two latter are built somewhat in the style of open loggias. To these may be added the Faskîyeh, a summer-court paved with marble and containing a fountain. All these belong to the Salâmlik. On the upper floor is the Ḥâ’a, the chief room in the Harem, resembling the Mandarch. In some exceptional cases the Ḥâ’a is on the groundfloor, as in our Plan (comp. p. clvii).
The ordinary streets of Oriental towns are very narrow, so that no very satisfactory view is to be had of the façades and grated balconies of the houses. The groundfloor is built of solid masonry and its rooms are frequently vaulted. The upper stories overhang and are supported, together with their balconies or oriel windows, by stone consoles of peculiar construction. An agreeable and effective contrast to the broad, flat surfaces of the house-front is offered by the elegantly shaped oriel-windows and by the Mashrabiyehs, or wooden balcony-gratings, the carving of which resembles interlaced strings of beads. The deep door-recesses (like those of the mosques) also serve to break the level uniformity of the façades. The massive wooden doors are strengthened with iron bands or (less frequently) studded with nails arranged in intricate interlaced patterns.

The entrance-passage (Dirkeh) admits to the Hôsh or court (Pl. I, 4), which corresponds to the atrium of Roman houses and has no columns around it. Off this open the rooms of the Salâmlik, Mandareh, Takhtabôsh, and Mağ'âd. At the back is the Bâb el-
Harîm (Pl. 12), or door to the staircase to the upper floor, before which hangs a brightly coloured curtain. The staircase is usually narrow and without ornament, though sometimes the ceiling and string-boards are embellished with a black and white mosaic pattern. At the top is the vestibule of the Kā'a (p. clvi), the drawing-room of the harem. The Kā'a is usually a long and narrow room with a lofty ceiling, and, strictly speaking, consists of three connected portions, differentiated in shape and height of ceiling. The square central portion, known as the Durkā'a, lies one step lower than the Liwâns on each side. These liwâns are not always on the same level; the broader one is regarded as the place of honour by the ceremonious Orientals. The ceiling of the durkā'a, always loftier than those of the liwâns, is provided with a cupola or lantern, with coloured-glass windows of the kind known as Kamarîyehs. These kamarîyehs are plaster-slabs, about 1¼ inch in thickness, perforated, while still soft, with patterns representing vases of flowers, houses, geometrical figures, writing-characters, etc., the openings being afterwards filled in with coloured glass. Owing to the above-mentioned difference in the height of the ceilings, two of the walls...
of the durkâ'a rest upon supports which are based upon massive brackets reaching far down on the main side-walls. This arrangement results in a curious kind of flat arch, against which some of the beams of the liwân-ceiling lean. The durkâ'a is paved with coloured marbles and frequently has a fountain in the centre. The liwâns are paved with ordinary stone slabs, which are concealed by rugs or carpets. On one wall of the durkâ'a there is always a Suffeh, a shelf of marble or stone on which utensils in ordinary use are placed. The walls of the liwâns are panelled to the height of 6 or 8 ft., and against them are placed divans, above which is a broad cornice-shelf, on which are arranged porcelain, chased metal-work, and similar ornaments. Instead of panelling, the walls of the durkâ'a have coloured marble mosaics. The upper part of the walls is usually covered with smooth plaster, or, in exceptional cases, with plaques of coloured fayence. The expanse of white wall is usually broken by a grated recess intended for female singers and accessible by a short flight of steps from without. At the very top of the wall is a broad concave frieze, embellished with inscriptions or stalactites, and forming the transition to the usually elaborate ceiling-decorations. Light and air are admitted to the room from one of the ends, where mashrabiyehs are inserted in the lower part of the wall and kamariyehs in the upper part.

The Public Baths, usually of quite unpretending exterior, are frequently very large erections in which marble is not spared, though few have any claims to artistic importance. A visit to one of these simple vapour-baths is not uninteresting (comp. p. xxvi).

The Okellas (p. 45) were important edifices when the caravan trade, especially the caravan-trade with the Red Sea, flourished. Their often extensive façades exhibit peculiar carvings. The portals resemble those of the mosques, and the locks and fastenings of the outer shops are sometimes carved. The central hypaethral court accommodated the caravan, the goods brought by which were deposited in vaulted chambers on the groundfloor, while the rooms in the upper stories, opening off galleries, were used as lodgings by the merchants. The centre of the court seems in each case to have been occupied by a simple prayer-room (Misalla).

When we come to analyse the impressions produced by a study of Arabic buildings in Egypt, we find that our admiration of the harmonious and tasteful ornamentation, unsurpassed by any school of architecture, is counterbalanced by a certain feeling of aesthetic dissatisfaction, prompted by the numerous incongruities arising from un系统atic and unskilful treatment of architectonic details. The main reason why Arabian art failed to reach a high level in technical ability as well as in ornamentation must be looked for in the early collapse of the great empire of the Caliphs; in the uncertain and vacillating political circumstances of the period that followed; in climatic and geological conditions; in the influence of superstition;
and in the characteristic Oriental tendency to adhere with obstinate fidelity to ancient forms and to leave unaltered anything that has once been accomplished. However much admiration the arabesque may excite, however great an influence it may exert on industrial art, we still miss in it the reproduction of living beings, the contemplation of which invites, as it were, an intelligent and active sympathy.

In the period of the Tulunides, when Persian influence made itself felt even in the religious conceptions of Egypt, portraits were painted and coloured wooden statues erected in the palaces, and there was even a factory for figures of animals in Cairo. But no long period elapsed before the prohibition of the Sunna against the representation of any living being again came into force. Representations of this kind are therefore very rare, and are now to be found preserved only in the low reliefs carved by Persian sculptors of the Shiite sect. Statues and paintings have disappeared without leaving a trace. Painting and sculpture in modern Egyptian art have been reserved exclusively for the decoration of wall surfaces.

X. The Arabic Language.

Rewritten by Prof. Hans Stumme.

The Transliteration of Arabic vocal sounds, so intensely different from our own, in the ordinary Latin alphabet is rendered additionally difficult by the varied international relations of Egypt. In maps and plans, in railway time-tables, and in other publications we find the transliteration differing widely according as the French or the English view has been adopted. In this Handbook we have transliterated the consonantal sounds so far as possible according to English usage (e.g., sh instead of the French ch). The pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs is as follows: á as a in father, a usually as a in final; e as in long or as a in final; eh at the end of a word as a in final; i as ei in been, i as i in did, final i as in been; o as in bone, o as in on; u as oo in fool, u as in full; ai as a in ice; ow as ow in owl; ei as a in lane; oi as oy in boy. Thus: emir, which is pronounced 'emeer'; fuldas, pronounced 'fulloos'; sheikh, pronounced 'shake' (with a guttural k), etc. — The l of the article is frequently unassimilated; e.g. el-rds instead of er-rds (comp. note p. clxiv).

Arabic belongs to the Semitic group of languages, and has no relationship with the tongues of Europe. A knowledge of Hebrew, however, will materially facilitate the learning of Arabic. The golden era of Arabic literature is coeval with the introduction of El-Islám, and the Koran in the dialect of the Kureish (the family of Mohammed) is still regarded as an unrivalled model of style and language. But by the side of this literary Arabic flourished also various colloquial dialects, which were carried by the Arabs into the various provinces conquered for the Crescent, and there
developed partly under the influence of the old local tongues. In this way arose the vulgar dialects of Arabic, of which that spoken in Egypt is one. In writing, however, an attempt was made to retain the older forms, and the written language of the present day, known as Middle Arabic, occupies a position midway between the original classical tongue and the popular dialects.

Egypt was conquered by the Arabs in the 19th year of the Hegira (640 A.D.) and the Coptic language was replaced by Arabic. The dialect of the latter developed in the valley of the Nile differs considerably in the pronunciation of the consonants, vocalization, and accent from the ordinary Arabic dialects of Syria and elsewhere. Thus the letter ٍ is pronounced hard in Egypt and soft in Syria (see p. clxii). The variations, however, are not so great as to prevent the Syrians and Egyptians being mutually intelligible. There are, moreover, variations in the dialects spoken in Egypt; the Arabic of the Beduins is different from that spoken in the towns, that of Lower Egypt differs from that of Upper Egypt. The following remarks apply especially to the language as spoken in Cairo.

The pronunciation of the vowels is apparently liable to variation: thus besides the more correct Manbar the form Minbar is also used; besides Maidân, both Meidân and Midân are heard. A sharply defined and exact pronunciation of the consonants is characteristic of Arabic and is absolutely essential to any satisfactory use of the language. The learner should endeavour at once to master the pronunciation of the more difficult Arabic consonants, such as ج, ط, د, ك, ك, and ٛ, so as, for example, to be able to make a distinct difference between beit (house) and beid (eggs). Many of the sounds have no representatives in English.

The Arabic alphabet was developed from that of the Nabataeans, who had adopted their written characters from the Palmyrenes. In spite of its external attractions, it is one of the most imperfect in existence. In written or printed Arabic the short vowels are usually omitted and have to be supplied by the reader, a feat which demands considerable skill and experience. In the Koran, however, the vowels are all indicated by appropriate signs.

Owing to the increasing intercourse between the native Egyptians and Europe, the former have of late adopted many words from other languages, chiefly from Italian, French, and English. Many Arabic words have, moreover, long since been replaced by Turkish equivalents. The Egyptian dialect also contains some Coptic or ancient Egyptian words. Very few Europeans learn to pronounce Arabic accurately, even after a residence of many years in the country.

On p. clxii we give the Arabic Alphabet, with the sounds corresponding to the different consonants so far as it is possible to represent or describe them to the English reader.
**CONSONANTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Arabic Letter</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Elif, Alef</td>
<td>[ʾ]</td>
<td>like the Greek soft breathing, accompanies an initial vowel, and is not pronounced except as a hiatus in the middle of a word. It is also the sign for ʾ as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bā</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>originally as th in 'thing', but now pronounced t or s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tā</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>originally as th in 'thing', but now pronounced t or s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thā</td>
<td>t, s</td>
<td>in Syria and Arabia like the French j (sometimes also like the English j), but pronounced ɡ (hard) in Egypt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Gim</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>a peculiar guttural ɡ, pronounced with emphasis at the back of the palate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ḥā</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>like ch in the Scotch word 'loch', or the harsh Swiss-German ɡ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Khā</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dāl</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>originally as th in 'the', but now pronounced d or z.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Dhāl</td>
<td>d, z</td>
<td>originally as th in 'the', but now pronounced d or z.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Rei</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>like the French or Italian r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Zei</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sīn</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Shīn</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td>emphasized s, like ss in 'hiss'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ṣād</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>both emphasized by pressing the tongue firmly against the palate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ḍād</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>an emphatic z, now pronounced like No. 11 or No. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ṭā</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>a harsh and very peculiar guttural.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Za</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>a guttural resembling the Northumbrian or Parisian r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>'Ain</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ghein</td>
<td>gh</td>
<td>pronounced by Syrians and by the natives of Lower Egypt (particularly by the Cairenes) in the same way as Elif (see above), but in Upper Egypt as ɡ (No. 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Fei</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Kaṭf</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>as in English. Also the sign for ʾ, ʿ, and ʿaw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kāf</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>as in English. Also the sign for ʾ, ʿ, and ʿaw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Lām</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Mīm</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Nūn</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Hei</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Wau</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Yei</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>as in English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Grammatical Hints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana, I</td>
<td>kelbi, my dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inte, thou (masc.)</td>
<td>kelbak, thy (masc.) dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int?, thou (fem.)</td>
<td>kelbik, thy (fem.) - kursik, thy (masc.) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hâva, he</td>
<td>kelbuh, his - kursîh, his -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hîyeh, she</td>
<td>kelbîha, her - kursîha, her -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ìbna, we</td>
<td>kelbna, our - kursîna, our -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inta, intum, ye or you</td>
<td>kelbkum, your - kursikum, your -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hum(a), they</td>
<td>kelbhum, their - kursîhum, their -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† kelb, dog (ending in a consonant).
†† kursî, chair (ending in a vowel; but see khalî, khaltaq, etc., below).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alti †, my aunt</td>
<td>darabni ††, he struck me rabbâni*, he brought me up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altak, thy (masc.)</td>
<td>darabak, - thee (masc.) rabbâk, - thee (masc.) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altik, thy (fem.)</td>
<td>darabik, - thee (fem.) rabbîki, - thee (fem.) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altuh, his</td>
<td>darabuh, - him rabbâh, - him -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ìlet ha, her</td>
<td>darabha, - her rabbâha, - her -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ìletna, our</td>
<td>darabna, - us rabbâna, - us -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ìletkum, your</td>
<td>darabkum, - you rabbâkum, - you -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ìlet hum, their</td>
<td>darabhum, - them rabbâhum, - them -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† khâlekh, aunt, mother’s sister (ending in eh signifying the fem.). When a long vowel is followed by two consonants it is usually shortened, hence the difference between khâlî and ìlet ha.
†† darab, he struck (ending in a consonant).
* rabbâ, he brought up (ending in a vowel).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>li †, to me</td>
<td>‘andi ††, with me ‘aleiya*, on me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tak, to thee (masc.)</td>
<td>‘andak, - thee (masc.) ‘aleik, - thee (masc.) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lik, to thee (fem.)</td>
<td>‘andik, - thee (fem.) ‘aleiki, - thee (fem.) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lu, to him</td>
<td>‘anduh, - him ‘aleih, - him -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laha, to her</td>
<td>‘andaha, - her ‘aleiha, - her -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lina, to us</td>
<td>‘andina, - us ‘aleïna, - us -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lukum, to you</td>
<td>‘andukum, - you ‘aleikum, - you -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luham, to them</td>
<td>‘anduhum, - them ‘aleiham, - them -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† l = to (or the sign of the dative, like the French preposition à) with suffixes; for in Arabic prepositions receive suffixes in this fashion.
†† ‘and = with, in the possession of. The English ‘to have’ is usually expressed with the aid of this preposition; e.g. ‘andi kelb, I have a dog (lit. in possession of me is a dog). ‘anduh kursî, he has a chair.

* ‘ala or ‘al = on, upon, over, to, about.
min, who?        di, this (fem.)        hena, here
ei, eish, what? dôl, these        henâk, there
enhu, which? (masc.) duk ha, duk hauwa, that (mas.) fein, where? whither?
enhi, which? (fem.) duk ha, dik haiya, that (fem.) min ein, whence?
enhum, which? (pl.) duk hama, those
elli, which (relative) kull, each, all
\[ da, this (masc.) \]
\[ kâm, how much? \]

† This separable form is used with verbs, mâ coming before and sh after the verb; e.g. \( \text{\textbar} \text{arab} \), he has struck, \( \text{\textbar} \text{arabsh} \), he has not struck, but \( \text{\textbar} \text{sh \textbar} \text{kibir} \), not large. Sh is also an interrogative enclitic, e.g. \( \text{\textbar} \text{arabsh} \), has he struck?

melik, a king
el-melik \( \uparrow \), the king
el-melik da, this king
melik kibir, a great king
el-melik el-kibir or \{ the great king
\melik el-kibir
el-melik kibir, the king is great
melik \( \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \) el-bilâd or el-me-\{ the king of
\lik betâ \( \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \) el-bilâd \{ the country
melik betâ el-bilâd or me-\{ a king of the
\lik min milûk el-bilâd* \} country
el-melik el-kibir betâ el-bilâd, the
great king of the country
melûk el-bilâd or el-milûk \{ the kings of
\betâ el-bilâd \} the country
milûk kubâr** \{ great kings
meliki or el-melik \{ my king
betâ'i
melikû or el-milûk \{ my kings
betâ'i

†† El is the definite article. Before words beginning with \( t, g, d, dh, r, s, sh, s, g, t, z \), or the \( l \) of the article is usually assimilated with such initial consonant; e.g. et-turgumân, the dragoman, er-râs, the head, ash-shôrhâh, the soup (instead of el-turgumân, el-râs, el-shôrhâh).

††† Melik is here what is called in grammatical parlance a ‘status constructus’, but has the same form as the ‘status absolutus’, the grammatical opposite of status constructus. But in feminine nouns ending in \( eh \) a difference is made: e.g. melikeh is the status absolutus, but meliket the status constructus.

††† Lit. ‘the king, the property of the country’. Betâ, betâit, or betâel, and betâ are the forms used respectively before sing. masc. nouns, sing. fem. nouns, and plural nouns, as illustrated above.

* Lit. ‘a king of the kings of the country’.

** The plural of kibir (fem. kibrâh), great, is kubâr; but in the case of nouns signifying things without life the fem. sing. of an adjective is frequently used with the plural of the noun; e.g. et-tell el-kibrâh, the great hill, et-tulûl el-kibrâh (instead of et-tulûl el-kubâr), the great hills.
**X. ARABIC LANGUAGE.**

**FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.**

*muslim,* Mohammedan (masc.), plural *muslimîn* (pl. in ïn)
*muslimeh,* Mohammedan (fem.), pl. *muslimât* (pl. in ãt)
*bahri,* sailor, pl. *bahriyeh* (ch as plur. termination)
*hamâmeh,* pigeon, pl. *hamâm (ã, ch in sing.; pl. without termination)
*kelb,* dog, pl. *kilâb* (plur. by internal change)
*shahr,* month, dual, *shakrineh,* two months (masc., dual in eën)
*sâ'a,* hour, dual *sâ'atein,* two hours (fem., dual in etein, atein).

The form of plural that is to be selected in particular cases can be learned from the dictionary only. The forms of plurals by internal change vary and are exceedingly numerous.

**CONJUGATION OF VERBS. FORM a.**

*kasar,* to break something (root-letters k, s, r)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERIOD</th>
<th>PERFECT</th>
<th>PRESENT AND FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I broke or have broken, <em>kasart</em></td>
<td>I break or shall break, <em>aksar</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.) brokest or hast - , <em>kasart</em></td>
<td>Thou (masc.) breakest or wilt - , <em>tiksar</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.) - - - - , <em>kasart</em></td>
<td>Thou (fem.) - - - - , <em>tiksari</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He broke or has broken, <em>kasar</em></td>
<td>He breaks or will break, <em>yiksar</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She - - - - , <em>kasaret</em></td>
<td>She - - - - , <em>tiksar</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We - - have - , <em>kasarna</em></td>
<td>We break or shall - , <em>niksar</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You - - - , <em>kasartu(m)</em></td>
<td>You - - will - , <em>tiksaru(m)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They - - - - , <em>kasaru(m)</em></td>
<td>They - - - - , <em>yiksar(m)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERATIVE:** Break (sing.), *iksar* (masc.), *iksari* (fem.).
Break (plur.) *iksaru.*

Note. The present-future tense is limited exclusively to the present by prefixing be to the verb (also me to the 1st pers. plur., b alone to the 1st pers. sing.); e.g. be*iksar,* thou (masc.) art breaking (now), *baksar,* I am breaking (now), *beniksar* or *meniksar,* we are breaking (now). Sometimes *ammable,* *amm, am,* or ma is placed before the verb with the same effect. —

The particle *râh* placed before all forms of the present-future places the action in the immediate future. Before the fem. sing. *râha* also is used and before the plur. *râhin*; e.g. *râh yiksarha,* he is on the point of breaking it, *râh tiksaruh* or *râha tiksaruh,* she is on the point of breaking it.

For the negative conjugation of verbs and for the verb with suffixes, see note on the preceding page (mn.-sh).

**OTHER FORMS OF CONJUGATION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>b to seize (root ms k)</th>
<th>c to be silent (root s k t)</th>
<th>d to greet (root s l m)</th>
<th>e to pardon (root s m h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I Perf.</td>
<td>misîkt</td>
<td>sikitt</td>
<td>sellîmt</td>
<td>sâmîht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td>misîkt</td>
<td>sikitt</td>
<td>sellîmt</td>
<td>sâmîht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td>misîkî</td>
<td>sikîtt</td>
<td>sellîmt</td>
<td>sâmîkt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All the varieties of the conjugations in Arabic cannot, of course, be exhibited here. In the vocabulary (pp. clxvii et seq.) reference is made to the above paradigms by the insertion of the letters (a), (b), (c), etc., after the verbs there given. — It should be noted that the form *kasar* does not mean 'to break', but 'he broke', or 'he has broken'. The 3rd pers. sing. (masc.) of the perfect tense shows the simplest form of the verb (which usually possesses three root-letters), so that that pers. of the perf. is given in dictionaries instead of the infinitive.
### X. ARABIC LANGUAGE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>b</strong> to seize (root <em>msk</em>)</th>
<th><strong>c</strong> to be silent (root <em>skt</em>)</th>
<th><strong>d</strong> to greet (root <em>slm</em>)</th>
<th><strong>e</strong> to pardon (root <em>smh</em>)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>He</strong></td>
<td><strong>He</strong></td>
<td><strong>She</strong></td>
<td><strong>We</strong></td>
<td><strong>You</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>misik</td>
<td>sikit</td>
<td>sellim</td>
<td>sâmih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>misiket</td>
<td>sikitel</td>
<td>sellimet</td>
<td>samhét</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>misikna</td>
<td>sikitna</td>
<td>sellimna</td>
<td>sâmînna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>misiktu(m)</td>
<td>sikitutu(m)</td>
<td>sellimtu(m)</td>
<td>sâmîtu(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>misiku(m)</td>
<td>sikitu(m)</td>
<td>sellimu(m)</td>
<td>samû(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td><strong>amsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>askut</strong></td>
<td><strong>asellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>asâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td><strong>amisik</strong></td>
<td><strong>askut</strong></td>
<td><strong>asellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>asâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>timsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>tiskut</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td><strong>timsikî</strong></td>
<td><strong>tiskutî</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisellîmî</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisâmîhî</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>yimsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>yiskut</strong></td>
<td><strong>yisellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>yisâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>timsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>tiskut</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>yisâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>nimsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>niskut</strong></td>
<td><strong>nisellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>nisâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>timsiku(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>tiskutu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>tissellimu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>tisâmîhu(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>yimsiku(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>yiskutu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>yissellimu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>yismîhu(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imper. Sing. m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>imsik</strong></td>
<td><strong>uskut</strong></td>
<td><strong>sellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>sâmih</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td><strong>ymsikî</strong></td>
<td><strong>uskutî</strong></td>
<td><strong>sellîmî</strong></td>
<td><strong>samhî</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td><strong>imsiku</strong></td>
<td><strong>uskutu</strong></td>
<td><strong>sellimu</strong></td>
<td><strong>samhû</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>f</strong> to speak (root <em>klm</em>)</th>
<th><strong>g</strong> to quarrel (root <em>'rk</em>)</th>
<th><strong>h</strong> to be broken (root <em>ksr</em>)</th>
<th><strong>i</strong> to be hated (root <em>msk</em>)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td><strong>atkellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>at'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>ankisir</strong></td>
<td><strong>atmisik</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td><strong>itkellimt</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasart</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisikt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td><strong>itkellimt</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasart</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisikt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td><strong>itkellimtî</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârikî</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasartî</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisiktî</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>itkellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasart</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisik</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>itkellimet</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'âriket</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasartu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisikut(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>itkellimna</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârikna</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasarayn</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisiknu(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>itkellimu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârikmu(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkasaru(m)</strong></td>
<td><strong>itmisiku(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imper. Sing. m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>itkellim</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkisir</strong></td>
<td><strong>atmisik</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td><strong>itkellimi</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârikî</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkisiri</strong></td>
<td><strong>timisikî</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td><strong>itkellimu</strong></td>
<td><strong>it'ârik</strong></td>
<td><strong>inkisiru</strong></td>
<td><strong>timisiku(m)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. ARABIC LANGUAGE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>k to bear (root (\text{hml}))</th>
<th>l to weigh (root (\text{wzn}))</th>
<th>m to say (root (\text{kwl}))</th>
<th>n to bring (root (\text{gyb}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I Perf.</td>
<td>istāhmīlt</td>
<td>wasant</td>
<td>kult</td>
<td>gibt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td>istāhmīlt</td>
<td>wasant</td>
<td>kult</td>
<td>gibt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td>istāhmīlt</td>
<td>wasant</td>
<td>kult</td>
<td>gibt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>istāhmīl</td>
<td>wasan</td>
<td>kāl</td>
<td>gāb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>istāhmīlet</td>
<td>wasanet</td>
<td>kālet</td>
<td>gābet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>istāhmīlna</td>
<td>wasanna</td>
<td>kālna</td>
<td>gībna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>istāhmīlu(m)</td>
<td>wasantu(m)</td>
<td>kâlu(m)</td>
<td>gābu(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>istāhmīlu(m)</td>
<td>wasantu(m)</td>
<td>kâlu(m)</td>
<td>gābu(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Pres.</td>
<td>astāhmīl</td>
<td>āuzin</td>
<td>ākūl</td>
<td>āgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td>astāhmīl</td>
<td>āüzīn</td>
<td>tekāl</td>
<td>tēgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td>astāhmīl</td>
<td>āüzīn</td>
<td>tekāl</td>
<td>tēgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>yīstaḥmīl</td>
<td>yūzin</td>
<td>yekūl</td>
<td>yēgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>yīstaḥmīl</td>
<td>yūzin</td>
<td>yekūl</td>
<td>yēgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>yīstaḥmīl</td>
<td>yūzin</td>
<td>yekūl</td>
<td>yēgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>yīstaḥmīlu(m)</td>
<td>yūsnu(m)</td>
<td>yēkūlu(m)</td>
<td>yēgību(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>yīstaḥmīlu(m)</td>
<td>yūsnu(m)</td>
<td>yēkūlu(m)</td>
<td>yēgību(m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imper. Sing. m.</th>
<th>āstāhmīl</th>
<th>āüzīn</th>
<th>ākūl</th>
<th>āgīb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>āstāhmīl</td>
<td>āüzīn</td>
<td>ākūl</td>
<td>āgīb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>āstāhmīlu</td>
<td>āsnu</td>
<td>ākūlu</td>
<td>āgību</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>o throw (root (\text{rmj}))</th>
<th>P untie (root (\text{fk}))</th>
<th>q to bring up (root (\text{rgy}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I Perf.</td>
<td>rāmeit</td>
<td>fakkēit</td>
<td>rabbēit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td>rāmeit</td>
<td>fakkēit</td>
<td>rabbēit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td>rāmeiṭ</td>
<td>fakkēit</td>
<td>rabbēit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>rāmā</td>
<td>fakk</td>
<td>rabbā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>rāmet</td>
<td>fakkēt</td>
<td>rabbet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>rāmeina</td>
<td>fakkēna</td>
<td>rabbēina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>rāmeitu(m)</td>
<td>fakkēitu(m)</td>
<td>rabbēitu(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>rāmu(m)</td>
<td>fakk(m)</td>
<td>rabb(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Pres.</td>
<td>ārmī</td>
<td>āfūkk</td>
<td>ārābbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (masc.)</td>
<td>ārmī</td>
<td>āfūkk</td>
<td>ārābbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou (fem.)</td>
<td>ārmī</td>
<td>āfūkk</td>
<td>ārābbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>yīrmī</td>
<td>yefūkk</td>
<td>yerabbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>yīrmī</td>
<td>yefūkk</td>
<td>yerabbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>nīrmī</td>
<td>nefūkk</td>
<td>nerabbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>tīrmu(m)</td>
<td>tefūkk(m)</td>
<td>terabb(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>yīrmu(m)</td>
<td>yefūkk(m)</td>
<td>yerabb(m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imper. Sing. m.</th>
<th>ārmī</th>
<th>āfūkk</th>
<th>ārabbī</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>ārmī</td>
<td>āfūkk</td>
<td>ārabbī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>ārmū</td>
<td>āfūkk</td>
<td>ārabbī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. ARABIC LANGUAGE.

Arabic Numerals.

1 (١) — wâhid, fem. waḥdeh; the first — auwil, fem. auwîleh
2 (٢) — itnâin; the second — tâni, — tanyeh
3 (٣) — talâtah, talat; the third — tâlit, — talteh
4 (٤) — arba'(a); the fourth — râbî', — rab'a
5 (٥) — khamsch, khamas; the fifth — khâmis, — khamsch
6 (٦) — sitteh, sitt; the sixth — satît, — sadseh
7 (٧) — sab'a, sab'a; the seventh — sâbî', — sab'a
8 (٨) — temanyeh; the eighth — tâmin, — tamneh
9 (٩) — tis'a; the ninth — tâsi', — tas'a
10 (١٠) — 'ashareh, 'ashar; the tenth — 'âshir, — 'ashreh

11 — hadâshar 40 — arba'in 600 — suttemîyeh
12 — itnâshar 50 — khamsin 700 — sub'amîyeh
13 — telattâshar 60 — sittîn 800 — tumnemîyeh
14 — arbahtâshar 70 — sab'in 900 — tus'amîyeh
15 — khamastâshar 80 — tamânîn 1000 — elf, pl. âlaf
16 — sittâshar 90 — tîs în 2000 — elfîn
17 — sab'atâshar 100 — mîya; before nouns, 3000 — talatt âlaf
18 — temantâshar 200 — mîtein [mît. 4000 — arbaht âlaf
19 — tis'atâshar 300 — tultemîyeh 5000 — khamast âlaf
20 — 'ishrîn 400 — rub'amîyeh 100,000 — mît elf
30 — telâtîn 500 — khumesmîyeh 1,000,000 — malyûn

once — marreh waḥdeh, marra, a half — nuss
twice — marratein [or nôba a third — tull
thrice — telât marrât a fourth — ruba'
four times — arba' marrât three-fourths — nuss u rupa'
five times — khamas marrât a fifth — khams
six times — sitteh marrât a sixth — suds
seven times — sab'a marrât a seventh — suba'
eight times — teman marrât an eighth — tumn
nine times — tis'a marrât a ninth — tus'a'
ten times — 'asher marrât a tenth — 'ushr

The substantives following numerals above ten are used in the singular; thus: 4 piastres, arba' kurush; 100 piastres, mît kirsh. When the substantive begins with a vowel the numerals from 3 to 10 usually take the following forms: talatt, arbaht, khamast, sitt, sab'a, temânîyet, tis'a, 'ashart; e.g. arbaht âlaf, four thousand.

Arabic Vocabulary.

Above, fûk.
Add, to, zâd (_added). Add a little more (i.e. bid a little higher), zâd shwaiyeh.
After, ba'd, afterwards, ba'deín.
Afternoon, 'âşr.

Air, hawa.
Algeria, Bilâd el-Gazâyir.
All, el-kull, all people, kull en-nôs (lit. the total of the people).
Always, dayman or tamalli.
America, Amerika. American, amerikâni, malekâni.
Anchorage, roads, mirsa.
Apricot, mishmish.
Arabia, Bilâd el-'Arab. Arabian, râgil 'arabi, pl. úlád el-'arab.
Arm, dîrîh.
Army, 'askar.
Aunt, 'ammeh (paternal aunt), khâleh (maternal aunt).
Austria, Bilâd en-Nimsa. Austrian, nimsâwi.
Autumn, kharîf.
Back, dahr.
Bad, battâl.
Baker, farrân.
Banana, môz.
Barber, hallâk, mizaiyin.
Bark, to, nabah (P). The dog barks, el-kelb beyûla.
Basket, liuffeh, pi. kufaf.
Baths, hammam.
Bazaar, see Market.
Be, to. The copula 'is' (are) is not translated; comp. p. clxiv.
Beard, dakn. Full beard, lehyeh.
Moustache, sheneb.
Beat, to, darab (P). Beat him, idrabuh.
Beautiful, kuwaiyis or gamîl.
Beduin, badawy, 'arabi, pl. bidu, 'arab. Beduin sheikh, sheikh el-'arab.
Bee, nakhleh, pl. nahl.
Beer, bîra.
Before, kabl (time), kuddâm (place).
Below, taht.
Better, ahsan, kheir.
Between, bein.
Bird, teir, pl. tiyûr. Singing-bird, 'asfûr, pl. 'asâfîr.
Bite, to, 'add (P). It (she) has bitten me, 'addetni; it (she) will bite, te'udîl.
the eggs, inteh ishtireit el-beid?
— See also p. 46.
He is hailed with the expression usta.
Café, see Coffee.
Cairo, Mâr.
Calf, ‘igl, pi. ‘igûl.
Call, to, nadah. Call the cook, indahli el-tabbâkh.
Call to = to name, see Name.
Camel, gemel (masc.), pl. gimâl.
Riding camel, hegîn.
Candie, sham’a, pi. shama’.
Candlestick, sham’adân.
Cape (promontory), râs.
Carpet, siggâdeh; busât.
Carriage, ‘arabîyeh (also a railway carriage).
Carrion, gîfeh.
Castle, kasr, pi. kusûr; serâyeh, pi. serâyât.
Cattle, bakar. See Ox, Cow.
Cave, maghâreh.
Cemetery, karâfeh; gabbâneh; madfan.
Chair, kursi, pl. kerâsi.
Change, to. Change me a sovereign, uṣruflī ginî. Have you changed the sovereign, inteh saraft el-ginî?
Cheap, rakhîs.
Cheese, gibn.
Cholera, hawa el-asfar or kûreira.
Christian, nusrâni, pl. nasâra.
Cigarette, sigâra, pl. sagâyir; cigar, sigâra efrangi.
Clay, tîn.
Class. 1st class (railway or steamer) brîmo; 2nd class, sekondo.
Clean, nadîf.
Clean, to. Clean the room, naddaʃ el-ôda. I have not cleaned the room yet, lissa mâ naddaʃ/esh el-ôda.
Cost, to. What does this cost, da bikâm?
Cotton, kutn.
Country (fatherland), bilâd.
Cow, bakara, pi. bakarât.
Crocodile, timsâh.
Cup, fîngân, pl. fanâgîn.
Cut, to, ka'ta' (a).
Dagger, khangar, pi. khangir.
Damascus, Esh-Shâm.
Dance, râks.
Dates, balâh. Date-palm, nakhl(ât).
Daughter, bint, pi. benât.
Day, yôm, pl. ayâm; nahâr, pi. nehârât.
Dead, meiyit.
Dear, ghâli. That is very (too) dear, da ghâli ketîr.
Deceitful, khâyin.
Deep, ghawît.
Desert, gebel, khalâ. The Sahara, es-Šahra.
Dialect, laghweh.
Diarrhœa, ishâl.
Die, to, mât (m). 
Dinner, see Evening.
Dirt, wasâkheh or wasakh. Dirty, wisikh.
Dismount, to, nizil (b). We shall dismount here, ninsil hena.
Dismount, inzilu!
Do, to. He did, 'amal (perf. according to a). He will do or he does, ya'mil. Do not do it, mâ ta' milash.
Doctor, see Physician.
Dog, kelb, pl. kilâb; kelbeh (fem.), pl. kelhât.
Donkey, homâr, pl. hamîr. Donkey-boy, hammâr.
Door, Gate, bâb, pl. bibân.
Doorkeeper, Concierge, bauwâb (boâb).
Dragoman, turgumân (see p.xxiv).
Drink, to, shirîb. Pres. ashra'ab, tishra'ab, etc. (b and a). Drink coffee, ishrâb kahweh. Why do you drink nothing, 'âshân eî mà betishra'absheh hâgeh?
Driver, see Cabman.
Dry, nâshif or yâbis.
Duck, kelb, pi. kilâb; kelbeh (fem.), ni kelhât.
Each, kull wâhed; fem., kull wahdeh. Each man, kull insân.
Each town, kull medîneh.
Eagle, nîsr.
Early, bedri.
Earth, arâd.
East, shark. Eastern, sharki.
Eat, to. I ate or thouatest, kalt.
I wish to eat, biddî âkul. We wish to eat, biddînaâkul. Eat, kul.
Egg, beida, pl. beid. Boiled eggs, beid maslûk. Baked eggs, beid makîl.
Egypt, Mašr. Egyptian, mašrî.
Embarkment, gisr.
Empty, fâdi.
Enough, bess; bizyâdeh.
Enterance, dukhût.
Envelope, zarf, pl. zurûf.
Europe, Bilâd el-Efrang or Orobba.
European, efrangi, pl. efrang.
Evening, 'ashîyeh; evening-meal (i.e. dinner) 'âsha. Sunset, maghrib.
Eye, 'ain; the eyes (dual), el-'ainein. My eyes, 'âineya. Eye-drops (medicine), katreh.
Face. wishsh.
Fall, to. I have fallen, wikît. Do not fall, mâ tûka’sh.

Far, ba’îd.

Father, ab, but before suffixes and genitives abû (abu); e.g. abû Hasan, father of Hassan.

Fatherland, bilîd.

Fear, to. Do not fear, ma têkha’sh.

I was afraid of him, khufî min-nuh.

Feather, rîsheh.

Flee, to. He has fled, harab. Do not flee, ma tihrabsh.

Flower, zahr, pi. azhâr.

Fog, sabûra.

Food, afei. Bring the dinner, gîb el-akl. Take the dinner away, shîl el-akl.

Foot, rigl (also Leg). The feet (dual), er-rigleih. His feet, rigleih.

Forbidden, mammûâ’. Entrance forbidden (i.e. no admission), ed-dukhûl mammûâ’.—Forbidden by religion, harâm; e.g. Wine is forbidden by God, en-nebîd harâm.

Fortress, ka’ta.

Fountain, sebîl (a pious foundation).

Fowl, farkha, pl. firâkh. In Upper Egypt farkha means a young pigeon. Hen, farrûg, pl. farâ-rg; cock, dik, pl. diyâk; chicken, katkût, pl. katâkût.

France, Feranza. Frenchman, feransâwi.

Friend, habîb, pl. habâyib; šâheb, pl. ashâb.

Fruit, frûta.

Garden, gineineh, pl. geneinât. Gardener, gînâyni.

Garlic, tôm.

Gate, bâb, pl. bibân.

Gazelle, ghasâl, pl. ghuzlân.

Germany, Almânîa. German, almâni. The German language, el-lisân en-nemsâwi (comp. Austria).

Gift, bakshîsh (also reward).

Give, to. He gave, ada. She gave, adet. He gives or will give, yidi. I give or shall give, adi. I give you five, adilak khamsheh. Give me the money, hât el-fûlûs (hât = give).

Glass, kisâz. Drinking-glass, kubbâyeh, pl. kubbâyât.

Go, to. Go out, ruht. Whither is he gone, hûwa râh fein? Go on, yalla! Does this train go to Cairo, el-katr da râh ‘al-masr? See Travel.

Gold, dahab. Goldsmith, sâïgh.

Good, tâiyib.

Grandfather, gid. Grandmother, giddeh or sitt.

Grapes, ‘inâb.

Grave (tomb), turbeh, pl. turab.

Great, see Large.

Greece, Bilâd er-Rûm. Greek, rûmi.

Green, akhdar.

Greeting, salâm (see also p.clxxx).

Guide, to. Guide me, waddîni or khudni. Unless you guide me alone I shall give you nothing, tewaddîni (or tâkhudni) wahdi, willa mâ badîksh hâgeh.

Gunpowder, bârûd.

Hair, sha’r. A single hair, sha’reh.
X. ARABIC LANGUAGE.

Half, nuss.
Halt, ûkaf or 'andak! He halted, wikif. We shall halt, nûkaf.
See also Dismount.
Hand, ð or yðð. The hands (dual), el-idein. Her hands, ideiha. Right hand, to the right, 'alyemîn. Left hand, to the left, 'ashshemâl.

Harbour, minheh.

Hasten, to, ista'gil (c). Hasten (pl.), ista'gilu!

Have (to) is expressed with the aid of the preposition 'and; e.g., I have a dog (with me is a dog) 'andi kelb. See p. clxiii.

Head, râs, pl. rûs.

Healthy, salîm; sâgh salîm; tâiyib: bisâyaha; matûsî (mabsût also means contented).

Hear, to. He heard, simi' (b). He will hear, yisma' (a). Hear (listen), isma'!

Hedgehog, kumfud, pl. kanâfid.

Here, hena. Come here, ta'âala (fem., ta'âlî) hena. Go away from here, rûh min hena.

High, 'âli.

Hill, tell, pl. tulûl.

Hire, ugra.

Hold, to, misik (b). Hold the stirrup, imsik er-rikâb.

Home, bilad. Is the master at home, el-khawâga gûwa?

Honey, 'asol.

Horse, hosân, pl. kheîl. Stallion, fahl; mare, faras; foal, muhr.

Horseshoe, na'il.

Hospital, isbirâlya.

Hot, sukhn (of food, liquids, etc.), ãarr (of weather).

Hour, sâ'a, pl. sâ'at. Two hours, sâ'atein; three hours, talûteh sâ'at.

House, beet, pl. biyût.

How? ezeiy? How much, kâm? For how much, bikâm? How many hours, kâm sâ'a?

Hungry, gî'an.

Hut, 'ishshêh.

Ice, telg (also snow).

Ill, aiyân; marîd. Illness, aiyâ; marad.

Intoxicated, sakrân.

Ir'n, hadîd.

Island, gezîreh. pl. gezîrîr.

Italy, Itâlya. Italian, italyâni.

Jew, yehûdi, pl. yehûd.

Journey, to, sâ'îr (e). See Start.

Judge, kâdî.

Key, mafîth, pl. mafâtîh.

Khâ'dive, esfendînâ (lit. 'our lord').

Kill, to. He has killed, mauwît. I have killed him, mauwittuh. Kill him, mauwittuh.

Kindle, to. He has kindled the fire (or kindle the fire), walla' en-nâr.

Kiss, bôseh. To kiss, busni.

Knife, sikkîneh, pl. sâkîkin. Penknife, matweh.

Know, to, 'irîf (a). I know him, barasuh. I do not know you, mà bu'rasfaksh.

Lame, a'rag.

Lamp, lomba, pl. lambât.

Land, barr.

Lane, hâreh.

Language, lisân.

Lantern, fânûs, pl. fawânîs.

Large, kebîr; 'azîm.

Late, wakhri. You are late, it'-akhhart. Do not be late, mà tit'alakhharsheh. Later, afterwards, ba'deîn.

Lay, to, lay down, to, hatt (p). Lay the book there, hatt el-kitâb henâk. I have laid it down, hateituh. I have not laid it down, mà hateitûsh.

Lazy, ka'lân.

Lead, rûsâs. Lead-pencil, kalam rûsâs.
Leave, to. Leave me (in peace),
khallîni.
Left, ʻashshemâl. Go to the left,
ruh aslhemâlak.
Leg, see Foot.
Lemon, lamûneh, pl. lamûn.
Letter, makûtib or gawâb, pl. ma-
kâtib or gawâbat. Registered letter, mesôgal or mesôkar. Are there any letters for me, fîh gawâbat ʻashshâni?
Lie, to, kidib (b). Thou hast lied,
inteh kidibt.
Lie down, to (to sleep), rakad (a).
He is lying down, yurkud. Lie
down, urkud!
Light, nûr, pi. anwâr.
— A light (glowing embers) for a cigarette is asked for in a café with the word bassa or wil'a.
Light, to, nauwar. Bring lights,
gîb ed-dau!
Little (adj.), sughaiyar. Little (adv.), shuwaiyeh or shwaiyeh (also too little).
Lizard, sihlîyeh, pl. sahâli.
Load, to (a horse). Load up,
shiddu. Have you loaded (the pack-animals), shaddeitu?
Lock (of a door), kâtûn, pl. kawâlûn. Padlock, kifl, pl. akfâl.
Locomotive, wâbûr or bâbûr.
London, Londra.
Long, tawîl.
Lose, to. I have lost my book,
daiya'it kitâbi. He will lose it,
yedaiya'uh.
Low, wâti.
Lower, see Below. The lower
road, et-tarîk et-tahtâni.
Louse, kamleh, pl. kamî.
Luggage, 'afsh. Luggage-ticket, bolîseh.
Luncheon, see Noon.
Mad, maghûn. Madhouse, ma-
ristân.
Man, rûgil, pl. rigâleh. Human
being, insân, pl. néas (people).
Market or Bazaar, sîk, pl. aswâk.
Marriage, marriage-feast, farâh.
Mat, straw-mat, hastîreh, pl. huîr.
Match (light), kebritêh, pl. kebrit.
Matter, to. That matters nothing to me (thee), ana mâ-li (inteh málak). What does that matter to me, wc-ana mâ-li? That does not matter (I hope it does not matter), ma ʻaleish.
Meat, lahm.
Medicine, dawa. (Quinine,
kîna.)
Melons. Musk-melons, shammâmî.
Water-melons, batîkh.
Midday, duhr. Midnight, nuss el-
leil.
Milk, leben. Sweet milk, halîb or
leben hâmî. Sour milk, leben
hâmîd.
Minaret, mâdneh, pl. ma'âdin.
Mist, see Fog.
Mohammedan, muslim, pl. mus-
limîn.
Money, fulûs (see also p. xv). I
have no money, mû 'andîsh
fulûs. Money-changer, sarraîf.
Mouth, see p. clxxv.
Moon, kamar. New moon, hilâl.
More, aktar. More than 100 pias-
tres, aktar min mîyet kirsh. One
more, tani wâhid, gheir. Still
more, kamân.
Morning. Early morning, subh or
sabâh. Forenoon, ʻaha.
Mosque, gâmia', pl. gawâmî.
Mother, umm.
Mount (a horse), to, rikib, pres.
arkab (b & a). We have mounted,
rikibna.
Mountain, gebel, pl. gibîl (also a
mountain-chain).
Moustache, sheneb.
Mouth, fumm.
Name, *ism*, pl. *asâmi*. What is your name, *ismak* ei? My name is Hassan, *ismi* Hasan. What is the name of that in Arabic, *ism da* ei *bil'arabi*? — The names for the peoples are used adjectively also, e.g. *alemâni* = both a German and German; *masri* = both an Egyptian and Egyptian.

Native, *ibn* el-beled.
Narrow, *daiyik*.
Near, *kuraiyiib*.
Necessary, *lâzim*. It is necessary that I seize him, *lâzim* amsikuh (b). Unnecessary, *mush* *lâzim*.
Neighbour, *gâr*, pl. *gîrân*.
Never, *abadan*, with the negative of verbs, e.g. I never smoke, *ana mâ* ashrâbsh *ed-dukhkhân abadan* (lit. I never drink tobacco).
New, *gedid*.
Night, *leil*. By night, *belleil*; midnight, *nuss* el-*leil*.
Nile, *bahr* *en-Nîlor* simply *el-bahr*.
North, northern, *bahri*, *bâhari*.
Not, *mush* or *mâ-sh* (see p. clxiv).
Nothing. There is nothing, *mâ* *fish*. What do you wish? Nothing (answer), *biddak* ei? Hâgeh or shei.
Now, *dilwakt*.
Nubia, *Biîâd* el-Barâbra.

Month, *shahr*; 2 months, *shahrein*; 3 months, *talatt ashhur*. — Instead of the Arabic names of the months used in Syria, the Egyptians employ the Coptic (ancient Egyptian) names of the solar months, which, however, are always about nine days behind the European months. Each Coptic month has thirty days, and in order to complete the year five or six intercalary days are added at the end (in the beginning of September). The European names, however, are gradually coming into general use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>yenâyir</td>
<td>febrâylr</td>
<td>mâres</td>
<td>abrîl</td>
<td>mâyо</td>
<td>yûnia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coptic</td>
<td>tûba</td>
<td>amshir</td>
<td>baramhât</td>
<td>barmûdeh</td>
<td>bashens</td>
<td>badneh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>yûlia</td>
<td>aghostos</td>
<td>sebtember</td>
<td>oklôber</td>
<td>nfifember</td>
<td>desember</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coptic</td>
<td>ebîb</td>
<td>misra</td>
<td>tât</td>
<td>bâbeh</td>
<td>hatîr</td>
<td>kiyåk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The intercalary days (which come after Misra) are called *aiyâm en-nesi*.

Number, nimreh.
Obelisk, misalleh.
O'clock. What o'clock is it, es-sâ'a kâm? It is 3 o'clock, es-sâ'a talâteh. It is ½ past 4, es-sâ'a arbâ' unuss. It is ¼ to 5, es-sâ'a khamseh illa rub'.
Oil, zeit.
Old. An old castle, kasr kadîm (or kasr 'atîk). An old man, râgil kebîr or 'agûz.
Olives, zeitûn.
On, upon, about, 'ala, 'al. With suffixes, see p. clxiii.
On! yalla!
Onion, basaleh, pl. basalat.
Open, to, fatah (a). 'Open your box, iftah sandûkak.'
Oranges, burtukân.
Ostrich, na'âmeh, pl. na'âm.
Otherwise, willâ.
Out, outside, ôarra.
Out, to go. He went out, tilî' (b). He will go out, yiitta' (a), with or without barra.
Ox, fûr, pl. firân.
Pain, wagâ'.
Pander, me'arras.
Paper, warak.
Para, fa'dâ'; pl. the same.
Parents, wâlidein; my parents, abûyeh ummi (lit. father and mother).
Paris, Bârîs.
Passport, tezkereh or bassabôrt. Here is my passport, âho el-bassabôrt (or et-tezkereh) betâ'i.
Pay, dafa (a). Thou hast not yet paid, lissa mâ dafa'tsh. I shall pay, adfa'.
Peach, khôkheh, plur. khôkh.
Pen, risîeh. Penholder, kalâm.
Pepper, fulîf.
Perhaps, belki or yimkin.
Physician, hakîm, pl. hukama.
Piastre, kirsh, pl. kurîsh.
Pig, khânzîr, pl. khânazîr.
Pigeon, hamâmeh, pl. hamâm.
Pilgrim (to Mecca), hîgg, pl. hîggâq.
Pista-hio, fustukh.
Pistol, tabanyeheh.
Place, to, see Lay.
Plate, sahîn, pl. sahînûn.
Plums, barûkûk.
Poison, simm.
Policeman, bolîs or shauwish.
Police, bolis.
Pomegranate, rummân.
Pond, birkeh, pl. birak.
Poor, maskîn, pl. masâkîn.
Porter, hammâl, pl. hammâlûn; shaiyâl, pl. shaiyâlûn.
Postage-stamp, warakât, pl. warak busta.
Pot, kidreh, pl. kidar.
Poultry, firâkh. See Fowl.
Prayer, salâ, pl. salâwât. Caller to prayer, mu'addin.
Pretty, kuwayis; gamîl.
Previously, kabîl.
Privy, kanîf, beit er-râha (i.e. 'house of ease'). Where is the privy? el-kanîf fein?
Promontory, râs.
Prophet, nebi or (applied to Mohammed) râsûl.
Protection, hemâyeh.
Pulpit, manbar or minbar.
Quick! yalla!
Rain, natar.
Razor, mus.
Ready, hâdir. We are ready, ihna hadîrin.
Red, ałmar.
Religion, dîn.
Remain, to, dâm (m). How long (i. e. how many days) will you (sing.) remain here? tedûm hena kâm yôm?
Rest, to. I have rested, istiraiyâht.
I wish to rest for half-an-hour, biddi asriraiyâh nuss sâ'a.
Revolver, fard.
Rice, ruzz.
Rich, ghani.
Ride, to. Will you (sing.) ride, biddâk tirkab? See also Mount.
Right, 'alyemin. Turn to the right, rûh 'alyemînak.
Rise, to, kâm (m). Rise up, kûm.
Roast, to, shawa (o). I have roasted the meat, shawâti el-laâm. Roasted, mashwi. Roast meat, rosto.
Robber, harâmi, pl. harâmîyeh.
Roof, sath, pl. sutûh.
Room, ôda, pl. uwad.
Rope, habl, pi. hebâl.
Ruins, kharâbeh, khirbeh. Ruined temple, birbeh.
Russia, Bilâd el-Miskôb. Russian, miskôbi.
Saddle, serg, pl. sirûg. Packsaddle, bardâ'a, pl. bardâde'. Saddler, sirûgi. Saddle-bag, khurg.
Sailor, bahri, pl. bahriyeh. Riverboatman, marâkîbi.
Salt, melh.
Satisfied, shabàn.
Say, to, kât (m). Say to him he must come, kut-tuh yigi.
Scholar, 'âlim, pl. 'ulama.
Scissors, makass.
Scorpion, 'akrab, pl. 'akârib.
Sea, bahr.
See, to, to look, shâf (m). We saw the Khedive, shufna efendîna.

Do you not see him, mâ teshûf-ûhsh?
Send, to, to forward. Send the luggage off, khuûd el-‘afsh or waddi el-‘afsh.
Serpent, ta'bân, pl. ta'âbin; haiyeh, pl. haiyât.
Servant, khaddâm, pl. khaddâmîn.
See also Waiter.
Set, to, see Lay.
Shave, to, halak (a).
Sheep, kharûf (masc.), Sheep (plur.) ghanam.
Ship, markâb, pl. marâkîb. Steamship, wâbûr or bâbûr.
Shoe (i.e. oriental shoe with turned up toes), markûb, pl. marâkîb.
Shoot, to == to beat, if necessary with the addition birrusâs, i.e. with the lead.
Short, kusaiyar.
Shut, to. Shut the door, ikfîl el-bâb. The door is shut, el-bâb makfûl.
Silent, to be. He was silent, sikit (perf. according to b). Be silent, uskut!
Silk, harîr.
Silver, fadda.
Sing, to. He sang, ghanna. He will sing, yeghanni. Sing, ghanni!
Singly (one after the other), wâhid wâhid (masc.); wahdeh wahdeh (fem.).
Sir, khâwâgeh or efendi.
Sister, ukht, pl. ukhwât.
Sit, to. He has sat down, ka'ad. Sit (take a seat), uk'ud!
Sky, sama.
Sleep, to. I slept, numt (perf. according to m). He sleeps, binâm.
Sleep (imperat. pl.), nâmû! I cannot sleep, mâ bakhdarsh anâm. To go to sleep (liedown), rakad (a); see Lie down.
Slippers, bantufli.
Slowly. Go slowly, shwaiyeh, shwaiyeh, or ‘ala mašlak.
Small, ṣughaiyar.
Smoke tobacco, to, širib (lit. drink) ed-dukkhkân. Comp. Never.
Snow, ice, telg.
Soup, dîwân.
Son, ibn or weled, pl. ūlād.
Sour, hámed.
Spring (of water), ‘ain, pl. ‘tyân.
Spring (season), rabî’.
Star, nigm, pl. nugûm. Falling star, nigm zârik.
Start (on a journey), to, sâftr (e). When wilt thou start, biddaṭ: teasfîr emta? When will you start, teasfîr emta? to-morrow morning, nesāfîr bukra bedri (at sunrise, ma’âsh-shems; an hour before sunrise, sā’a habl esh-shems). When does the steamer start, el-bâbûr yesaṭîr emta?
Stay, to, see Remain.
Steamboat, bâbûr el-bahr or wābûr el-bahr. El-bahr is frequently omitted.
Stick, ‘asâyeh, pl. ‘asâyât.
Still. Still more, kamân. Still another, wâhid tâni.
Stirrup, rikháb, pl. rikhâbât.
Stop, to, see Halt.
Straight on, duḥri.
Strange, ghârib.
Street or road, tarîk; derb, darb; sikkeh. Main street (of a town) shâria’.
Strike, to, see Beat.
Strong, kawi (also violent).
Stupid, ḡhashîm (also awkward).
Sugar, sukkar. Coffee with sugar, kahweh bissukkar. Coffee without sugar, kahweh mingheir sukkar or sâdeh.
Summer, seif.
Sun, shems (or sens). Sunrise, tulâ’ esh-shems. Sunset, maghrib.
Sun-stroke: he has had a sun-stroke, esh-shems darbettuh.
Thy horse sweats freely, el-hoşûn betâ’ak ‘arkân kutîr.
Sweep out, to. I have swept the room out, kanast el-ôda. Sweep the room, uknus el-ôda!
Sweet, ḥelu.
Syria, Esh-Shâm. Syrian, shâmi.
Table, sufrâ; tarabeizeh.
Tailor, khâlyât.
Take, to. He has taken, khud. Take, khud. He will take, yâkhud.
Take away, to, shâl (n). Take it away (or up), shîlûh.
Taste, to. Taste the soup, duṭ esh-shôrbeh!
Teacher, mi’allim.
Telegraph, teleyhrâf (also telegram). Telegraph-wire, silk.
Telegraph-official, teleyhrâfîjî.
I wish to telegraph, biddi aḍrub et-teleyhrâf.
Telescope, naddâra.
Temple-ruin, birbeh.
There, henâk. There he is, āho. There she is, āhi. Is there any bread there, fiḥ ‘eish? Is there any water, fiḥ mîyeh? There is none, mà fiḥ.
Thin, rafî’. Ticket, teskereh, pl. ṭasâkir.
Tie, to. I have tied, rabatt. Tie it, urbutuh. It is tied (on), marbût.
Time, wakt. See O’clock.
Tired, ta’bân.
Tobacco, dukkhan. Water-pipe, shisheh. See Smoke.
To-day, en-nahár-da(nahár = day).
To-morrow, bukra.
Tongue, lisân.
Too much, very, ketîr.
Too little, shuwaiyéh or shwaiyeh.
Towel, fûta (also table-napkin).
Town, medîneh, pi. mudum.
Quarter of a town, hâreh, tumn.
Travel, to, is expressed by the word for go, with the addition of bi-arabîyeh, by carriage; bi-felûka, by boat; bi-markab, by ship, etc.
Tree, shagara, sagara (also shrub).
Trousers (European), bantalûn. See Clothes.
Truthful, amîn.
Turkey, Bilâd et-Turk. Turk, turki.
Ugly, wihish.
Uncle, ‘amm (paternal u.); khâl (maternal u.).
Understand, to, fihim (a). I have understood you, fihimak. I do not understand, manish fâhim.
Untruthful, kaddâb.
Upper, fôk. The upper route, et-tarîk el-fôkâni.
Valley, wâdi.
Very, ketîr.
Village, beled, pl. bilâd. Village chief, sheikh el-beled.
Vinegar, khall.
Violent, kawi.
Wages, ugра, kira. Monthly wages, shahriyeh, makhîyeh.
Wait, to. Wait a little, istanna shuvaïyeh. Why did you not wait, 'ashân eī mā istanneitsh?
Waiter, sufragi.
War, harb.
Watchmaker, sâ‘âti.
Watchman, ghasîr, pl. yhufura.
Water, moyeh.
Weak, da‘îf.
Weather, hawa (also atmosphere and wind).
Week, gum’a. Fortnight (2 weeks), gum’atein. Three weeks, talâtch gum’ât. — Days of the week: Sun. yôm el-‘âdd; Mon. yôm el-‘înein; Tues. yôm el-talât; Wed. yôm el-arba’; Thurs. yôm el-khamis; Frid. yôm el-guma; Sat. yôm es-sabt. Yôm (day) is frequently omitted.
Well, bîr, pl. abyâr. Public fountain, sebîl.
West, gharb. Western, gharbi.
Wet, mablûl.
Wheel, ‘agaleh.
When, emta?
Whence, min ein? Whence comest thou, inteh gâi min ein? If a woman is addressed, inti gâyeh min ein?
Where, fein? Where is he, hûwa?
Whip, kurbâg; sôt. [fein?
White, abyad.
Whither, fein? Whither goest thou, inteh râîh fein? or (if a woman be addressed), intî râîheh fein?
Why, leih? ‘ashân eī?
Wide, wâsi’.
Wind, hawa; riḥ. Hot wind, khamâsîn; shard; samûm.
Window, shibbâk, pl. shebâbîk.
Wine, nebîd.
Winter, shita.
Wish or to wish, talab. What do you wish, talabak? To wish is
also expressed by bidd, a wish, with suffixes (p. clxiii). I wish
to go, biddi arûh. Do you wish
to go, biddak terûh?
Within, guuwa.
Woman, mara, harîm; pl. niswân.
Wood, fire-wood, ḥajab. Timber, khashab.
Write, to. He wrote, katab (perf.
according to a). He will write,
yiktib (pres. according to b).

Salutations and Phrases. Health (peace) be with you. Es-
salâmu 'aleikum. Answer: And with you be peace and God's mercy
and blessing. U 'aleikum es-salâm warahmet Allâh wabarâkâtû.
These greetings are used by Moslems to each other. A Moslem greets
a Christian with — Thy day be happy. Nahârak sa'i'd. Answer: Thy
day be happy and blessed. Nahârak sa'id wemubârâk (umbârak).
Thy day be white as milk. Nahârak leben.

Good morning. Sabâkkum bil-kheir, or sabâh el-kheir. Answer:
God grant you a good morning. Allâh ỉsâbêkkum bil-kheir.

Good evening. Massîk bil-kheir, or massîkum bil-kheir. Answer:
God vouchsafe you a good evening. Allâh yimessîkum bil-kheir; or
messâkum Allâh bil-kheir. — May thy night be happy. Leiltak
sa'îdeh. Answer: Leiltak sa'ideh wemubârâkeh (wumbârkeh).

On visiting or meeting a person, the first question after the
usual salutations is: How is your health? Ezeiyak, or keif Ḥâlak (keif
keîf'ak), or eish Ḥâlak? Thanks are first expressed for the inquiry:
God bless thee; God preserve thee. Allâh yibârek fîk; Allâh yihfazak.
Then follows the answer: Well, thank God. El-ḥamdû lillâh, tâiyib,
— Beduins and peasants sometimes ask the same question a dozen
times.

After a person has drunk, it is usual for his friends to raise
their hands to their heads and say: May it agree with you, sir.
Ḥani'an, yâ sîdi. Answer: God grant it may agree with thee.
Allâh yehannîk.

On handing anything to a person: Take it. Khud. Answer:
God increase your goods. Kattar Allâh kheirak, or kattar kheirak.
Reply: And thy goods also. Ukheirak.

On leaving: The person leaving usually says nothing, unless
when about to start on a long journey, in which case he says: Peace
be with you. Ma' es-salâmeh. Answer: May you be fortunate at our
next meeting. Nishûf wishshak fi kheir.

On the route: Welcome. Ahlan wesâhlan, or marhâba. Answer:
Twice welcome. Marhabtein.
XI. WORKS ON EGYPT.

The traveller who desires more than a mere superficial acquaintance with the land of the Pharaohs should of course before leaving home read some of the standard works on the subject, and also select a number of others for reference or entertainment during the journey. This is all the more necessary if the traveller is entirely ignorant of the ancient and modern languages of the country, in which case he will find it difficult, if not impossible, to institute independent inquiries as to its manners, literature, and art. From the appended list, which might easily be extended, the traveller may make a selection in accordance with his individual taste.

Classical scholars should provide themselves with the 2nd book of Herodotus, the 17th book of Strabo, and the 1st book of Diodorus Siculus.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY OF ANCIENT EGYPT.

Amélineau, E., Géographie de l'Egypte à l'époque copte; Paris, 1893.
Brugsch, H., Egypt under the Pharaohs, trans. from the German by P. Smith, 1874; condensed and revised ed. by M. Broderick, London, 1894.
King (L. W.) and Hall (H. R.), History of Egypt, Chaldea, Syria, Babylonia, and Assyria in the Light of Recent Discovery; London, 1907.
Makaffy, J. P., Vol. IV. of the illustrated History of Egypt, see below.
Meyer, Ed., Geschichte des alten Ägyptens, Part I; Berlin, 1887.
Newberry (Percy E.) and Garstang (John), A Short History of Ancient Egypt; London, 1904.
Petrie, W. M. Flinders (editor), Illustrated History of Egypt: Vols. I-III. From the Earliest Times to the end of the XXXth Dynasty, by the Editor (1897 et seq.); Vol. IV. Under the Ptolemaic Dynasty, by Prof.
XI. WORKS ON EGYPT.

J. P. Mahaffy (1899); Vol. V. Under the Roman Rule, by J. G. Milne (1898); Vol. VI. In the Middle Ages, by S. Lane-Poole (1901).


Rauwono (C.) and Gilman (A.), Ancient Egypt ('Story of the Nations' series); London, 1887.

Sharpe, S., History of Egypt; new ed., London, 1877 (most useful for the Ptolemaic, Roman, and Byzantine periods).

Steindorff, G., Die Blutezeit des Pharaonenreichs; Bielefeld, 1900.


Egypt Exploration Fund Memoirs, since 1883.

MEDIEVAL AND MODERN HISTORY OF EGYPT.

Lane-Poole, S., Vol. VI. of the illustrated History of Egypt, see above.

Muir, Sir Wm., The Mamelukes or Slave Dynasty of Egypt (1260-1517 A.D.); London, 1896.

Rosen, Geschichte der Türkei; Leipzig, 1866 (specially interesting for the wars of Mohammed Ali).

CIVILIZATION OF ANCIENT EGYPT.

Budge, E. A. W., The Mummy; chapters on Egyptian funeral archaeology; Cambridge, 1893.


Erman, A., Die ägyptische Religion; Berlin, 1903 (English translation by Miss A. S. Griffith; London, 1907).

Maspero, G., Life in Ancient Egypt and Assyria.


Wiedemann, A., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians; London, 1897.


LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE OF THE ANCIENT EGYPTIANS.

Breasted, J. H., Ancient Records of Egypt (historical documents translated); 5 vols., Chicago, 1906-1907.

Budge, E. A. W., First Steps in Egyptian (London, 1895); Egyptian Reading Book for beginners (London, 1888); and Easy Lessons in Egyptian Hieroglyphics (London, 1889).

Erman, A., Egyptian Grammar; London and Berlin, 1902.

Steindorff, Koptische Grammatik; Berlin, 1894.

Piette, W. M. Flinders, Egyptian Tales, illus. by Tristram Ellis; 2 vols., London, 1895 (a selection of the ancient tales of Egypt, edited from original sources).


Erman (A.) and Krebs (F.), Aus den Papyrus der königlichen Museen zu Berlin; Berlin, 1899.

LANGUAGE OF THE MODERN EGYPTIANS.


Wilmore, J. S., Handbook of Spoken Egyptian Arabic (London, 1906; smaller, practical summary of the above).


Socin, A., Arabic Grammar (Berlin, 2nd edit., 1895).

Greene, Arabic Grammar.

XI. WORKS ON EGYPT. clxxxiii

Spiro, S., English-Arabic Vocabulary (Cairo).

MODERN EGYPT AND MODERN EGYPTIANS.

Dicey, Edu., The Egypt of the Future; London, 1:07.
Edwards, Amelia B., Pharaohs, Fellahs. and Explorers; London, 1891.
Guerville, A. B. De, New Egypt (with 200 illustrations); London, 1903.
Kelly, R. Talbot, Egypt painted and described; London, 1902.
Kluming, Sir Maurice, Upper Egypt, its People and Products; London, 1877.
Lane, E. W., The Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians; written in Egypt during the years 1833-35; London, 1836, new ed. 1882.
Lane, E. W., Cairo fifty years ago; edited by Stanley Lane-Poole; London, 1896.

Lane-Poole, S., Social Life in Egypt; London, 1884.
Lane-Poole, S., Egypt; London, 1881 (in Sampson Low’s series of Manuals of Foreign Countries).

Royle, Chas., The Egyptian Campaigns, 1832-85; new edition, revised to 1899, London, 1900.
Spit-a-Bey, Contes arabes modernes; Leyden, 1883.
Taylor, Bayard, Life and Landscape from Egypt to the Negro Kingdoms of the White Nile, 2nd ed.; London, 1885.
White, A. Silva, The Expansion of Egypt; London, 1899.
Willcocks, Sir Wm., The Nile in 1904; London, 1901.

SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL WORKS.

Blanckenhorn, M., Geologie Ägyptens; Berlin, 1901.
Engel-Bey, Das Winterklima Ägyptens; Berlin, 1903.
Froas, O., Aus dem Orient; geologische Beobachtungen; Stuttgart, 1867.

HISTORY OF EGYPTIAN ART.

Butler, A. F., Ancient Coptic Churches of Egypt; London, 1884.
Capart, Jean, Primitive Art in Egypt, translated by A. S. Griffith; Philadelphia, 1906.
Franz-Pasha, J., Die Baukunst des Islám (in Durm’s Handbuch der Architektur); Darmstadt, 1896.
Petrie, W. M. Flinders, Ten Years’ Digging in Egypt; London, 1893.
Petrie, W. M. Flinders, Egyptian Decorative Art; London, 1895.
Petrie, W. M. Flinders, Methods and Aims in Archæology, London, 1904.
Spiegelberg, W., Geschichte der ägyptischen Kunst; Leipzig, 1903.
XI. WORKS ON EGYPT.

BOOKS OF TRAVEL.

Brugsch, Reiseberichte aus Ägypten; Leipzig, 1855.
Champollion, Lettres écrites d'Égypte et de Nubie; Paris, 1833.
Curtis, George Wm., Nile Notes of a Howadji, or The American in Egypt; London, 1851.
Ebers, G., Egypt, Descriptive, Historical, and Picturesque, transl. by Clara Bell, with notes by Dr. S. Birch; 800 illus.; new edition, 2 vols., London, 1887.
Edwards, Amelia B., A Thousand Miles up the Nile; London, 1877.
Grogan (E. S.) and Sharp (A. E.), From the Cape to Cairo; London, 1901.
Steindorff, G., Durch die Libysche Wüste zur Amonsoase; Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1904.
Stuart, H. Villiers, Egypt after the War; London, 1883.
Stuart, H. Villiers, Nile Gleanings; London, 1879.
Ward, John, Pyramids and Progress; London, 1901.

WORKS OF FICTION.

About, Le Fellah; Paris, 1869.
Arabian Nights, by R. W. Lane; London, 1841. The learned editor is of opinion that these popular tales were written in 1474-1525, being based mainly on earlier traditions, that they were probably compiled by an Egyptian, and that they afford an admirable picture of Arabian, and particularly of Egyptian, life at that period.
Ebers, G., Series of novels on Egyptian subjects, all of which have been translated into English.
Kingsley, C., Hypatia; London, 1863.
Miller, Elizabeth, The Yoke; New York, 1904.
Moore, T., The Epicurean; London, 1864.
Twain, Mark, The New Pilgrim’s Progress; various editions.

Dam of Asuân, see p. 366; Cairo, see p. 41; Coptic church, see p. 103; Egyptian Songs, see p. xxvi; Fayûm, see p. 187; Helwân, see p. 164; El-Islâm and the Koran, see p. lxiii; Luxor, see p. 233; Medînet Habu, see p. 317; Scarabs, see p. 93; Sudân, see p. 407.
1. Approaches to Egypt.

The time-tables and handbooks of the various steamship companies (see below) give full information both as to the direct sea-routes from England and as to the steamers from Mediterranean ports. Particulars of the overland routes (see p. 2) from England to the Mediterranean will be found in Bradshaw's Continental Railway Guide (5s. ed.). The principal companies do not issue return-tickets to Egypt, but a reduction of 20-33% per cent is allowed on the return-journey if made within 6 or 12 months. Heavy baggage should in all cases, if possible, be sent round by steamer. — Travellers from the United States may sail direct from New York to Marseilles, Naples, or Genoa and proceed thence by one of the steamers mentioned at pp. 3, 4. In winter an occasional steamer plies direct from New York or Boston to Alexandria (see advertisements).

Travellers who desire to return from Egypt by one of the larger mail lines should secure a berth as soon as possible by applying to the shipping offices in Cairo (p. 33), as these steamers are apt to be crowded from February to April inclusive. Information as to available accommodation is telegraphed from Aden to Cairo. The days and hours given below for the arrival and sailing of the steamers are approximate only, except in the case of the terminal ports. At intermediate ports the steamers are sometimes behind itinerary time, and not unfrequently a day or two in advance. In either case they proceed at once on their voyage.

Alexandria, the chief seaport of Egypt, is regularly visited by British, German, French, Austrian, Italian, Russian, Greek, and Egyptian steamers. Port Sa'id and Ismā'īliya, on the Suez Canal, are touched at by the vessels of the great Australian, Asiatic, and E. African lines. — Cairo is reached by rail from Alexandria or Ismā'īliya in 3½ hrs., from Port Sa'id in 4½ hrs., and through-tickets are issued by some of the steamship companies.

Alexandria is almost 30° E. of Greenwich, and its time is 1 hr. 59 min. in advance of Greenwich time; that of Cairo is 2 hrs. 5 min., and that of Port Sa'id 2 hrs. 10 min. in advance of Greenwich. 'Central Europe' time is 1 hr. in advance of Greenwich.


1. Peninsular and Oriental Co. (offices, 122 Leadenhall St., E.C., and Northumberland Ave., S.W.). Mail-steamer from London (Tilbury Dock) every Frid., and intermediate steamer (from Royal Albert Dock) every Sat., to Port Sa'id in 11 days, via Gibraltar and Marseilles or via Malta; fares, 1st. cl. 19l. or 17l., 2nd cl. 13l. or 11l. — From Marseilles (Estrine & Co., Rue Colbert 18) every Frid. at 10 a.m. for Port Sa'id (13l. or 12l., 9l. or 8l.); during the season a steamer occasionally touches at Alexandria (same fares).

2. Orient-Royal Line (28 Cockspur St., S.W., and 5 Fenchurch St., E.C.). From London (Tilbury Dock) every alternate Frid. (and from Plymouth next day) to Port Sa'id in 13 days, via Gibraltar, Marseilles, and Naples (19l., 12l.). — From Marseilles (Worms & Co., Rue Beauvau 8) every alternate Friday (13l., 9l.); from Naples (Holme & Co., Via Guglielmo Sanfelice 24) every alternate Sun. (9l., 7l.).

3. North German Lloyd (Norddeutscher Lloyd; 26 Cockspur St., S.W., and 2 King William St., E.C.). From Southampton ca. thrice monthly to Port Sa'id in 13 days, via Genoa and Naples. Fares from London 19l., 12l.; from Genoa (Leupold Fratelli, Piazza San Siro 10) 13l., 9l.; from Naples (Aselmeyer, Corso Umberto Primo 6) 11l., 8l. — From Marseilles to Alexandria by this line, see p. 3.

Baedeker's EïVdt. 6th Ed.
4. Shire Line (6 Lloyd's Ave., E.C.) from London (Royal Albert Dock) fortnightly to Port Sa'id in 13 1/2 days (12 t., 10 f.).
5. From Liverpool to Port Sa'id: Bibby Line (26 Chapel St., Liverpool) every alternate Thurs. in 13 days via Marseilles, returning to London. Fare 17 t., from Marseilles (Watson & Parker, Rue Beuvan 8; Fri.d.) 12 f. — Joint-service of the Hall and City Lines (22 Water St.) every 10-14 days via Marseilles, Naples, and Malta. Fares 11-14 f., 9 f.; from Marseilles (Watson & Parker, see above) or Naples (Aselmeyer, see p. 1) 7-10 f., 6 f. — Anchor Line (17 Water St.) almost weekly via Gibraltar (11-14 f., return 20-25 f.).
6. From Liverpool to Alexandria: Papayanni Line (22 Water St., Liverpool) in 14 days (12-14 f., return 22-24 f., round trip with 10-14 days in Alexandria 26-28 f.); Moss Line (31 James St.) fortnightly via Gibraltar and Malta. — Prince Line (Millburn House, Newcastle) every 10 days from Manchester and every 14 days from London to Alexandria via Tunis and Malta (12 f., return 22 f.).
7. From Southampton to Port Sa'id: Rotterdam Lloyd (Escombe, McGrath, & Co., Southampton) via (9 days) Marseilles (Ruys & Co., Rue de la République 29); Nederland Co. (22 Cockspur St., London, S.W.) via (9 days) Genoa (Via Andrea Doria 10). Both lines start every alternate Tues. and take 14 days (fares 19 t., 11 f.).
— German East African Line (Deutsche Ost-Afrika-Linie) every 4th Wed. from Dover (Smith, Sundius, & Co., 57 Strond St.) to Port Sa'id via Lisbon, Algiers, and Genoa (Kellner & Lampe, Via Cairol 12), leaving Genoa every 4th Mon. (fares 17 t. 10 s., St.; from Genoa 11 f., 6 f.).

b. Steamers from Mediterranean Ports.

Overland Routes from London to Mediterranean Ports. Brindisi may be reached from London via Boulogne and Paris in 54 1/2 hrs. by ordinary express (fare 9 t. 2 s. 2 d. or 6 t. 3 s. 7 d.); or in 44 hrs. by the 'P. & O. Brindisi Express', leaving London every Fri.d. at 9 p.m. (fare, including sleeping-car ticket, 13 t. 17 s. 1 d.; tickets obtainable only from the 'P. & O.' Co., p. 1, or the International Sleeping Car Co., 20 Cockspur St., S.W.). — Genoa is 27 hrs. from London via Paris and Mont Cenis (fares 7 t. 4 s. 9 d., 4 t. 19 s. 10 d.); — Venice is 32 1/4 hrs. from London via Bâle and the St. Gotthard (fares 8 t. 4 s. 2 d., 5 t. 15 s. 1 d.). — Naples is 46 hrs. from London via Paris, Mont Cenis, and Rome (fares 8 t. 17 s. 10 d., 6 t. 6 s. 8 d.). — Marseilles is reached from London in 50 1/4 hrs. by the 'P. & O. Marseilles Express' (every Thurs.; fare 9 t. 9 s. 11 d.; tickets from the P. & O. Co.); or in the same time by the 'Calais-Mediterranean Express' (daily in winter; 1st cl. only, 10 t. 4 s. 11 d. or 9 t. 10 s. 6 d. according to season; tickets from the Sleeping Car Co.). or in 22 1/2 hrs. by ordinary express (fares 6 t. 14 s. 11 d., 4 t. 12 s. 8 d.). — Trieste is reached in 49 1/2 hrs. from London via Milan (fares about 9 t. 2 s., 6 t. 6 s.), or in 47 hrs. by the 'Ostend-Trieste Express' (fare 13 t. 16 s. 2 d.; tickets obtainable only at 20 Cockspur St., London, see above), in connection with the Austrian Lloyd steamers to Alexandria (see p. 3).

The chief lines of Steamers to Alexandria are:

1. From Brindisi (Grand-Hôtel International, at the harbour; Alb. Europa; Alb. Centrale). Austrian Lloyd (Trieste boat, see p. 3) every Fri.d. at 2 p.m., reaching Alexandria on Mon. at 6 a.m. (fares
TO EGYPT. 1. Route. 3

276 fr., 190 fr.); returning every Sat. at 3 a.m., reaching Brindisi on Tues. at 8 a.m. See also No. 6, below.—Navigazione Generale Italiana (Venice boat, see below) on the 17th and 1st or 2nd of the month at 1 p.m., reaching Alexandria at 1.30 p.m. on the 20th and 4th or 5th (182 fr. 40, 123 fr. 60 c.); returning on the 1st and 15th at 3 p.m., reaching Brindisi at 3.30 a.m. on the 4th and 18th.

2. From Naples (Bertolini's Palace Hotel, Hôtel Bristol, Parker's, Britannique, Grand Eden, Grand-Hôtel, Grande Bretagne, etc.). Navigazione Generale Italiana (Genoa boat, see below; office, Via Agostino Depretis 18) every Wed. at 3 p.m., reaching Alexandria on Sun. at 3 p.m. (230 fr., 156 fr.); returning every Thurs. at 3 p.m., reaching Naples on Mon. at 10 a.m.—The 'Oceana' of the Hamburg-American Line (Kellner & Lampe, Piazza della Borsa 8) plies weekly in winter to Alexandria (10-32*.l.) in 66 hrs. in connection with a through express train from Berlin to Naples.—North German Lloyd, see below.

3. From Venice (Royal-Danieli, Hôtel de l'Europe, Grand-Hôtel, Britannia, etc.). Navigazione Generale Italiana (Campo San Stefano 2803), on the 15th and 30th of each month at 8 a.m., reaching Brindisi at midnight on the 16th and 1st (see above), Alexandria at 1.30 p.m. on the 20th and 4th or 5th (257 fr. 50 c., 175 fr.); returning on the 1st and 15th, reaching Venice at 7.45 a.m. on the 7th and 21st.

4. From Genoa (Grand-Hôtel de Gênes, Grand-Hôtel de Savoie, Isotta, Eden Palace, etc.). Navigazione Generale Italiana (Piazza Acquaverde), every Sat. at 9 p.m., via Leghorn, Naples (see above), and Messina, reaching Alexandria on Sun. week at 3 p.m. (298 fr. 25, 203 fr. 50 c.); returning on Thurs. at 3 p.m., reaching Genoa the following Wed. at 5.30 p.m.—North German Lloyd, see below.

5. From Marseilles (Hôtel du Louvre et de la Paix, Noailles et Métropole, Grand-Hôtel, etc.). Steamers of the Messageries Maritimes (Rue Cannebière 16) leave Marseilles every Thurs. at 11 a.m., reaching Alexandria on Mon. (12t. 12s., 9t. 12s.; return 21t. 8s. 5d., 16t. 6s. 5d.); returning on Frid. at 4 p.m. Return-tickets, available one way by the Austrian Lloyd Trieste-Alexandria service (see below) and valid for six months, are issued (550 fr. 75 c., 396 fr.). The India and China packets (see p. 1) call also at Port Sa'id and Ismā'īliya.—North German Lloyd (Wm. Carr, Rue Beauvau 4) every Wed. at 3 p.m., calling at Naples (agent, see p. 1) on Frid. (11 a.m.), and reaching Alexandria on Mon. noon (325-700 fr., 225 fr.; from Naples 275-650 fr., 200 fr.). Passengers may join the New York steamer of the company at Genoa (fares as from Marseilles) and change at Naples. In returning the boat leaves Alexandria on Wed., reaching Naples on Sun. and Marseilles on Tuesday.—P. & O. Co., see p. 1.—The Egyptian Mail S. S. Co. (3 Waterloo Place, London, S.W.) almost weekly via Naples (12t. 10s. - 31t. 10s., 10t. 10s.).

6. From Trieste (Hôtel de la Ville, Hôtel Delorme, Europa, Aquila Nera, etc.). Austrian Lloyd every Thurs. at 11.30 a.m., touching at Brindisi (see p. 2; arriving at 1 p.m. on Frid.) and
reaching Alexandria on Mon. at 6 a.m. (323 fr., 226 fr.); returning on Sat. at 3 p.m., reaching Trieste on Wed. at 11 a.m.

7. FROM CONSTANTINOPLE (Pera Palace Hotel, Hôt. de Londres, Hôt. Royal et d'Angleterre, Bristol, all in the Pera quarter, 11½ M, from the rail. station and 1 M. from the wharf). Khedivial Mail Line every Tues. at 3 p.m., calling at Piræus (Athens) on Thurs. (4 p.m.), and reaching Alexandria on Sun. at 8 a.m. (£ E 8, £ E 5; from Piræus £ E 5, £ 3 E 25 pias.); returning at 4 p.m. on Wed., reaching Piræus on Frid. afternoon and Constantinople on Sun. at 4 p.m. — Russian S. S. Co. every Tues. at 10 a.m., touching at Piræus on Thurs., forenoon and reaching Alexandria on Frid. at 2 p.m.; returning on Tues. at 3 p.m. — The Roumanian Express Steamers (Serviciul Maritim Roman), plying weekly from Constantza to (12 hrs.) Constantinople and Smyrna, go on to Alexandria (fares from Constantinople 210-300 fr., 130 fr.). Constantza is reached from Budapest via Bucharest in one day by the Ostend Oriental Express (twice weekly).

ARRIVAL AT ALEXANDRIA, see p. 7.

The chief lines of Steamers to Port Sa'id are the following: —

1. From Brindisi. Express-steamers of the 'P. & O.' Co. (first cabin only, 9½.) every Sun. night in connection with the Brindisi Express (p. 2), reaching Port Sa'id on Wed. morning. — The fortnightly steamer of the Navigazione Generale Italiana from Venice and Brindisi (see p. 3) to Alexandria goes on to (2 days more) Port Sa'id (235 fr. 80, 161 fr. 20 c.). — Austrian Lloyd, see No. 5 (below).

2. From Naples. Orient-Royal, North German Lloyd, and Hall & City Lines, see pp. 1, 2. — German East African Steam Packet Co. (Kellner & Lampe, see p. 3) every fourth Mon., reaching Port Sa'id on the following Frid. (11½., 8½.). — Navigazione Generale Italiana on the 19th of each month; office, see p. 3; 269 fr. 60, 182 fr. 40 c.

3. From Genoa. North German Lloyd, Nederland, and German East African Lines, see pp. 1, 2. — Navigazione Generale Italiana on the 17th of each month (agent, see p. 3; 326 fr. 85, 221 fr. 90 c.).

4. From Marseilles. P. & O., Orient-Royal, Bibby, Hall & City, and Rotterdam Lloyd lines, see pp. 1, 2. — Messageries Maritimes to Port Sa'id direct five times monthly (374 fr., 250 fr.). — German East African Line steamer (Wm. Carr, Rue Beauvau 4) every 4th Sat., sailing via Naples (see above; fares 12½., 9½.).

5. From Trieste. Austrian Lloyd every Wed. at noon to Brindisi (leaving every Frid. at 2 p.m.) and Beyrut, and thence alternately to Alexandria, Port Sa'id, and Jaffa, and to Jaffa, Port Sa'id, and Alexandria.

6. From Venice. The fortnightly steamer of the Navigazione Generale Italiana from Venice and Brindisi (p. 3) to Alexandria goes on (2 days more) to Port Sa'id.

ARRIVAL AT PORT SA'ID, see p. 172.
# LOWER EGYPT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>Alexandria</strong></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Topography of Ancient Alexandria</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Alexandria</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environns of Alexandria</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mareotis District and Abuṣir</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excursion to Abūkīr and Rosetta</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. From Alexandria to Cairo</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <strong>Cairo</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Preliminary Information

a. Railway Stations, Hotels and Pensions, Restaurants and Cafés | 30 |
b. Consuls, Police, Banks, Post & Telegraph Offices, Tourist Agents | 32 |
c. Steamers, Tramways, Cabs, Donkeys, Dragomans | 33 |
d. Physicians, Chemists, Hospitals, Baths, Hairdressers | 35 |
e. Shops | 35 |
f. Theatres, Clubs, Churches, Schools | 37 |
g. Sights and Disposition of Time | 38 |

## History of the City | 39 |

## Street Scenes | 41 |

## Bazaars | 45 |

1. The Ezbekīyeh and the Ismā'īliyeh and Taufīkiyeh Quarters | 47 |
2. The Muski and its Side Streets (Gāmīa' Seiyidna Ḥosein, Gāmīa'el-Azhar, Gāmīa'el-Muaiyad, Gāmīa' el-Mārdāni) | 49 |
3. The South-Eastern Quarters: Shāria' Muḥammad 'Ali; Arabian Museum; Viceregal Library; Gāmīa' Sulṭān Ḥasan; Citadel and Mosque of Muḥammad Ali; Gāmīa' Ibn Tulûn | 57 |
4. The Northern Quarters: Sūk eṣ-Ṣāigh; Murustān Kalûn; Tomb of En-Nāṣir; Barkūkīyeh; Bāb el-Futūh and Bāb en-Nāṣr | 70 |
5. Būlāk and ḇezīreh | 74 |
6. The Egyptian Museum | 75 |

### A. The Ground Floor with the Heavier Stone Monuments | 77 |
- Monuments of the Ancient Empire | 77 |
- Monuments of the Middle Empire and the Hyksos Period | 79 |
- Monuments of the New Empire | 80 |
- Monuments of the Foreign Dynasties and the Later Period | 82 |
- Monuments of the Graeco-Roman and Coptic Periods | 84 |
### Route B. The Upper Floor, with the Smaller Antiquities and the Mummies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Articles of the Toilet, Clothing, Musical Instruments, and Pottery</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amulets, Statuettes, and other Objects connected with the Dead</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscripts, Papyri, etc.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and Domestic Utensils</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graeco-Roman and Coptic Monuments. Objects of Foreign Origin found in Egypt</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Mummies</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cult of the Dead</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural History Collections</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environs of Cairo

1. The Island of Rôda and Old Cairo                                           | 100  |
2. The Tombs of the Caliphs and the Mamelukes                                  | 106  |
3. The Moğaṭṭam Hills                                                         | 111  |
4. Spring of Moses and the Petrified Forest                                    | 113  |
5. Shubra                                                                     | 115  |
6. Heliopolis                                                                 | 115  |
7. Barrage du Nil                                                              | 117  |

### The Pyramids of Gîzeh

- History and Construction of the Pyramids                                    | 121  |
- The Three Great Pyramids, the Sphinx, and the Granite Temple                | 124  |
- Circuit of the Pyramid Plateau                                              | 134  |
- The Pyramids of Abu Roâsh and Abuṣîr                                      | 136, 137 |

### The Site of Ancient Memphis and the Necropolis of Saḳḳâra

- Colossal Statues of Ramses II                                               | 141  |
- Step Pyramid of Saḳḳâra                                                     | 142  |
- Serapeum                                                                    | 143  |
- The Maṣṭabas of Ti, of Mereruka, and of Ke-gem-ni                           | 145  |
- The Street of Tombs. Maṣṭaba of Ptahhotep                                  | 158, 159 |
- Pyramid of King Onnos                                                       | 161  |
- Pyramids of Dahshûr                                                          | 162  |

### Baths of Helwân

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### From Cairo to Manṣûra via Zaḳâzik

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### From Ṭanṭa to Damietta via Manṣûra

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### From Port Saʿîd to Cairo or Suez via Ismâʿîlya

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Suez Canal from Port Saʿîd to Suez

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Suez and its Environs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Fayûm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arrival by Sea. The steamers make fast at the wharf. As soon as the brief sanitary inspection is over, the traveller should secure the services of one of Cook's, Clark's, or the Hamburg-American Line's (p. 33) agents. These are recognizable by their official caps, while the Arabs employed by these firms wear large brass plates on their breasts. A sum of 15-20 pias. generally covers the total expenses of landing, clearing the custom-house, and driving to the hotel or railway-station; but trouble is saved by securing a landing-ticket and a railway-ticket to Cairo when purchasing one's steamer-berth. The custom-house examination is made very easy for tourists; it is generally enough to leave a visiting-card and pay 1 pia. for each piece of baggage.

**Railway Station** (Pl. G, 5), near the Porte de Moharrem Bey, for all lines.


** Cafés.** 'Café noir' in the European style, or 'café fort' in the Arabian, 1 pia. per cup. There are several cafés in the Place Mchémet Ali (Pl. F, 4) and in side-streets near the sea, mostly kept by Greeks, with evening concerts (sometimes female orchestra). — **Restaurants.** L'Égypte, Rue Champollion 3; Firenze, opposite the post-office (Pl. F, 3); Universel, Rue de l'Antique Bourse 8 (Pl. F, 4). — **Beer.** Pilsner Urquell, Rue de l'Église Ecos saise 2 (Pl. F, 3, 4); Dockhorn, Rue Champollion 8. — **Bars.** Old Bourse Palace Bar (Walker & Meinarchi), Rue de l'Antique Bourse 8, elegantly fitted up; Spathis, same street, No. 6; Monferrato, Rue Chérif Pacha 1; Pappa, Rue de l'Antique Bourse 6 (also preserved meats, etc.); Windsor, see above. — **Confectioners.** Groppi (Swiss), Rue Chérif Pacha 23; Zola, Rue Toussoun Pacha 3; Sault, Rue Chérif Pacha 26.

**Baths** at the hotels (see above). — **Sea Baths** at San Stefano near Ramleh (see p. 23) and at Meks (p. 22).

**Clubs.** Cercle Khédivial, on the first floor of the Exchange (Pl. F, 4), handsomely fitted up, patronized by Europeans of all nations; introduction by a member necessary; after a week visitors must purchase a ticket of admission. Cercle Mohammed Ali, Rue de la Porte de Rosette 2, similar; Union Club, Rue de l'Antique Bourse 6; British Club, Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 15. Numerous newspapers at these, and also in the reading-room of the Exchange.

**Electric Tramways,** focussing in the Place Mchémet Ali, see Plan. Fares within the town, 1st class 10 mill., 2nd class 5 mill., entitling to one change of cars; to Meks and Ramleh, see p. 22.

**Cabs** (comp. p. 34). **Within the town:** one-horse cab per drive not exceeding 10 min. 2 pias., two-horse 3 pias.; per 1/2 hr. 3 and 5 pias.; per hour 6 and 9 pias., each addit. 1/4 hr. 2 pias.; from the steamer to the railway station or vice versa, 3 and 4 pias. **Outside the town:** 2 pias. more than above fares for each 1/4 hr. A bargain should always be made beforehand, especially for longer drives.

**Commissionnaires** are useful when time is limited or when the traveller's cabman speaks Arabic only. They charge 20-30 pias. per day, but may be hired for temporary purposes for 4-5 pias. Offers to escort the
traveller to Cairo, and even up the Nile, should be disregarded, as the only suitable dragomans are to be found at Cairo (comp. p. 35).

**Post Office** (Pl. F, 3), open from 7 a.m. to 9.30 p.m., except for two hours after noon. France has a post-office of its own (Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 2).

**Telegraph Offices.** **Egyptian**, in the Exchange (Pl. F, 4); **English** (Pl. F, 4), Rue du Télégraphe Anglais 5.

**Consulates** (comp. p. xix). **British** (Pl. 6; H, 3), Rue de l'Hôpital Egyptien; consul, Mr. E. B. Gould. — **American**, St. Mark's Building, Place Méhémet Ali; consular agent, Mr. E. Alexander Powell. — **French** (Pl. 8; G, 4), Rue Nebi Daniel; consul, M. Girard. — **German** (Pl. 5; G, 4), Rue de la Porte de Rosette 16; consul, Herr Wunderlich. — **Austrian** (Pl. 7; G, 4), Rue Nebi Daniel; consul, Herr L. Györgyey. — **Italian** (Pl. 10; G, 3), Rue Cléopâtre 11; consul, Marquis G. Meli Lupi di Soragna. — **Belgian**, Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 6; consul, M. von Schneidauer. — **Dutch** (Pl. 10; G, 3), Rue Cléopâtre 41; consul, M. Sténon. — **Russian** (Pl. 11; G, 3), Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 29; consul, M. d'Abaza. — **Swedish**, Rue Mahmoud Pacha 10; consul, M. von Stiftwerhjem. — **Greek**, Rue Percyra 8; general-consul, M. N. Scotidis. — **Danish**, Rue de la Porte de Rosette 10; consul, Comte Lavison.

**Steamboat Offices.** **Peninsular & Oriental Co.,** Rue Averoff (Haselden & Co.; 'Box 153'); Messageries Maritimes, Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 4 (Jul. Ricard); **Austrian Lloyd**, Rue de l'Eglise Debbane 5 (Pl. F, G, 4; H. Pitner); **Navigazione Generale Italiana**, Rue Sésosistris 12 (Pl. G, 4; Capt. Fel. Baldovino); **North German Lloyd**, Rue Sésosistris 16 (Wm. H. Müller & Co.); **Compagnie Russe**, Rue de la Poste 4; **German Levant Line**, Rue Sésosistris 11 (Stross); **Khedivial Mail Steamship Co.,** Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 2. — **Lloyd's Agent**, Francis H. Manley, Rue Cléopâtre 3.

**Tourist Agents.** Thos. Cook & Son, Rue de la Porte de Rosette 2; Clark, Grand-Hôtel.

**Bankers.** Banque Impériale Ottomane, Place Méhémet Ali 5; **National Bank of Egypt**, Rue de Stamboul 7; **Anglo-Egyptian Bank**, Rue Chérif Pacha 7; **Bank of Egypt**, Rue Tewfik 4; **Crédit Lyonnais**, Rue Chérif Pacha.

**Money Changers.** G. Brach & Co., Rue Pirona 1.

**Physicians.** Dr. Morrison, Dr. Webb Jones, English; Dr. Frey; Dr. Gatzky (surgeon; see below), Dr. Kanski, Dr. Gottschlich, German; Dr. Kuttulis, Greek. — **Dentists.** Dr. Love (American), Rue Nebi Daniel 20; Dr. A. E. Sheldar, English; Dr. Keller, Swiss. — **Oculist.** Dr. Osborne, Austrian. — All the addresses may be obtained at the chemists' (see below).

**Chemists.** Huber (Greek owner), Rue Chérif Pacha 35; Ruelle, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 1; English Pharmacy, Rue Chérif Pacha 6; J. MacGregor.

**Hospitals.** Deaconesses' Institute (Pl. H, 5), Rue Moharram Bey, an admirable establishment, managed by Dr. Gatzky and Dr. Morrison; European Hospital (Pl. F, 4, 5), Boulevard Ismail Pacha; Government Hospital & Foundling Asylum (Pl. H, 3), near the old Ramleh Station, an admirable institution, with modern appliances (director, Dr. Betts); Greek Hospital, well equipped (Dr. Valassopoulos).

**Booksellers,** in the Rue Chérif Pacha, on the S.W. side of the Exchange. Photographs and knickknacks in the same street. — **Photographs.** Reiser & Binder, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 6 (also art-dealers; Oriental landscapes in oil and water-colours); Lassave, Rue de l'Eglise Debbane 7; Fettel & Bernard, Rue Toussoun Pacha 1. — **Music.** Hugo Hach, Rue Chérif Pacha.

**Shops** for all kinds of European articles are to be found in the Rue Chérif Pacha (Davies, Bryan, & Co.) and the Place Méhémet Ali. — Ready-made clothing: Mayer & Co., Stein, Goldemberg, Place Méhémet Ali. — Reproductions of ancient Egyptian ornaments, Stobbe, Place de l'Opéra. — **Cigars and Cigarettes** at H. C. Flick's, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 1.

**Churches.** English (St. Mark's; Pl. F, 4), Place Méhémet Ali; Rev. Canon Ward, M. A.; service on Sundays at 8, 11, & 6.15 o'clock. — Presbyterian (Pl. 1; F, 3), Rue de l'Eglise Ecossaise; Rev. H. P. Reid; service at 10.30 a.m. & 6 p.m. — **American Mission Church.** Rue Sidi el-Metwalli, near
Karakôl 'Aṭärîn. — Protestant Church (Pl. F, 3), Rue de la Poste; German or French service 9.45 a.m. — Roman Catholic: St. Catherine's Cathedral (Pl. F, 4) and Lazarist Church (Pl. F, 4). — Two Greek Churches. — Several Synagogues, etc.

Theatres. The Zizinia Theatre (Pl. G, 4), in the Rue de la Porte de Rosette, is frequently closed; Italian and French operas and comedies are given; after Jan. 1st alternatingly in Alexandria and Cairo. — Variety Theatres (also comedies and operettas), both with gardens: Alhambra (Pl. G, 4); Nouvelle Tour Eiffel, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 12.

Disposition of Time. 1st Day. In the morning walk or drive through the town and bazaar, by the Rue Chérif Pacha and the Place Mahâmet Ali, to the Rue Râs et-Tin and its side-streets, including, if time permit, the Palace of Râs et-Tin (p. 17); in the afternoon go by electric tramway (p. 22) or carriage (p. 7) to Ramleh (p. 23), with its villas. Drivers may return via the Mahmûdiyeh Canal and the Villa Antouadiis (p. 22). — 2nd Day. Visit the Graeco-Roman Museum (p. 18) in the morning, and devote the afternoon to the Rue Ibrâhîm, Minet el-Bassal (p. 14), Gabbarî (p. 22), the Mahmûdiyeh Canal, Pompey's Pillar, and the Catacombs of Kôm esh-Shukûfâ (p. 15). — More hurried travellers may content themselves with an inspection of Pompey's Pillar and the Catacombs of Kôm esh-Shukûfâ and a drive along the Mahmûdiyeh Canal.

Alexandria, called Iskanderîeh by the Arabs and Turks, the second town of Egypt, and one of the most important commercial cities on the Mediterranean, is situated at the W. extremity of the Nile delta, on the narrow sandy strip separating Lake Mareotis from the sea, in E. long. 29°58'30", and N. lat. 31°13'5". It contains (1905) a population of 362,750, of whom about 46,000 are Europeans (Franks), chiefly Greeks and Italians, but including also some French and Austrians, and a few Britons, Germans, etc. The Mohammedans live almost exclusively in the N. and W. quarters of the city, the Europeans in the E. quarter and at Ramleh (p. 23). The town is ruled by a governor of its own (p. xxviii).

Alexandria has two Harbours. The Port Est, or E. harbour, known in antiquity as the 'Great Harbour' and then sheltered by a massive mole, is now accessible only for fishing-boats. It is now surrounded by quays (see p. 17). The Port Ouest, or W. harbour, originally named Eunostos or 'Harbour of the Safe Entry', was not freely used until the time of the later Roman emperors. Since 1871 it has been enlarged by the addition of an Outer Harbour, about 1800 acres in area. This is protected by a breakwater nearly 2 M. in length, constructed of solid masses of masonry. The broad horizontal surface is 10 ft. above the level of the water at low tide. A second pier, or Molo, nearly 1000 yds. in length, protects the Inner Harbour, which is about 475 acres in area and on an average 27 ft. deep. To the N. of the entrance stands a lighthouse (Pl. A, 4). From the beginning of the pier a series of new quays extends along the whole E. side of the harbour to the Arsenal (p. 17). The Mahmûdiyeh Canal (pp. 13, 26), which connects Alexandria with the Nile, enters the inner harbour by several locks (Pl. D, 6). The port is entered and cleared annually by upwards of 2000 steamers, more than half of which are under the British flag. The chief exports are cotton, grain, cotton-seed, beans, rice, sugar, onions, tomatoes, etc.
1. History and Topography of Ancient Alexandria.

Alexandria was founded in 331 B.C. by Alexander the Great, and forms a magnificent and lasting memorial of his Egyptian campaign. He conceived the plan of founding a new and splendid seaport town in Egypt, both to facilitate the flow of Egypt's wealth towards Greece and the Archipelago, and to connect the venerable kingdom of the Pharaohs with that widely extended Greek empire which it was his great ambition to found. The site chosen was opposite the island of Pharos, near the ancient Egyptian village of Rhakotis, between the Mediterranean Sea and the Mareotic Lake (p. 24), which was connected with the Nile by several navigable channels. The choice was both judicious and far-seeing. For the older, and apparently more favourably situated, harbours at the E. end of the Delta were exposed to the danger of being choked by the Nile mud, owing to a current in the Mediterranean, beginning at the Strait of Gibraltar, which washes the whole of the N. African coast. Deinocrates, the architect, was entrusted with the planning and building of the new city. After Alexander's death, when his empire was divided among his generals, Ptolemy I. Soter I. (323-285 B.C.) came into possession of Egypt. During his wise and upright reign Alexandria became a great resort of artists and scholars, including Demetrius Phalereus, the orator, who suggested the foundation of the famous library, Apelles and Antiphilus, the painters, Euclid, the mathematician, and Erasistratus and Herophilus, the physicians. This Ptolemy also founded the Museum (p. 11), a splendid pile dedicated to science and poetry, in which scholars dwelt as well as studied and taught.

Notwithstanding the continual dissensions among the Ptolemies with regard to the succession to the throne (p. lxxxvi), which seriously disturbed the peace of the city, the fame of Alexandria, as the greatest centre of commerce in the world and the chief seat of Greek learning, steadily increased, and in 48 B.C., when the Romans interfered in the quarrels of Cleopatra and her husband and brother Ptolemy XIV., had reached its zenith. After the murder of Pompey at Pelusium, Caesar entered Alexandria in triumph (p. lxxxvii), but was attacked by the citizens and the army of Ptolemy XIV., and had considerable difficulty in maintaining himself in the Regia (see p. 11). Caesar was afterwards conquered by the charms of the Egyptian queen, but Antony fell more fatally into her toils, and spent years of revelry with her at Alexandria (41-30). Augustus enlarged the city by the addition of the suburb of Nicopolis (p. 23). At this prosperous period Alexandria is said to have numbered more than half-a-million inhabitants. The Greek element predominated, next in importance to which was the Egyptian, while a numerous, but exclusive, Jewish community was settled here as early as the 4th cent. B.C.
The Greek scholar and traveller Strabo describes Alexandria as it was in the decades immediately before the beginning of our era, in the 17th Book of his Geography. The former island of Pharos had been united to the mainland by an embankment known as the Heptastadium (see below), and on the E. extremity of the island rose the famous lighthouse built by Sostratus, the Cnidian, in the reign of Ptolemy II. Philadelphus, which was regarded by the ancients as one of the wonders of the world, and gave its name of 'Pharos' to all lighthouses afterwards erected. Its original height is said to have been 400 ells (590 ft.), and though even in antiquity it threatened more than once to collapse, part of the ancient tower still stood erect after the great earthquakes of 1303 and 1326. This was overwhelmed by the sea a little later, and the present fortifications ('Fort du Phare' or 'Fort Kâït Bey') were erected near its site in the 16th century. The Heptastadium, a vast embankment seven stadia (1400 yds.) in length, as its name imports, was constructed by Ptolemy Soter, or by his son Philadelphus. It was pierced by two passages, both bridged over, and before Cæsar's time served also as an aqueduct. Having since that period been artificially enlarged by débris from the ancient city, thrown into the sea, as well as by natural deposits, it has attained a width of more than 1600 yds., and now forms the site of a great part of the modern city.

Among the Principal Quarters of the ancient city Strabo particularly mentions the Necropolis or city of the dead, at the extreme W. end, 'where there are many gardens, tombs, and establishments for embalming bodies'; Rhakotis, 'the quarter of Alexandria situated above the ships' magazines', chiefly inhabited by Egyptians (comp. p. 10); the Royal City (Regia; afterwards called Bruchium), which was subsequently walled in, and contained the palaces and public buildings, on the mainland between the promontory of Lochias and the Heptastadium; the Jews' Quarter, situated to the E. of the Lochias. Outside the Canopic gate, on the E., lay the hippodrome, and farther to the E. was the suburb of Nicopolis (p. 23), 30 stadia from Alexandria, which possessed an amphitheatre and a race-course.

The town was regularly built, with streets intersecting each other at right angles. The main artery of traffic seems to have been the long street beginning at the Canopic gate (comp. pp. 17, 18).

Of the Principal Buildings of ancient Alexandria the scanty relics of a few only can be identified (p. 14). The Pænum is doubtless identical with the modern Kôm ed-Dîk (p. 18). The Gymnasium probably lay to the W. of this point.

The theatre, the Sema, and the Museum were all three situated in the 'Royal City' (see above). The Alexandrian Theatre lay opposite the island of Antirrhodus, so that the spectators had a fine view of the sea in the background. The Sema, which lay near the royal palace, probably to the W. of the present Government Hospital (p. 18), was an enclosed space, within which were the tombs of Alexander the Great and of the Ptolemies.

The Museum, the site of which cannot be satisfactorily determined, contained 'a hall for walking, another for sitting, and a large building with the refectory of the scholars residing at the Museum.' Connected with the Museum was the famous Alexandrian Library, which contained 400,000 scrolls as early as the reign of Ptolemy II. Philadelphus, while in Cæsar's time, when it was burned, the number had risen to about 900,000. The library lay to the N. of the Museum, near the harbour. Besides the revenues enjoyed by the Museum in its corporate capacity, a yearly salary was paid to each of the members, whose number in the time of the first Ptolemies has been estimated at one hundred at least.

The Serapeum (Greek Sarapeion), or great temple of Serapis, was situated on the hill on which stands Pompey's Pillar (p. 14). The god to whom it was dedicated was introduced by the Ptolemies, and the temple is said to have been surpassed in grandeur by no other building in the world except the Roman Capitol.
In 69 A.D. *Vespasian* was proclaimed emperor by the Alexandrians, his election having been to a great extent due to the influence of the philosophers then resident at the Museum. In *Trajan's reign* (98-117) the Jews, who constituted one-third of the whole population, caused sanguinary riots. *Hadrian* (117-138), who visited the city twice, held public disputations with the professors at the Museum. *Marcus Aurelius* (161-180) attended the lectures of the grammarians *Athenæus*, *Harpocrater*, *Hephaestion*, *Julius Pollux*, and others. Lucian also lived at Alexandria at this period, in the capacity of secretary to the prefect of Egypt. In 199 *Septimius Severus* (193-211) visited Alexandria, and established a new municipal constitution. A disastrous visit was that of *Caracalla* (211-217), who revenged himself for the derision of the citizens by a bloody massacre and also caused the academy to be closed. Still more disastrous were the contests between the Palmyrenes and the Imperialists (p. lxxxix), in which a large part of the population was swept away by the sword, pestilence, and famine.

Christianity early found its way to Alexandria. According to tradition, the *Gospel* was first preached to the Alexandrians by St. Mark (whose bones were removed to Venice in 828). The first great persecution of the Christians, which took place in the reign of *Decius* (250), was a terrible blow to the Alexandrians. The city had for a considerable time been the seat of a bishop, and had since 190 possessed a theological school, presided over by *Pantænus* and *Clement of Alexandria*, who endeavoured to combine Christianity with the Neo-Platonism which sprang up about this period at Alexandria and was taught by *Ammonius Saccas*, *Herennius*, *Plotinus*, and others. A second persecution took place in 257, during the reign of *Valerian*; and shortly afterwards, in the reign of *Gallienus*, the plague carried off a large portion of the population. Christianity, however, still continued to gain ground, and Alexandria was even regarded as the chief seat of Christian erudition and of the orthodox faith under *Athanasius*. Alexandria was eventually obliged to yield to Constantinople its proud position as the centre of Greek thought and science. The sanguinary quarrels between the Athanasian party and the Arians under their unworthy bishop Georgius further contributed to the rapid decline of the city. On the accession of *Julian the Apostate* (361-363) the pagans of Alexandria again instituted a persecution of the Christians. In the reign of *Theodosius* (379-395), however, paganism received its death-blow, and *Theophilus*, the patriarch of Alexandria, displayed the utmost zeal in destroying the heathen temples and monuments. The famous statue of *Serapis* was burned and most of the temples were converted into churches. The material prosperity of the city also fell off so greatly that the municipality was no longer able to defray the cost of cleansing the Nile and keeping the canals open. The revenues of Alexandria were still further diminished by the
proceedings of the patriarch Cyril, who led the armed mob against
the synagogues and expelled the Jews from the city; and in 415
the learned and beautiful pagan Hypatia, daughter of the mathe-
matician Theon, was cruelly murdered by an infuriated crowd.
Under Justinian (527-565) all the still existing heathen schools
were finally closed.

In 616 Alexandria was captured by Chosroes, King of Persia,
but the Christians were left unmolested. Ten years later Heraclius
succeeded in recovering possession of Egypt, but the troops of the
Caliph Omar soon afterwards invaded the country and took Alexan-
dria after a prolonged siege. In October, 641, 'Amr ibn el-'As,
Omar’s general, entered the city; but he treated the inhabitants
with moderation. The decline of Alexandria now became rapid in
the same proportion as the growing prosperity of the newly-founded
capital on the Nile, the modern Cairo, and its commerce received
a death-blow by the discovery of America and of the sea-route to
India round the Cape of Good Hope.

The decay of the once powerful seaport, which contained only
5000 inhab. in 1800, was at length effectually arrested by the
vigorous hand of Mohammed Ali (p. xcvii), who improved the har-
bour and constructed several canals. The chief benefit he con-
ferred on Alexandria was the construction of the Mahmūdiyyeh Canal,
begun in 1819 and so named after the reigning Sultan Mahmūd.
Through this channel the adjoining fields were irrigated anew, and
Alexandria was again connected with the Nile and the rest of Egypt,
the products of which had long found their only outlets through the
Rosetta and Damietta mouths of the river. Subsequent viceroys also
made great efforts to improve the position of the town. The town
suffered severely during Arabi’s rising in 1882 (p. c), and a great
part of the European quarter was laid in ashes; but all traces of
this misfortune have disappeared, and the town is distinctly pros-
erous in spite of the recent rivalry of Port Sa’īd (comp. p. 173)


The great centre of European life is the Place Méhémet Ali
(Pl. F, 4), about 575 paces long and 100 paces broad, which is
embellished with trees. In the centre rises the Equestrian Statue of
Mohammed Ali (Pl. 3; see above), designed by Jaquemart, and
cast in Paris. The statue stands on a pedestal of Tuscan marble.
This square was the principal scene of destruction in 1882. On
the N.E. side stands the English Church of St. Mark, adjoined by
St. Mark’s Building, belonging to the British community and used
as a school and for official purposes; on the E. side is the Exchange,
on the S.W. are Law Courts. These are the only buildings which
escaped the fury of the natives in 1882. Beside St. Mark’s Building
is a bust of General Earle, who fell at Birbkan in 1885. — From
the E. side of the square runs the busy Rue Chérif Pacha, with its attractive shops; from the S. side the Rue des Soeurs, prolonged by the long and straight Rue Ibrâhim (electric tramway), constructed through an old and crowded Arab quarter, leads to the quarters of Minet el-Bassal (PI. D, E, 6), the focus of the cotton trade, with the Cotton Exchange (accessible in the forenoon to visitors introduced to a cotton-exporter). The Rue Ibrâhim ends at the Pont Neuf or Ibrâhim, crossing the Mahmûdiyeh Canal (p. 9; thence to Gabbari and Meks, see p. 22). On the S. bank of the canal lies the quarter of Minet esh-Sharkâwiyyeh (Pl. D, E, 7), occupied by wholesale dealers in grain, cotton, sugar, onions, etc.

From the S.E. corner of the Place Mînet Ali we reach the triangular Square Ste. Catherine (Pl. F, 4), the name being derived from the Roman Catholic church of St. Catherine situated here. The Rue Abou Dardah (electric tramway, p. 7) leads hence to the S., passing the European Hospital (Pl. F, 4, 5), the Armenian Church (Pl. F, 5), and the Sidi Amr Mosque (Pl. G, 6), to the old Porte de la Colonne or Porte du Nil, now occupied by the Brothers of the Christian Schools as a school of art and industry.

We now turn to the right into the Rue du Premier Khédive and then (almost at once) to the left, into the Rue de la Colonne Pompée, which leads to the S., past a large Arabian cemetery, lying to the right, to an eminence covered with rubbish and fragments of ruins, the site of the ancient Serapeum (p. 11). Here rises Pompey's Pillar (Arab. El-'Amūd; Pl. F, G, 7; open from 8 till sunset; adm. 3 pi"s.; comp. p. 18), the largest well-preserved relic of antiquity in the city. We reach the top of the plateau by a flight of steps. All around lie fragments of Roman buildings and other objects brought to light by the extensive excavations begun by Botti (p. 18), continued by the German Sieglin Expedition (1900-1901), and lately recommenced by Dr. Breccia. The monument is composed of red granite from Assuán. The height of the column, together with the rectangular pedestal and the Corinthian capital, is 88 ft.; the shaft is 68 ft. high, and is about 9 ft. in diameter below, and not quite 8 ft. at the top. The foundations, composed of several blocks (one with the name and figure of Sethos I., p. 1xxxii) which once belonged to other buildings, are much damaged. On the W. side is a much-defaced inscription in honour of the Emp. Diocletian, placed here in 392 A.D. by a Roman prefect named Posidius. The latest theory in regard to the column, which may once have belonged to the Temple of Serapis, is that it was erected here by the Emp. Theodosius to commemorate the victory of Christianity and the destruction of the Serapeum (391 A.D.; see p. 12). The present name of the pillar is due to the mediæval belief that it marked the tomb of Pompey the Great. — To the N. of the pillar is an ancient water-basin.

About 50 yds. to the W. of Pompey's Pillar are the Subterranean Passages of the Serapeum (of little interest; adm. 3 pi"s.). We descend by a flight of wooden steps into an open court from the N. and S. corners
of which long passages are cut into the rock, with small niches of unknown purport. The passage at the S. corner bends to the E. and runs directly beneath the pillar. — To the S. W. of Pompey's Pillar stand two large Sphtnæes of red granite and one smaller one of black granite, the latter representing King Haremheb (19th Dyn.). They were discovered during the excavations of 1906, and will find a place in the new gardens in the neighbourhood of the pillar.

Continuing to follow the Rue de la Colonne Pompée and its prolongation, the Rue Karmouss, a little farther, and then diverging to the right by the Rue Bab el-Melouk, we pass the small mosque of Gâmia' el-Miri and reach (10 min.) an **Egyptian Burial Place, hewn in the rocky N. W. slope of the Kôm eSh-Shukâfa ('hill of potsherds'; now a quarry) and forming the largest extant catacomb of ancient Alexandria (open 9-5; adm. 5 pias.; tickets obtainable also at the Museum). At the top of the hill is an abandoned fort. The tomb probably dates from the 2nd cent. A.D. and is an admirable example of the characteristic Alexandrian fusion of the Egyptian and Graeco-Roman styles. The burial-place was discovered in 1900 and was excavated under the superintendence of Dr. Schiess-Pasha (p. 18) and Dr. Botti (p. 18). The old entrance has been restored, and is approached by flights of steps. The chambers lie in several stories one above another, and the lower ones are now filled with water and inaccessible. The main chambers seem to have belonged to an Egyptian grandee, while round about are the smaller and simpler vaults of his suite and dependents. The exploration of the interior is facilitated by wooden bridges and electric light.

A WINDING STAIRCASE (Pl. A), with a large circular light-shaft, descends into two stories of the catacomb, the deeper of which is generally under water; near the top of the staircase is a SARCOPHAGUS CHAMBER (Pl. R) of later construction. From the entrance to the upper floor (B), on each side of which is a semicircular recess with benches, we enter a large ROTUNDA (C). In the middle of this, covered by a kind of cupola, is a shaft leading to the lower stories. To the right lie two SMALLER ROOMS (D, E), with niches and sarcophagi. Above the latter are loculi or niche-tombs. To the left is the TRICLINIUM FURNIBRE (Pl. F), a large room with a ceiling borne by four pillars. Three wide platforms or divans have been hewn out of the rock for the banquets held in honour of the deceased. — The STAIRCASE (G), which commands a good view of the chief sepulchral chambers, divides farther down into two flights, flanking the entrance to the lower story (H) and leading to the VESTIBULE (J) of the grave-chapel proper.

The façade of the vestibule is articulated by two Egyptian columns, with elaborate flower-capitals, which bear a cornice adorned with the winged solar disk and with falcons; above this is the flat arch of the pediment. Inside, in deep niches to the right and left, are the STATUAE of the deceased and his wife, carved in white limestone in the Egyptian style. The door in the rear wall of the vestibule is surmounted by the winged sun's disk and a Uraeus frieze.
To the right and left, on pedestals, are two large serpents with the Egyptian double crown, the caduceus of Hermes, and the thyrsus of Dionysus. Above are shields with heads of Medusa.

We now enter the Sepulchral Chapel (Pl. K). The sarcophagi containing the remains stand in niches (Pl. a-c) and are hewn, like their lids, out of the solid rock. The fronts are adorned, after the Greek fashion, with festoons, masks, heads of Medusa, bucrania, and bunches of grapes. On the middle one is a reclining figure of the deceased. The walls of the niches are decorated with Egyptian representations of religious import.

Central Niche (a). Rear Wall: On a bier supported by lions' feet rests the mummy, surrounded by Horus, Thouth, and Anubis, the three gods of the lower world; below the bier are three canopic vases. Left Wall: A priest of the dead, wearing a panther-skin, reads from a roll in the presence of the deceased. Right Wall: A priest of Isis sacrifices to the goddess. — Right Niche (b). Rear Wall: King offering a necklace to an Apis bull, protected by the wings of Isis. Left Wall: Royal sacrifice to Osiris. Right Wall: Figures of the god of the dead, with the heads of a man and a baboon. — The representations in the Left Niche (c) are similar. — To the right and left of the door are representations of the dog-headed Anubis, as a warrior, and of a dog-headed daemon with a serpent's body.

Round the sepulchral chapel runs a Gallery (L), entered from the vestibule, with two rows of shelf-tombs (91 in all). Each of these contained at least three mummies. The names and ages of the deceased, in red paint, are still visible on some of the slabs. — At the back of the corridor is a Sarcophagus Chamber (Pl. M), with three tomb-niches and plain pillars. Adjoining the corridor are four Later Rooms (N-Q), with shelf-tombs and sarcophagus-niches.

Farther to the W. lie some other tombs, of less interest and not worth visiting.
Greek Rock Tombs. ALEXANDRIA. 2. Route. 17

The main portion of the Arab Quarter lies on the ancient Heptastadium (p. 11), between the E. and the W. harbours. It contains several attractive bazaars. The chief thoroughfare is the Rue de France (Pl. E, 3, 4), with its prolongations the Rue Masjid Tertana and Rue Râs et-Tîn, which begins at the N.W. corner of the Place Méhémet Ali (p. 13). At the Government Building (Pl. D, E, 3) the Rue Râs et-Tîn bends to the W. and intersects the Turkish Quarter (Pl. C, D, 3), on what was formerly the island of Pharos (p. 11), with less narrow streets and handsome houses and gardens. Both these quarters present interesting scenes of Oriental life. The Rue Râs et-Tîn ends at the viceregal Palace of Râs et-Tîn (Pl. A, B, 3), a name signifying ‘promontory of figs’. The Harem, a separate building, facing the sea, is built on the model of the seraglio at Constantinople.

To the N. of the Rue Râs et-Tîn, near the shore of the Bay of Anfûshi, lie several Greek Rock Tombs (Pl. C, 2), dating from ca. 200 B.C. Two of the larger of these structures are worthy of a visit, for which a permit may be obtained at the Museum (p. 18).

Eastern Burial Place. By means of a flight of steps and a terraced slope we reach a rectangular court (now uncovered) off which open two tombs, each consisting of a large vestibule and the tomb proper. The ceilings consist of barrel-vaulting. The walls of the vestibule of the East Tomb are covered with numerous Greek inscriptions and drawings, including a cleverly sketched ship and tower. In the rear wall of the sepulchral chamber is a niche in the Egyptian style. The North Tomb is the finest of all. The walls of the vestibule terminate in a cornice and are painted to imitate alabaster and black and white marble. The painting of the ceiling is intended to make it look as if divided into coffers. The ceiling of the sepulchral chamber seems to have been painted with great taste; in front of the niche in the rear wall is an altar of limestone. — Close by is the Western Burial Place, which is very similar to that just described. The vestibule of the N. Tomb served as a triclinium in which the banquet for the dead was held. The tomb still contains its granite sarcophagus. In the vestibule of the W. Tomb are three tombs of later date, constructed of bricks. The wall-paintings here also imitate alabaster and limestone.

The best route to return from the tombs to the Place Méhémet Ali leads past the Marine Arsenal (Pl. C, D, 3), along the West Harbour (p. 9) and through the Rues Moutouch Pacha, de la Marine, Bab el-Karasta, and Anastasi. On the left side of the Rue de la Marine is the Fort Cafarelli or Napoleon, with a signal-station.

A visit should also be paid to the new quays on the East Harbour (p. 9), which afford a fine view. The quays, which were constructed at a cost of £ 374,000, are to be adorned with municipal, government, and private buildings. To the N.W. of the harbour, at the extremity of a spit of land, stands the picturesque Fort Kâit Bey, on the site of the old Pharos Lighthouse (p. 11).

The Rue de la Porte de Rosette (Pl. F-I, 4, 3), leading to the E. from the centre of the city, is another important thoroughfare. It corresponds with the E. half of the ancient main street (p. 11), and leads past the Zizinia Theatre and the Municipal Building to the site of the recently removed Porte de Rosette (Pl. K, 3) and the
ancient Canopic Gate. — On the top of the Kôm ed-Dîk (Pl. H, I, 4; 115 ft.; comp. p. 11), to the S. of the Rue de la Porte de Rosette, is the reservoir of the water-works. The water is pumped up from the Farkha Canal, a branch of the Maḥmūdiyeh Canal.

In the Rue Nebi Daniel, to the S. of the Rue de la Porte de Rosette, is a picturesque Mosque (Pl. H, 4), with the interesting tombs of Sa'id Pasha, Prince Hassan, and other members of the viceregal family. — In the prolongation of the street towards the N. are the Coptic Church of St. Mark (I.) and the handsome Synagogue (r.).

In the wide Rue d'Allemagne (Pl. H, I, 3), on the left, lie the Israelite School, the German School, and the Kaiser Wilhelm Heim (an asylum for old men). Opposite No. 46 is a fine old Nabil, or cistern (key at the Museum, see below). Farther on, on a height adjoining the Jewish Cemetery, stands the Government Hospital (p. 8). In front of the hospital is the Omdurman Column, an ancient granite column found in the vicinity and erected by Dr. Schiess Pasha to commemorate the taking of Kharīf (p. cl). On the base are inscriptions in English and Arabic and two figures of Sekhmet, the Egyptian lion-headed goddess of war. The gardens of the hospital (open only to children and their attendants) contain a fine granite sarcophagus and other ancient relics excavated on the spot. On an adjacent hill, affording a fine view of the new harbour, is the Victoria Column (white marble), also found in this neighbourhood and named after the late Queen of England.

In the Rue du Musée, which diverges to the N. from the Rue de la Porte de Rosette (p. 17), near the Municipal Building, rises an edifice in the Greek style, accommodating the —

*Museum of Græco-Roman Antiquities (Pl. H, 3), founded by Dr. G. Botti (d. 1903), the first director, with the coöperation of the Athenæum Society and the municipal authorities. The museum soon attained considerable importance. Most of the contents are of Alexandrian origin, but some were transferred hither from the Cairo Museum. The objects found in Alexandria were generally brought to light either in digging for old stones for building houses (a common practice here) or in the excavations instituted in 1901. Most of them come from smaller tombs or from the extensive catacombs constructed on the outskirts of the ancient city, the largest of which is at Kôm esh-Shuḥāfa (p. 15). The importance of the collection lies in the historical significance of these intrinsically somewhat unimpressive remains.

The museum is open daily, except Thurs. in summer, 9-12 and 3-5.30 (adm. in winter 2, in summer 1 pias.; during the winter season combination-ticket, admitting to the Museum and to the excavations in progress at Pompey's Pillar and Kôm esh-Shuḥāfa, 8 pias.). Director, Dr. E. Breccia. — A French guide (1907) to Alexandria and the Museum, by Dr. Breccia, may be purchased at the entrance.
Vestibule. No. 17. Plaster cast of the Rosetta Stone (p. 27). 18. Column with bilingual inscription from the 40th year of Augustus, referring to the building of the aqueduct from Shedia to Alexandria. — From the vestibule we have a view of the statue of Hercules in the transverse gallery (p. 21) which connects the two main wings of the museum. — From the vestibule we first turn to the right into —

Room I. Christian Antiquities. Two fine capitals of columns from Alexandria (presented by the Crédit Foncier). Nos. 1-14. Tombstones of monks of a convent at Alexandria (Ed-Dukheileh), dating from the 6th century. 15-228. Græco-Christian and Coptic tombstones, chiefly from Upper Egypt, with crosses surmounted by loops ("the sign of life"; comp. p. 96), peacocks, palms, and other decorations; the inscriptions often close with the words "be not sad; no one on the earth is immortal." 227-251. Architectural fragments of the Christian period. — Frames A-C: Coptic textiles from Akhmin and Antinoë. — Cases B & G: Flasks for holding miracle-working water from the tomb of St. Menas the martyr (comp. p. 25). Between the two cases: 254, Marble relief of St. Menas, standing between two kneeling camels, from Ed-Dukheileh. Table-cases: Late Greek and Coptic papyri.

Rooms II-V contain the collection of Alexandrian coins; those of the period of Alexander the Great and the Ptolemies being in R. V; those from Augustus to Alexander Severus in R. II (where is also a fine Coptic vase from Terenuthis); those from Alexander Severus to Diocletian in R. IV; and those from Diocletian to the conquest of Alexandria in R. III. The last-named room (to the left of R. II) also contains the Collection of Tombstones from Greek Amphorae, with the names of the manufacturers, and some tomb-inscriptions from Têkneh, the ancient Akoris (p. 208). Case A contains Byzantine gold coins found in a small vase at Shatbi, near Alexandria, and also 13 five-drachma pieces, forming part of the treasure trove of Tûkh el-Karâmûs (p. 94) and dating from the reigns of the first two Ptolemies. — Room IV also contains tombstones from Têkneh. 0. Colossal seated figure of a woman, with a girl beside her, a grave-monument. — Room V. Objects from the workroom of a goldsmith and diesinker, found at Mit Rahineh. — We now return through R. II and I to the vestibule and thence proceed into —

Room VI. Inscriptions and Tombstones. To the right: 15-145. Votive and memorial inscriptions of the Ptolemaic period; Ptolemaic tombstones with inscriptions and representations resembling Attic tombs of the 4th cent., with small pediments, the enclosed space being sometimes coloured, sometimes occupied by reliefs, sometimes merely with names in red paint; "73. Tombstone with a dying woman attended by her two daughters, a work of great delicacy of feeling. Above, 118. Relief from the tombstone of a boy, represented as carrying a goose and playing with his lapdog; 77. Tombstone with figure of a seated woman; 78. Tombstone with two women from Pisidia; "86. Tombstone with seated figure of an old man with a beard. To the left: 1-17, 146-303. Votive and memorial inscriptions, military commissions (176, 177), and tombstones of the Roman period.

In the middle: 204. Lifesize figure of Apis in granite, found in the Serapeum (p. 11), with dedication to Serapis by Emp. Hadrian (on small pillar below); 303. Large scarabæus in pink granite, also from the Serapeum; 306. Kneeling figure of Ramzes II., dedicating a vase to the god Atum of Heliopolis (upper part of body missing); 309. King, with a deity standing behind him and resting his hands on the king's shoulders. — The glass cases contain papyri of the Ptolemaic and Roman periods.

Room VII. Egyptian Antiquities. In the centre: Colossal statue in pink granite of Ramzes II. from Abukir, with a relief of his consort at the side. Two sphinxes of Amenemhat IV. from Abukir, afterwards usurped by Ramzes II., for a building of his own. — We now turn to the left into —

Room VIII, with a continuation of the Egyptian collection. A-C. Wooden coffins from the rock-tomb of the priest of Ammon in Deir el-Bahri (p. 300); mummies of a late-Egyptian period. — 3. Fine bas-relief of the Saite period, with a man (I.) in a flowing robe, a harper, and six singing-women. — We now return through R. VII to —

Room IX (continuation of the Egyptian collection). No. 9. Seated
figure of the lion-headed goddess Sekhmet, erected by Amenophis III. in the temple of Mut at Karnak (p. 276); 32. Table of offerings; 16. Bust of a priest; 18, 27. Two granite statues of Ramses II.; 21. Pillar from the temple of Atum in Heliopolis, with names and representations of Ramses II., found in Alexandria, whither it had been carried. — We now return through R. VII to —

Room X. Monuments in the Egyptian Style and Smaller Sculptures. — Case C: Bronze, wooden, and fayence figures of deities and sacred animals (Isis; Horus; Osiris; Harpocrates; Hathor; Anubis; Apis; baboon). — Black Case: Sacred cals and falcons; figures of deities (Imhotep, Tooris); gilt Ureus-snakess. — Case E: Figures of deities (Bes; Neith; Ptah; Thout; Isis, with the Infant Horus; below, bronze coffins of sacred snakes). Hieratic and demotic papyri. — Case H: Alabaster vases. — Black Case: Bronze figures of deities (Isis with the Infant Horus, Harpocrates); below, folding chair, heads of mummys, and mummys of animals. — Case L: Figures of the dead in green and blue glazed fayence. — Table Case O: scarabæ, amulets, and rings in fayence. — Table Case P: Gold ornaments of the Ptolemaic, Roman, and Byzantine periods (arm-bands, necklaces, rings, and earrings).

Room XI (continuation of above collection). Some of the stiff seated and standing figures of basalt, representing priests, are named (Ptolemaic, Ptolemy, Irenæus). *33. Bearded head in black basalt, an excellent portrait. — In frames on the right wall: 18-22. Remains of wall-paintings found near Pompey's Pillar, interesting as forerunners and analogies of the Pompeian style, and like No. 8. (Tomb-painting from Gabbari), showing a mixture of the Greek and Egyptian styles. 23. Fine portrait of a Roman; 24. Fine bas-relief with the portrait of one of the Ptolemies. On the left wall: 39. Relief with a representation of Horus with the falcon's head (l.) and of another deity (r.), from a temple of the Ptolemaic period at Aithribis (Benha, p. 30); 50. Votive reliefs to Demeter, Serapis, Hercules, Isis, and Osiris, the last two represented as serpents with crowns and sistra.

Room XII. Smaller Sculptures. In the centre: Marble statue of a Roman emperor; a figure on the lower part of the armour has been effaced in the Christian period and replaced by the monogram of Christ. — 1. Charming head of a child from Kôm esh-Shukâs; 2. Head of a boy; *66. Head of Jupiter in marble, with separable wig; 16. Head of a youth, of the Attic school of the 4th cent. B.C.; 17. Alexander the Great (?) in red granite; 18. Julius Caesar; 19. Cleopatra; 47. Head of a woman, with a rose-studded diadem, and a veil over the back of the head; 48. Good portrait of Julia Soemias. — In the cabinet to the left: Small herma of Alexander, an excellent portrait; Small head of Alexander; Pleasing marble heads of women and others; below, Statuettes of Venus. — In the Cabinet to the right: 139. Good torso of a faun; 140, 141. Portraits of Ptolemaic princesses. — On the brackets: 31. Head of a youthful warrior with a helmet; 33. Colossal head of Alexander IV. (?) in the royal Egyptian headdress; 60. Colossal head of Ptolemy IV. in Egyptian costume, with the double crown; 35, 36, 63, 64. Heads of a Semitic type.


Room XIV (to the left of R. XIII). Architectural Fragments. To the left, in the show-cases with yellow glass: 21-34. Coloured fragments of architecture; 15-17. Elegant composite flower-capitals, found at Alexandria in the Rue d'Allemagne (p. 15). 1-15. Architectural fragments. — We now return through E. XIII to —

Room XV (continuation of the above collection). Nos. 29, 50. Frescoes from tombs at Gabbari. — Round the room are architectural fragments, and small altars from tombs at Gabbari, made of Meks limestone, and executed in the mixed Greek and Egyptian style. Nos. 2 and 3 are painted capitals from the quarter of the palace of the Ptolemies.

Room XVI. Sculptures. 93. Arm bearing a globe, probably part of a colossal statue of an emperor, from Benha; 6. Apollo on the omphalos; 8. Bellerophon — 26 — 2 — statue of Zeus (?)

**Room XVII. SMALL OBJECTS OF ART.** To the left of the entrance: Case C. Fine glass bottles, including dark-blue specimens with veins of yellow and white. — Case E. Fine iridescent glass; Frame A, Roman mummy-portraits from the Fayûm, painted in the encaustic style. J. Colossal porphyry statue, often taken for a figure of Christ. Case HH. Cinerary urns from Hadra, apparently, to judge from the inscriptions, of Greek mercenaries in the service of the Ptolemies (others in Case A); 4, 4bis. Green fayence vessels from a tomb at Gabbari. — QQ. Coloured plaster masks of the Roman period (2nd cent. A.D.); 2349. Fine head of a youth from Gabbari. — R, XX, TT. Mummies with portraits of the deceased painted on wood. — C, Y. Mummies with gilded masks. Roman mummies in wooden coffins from the Fayûm (2nd cent. A.D.); the narrow bandages are arranged in tasteful patterns. — PP. Roman glass from the Fayûm and Thebes. — NN. Weights and measures. — 2312. Helmet; 2313. Hilt of a sword. — RR. Bronze mirrors; objects in gold and silver, gems, and glass. — DDD. Stucco door from the wall of a tomb, showing a mistress and servant in the interior of the house.

**Room XVIII. SMALL OBJECTS OF ART.** Clay figures of the Roman period, especially figures of gods, which seem to have served as pictures of saints in the houses of the common people. — Case E. Baubo and Bes. — Case I. Women with tymbals and baskets. — Cases M, D, & Z. Harpocrates (the youthful Horus, identified by his side-locks and the finger on his lips), often represented as riding on animals. — Case DD. Zeus, with and without the eagle, and with sceptre; Serapis. — Case A1. Goddess with a serpent's body and torches (Demeter). — Case A2. Eros. — Case A3. Venus. — Case U. Charioteers, animals; 836. Frog seated on a fish and playing on a lyre (burlesque of Arion on the dolphin). — Case B. Figures from a comedy. — Cases F & M. Terracottas of the Ptolemaic and Roman periods, from the necropolis of Alexandria; fragments of pottery from Naucratis. — Case O. Early Ptolemaic terracottas. The *Figures of Girls are distinguished by delicacy of execution and colouring, and some of them rival the best Tanagra 'figurines'. — In the drawers of these cases: Greek and Roman lamps and fragments of 'terra sigillata' (Arretine vases); fragment of a red glazed plaque with the head of 'Africa' and gladiators fighting with wild beasts. — On the floor: *Mosaics from a temple at Abukir (p. 26).

**Room XIX.** In the centre: *Mosaic from Shatbi.

**Room XX. OBJECTS FROM TOMBS.** In the middle Show Case: Torsos of a fine group of Dionysus and the Faun, executed under the influence of the school of Praxiteles. — Cases A & B. Sacrificial offerings from the necropolis of Shatbi; cinerary urns either covered with a black glaze or adorned with festoons of flowers. Vases and lamps with a black glaze; terracotta figures, iridescent glass. — Tomb-reliefs more or less after the Attic type (comp. those in R. VI); coloured tombstones: Horseman followed by his attendant; Mother holding her child in her arms; Father patting his child on the head.

**Room XXI.** In the centre: Palm and wreaths in gilded bronze; double-flute of bone. Case A. Terracotta figures, small sculptures from Hadra. — Case B. Similar objects from Kôm esh-Shukâfa and Moharram-Bey, and also from the burial-places to the W. of Alexandria, including fragments of fayence vessels with figures in relief.

**Room XXII. TOPOGRAPHICAL COLLECTION.** Large maps of ancient and modern Alexandria presented by Admiral Blomfield-Pasha; other old plans, photographs, and drawings of Alexandrian monuments, many of which have been destroyed. — We now return through RR. XVI, XV, and XIV to the —

**Transverse Gallery of the Garden. No. 1. Votive inscription to Isis by an Alexandrian military official, mentioning the Municipal Quarter B; *5. Colossal seated marble figure of Hercules.
In the Garden are a number of large monuments, including a colossal head of Antonius as Osiris from Ḥaḍrā (24), some tomb monuments from Shattbi (4-7), and large limestone, granite, and marble sarcophagi from Abuḳīr, Ḥaḍrā, Kōm esh-Shukāfa, and other places (9-13).

3. Environsof Alexandria.

A pleasant Drive (carr., p. 7) may be taken as follows. Turning to the right outside what once was the Porte de Rosette (Pl. K, 3), leaving the European cemeteries to the left, and avoiding the road which leads in a straight direction to Ramleh, we pass the water-works (1.) at the Rond-Point (Pl. K, 3), cross the Cairo railway, and reach the Mahmūdîyeh Canal (p. 9). To the left lies the suburb of Ḥaḍrā, with an ancient necropolis. We turn to the left and drive along the canal, passing villas and gardens, to the fine garden belonging to Sir John Antoniadis, a rich Greek merchant, which is open to visitors provided with a pass from the owner’s office in Alexandria. There is a rock-tomb in the part of the garden behind the house; the tomb-chambers, with three rows of coffin-niches in their walls, are reached by a long staircase. — Adjoining the Antoniadis Garden lies the beautiful Nuzha Garden (open to the public), with playgrounds and rare trees. — Retracing our steps, and following the bank of the canal, which lies on the left, we observe on the right a long succession of villas and gardens. We may either return to the city by the Rue Moharrem Bey (Pl. L-II, 5) or follow the canal to the Rue Karmouss (p. 15) and Pompey’s Pillar (p. 14).

The Excursion to Meks (Mex) is best made by the electric tramway (line from the Rond Point to Meks; fares 20 & 10 mill.). From the Place Mehémet Ali to the Pont Ibrâhîm, see pp. 13, 14. Thence the road (Pl. D, C, 7, 8) and tramway traverse the hilly ancient Necropolis of the Imperial period (p. 11) to the suburb of Gabbari. To the left of the road are the gardens, the picturesque mosque, and the palace of Gabbari, the last now a Quarantine or lazaretto. A number of interesting tomb-chambers, called Baths of Cleopatra, are cut out of the friable limestone of the coast-hills. Farther on we pass through the Arab village of Wārdiān; to the right is the large Slaughter House, built in 1898; to the left is the starting-point of the Maryût railway (p. 24). Near Wārdiān are some fine and characteristic tomb-chambers of the Ptolemaic period, including one with a large bier and traces of paintings. On the beach of Meks is a casino. To the S.W., close to the sea, is the Bāb el-'Arab (‘Beduin Gate’), the extremity of a line of fortifications extending between the sea and Lake Mareotis (p. 24). The quarries of Meks (p. xlix) supplied the material for the new harbour-works.

Ramleh is connected with Alexandria by a road beginning at the Porte de Rosette (see above), by a little-used railway (Abukīr-Rosetta line, p. 26; most of the trains start from Sīdī Gāber, see p. 23), and by the Electric Tramway from the old Ramleh Station (Pl. G, 3; cars every 5 min. from 5.30 a.m. till midnight).
The track at first follows the coast. The Government hospital and the two adjoining columns (p. 18) soon appear on the right. Projecting into the sea, to the left, is the small Fort Silsileh (Pl. H, 1). We here obtain a retrospect of the sickle-shaped S.E. side of the town. The first stopping-place is Shatbi; to the right are the Christian and Arab cemeteries; to the left, on the shore, lies an ancient necropolis, the tombs of which belong mostly to the early-Ptolemaic period. The trolley-line then traverses the rubbish-heaps of the ancient Nicopolis (p. 11), the large E. suburb of Alexandria founded by Augustus on the site of his final victory over the adherents of Antony (station, Camp de César). Near the suburban station of Ibrâhîmîyeh are a Greek-Orthodox church, numerous villas, and, to the right, the finely situated British Sporting Club, with its racecourse. The next station is Cléopâtre, whence the broad expanse of Lake Mareotis is visible to the right. Beside the station of Sîdi Gâber are (1) a mosque, built by the present Khedive over the tomb of the Mohammedan saint Sidi Gâber, and an English barracks.

The track now runs parallel with the road from Alexandria to the station of Moustapha Pacha. On an eminence to the left is a ruined viceregal château, built by Ismâ'îl Pasha and now used by the British military authorities; adjacent is Camp Moustapha, occupied by the British garrison (parade service in the garrison church of St. George at 11 a.m.). Beyond the barracks, on the sea, stand the New Victoria Hotel and the Bath House of the Jesuit School, close by which is a Greek Tomb, with mural paintings. In the vicinity are the remains of the Kasr el-Kayâsereh ("Castle of Cæsar"), a fortified Roman camp, which provided material for the château. About 2/3 M. from the camp, close to the sea, are the exiguous ruins of a small Doric temple, perhaps the tomb of Stratonice, the mistress of Ptolemy Philadelphus.—The tramway now passes a series of villas and gardens full of luxuriant vegetation. At Carlton is the Carlton Hotel. The villas of Ramleh begin at Bulkeley, the next station, which contains the English church of All Saints (Rev. E. H. Blyth; services at 8.30, 11, & 6.30). It is named, like the following stations, after one of the promoters of the railway.

Ramleh (i.e. 'sand') is a modern place, consisting chiefly of numerous country-houses, with water-works of its own and excellent sea-bathing. It is a fashionable summer-resort for Alexandrians and Cairenes, and, as the 'Egyptian Riviera', is visited also in winter. — From Bulkeley a branch-line runs to the left via Stations 1 & 2 to San Stefano (see below) and via Laurens to the palace (station 'Palais') of the Khedive's mother (see p. 24). The main line crosses the road from Alexandria and runs on to Fleming (*Hôt. Miramare, pens. 40 pias), with its gardens and villas, Bacós, and Seffer, with a fine palm-grove. At Schutz (Hôt. de Plaisance, pens. 8-12 fr.) the train turns again seawards, crosses the road once more, and reaches its terminus at San Stefano. Bacos, the central part of Ramleh, has
a bazaar, a mosque, and a Roman Catholic church and school. Near the shore are the *Hôtel Casino San Stefano (pens. from 70 pias.; open in summer only; with garden, theatre, concert-rooms, and card-rooms) and the Hôtels Beaurivage (pens. 50-70 pias.), Victoria, and Bagdad. — On the beach, 11/2 M. to the N.E., is the new château of the Khedive’s mother (no admission; tramway-station, see p. 23).

4. MAREOTIS DISTRICT AND ABUŞIR.

An excursion to the Mareotis district, interesting both for its scenery and history, is recommended, especially in Feb. and March, when the desert flora is seen at its best. With an early start, we may accomplish the whole excursion, including a visit to the ruins of Abuṣir, in one day. We proceed by Electric Railway from the Place Mêhémet Ali (p. 13) to Wardiân, whither the donkeys should be sent in advance to meet us. We then take the Mareôt Railway (from Wardiân to Amide), a private line belonging to the Khedive, as far as (2 hrs.) Behîg (fares 22, 11 pias.). [This line is traversed by one train daily in each direction; two between Wardiân and Behîg.] The ride from Behîg to Abuṣir, including a short stay, takes 4 hrs. The visitor must be furnished with provisions and also, if he intends to stay overnight, with a tent.

History. To the S. of the narrow strip of sand on which Alexandria stands there has lain from time immemorial a large sheet of inland water, named by the ancients Lake Mareotis or Mareia (Arab. Beheïret Maryût). The lake lies 8 ft. below the level of the sea and was connected with the Nile by navigable channels through which the products of Egypt were brought to Alexandria. In the lake lay eight islands, covered with luxurious country-houses; its banks were exuberantly fertile, and its wines are celebrated by Horace and Virgil. In the Middle Ages the lake dried up. During the siege of Alexandria in 1801 the English cut through the dunes at Abukîr. The sea at once rushed in, destroying 150 villages, and it still covers about 70,000 acres, although Mohammed Ali (p. 13) spared no cost to win back the land for cultivation. The present Khedive is also doing his utmost by a carefully planned system of agriculture to improve the arable coast-plain, which extends on the W. into the Libyan Desert. The district is mainly inhabited by Beduins, who raise cattle and live partly in small villages and partly in tents. Among the grain-crops, barley flourishes with especial success; vineyards and orchards have also been again planted.

Electric railway to Wardiân, see p. 22. — The line runs along the N. bank of Lake Mareotis, with the houses of Meks (p. 22) to the right. The first station is Mex Junction, with the large factory of the Egyptian Salt & Soda Company. — The train now runs to the S. along an embankment through the lake, then turns to the W., and traverses cultivated land. — 41/2 M. Mergheb, a small Beduin settlement; 8 M. ‘Abd el-Kader; 101/2 M. Amria, with pretty gardens and a villa of the Khedive; 121/2 M. Second Mariout, with vineyards. Farther on we pass alternately through cultivated land and desert. 181/2 M. Hawariieh. — 25 M. Behîg.

We here leave the railway and ride from the station in a N. direction to the prettily situated village of Behîg and thence across deserts and fields to (11/2 hr.) *Abuṣir, the ruins of the ancient Tupositis Magna. The remains of the ancient town, which lay on the plain, are very scanty. The Egyptian Temple, however, situated
on a limestone ridge rising from the seashore, is in good preservation as far as its enclosing walls are concerned. To judge from the Greek name of the place, it was probably dedicated to Osiris. The sanctuary lay from E. to W. and was entered by a handsome pylon, which, like the rest of the walls, is built of blocks of limestone. In the interior of each of the two towers is an ancient stairway; from the top we enjoy a magnificent "View of the blue sea, the rocky heights on the shore, the desert, and the fertile land in the distance. The pylon is adjoined by the temple, which was surrounded by lofty walls and had a length of 295 ft. The rooms in the interior are destroyed. — A few minutes to the N. of the temple lie the ruins of a Tower, probably a lighthouse of the Roman period. The rocks in the neighbourhood contain many quarries and Roman tombs, as well as an ancient bath. A visit may be paid to the last, which has been recently excavated. Several houses and a place of burial with mummies of birds have also been cleared of rubbish by Dr. Breccia (key kept by the coast-guard).

About 2 hrs. to the S. of the station of Behîg, and midway between Alexandria and the Wâdî Natrun in the Mareots Desert, lie the extensive ruins of the City of St. Menas, generally known as Kârm Abûm or Bûma (i.e. Kârm Abu Mena). The spot may be reached by horse or camel. St. Menas, who was looked upon as a kind of patron-saint of the Libyan Desert, was buried here, and in Christian times his tomb was a favourite place of pilgrimage, whence the pilgrims carried away clay flasks filled with its wonder-working water. The site was re-discovered in 1905, and successful excavations are now being made here by Herr Carl Maria Kaufmann, of Frankfurt.

The great Basilica of Arcadius, the building of which was begun by that emperor (383-408) and completed by the Patriarch Timothy, forms the central point of the ancient city, the streets and houses of which are ruined. The church, which is orientated with great exactitude, is built on the early-Christian cruciform plan. The transept, supported by 24 columns, is 163 ft. in length, and terminates in two apses; the nave and aisles were 136 ft. in length and were supported by 57 columns. To the E. of the transept stand four columns, formerly bearing a canopy and probably marking the site of the altar. Access is obtained from the apse into some vaulted tomb-chambers. The chief entrance (Atrium), consisting of three portals, is in the S. aisle, and there are other two entrances at the beginning of the N. aisle and in the N. transept. A number of other rooms, subterranean tomb-chambers, corridors, and cellars adjoin the aisles. — At the W. end of the basilica stands a tower-like building, the apse of the original Burial Church of St. Menas. This consists of a basilica, 121 ft. long and 73 ft. broad, with nave and aisles each terminating in an apse. The whole is built over an extensive crypt lying 26 ft. below and reached by two broad flights of marble steps. — Close by the Burial Church is an octagonal Baptistery. — On the outer circumference of the town stands another Basilica, with apse, prothesis, diaconicium (sacristy), and numerous other chambers, including an elegant baptistery with a font sunk in the floor. — In various quarters of the town are several potteries and kilns, in which the clay flasks for pilgrims (comp. p. 19) were made. Among the other profane buildings are some cisterns and an early-Christian hospice (with baths).

From Behîg the line runs via Gherbaneyat, Hammâm, and Rouessâdi to (2 hrs.) Amide. From Amide it is to be prolonged along the coast to the seaport of Mersa Matruh.
5. [Excursion to Abukîr and Rosetta.]

**Railway to (44½ M.) Rosetta (fares 34 or 17 pias.).** The direct train, starting in the morning, takes 2 hrs.; the afternoon train, starting from Sîdi Gâber (electric tramway to this point, see pp. 22, 23) takes 4 hrs. and involves a change of carriage at Mamûra. — **Railway to (15 M.) Abukîr** in 37 minutes (fares 4 or 3 pias.; there and back 6 or 4 pias.). There are seven trains daily, starting from Sîdi Gâber. — Those who wish to combine Abukîr and Rosetta in one excursion require two days and should spend the night at Rosetta.

As far as Sîdi Gâber (see p. 23) the train runs parallel with the railway to Cairo (p. 27), which then diverges to the right, while our line follows a N.E. direction. Stations: Zahrîyeh, Sûk, Gabrial, and Ramîleh (see p. 23; the station lies ½ M. to the E. of the town). The line crosses the desert. 10 M. El-Mandara, the ancient Taposiris Parva; 10½ M. Montasa, with a viceregal château. The train now skirts the edge of the fertile region. — **12½ M. Mamûra**, the junction for Abukîr and Rosetta (see below).

**15 M. Abukîr (Santi’s Admiral Nelson Hotel),** an insignificant village with a shallow harbour, has lately become a fashionable summer-resort, and contains the villas of many rich Alexandrians. It is famous for the naval battle of Aug. 1st, 1798, in which the British fleet under Nelson signally defeated the French, destroying thirteen of their seventeen vessels. On July 25th, 1799, Bonaparte repulsed the Turkish army here; and on March 8th, 1801, Sir Ralph Abercromby defeated the remnants of the French army, and compelled the evacuation of Egypt.

Abukîr is probably the ancient Bukiris. — In the vicinity lay the ancient city of Canopus, a favourite resort of the Alexandrians, who there celebrated the wildest orgies. The resemblance of the name to that of Canopus, the helmsman of Menelians, gave rise to the Greek tradition that that pilot was interred here. There are extensive ruins, with remains of sculptures. About 1 M. to the W. of Abukîr, halfway to Kharâba, on an estate belonging to Prince Omar Tušân, there has recently been brought to light a large Roman Temple of Serapis, probably the famous sanctuary of this god at Canopus, which was visited by many pilgrims in search of health. The fine fluted granite columns are 25-30 ft. in length. The best mosaics found here are now in the Museum at Alexandria (p. 24).

On the shore of the semicircular bay of Abukîr are several small forts, and on the promontory rises a lighthouse. Beyond Mamûra (see above) the Rosetta train traverses the narrow neck of land between Lake Edku (area ca. 104 sq. M.) on the right and the Mediterranean on the left. — **18 M. Et-Tarh;** 22 M. El-Ma‘adiyeh, near the former Canopic mouth of the Nile; **29 M. Edku,** a village situated on a sand-hill to the right; **36½ M. Bussîli.**

**44½ M. Rosetta (Hôtel Royal),** Arabic Rashîd (a Coptic name), with 14,300 inhab., almost exclusively natives, lies at the mouth of the Rosetta arm of the Nile (Far‘ el-Gharbi), the ancient Bolbitinic arm (p. xlix). During the Middle Ages and in more recent times its commercial prosperity was considerable, until the construction of the Maḥmûdiyeh Canal (p. 13) diverted its trade to Alexandria. The town is very dilapidated, but its tall old houses give it a very
picturesque air. Numerous columns from edifices of the heathen and Christian periods, some of them of granite and some of marble, are seen lying about, and a number of others are built into the houses. The spacious Mosque of Sakhlân is also embellished with many ancient columns. — The hill of Abu Mandûr, to the S. of the town, which commands a fine view, is supposed by some topographers to have been the site of the ancient Bolbitine, but it is more likely that this lay to the N. of Rosetta. — The fortifications to the N. of the town are not shown except by permission of the commandant. The famous Rosetta Stone (pp. cii, 19) was discovered in Fort St. Julien.

From Rosetta to Damietta via the Lake of Bursûs, see p. 172.

From Rosetta the train returns to Bussili (see p. 26) and then runs to the S.E. to (44 M.) Edfûna, on the Rosetta arm of the Nile. Hence a light railway runs via 'Aţfû to Damanhûr (see p. 28).

3. From Alexandria to Cairo.

129 M. Railway (comp. p. xvi). Express train in 3'/4, ordinary train in 6-7 hrs. (fares 87/2, 44 pias.). — Travellers should engage the commissaire of the hotel or an agent of Cook, Clark, or the Hamburg American Line (comp. p. 7) to assist in booking their luggage. — The Alexandria and Cairo line, the first railway constructed in the East, was made under Sa'îd Pasha in 1855.

The railway, leaving the prison on the right, crosses the Farkha Canal (p. 18) and soon comes into sight of Lake Mareotis (Beheîret Maryût), the water of which washes the railway-embankment (p. 24) at places during the period of the inundation. Beyond Hadra (p. 22) and Sidi Gâber (first stop of the express; p. 23) our line diverges to the right from that to Rosetta (p. 26). We cross the Ma'hmadîyeh Canal (p. 9) by a drawbridge, and the triangular sails of the boats which appear above its banks enable the eye to follow it for quite a distance. The first cotton-fields now appear to the left. — 16 M. Kafr ed-Dawâr.

A light railway diverging here (three trains daily) serves a number of villages on the W. margin of the Delta, and rejoins the main line at Damanhûr (see below).

Cotton, clover, and sorghum fields are now seen on both sides. Several unimportant Arab villages are next seen, with the clay-built grey houses, crowned by cupolas, which are so characteristic a feature of the whole Delta landscape. — 23 M. Abu Hommos.

38/2 M. Damanhûr, the second station at which the express stops (reached in 1 hr.), with 22,100 inhab., was the ancient Egyptian Timë-en-Hôr (city of Horus) and the Roman Hermopolis Parva. It is now the capital of the province of Beheîreh, which extends from the Rosetta arm of the Nile to the Libyan desert. The town lies on an eminence, with the towers of a church rising from among its houses. Close by are seen several mills for the separation of the cotton from the seeds. The Arabian cemetery lies close to the railway.
FROM DAMANHUR TO MEHALLET RûH, 46 M., railway in 21/4 hrs. (fares 36, 18 piast.). — Beyond Sanhôr and Rahmânîyeh the train crosses the Rosetta arm of the Nile. — 13 M. Desûk, a town with ca. 7000 inhab., on the right bank of the Rosetta arm. A large fair (müldî) is held here in Aug. in honour of the local saint, Seiyid Ibrahim ed-Desûkî, the founder of an order of dervishes. — Further on we cross several canals. At Katûn (Kalûîne) diverges the branch-line for Shibûn (p. 170). — Several small stations. — 46 M. Mehallet Rûh lies on the railway from Tûnâ to Mânûra (p. 169).

Damanhûr is also the starting-point of several Light Railways: 1. To Teh el-Bûrûd (see below) via Delingat and Tod (which are also connected by another line). — 2. To Teh el-Bûrûd via Shubrakhît or Shibrikhit (Hot, du Nil, kept by a Greek; 2746 inhab.), on the Rosetta arm of the Nile (branch to Miniat Salâmeh and Shandîd, see below). — 3. To Edûna (see p. 27) via Zarkân and 'Atfeh. At 'Atfeh the Mahmûdîyeh Canal (pp. 9, 13) diverges from the Nile; and on it barges and small steamers maintain communication with Alexandria. The machines which here impel the waters of the Nile towards Alexandria are very striking. — 4. To Kafûr ed-Dawâr, see p. 27.

From Shubrakhît (see above) we may visit the ruins of Si el-Hajûg (Sais, p. 29) by boat or on donkey-back in 1-11/2 hr. In the latter case we cross the Rosetta arm and follow the E. bank.

48 M. Saft el-Melûk. About 3 M. to the S.E., near the modern Nebîreh (Neîbîrah), on the ancient Canopic arm of the Nile, lie the ruins of Naucrâtis, a Greek commercial city, founded by Amasis. The ruins do not repay a visit.

531/2 M. Teh el-Bûrûd is a village with a large mound of ruins. None of the express-trains stop here.

From Teh el-Bûrûd to Cairo, 76 M., branch-railway along the W. margin of the Nile delta in 31/4 hrs. (three trains daily). — 91/2 M. Kôm el-Hamâdah; 15 M. Wâked. To the right extends the Libyan Desert. Beyond (201/2 M.) Teiiryeh the train skirts the Khatâtbeh Canal, which diverges from the Rosetta arm. 32 M. Kafûr Dûûd, a large village with 3000 inhabitants.

From (40 M.) Khatâtbeh a private railway of the Egyptian Salt & Soda Co. leads to (3 hrs.) Bir Hooker, on the E. edge of the Wâdi Natrûn, the best starting-point for a visit to the interesting Coptic convents of the Natron valley. — 47 M. Wardân, a large village with 5000 inhabitants. The next stations are Katû, El-Mandâshî (p. 117), and Usîm (Oussime), the ancient Lêtopolis. — Beyond (74 M.) Ehmâbûeh we cross the Nile to (76 M.) Cairo (see p. 75).

Light Railways run from Teh el-Bûrûd to Damanhûr via Delingat or Shibrikhit (see above) and to Kafûr 'Awâneh via Shandîd (see above).

The line skirts an irrigation-canal of considerable size, an offshoot of the Khaţâtbeh Canal (see above), from which numerous streamlets radiate. The fellahin may be observed raising water from the canals by means of archimedean screws or by large wheels (sâkyeh) hung with buckets or scoops (comp. p. liv). The cultivated land becomes richer, and we pass villages with wretched mud-hovels and groups of trees. Beyond (61 M.) Taufûkîyeh the train crosses the Khaţâtbeh Canal and an iron bridge over the Rosetta arm of the Nile (fine view to the left), and reaches —

64 M. Kafûr ez-Zaîyât. The town, which carries on a busy trade in grain, cotton, and other products, lies on the right bank of the river, and contains large cotton-warehouses and mills for the separation of the cotton from the seeds.

A Light Railway, to the N. of the main line, runs from Kafûr ez-Zaîyât to Tûnâ via Bérmd (3000 inhab.; p. 29).
We cross several canals, enlivened by the passage of numerous ships. In 2 hrs. after leaving Alexandria the express reaches —

75 M. TANTA. — Hotels. Hôtel Khaydial; Hôtel d'Orient; Hôtel des Pyramides; Hôtel Royal (rooms alone at these three). The hotels send dragomans to meet the trains. — Restaurants Khaydial, Abbas, and des Pyramides.

Consular Agents. British, Mr. Jos. Inglis; German, Mr. R. S. Dahan; French, Mr. Arcache; Russian, Mr. I. Awadallah. — Agencies of the Crédit Lyonnais, Anglo-Egyptian Bank, National Bank of Egypt, and Bank of Egypt.

Tanta, on the Kased Canal, the thriving capital of the province of Gharbiye, which lies between the Rosetta and Damietta arms of the Nile, with a population estimated at 60,000, possesses large public buildings, churches, bazaars, a prison, and an extensive palace of the Khedive.

The Mosque of the Seiyid Ahmed el-Bedawi, the most popular saint in Egypt, who was born in the 12th cent. at Fez and settled at Tanta after a pilgrimage to Mecca (p. lxvii), is a handsome modern building with an unfinished dome. The court contains the basin for ablutions. Europeans are often denied access to the interior. The catafalque of the saint is covered with red velvet adorned with embroidery, and is enclosed by a handsome bronze railing. One large and two small schools (medresch) are connected with the mosque. The sebil, or tank, with the small school above it, in the space adjoining the mosque, is older.

The great annual Fair of Tanta in celebration of the nativity (mülid) of the Seiyid Ahmed (see above) is now held at the beginning of July and attracts crowds of visitors.

From Tanta to Mehallet Râh, Mansûra, and Damietta, see p. 169.

A branch-line runs from Tanta to the S. via (26 M.) Menuf, the central point of the Mendefiyeh, one of the most fertile regions in the Delta, to (39'/2 M.) Ashmun.

Tanta is also the starting-point of several Light Railways: — 1. Via Bérna (p. 28) and Basyûn Régulateur to Shin (Chine), and thence to Mehalla-Kebir (Mehallet el-Kobra; p. 169). [From Basyûn Régulateur a branch-line runs to Basyûn (5000 inhab.) and Sâ el-Hagar (see below).] — 2. Via Kôfr to Mehalla-Kebir (p. 169). — 3. To Kôfr ez-Zaiyât (see p. 28).

About 1½ M. to the N. of Sâ el-Hagar (see above; accommodation at the ‘Omdah’s’) lie the ruins of Sais, the residence of Psammetikh and the kings of the 26th Dynasty and the headquarters of the cult of Neith. A visit to them can hardly be recommended even for the specialist.

The run from Tanta to Cairo takes the express 1½ hr. The next station is Defra. The train now crosses the Kased Canal. Beyond (87 M.) Birket es-Sab‘a (branch-line to Ziftch, see p. 169) we cross the Bahr Shibin, the ancient Sebennytic arm of the Nile. A number of cotton-cleaning mills afford an indication of the wealth of the country. Beyond Kuesna, near Benha, on the Damietta arm of the Nile, is a large viceregal palace, where ‘Abbâs I. died in 1854 (probably by violence). — The train crosses the Damietta branch of the Nile by a large iron bridge.

101 M. Benha (railway to Zakâzik and the Suez Canal, see p. 176), or Benhal-'Asal, i.e. ‘Benha of the honey’, on the Damietta
branch of the Nile, is the capital of the province of Kalyûbîyeh and contains (1897) 12,472 inhabitants. It is famous for its blood-oranges and mandarins, which are much esteemed at Cairo. Excellent grapes are also produced here. A considerable market is held here on Mon., on a space to the left of the railway.

To the N.E. of Benha, not far from the town and to the left of the railway, are the insignificant ruins of the ancient Atribis, now named Kôn el-Atrîb and Atrîb or Etârib. — A short branch-line (trains daily) leads to (7½ M.) Mit Berâh, on the left bank of the Damietta arm, and a light railway runs to Mansûra and the Barrage du Nil (see p. 169).

Immediately after leaving Benha the train crosses the large Tanfiûkîyeh Canal. Near (109 M.) Tûkh (light railway to Beltân and Shibîn, see p. 166) the mountains enclosing the Nile valley become visible in the distance. — 113 M. Kûha.

120½ M. Kalyûb (Culioub) is the junction of branch-lines to Zakâzîk (p. 166) and the (5½ M.) Barrage du Nil (p. 117). The outlines of the pyramids then begin to loom in the distance on the right. The track crosses the Sharkâwiyeh Canal. The Libyan chain becomes more distinctly visible, and we also observe the Mökatâm range with the citadel, and the mosque of Mohammed Ali with its slender minarets. The scenery now becomes more pleasing. Gardens and villas come in sight. To the left lie the site of the ruins of Heliopolis (the obelisk of which is not seen from the railway), Matarîyeh with its sycamores, Kubbeh, the residence of the Khédive, and the suburb of 'Abbâsiyeh, while on the right we perceive the long avenue leading to Shubra (p. 115).

129 M. Cairo (principal station; see below).

4. Cairo.

Plan of Cairo. The European names of the streets used formerly to be written up in French only, so far as they were written up at all; but since the British occupation the Arabic names have been used, transliterated on a careless and inexact system (p. clx). Our plan follows this transliteration in general, correcting, however, the more obvious defects (e.g. the English 'ee' is represented, as in the text, by 'ê'). Some of the French names have been retained.


Railway Stations. 1. Principal Station (Pl. B. 1), to the N.W. of the town, beyond the Ismâ‘îliyeh Canal, for Alexandria, Ismâ‘îiya, Port Sa‘id, Suez, the whole of the Delta, and Upper Egypt. — 2. Pont Lîmûn Station (Pl. B. 1), for 'Abbâsiyeh, Kubbeh, Es-Zeilâm, Mutâriyeh (Heliopolis), and El-Merg. — 3. Bâb El-Lûk Station (Pl. B. 5), for Helwân. — The hotel-commissionnaires, with their omnibuses, and representatives of the tourist-agents await the arrival of the fast trains and take charge of luggage. Small baggage may also be entrusted to the Arab porters with numbered metal tickets on their arms (see for each article 5 mill.), who will conduct
the traveller to the hotel-omnibus or procure a cab for him (tariif, see p. 34). Heavy luggage is sent on to the hotel in special vehicles.

Hotels. The leading hotels at Cairo are excellent, and even those of the second class are well fitted up, nearly all having electric light, baths, elevators, etc.; children and servants pay half-price (comp. p. xvi). As all the hotels are frequently full, especially in Jan., Feb., and March, it is a wise precaution to telephone for rooms from Alexandria or Port Said.

In the Interior of the Town: "Shepherd’s Hotel" (P.I. B, 3; owned by a company; Swiss manager), Sharia’ Kâmel, Ezbekiyeh, with a large terrace overlooking a busy street, with 350 rooms, separate suites for families, restaurant, lift, Anglo-American bar, post & telegraph office, steam-laundry, etc., pens. from 90 pias., patronized by American and English travellers. — "Savoy Hotel" (P.I. B, 4; owned by the George Nungovich Co. Ltd.), in the Midan Suleimân Bâsha, a fashionable and luxurious house, with 200 rooms, baths, and a good restaurant, frequented by British officers and officials, pens. 90-120 pias. — "Hôtel Semiramis" (Pl. A, 5), a large and luxurious new house (owned by the Swiss firm of Bucher-Dürler), on the Nile, near the great Nile bridge, Kasr ed-Dubara, with 500 rooms, separate suites for families, baths, lifts, roof-garden with a splendid view of Cairo and the Pyramids, large garden, lawn-tennis courts, bar, post-office, etc., pens. from 90 pias. — "Hôtel Continental" (Pl. B, C, 3; owned by same company as the Savoy), in the Place de l’Opéra, opposite the Ezbekiyeh Garden, with terrace, 300 rooms (lately retitled), and restaurant, pens. 80 pias. — "Hôtel d’Angleterre" (Pl. B, 3; same owner as the Savoy), Sharia’ el-Maghribi, with 100 rooms, terrace, garden, Anglo-American bar, etc.; pens. in Jan.-March 70-80, other seasons 60-70 pias. — "National Hotel" (Pl. B, 3), at the corner of the Sharia’ Suleimân Bâsha and Sharia’ Deir el-Fanât, with 300 rooms, elevator, and steam-heating, pens. ca. 50 pias. — "Eden Palace Hotel" (Pl. C, 5), Sharia’ el-Genateh, with 140 rooms, lift, and steam-heating, frequented by British and American travellers, pens. from ca. 50 pias. — "Private Hôtel Villa Victoria" (Pl. B, 3), Sharia’ Shawarbi Bâsha 13, a quiet house pleasantly situated near the Place de l’Opéra, with 50 rooms and garden. pens. Dec.-March 60-70, April-Nov. 50-60 pias. — "Hôtel Imperial" Sharia’ Suleimân Bâsha, near the Midân Ismâ’îlye (Pl. A, 4), well spoken of pens 50 pias. — "Hôtel Métropole" Shariâ’ Zagheb, nearly opposite the W. end of the Sharia’ Manâkh (Pl. B, 3), with 70 rooms, well spoken of, pens. 50-60 pias. — "Hôtel des Voyageurs", Sharia’ Wâgh el-Birket (Pl. C, 2), pens. 44 pias., patronized by French travellers; good cuisine. — "Hôtel Royal" (Pl. C, 2), Sharia’ Wâgh el-Birket, beside the Ezbekiyeh Garden, patronized by French travellers, pens. 60 pias. — "New Khedivial Hotel" (Pl. B, 2), Sharia’ Nûbar Bâsha, pens. 50 pias. — "Hôtel de Londres", opposite Shephard’s, pens. 40 pias. — There are numerous other hotels of inferior quality.

On the Gezireh Island in the Nile (p. 74). "Gezireh Palace Hotel" (same proprietors as Shephard’s), in the former viceregal palace (p. 75) to the W. of the town, a huge and sumptuously fitted up house, with accommodation for 350-400 guests, electric light, lifts, ball-room and theatre, large gardens, telegraph-office, lawn-tennis courts, and casino (daily concerts); open from Dec. to April, pens. from 80 pias. (electric omnibus from the railway-station in 8 min., motor-car to Shephard’s Hotel every 1/2 hr.).

Near the Pyramids of Gizeh: "Mena House Hotel" (Nungovich Co.; manager, Herr Klingler), an extensive establishment, with 180 rooms, swimming and other baths, stables, riding-track, carriages, sand-carts, dog-carts, and cycles for hire, lawn-tennis courts, library of 600 English books, etc., open from Nov. 1st to May 15th and recommended to invalids (p. xx; English physician in residence); pens. 50-100 pias. The restaurant (déj. 20-25 pias., D. at 7.30 p.m. 30-35 pias.) is also open to non-residents; for the baths, comp. p. 35. Adjoining the hotel is an English Church (chaplain, Rev. Mr. Bidulph).

Pensions. English Pension, Sharia’ el-Genateh 8, well spoken of; Wesley House, Sharia’ el-Madâbegh 33; Rosemore House (Miss Frizell), Sharia’ el-Madâbegh 11, pens. from 10 fr. ; Carlton House, Midân Ismâ’îlye; Pens. Stima, Sharia’ el-Maghribi 5 (Pl. B, 3); Mme. König, Sharia’ Abdîn 46, pens. 8 fr.
Pens. Tewfik (M. Tonti), Shâria' el-Maghrabi 27; Pens. Nationale, Shâria' Kâsr en-Nîl 12, small. Ladies travelling alone may obtain accommodation from the (German) Sisters of San Carlo Borromeo, near the Bâb el-Lûk Station (Pl. B, 5).

Private Apartments (mostly unfurnished) are seldom to be obtained for a shorter period than six months. Information as to rooms may be obtained at the chief shops or from agents whose addresses may be best learned at the consulates. A sunny aspect should be chosen in winter, and a detailed written contract invariably drawn up. A bargain as to food may be made with some neighbouring restaurant; for only those conversant with the language should attempt to keep house for themselves with native servants.

Restaurants. Flasch, in the garden of the Ebekîyeh; New Bar, Mehroussa Bar, Café Khâdîvîal, all in the Place de l'Opéra; Splendid Bar, Shâria' Kâmel; Continental Bar, at the Hôtel Continental (p. 31); Sphinx Bar, Shâria' Bûlak, in the Halim Building; St. James's Bar, Shâria' el-Maghrabi 26; Café Kovats, Shâria' Wagh el-Bîrket 42, good Austrian cuisine.

Beer (Munich and Austrian beer). Teulonia (Flasch), Shâria' Bâb el-Bahri; Kemmer, Shâria' 'Alabeh el-Khadra, behind the Crédit Lyonnais; Bavaria (Süchler), MIDân Kantaret ed-Dikkeh, near Shepheard's Hotel (also a good restaurant; dîj. 12, D. 15 pias.); Eberf-Brät, Shâria' el-Mahdi.

Cafés in the European style abound in and near the Ebekîyeh. Beer and other beverages are obtained at these establishments. None of them are suitable for ladies. — Café Concerts (for gentlemen only): Café Egyptien, opposite Shepheard's Hotel, with female orchestra; Eldorado, in the E. part of the Shâria' Wagh el-Bîrket, under the colonnades. — The multitudinous Arabian Cafés (p. xcv) are small and dirty, and hardly worth visiting. Coffee in the Arabian style is easily obtained elsewhere. — Bodegas. In the Hôtel Royal (p. 31); New Bodega, opposite Cook's Agency, with good cuisine; Opéra Bar, Place de l'Opéra; Le Petit Maxim (American bar), Shâria' el-Manâkh. — Confectioners. Gyse, Place de l'Opéra; Lehrenkrauss, Shâria' Kâsr en-Nîl; Saulf (Mathieu), Shâria' el-Manâkh. — Bakers. Kiezle & Simonds, in the Taufîkîyeh; Lehrenkrauss, Shâria' 'Abdin.


The Police (Zabîyeh, Pl. D, 4; p. 58), an admirably organized force, consists of about 300 officials, who are very efficient and obliging to strangers.
Complaints against the police should be lodged with the complainant's consul.

Bankers (comp. p. xiv). Crédit Lyonnais (Pl. C, 3), Shâria' el-Bosta (office-hours 9-12 & 3-5); Bank of Egypt, Shâria' Kaşr en-Nil 17; Banque Impériale Ottomane (Pl. B, 3), Shâria' el-Manâkh 19; Anglo-Egyptian Bank, Shâria' Kaşr en-Nil 29; Thos. Cook & Son, Shâria' Kâmel 6; National Bank, Shâria' el-Madabhah 24; Deutsche Orientbank, Midân Suarez 4; Banque de Salonique, Shâria' el-Manâkh 13. — Money Changers (comp. p. xv). The necessary small change can always be obtained from the money-changers in the streets or the hotel-porter, or in making purchases in the shops or at the post-office. The coins received should always be carefully scrutinized.

Post Office (Pl. C, 3; p. 47), at the corner of the Shâria' Tâhir and the Shâria' el-Baidaü, open daily from 7.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m. The inner office is open from 7.45 a.m. till 9.30 p.m. (with interruptions about 3 p.m. on the days of the arrival of the French special mail, from 2 to 5 p.m. on the days of the English and Austrian mails from Brindisi, and from 6.30 to 9 p.m.; closing-time on Sun., 3 p.m.): for Registered Letters, etc., from 8.10 a.m. to 6 p.m. (Sun. from 10 a.m. till noon). Lists of the mails by steamer to Europe, etc., are exhibited daily in the vestibule. The arrival of Registered Letters, etc., is intimated to the addresses by a notice, which must be produced, bearing the stamp of the hotel or the endorsement of a well known resident, when the letters are applied for. There are branch post offices at Shepheard's, the Continental, the Semiramis, and the Ghezireh Palace Hotels. Letter-boxes at all the hotels.


Steamboats of the Compagnie des Bateaux Omnibus du Jamahia Canal, starting at the Museum near the Bûlâk bridge (Pl. A, 5), ply upstream from Cairo to Old Cairo and Gizeh (stopping en route at Markaz and Mudiriyeh) and downstream to Bûlâk, Embâbah, and Rod el-Farag. Excursions are also made to the Barrage (p. 117) and Saâkâra (p. 138). — A steamer belonging to the Tramway Co. also makes trips on Sun. and Frid. from Rod el-Farag to the Barrage (fares 30 or 40 mill.). A special car takes passengers from the Place 'Atâbeh el-Khaţra to the wharf at Rod el-Farag, which is the same as that of the Bateaux Omnibus (electric tramway, No. 5, p. 34). The steamer starts from Rod el-Farag on Frid. at 3 p.m. (on Sun. also at 9 a.m.); from the Barrage on Frid. at 5 p.m. (on Sun. also at 11 a.m.). Refreshments may be had on board. — Steamers to Upper Egypt, see p. 191.

Electric Tramways (uniform fare, 1st class 10 mill., 2nd class 5 mill.). The principal point of intersection (Lines 1-5 & 7) is the Place 'Atâbeh el-Khadra (Pl. C, 3), to the S.E. of the Ezbekiyeh. Another important point of intersection (Lines 1, 2, 5, & 8) is the General Railway Station (Pl. B, 1; Bûb el-Hudid). — 1. From the 'Atâbeh el-Khadra through the Shâria'
Clot Bey to the Bāb el-Ḥadid, then through the Shāria‘ el-Faggālā and Shāria‘ ed-Dāhir to the ‘Abbāsīyeh (comp. Pl. F, 1; red signs, etc.) — 2. From the General Railway Station to the ‘Atabeh el-Khadrā, then to the Road Point Bāb el-Lūh (Pl. B, 4) and through the Shāria‘ ed-Dawārin to the Naṣriyeh (Pl. B, 5; red and white). — 3. From Būlāk (Khedivial Technical School) along the Nile to the steam-ferry to the Gezireh Island (see p. 74) and through the Shāria‘ Abu‘l Ḥīlā (Pl. A, 3) and Shāria‘ Būlāk to the Ebekīyeh (Pl. C, 3) and ‘Atabeh el-Khadrā, then through the Shāria‘ Moḥammad ‘Alī (intermediate station Bāb el-Khalk. Pl. D, 4; Arabian Museum) to the Citadel (Pl. E, F, 6; Midān el-Menshīyeh; green and white). — 4. From the ‘Atabeh el-Khadrā through the Shāria‘ Abdul ‘Azīz and Shāria‘ el-Khuḥri to the Kasr en-Nil (Pl. A, 4; Great Nile Bridge, Museum), then to the left through the Shāria‘ Kasr el-Ainī to the Fumm el-Khāljī and Old Cairo (comp. Pl. A, 7; steam-ferry to Gizeh, see p. 100; white). — 5. From the ‘Atabeh el-Khadrā to the General Railway Station, then through the Shubra Avenue (Pl. B, 1) to Shubra (Karakol; blue), whence a branch-line (blue and white) diverges to the left for Rod el-Farag. — 6. From the Midān ed-Dāhir (ez-Zāhir; Pl. E, 4) towards the S., via Bāb el-Shadīrīyeh, to the Bāb el-Khalk (Pl. D, 4; intermediate station Muska), then on through the Shāria‘ Khelwan to the mosque and square of Sīyīdī Zeināb (Pl. C, 6) and to Mawardi (beyond Pl. B, 7; white). — 7. From the ‘Atabeh el-Khadrā, via the Bāb el-Khalk and Sīyīdī Zeināb to Mawardi (yellow). — 8. From the Kasr en-Nil (Pl. A, 4; Museum) along the Ismā‘īlyeh Canal (intermediate station at the bridge of Abu‘l Ḥīlā; yellow) to the General Railway Station. — To Gizeh and the Pyramids (Mena House Hotel), see p. 119.

Omnibuses (5 mill.), see p. xvi.

Cabs (comp. p. xvi), generally good victorias, with two horses, are always abundant in the European quarters and others frequented by strangers. Closed cabs (landaus) are usually to be obtained only on special order and at higher fares. The hirer should make a special bargain for drives of any length or to points not adequately provided for in the tariff. Fares should never be paid until the end of the drive, and the passengers should give no attention to the complaints of the cabman.

CAB TARIFF for 1-3 pers. (each pers. extra 1 pias.; each piece of luggage beside the driver 1 pias.; night and day rate the same).

1. PER DRIVE. within a radius of 2 kilomètres (1 1/4 M.) from the Government Buildings (Pl. D, 4; p. 58); 1 kil. 3 pias., 2 kil. 5 pias. If the cab is dismissed beyond the radius 1 pias. more is charged for each kilometre or fraction of a kilometre. A stoppage of 5 min. is allowed free, but longer halts are charged for at the rate of 1 pias. per 1/4 hr.

2. BY TIME (Arab. Bis-so‘a), within the town: a. On ordinary days, per hr. or less 8 pias.; each additional 1/4 hr. 2 pias. — b. On Frid. and Sun.: from 4 to 8 p.m., 10 pias. per hr. — c. Per day (2-8) 60 pias.

3. LONGER DRIVES. Ghezirah Police Hotel 5 pias., there and back (including halt of 1 hr.) 15 pias.; Citadel, ‘Abbāsīyeh (barracks), or Fumm el-Khāljī (Rōdā) 8 & 15 pias. (including halt of 1 hr.); Old Cairo 8 & 16 pias. (including halt of 1 hr.); Tombs of the Caliphs 10 & 30 pias. (including halt of 3 hrs.); Mutairīyeh (Heliopolis) 20 & 40 pias. (including halt of 2 hrs.); Pyramids of Gizeh 50 & 80 pias. (including halt of 3 hrs.).

Bakshish, 5-10 per cent. of the fare. — Complaints, with the number of the cab and the time, should be lodged at the police-office (p. 32). During the season the demands of the cabmen are often exorbitant. but as a general rule the mere mention of the dreaded police (‘karakol’) is sufficient to reduce the drivers to reason.

Donkeys (comp. p. xvii), per short ride in the city 1-2, per hr. 3-4 pias., half-a-day 8-12, for a day’s excursion 15-25 pias. They may be found at all the most frequented points. As at Alexandria, donkeys are becoming less and less fashionable in Cairo; but they are still indispensable for those who wish to study Oriental life in the narrow streets of the Arabian quarters, with their bazaars and mosques. For visits to the Tombs of the Caliphs and the Mamelukes, to the view-points on the Mokattam Hills, and similar excursions, donkeys offer this advantage over cabs, that
they can go everywhere, while the bridle-paths are much less dusty than
the carriage-roads. The bakshish should be proportionate to the quality
of the donkey and the behaviour of the donkey-boy.

Dragomans (comp. p. xxiv). Only travellers who are pressed for time
require a cicerone. The best (5-8 fr. per day) are to be had at the hotels,
where also a list of the guides licensed by the police may be seen.

Cycles may be hired from Moring & Co., Shària' Kasr en-Nil (Midân
Suarez); Colosi, Shària' ez-Zabîyiheh 11; Loukaitis & Co., Shària’ Bûlûk.


Physicians. English: Dr. Keatinge (see below); Dr. Milton: Dr. Murison
(see below); Dr. Sandwith; Dr. Phillips; Dr. Tribe; Dr. Madden; Dr. Richards;
Dr. Keichline (Amer.), German: Dr. Engel-Bay; Dr. Wildt (see below); Dr.
Kautsky-Bay; Dr. Wermcr. Dr. Comanos-Pasha, a Greek, who has studied
in Germany; Dr. Brossard (see below; French); Dr. Heyman (Hungarian);
Dr. Hess-Bay; Dr. Hegi (see below; both Swiss); Dr. Eid (Belgian).
— Oculists: Dr. Fischer; Dr. Meyerhoff (German); Dr. von Schütz (German).
— Aurists: Dr. Beddoes (English); Dr. von Hebenst (Hungarian). — Skin
Diseases: Dr. Adam Scheuber. — Orthopedist: Dr. Conrath (see below;
Austrian). — Diseases of Women, Dr. Hildebrandl (German). — Dentists:
Dr. Walter (English); Dr. Steen; Dr. Aresely (Amer.); Dr. Elmen, Dr. Bauer,
Dr. Freund (all German). The addresses of the above may be obtained
at the hotels, from the chemists, and at Diemer's (see below).

Chemists (high charges). German & English Dispensary, Shària' el-
Bawaki 11; Pharmacie Anglo-Américaine, New English Dispensary, both in
the Place de l'Opéra; Pharmacie Nardi (German), in the Muski; Pharmacie
Française, Shària’ Atabeh el-Khâdra, Pharmacie Centrale, Shària’ Clot Bey;
London Pharmacy, in the Halim Building, near Shepheard's Hotel; Savoy
Pharmacy (Norton & Co.). Shària’ Kasr en-Nil; Stephenson & Co., Place de
l'Opéra; Del Mar, Muski.

Hospitals. Victoria Hospital (Pl. A, 3; Prot.), Shària' Deir el-Banât,
well fitted up, and managed by German Deaconesses, under the superin-
tendence of Dr. Murison, Dr. Wildt, and Dr. Hegi. — The French Hospital
(physician, Dr. Brossard), in the ‘Abbâsiyeh (p. 74), is served by Sisters
of Charity. The charges are 6-12 fr. per day, poor patients at lower
rates. — The Austro-Hungarian Rudolf Hospital, in the ‘Abbâsiyeh, is
managed by Dr. von Becker Bey and Dr. Conrath. — Anglo-American Hospital
at Gezireh (p. 75). — Italian Hospital in the ‘Abbâsiyeh. — The large Kasr
el-Aïnt (Pl. A. 7), a good institution with a school of medicine (p. 49), is
under the superintendence of Dr. Keatinge. — In the Shària’ Kasr en-Nil,
adjoining the Place de l'Opéra, is a medical and surgical station (Garde
médicale permanente), open day and night and served by various Italian
and Greek physicians and surgeons.

Baths (comp. p. xxvi). European Baths at the hotels. The swimming
bath at the Mena House Hotel (p. 31) is only occasionally available for the
public. — The Arab Baths are scarcely suitable for Europeans.

Hairdressers in the European style abound in the frequented quarters
of the town. Their charges are usually high. The following may be
mentioned: K. Weinrich, Shària’ Kasr en-Nil 24, and opposite the Savoy
Hotel; Hoffmann, in Shepheard's Hotel, and in the Shària’ el-Manâkh.
— Arabian Barbers (not for Europeans), see p. 44.

e. Shops.

Booksellers and Stationers. F. Diemer’s Successors (Finck & Baylaender),
at Shepheard's Hotel (also photographs and Ulbrich's etchings of Egyptian
monuments; Arabic literature); G. G. Zacharia, opposite Shepheard’s Hotel;
B. Livadas & Kutsikos (‘The Tourist'), opposite Shepheard's Hotel; Savoy
Bookellers (D. Vegnios & N. Zachos), Shària’ Kasr en-Nil, opposite the Savoy
Hotel; Librairie Centrale (Deiburgo), Shària’ el-Manâkh 21. — British & Foreign
Bible Society. Shària’ Mohammed ‘Ali. — Stationers. visiting-cards, etc.
Boehme & Anderer, Shària' el-Maghrabi; Diemer (see p. 35); Papeterie Suisse (Baader & Gross), Shària' Kaṣr en-Nil. — Arabian Booksellers, see p. 50.

Photographs. Heyman & Co. (Dittrich), Photographers to the Khedive, beside Shepheard's Hotel (déposé for Sébah's photographs of Egyptian scenery and monuments; negatives developed); studio in the Arab building, Square Halim. Lekegian, Shària' Kâmel, opposite Shepheard's Hotel; Diemer (see p. 35): Reiser & Binder, Shària' el-Manâkh 26. — Photographs of the objects in the Egyptian Museum, see p. 76.

Photographic Materials. Heyman & Co., Reiser & Binder (see above); G. G. Zacharia (p. 35); Diradour, Place de l'Opéra; Del Mar (see p. 33).

European Wares. All the ordinary wants of the traveller may now be supplied at Cairo. Clothing, shoes, etc., chiefly for the use of travellers, are sold by Davies, Bryan, & Co., Shària' el-Maghrabi; Caffari's Co-operative Markets, Shària' Kaṣr en-Nil; A. Mayer & Co., Muski; S. Stein, 'Atabeh el-Khâdîra; the Cordonnerie Française, in the Ezekiyeh; Karmann, in the Muski and the Halim Building (Pl. B, 3), and Calligópoulos, next door to Shepheard's. Ladies' requirements are sold by Cécile and Francis. Household requirements may be obtained from E. J. Fleurent, Square Halim; Walker & Meimarachi (The Egyptian Supply Stores), Shària' el-Bawaki; Puschal & Co., in the Ezekiyeh. Boots and shoes: Roberts, Hughes, & Co., Shària' el-Manâkh. Watchmakers and goldsmiths: Buya-Badoullet, opposite Shepheard's; Süssmann, in the Muski and next door to Shepheard's; Kramer, Muski; J. Lattès, Shària' el-Manâkh 30; Alexakis, Shària' Kâmel; Stobbe, Place de l'Opéra. Sporting Goods: Bajocchi, in the Ezekiyeh; Roberts, Hughes, & Co., Shària' Kaṣr en-Nil. Opticians: Bélutsch, Muski; Davidson & Regenstrief, in the Hôtel Continental; Süssmann, Kramer, see above. Flowers at Stamn's and Eggert's, both in Shepheard's. These shops are not mentioned to the exclusion of many others equally good, but merely to give the traveller an idea of where to look for shops to suit him. As a rule the shops to the E. of the Ezekiyeh and in the Muski are cheaper than those farther to the W., in the Shària' Kâmel; but the goods in the latter (fixed prices) are usually more modern and tasteful.

Wine, Preserved Meats, etc. Walker & Meimarachi, see above; Caffari, see above; Nicolas Zigadas, near Shepheard's Hotel; E. J. Fleurent, see above; Späthis, in the Ezekiyeh.

Tobacco (comp. p. xv) and cigarettes are sold by Nestor Gianacacis, Halim Building, beside Shepheard's Hotel; Mantzaris & Co., opposite Shepheard's; Leop. Engelhardt, Place de l'Opéra; Dimitrino. Cortesi, in the Shària' Kâmel, opposite Shepheard's; Melachriu, Shària' Kâmel, in the Halim Building; G. Matossian, Shària' el-Ezbek. — Cigars at Pick's (Havana House), in the Hôtel Continental, at Engelhardt's (see above), and at Mantzaris' (see above).

Arabian Bazaars, see pp. 45, 49. The most important for purchases is the Khân el-Khalîli (p. 49). But strangers are to be dissuaded from making purchases in these bazaars. Many so-called Oriental articles are manufactured in Europe and are to be obtained at home equally genuine and much cheaper. The prices demanded by the dealers for 'antiques' are absurd, though unfortunately many travellers are foolish enough to pay them, in spite of the notorious fact that most of the articles are forgeries (p. 248). Genuine articles may be obtained at somewhat high prices from Kyttkas and P. Philip, both in the Shària' Kâmel, and from Cassira, near Shepheard's Hotel. Those sold at the Museum are cheaper. A special permit from the Museum authorities is required by law for the export of large specimens. Comp. p. 76.

Arabian Woodwork is sold by Parris, an Italian, on the left side of a court near the entrance to the Muski (p. 49) and in a shop adjoined to Shepheard's Hotel. Strangers should not fail to visit his interesting workshop, which they may do without making any purchase. Also, Hatoun, in the Muski; Furino, Shària' Suleimân Bâsha, behind the Savoy Hotel; Jacovelli, Shària' el-Maghrabi 33; Malluk, in the Muski, cheaper.

Oriental Embroidery, Carpets, and other Articles. D. Madjar, near Shepheard's; Spartali, opposite the Savoy Hotel; Pohoomull Brothers, opposite Shepheard's; Joseph Cohen, Khân el-Khalîli; also at various other dealers.
Notes.

CAIRO.

d. Route. 37

Goods Agents. John B. Caffari, in the Shària' Kâmel; Congdon & Co., Blattner & Co., both in the Shària' Kâsr en-Nil; John Ross & Co., Shària' el-Maghribi 31; Cook & Son; Alexandriâ Bonded Warehouse Co., Hârît es-Sûfi. Those who make purchases in Egypt to any considerable extent are recommended to send them home through the medium of a goods-agent, in order to avoid custom-house examinations, portage, and various other items of expense and annoyance. The consigner should satisfy himself that the packing is properly done, as subsequent complaints are generally futile. The post-office forwards parcels not exceeding 5 kilogrammes (11 lbs.) in weight for 9 pias., with export duty of 1 per cent.


Theatres. Khédivial Opera House (Pl. C, 3; p. 47; chiefly grand opera); in the winter season a French or Italian opera company usually performs at this theatre, the arrangement and prices of which resemble those of Italian theatres. Box office open 8-42 and 2-5; boxes dear (evening-dress compulsory; closed boxes for Moslem ladies). — Théâtre Verdà, Shària' Bâb el-Bahrî 5 (performances in Arabic and Greek). — Théâtre des Nouveautés (variety theatre). Shària' Nûbar Bâsha 9. — Théâtre Abbas, Shària' Kanjaret ed-Dikkeh. — Summer Theatres (actors generally Italian). In the Ezbekîyeh Garden and adjoining the Kâsr en-Nil Terrace at the Nile Bridge. — For the Arab Theatres, see the posters.

Scientific Societies. The Khédivial Geographical Society (Shària' Sheikh Yûsuf, Pl. A, 5; p. 49), founded on the instigation of D. Schweinfurth, the celebrated African traveller, possesses an extensive library, a reading room, and a small ethnographical and geographical museum (open on Thurs.; curator, Dr. Bonola-Bey; president, Dr. Abbâte-Pasha) — Institut Égyptien (Pl. A, 5; p. 49); president, Jacob Aârân-Pasha; — Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale (Pl. A, 4; p. 43), with a fine library; director, M. E. Chassinet. — Société Khédivial de Médecine du Caire; president, Dr. Comanos Paşa. — Société d'Ophthalmologie d'Égypte.

Clubs. The Club Khédivial, Shària' el-Manâkh 22, is fitted up in the English style. Strangers must be introduced by a member. — Turf Club, Shària' el-Maghribi 12 (Pl. B, 3). — Khédivial Sporting Club, Gezîreh (comp. p. 75). — Deutscher Verein (German Club), in the Taufikîyeh quarter; Deutscher Sportverein (German Sporting Club), also in the Taufikîyeh.

Churches. English Church (All Saints'; Pl. B, 3), Shària' Bûlûk (chief services at 10.30 a.m. and 6 p.m.). — American Service in the American Mission (Pl. B, C, 3), opposite Shepheard's Hotel (service at 6 p.m.). — German Protestant Church (Pl. B, 3), Shària' el-Maghribi 19; German service at 9.30 or 10 a.m., followed by a French service. — Roman Catholic Church (L'Assomption; Pl. D, 3), Shària' el-Banadkia 2, in the Muski, with branch-churches in the Ismâ'îliyeh quarter (St. Joseph's) and at Bûlûk. Jesuit Church, Shària' 'Abbâs, in the Collège de Faggâla. Church of the Mission of Central Africa (Eglise du Sacré Cœur), Shària' et-Terah el-Ismâ'îliyeh. — Orthodox Greek Church of St. Nicholas (Pl. D, 2, 3), in the Hâmzâwî (p. 54). — Coptic Catholic Church (Pl. D, 3) and Coptic Orthodox Church (Pl. C, 2); service on Sun. at 10 a.m., on Christmas Day and the Sat. of Holy Week at 10 p.m. — New Synagogue, Shària' el-Maghribi, opposite the German School. The Jews here are of two sects, the Talmudists and the Karaites, the former being far by the more numerous. Most of the synagogues are situated in the Jewish quarter (Dar el-Yehûd; Pl. D, 3).

Schools. 'St. Mary's English Schools, in the Shària' Kâsr ed-Dubara, Shària' Kâsr el-'Aini. — The German School (adjoining the Protestant church, see above) is largely patronized by all nationalities and sects. There is another German school, adjoining the Bâb el-Lûk Station, kept by the Sisters of San Carlo Borromeo. — The Six Schools of the American Mission (Pl. C, B, 3) have their sphere of operations among all classes and creeds. — Besides these, there are an École des Soeurs du Sacré Cœur (school for girls), an Institution des Dames du Bon Pasteur (comp. p. 116), near the Roman Catholic church in the Muski, a Collège de la Sté. Famille
(school of the Jesuits), in the Shària' 'Abbâs, and an English Institution for the Blind (near the Zeitûn station; open to visitors on Thurs., 2-4). — For the Egyptian schools, see p. 45.

Teachers of Arabic. ‘Abderraḥmân Saghîl (formerly a tutor in the Oriental Seminary of Berlin), at the Finance Minister's; Mûsâ Effendi Rûbi; Berlitz School of Languages, Shària' Kâmel 1; German School, see p. 37.

g. Sights and Disposition of Time.

Tickets (2 pias, each) for a visit to the Arabian mosques and other monuments, the restoration of which has been taken in hand by a Comité de Conservation des Monuments de l'Art Arabe, and for the Arabian Museum of Art are obtained at the Waṭf (office for the management of secularized mosque-property; Pl. B, 4; closed on Frid.), at the hotels, at Diemer's bookshop (p. 33), and at the mosques themselves. A fee of 1/2-1 pias is also expected by the attendants at the entrances to the mosques, for supplying slippers.

1st Day. Forenoon; Tour of inspection in the immediate neighbourhood of the Estebhiyeh (p. 47) and in the Estebhiyeh Garden; then to the Muski and the Bazaars (pp. 49-57). — Afternoon (by cab): to the "Tombs of the Caliphs" (p. 106) and the "Citadel, with the mosque of Mohammed Ali ("Evening view of Cairo; pp. 64, 65), returning via the Shària' Mohammed 'Ali (p. 57).

2nd Day. Forenoon: Egyptian Museum (p. 75; closed on Frid.). — Afternoon: Mosques of "Sultan Hasan (p. 62), Ibu Ţulûn (p. 66), and Kâlt Bey (p. 68).

3rd Day. "Pyramids at Gîzeh (p. 119), which may be seen in the course of a forenoon if necessary.

4th Day. Forenoon: Mosques of "El-'Ašâr (p. 51), Ghôrî (p. 55), and "Musiyad (p. 55), the Bâb Zuweîlî (p. 56), and the "Bookbinders' House (p. 55); spare time may be spent in the Bazaars (pp. 49-57). — Afternoon: by railway, or by carriage along the 'Abbâsiyeh road via Kubbâh, to Fatariyeh ("Heliopolis, ostrich-farm; p. 115).

5th Day. Forenoon: Second visit to the Egyptian Museum or the Bazaars. — Afternoon: Ascent of the "Mokâtîm (p. 111; view at sunset), and visit to the monastery of the Bektashi Dervishes (p. 66). Those who take the less common excursion to the Spring of Moses and the Smaller Pfarr forest (p. 113), returning by the Mokâtîm, must start early.

6th Day. Forenoon: "Arabian Museum (p. 53; closed on Frid.) and Khedivial Library (p. 60). — Afternoon: Across the Nile Bridge (closed for 1½ hr. daily; see p. 74) to Gîzeh (p. 74) and the Zoological Garden (p. 119).

7th Day (by railway and on donkey-back; luncheon should be provided): Memphis and "Saqâkra (p. 158). It is well worth while to ride via Abûṣîr (p. 137) to the Mena House Hotel and return thence to the town by electric tramway; but this must be arranged beforehand with the donkey-boys at Bedrashein.

8th Day. Forenoon: "Murustân Kalâthûn (p. 70, mosques of "En-Nâṣîr (p. 71) and Hákim (p. 72), "Bâb en-Nâṣîr (p. 72). — Afternoon (carriage, electric tramway, or railway): Rûdja and Old Cairo, with the Coptic church of Abu Sergha (pp. 100, 101) and the mosque of Amr (p. 105); also, if time permit, the Imam Shàfe'î, Hûsh el-Bâsha, and the Tombs of the Mamelukes (p. 110), after which we return by the Place Mohammed Ali (p. 63).

9th Day. Barrage du Nil (p. 117), either by railway (from the Principal Station; luncheon should be taken), or (preferable) by steamer (see p. 83).

10th Day. To Abu Roâsh (p. 136) or to Abûṣîr (p. 137), if the latter has not already been visited on the way back from Saqâkra (see above, Day 7).

The following places deserve repeated visits: — the Egyptian Museum (p. 75), the Citadel, and the Bazaars (and street-traffic; on a Thursday).

For the Mohammedan Festivals, see p. lxxiii. On account of the crowd ladies should not attend these except in a carriage. During the festivals special permission is necessary for admission to many of the mosques.
Cairo, El-Kâhira, or Masr el-Kâhira, or simply Masr or Miṣr, is situated in 30° 6' N. latitude, and 31° 26' E. longitude, on the right bank of the Nile, about 12 M. to the S. of the so-called 'cow's belly', the point where the stream divides into the Rosetta and Damietta arms. It has not inaptly been styled 'the diamond stud on the handle of the fan of the Delta'. On the E. side of the city, which covers an area of about 11 square miles, rise the barren, reddish cliffs of the Moṣaṭṭam Hills (p. 111), about 650 ft. in height, which form the commencement of the eastern desert. The city has extended so much towards the W. of late years that it now reaches the bank of the river and the Island of Gezireh, and has entirely absorbed Bûlâk (p. 74), which was formerly a separate town.

Cairo is the largest city in Africa, as well as in the Arabian regions. It is the residence of the Khedive, and of the ministers and principal authorities. On July 1st, 1905, the population was returned as 615,152, including the suburb of Helwân. This was exclusive of about 50,000 foreigners, the majority of whom were Greeks and Italians. The mass of the population consists of Egypto-Arabian townsmen (p. xi), Fellah settlers (p. xxxii), Nubians (p. xli), Copts (p. xxxv), Turks (p. xlii), Armenians (p. xliii), and Jews (p. xliii), the last of whom number 5800 souls. Besides the natives and the European residents, the traveller will frequently encounter negroes of various races, Northern Africans, Beduins, Syrians, Persians, Indians, and other Oriental settlers.

**History of Cairo.** At a very remote period a city lay on the E. bank of the Nile, opposite the great pyramids, and was called by the Egyptians ḫerē-ohē, or 'place of combat', because Horus and Seth were said to have contended here (p. cxix). This formed a kind of suburb of Heliopolis. The Greeks named it Belus, probably in imitation of the Egyptian name of the island of Ṣūlā, viz. Per-hapi-n-On or the 'Nile City of On' (Heliopolis). The citadel of this town (p. 101) was fortified by the Romans, and under Augustus became the headquarters of one of the three legions stationed in Egypt. In 641 A.D. Babylon was captured by ‘Amr ibn el-‘Ās, the general of Caliph Omar, who subsequently established the new capital of the country in the plain to the N. of the fortress, in opposition to Alexandria (p. 13), which was not so free from the disturbing Christian element. A mosque was built on the site of the conqueror's tent, and the Arabic word for tent (Fostât) became the name of the new city. The latter gradually expanded towards the N., and was extended to the N.E. as far as the base of the citadel by ʿĀḥmed ibn Ṭūlūn, who erected the new quarter of El-Katâ'i. ʿĀḥmed's splendour-loving son Khumūraweih embellished the town with lavish magnificence. The modern city of Cairo was founded by Gōhar, the general of the Fatimite Caliph Muʿizz, after the conquest of Egypt in 969 A.D. He erected a residence for the Caliph and barracks for the soldiers.
commanded by him to the N. of El-Katâ'i'. At the hour when the foundation of the walls was laid, the planet Mars, which the Arabs call Kâhir, or 'the victorious', crossed the meridian of the new city; and Mu'izz accordingly named the place Maṣr el-Kâhir, or El-Kâhira. Maṣr, the ancient Semitic name of Egypt, was also applied to Fostât, the form Maṣr el-Atîka (Old Cairo) being introduced only at a later date for the sake of clearness. The new town extended rapidly. Bricks were easily made of the Nile mud, the Moḳâtṭâm hills afforded excellent stone, while the gigantic ruins of the ancient Memphis on the opposite bank of the river were also used as a quarry. In 973 Mu'izz took up his permanent residence in the new city of Cairo. In 1176 Ṣalāḥ ed-Dīn Yūsuf ibn Aiyāb (Saladin) built the citadel in a commanding position on the slope of the Moḳâtṭâm hills and extended the town-wall so as to embrace this fortification also. Under his luxurious and extravagant successors Cairo was greatly extended and magnificently embellished. At that period, however, Cairo was fearfully devastated by the plague, as it had been on former occasions (e.g. in 1067) and was also several times subsequently (especially in 1492, when about 12,000 people are said to have been carried off by it in one day). The town suffered severely in other ways also, and indeed its whole history, so far as recorded, like that of the sultans and the Mamelukes themselves, seems to have presented an almost continuous succession of revolutions, rape, and bloodshed. As most of the Mameluke sultans who resided in the citadel died a violent death, so the reign of almost every new potentate began with bitter and sanguinary contests among the emirs for the office of vizier, while but few reigns were undisturbed by insurrections in the capital. During the third régime of En-Nāṣir (1293-1340), who had been twice deposed and as often recovered his throne, a persecution of the Christians took place at Cairo. The Christians, of whom great numbers resided in Cairo and throughout the whole of Egypt, were accused by the people of incendiari. Their churches were closed or demolished, while they themselves were so ill-treated and oppressed, especially in the reign of Sultan Ṣāliḥ (1351-54), that many of them are said to have embraced Islamism. In 1366 and 1367, in the reign of Sultan Sha'bân, sanguinary conflicts took place in the streets of Cairo between hostile parties of Mamelukes, and in 1377 Sha'bân himself was tortured and strangled in the citadel. Even greater disorders attended the dethronement of Sultan Barkūk (1389), when the wildest anarchy prevailed at Cairo, the convicts escaped from their prisons, and in concert with the populace plundered the houses of the emirs and the public magazines. The following year another rebellion among the Mamelukes restored Barkūk to the throne. Scarcely, however, had he closed his eyes and been succeeded by Farag (1399), when the Mamelukes again revolted, and renewed conflicts took place for possession of the citadel, during which the city was partly plundered.
Similar scenes were repeated on almost every change of government. The turbulence of the Mamelukes, who were always treated with too much consideration by the sultans, became more and more unbearable; they robbed the people in the markets, assaulted citizens in the public streets, and grossly insulted respectable women.

On Jan. 26th, 1517, the Osman sultan Selim I., after having gained a victory in the neighbourhood of Heliopolis (p. 115), entered the city. Tûmân Bey, the last Mameluke sultan, was taken prisoner and executed (p. 57). Selim caused the finest marble columns which adorned the palace in the citadel to be removed to Constantinople. Thenceforward Cairo became a mere provincial capital, and its history is almost an entire blank down to the period of the French expedition. — On July 22nd, 1798, after the Battle of the Pyramids, Cairo was occupied by Bonaparte, who established his headquarters here for several months, and quelled with sanguinary severity an insurrection which broke out among the populace on September 13-25th. At the beginning of the year 1799 Bonaparte started from Cairo on his Syrian expedition, and on his return to France, Kléber was left as commander-in-chief of the French troops at Cairo, where he was assassinated on June 14th, 1800. In 1801 the French garrison under Belliard, being hard pressed by the grand-vizier, was compelled to capitulate. On August 3rd, 1805, Mohammed Ali, as the recognized pasha of Egypt, took possession of the citadel, which for the last time witnessed a bloody scene on March 1st, 1811, when the Mameluke Beys were massacred by Mohammed’s order (p. 64). The insurrection of Arabi in 1882 (p. c) scarcely affected Cairo.


The **Street Scenes** presented by the city of the Caliphs afford an inexhaustible fund of amusement and delight, admirably illustrating the whole world of Oriental fiction, and producing an indelible impression on the uninitiated denizen of the West. This Oriental life seems to feel the atmosphere of the newer quarters un congenial, and it must therefore be sought for in the old Arabian quarters, where the streets are so narrow that there is hardly room for two carriages to pass, and the projecting balconies of the harems with their gratings often nearly meet. Many of the streets in the old part of the town are still unpaved, and they are too often excessively dirty. The busy traffic in these streets presents an interminable, ravelled, and twisted string of men, women, and animals, of walkers, riders, and carts of every description. Add to this the cracking of the drivers' whips, the jingling of money at the table of the changers established at every corner of the street, the rattling of the brazen vessels of the water-carriers, the moaning of the camels, braying of donkeys, and barking of dogs, and you have a perfect
pandemonium'. It is not, however, until the traveller has learned to
distinguish the various individuals who throng the streets, and knows
their different pursuits, that he can thoroughly appreciate his walks or
rides. We may therefore give a brief description of some of the leading characteristics of
the different members of the community.

From a very early period it has been customary for the Arabs to distinguish their
different sects, families, and dynasties by the colour of their Turbans. And the custom
still prevails to a certain extent. The 'Sherifs', or descendants of the prophet, now
wear white turbans, though originally they wore green, the colour of the prophet. Green
turbans are now worn by the Mecca pilgrims of a year's standing. The Ulamas, or clergy
and scholars, usually wear a very wide, evenly folded turban of light colour. The orthodox length of a believer's turban is
seven times that of his head, being equivalent to the whole length of his body, in
order that the turban may afterwards be used as the wearer's winding sheet, and that this circumstance may familiarize him with the
thought of death. Little difference is now observable between the
costume of the Copts and that of the Moslem Egyptians, except that
the Coptic priests usually wear a black or blue turban.

The Women of the poorer and rustic classes wear nothing but a blue gown and a
veil. Their ornaments consist of silver, copper, or bead bracelets, earrings, and ankle
rings, while their chins, arms, and chests are often tattooed with blue marks. Similar tattooing is also common among the men. In Upper Egypt nose-rings are also frequently seen. The women of the upper classes are never
so handsomely dressed in the streets as at home. When equipped for riding or walking, they wear a silk cloak, with very wide sleeves (tôb or sableh), over their home attire. They also don the barka', or veil, which consists of a long strip of muslin, covering the
whole of the face except the eyes, and reaching nearly to the feet. Lastly they put on the habara, a kind of mantle, which in
the case of married women consists of two breadths of glossy black silk. Thus disguised, they look unnaturally broad and unwieldy,
and not unlike bats. The Coptic, Jewish, and Syrian women
wear the same costume, but are generally unveiled. Young girls usually wear a white mantle. The wealthier ladies, who drive in their carriages attended by eunuchs, usually veil their faces up to their eyes with thin white gauze in accordance with the fashion of Constantinople. The figures of Egyptian women, in early life, are generally upright and graceful. They colour their eyelashes and eyelids dark, and their finger and toe-nails with henna, which gives them a brownish-yellow tint. Among other customs we may also mention the peculiar mode in which a woman carries her child, either astride her shoulder, or resting on her hip. With regard to circumcision, weddings, and funerals, see pp. lxx et seq.

Amid this busy throng of men and animals resound the warning shouts of coachmen, donkey-attendants, and camel-drivers. The words most commonly heard are — 'riglak, riglak', 'shemâlak', 'yemînak', 'û'â, 'û'â. As a rule, these warnings are accompanied by some particularizing title. Thus, 'riglak yâ müsûd' (monsieur), or 'riglak yâ khâwâgeh' ('your foot, sir', i.e. 'take care of your foot'; khâwâgeh is the usual title given to Europeans by the Arabs, and is said to have originally meant 'merchant' only); 'wishshak yâ gada' ('your face, young man'); 'shemâlak yâ sheikh' ('to your left, O chief'); 'yemînak yâ bint' ('to your right, girl'); 'dahrik yâ sitt' ('your back, lady'); 'yâ 'arûseh' (bride); 'yâ sheri'f' (descendant of the prophet); 'yâ efendi' (gentleman). — Beggars are very numerous at Cairo, most of them being blind. They endeavour to excite compassion by invoking the aid of Allah: 'yâ Mohannin yâ Rabb' ('O awakener of pity, O Master'); 'I seek from my Lord the price of a morsel of bread'); 'ana deif Allah wa'n-nebi' ('I am the guest of...
God and of the Prophet'). The usual answer of the passer-by is ‘al Allâh’, or ‘Allâh yêhannin ‘aleik’ (‘God will have mercy on you’), or ‘Allâh yêtîk’ (‘God give thee’; comp. p. xxiii).

One of the most popular characters to be met with in the streets of Cairo is the Sakka, or Water Carrier, with his goatskin of water, carried either by himself or by a donkey, who still plies his trade, although the water-works (p. 73) supply every house in the city, as well as the public sebîls (p. clv), with water, and though on many of the houses there are brass tubes through which passers-by may take a draught from the main pipes.

The Hemali, who belong to one of the orders of dervishes (p. lxix), are also engaged in selling water, which they flavour with orange-blossom (zahr), while others use liquorice (erłość) or raisins (zebîb).

There are also numerous itinerant vendors of different kinds of fruit, vegetables, and sweetmeats, which to Europeans usually look very uninviting. The Rammâl or soothsayer, squatting by the side of the road, offers to tell the fortune of the passer-by by consulting the sand. Lastly, there are itinerant cooks, with portable kitchens, who sell small meat puddings, fish, and other comestibles, and whose customers eat their dinners sitting cross-legged by the side of the street.

Most of the Arabian Barbers have their shops open to the street. Their principal occupation consists in shav-
Street Scenes. CAIRO. 4. Route. 45

ing the heads of their customers in Oriental fashion, an art in which they are very expert.

Several times during the day and also at night the solemn and sonorous cry of the muezzin, summoning the faithful to prayer (see p. lxv), reverberates from the tops of the minarets (mâdneh). When the shops are shut the watchmen (bauwâb) place their beds (serîr) of palm-twigs in the streets outside the entrances, and prepare to spend the night there; sometimes they have only mats or rugs to sleep on. The street-traffic ceases in the Arab quarters comparatively early, while in the European districts it goes on till nearly midnight. But during the month of Râmaḍân it continues throughout the whole night even in the Arab quarters.

The traveller will frequently have occasion to observe the Schools (kuttâb), of which there are about 300 in Cairo, with 8–9000 scholars, and one of which is attached to almost every public fountain. He will find it very amusing to watch the efforts of the fâkî, or schoolmaster, in teaching his pupils with the aid of admonitions and blows, while the boys themselves recite verses of the Koran with a swaying motion of their bodies, bending over their wooden or metal writing tablets, and yet finding time for the same tricks as European school-boys. It is not advisable to watch the fâkî too closely, as he is easily disconcerted and is then apt to be uncivil.

These schools are maintained by the private enterprise of the schoolmasters themselves, who exact 1–2 piastres per week from each pupil. The mere reading and recitation of verses from the Koran being in itself considered a meritorious act, the great object of these schools is to teach the pupils to recite the Koran by heart. After learning the alphabet, the pronunciation and the values of numbers, the pupil is taught the ninety-nine ‘beautiful’ names of Allah, a knowledge of which is necessary to enable him to repeat the ninety-nine prayers of the Mohammedan rosary (sebha). The boy is then made to learn the Fâthâ, or first chapter (sûrâh) of the Koran, which he hears often enough to impress it perfectly on his memory, swaying his body to and fro the while, whereby, as he imagines, his memory is rendered more pliant. After learning the first chapter, he next proceeds to learn the last, the last but one, and the others in the same inverted order, until he reaches the second, the reason being that the chapters gradually diminish in length from the second to the last. Although the language is often difficult and obscure, no explanations are given, so that the boy who knows the whole book by heart usually understands but little of it. As soon as the boy has learned the whole of the Koran in this way, the completion of his studies is commemorated by the celebration of the Khatmeh, a family festival, to which the schoolmaster is invited.

The Bazaars of Cairo, though inferior to those of Damascus and Constantinople, present to the European traveller many novel features and many interesting traits of Oriental character. As is the universal custom in the East, shops of the same kind, with

† Bâzâr is properly speaking a Persian word, the Arabic equivalent for which is sâk. The magazines of the wholesale merchants, with their large courts, are called wakkâleh or wakkala, which the Franks have corrupted to Occaleh or Okella.
their workshops, are congregated together in the same quarter, named sometimes after a mosque, but more usually after the wares there sold, e.g. Sūk en-Nahḍāsīn, bazaar of the coppersmiths, Sūk el-Khordâgîyeh, bazaar of the ironmongers. Most of the bazaars consist of narrow, and often dirty, lanes, generally covered over with an awning to shade them from the sun, and flanked with shops about 6 ft. wide. These shops (dulkān) are open towards the street, and in front of each is a maṣṭaba or seat on which the customer takes his place and on which the shopkeeper offers his prayers at the appointed hours. These lanes usually enclose a massive storehouse of considerable size (khān), consisting of two stories. Several of these khāns form a quarter of the city (hâreh). These were formerly closed at night by massive, iron-mounted gates, still in some cases preserved, though no longer used.

The principal market-days are Monday and Thursday, when the traffic in the narrow streets is so great that it becomes difficult or impossible to traverse them. Pedlars are seen forcing their way through the crowd, shouting at the top of their voices, sometimes carrying a small table with them, and frequently selling their wares by auction. So, too, we observe coffee-sellers, water-bearers, sweetmeat-vendors, and others, elbowing their way.

In walking through bazaars and other streets the traveller will be interested in observing how industriously and skillfully the ARTISANS work, with tools of the most primitive description. The turners (Kharrūt), for example, are equally adroit with hand and foot. European travellers who purpose making large purchases in the bazaars, must arm themselves beforehand with the most inexhaustible patience. Time has no value for an Oriental, and that fact must be taken into the calculation. Everything must be bargained for, sometimes in the most obstinate fashion. When the customer knows the proper price and offers it, the dealer will remark ‘shuwayiyeh’ (it is little), but will close the bargain. Sometimes the shopkeeper sends for coffee or tea from a neighbouring coffee-house in the course of the bargaining. If no satisfactory agreement can be reached, the customer should calmly proceed on his way. Every step he takes will lower the demands of the obdurate dealer. It is advisable to offer at first rather a lower sum than the purchaser is willing to pay, in order that the offer may be raised. A common phrase in the ceremonious East is ‘khudūh balāsh’ (take it for nothing), which, of course, is never seriously meant. Foreigners, however, must be prepared to pay more than natives. Dragomans and commissionnaires usually have a private understanding with the dealer, so that to make purchases in their company is to add 10-20 per cent to the price. The street-hawkers often ask as much as 5, 10, 15, or even 20 times the value of their wares. Skill in getting the better of a purchaser is in the eyes of an Oriental merely a desirable business accomplishment.
The central point of the foreign quarter, between the old Arabian Cairo and the new town, built in the European style within the last 40 years, is the —

*Ezbekîyeh Garden* (Pl. C, 3), or simply the Ezbekîyeh, which is named after the heroic Emir Ezbek, the general of Sultan Kâït Bey (1468–96; p. 68), who brought the general and son-in-law of Bayazid I. as a captive to Cairo. A mosque was erected here in 1495 in honour of his victory; and, though the building no longer exists, its name still attaches to the site. The fine gardens, which have several entrances (adm. 5 mill.), were laid out in 1870 by M. Barillet, formerly chief gardener to the city of Paris. They cover an area of $20^{1/2}$ acres, and contain a variety of rare and beautiful trees and shrubs. The open spaces, as in all Egyptian gardens, are planted with the *Lippia nodiflora*, to supply the place of grass, which does not thrive in this dry climate. An artificial hill with a belvedere and a pretty grotto, to the right of the entrance giving on the Shâria' Bûlâk, commands the best view. Among the other attractions of the place are several cafés, a summer-theatre (p. 37), a restaurant, etc. An Egyptian band, which generally performs European music, plays here daily from 3 to about 5 p.m.; and a British military band plays on two evenings a week in summer. The gardens afford a delightful promenade at all periods of the day, and they present a very attractive appearance by gas-light; but invalids should be careful to leave them before sundown, after which the air here is very damp.

To the S. of the Ezbekîyeh lies the Opera House (p. 37), between which and the Hôtel Continental stretches the large Place de l'Opéra (Midân et-Teatro; Pl. B, C, 3), with an equestrian statue of Ibrâhîm Pasha (Arab. El- Huṣâån). Thence the Shâria 'Abdîn leads to the S. to the Midân 'Abâdîn, on the left side of which lies the Khedivial Palace (Pl. C, 4, 5), and on the right the Barracks.

To the W. of the Place de l'Opéra, between the Ezbekîyeh and the Opera House, the Shâria' et-Teatro leads to the small Midân Ezbek, with the building of the International Tribunal (Tribunaux Mixtes; Pl. C, 3), while to the left is the Crédit Lyonnais. Parallel with this street runs the Shâria' Tâhir, on the right side of which are the building of the Caisse de la Dette Publique, the General Post Office (Pl. C, 3; p. 33), and the Headquarters of the Fire Department. The Shâria' Tâhir ends at the 'Atabeh el-Khâdra, the chief point of intersection of the electric tramways (p. 33), whence the Muski (p. 49) leads to the E.

Adjoining the Ezbekîyeh on the N.E. is the small Midân el-Khaznedâr (Pl. C, 3; Shâria' Clot Bey, see p. 73). The narrow lanes to the N.E. lead to the so-called Fish Market (El-Was'a), one of the most disreputable quarters of Cairo.
Westwards from the Ezbekîyeh and the Shâria‘ ‘Abdîn, as far as the Nile and the Ismâ‘îliyeh Canal, extend the new quarters of Ismâ‘îliyeh and Taufîkiyeh, the latter named after the late Khedive Taufîk. The Ismâ‘îliyeh was begun by the Khedive Ismâ‘îl (p. xcviii), who desired to rival the modern quarters of Paris, and presented sites here gratuitously to anyone who would undertake to erect on each a house worth at least 30,000 fr. within eighteen months. Most of the houses are architecturally uninteresting, but there is a fair sprinkling of handsome buildings. Several of the principal hotels are situated in this quarter, also the English and German churches, the ministerial offices, most of the consulates, and many palaces of European, Levantine, and Egyptian grandees. Ismâ‘îliyeh and Taufîkiyeh are separated from each other by the wide and busy Shâria‘ Bûlåk, which, beginning on the W. at the Ezbekîyeh, leads to the bridge of Abu‘l-Eileh (Pl. A, 3) and the quarter of Bûlåk (p. 74). To the left stands the English Church of All Saints (Pl. B, 5; p. 37). The Shâria‘ Bûlåk intersects the broad Shâria‘ el-Madabegh, in which, to the right, are a number of Nubian taverns, where bûsa, a drink of the ancient Egyptians, is brewed and consumed. To the S. of the Shâria‘ Bûlåk, and parallel with it part of the way, run the Shâria‘ el-Maghribi (containing the German Church and the German School; p. 37) and the fashionable Shâria‘ el-Manåkh. Farther to the S. is the Shâria‘ Kasr en-Nîl, leading from the Shâria‘ ‘Abdîn (p. 47) to the Midân Suleimán Bâsha (Pl. A, B, 4), which is adorned with the monument of Suleimán Pasha, while at the N.E. corner stands the Savoy Hotel (p. 31). Beyond this point the street leads past the handsome Palace of Count Zoghbe, built by Herz-Bey in the Arabic style, to the barracks of Kasr en-Nîl (Pl. A, 4) and the new Museum of Egyptian Antiquities (p. 75). To the N.E. of the Museum, in the Shâria‘ el-Antîkhhâneh el-Maṣriyeh, is the French Archaeological Institute (p. 37).

The Shâria‘ Suleimán Bâsha leads from the Midân Suleimán Bâsha to the Midân Ismâ‘îliyeh, where it joins the Shâria‘ el-Kubri, leading to the Great Nile Bridge. Farther on the street takes the name of Shâria‘ Kasr el-‘Aini. On its right side are the viceregal Ismâ‘îliyeh Palace, and a handsome new quarter erected on the site of the Palace Kasr ed-Dubara, including the British Consulate General (Pl. A, 5). On the E. side of the street are the Ministries of Public Works and of War (entr. in the Shâria‘ Sheikh Rîhân) and the building of the Sudan Agency. In the grounds surrounding the ministerial building, to the right of the entrance, is the Museum of Geology (open from Oct. to April 8–4, at other seasons 8–2.30, on Sun. 8–12.30; closed on Frid. and holidays). Director Dr. W. F. Hume.

The lower story contains petrified trees, flint implements, and a collection of different kinds of Egyptian stones and soil. On the upper floor is an extensive collection of Egyptian fossils (upper eocene), found during the last few years by Mr. Beadnell in the Libyan desert. In the centre
room are three skulls (preserved entire) of the *Arsinoïtherium Zittellii* (a species of monster rhinoceros), exhibited in separate glass-cases; bones of the *Palæomastodon* and *Merytherium*, the oldest known representatives of the order of pachydermata; and two complete specimens of a monster tortoise (*Testudo Ammonis*). In the side-rooms are mineralogical and geognostic specimens (fine auriferous quartz) and a complete collection of the fossils characteristic of the various geological formations of Egypt.

Adjoining the Museum is the *Institut Egyptien* (p. 37); in the S.W. corner of the grounds is the *Geographical Society* (p. 37); and in the N.E. angle, the *Viceregal Chemical Laboratory* and the *Bacteriological Institute*. On the E. side of the ministry is the *Office of the Department of Public Health (Services Sanitaires)*.

Farther on, to the right, on the Nile, is the large *Hospital of Kasr el-'Aini* (Pl. A, 7; p. 35), with the *Mosque of Kasr el-'Aini*. — Thence to the *Fumm el-Khalîg* and to Old Cairo, see pp. 100, 101.

2. The Muski and its Side Streets.

A visit to the chief *Bazaars* (comp. p. 40), to which this section is devoted, is so full of novelty and interest, that the traveller will scarcely have time to combine with the first visit the inspection of the *mosques* passed on the way. — Both ladies and gentlemen, aided by the following description and the plan of the town (p. 31), may plunge fearlessly into the thickest of the crowd, especially if they do not mind taking an occasional wrong turning.

The chief thoroughfare of the Arabian part of Cairo is the *Muski* (Pl. C, D, 3), which begins at the square of 'Atabeh el-Khadra (p. 47), and, with its continuations the *Sikket el-Gedîdeh* (see below) and the *Shâria* esh-Sharawâni (Pl. E, F, 3), traverses the entire breadth of the old town (nearly 1 M.). This street has now to a great extent lost its external Oriental characteristics. The numerous tobacco and cigar stores and emporiums of clothing present quite a European exterior; but the stalls of the ṣârûsh-dealers still remind us that we are in the East. [The price of a ṣârûsh, or, as Europeans call it, fez, varies from 2 fr. to 5 fr., according to the material with which it is lined.] But the Oriental features of the traffic (p. 41) that surges up and down the street from morning till night are still unchanged. — We ascend the Muski to the small square of *Sâk el-Kanto* (Pl. D, 3), where there are a number of little auction-rooms, and thence follow the *Sikket el-Grîdîneh* (Rue Neuve) to the insignificant *Gânia* (mosque) *el-Ashraf*, built by Sultan Bars Bey in 1422. Here we turn to the left into the long line of thoroughfare beginning with the *Shâria* el-Khordagîyeh, and at the first cross-street on the right we enter a large covered bazaar, known as the Khân el-Khalîli.

The *Khân el-Khalîli* (Pl. E, 3), which was once the centre of the commercial traffic of Cairo, was founded in 1400 by Garkas el-Khalîli, the Master of the Horse of Sultan Barûk, on the site of the tombs of the Fatîmites. It forms a distinct quarter of the city, and is intersected by a main street and numerous cross-lanes, formed by long rows of stalls of tradesmen and artisans, all covered
over. Here are the headquarters of the silk and carpet merchants and the vendors of trinkets. We follow the main avenue, the Sîkret el-Bâdistân, which contains two graceful Arab gateways. In the first lane on the left is the Bazaar of the Shoemakers, in which the pretty red shoes of the Arabs may be purchased. Farther on, to the right of the main street, are some large Carpet Bazaars (Asadolla Irani, Hagg Ali Kharestari).

The prices of Carpets, like those of other Oriental goods, are liable to great fluctuation. As soon as a purchaser appears the dealers spread their wares over the whole court for his inspection. If the traveller is pressed for time he had better not attempt to make a purchase, as several hours must not unfrequently be spent in negotiation before a satisfactory bargain is concluded. The black or white tulle shawls from Assût, embroidered with gold and silver thread, cost from 1l. to 2l. each. Many of the so-called Damascene silks, and particularly the lighter kuffiyehs in pleasing colours, are manufactured at Lyons and Crefeld.

Taking the second cross-lane on the right and passing through an interesting Arab Gateway, with stalactite vaulting, inscriptions, serpentine ornamentation, and a few mosaics, we enter the Brass Bazaar (Shâria‘ Khân el-Khaillili), in which many travellers are tempted to purchase. From this bazaar we enter the Shâria‘ esh-Sharawâni (p. 49) or go on through the Sîkret el-Bâdistân. Opposite the end of the latter is the entrance to the mosque of Seiyidna Hosein, which, however, is inaccessible to strangers.

The *Gâmia‘ Seiyidna Hosein (Pl. E, 3) is the mosque of the youthful Hosein, who fell at Kerbela in 680 A.D. in battle against the enemies of his father Ali, son-in-law of the prophet, who was slain in 661. Hosein is still highly venerated by Shiite Mohammedans (p. lxx), particularly in Persia. The mosque is of no architectural importance, while it has been almost completely modernized, even to the introduction of gas-lighting. The chief attraction is the mausoleum which is supposed to contain the head of Hosein. The head is said to have been brought to Cairo in a green silk bag. This tomb-mosque is chiefly frequented by men on Thursdays, and by women on Saturdays.

On leaving the mosque we turn into the Masjid el-Ḥeseini (Pl. E, 3), cross the Shâria‘ esh-Sharawâni obliquely, and enter the Shâria‘ el-Halwâf (Pl. E, 3), which is mainly occupied by the stalls of the Booksellers.

Most of the booksellers are also scholars, and their shops are the resort of the learned world of Cairo. As the prices of books vary greatly in accordance with the demand and other circumstances and as there is no such thing as a fixed publishing price, purchasers should always endeavour to ascertain beforehand the true value of any work they wish to buy. As in the case of many other wares, the line between new and second-hand books is not so strictly drawn in the East as in Europe. The booksellers generally keep catalogues, several feet in length, to refresh their memories regarding the state of their stock. The Koran, which is shown very reluctantly to non-Muslims, is kept separate from the other books. The books are not arranged side by side as in European shops, but piled up in a very inconvenient fashion. Many of them are sold in loose sheets, in which case the purchaser should see that
the work is complete, as gaps are of frequent occurrence. The bindings usually consist of leather or pasteboard. Valuable books are often kept in cases of red sheepskin, out of which they are drawn by means of a loop. — The workmanship of the bookbinders, who, like other Oriental artisans, work in the open street, is far inferior to that of European productions. Red is their favourite colour.

We now follow the Shâria' el-Azhar, which leads to the left to the main entrance of the Mosquè of Azhar.

The *Gâmia' el-Azhar* (Pl. E, 3, 4), the 'blooming', the most important monument of the Fatimite period, was completed in 973 A.D. by Gôhar, the vizier of the Fatimite Sultan Mu'izz, and was converted into a University in 988 by Caliph El-'Azîz (p. xcii). The rectangular ground-plan of the original building is easily recognizable, but it has been so frequently restored that no part of it can be said to date actually from the Fatimite period except the central part of the sanctuary, with its cupolas. Everything outside this rectangle is known positively to be of later date. The characteristic old ornamentation of the arcades and cupolas in the sanctuary deserves special attention; that of the walls has been for the most part renewed after vanished patterns. The arcades of the court (sahn) were rebuilt under the Khedive Taufîk with scrupulous reproduction of the old style and the retention of the old columns. — The successive rulers of Egypt have emulated each other in maintaining and enlarging this venerable building. In the 18th cent. the wealthy 'Abd er-Raḥmân added four aisles to the sanctuary, and in more recent days Sa'id Pasha and the Khedives Taufîk and 'Abbâs II. have been notable benefactors of the mosque. 'Abbâs II. erected a new building in place of the dilapidated N.W. side of the mosque, and his neo-Arab façade is practically the only one the mosque boasts, the other sides being all quite unpretentious and concealed in narrow lanes. The mosque is inaccessible on Frîd. and at the time of noon-day prayer. No lectures are delivered on Thurs. or during the fasting month of Ramaḍân.

The principal entrance (Pl. 1), where strangers receive a guide, is on the N.W. side, and is called Bâb el-Mizâigînîn, or 'Gate of the Barbers', because the students used to have their heads shaved here. To the right of the archway (Pl. 7) is the Mesqîl Taibarsîyeh (Pl. 8), with a magnificent mihrâb, or prayer-recess, of 1309, and to the left are the office of the steward (Pl. 9), in a restored mausoleum, and the Zâwyet el-Ibtîghâwîyeh (Pl. 10), now used as a library and containing some rare MSS.

The long archway, ending in a portal added by Kâït Bey (by whom the adjacent minaret was also built), leads directly into the large Sahn el-Gâmia', or mosque-court, enclosed by an arcade (restored), with Persian keel-arches, niches, medallions, and open-work pinnacles.

The Sanctuary, with its nine aisles, now forming the principal hall of instruction, has 140 marble columns (100 antique) and covers


29. Gâte of the Cihilī House (minque but interesting façade).
its Side Streets. CAIRO. 4. Route. 53

an area of about 3600 sq. yds. The front and older part is low in the ceiling. The part at the back, to which we ascend by a few steps, has considerably higher arcades, restored a few years ago. The hall is imperfectly lighted. A staircase (Pl. 22) to the right of 'Abd er-Rahmân’s pulpit (minbar) ascends to an upper story, which is assigned to students from Mecca and Yemen. On the S. side is the Tomb of 'Abd er-Rahmân (Pl. 13). The N. side is bounded by the very elegant little mosque of Zâwyet Gohargîyet (Pl. 14), recently restored.

The ceilings of the Northern and of the Southern Liwân are supported by double colonnades. The N. Liwân is adjoined by the Court of Ablutions (Pl. 16), with a square basin in the centre.

The Lateral Liwâns and many of the subsidiary buildings of the mosque are set apart as sleeping or working apartments (Riwâks, literally ‘galleries’) for the use of students of particular countries, or of particular provinces of Egypt (comp. the Plan and its reference numbers 17-27, p. 52). The university is considered the most important in the territory of El-Islâm. Most of the students are natives of Egypt, so that the Egyptian riwâks (Upper Egypt, Lower Egypt, Eastern Egypt) are the largest, each having several hundred students. About twenty years ago the total number of students was 7600-7700, taught by 230 professors; but after the British occupation the numbers sensibly diminished, especially as no students came from the former equatorial provinces of Egypt during the domination of the Mahdi. In 1905, however, the numbers had again risen to 9986 students and 319 teachers. — The nationality of the various groups of students may be learned from the guide. This being one of the fountain-heads of Mohammedan fanaticism, the traveller should, of course, throughout his visit, be careful not to indulge openly in any gestures of amusement or contempt.

The Students (Mugâwîrin) usually remain three, and sometimes from four to six, years in the mosque. They pay no fees, but each riwâk is supported by an annual subsidy from the endowments of the mosque, with which bread and spending money are provided for the members. — When teaching, the professor (sheikh) sits cross-legged on a straw-mat or chair and reads from a book placed on a desk (rahîeh) before him, explaining each sentence as he proceeds; or he directs one of the more advanced students to read aloud, adding his own explanations from time to time. The students sit in a circle around the teacher, listening, or attentively taking notes. As soon as a student knows by heart and can explain the whole of the book which is being studied by the class, the sheikh makes an entry in his copy of the work, called the Igâzeh, whereby authority to lecture on the book is conferred on the student himself. The president of the university, who is usually the most distinguished of the sheikhs, is called Sheikh el-Gâmîa or Sheikh el-Islâm.

Most of the students, particularly those whose native tongue is not Arabic, begin their university education by learning the Arabic grammar (‘ilm en-nahu). The next branch of study is religious science (‘ilm et-keîlâm), the introduction to which consists of a series of preparatory lectures on the attributes of God and the prophet (‘ilm et-tauhid).

After having completed his course of religious instruction, the student proceeds to study law (‘ilm et-fîkh). ‘Jurisprudence’, says Ibn Khaldûn, one of the greatest of Arabian thinkers, ‘is a knowledge of the precepts
of God in relation to the actions of men, some of which it is our duty to perform, while others are forbidden, or recommended, or permitted; and this knowledge is derived from the book of God, i.e. the Koran, from the Sunna (i.e. tradition), and from the inferences drawn by the law-giver (Mohammed) from sufficient materials afforded by the Koran.

Besides these leading branches of instruction, logic, rhetoric, the art of poetry, the proper mode of reciting the Koran, and the correct pronunciation of the letters are also taught, while geography has recently been added to the curriculum.

The above list of the subjects taught at the most important of Mohammedan schools will serve to convey an idea of the intellectual condition of Orientals at the present day. The most conspicuous defect of their culture consists in the entire absence of independent thought, in consequence of which they are the mere recipients of the knowledge of the past. Their minds are thus exclusively occupied with the lowest grade of intellectual work, their principal task consisting in the systematic arrangement or encyclopedic compilation of the knowledge handed down to them.

From the W. angle of the Great Court we now proceed to the Small Mosque, recently rebuilt by 'Abbas II., the reigning Khedive. One of its doors brings us back to the Shària' el-Azhar.

Leaving the insignificant Mosque of Mohammed Bey Abu Dahab on the left, we next go on in a straight direction to the Shària' ës-Şanàdiriyeh (Pl. E, 3), also called Sûk es-Sudàn or bazaar for wares from the Sudàn, consisting of gum, dûm-palm nuts, ill-tanned tiger-skins, etc. Farther on, in a straight direction, we reach the street of Ashrafiyeh, opposite the Mosque of Ashraf (p. 49).

From the Ashrafiyeh, opposite the exit from the Sudàn Bazaar, the Shària' el-Ḥamzâwi ës-Ṣeghîr (Pl. E, 3), in which is the bazaar of the same name, leads to the W. The Sûk el-Ḥamzâwi is the bazaar of the Christian merchants (Syrians and Copts), who vie with their Mohammedan fellow-tradesmen in the exorbitance of their demands, and whose chief wares are European calico, porcelain, and drugs (which last are sold in nearly all the bazaars). This narrow winding street is prolonged by the Shària' el-Ḥamzâwi el-Kebîr, to the left of which (approached by a side-lane) is the Orthodox Greek Church of St. Nicholas. — Just at the beginning of the Shària' el-Ḥamzâwi ës-Ṣeghîr we observe on the left the covered Shària' et-Tarbîyeh (Pl. E, 3), with the Sûk el-Âṭfîrîn, or spice-market, which is easily distinguished by its aromatic odours. The perfumes of Arabia, genuine and adulterated, wax-candies, and drugs are the chief commodities here. Attar of roses is sold by weight at high prices. The small bottles into which it is usually put contain only one drop. Then follow the weavers and tailors. A small lane to the left (named 'Âṭfî csh-Sharm) leads to the Ghûrî Mosque (see p. 55).

The Shària' et-Tarbîyeh is continued to the S. by the Shària' el-Fah-hâmîn (Pl. E, 3, 4), in which is the bazaar for wares from Tunis and Algiers. We first observe drug-stalls, and then magazines for light-coloured woollen and other stuffs, Arabian rugs, etc.

We now proceed to the left direct to the Shària' el-Ghûrî (see below), or turn sharp to the right, then sharp to the left, and pursue the same direction, parallel with the El-'Akkâdîn street (see below) and passing a number of shoemakers' stalls (banâbîsîh), till we come to a broader covered passage, which we follow to the right for a few paces, and then take the first lane to the left. This lane is continued under the name of Shària' el-Menaggîdîn, and is inhabited chiefly by tailors, cloth-merchants, and dealers in undressed wool. A short abrupt curve of this lane, to the left, then brings us to the Shària' el-Âṭfîrîn.

The Shària' el-Ashrafiyeh forms the first part of a long line of streets leading to the S. and farther on taking successively the names of Shària' el-Ghûrî, Shària' el-'Akkâdîn, and Sukkarîyeh.
In the Shària' el-Ghûri the first things to catch our eye are the beautiful façades of the medreseh and mausoleum of Sultan El-Ghûri (Pl. E, 3, 4), which have so often been depicted by the brushes of famous artists. The Medreseh, to the W. (r.), was finished in 1503 and has a minaret, inappropriately crowned with five modern dwarf cupolas. The most notable features of the interior are the beautiful pulpit and the tasteful marble panelling of the lower part of the walls. Opposite the medreseh, on the E. side of the street, is the Mausoleum, dating from 1504. The Sultan, who fell in Syria (p. xcv), is not, however, buried here. From the rectangular vestibule we pass to the right into the oratory, covered by a poorly restored dome. From this a door leads into the Maqâd (recently restored), or hall in which the Sultan was wont to await the hour of prayer. To the left of the vestibule lies a second chapel, now used as a school office. Adjacent is a charming sebil with a school, projecting into the street (p. clv).

To the E. of the Shària' el-'Akkâdîn lies the quarter of Khoshkadâm (Hûsh Kadâm). In its main street stands the ‘House of Gamât ez-Dîn ez-Zâhâbî (Pl. E, 4), president of the merchants, one of the best preserved of the earlier Arab private houses in Cairo. The building, generally known as the ‘House of the Bookbinders’, dates from 1637 (adm. by ticket as in the mosques, 2 pias.) Through a crooked passage (dirkâh) we reach the court of the Sulamîlk, or living-rooms of the owner, with two well-preserved façades. In the S.W. corner is a flight of steps, leading to the Maqâd, an open colonnade with two arches. The inscription on the cornice gives information about the building. Adjoining the Maqâd is a bay-window with mashrâbîyehs (p. clvii). whence the ladies of the harem could overlook the court. Proceeding in a straight direction, we enter the beautiful Kâ’a, or banquet-room of the harem (p. clviii), adorned with fine mosaics. The middle and lower-lying part of the room is covered with a wooden dome, and the flat wooden ceiling of the other parts of the chamber is also very beautiful.

The Sukkariyeh (Pl. E, 4) forms the bazaar for sugar, dried fruits (nûkî), fish, candles, and similar wares. On the left is the modern marble Sebil of Mohammed Ali, and on the right the —

**Gâmia' el-Muaiyad (Pl. D, E, 4), also known as Gâmia' el-Ahmar (‘the red’). It was erected by Sultan Sheikh el-Muaiyad (p. xcv), of the dynasty of the Circassian Mamelukes, who had been defeated in a rebellion against Sultan Farag, and vowed that he would build a mosque on this site if he were released from prison. The mosque was not finished till a year after the sultan’s death (1422). The three massive walls, intended to enclose three new lîwâns, were erected during a thorough restoration in the second half of the 19th century (modern portions shown shaded on the ground-plan, p. 56). The bronze gate at the entrance (Pl. 1), the handsomest in Cairo, originally belonged to the mosque of Sultan Hasan (p. 62), but was bought for the new mosque for 500 dinars. — To the left of the vestibule is a bronze-mounted wooden door, leading to the mausoleum of the sultan (Pl. 2), which is covered with a beautiful dome. To the right is a corridor (Pl. 3) leading to the old but restored sanctuary (Pl. 4), a magnificent
apartment with lofty stilted arches. The decoration is very rich and effective. The lower part of the wall with its niches is adorned with panels of coloured marbles, while the middle part displays a rich mosaic of coloured marble and other stones, surmounted by charming dwarf arcades with colonnettes of blue glass, and a rich mosaic of coloured marbles. Above the niches are stucco windows, and inscriptions in finely carved and gilded letters, interspersed with gilded arabesques and rosettes. The coloured wooden ceiling and the inlaid ornamentation of the pulpit (Pl. 5) and doors also deserve notice. On the left is the mausoleum of the sultan (p. 55), and on the right that of his family (Pl. 6). The Liwân is separated by a modern iron railing from the court, which is planted with trees and furnished with a modern Hanefiyeh, or fountain for ablution (Pl. 7).

Immediately adjoining the mosque is the town-gate Báb Zu-weileh (Pl. E, 4), at the end of the street. This is built of solid blocks of stone and resembles the two other gates of the Fatimite period, the Báb el-Futûh and the Báb en-Naṣr (p. 72). It was erected at the end of the 11th cent. by Greek builders from Edessa. The S. side consists of two huge towers, surmounted by the elegant minarets of the Muaiyad Mosque. On the tower to the W. are a number of stone and wooden balls, probably dating from the Mame-
luke period. Tûmân Bey, the last of the Circassian sultans of Egypt, was hanged outside this gate by Sultan Selîm I., on April 19th, 1517 (p. 41). This gate is also called Bâb el-Metwallî, from the old tradition that the most highly revered saint Kuṭb el-Metwallî has his abode behind the W. half of the gate, where he sometimes makes his presence known by a gleam of light. On the E. wing of the gate hang shreds of clothing and other votive offerings, placed here by sick persons who hope thereby to be cured of their diseases. Opposite the outside of the gate is the sebil of Sultan Farag, by th- large grated window of which executions by strangulation took place down to the middle of the 19th century.

From the Zuweilîh Gate the Derb el-Ahmar (Pl. E, 4) leads towards the E. About 200 yds. from the gate is the recently restored *Mosque of the Emir Kijmas el-Ishâki, a small but handsome building, erected in 1481 in the style of Kâït Bey. The mausoleum, which is large in proportion to the mosque, long remained empty, as Emir Kijmas el-Ishâki, Master of the Horse to Kâït Bey, died and was buried in Syria. In 1851, however, the pious Sheikh Abu Hariba was interred here.

In the same street, farther on named Shâria' et-Tabbåneh (Pl. E, 4, 5), lies the *Mosque El-Mârdâni, one of the largest in Cairo, built in 1338-40 by Emir Alîun Bogha el-Mârdâni, cup-bearer of Sultan En-Nâşir. The building was in a thoroughly ruinous condition in the 19th cent., but has quite recently been restored by Herz-Bey. — The nearly square court is surrounded by colonnades. The prayer-niche and the walls on each side of it are covered with costly mosaics. The new concrete dome in front of the prayer-niche is borne by superb ancient Egyptian granite columns. The side-colonnades also contain some ancient columns, probably from a temple of the period of the Ptolemies. The sanctuary, or main hall, is separated from the court by an ancient wooden railing, much of which has had to be renewed. The Hanefiyyeh in the court formerly stood in the mosque of Sultan Hasan and here occupies the site of the original fountain.

To the S., immediately adjoining the Zuweilîh Gate, is the Bazaar of the Shoemakers. This is continued by the Shâria' el-Khiyamîyeh, the bazaar of the tent-makers, where bright-coloured tent-covers may be purchased; and this, in turn, ends at the Shâria' Moḥammed ʻAli.

3. The South-Eastern Quarters.

The route described in this section leads via the Shâria' Moḥammed ʻAli to the Citadel, and thence by a wide curve to the S. back to the same street. Electric Tramway to the Place Rumeileh, see p. 34 (Nos. 3 & 6).

Starting from the Place 'Atabeh el-Khadra (see p. 47), the Shâria' Moḥammed ʻAli (Pl. C-E, 3-6), 1860 yds. in length, leads to the S.E. straight to the foot of the citadel (electric tramway
No. 3, p. 34). A little more than one-third of the way down the street we cross the filled-in bed of the El-Khalīq canal; to the left lies the Place Bâb el-Khalīq, with the Administration Building (Gouvernorat; Pl. D, 4), containing the Police Headquarters (p. 32), and the new building of the Arabian Museum and the Viceregal Library (p. 60).

The *Arabian Museum*, consisting of objects of artistic or antiquarian interest from ruined mosques and other Egyptian buildings, especially those of Cairo, is due to the zeal of Frans-Pasha, formerly technical director of the Waqt ministry. The constantly increasing collections were formerly exhibited in the mosque of El-Hâkim, but were transferred in the year 1903 to the groundfloor of the handsome new building in the Arabic style, which had been prepared for them. The museum is open daily from Nov. to April, except on Frid. and festivals, 9-4.30 (adm. 5 piast.); from May to Oct., 8-1 (adm. 1 piast.). An illustrated catalogue compiled by the director, Max Hers-Bey (2nd ed., 1907), is on sale at the entrance.

The walls of the Vestibule are occupied, by a chronological survey of the Mohammedan dynasties of Egypt. — We pass to the right into — Room I. Tombstones. No. 38, with a handsome Cufic inscription; 61. Marble slab with inscription mentioning an endowment of Saladin; 100. Inscription with the name of Sultan Ghûrî, from the water-works of Old Cairo; Tombstones in the form of columns; 172. Hanging lamp, with the name of Sultan Hasan (14th cent.).

Room II. Marble and other Stone Carvings. No. 26. Fragment of a cornice with an eagle (period of the Fatimites); 39. Marble slab with fine ornamentation from the mosque of Sarghîtmish (14th cent.; p. 69); 89-114. Marble fragments, with inlays of stucco or marble; 116-120. Weapons; 127, 128. Two reliefs with lions, made from the bases of Roman columns; 132 et seq. Stone jars with their stands; 156-172. Capitals of columns, including an ancient Egyptian one from the mosque of Mârdâni (p. 57); 177-185. Shafts of Arabian columns, with sculptures from prayer-niches; 186, 187. Two columns from the mosque of Kâit Bey in Medînet el-Fayûm; 192. Fragment of the Nilometer at Rûda; 193. Hanging lamp from the mosque of Sultan Hasan.

Room III. Stone Sculptures, Works in Plaster, and Mosaics. Mosaic flooring from the Mahmûdiyeh mosque (p. 63); 2. Slab of a fountain from the sebil of Sultan Farâq; 8-10. Capitals of ancient columns which have been used for well-curb; 28-30. Mosaics from the walls of a house; 35. Fragment of a three-quarter column of the Tulûn mosque (p. 66; the column-base is a cast); 37. Plaster window-grating from the mosque of Sâlih Talâyeh (12th cent.); 39-46. Plaster ornaments from the mosque of El-Kâmîl; 51, 52. Plaster windows from the mosque of Mârdâni; 63, 64. Hanging lamps from the mosque of Sultan Hasan.


Room VI. Wood Carvings. Pieces in carved wood illustrating the development of Arabic ornamentation; ceilings; painted fragments of wood; wooden doors with fine inlays of ivory; 184. Carving from the mosque of Sultan Hasan; 198. Carving from the mosque of El-Ashraf Bars Bey. —
From the Turkish period: 205, 206. Carvings from the mosque of Suleimân Pasha (p. (6); 214. Carving from Damietta.

Room VII. Wood Carvings. Old wooden ceilings. — Wood-carvings from doors: to the right of the entrance, 3. from the mosque of Sitteh Neïscheh; 4, 5. from a cenotaph of the Aïubide period; 10. Wing of a door from the Kalâün mosque. — The two show-cases contain smaller wood-carvings (28, inlaid with ivory). — Nos. 142-145. Door-bolts; 146, 147, 149. Wooden tables (Kursi); 148. Wooden table with fine mosaic from the mosque of Sultan Sha'bân. — 153. Koran-case with mosaic and elegant hinges, from the same mosque. Small chest inlaid with ivory.

Room VIII (to the left of R. VII).
Chairs, Benches, Cupboard Doors, Mashrabiyyehs. — Miniatures or pulpits. — Mosaic pavement and fountain from an Arab house in the Hilmiyeh, Cairo.

Room IX. Works in Metal. Bronze-mounted doors: 1. from the mosque of Sâlih Talâyeh (12th cent.); 2. from the tomb-mosque of Imam Shâfeï (13th cent.); 3. from the convent-mosque of Bars Bey (15th cent.); 6. from the mosque of Princess Tataret el-Hegaziyyeh (14th cent.). — Table Case A: 9-13: Candlesticks (No. 9, inlaid with silver). — Table Case B: 15. Koran-case, with elaborate brass cover and silver ornamentation (these boxes have always 30 compartments, arranged in three rows, for the 30 books of the Koran); 19. Fine brazen dish; 22. Brazen vessel with ornaments and arms. — 105, 106. Small brass tables richly inlaid with silver (105, with the name of Sultan En-Nâsir, 14th cent.); 107. Bronze grating with silver ornamentation. — Glass Case: 100, 100a. Elaborate swords; 101. Box inlaid with silver and gold; 103. Silver rosette for wearing in the hair. — 110-123. Fine metal lustres (110 belonging to Sultan Ahmed, 14th cent.; 115, 116a. from the mosque of Kâit Bey, in the Fâyûm; 123. from the Ghûrî mosque); gold coins.

Room X. Works in Metal. — Door-mounts, bands bearing inscriptions, knockers, doors with bronze mounts. — 91. Door studded with iron nails; 92, 93. Doors from the mosque of Selîmâr Zeïnab; 130, 130a. Scales inlaid with silver; 136. Bronze chandelier from the mosque of El-Ghûrî; 94-102. Crescents from domes and minarets.

Room XI. Fayence (that on the E. wall native, that on the W. wall imported from other Oriental countries). Fayence tiles, including several with carnations and one with a representation of the Kaaba at Mecca (made at Damascus in 1726). — The show-cases contain glazed vessels, pottery, dishes of various kinds, lamps, fragments of fayence; Magnificent cornelian dish, from the mosque of Sultan Kalâün, a beautiful specimen, 17½ inches in diameter and 4 inches high, with 19 cut facets on the edge. Dish with fine yellow glaze and inscription, perhaps of the 15th century.

Room XII. Fayence. Fayence tiles of European manufacture, such as were used to line the walls of Arab houses in the 18th-19th centuries. — On the wall to the right, Stucco decorations of an Arab room from a house in Old Cairo. Below, carved doors from Mohalla Kebir. — The cases
contain vessels from Rhodes, Moorish dish (52), Persian and Syrian tiles, and Celadon vases (65-68).

Corridor. Plaster Casts. — Small Arab room from Rosetta (restored).

Room XIII. Textiles. First glass-case to the right: 1. Piece of silk with the name of the son and successor of Hārūn er-Rashīd; 5. Piece of silk with the design of two birds seated facing each other (12th cent.); 6. Fabric with the name of Sultan En-Nāṣir (14th cent.); 7. Fabric with a double-headed eagle; 8. Vest; 10. Fabric with finely worked inscriptions; 11. Fabric with printed patterns and inscriptions. Two show-tables and frames contain Oriental book-cover. — Two Koran-cases covered with leather, with embossed ornamentation and inscriptions, the smaller from the mosque of Sultan Hasan, the other bearing the name of the donor, Sultan El-Ghūrī.

Room XIV. *Enamelled Hanging Lamps from Mosques, most of them made of common green glass, with enamelled flowers, foliage, inscriptions, medallions, and coats-o'-arms. The oldest of these date from the 13th century. The place of manufacture is unknown. Only about a hundred of these lamps are now extant, and most of them (over 60) are in this museum. The majority are from the mosque of Sultan Hasan (p. 62). The finest specimens are No. 1, with the titles of Sultan Aschraf Khalīl; 4, with the arms of a Gûkândâr or 'mallet-bearer' (i.e. the Mameluke in charge of the game of polo); 7, with the arms of the cup-bearer Sheikhū.

Room XV. Hanging Lamps (see above). Adjoining the exit, pictures of the sacred cities Medina (r.) and Mecca (l.).

On the first floor of the Arabian Museum is the *Viceregal Library* (Kutubkhâneh; special entrance from the Shāria Mḥammed 'Ali). The collection was founded in 1870 by the Khedive Ismā'īl and consists of a number of books formerly preserved in various other institutions, and of others purchased or presented by the Khedive, and is dedicated to the use of the public. The chief credit of arranging this fine collection of books belongs to three Germans, Dr. Stern, Dr. Spitta-Bey (d. 1883), and Dr. Vollers; and the present director, Dr. Moritz, is also a German. The whole library consists of over 56,000 vols., of which 32,000 are in Oriental languages (Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Amharic, and Syrian). The Koran alone accounts for no fewer than 2677 volumes. The illuminated Persian MSS. are extremely valuable. The library also contains a collection of coins by the Mohammedan rulers of Egypt (upwards of 3500). — The library is open daily, except on Frid. and official festivals, from 8 to 5 (in July, Aug., and Sept. 8-1). Visitors to the reading-room require a special permit from the director, while those who wish to borrow books must get a guarantee from their consuls general.

The Show Room (open to the public) contains coins and specimens of Oriental MSS. and printed works. On the walls are portraits of Mohammed Ali and his successors. We begin with the table-cases to the right — *Case I*. Shelves 1-3. Arabic papyri (7-10th cent.); Shelves 4, 5. Arabic documents on paper, parchment, and potsherds (8-15th cent.); Shelf 6. Arabic MSS. (11-14th cent.); Shelf 7. Autographs of famous Oriental authors; Shelf 8. Arabic MSS. from North Africa. — *Cases II & III*. Fine examples of the Koran. These are remarkable for their large size, superb execution, and great age, and constitute the finest existing specimens of Arabian art. The Mohammedans have always exercised the greatest care in preparing the MSS. of the Koran, and have always regarded the sacred book which was sent to them from heaven with the most profound reverence. The oldest specimens of the Koran (Case II),
dating from the 3rd-5th cent. of the Hegira (10-12th cent. of our era), are in the Cufic, or early-Arabian, character and are written on parchment. — Among the fine large copies of the Koran on paper which were executed for the sultans of the Bahrite Mamelukes (1250-1380) and their Emirs, the most notable are those made for the Sultans Hasan and Sha'bân (14th cent.) and their Emirs Shâhâb and Sarghitmish. — Case IV. Korans of the 14-15th cent., made for the Circassian Mameluke Sultans Barkâk (Shelves 1-3), Farag (Shelf 4), Muaiyad (Shelves 5, 6), and Bars Bay (Shelves 7, 8). — Case V. Korans and other books of the 15th cent., prepared for the Sultans Bars Bay, Khoshkadâm, the Emir Kâît Bey, and El-Ghûrî. The largest Koran in the collection, measuring 4 1/4 by 35 inches, belonged to Kâît Bey (Shelf 6). Shelf 3. *Korans of the Emirs Arghân and Kiîmas (15 cent.). — Case VI. Shelf 1. Coins of the Omaiyyades, Abassides, Tulunides, Fatimites, and Mamelukes; Shelf 2. Coins of the Ottoman Sultans, of the Mahdi and Caliph of Khamîr, and of other Oriental dynasties. — Case VII. Korans of the 14-15th cent. (Mameluke period).

Case VIII. *Persian MSS. with miniatures. The origin and development of this branch of art have not yet been adequately investigated. The specimens here exhibited are all the work of Mohammedan artists, though the influence of E. Asiatic taste is noticeable in those of later date. These book-illustrations are distinguished from the purely ornamental art of the Korans by a greater freedom of conception and variety of motive, particularly by the frequent employment of living forms. Nearly all are illustrations of poetical or historical works. The chronological arrangement shows that this art was at its best in the 14-16th cent., and that thereafter a rapid decline set in. Shelf 1. *Divân of the poems of Farîd il-dîn Attar, written in 1454; Poems of Jâmi, written in the N.E. Provinces of India, perhaps in the 17th cent.; Anthology of Persian poetry, written for the library of Sultan Bayazîd (15th cent.). Shelf 2. *Persian MSS. of the 16th cent.: Bustân of Sa’dî. Shelf 3. Korans written by Persians. Shelf 4. Korans and other books written by Indians; album with 15 Indian miniatures, and autographs of celebrated Persian and Turkish calligraphers (1610-1763); another album with 34 miniatures; the poem of Yusuf and Zuleïka, by Jâmi. written in 1001. Shelf 5. Persian miniatures of the 15-16th cent.; a second specimen of Jâmi’s poem of Yusuf and Zuleïka, written in 1533, with full-page illustrations; the Cosmography of Kazwini (1567), translated into Persian, with diagrams in the E. Asiatic style; two MSS. of Mehr and Mushari, a poem by As-sâr (1493); several MSS. of the Shâhânâmeh or Royal Book of Firdausi. Shelf 6. Persian miniatures of the 16-17th cent.; three copies of the Divân of Hâfîz of Shirâz (1556, 1565, and one of later date); Gûlstân of the poet Sa’dî, written by Sultan Mohammad Nur (16th cent.). Shelf 7. Korans written by Turks. Shelf 8. Turkish MSS. with miniatures; a copy of the Kudâtkû Bilik, the first work of Turkish literature in Arabic characters, composed about 1110 and written in Cairo about 1550; Cosmography of Kazwini (1553). — Case IX. Shelf 1. Turkish albums; Shelf 2. Autographs of Turkish sultans; Shelf 3. Arabic books, printed in Africa (Zanbizâr, Sudân, Egypt, Tunis, Algiers, Fèz); Shelf 4. Arabic books printed in Asia (China, East Indies, Persia, etc.), and also the earliest European specimens; Shelves 5-8. Arabic, Persian, and Turkish book-bindings. On the walls: Koran written for the Sultan Oedeytû of Persia (1311), and later (1321) acquired by the Mameluke Sultan En-Nâşîr, with wonderful ornamentation.

From the Bâb el-Khalk Square we continue to follow the Shària’ Mîhummed ‘Ali. About 1/4 M. farther on a side-street (Haret el-Melîkeh Safiyya) leads to the left to the Gâmîa’ el-Melîîeh Safiyya (Pl. D, 5; entrance by the S. portal), a Turkish-Arabian mosque of 1611, with a dome supported by six great monolithic, antique columns, and ornamented in the Byzantine-Arabian style. The pulpit is of marble. Not far off, in the Shària’ el-Daûdíyeh, lies the small *Mosque of El-Burseini (Pl. D, 5), built in 1630 and
restored in 1885. Lavishly adorned with mosaics, and adjoined by a large and elegant minaret. The beautiful wooden ceilings and the elaborate pulpit are also notable.

Farther on the Shària' Moḥammed 'Ali passes the much altered mosque of El-Keisûn ('Asûn'; Pl. D, 5), and ends near two large mosques. That on the left is the unfinished Gâmia' Rifâ'îyeh, named after an order of dervishes (p. lxviii), and containing the family burial-vault of the Khedive Ismâ'il (d. 1895). — On the right rises the **Gâmia' Sultan Hasan (Pl. E, 6), the 'superb mosque', and the finest existing monument of Egypto-Arabian architecture. It was built in 1356-59 by Sultan Hasan (p. xciv; tickets of admission necessary, see p. 38; 1 pias. for the use of shoes). Extensive restorations are now in progress. The huge proportions of the building,

which occupies a shelving rock below the citadel, taken in conjunction with the masterly execution of its artistic details, produce an effect of great majesty.

The exterior recalls the broad surfaces of the early-Egyptian temples. All the façades of the mosque are crowned by a unique and boldly projecting cornice, of 'stalactite' formation and furnished with pinnacles (lately restored). The outside of the mausoleum is decorated in the Byzantine-Seljuk style. The massive **Gateway (Pl. 1), 85 ft. high, though its scheme of ornamentation was never
fully carried out, has been more or less closely imitated in the entrances to many other Egyptian mosques. — The S. Minaret (Pl. 11a) is the highest minaret in Cairo, measuring 270 ft. from the pavement (that of El-Ghûri 213 ft., Kalâūn 193 ft., El-Muaiyad 167 ft., El-Ashar 167 ft., Kûit Bey and Bârkûk 164 ft., Tulûn 132 ft., Amr 105 ft.). The corresponding minaret (Pl. 11b) on the N. façade was overthrown by an earthquake, but was afterwards rebuilt on a smaller scale. The dome also fell in the 17th cent. and was restored in the Arab-Ottoman style.

The building is in the form of an irregular pentagon, 85,000 sq. ft. in area, in which the cruciform shape of the original Medreseh (p. cliii) has been skilfully incorporated. — From the main entrance (Pl. 1) we enter first a domed vestibule (Pl. 2) and then a smaller anteroom, whence steps descend to the corridor (Pl. 3), adjoining the large mosque-court (115 ft. long and 105 ft. broad). In the centre of the court is the Meïda (Pl. 4), or fountain for ablutions. The four arms of the cross are occupied by four large halls (lîwân), with lofty barrel-vaulting. These serve as praying rooms. The lecture-rooms for the four orthodox sects of El-Islâm (p. lxviii) were fitted up in the four small medresehs (Pl. 12). The sanctuary or chief lîwân, containing the few ceremonial adjuncts of El-Islâm, is embellished with an elaborate inscribed frieze. On drawing a curtain (on the left) a fine wooden door is exposed, inlaid with gold and silver and mounted with bronze. This is the entrance to the Mausoleum of Sultan Hasan (Pl. 9), which is covered by a dome 180 ft. in height. In the centre rests the simple sarcophagus of the sultan. Various dark stains on the pavement of the mosque are pointed out as caused by the blood of slaine Mamelukes.

On leaving this mosque, we proceed to the S.E. (right) to the circular Place Rumeileh (Pl. E, 6), from which the Mecca pilgrimage starts (p. lxvii), and to the Place Mohammed Ali (Mîdân Mohammed 'Ali), about 650 yds. in length. The latter is the scene of a busy afternoon market, the Sûk el-Kaşr. From the middle of the 'Place', opposite the goods-station of the railway to Helwân, we enjoy a splendid *View of the Mosque of Mohammed Ali (see p. 64). At the S. end of the 'Place' is the Prison. A little farther on is the gate named Bâb el-Karâfêh (Pl. E, 7). The Place Mohammed Ali is bounded on the E. by the Midân el-Menshîyeh.

From the E. side of the Rumeileh diverges a broad carriage-road, the Shâria' el-Mahgar, passing two mosques on the left (the Gâmia' el-Mahmûdîyeh, and beyond it the Gâmia' Emîr Akhôr, with a decaying minaret). We then continue along the winding Shâria' Bâb el-Gedîd (or, shorter, by the Shâria' ed-Defterkhâneh, to the right) and past the Government Archives (Defterkhâneh, built by Mohammed Ali in 1828), obtaining a view of the Tombs of the Caliphs to the left, to the Citadel. [A shorter footpath, at present impractic-
able, diverges to the right near the beginning of the carriage-road, passing through the Bâb el-'Asab, flanked with its huge towers. It was in this narrow and crooked lane, enclosed by lofty walls, and formerly the chief approach to the citadel, that the massacre of the Mamelukes took place on March 1st, 1811, by order of Mohammed Ali (p. xcvii). Amin Bey, the only one who survived, is said to have effected his escape by making his horse leap into the moat, through a gap in the wall.]

The Citadel (El-Kat'a; Pl. E, F, 6) was begun in 1176 by Saladin (p. 40), with stones taken, according to the very credible statements of Arabian historians, from the small pyramids at Gizeh. Of the original structure, however, nothing now remains except the outer E. wall and a few towers in the interior. Although the fortress commands the city, its site is unfavourable in respect that it is itself completely commanded by the heights of the Mokaṭṭam, rising above it immediately to the S.; thus in 1805 Mohammed Ali was enabled, by means of a battery planted on the Gebel Gîyûshi (p. 111), to compel Khurshîd Pasha to surrender the Citadel. — We enter the outer court of the Citadel by the Bâb el-Gedîd (Pl. F, 6; 'New Gate'), and then pass through the Bâb el-Wastânî ('Middle Gate') into the main court, where the Alabaster Mosque rises in front of us, with the En-Nâşir Mosque to the left.

The *Gâmia* Mohammed Ali (Pl. E, F, 6; tickets, see p. 38; slippers 1 pias.), or 'Alabaster Mosque', the lofty and graceful minarets of which are so conspicuous from a distance as to form one of the landmarks of Cairo, was begun by Mohammed Ali, the founder of the present Egyptian dynasty, on the site of a palace which was blown up in 1824; and in 1857 it was completed in its present form by Sa‘îd Pasha (p. xcviii). The architect was the Greek Yûsuf Boshna of Constantinople, who, aided by Greek foremen, built it on the model of the Nûrî Osmaniyyeh mosque at Constantinople. The columns are built, and the walls incrusted, with poor yellow alabaster obtained from the quarries near Benisueif. Wood painted to resemble alabaster is also used.

The Entrance (Pl. 9), near the centre of the N. side, leads directly into the Şâhn el-Gâmia' (Pl. 10), or Court, enclosed by vaulted galleries, in the upper parts of which plain limestone has been used instead of alabaster. In the centre is the Hanefîyeh (Pl. 11), or basin for ablution, designed in the debased Turkish style. On the W. side is the approach to a tower (Pl. 13), terminating in a pavilion adorned with Moorish arabesques, and containing a clock which was presented to Mohammed Ali by Louis Philippe.

The Interior is entered through the centre of the E. gallery of the court. It consists of a large quadrangle, with Byzantine domes resting on 4 huge square pillars. The size of the place and the manner in which it is lighted produce a very striking impression. The Turkish decoration is unimportant, and the reading
desk, pulpit, and prayer-recess (Pl. 2, 3, 4) possess no particular attraction. To the right of the entrance is the Tomb of Mohammed Ali (d. 1849), enclosed by a handsome railing (Pl. 5).

A magnificent **view** is obtained from the parapet at the S.W. end of the mosque (Pl. 14), which is reached by walking round outside the building. From this point (opposite the Khe-divial Palace) we survey the yellowish-grey city, with its countless minarets, domes, and gardens. At our feet stands the mosque of Sultan Hasan. To the N. and N.W. are the Windmill Hills and the green plain traversed by the Nile. To the W., in the distance, are the Pyramids, towering above the desert. On the flat roofs of the houses we observe innumerable ventilators, called mal-ğaf, known also by the Persian name of bâdgîr, by means of which the cool north-wind is introduced into the houses.

The Gâmia' en-Nâsîr (Pl. F, 6), situated to the N.E. of the Mosque of Mohammed Ali, was erected in 1317 by Sultan En-Nâsîr. Long used as a military magazine and storehouse, it has recently been cleared out, and is willingly shown by the British military authorities. It exhibits traces of the Romanesque taste on the exterior, particularly on the portals. The two minarets are adorned with bright-coloured fayence tiles and surmounted by bulbous cupolas. The most beautiful of the ancient columns in the interior date from the Byzantine period.

Immediately to the S.E. of the Mosque of En-Nâsîr is the so-called Well of Joseph (Bîr Yûsuf; Pl. F, 6), a square shaft, with a winding passage around it, sunk in the limestone rock to a depth of 290 ft. Within the shaft, at a depth of about 135 ft., is a platform on which the oxen stood that brought the water to the surface by means of a sâkyeh. The well
formerly provided the citadel with water, but has lost its importance since
the completion of the new water-works (p. 73). The original construction of
the well dates from ancient times, but it is supposed that, when the
"citadel was constructed here in the 12th cent., the builders discovered
an ancient shaft filled with sand, which Salâh ed-Dîn Yusuf (p. 40) caused
to be re-opened and named after himself Yusuf's, or Joseph's. Well.
According to others, this was the well into which the Joseph of Scripture
was put by his brethren.

The Gâmia' Suleimân Bâsha (Pl. F, 6), also called Sâryat or Sisariyeh,
on the N.E. side of the citadel, was erected in 1528 by Suleimân, one of
the Mamelukes of Sultan Selîm. The architecture is a mixture of Arabian
and Turkish. The mosque is small, but carefully executed. It contains
Cufic inscriptions, marble mosaics, a decorated prayer-recess, and a
pulpit in marble. In the N.E. corner of the forecourt is the tomb of the
saint Sâryat.

From the Bâb el-Gebel (Pl. F, 6; 'mountain-gate'), to the E. of the
citadel, a road leads straight to the Mokaţam (p. 111). A road diverging
to the right a little farther on leads to the Monastery of the Bektashî, a
Turkish order of Dervishes, situated among green palms on a bare moun-
tain-slope (visitors admitted). [The monastery may also be reached from the
Place Mohammed Ali via the narrow lanes between the Tombs of the Mame-
lukes and the citadel.] An easy staircase ascends to an attractive court,
in which are situated the residences of the monks. The garden in front
commands an admirable view of the city, the valley of the Nile, and the
desert. From the court a dark cave (probably an old quarry) enters the
mountain-side, with the graves of deceased dervishes, who have been
interred here since 1453. At the end is a chamber containing the tomb of
the founder of the order of dervishes, where worshippers are frequently
observed. The remains of a wife of 'Abbâs I. also rest here under an
elaborate gilt tomb.

From the Bâb el-Gebel a road leads to the S. to the Tombs of the Mame-
lukes (p. 110). — To the Tombs of the Caliphs, see p. 106.

We return to the Place Rumeileh (p. 63) and follow the Shâria' Mohammed 'Ali (p. 57) to its intersection with the Shâria' el-Hil-
miyeh (Pl. D, 5, 6). The latter street, along with its continuations, the
Shâria' es-Siyûfiyeh and the Shâria' er-Rukbiyeh (Pl. D, 6, 7), forms
the main thoroughfare traversing E. Cairo from N. to S. (p. 54), to the S. of the Shâria' Mohammed 'Ali. To the right is the small Mîdân el-Hilmiyeh. At the intersection of the Shâria' Siyûfiyeh and the Shâria' es-Salîbeh is the rich and effective marble Sebil of the Mother of 'Abbâs I. (Pl. D, 6). To the left, in the Shâria' Sheikhû
(leading to the Place Rumeileh), is the Gâmia' Sheikhû, built by the
emir of that name (1350-55), and opposite, on the S. side of the
street, is the Khânkâh or Convent of Sheikhû, occupied by dervishes
of the Kâdirîyeh Order (p. lxviii). — We continue to follow the Shâria' er-Rukbiyeh and turn down the Shâria' Ibn Tulûn to the
right, in which after about 70 yds. more, we observe on the right
a lane leading to the E. entrance of the —

*Gâmia' Ibn Tulûn (Pl. D, 7; also pronounced Tâlûn). This
mosque, the oldest in Cairo, was erected by Ahmed ibn Tulûn, the
founder of the dynasty of the Tulunides (p. xcii), in 876-878. It
lies in the quarter Ka'at el-Kebsh, on a hill named Gebel Yeshkûr,
and occupies an area of 30,720 sq. yds., 20,320 of which are
taken up by the mosque itself. The edifice is said to have been designed in imitation of the Kaaba at Mecca, but without columns, by a Christian prisoner, who, in return for his release, constructed the whole of the building of entirely new materials. The walls consist of brick, coated with stucco. The older part of the ornamentation, which is in carved stucco (not moulded) and wood, exhibits none of the intricate forms of the Byzantine-Arabian style, which appear in the later restorations.

From the E. outer court we enter the chief Liwân (see below) or sanctuary, and thence proceed to the inner quadrangle or Şahn

---

el-Gâmía', 99 yds. square. With the exception of the ceilings, which had to be restored in order to protect the interior, the building has been preserved almost intact, though its fitting up has been frequently altered. The most important renovations were carried out by Lâgîn, afterwards Sultan El-Manṣûr. It was he who erected the mausoleum-like Dome (Pl. 6) in the centre of the court, covering an octagonal basin on the site of an older hall which was destroyed by fire. The court is surrounded by a double arcade, except on the sanctuary side, where the arcade is quadruple, while a fifth row of arches collapsed in 1875. Pointed openings above the pillars serve to lighten the weight of the masonry, and the façades are crowned by a medallion-frieze and open-work balustrades. The pillars are of plastered brick and have their corners rounded into three-quarter columns, with delicately ornamented capitals. On one of the pillars of the sanctuary is a marble tablet bearing the charter of the mosque in ancient Arabic (Cufic) characters. The original roof of the arcades, of which remains are extant above the dikkeh, was made of beams of date-palm, overlaid with sycamore wood. Along the top of the walls runs a frieze of sycamore wood, inscribed with texts from the Koran. According to the testimony of Maqrizi this wood belonged to Noah's Ark, which was found by Ibn Tulûn on Mt. Ararat.

The Prayer Recess (Pl. 5) has fine Byzantine capitals and remains of gilded mosaic. The wooden cupola over it has lately been restored. The Pulpit erected by Sultan El-Manṣûr in 1298 still deserves close attention, though it has been robbed of its characteristic panels carved in ebony and ivory. These were sold in Europe, and some of them are now in the South Kensington Museum.

The Minaret (Pl. 7), in the N.W. outer court, is built of stone, instead of brick, and also shows peculiarities in its square lower section and elsewhere. The ascent is easy, and the top commands an admirable View. To the S. are the pyramids of Dahshûr, and to the W. the huge pyramids of Gizeh; the valley of the Nile as far as the Delta lies before us; to the E. rise the picturesque slopes of the Moṣaṭṭam and the Citadel; and in the foreground all round lies Cairo, with its houses, mosques, palaces, and gardens. From the minaret access is gained to the concrete roofs of the liwâns, protected by elegant balustrades; a walk round these is recommended for a full appreciation of the view.

Outside the entrance to the mosque we turn to the right, and after about 150 paces, to the right again. Passing along the picturesque Shâria' ez-Ziyadeh, on the S.W. side of the mosque, and turning a little to the left, we traverse several lanes and alleys, all in the quarter of Kal'at el-Kebsh (p. 66), and reach the —

*Medreseh Kâït Bey (Pl. G, 7), which was erected in 1475 and has been recently restored by Herz-Bey. It is cruciform in ground-plan, and its rich and elegant forms afford a good example of the
style current under the second Mameluke dynasty (p. clii). The minaret is one of the most graceful in Cairo. The pulpit is richly embellished with wood-carving. The mosaics on the pavement and the fine ornamentation of the walls are also worthy of notice. The dome is modern.

From either the Tulûn Mosque or the Medreseh Kâït Bey we proceed through narrow lanes to the Shâria' el-Khedeiri (Pl. D, 7), the W. prolongation of the Shâria' es-Salîbeh (p. 66). Here, just to the N. of the Tulûn Mosque, stands the small Medreseh Sarghitmîsh, built by one of Sultan Hasan's Mamelukes in 1357 in the style of the mosque of Sultan Hasan. The four liwāns form a cross round the court. On the walls to the right and left of the prayer-niche are the arms of the builder. A door in the S.W. corner of the W. liwân leads to the mausoleum, covered by a stately dome. — In the Shâria' Uzbek, a side-street to the N. of the Shâria' el-Khedeiri, lies the beautiful Mosque of Uzbek el-Yûsefî, built in 1495 in the same style as the Mosques of Kâït Bey, and recently restored.

The W. continuation of the Shâria' el-Khedeiri expands into the Shâria' el-Marâsîn (Pl. C, 7), which leads almost straight to the small square and mosque of Es-Seiyideh Zeinab.

The Gâmia' es-Seiyideh Zeinab (Pl. C, 6, 7) was begun at the close of the 18th century, completed in 1803, and enlarged and restored in 1884. The interior (not open to foreigners) contains the tomb (recently restored) of Zeinab, daughter of Imam Ali, and granddaughter of the Prophet; the bronze railing enclosing the cenotaph bears the date 1210 (of the Hegira). In front of this mausoleum are the cenotaphs of three Mohammedan saints, beneath a stone canopy.

From this point the electric tramway (No. 6, p. 34) leads to the N., via the old Khalîg Canal, to the Bâb el-Khalîk and the Muski. Roughly parallel with it goes a series of tortuous streets, called successively Shâria' Seiyideh Zeinab, Shâria' el-Lobûdîyeh, Derb el-Gamâmîz, Shâria' el-Habbanîyeh, and Shâria' Bâb el-Khalîk, leading to the (1¼ M.) Shâria' Moḥammad 'Ali and the Place Bâb el-Khalîk. In the Derb el-Gamâmîz (‘sycamore street’), to the right, is the Ministry of Education. — Farther on, in the Shâria' el-Habbanîyeh, is the former Dervish monastery of Tekkiyeh es-Sultân Mahmûd or Tekkiyeh Habbanîyeh (Pl. D, 5). The monastery was erected in the Turkish-Arabian style about the middle of the 18th cent. by Muṣṭafa Agha, vizier of Sultan Selîm, and is now occupied by students of the Mosque of Azhar (p. 51). The building possesses a large court, raised considerably above the street, and laid out as a garden. Around the court are the cells of the students, and adjoining it is a small mosque. Built on to the monastery is the highly interesting Sebîl of Sultan Mahmûd, with its projecting rotunda and elaborate façade, its projecting blinds, and the coloured marble and porcelain embellishment in the interior.
4. The Northern Quarters.

The following section deals principally with the interesting edifices in the N.E. part of Cairo, to the N. of the Sikket el-Gedîdeh, the continuation of the Muski (p. 49), and with the N.E. suburb of Abbâsîyeh. The route here described is thus a direct continuation of that described in Section 2.—The N.W. portion of Cairo (pp. 47, 48) contains little of interest.

From the Sikket el-Gedîdeh (p. 49), opposite the Gâmia' el-Ashraf (Pl. E, 3; p. 49), we enter the Shâria' el-Khordagyeh (Pl. E, 3), which begins at the Sebil of Sheikh Motahhar, dating from 1700. This street is the continuation of the great line of thorough-fares which runs from the Bâb Zuweileh on the S. to the Bâb el-Futûh (p. 72) on the N.

To the right lies the entrance to the Khân el-Khalîli (p. 49), nearly opposite which is the Sûk eg-Sâîgh (pl. Ŝiyyâgh), or bazaar of the goldsmiths and silversmiths, which consists of several crooked lanes, barely a yard in width. Their stalls present a very poor appearance, but their filigree-work is sometimes very good. The articles are usually sold by weight, and an official guarantee of its correctness may be obtained in the bazaar.

From this labyrinth of lanes we return to the Shâria' el-Khordagyeh, which is prolonged by the Shâria' el-Ghargîyeh. On the left side of this street are the imposing red and white façades of the mosques of Murustân Kalâûn, En-Nâsir, and Barkûkîyeh (p. 71), which occupy what was once the site of a small palace of the Fatîmite sultan Mu'izz.

Opposite is the broad Shâria' Beit el-Kâdî, leading to the Beit el-Kâdî (Pl. E, 3), or 'House of the Judge', originally a palace of Emîr Mâmây, a general of Kâît Bey. The open veranda, with its five lofty pointed arches, dates from this period. This court was formerly the supreme tribunal of the country, and the appointment of cadi was made by the government at Constantinople, and was frequently bestowed upon favourites, as it is a very lucrative post. Now, however, the cadi is always an Egyptian, and his jurisdiction is limited to cases in which the law laid down by the Koran is to be administered, and particularly to actions between husband and wife.—We now return to the main street.

The mosque of Murustân Kalâûn (Pl. E, 3) was once a vast hospital, the greater part of which is now in a ruinous condition, and used as a workshop by coppersmiths and other mechanics. The tomb of the founder, however, and the small mosque opposite (recently restored) are tolerably preserved. The building, begun by Sultan El-Mansûr Kalâûn (p. xciv) in 1285 and finished by his son En-Nâsir in 1293, is the largest monument of its period and is of considerable architectural interest. It belongs to the period during which the Crusaders were introducing the European style of architecture into Syria, whence its influence spread also to the
Arabian architecture of Egypt. Originally there was a separate ward for every known disease, besides lecture-rooms for students and an orphanage. Now, however, decay and alteration have so changed the building that the uses to which most of the rooms were put can no longer be identified.

The portal is constructed of black and white marble, and is of imposing height. The doors still show traces of their former covering of bronze. The adjoining corridor, with a richly carved wooden ceiling, corresponds in height with the portal. [The other corridors are vaulted in the Gothic style.] To the left of the corridor lies the mosque. To the right is the Mausoleum of Kalânîn, one of the most beautiful Arab buildings in Cairo. It has recently been restored by Herz-Bey. The forecourt, the elegant façade of which is adorned with carved stucco ornamentation, is adjoined by the mausoleum proper, covered by a handsome dome. The last is supported by eight massive granite columns and pillars. The prayer-recess, with its red porphyry columns and its beautiful dwarf-arcades, is also worthy of notice. The marble and mother-of-pearl mosaic ornamentation of the walls and pillars is the finest of the kind in Cairo. In the centre stands the sultan's catafalque.

Adjacent to the Murustân is the *Medreseh and Tomb of En-Nâsîr, dating from about 1303, but now almost a total ruin.

We enter it from the street by a marble portal in the Gothic style, brought by a brother of En-Nâsîr from the church of Acre, which was destroyed in 1291. The door leads into a corridor, on the right side of which is the tomb of En-Nâsîr (dome lately restored), while to the left is the sanctuary of the medreseh. In front are the ruins of the main building, now containing coppersmiths' workshops and huts of the poor. The remnants of plaster decorations on the back-walls, like those in the medreseh and on the interesting minarets, recall in some respects those of the Alhambra.

The third large building is the *Barkûkîyeh, the medreseh of Sultan Barkûk (1382-99; p. xcvi), built in 1384. It possesses an interesting marble portal and a bronze-mounted door. The greater part of it was thoroughly restored a few years ago, and the colouring and gilding applied to the sanctuary and mausoleum (in which a daughter of Barkûk rests) are, unfortunately, much too loud. — Opposite is a modern sebil.

The N. continuation of the Gôhargîyeh is the busy Shâria' en-Nâhhâsîn, with the market of the coppersmiths. To the right is the huge façade of the palace of Dâr Beshtâk (Pl. E, 3), erected in 1330 by the Emir Beshtâk on the foundations of a palace of the Fatimite caliphs (entr. from the Derb Kîrmez). The interior still retains traces of its elaborate decorations, while the main room of the harem (Kâ'a, p. clvi) is well preserved. — At the intersection of the street with the Shâria' et-Tombakshîyeh (p. 73) stands the Sebil 'Abd er-Rahmân, one of the prettiest structures of its sort in Cairo (18th cent.). On the groundfloor is the chamber for the distribution of the water, tastefully decorated with fayence. Upstairs is the hall
of an elementary school, commanding a striking retrospect of the busy street.

The street now assumes the name of Shària' el-Margush el-Bar-râni, and about 200 yds. farther on, to the left, between the Turkish sebil of the Gámia' es-Selahdâr and the lofty walls of a harem, is a narrow zigzag street leading to the Mosque of Abu Bekr Mazhar el-Anşâri (Pl. E, 2).

This mosque was built in 1480 by Abu Bekr, director of the chancery of Sultan Kâït Bey, in the style of the small mosques of the later Mameluke period, and has of late been thoroughly restored. It is full of the characteristic decoration of its date. Especially noteworthy is the treatment of the E. wall of the interior, where red and black plaster has been pressed into the white marble background as a substitute for the more costly marble mosaic.

Farther on the Shària' en-Nahhâsîn assumes the name Shària' Bâb el-Futûh. On the right, about 50 paces farther on, we reach the entrance of the ruinous —

Gámia' el-Hâkim (Pl. E, 2), begun in 990, on the plan of the Mosque of Ibn Tulûn (p. 66), by Caliph El-'Azîz, of the Fatimite dynasty, and completed by his son El-Hâkim in 1012. It was seriously damaged by the earthquake of 1302, but was restored in 1359. It now lies again in ruins, with the exception of the sanctuary, which has been provided with a modern ceiling. The two minarets are not unlike that of Ibn Tulûn.

On quitting the Mosque el-Hâkim we turn to the right and soon find ourselves in front of the —

Bâb el-Futûh (Pl. E, 2), or 'Gate of Conquests', which is connected by the ancient city-wall with the similar Bâb en-Naṣr (Pl. E,
and were erected by the vizier Bedr el-Gamâli in the 11th century. Their plan resembles that of ancient Roman gateways. Both have an outer and an inner gate, flanked by square or round towers, and united by means of a vaulted inner court. The names of the French regiments are carved in the chambers on the wall.

In the Mohammedan cemetery outside the Bāb en-Naṣr is buried Johann Ludwig Burckhardt (d. 1817), known to the Arabs as 'Sheikh Ibrahim', the distinguished Oriental traveller, whose works are still of high authority. — The two towers with iron basins, which we observe on the left, belong to the City Water Works, constructed in 1866-66 and several times enlarged. The water is pumped from the Nile by steam. — From the Bāb en-Naṣr to the Tombs of the Caliphs, see p. 107.

We return from the Bāb en-Naṣr by the Shāria' Bāb en-Naṣr, passing (right) the Okella of Kāit Bey, one of the most interesting secular structures in Cairo. Farther on, in the Shāria' el-Gamâliyeh (Pl. E, 2, 3), to the left, is the Conventional Mosque of Sultan Beybars II. (1306-09), with the tomb of the founder. We next follow the Shāria' et-Tombakshiyeh (p. 71) to the right to the Shāria' en-Naḥḥāsîn, the Shāria' el-Khordâgiyeh, the Sikket el-Gedîih, and the Muskî (p. 49).

The principal thoroughfare of the N.W. quarter is the Shāria' or Boulevard Clôt Bey (Pl. C, B, 2), which runs to the N.W. from the N.E. angle of the Ezbekîyeh (p. 47). — In the Derb el-Wassa, to the W. of the Shāria' Clôt Bey, lies the Chief Coptic Church (Pl. C, 2), recently built and dedicated to St. Mark. The interior is architecturally uninteresting, but it is well worth while to attend a Coptic service here (p. 102). Adjacent are schools and the house of the Coptic Patriarch. — The open 'place' at the end of the Shāria' Clôt Bey is known as the Rond Point de Faggūla or Midân Bāb el-Hadîd (Pl. B, 2), close to which are the railway-stations. At the end of the Shāria' Nûbar Bâsha, which also leads hither from the W. side of the Ezbekîyeh, is the handsome Sebîl of the Mother of Ismâ'il Pasha (Pl. B, 2).

The third street debouching at the Rond Point is the Shāria' el-Faggūla, from which, a little farther on, to the left, diverges the Shāria' el-Dâhir (ez-Zâhir; Pl. C, D, 1), pleasantly shaded by lebbakh-trees. In its prolongation is the Midân ed-Dâhir (Pl. E, 1), with the large mosque of that name, erected by the Mameluke sultan Ez-Zâhir Beybars I. (p. xciv) in 1267-69. Its exterior walls only have been preserved.

From the Midân ed-Dâhir the Shāria' el-'Abbâsiyeh (Pl. E, 1) leads past the Bāb Hoseinîyeh to the quarter of 'Abbâsiyeh, which lies in a healthy situation on the edge of the desert (electric tramway from the Ezbekîyeh, No. 1, see p. 33; railway-station of Demirdâsh, see p. 116). It was founded by 'Abbâs Pasha in 1849 and contains numerous villa-residences (comp. the Map, p. 100). On the right side of the principal street, the Shāria' Kubri el-Kubbeh,
are the French and Italian Hospitals (p. 35), and the viceregal Military School and Barracks, equipped in the European style; on the left side are the Austro-Hungarian Rudolf Hospital (p. 35), more Barracks, and the conspicuous Fadawiyyeh Mausoleum (from the time of Kâït Bey). — To Kûbbeh and Maṭâriyeh, see pp. 115, 116.

5. Bûlâk and Gezîreh.
Comp. the Map, p. 100.

Bûlâk (or Boulaq), the river-harbour of Cairo, situated beyond the Ismâ‘îliyeh Canal, is reached from the Ezbekiyeh via the Shâria Bûlâk and the bridge of Abu‘l Eileh (Pl. A, B, 3; electric tramway No. 3, p. 34). Here begins the busy Shâria‘ Abu‘l Eileh, which traverses the whole suburb and ends at the steam-ferry across the Nile (see below). The narrow streets of Bûlâk present a very busy scene, often affording a more characteristic picture of Oriental life than the capital. Goods are conveyed hither from Upper Egypt, from Nubia, and from the fertile Delta. The principal quay, nearly opposite the Ghezireh Palace Hotel (see p. 75), is most frequented between October and December, when the level of water in the Nile is best suited to navigation.

At the N. end of the town is situated the Arsenal, founded in 1835, with a manufactory of weapons attached to it. Bûlâk also boasts of several mosques and churches, a large Iron Foundry, a Khedivial Technical School, a Paper Manufactory, a House of Correction for Women, a Lunatic Asylum, and the Government Printing Office.

The long Shâria‘ es-Sahel leads from the W. end of the Shâria‘ Abu‘l Eileh to the S. past the former Egyptian Museum (now the Salt & Soda Co.; r.), the Clinical Hospital of the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (1.), and the building of the Tanzim Department (Department of Roads and Highways; 1.), to the Bûlâk Bridge and the Egyptian Museum (p. 75).

The island of Gézîreh is reached from Bûlâk by the steam-ferry to the Ghezireh Palace Hotel (1 or 1½ pias.). The road thither crosses the handsome Great Nile Bridge (Arab. El-Kubri; Pl. A, 5), adjoining the Kasr en-Nil (p. 48), the extensive barracks of Cairo. The bridge is about 420 yds. in length. At a very early hour in the morning an interesting and picturesque crowd of peasantry may be seen congregated here with the wares they are bringing to market. The Nile bridge is opened for the passage of vessels through it for about 11/2 hr. in the afternoon (announced on the notice-boards; generally 1.30-3), and is then impassable for foot-passengers and carriages.

The starting-place of the electric tramways to the town and the Pyramids of Gizeh is situated on the Island of Gézîreh (Gesîret
Bûlâk), immediately adjoining the bridge by the Mîdân el-Gezîreh (comp. p. 119). The Shâria Şerâı el-Gezîreh, which is shaded by beautiful lebbakh-trees, leads to the N. (right) from the bridge to the Ghezireh Palace Hotel, passing a café and the summer-theatre ‘Concert des Ambassadeurs’ (on the Nile, to the right), the Anglo-American hospital, the golf, cricket, tennis, and polo grounds, and a racecourse (these on the left). At the hotel the avenue sweeps round to the S. and runs on to the Gizeh road.

The principal building on the island is the former viceregal château, which was purchased in 1893, along with the adjacent buildings and the park, by a limited company and opened as the Ghezireh Palace Hotel (see p. 31). The handsome château was erected by Frans-Pasha (p. 58) in 1863-68, and tastefully ornamented with Moorish stucco-work by C. von Diebitsch. Few remains of its former magnificence in the interior are now left. The hotel is joined on the N. by a new group of villas (Jardin de Gézirah).

A little to the W. of the hotel lies the Gézirah Grotto, with the Aquarium (open 8.30-5; adm. 2, on Frid. 5 pias.), an institution maintained by Government and containing an interesting collection of Nile-fish. Adjacent are a pleasant garden and some artificial grottoes, with reminiscences of the Khedive Ismâ’il.

Below Bûlâk and the Island the Nile is spanned by the Railway Bridge mentioned at pp. 28, 139, which can also be used by foot-passengers and carriages. The station on the left bank is known as Embâbeh. This was the scene of the ‘Battle of the Pyramids’, in which the French under Bonaparte defeated the Mamelukes (July 21st, 1798).

6. The Egyptian Museum.

Electric tramways (Nos. 4 & 8), see p. 34.

The **Egyptian Museum (Musée Égyptien du Caire, Arab. El-Antîkkhâneh), containing Egyptian and Greek antiquities found in the valley of the Nile, lies in the Shâria el-Antîkkhâneh el-Gedîdeh, to the N. of the barracks of Kasr en-Nîl (p. 48), and not far from the Great Nile Bridge. It was founded by the French Egyptologist Aug. Mariette (1821-81) in 1857 (with objects found during his own excavations), was greatly enlarged by later directors (Maspero, Grébaut, De Morgan, and Loret), and is by far the largest and most important collection of its kind. Its growth is steady and rapid, owing to the regular archaeological enterprises of the Egyptian Department of Antiquities and to the proceeds of foreign excavations, half of which have to be surrendered to the Museum. The collections were originally housed in a provisional building in Bûlâk (p. 74), and from 1889 to 1902 they were kept in the Palace of Gizeh (now pulled down). In the latter year they were transferred to the present building, which was specially erected for their reception. The present Director (and also Director-General of the Egyp-
tian Department of Antiquities) is G. Maspero; the Conservators are Emil Brugsch-Pasha, Ahmed-Bey Kamal, and G. Daressy. — The present general Catalogue (‘Guide to the Cairo Museum’; 1906), by M. Maspero, is sold at the entrance. The scientific catalogues of the different departments and other official publications may also be obtained at the Museum. Good photographs (by Brugsch-Pasha) may be procured in the sale-room (see below) and at the Cairo bookshops (p. 35).

The Museum is open in winter daily, except Frid., and the great Mohammedan (Bairam and Courban Bairam) and public festivals, from 9 till 4.30, in summer (May-Sept.) from 8.30 to 1; admission 5 pias., summer 1 pias. Sticks and umbrellas are given up at the entrance (no fee). — Owing to the constant increase of the collections, frequent re-arrangement of the exhibits is unavoidable; hence the accuracy of the following description can be relative only. The most important objects are distinguished by labels in French and Arabic.

Students of special subjects should apply to the director or to one of the conservators. — There is no restriction on copying, sketching, or photographing the exhibits, except that the permission of the director is required for setting up an easel or tripod-stand. — In the Sale Room (see below) duplicates, etc., of the antiquities may be purchased, at moderate prices fixed by the Museum authorities. Purchases here made have, of course, a guarantee of their genuineness. A permit to export is given with each important purchase (comp. p. 36). — Travellers going on to Upper Egypt should provide themselves here with a General Admission Ticket of the Service des Antiquités de l’Égypte (comp. p. 196), admitting them to all monuments.

The museum-building, covering an area of 14,330 sq. yds., was erected in the Graeco-Roman style in 1897-1902 by M. Dourgnon, at a cost of over 5,000,000 fr. In the front-garden rises a Bronze Statue of Mariette (p. 75), by Denys Puech (1904), with the marble sarcophagus of the great Egyptologist beside it.

The central part of the main façade is occupied by a porch flanked with two massive pillars. Above the pillars are two alto-reliefs by Ferd. Faivre, representing Upper and Lower Egypt. To the right of the main entrance stand the upper portions of two obelisks of Ramses II., from Tanis. On both sides of the porch are colonnades destined for the exhibition of monuments of a large size, including (in the E. colonnade) a colossal group representing Ramses II. between the gods Ptah and Sekhmet. At the corners are two pavilions, that to the left accommodating the Library, that to the right the Sale Room (see above).

The brown lettering on our Plan refers to the rooms on the ground-floor, the black lettering to the corresponding rooms of the upper floor. The letters (A, B, etc.) designating the different rooms are marked on the walls. — At the entrance to each room of the groundfloor hangs a diagram showing the positions of the larger and more important objects.
A. GROUND FLOOR.

Our description follows the new numbers, shown in black enamel.

The groundfloor contains the more ponderous monuments of the collection. Opposite the entrance is the Portico, with four pillars, leading to the Central Atrium (p. 82); to the right and left are the two wings of the Principal Gallery (see below and p. 84). A little in front of the Portico, to the right and left: 1, 2. Two sphinxes of Thutmose III.

PORTICO OF THE FOUR PILLARS (Portique à quatre Piliers). By the two S. columns, two colossal statues of red granite: 3. Ramses II.; 4. Amenhotep, the son of Hapu, a sage of the time of Amenophis III. (18th Dyn.). By one of the pillars next the atrium, 5. Colossal statue of Sesostris I. as Osiris. — Under the portico are two large wooden boats found near the N. Pyramid of Dahshûr (p. 163).

PRINCIPAL GALLERY (Grande Galerie d'Honneur), West Wing: Sarcophagi of the Ancient and Middle Empires, behind most of which stand large monuments in the form of gates. — 15. Alabaster coffin from Dahshûr; 29. Granite coffin of Khufu-onekh, adorned on the outside with doors through which the deceased might quit his coffin; 19. Coffin of Tegi, from Thebes, with representations on the inside of food, weapons, and ornaments for the use of the deceased in the future life; 23. Wooden coffin of Prince Amenemhêt, with a smaller one within it. — 35, 36. Low reliefs of a niche in the tomb of Sabu.

35. The deceased sits at a table covered with sacrificial gifts (meat, flowers, and fruits), while other gifts are brought to him by servants. 36. Sabu is being borne in a litter, while below servants carry statues of the deceased to the tomb; the victims are dismembered; the deceased sails on the Nile; he visits his flocks.

VESTIBULE OF THE SOUTH WEST STAIRCASE (Vestibule d'Escalier). — In the middle: 37. Sarcophagus of Queen Nitocris, daughter of Psammetikh I. (26th Dyn.), in red granite. — S. wall: 38. Reliefs from the wall of a tomb representing Governor Epë, with his wife Senbet and his two daughters, inspecting the harvest operations, and Epë borne in his litter to the river, upon which boats are floating.

We now turn to the right and enter the rooms containing the —

Monuments of the Ancient Empire (ca. 2900-2000 B.C.).

The first six rooms (A-F) contain the monuments of the 3rd-6th Dynasties, which were found in the cemeteries of Gîzech (p. 119), Sâk'âra (p. 142), and Abydos (p. 231).

Room A. Statues of wood, limestone, and granite. — Nos. 63, 64. Two sacrificial tables in alabaster. Two lions support each of the tables in a slightly tilted position, so that the libations ran down into a vase placed between the tails of the lions. Beneath the window is a lion's head in pink granite, found at Abûsîr.
**Room B contains the artistic masterpieces of the Ancient Empire, including false doors, reliefs, and statues.

Opposite the entrance: **74. Wooden Statue from Sakkarah, known as the Sheikh el-Beled (village-chief), a name given to it by the Arabs on account of its resemblance to a well-fed specimen of that modern functionary.

The feet, which had been broken off, are restored, but the rest of the figure is in its original condition. The arms are separately worked and attached to the body. The upper part of the body and the legs are bare, while from the hips hangs an apron. In the hand is the long rod of office. The round head with its short hair, and the portrait-like, good-weathered face are remarkably lifelike. The eyes were put in. They consist of pieces of opaque white quartz with pupils formed of rock-crystal, and they are framed with thin plates of bronze, the edges of which form the eyelids.

*73. Diorite Statue of King Khephren, found in the Granite Temple (p. 133).

The king is represented in life-size, sitting on a throne, which is borne by two lions. At the sides of the seat are the arms of Egypt; and on the back is a falcon, protecting the king's head with its outspread wings.

*78. Statue of an official, sitting with crossed legs and writing in a roll of papyrus; the eyes are inserted and the colouring has been well preserved.

To the right and left of the entrance: 81. Seated figure resembling No. 78 (see above), along with which it was found, but probably representing another personage; 75. Alabaster statue of the King Khephren from Memphis; 77. Statue of King Nuserre (5th Dyn.).

Along the walls (from left to right). — 102, 103. Fragments of the walls of tombs. No. 102 represents the deceased Enkheftka, receiving from his attendants the products of his estates, and the preparation for his funeral, while No. 103 represents an ape biting a man in the leg. — *104. Upper part of the wooden statue of a woman; 105, 107. Two fine false doors; 108. Statue of Khephren, found in the Granite Temple (p. 133); 110. Tomb-relief with flute and harp players, singers, dancers, and two people beating time; 71, 72. Two large granite palm-columns from the mortuary temple of the pyramid of King Onnos (p. 162). — Case A. 85. Limestone statue of a man with a long wig. — Case B. *114. Nofer, a brewer, one of the best specimens of Egyptian sculpture; *115. Wooden figure of a man in a cloak; 91. Large tombstone of Ne-kew-rë and his wife, of admirable workmanship. — Case C. 117. Statue of the dwarf Khnemhotep; 92. Limestone statue of a nude boy.

Room C. Statues, reliefs, false doors, tombstones. In the centre, 128. Column with a closed lotus capital from the grave of Ptahshepses at Abusir (p. 138).

At the exit from Room C, to the right, in the S.W. corner of the Portico: 111. Tomb-chamber of Tesheri, from Sakkarah (6th Dyn.), with representation of sacrificial gifts in the interior.

Room D. Steles and statues. Beneath the window: 138. Large table of offerings.
Room E. Statues and false doors. 155. Inscription in which Uni, a high-placed official, gives an account of his career under the first kings of the 6th Dyn. — Along the E. and W. walls: Triumphal inscriptions of kings of the Ancient Empire, transported hither from the rocks in the Peninsula of Sinai on which they were found.

**Room F.** In the centre, **163.** Limestone statues of Prince Ra-hotep and his wife Nofret, from a maṣṭaba near Meidûm (p. 205), the colouring still remarkably fresh and the facial expression excellent (end of 3rd Dyn.).

*167. Embossed copper statue of King Phiops I., found in the ruins of Hierakonpolis (p. 335); the enamel eyes impart a very lifelike air to the figure. 168. Copper statue of the youthful Methushaphis, son of Phiops I., found with No. 167. 170. Tomb-relief, showing boatmen fighting; 166. Statue of Ti, from his tomb at Saḳḳâra (p. 152). 169. Tomb-relief; shepherds with their flocks; farther on, below, fishermen and shepherds preparing a meal; to the right, below, brewing. 162. Fine clustered papyrus-column (p. cxxxi), from the funerary temple at the pyramid of King Nuserre, at Abuṣîr (p. 138); *164, 165.** Limestone statues of the priest Ra-nofer, from Saḳḳâra; 171. Fragments of reliefs from the sanctuary of Abu Gurâb (p. 137).

Monuments of the Middle Empire and of the Hyksos Period. (Dynasties XII—XVI.; 2000-1580 B.C.)

Room G. Reliefs from tombs, among the most notable of which is that from Bersheh on the N. wall. — Tombstones from Abydos, Akhmîm, Rizaḳāt, and Mesheikh, all of the rough workmanship which is characteristic of the transition period between the art of the Ancient and that of the Middle Empire. Tombstones of the 12—13th Dynasties. In the centre, 184. Sphinx from El-Kâb.

Room H. In the centre, *194.** Wooden statue of the tutelary genius (Ka) of King Hor, represented as a nude man, bearing the hieroglyph Ka (two raised arms) on his head. The statue was found in the king's tomb at Dahshûr (p. 163), where it stood in a wooden shrine (No. 195). — *199. Limestone statue of Amenemhêt III., from the labyrinth built by him (p. 191); 196. Statue of King Sèbek-em-sef (13th Dyn.), of red granite, found at Abydos; 197. Table of offerings of Princess Nefru-Ptah, in alabaster; 200. Granite statue of Queen Nofret, wife of Sesostris II., from Tanis; 202. Rude, painted sandstone statue of King Mentuhotep (11th Dyn.) as Osiris, from a rock-tomb in Deir el-Bahri (p. 300).

*Room I.** In the centre, *206.** Sacrificial chamber of Harhotep, containing his limestone coffin, and adorned with pictures of household implements required by the deceased. *207. Ten statues of Sesostris I., from the S. pyramid of Lisht (p. 204); they are of limestone, and of good workmanship, especially the admirably executed reliefs on the throne. 214, 215. Boxes for entrail-vases.
By the walls: Statues of kings and private persons of the Middle Empire, found at Karnak (p. 274). — 208-213. Statues of Sesostris I. as Osiris, from Lisht. — S. side; against the E. face of the central pillar, 220. Tombstone of the nomarch Entef, found, like No. 216, at Drah Abu'l Negga (p. 279); W. face, 219. Stele of Khuu, son of Entef (11th Dyn.), interesting on account of the still visible squares, marked upon it in colour in order to ensure accuracy in the drawing of the hieroglyphics and designs; 216. Lower part of a tomb-wall with a relief of a King Entef (11th Dyn.) accompanied by his hounds.

Room J. 242. Sacrificial table of a King Ameni-Entef Amenemhêt (13th Dyn.), of sandstone. 240. Colossal bust of a king of the Middle Empire, in grey granite; the name of King Merenptah (19th Dyn.) on the breast is a later addition. 241. Fine alabaster table of offerings, dedicated by Sesostris II.; 248. Head of a king, in grey granite, found at Bubastis; 245. Seated figure of an official, in sandstone; 250. Colossal statue of a King Sesostris, from Karnak; 254, 255, 256, and an unnumbered exhibit, Four upright colossi of Sesostris I. and III., sculptured in red granite.

Room K. Tombstones of the Middle and the beginning of the New Empire. — In the middle of the room, 260. Tombstone of Prince Mentuhotep; 261. Chest for the entrail-vases of King Ew-yeb-rë (13th Dyn.). — In the W. recess, 270. Group in grey granite from Tanis (p. 167), representing two water-deities, offering fish on lotus-stems to a god, while they carry other fishes and birds in snares. The name of Psusennes is engraved on the front.

Room L. Statues of kings with high cheek-bones, folds about the mouth, and other peculiar and foreign facial characteristics, and with hair and beards unlike those of Egyptians. These were formerly regarded as Hyksos princes (p. Ixxix), but are now attributed with greater probability to the end of the 12th Dyn. — 272. 273. Two sphinxes in black granite, from Tanis; 265. Hathor capital of a sistrum-column (p. cxxxiv) from Bubastis; 276. Upper part of a colossal statue of a king, found at Medînet el-Fayûm (p. 187).

Monuments of the New Empire. (Dynasties XVII-XX.; 1580-1690 B.C.)

Room M. By the walls (beginning to the right of the entrance of Room N.), Monuments of the period of Amenophis IV. N. side: *341. Statue in black granite of Isis, the mother of Thutmosis III., with a gilded diadem, from Karnak. The execution is similar to that of No. 334 in this room, see below. — 306. Statue of the scribe Amenhotep (18th Dyn.), with his writing apparatus hanging over his shoulder. — E. side: *312. Head of the goddess Mut (also supposed by some authorities to be Queen Teyë, wife of Amenophis III.), from Karnak. — **334. Thutmosis III. as a young man, in dense schist from Karnak. ‘This is one of the chefs-d’oeuvre of our Museum and even of all Egyptian art’ (Maspero). — 315. Statue of Thutmosis III.
— *339. Sacred cow of the goddess Hathor, with the chapel (338) in which the figure was found, near the temple of Deir el-Baḥri (p. 360). In front of the cow stands a king, while a second king is represented as drawing milk from the udder. The walls of the chapel, the ceiling of which is painted so as to imitate the vault of heaven, are decorated with coloured reliefs representing Thutmosis III. and women of his family before the sacred cow and the goddess Hathor herself; 333. Statue of Senmut, the master-builder of Queen Hatshepsowet (p. lxxx), holding in his lap his pupil, the Princess Nefru-rē, from Karnak (p. 274); 305. Bust of Amenophis II.; 319. Painted sandstone statue of Mutnofret, the mother of King Thutmosis II.; *316. Statue of the god Khons, from the temple of Khons at Karnak (p. 258). — S. side: *300. Triumphal monument of Thutmosis III., from Karnak.

In the upper part appears the king sacrificing to Ammon-Rē, with the patron-goddess of Thebes behind him. In the poetic inscription the king is hailed as a victor by Ammon, and the conquered lands are enumerated.


In the middle of the room, N. side: 341 bis. Senmut and Nefru-rē (comp. No. 333, above); *327. Statue of Amenhotep, son of Hapu (comp. No. 4, p. 77), with aged features, found at Karnak. — S. side: *329. Statue of Senmut holding in front of him an image of the goddess Hathor, from the temple of Mut at Karnak (p. 276); 322. Thutmosis IV. and his mother Tē'o, from Karnak.

Room N. Statues of the lion-headed goddess Sekhmet.

Gallery O. Tombstones from Abydos and Thebes. — 360. Four bas-reliefs of red sandstone from Karnak, with representation of a procession of the sacred boats, and of the dedication of the two obelisks by Queen Hat-hepsowet; *364. Sacred boat in red granite from the temple of Ptah at Memphis; 375. Relief with funeral dance; 369. Reliefs from the tomb of Harmin, representing a funeral.

— In the middle: *378. The celebrated ‘Tablet of Saḥḳāra’, found in a tomb at Saḥḳāra. On one side is inscribed a hymn to Osiris and on the other appears the scribe Tuuri praying to 58 Egyptian kings, whose names are arranged in two rows.


By the N.E. column, 401. Group of Ammon and Mut.
To the right of the S.E. column, *398. Stele with inscriptions of Amenophis III., referring to his buildings to Ammon, and of Merenptah, referring to his victories over the Libyans ('Israel Stele').

This stood originally in a temple of Amenophis III. at Thebes and was afterwards used by King Merenptah, who inscribed upon the back a hymn, concluding with the words: 'Israel is wasted and his seed is brought to nought'. This is the earliest mention of Israel in any Egyptian inscription. The stele was discovered by Flinders Petrie in 1896 (p. 304).

The middle of this portico has been reserved for the reconstruction of a dilapidated colossal group at Medînet Habu, of which some fragments have already been brought to the Museum. No. 380. Statue of Princess Tekhot (at present by the N:E. wall); 380 bis, 380 ter. Heads of King Amenophis III. and his wife.

Central Atrium (Atrium Central). This court contains the largest and heaviest monuments, including the colossal figures with which the Temple of Tanis was adorned (p. 167). In the S.W. corner, *526. Limestone coffin of a lady of the harem of Mentuhotep III. (11th Dyn.), from Deir el-Bahri, with interesting pictures on the outside (the deceased at her toilet, cows, etc.). — By the side-walls, 512-516. Colossal statues of unknown kings (probably of the Middle Empire), with the name of Ramses II. added at a later date (512 from Abuîrî, 513-516 from Tanis); 521, 525. King Semenkh-ke-rê (13th Dyn.), from Tanis; 518. Pyramidium of an obelisk of red granite, dedicated by Queen Hatshepsowet, whose figure, however, has been effaced in each case and replaced with a table of offerings; 520. Altar from the funerary chapel of Sesostris I. at Lisht (p. 204); 519. Point of black granite from the pyramid of Amenemhêt III. — On the N. side, 511, 511 bis. Two naoi, on the rear wall of which Ramses II. is represented between the gods Ammon and Atum, from Tanis.

Room P. ('Room of Apes'). Statues, monuments, and tombs of the New Empire. — In the middle: 553. Sphinx of Ramses II. from Tanis; 555. Group representing the gods Horus and Seth purifying Ramses III. with water (figure of Seth lacking), from Medînet Habu; *534. Upper part of a statue of a king, in black granite; 313. Bust of a princess, with well-preserved painting; *556. Zaî and his sister Nai, from Saqâra; 550. False door from the tomb of Pu-em-rê, the second prophet of Ammon (18th Dyn.).

Room Q. Statues, tombs, and inscriptions of the 19th and 20th Dynasties.

Rooms R & S. Monuments of the Ramesside period. — 616. Fine head in black granite from a colossal statue of Ramses II. — Stone coffins in the form of mummies.

Monuments of the Foreign Dynasties and the Later Period (1000-332 B.C.).

Room T. ('Naos Room'). Various tabernacles of gods (naoi) in granite. Five large cases contain statues from the Saitic, Tanite, and Bubastite dynasties, found in the Karnak Cachette (p. 274).
In the middle: 640. Fragments of a tabernacle dedicated by Nektanebos in the Temple of Ṣafīt el-Henneh (p. 176) at Bubastis, covered with texts and religious representations. — N.E. side: 645. Memorial stone of Ptolemy Soter, found in 1870 among the foundations of the mosque of Sheikhû at Cairo (p. 66); it relates to a gift of lands to the gods of Buto, and is dated in the 7th year of the nominal reign of Alexander II. (son of Alexander the Great), whose satrap Ptolemy calls himself. — E. side: 672t (in case), Amasis, the priest, son of Smendes. — S. side: 654a (in case), Admirable tomb-relief of the Saïtic period; the deceased is shown receiving sacrificial gifts and watching the transport of golden ornaments. —

By the pillars: 666. Stele of Ptolemy Philadelphus from Mendes, relating to the honours paid to the Sacred Ram at Mendes; 662. Stele of Nektanebos, with a decree relating to the taxation of the Greek factories and to the imports of Naucratis, found at Naucratis.

*667. ‘Pithom Stele’, or memorial stone of Ptolemy Philadelphus, from Pithom (p. 176), recording his exploits and his benefactions to Egyptian temples.

Among the points mentioned are the facts that the king went to Persia and brought back to Egypt the images of gods, which the Persians had carried off, and that he sent a fleet of four ships under a general to the S. parts of the Red Sea.

661. Stele from the first year of the reign of Amasis, recounting his victories over the dethroned Apries; *660 (in case), Tomb-relief of the Saïtic period from Heliopolis, with representation of the deceased receiving sacrificial gifts (l.) and hunting in the marshes (r.).

Room U. In the middle, 677. Broken lid of a sarcophagus of one of the Sacred Rams of Mendes; 678. Bed of black granite with the mummy of Osiris, found at Umm el-Ga’âb (p. 238).

Room V. Tombstones of the Late Period.

Room X. Ethiopian monuments and statues found at Karnak (p. 274). — In the middle, *635. Alabaster statue of Queen Amener- tense (25th Dyn.). — Memorial stones of Ethiopian kings found at Napata (p. 408). By the door leading into Room V: 692. The so-called ‘Stele of Enthronement’, referring to the beginning of the reign of Espelut (ca. 650 B.C.); 691. Memorial stone of Tanutamun, referring to his campaign against the Assyrians and their vassals in Lower Egypt; *689. Head of the Ethiopian king Taharka (the Tirhakah of the Bible), with a negro cast of features; *688. Head of Prince Mentemhêt, with peculiar features, probably also of a negro type; 696. Group of the god Ammon and an Ethiopian queen, from Meroë; 690. Memorial stone of the Ethiopian king Piankhi (p. lxxxii), referring to his victories over the minor Egyptian princes; 686. Statue of Osiris, dedicated by Nitocris, daughter of Psammetikh I.; 694. Stele of the Ethiopian king Harsiotef, bearing a record of his reign.
Monuments of the Grœco-Roman and Coptic Periods

Room Y. In the middle, 710. Marble statue of a Roman woman. 713. Tombstone or stele, showing a woman in a mourning attitude, to whom a child hands a lyre; a Greek work of the 3rd cent. B.C. *719. Marble head of a Gaul, an original Greek work of the beginning of the Ptolemaic period, from Thasos; 721. Black granite statue of an Egyptian scribe named Horus; 722. Statue of a man bearing a naos with an image of Horus, from Mit Rahîneh.

*725. The famous Decree of Canopus, in three languages, found at Tanis (p. 167).

The decree appears above in hieroglyphics, or the Ancient Egyptian written language, below in Greek, and on the left margin in the popular dialect written in the Demotic character. The decree was pronounced by an assembly of the priests in the temple of Canopus on March 7th (17th Tybi), 238 B.C., in the reign of Ptolemy III. Euergetes I. It praises the king for having brought back the images of the gods from Asia, gained many victories, preserved peace in the land, and saved it from imminent famine by his forethought in remitting taxes and importing corn. In token of gratitude a resolution is passed to institute new festivals in honour of the king and queen and their ancestors, to call all priests also 'priests of the divine Euergetēs', to found a new sacerdotal class to be named after Euergetēs, and to introduce an improvement in the popular calendar so that the festival of Euergetēs may always be celebrated on the first day of the year as in the year of the decree. It is also resolved to pay permanent honour to the Princess Bérénice, who died young, and to celebrate an annual festival to her memory. The inscriptions lastly declare that the decree is to be inscribed in the holy (hieroglyphic), the Egyptian (demotic), and the Greek languages, and to be exhibited in the temples.

723. Statue of a priest of Sobek, bearing a crocodile, the animal sacred to that god; *738. Colossal marble head of Serapis.

Room Z. No. 752. Colossal statue of a Macedonian king, perhaps Alexander II.; 754. Statue of an emperor in the guise of Pharaoh.

Room A'. Steles of the Grœco-Roman period with inscriptions in Egyptian alone or in Egyptian and Greek.

Room B'. 770. Relief from Luxor, representing Isis and Serapis, the latter strangling a gazelle.

Rooms C' & D'. Coptic monuments; inscriptions; architectural fragments; various capitals. Of especial interest are the objects from the Convent of Bawît, which illustrate the transition from Byzantine to Arabic decoration.

Principal Gallery (Grande Galerie d'Honneur), East Wing: Large stone sarcophagi of the Saïtic and Ptolemaic periods. — For the W. Wing, see p. 77.

We now ascend by the S.E. staircase to the upper floor.

B. Upper Floor.

The upper floor contains chiefly the smaller antiquities, mummies, and the gold ornaments and other objects found in the Tombs of the Kings at Thebes. We begin with the —
Principal Gallery (Galerie d'Honneur), where are exhibited the coffins and mummies of the priests of Ammon and their families, which were discovered by Grébaut at Deir el-Bahri (p. 300) in 1891. They date from the period of the 21st and 22nd Dynasties. Each corpse had an outer and an inner wooden coffin, both in the shape of a mummy and covered with yellow varnish. The arms are crossed over the breast, the men having their fists clenched, while the hands of the women are open. The women wear round earrings. The mummy was generally covered by a kind of board bearing a full-length representation of the deceased. In many cases old sarcophagi (19th and 20th Dyn.) have been used, and the original names replaced by new ones (comp. Nos. 1146 & 1151).

Articles of the Toilet, Clothing, Musical Instruments, and Pottery.

South Hall (Salon Méridional). Exhibits that have not yet been assigned their final position have been temporarily placed here. — *Case G. Wooden war-chariot of Thutmose IV., with beautiful reliefs, embossed in linen covered with plaster, found in 1903, in the king's tomb at Thebes (p. 294). Adjacent is the reproduction of a war-chariot, the original of which is in the Archaeological Museum at Florence.

W. part of the room: Glass Case G. Alabaster vessels, wooden figures, small tables and boxes with vessels for sacred oil, etc. — Table Cases with flint implements.

E. part of the room: Case A. Sticks, tools, axes, chisels, razors, and the like. — Case B. Quivers, bows, and arrows. — Case C. Bronze tools and armour; axes, razors. — *Case H. Goblets, small tablets, and figures of glazed clay, belonging to various epochs; *747. Vase of Amenophis III., presented to Queen Teyë; 1383. Ivory statuette of the god Bes, used as the handle of a mirror. — *Case J: 1387. Cosmetic-box in the form of a kneeling man, bearing a large leathern bottle on his shoulder; 1388. Two breast-ornaments; 1389. Small anointing spoon in the form of a nosegay.

In the entry to Room A: Case A. Mirrors. — Case B. Top shelf. Head-supports of alabaster, and wooden figures of the 12th Dyn. from Meir. Shelf 2. Statuettes from Meir; 914. Large scarabæus in blue glass. Shelf 3. Objects from the grave-equipments of Ament, the priestess of Hathor (comp. p. 99); 915. Mirror; 916. Ointment vessels. Lowest row, 920. Bronze lions; 921. Small limestone tablet, with representation of an ape plucking fruit for his mistress.

Room A. S. Half. Case A: 941. Handle of a fan; rings cut through on one side and used for holding together articles of clothing; wooden and ivory combs; 940. Small wooden pincushion in the shape of a tortoise; whip-stocks. — Case B. Shields, painted in imitation of hides, from the tombs of the Middle Empire at Bersheh. — Glass Case C. Shoes and sandals. — Frames D-R. Cerements from the tomb of the priests of Ammon (see above). — Case S. Vessels in stone.


In the entry to Room B: Case A. Vases of alabaster and hard stone. — Case B. Terracotta vessels of various periods, some of them in the shape of animals or grotesque human figures.

Room B. Vessels of various periods, of terracotta, fayence, bronze, and stone. — Case C. Wooden vases, painted to resemble different kinds of stone and laid with the dead instead of the real ones.

Amulets, Statuettes, and other Objects connected with the Dead.

Room C. Glass Case A. Foundation deposits found at the temple of Deir el-Bahri (p. 295), including imitations of tools, axes, adzes, chisels, awls, alabaster vases, models of levers for lifting stones, and so on. — Case B. Statuettes of various periods. — Case C. Statues of the dead (710. Ramses IV. in blue fayence); *711. Head of an Asiatic prisoner; 753. Head of Amenophis IV.

Case D. Smaller heads of kings, the most notable of which is 1368. Granite head of Amenemhet III; 691, 691 bis, Two tomb-stones from a grave at Tell el-'Amarna; 695, 695 bis, Stones with inscriptions, votive vases, and amulets discovered in the foundations of buildings at Naucratis and Tanis. — Glass Case E. Foundation deposits discovered at Deir el-Bahri. — Glass Case F. Amulets of glass paste.

Glass Cases G (octagonal) & H. Collection of the amulets and statuettes of gods with which mummies were accompanied in the Saïtic and Greek periods. — Glass Case I. Foundation deposits from various temples. — Cases J & K. So-called Canopi, or jars for the entrails of the deceased; wooden cases for mummies of falcons. — Glass Case L. Small fayence tiles from the foundation-stones of various temples.

In the entry to Room D: Two cases with Ushebtis (p. cxxii), or figures of the dead, from various sources.

Room D. Funerary statuettes, small boxes, small boats, wrappings of mummies, and other objects connected with the cult of the dead. — Case E. 810. Mummy-mask of the Middle Empire; 811. Small terracotta coffin, with the deceased represented in the act of rising from the grave; Herd of cattle in painted wood, buried with the deceased for his nourishment in the future life. — Case K. Ships, granaries, and other objects from the tombs of Bersheh (Middle Empire). — Glass Case S. 790. Sailing-boat of the Middle
Empire. — *Case T.* Hollow wooden figures of Osiris, for holding the funeral papyri; 885. Small box for figures of the dead. — *Case U.* Miniature mummies of the god Osiris with falcon heads, from Tehneh. — In the entry to Room E: *599.* Base of a king’s statue with the heads of two vanquished enemies, a Syrian and a negro (20th Dyn.).

Room E. Funerary statuettes, Canopic jars, and wooden grave tablets. — *Cases C & D.* Jars with lids in the form of human heads, found among the pyramids and tombs of Dahshûr and Lisht; Human head from Dahshûr; Alabaster vases in the form of geese from Lisht. — *Case Q.* Wooden steles; *640.* Stele with a representation of the tombs of the Necropolis of Thebes, with a sycamore, a mourning woman in front of it, two palms, and a sacrificial table.

Room F. Mummy-coverings, amulets, beadwork, and other external articles of attire for mummies, the purpose of which was to lend them magic protection against evil spirits. — *Glass Case A.* *667.* Small bier, with the soul, represented in the form of a bird with human head and arms, standing beside the mummy; it was found in a small coffin of white limestone.

Manuscripts, Papyri, etc.

Room G. MSS. on papyrus or linen. The papyri of the dead chiefly consist of extracts either from the ‘Book of the Dead’, a collection of texts referring to the life after death, or from the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’ (p. 279); they are generally adorned with pictures. The finest are in the middle of the room; 687. The Book of the Dead of Queen Makerê (21st Dyn.); 587. Funerary papyrus of Heruben, singer of Ammon.

Room H. Writing materials and ostraka. As papyrus was expensive, less important writings were committed to wooden tablets (*Case B.* 582, 583), potsherds (‘ostraka’; B. 584, 585), or limestone, like No. 586 (*Case E*), from the tomb of Sennutem (p. 313), which contains the beginning of the ‘Adventures of Sinuhet’, an early-Egyptian romance. — *Glass Case A.* Writing and painting utensils, palettes, and colours. — *Glass Cases B* and *D-H.* Ostraka. — By the walls: Papyri. Above *Glass Case E.* No. 590. Central portion of a large mythical-geographical treatise on the Fayûm, Lake Mœris (p. 185), and its crocodile deity Sobek.

Room I. Papyri (examples of the ‘Book of the Dead’ and other funerary texts, see above). Drawings on thin pieces of limestone (kings’ heads etc.) and models for sculptures. — *Cases A-E.* Models for sculpture and uncompleted statues (571-575).

Furniture and Domestic Utensils.

Room J. *Case A.* Fine fragment of a painted floor from the palace of Amenophis III. at Medinet Habu (p. 325). — *Case B.* *No. 1327.* Ground-plan of the tomb of Ramses IX. (p. 282), drawn upon a large
piece of limestone. — Case D and Glass Cases H-J. Furniture, chairs, stools, and chair-feet in the form of lions' paws and cows' hoofs. — Cases C, E, F, & G. Variegated baskets such as are still woven in Upper Egypt and Nubia.

Room K. Architectural fragments and the like. Frame A. Wooden door of the time of Osorkon I., from Ilahun. — Case B. Fine enamel and beads. — Glass Frame. Picture of a captive negro from the palace of Amenophis III. (p. 325). — Case C. Weights. 446. Vessel of alabaster bearing the name of Thutmose III., and inscribed as 21 hin (1 hin = 4/5 pint); 447. Weight in the form of a calf's head with the name of Sethos I. and a statement of the weight as 300 teben (1 teben = 31/5 oz.); 449-451. Stone-mason's square, plumb, and instrument for measuring the battering of a wall, of the 20th Dyn.; 452. Yard-stick. — Case E. No. 496. Wooden bedstead; Lamp (fine specimen). — Case G. Models of houses in baked clay; 459. Wooden model of the pylon of a temple. — Case H. Painted wooden boxes. — Case I. Picks, spindles, and distaffs in wood and bronze; 495. Spool, with two carved heads. — Case J. Rosettes and coloured reliefs of fayence from the temple of Ramses III. at Tell el-Yehudiya; 475bis. Asiatic dressed in coloured garments, from Koptos: figure of a king (Amenophis I.) in green fayence, from Karnak. — Glass Case M. No. 1358. Side of a sacred shrine, dedicated at Deir el-Bahari to Amnon, by Queen Hatshepsowet, whose name has been replaced by that of Thutmose II. — Glass Case N. Bedsteads. — Glass Case O. No. 467. Wooden door from the tomb of Sennutem (p. 313), with beautiful paintings, e.g. Sennutem and his wife (and sister) in an arbour playing draughts.

Room L. Case D. Stamped bricks. — Glass Case F. Bronze implements (mirrors, parts of caskets, and so on), found at Bedrashein in 1901. — 721. Fine bronze lion with the name of King Apries, perhaps a padlock; 463, 464. Fragments from the temple of Ramses III. at Tell el-Yehudiya, with fayence ornaments.

Greek-Roman and Coptic Monuments. Objects of Foreign Origin found in Egypt.

Room M. Case A. 411, 412. Church-keys; no number, Wooden image of St. Theodore; 414. Picture of a saint on wood, with inscriptions in Coptic and Arabic (14th cent.); terracotta and bronze lamps; 1326, 1326bis. Silver and gold bindings for missals. — Case B. Pieces of carved furniture. — To the left of Case B, 427. Coptic inscription found in a tomb at Deir el-Bahri, which had been used as a church; the inscriptions contain a tirade against heretics and the customary prayer for the emperor and his family. — Case C. Chalices, censers, and other ecclesiastical vessels in bronze. — Case D. Coptic pottery. — Glass Case F. Coptic papyri. — Case G. Bronze utensils, lamps, and pottery; 410. Chandelier. — 428, 429. Coptic mummies.

Glass Cases C & D. Nos. 433, 434. Small clay tablets with cuneiform inscriptions, found at Tell el-‘Amarna (p. 217) in 1887; they contain letters from Babylonian kings and other Asiatic princes to King Amenophis IV. (p. 1xxx), and are historically of great importance. — 431. Wooden coffin of a Minaic merchant or mercenary, with inscriptions in the Minaic dialect of the Himyartic or South Arabic tongue. — Greek panel-paintings. — Cases E, F, H, & L. Græco-Roman terracotta figures, glass vessels, and panel-portraits of mummies. — Case J. Statuettes and sculptural fragments of the Roman period; 399. Four rudely worked statues with Greek and demotic inscriptions from Dîmei (3rd cent. A.D.).

Gallery O. Græco-Roman statuettes and articles of domestic use; coffins, mummy-coverings, and mummy-masks; objects from the tombs in the last days of pagan Egypt. — In front of the two S. pillars: 351. Fragment of a limestone statue, representing Alexander the Great (?) as Hercules; *336. Venus raising her arms to tie the ribbon which bound her hair. — Between these, 384. Money-box in the form of a snake, from a temple in Ptolemais.

E. Wall of the gallery. Case A. Terracotta figures resembling the Tanagra figurines, e.g. 385. Satyr on a wine-skin, from Naucratis. — Case B. Mummy-coverings from Akhmîm. — Glass Cases D-F. Mummy-masks in coloured plaster from Balansurah.

In the middle of the room, No. 337. Female mummy from the Fayûm. The bandages are arranged in the form of a lattice; over the face is a portrait of the deceased on wood. — 397. Two mum-mies wrapped in linen cloths, on the outside of which are roughly painted the figures of the deceased, with their costumes and ornaments (3rd or 4th cent. A.D.).


Along the middle of the room, from E. to W. No. 360. Mummy of a woman named Thermutharion, with her portrait painted on wood, and with gilding on the red case. At the feet of this mummy, 1360. Small temple with the portrait of a scribe, with his writing apparatus on his right and left: 396, 398. Mummies of young girls, with portraits. — Table Case W. Portraits painted on wood. 1315.
Wooden coffin of a three-year-old girl named Anubias; 394. Coffin with a lid in the form of a reed, of the Ptolemaic period; 354. Mummy with a gold mask and garlands; *359. Richly gilded mask, inlaid with enamel, the figures of gods in gold, from Meir; 356. Leaden coffin from Alexandria. To the right and left of No. 394 (see above) are two glass-cases with plaster masks of mummies of the Roman period. No. 393. Wooden coffin of the Roman period, with garlands of flowers around it and Anubis and a tree (at the foot). — Case X. Wooden tablets with the names of the deceased; 345. Two triangular stucco bas-reliefs of sirens, painted and gilded (belonging to the coffin No. 394); 346, 347. Wooden tablets coated with wax inscribed with seven lines in the Homeric style.


North Hall (Salon Septentrional). In the middle, 1017. Altar; 1018. Osiris; 1019. Isis; 1020. Hathor as a cow, in front of whom stands a man named Psamtik, in whose tomb at Saškara all these excellent specimens of a late period were found.

In the middle, Glass Case A. 1006. Fine vase of black granite, dedicated to the god Thout by King Apries (26th Dyn.). The shelves of the case contain portions of figures of gods, pendants, rings, seals, and fragments of inlaid work in fayence, stone, or bronze.

E. side of the hall, Case B. Small articles of especially fine workmanship.

Middle part of the case. At the top, Censer; around, vessels of coloured glass (18-20th Dyn.). — N. part. 877. Hippopotamus in a marsh; 897bis. Recumbent hippopotamus; 878-881. Wooden statuettes; *886. Hairpin in the shape of a papyrus reed, upon which a man stands (Middle Empire); 896, 896bis. Perfume spoon in the form of a girl swimming, holding a duck in front of her. — W. side. Beautiful alabaster vase; Statuettes; 893. Man holding a naos with a figure of Osiris; *898. Vessel in the form of a drinking horn, adorned with a cow's head; 902. Head of the god Imhotep, of delicate workmanship; 903. Bronze statuette of a priest, bearing an image of Osiris; 1700. King Cheops. — S. side. 885. Apis, in bronze; *891. Funerary statuette of the nomarch Ptahmosē (white, with coloured glass; of unusual beauty); 909. Small head of a king in blue porcelain; 900, 900bis. Bronze figures of the dead (New Empire); 912. Fine ivory statuette of a nude man (Ancient Empire); 888. Perfume spoon in the form of a dog holding a fish in its mouth; 889. Spoon in the form of a girl, standing in a boat and plucking lotus-flowers; 899. Casket in the form of a recumbent cow; 910. Salve-box in the form of a slave with a jar. — E. side. Two ivory draughtsmen in the shape of lions' heads; Beautiful falcon's head in gold (4th Dyn.); 908. Beautiful head of a woman in wood; 890, 890bis. Bronze statuettes of kings; 906. Scarabaeus of lapis lazuli.


Jewelry.

The **Jewel Room (Room P) contains the Egyptian jewelry, illustrating the art of working in gold and other metals from the earliest times down to the Grœco-Roman and Byzantine eras.

To the right of the door: Glass Case V. 922. Vessels of silver dating from the Ptolemaic period, found in the ruins of Mendes (p. 168), and probably forming a part of the temple plate.

To the left of the door: Glass Case VI. Ornaments from the mummy of the royal admiral Zenhebu (p. 162), from Sakkâra: Mask, bands with inscriptions, sandals, kneeling figure of the goddess Newt with outstretched wings, the four tutelary deities of the deceased, finger and toe casings, small figures of gods and amulets, a palm-tree, and the boat of Seker, all of the finest workmanship.

In the Glass Cases I & II, in the centre of the room, is the **Treasure of Dahshûr, which was discovered by Mr. J. de Morgan.
in 1894 and 1895 in the tombs of various princesses in the N. and S. pyramids of Dahshûr (p. 163), and shows the work of the Egyptian goldsmiths at its very best.

West Case I. **A. Jewels of Princess Iîê.** Dagger, the hilt inlaid with gems, the crescent-shaped pommel in lapis lazuli; cornelian falcon; scourge with three tails. — **B-D. Jewels of Princess Khnumet.** B. Four golden necklaces of the finest workmanship, one adorned with a butterfly, the others with rosettes and stars; Golden chain-pondants inlaid with stones representing hieroglyphics, etc. C. Necklaces, one of which is formed of the three hieroglyphics for 'life', 'wealth', and 'endurance'; Two falcon's heads inlaid with stones; Bracelets of golden beads. D. *Two golden crowns inlaid with stones; one of these consists of a net held by six ornaments in the form of flowers, the other consists of rosettes and lyre-shaped ornaments; to the latter belong other two ornaments, a hovering vulture and a golden branch which served as a kind of plume. — **E. Jewels of King Hor and the Princess Nebhetepti-khrot (see below):** Golden necklaces, needles, etc. — **F: Chains.**

East Case II. **A. Jewels of the Princess Iîê-Weret** (necklaces, bracelets, small chisels with golden blade). — **B-D.** From the Tomb of Princess Mereret. B. Portions of mirrors (head of Hathor, goddess of love; head of a lioness). C. Golden necklace with small golden shell-shaped pendants; Pendants in the form of larger golden shells and double lion-heads. D. Golden pectoral or breast-ornament inlaid with stones; at the top is a vulture with outspread wings representing the goddess Nekhbeyet; below is the cartouche of Sesostris III., to the right and left of which are two griffins, as symbols of the king, each trampling upon two Asiatic foes. Breast-ornament of the same kind; at the top is the vulture, below on either side appears King Amenemhût III., grasping a kneeling Asiatic by the hair, and smiting him with a club. Two golden bracelet-clasps with coloured stones and the name of King Amenemhût III.; Golden shell, ornamented with lotus-flowers inlaid in coloured stones; Golden necklaces and portions of necklaces; Scarabæi; Rings with scarabæi; Golden pendants inlaid with stones, etc. — **E. Jewels of Princess Sit-Hathor.** Gold breast-ornament inlaid with stones; in the middle is the cartouche of Sesostris II., on either side a falcon perched upon the hieroglyphic symbol for 'gold' and wearing the Egyptian double crown. Gold pendant inlaid with stones, representing two nymphs tied together, from which a rattle (sistrum) depends. Scarabæi, six golden lions, golden shells and knots belonging to chains. — **F. Jewels of the Princess Nebhetepti-khrot** (see above). Silver diadem inlaid with stones, with the Uraeus-serpent in front; Necklaces and bracelets; Two golden falcons' heads as clasps of a necklace; Parts of a scourge, in semi-precious stones; Golden dagger-blade. — In the cabinet above the table, Chains and small vessels of fine workmanship for holding oil and cosmetics.
In the Right or E. Recess. Case IV. A. Various chains. — B. Gold ornaments from the time of the earliest kings and the Ancient Empire: Four bracelets from the tomb of King Zer (1st Dyn.) at Abydos; Gold objects (cow, antelope), found by Dr. Reisner at Nag' ed-Deir (p. 231) and already showing a high degree of perfection in their workmanship. — D. Golden pectoral or breast-ornament and apron with belt, both from a tomb of the 12th Dyn. at Er-Rubayeh (Lower Egypt.). — E. *Head of a falcon, with inlaid eyes, from Hierakopolis (p. 335). — F. Metal-work of the Middle Empire: Chains, Golden falcon, Dagger with inscription. — G–M. **Ornaments and Jewels of Queen Ahhotep (p. lxxix), mother of Kings Amosis (conqueror of the Hyksos), which date from the beginning of the New Empire and were found in 1860 with the mummy of the queen at Drah Abûl Negga (p. 279). G. Silver boat with crew; Necklace, with three large flies. H. Axe, with handle of cedar-wood covered with gold-leaf and inscribed with the cartouche of King Amosis, the blade being of bronze, covered with a thick sheet of gold inlaid with paste; several other axes. I. Gold chain with clasps in the form of goose-heads and a gold scarabæus inlaid with blue glaze as pendant; 962. Rich golden necklace formed of rows of knots, flowers, lions, antelopes, and other animals, with two falcon-heads at the ends; Golden armlets. K. 953. Golden pectoral inlaid with stones (the gods Ammon-Rē und Rē-Horus in a boat pour holy water over King Amosis; on each side are falcons); 943. Double-hinged bracelet, with delicately engraved figures on blue enamel, representing (twice) King Amosis kneeling with the earth-god Geb behind him, and two falcon-headed and two dog-headed genii; Armlet with a hovering vulture in gold and gems, and with three bands adorned with turquoises; 944. Diadem with the cartouche of King Amosis flanked by two sphinxes; Three bead-bracelets of the same king; Wooden handle of a fan laminated with gold-leaf, showing holes round the rim for the insertion of ostrich-feathers; Mirror of the queen. L. Golden boat, on a small wooden carriage with bronze wheels, the crew in gold and silver; Parts of two golden breast-chains. M. Dagger and sheath, both of gold; the pommel of the richly jewelled hilt is formed of four female heads, and the junction of blade and hilt is artistically covered with the head of a bull; the centre of the blade is inlaid with damascening of gold. Two daggers of simpler style; Golden armlets and anklets. — N. Earrings inscribed with the name of Ramses XII. — O. Two golden bracelets inlaid with cornelian and lapis lazuli, from the mummy of Pinotem I. (21st Dyn.); 970. Pectoral in the form of a small temple, from the mummy of Ramses III. — P. 973. Parts of a golden breast-ornament, formed of small necklaces with heads of gods (20th Dyn., from Abydos). — Q. Small golden figures of gods, amulets, and pendants. — R. Golden earrings; Rings cut through on one side, for holding together articles of clothing. — S. Rings, several with scarabæi.
In the left or W. Recess. Case VII. A-D: Portions of mummy vestments, amulets, and figures of gods cut from stones, of the Late Egyptian period. E & F. Ornaments of the period of the Ptolemies. G-N. Bracelets, necklaces, rings, and other ornaments of the Roman and Byzantine periods. O-R. Articles belonging to the treasure-trove of Tûkh el-Karamûs (see below): Silver dishes and cups; *Head and shoulders of a griffin with gilded beak and wings; Head-ornament from the statue of a god or king, in richly gilded wrought silver. — By the pillars, Case VIII: Mummy-ornaments (golden mask, net, pectoral, etc.) of a royal admiral, from Saqkaara.

In front of the window, to the left: Glass Case IX. Articles from the mummy of a certain Harwoz, from Saqkaara; Mummy-mask, the heaven-goddess Newt with outspread wings, two falcon-heads, the four tutelary gods of the deceased, and inscribed bands (silver); Ten golden finger-casings; Golden pendants and amulets.

Glass Case X is devoted to the **Treasure of Tûkh el-Karamûs (near Hehiyeh), dating from the beginning of the Ptolemaic period (ca. 300 B.C.). Large **Armlet in the form of a snake, with inlaid eyes, and on the head a large ruby; *Armlet, the clasp of which imitates an elaborately tied knot, with a nude figure of Eros in the middle of it; Two small armlets, at the ends of each of which lies a winged sphinx in the Hellenistic style; Two gold armlets or anklets and a large gold necklace, ending in the heads of fabulous animals, resembling griffins; Egyptian figures of gods (Ammon, Rê, Show, Horus, Thout, Isis, Sobek, etc.) and a small neck-ornament in pure Egyptian style, with terminations in the form of falcons' heads; *Head of a king in bronze, inlaid with gold, etc.

Two other Glass Cases (no number) contain Jewelry found at Zakazik (Bubastis). Glass Case in the Centre. Two necklaces, one of gold and cornelian, the other of gold and precious stones; Silver vase with a golden handle in the form of a goat; Lotus-shaped bowl with the name of Queen Tewosret; Silver bowl, completely covered with chasing; Two golden bracelets with the name of Ramses II; Gold earrings, etc. — Glass Case to the Right. Fragments of silver vases, bracelets, sieves, rings, and earrings. — Case III. Amulets and ornaments, found by Mr. Petrie, with a mummy of the 26th Dynasty, at Hawara in the Fayûm.

Royal Mummies.

Towards the close of the New Empire the power of the Egyptian state was no longer in a position to protect even the last resting-places of the dead. Not only the necropolis at Drah Abu’l-Negga (p. 279), but even the secluded tombs in the ‘Valley of Kings’ (p. 250) were plundered. The authorities contented themselves with rescuing the mummies of the ancient Pharaohs. Thus the bodies of nine kings were walled up in a side-chamber of the tomb of Amenophis II. For the same reason the mummy of Ramses II was transferred from its tomb at Bibân el-Mulûk (p. 283) to that of Sethos I, and when that refuge ceased to be deemed secure, it was removed to the tomb of Amenophis I. Finally, under the 21st Dyn., it was resolved to protect the royal mummies from further profanation by interring them all
together in a rocky cleft near Deir el-Bahri (p. 300), which was artificially widened for the purpose. The corpses of the ruling dynasty were also placed here. Thus at last the remains of the great monarchs of the New Empire — Amosis I., Thutmose III., Sethos I., and Ramses II. — were left in peace until in 1876 the fallahin once more discovered their secret resting-place and the plundering of the mummies began again. The modern thieves succeeded in keeping their secret to themselves for a considerable period, but in 1884 they were traced, and their finds secured for deposition in the museum at Cairo. It was not till 1888 that Loret discovered the group of mummies in the tomb of Amenophis II.; and these were transferred to the Museum in 1901.

Vestibule of Room P. Glass Case A (octagonal). Funerary statuettes of members of the families of the priests of Ammon (21st Dyn.), found at Deir el-Bahri. — Case B. Basket with sacrificial gifts. Vases of bronze and blue faience. On the basket the marvellously fine winding-sheet from the mummy of Thutmose III.

**Gallery Q (Royal Mummies).** S. Side: 1174. Sekeneyen-Rē III. (17th Dyn.), one of the expellers of the Hyksos; 1175. Amosis I. (17th Dyn.); 1176. Amenophis I., with garlands of flowers; 1179. Thutmose II.; 1182. Mummy (not yet unrolled) of Merenptah, son and successor of Ramses II. and considered by the Alexandrian tradition to be the Pharaoh of the Exodus; 1177. Ramses II.; 1183. Mummy of Amenophis III.; 1181. Thutmose III.; 1180. Sethos I. — Case W (by the wall, behind), 1210. Linen cloth from the mummy of Ramses III.; Canopic jars; Vases; Wigs; 1206. Reed casket with wig of Eset-em-khebet (comp. No. 1238, below). — Case X, Cremaments; Wooden tablet with a fine hieratic inscription, containing a decree in favour of Princess Nes-Khonsu; Wigs; 1226. Small coffin, in which a human liver was found. — Case Y, Winding-sheets, wigs, etc.; 1230. Case with the mummy of a gazelle. — Case Z, 1208. Case of wood and ivory with the name of Ramses IX.; 1211. Inlaid casket for the entrails of Queen Makerē (21st Dyn.).

N. side and by the Wall: 1195. Coffin of Queen Notmet, finely executed but in a very dilapidated condition, with inlays of enamel and precious stones (lid by the pilaster behind). 1183. Coffin and mummy of Ramses IV. (20th Dyn.); 1213. Coffin-lid of Pinotem II., high-priest of Ammon (comp. No. 1214, below); 1199. Coffin of the priestess Nes-te-nebt-asher (21st Dyn.); 1198. Coffin with the mummies of Queen Makerē (see above), who died in childbirth, and her infant daughter; 1216. Coffin-lid of Thutmose I. (comp. No. 1216, p. 96); 1202. Coffin of Queen Hent-tewē (21st Dyn.); 1238. Coffins and mummy of Queen Eset-em-khebet (comp. No. 1206, above); 1194. Drawing prepared from the remains of a very artistic catafalque-pall, the fragments of which are suspended on the S. wall, above the cabinets; 1190. Coffins of Masahertē, high-priest of Ammon and commander-in-chief, son of King Pinotem I.; 1189. Double coffin with mummy of Zet-Ptah-es-onekh, priest of Ammon; 1208. Coffin of Tew-hert, chief singer of Ammon; 1184. Coffins and mummy of Princess Nes-Khonsu; 1214. Coffin and mummy of Pinotem II.
(comp. No. 1213, p. 95); 1234. Lid and mummy-covering of Pinotem I. (comp. No. 1197, below); 1185. Coffin of Thutmosis IV.


Room R. W. Wall. Case B: Coffin and mummy of Ramses VI. — Case C: 1186. Coffin of a princess. — Case D: Mummy of King Seth-nakht, father of Ramses III. — Case E: 1185. Small white coffin of Princess Sit-Amun, daughter of Amosis I. and Nefret-erë (see above); the mummy was stolen in antiquity and replaced by a doll with a child's skull. — Case F: 1176. Coffin of Si-Amun, eldest son of Amosis I., a child of five or six.

E. Wall. To the left of No. 1196, Coffin and mummy of Sethos II.; 1196. Mummy of a King Ramses; 1228. Mummy of Ramses I. (?); 1193. Coffin and mummy of the priest Neb-seni.

*Room S. Articles from the tombs of Amenophis II. and Thutmosis III. (p. 292). Case A. Pieces of painted wood and fayence shaped like \[ \text{and } \] (‘crux ansata’); blue fayence vessels, showing the name of Amenophis II.; calf’s head and ox’s head, carved in wood; two fine royal serpents in wood, one with a human head and outspread wings. — Case B. Fragments of glass vessels. — Case L. Wooden vulture; Small fayence coffins for figures of the deceased. — Case F. Wooden figures of the kings in their own person and as Osiris; two panthers. — Case G. Wooden figures of the kings and of gods; two panthers or lionesses; vessels with the names of the kings, several in the shape of the ‘crux ansata’ (see above); large rings of blue fayence. — Case H. Parts of wooden figures; fayence vessels. — Case I. Death-figures of Amenophis II. — Case K. Clubs, scourges, arrows, etc.; Magic wands of blue fayence; Three bricks with incantations to protect the grave. — Case J. Wooden boats of the sun.

The following three cases (unnumbered) contain articles from the tomb of Thutmosis IV. (p. 294), including blue fayence vessels, quivers, a bull's head in wood, ‘crucis ansatae’ (as above), magic wands in blue fayence, and a stone casket for the entrails of the king (p. 86).

Room T. Contains the **Coffins and other articles found in 1905
(p. 282) in the grave of Yu'ê and his wife Tu'ê (18th Dyn.), the parents-in-law of Amenophis III. All of the objects are marked by great delicacy of workmanship and tastefulness of execution. — Mummies of Yu'ê and Tu'ê. The incision on the left side of the stomach of Yu'ê should be observed; it was made for embalming purposes and is covered with a plate of gold. — In the large Glass Case J in the centre: Finely decorated chariot and two boxes for the entrails of the deceased, in the form of coffins standing on sleds. — Three bedsteads; Bier, on the linen of which is the figure of the so-called vegetating Osiris, formed of sown barley (comp. Room U, Case E). — Four wooden coffins of Yu'ê, one within another; the outermost, with a vaulted lid, stands on a sled, the others are in mummy-form; the innermost coffin is gilded, and its hieroglyphics and ornaments are beautifully inlaid with glass. — Three wooden coffins of Tu'ê, the two inner ones gilded and in the form of a mummy. — The Case N by the right (S.) wall contains the articles buried with the mummy of Tu'ê: Mask of the mummy of Tu'ê, enveloped in a fine linen cloth, which has turned black and resembles crape; *Wooden chair decorated with heads of women and with well-preserved straw seat, while on the back appears the Princess Sit-Amun, receiving the 'gold of the Southlanders'. *Gilded chair, on the back of which appear the queen and princess in a boat; Small chair, with cushion, the back and sides showing the god Bes and the goddess Toêris; Case for the statuettes of the dead, with fine glass inlays on a blue ground, dedicated by Amenophis III. and his wife Teyê, the daughter of the deceased; Four alabaster vessels for the entrails of the deceased; Statuettes of the dead, etc. — The Case D by the left (N.) wall contains the articles buried with the mummy of Yu'ê: Mask; Small jewel table with lid and blue inlays; Painted wooden boxes; Models of vases in wood; Statuettes of the dead; Vessels for the entrails of the deceased.

Room U. Articles from the tomb of Meï-her-peri, the fan-bearer (p. 293; 18th Dyn.). Case A. Large rectangular coffin, with a lid shaped like a gable-roof. Within this is a second long mummy-shaped coffin (black, with gilding), which never contained the mummy. — Case B. *Quiver of red leather with stamped ornamentation, a lid, and a green border; Arrows; Another leathern quiver, not so well preserved; Dog-collar of pink leather, bearing the animal's name; Bracelets and necklaces; Blue fayence dish; *Painted glass vase; Draughtboard and men. — Case C. Wooden chest for the entrail-jars, in the form of a naos standing on a sledge. — Case D. Gilded wooden coffin that contained the mummy of Meï-her-peri. — Case E. Bier with the figure of the vegetating Osiris (see above). — Case F. Fourth, partly gilded coffin of Meï-her-peri, also left empty. — Behind Cases D, E, & F is a Book of the Dead (p. 87), with coloured vignettes (one of the finest examples). — Stand H. Wooden boxes with provisions for the dead (poultry, meat, etc.).
Cult of the Dead.

Room V. *No. 2, Five reliefs in wood of Hesi-rë, from his tomb at Saqqâra, representing him standing and seated at table. — Glass Cases A—D. Amulets against dangerous animals (Horus upon the crocodiles) and magic wands. — Glass Cases E—Z and E′—H′. Scarabs of various kinds. The scarabaeus (beetle), which was regarded as one of the incorporations of the sun-god, was used by the Egyptians from time immemorial as an amulet. It was laid on the breast of the mummy in place of the heart (Cases E—S, E′, E′), and seals were often made in this shape (Cases T—D′). The scarabæi of historical importance are grouped in Cases G′ & H′.

Comp. E. Newberry’s ‘Scarabs; an Introduction to the Study of Egyptian Seals and Signet Rings’ (London, 1907).

Room X. Wooden coffins. — Nos. 1254, 1259. Two sledges found in the tomb of Sennutem (p. 313), the type of the early Egyptian funeral bier or carriage (20th Dyn.).

Room Y. Objects found in tombs of the Middle Empire. — In the middle, Two wooden coffins from Benihasan, on which stand (in their original arrangement) models of kitchens, ships, barns, and figures of attendants. — By the walls: Case A. Wooden figures deposited with the dead to provide for their support in the world beyond, found in a tomb at Meir (men brewing and bottling beer; man roasting a goose; woman grinding corn; man sitting before a fire; servant with a bag and a basket; man baking cakes, with a stove in the foreground). — Case O. Vessels, head-rests, etc., from tombs of the Ancient and Middle Empires. — Case L. Boats of the dead; 103, 104. Models of storehouses, from Akhmîm; 105. Wooden case with models of tools and vases. — Case B. Objects from a tomb at Bersheh (boat of the dead, four Canopii in alabaster). — Case N′. Statuettes of the Ancient Empire. 87. Nude man with a sack on his shoulders and sandals in his hand (5th Dyn.); 88. Man and woman brewing; 90. Priest kneeling; Women grinding corn; Men filling vessels with beer. — *No. 3. Stucco painting (six geese) from a tomb at Meidûm (3rd Dyn.). — Glass Case M. Objects from a tomb at Bersheh. — Glass Cases D & E. *1337. Forty Egyptian soldiers with shield and spear, *1338. Forty negro soldiers with bow and flint-headed arrows, found in the tomb of the Nomarch Meshehti of Assiût (p. 227). — Glass Case F. 1339. Large wooden boat, with two cabins, from the same tomb. — Behind Case F, *Two coffins and mummy-cover of Meshehti (see above).

Room Z. Coffins of the late period. No. 1273. Wooden bier from Akhmîm. — Case A. Mummy-cover of a woman, from Thebes (22nd Dyn.), fresh and beautiful in colour.

Room A′. Coffins of the late period from Akhmîm and Thebes.
Room B′. This room contains recently acquired objects, to which a definite position in the Museum has not yet been assigned.

Room O′. Coffins and mummies of the Old and Middle Empires.
Upper Floor.  CAIRO.  4. Route. 99

No. 108. Mummy of King Merenre (6th Dyn.), with a finely woven cloth; 1272. Wooden coffin of the priest Eti, standing on a bier with lion's feet; 115-117. Coffins and mummy of Ament (comp. p. 85), with necklaces and tattooing (11th Dyn.); 1373. Women with sacrificial gifts, barn, slaughter-yard, ships, and gilded sandals.

Room D'. Monuments of the earliest Egyptian period. — Case A. Objects from the reputed tomb of Menes (p. 247) and the cemetery of Abusir el-Melek (p. 201); Vessels in hard stone. — Glass Case with objects dug up at Abydos by Mr. Petrie: Potsherds with names of kings; Two stone vessels with stoppers of gold-leaf. — Case B. Other objects from the tomb of Menes: 1410. Ivory tablet with a sacrificial scene and the name of King Menes; 1411. Lion in rock-crystal; Lion and three dogs in ivory; Conical stoppers from beer-jars, sealed with the king's name; Cow's feet of stone, used as the feet of chests; Flint knives; Arrow-heads; Fragments of fine pottery. — Case C. Articles from Umm el-Ga'ab (p. 238): Stoneware; Flint implements; Vessels of copper; Clay seals. 1414. Elegant alabaster vase, with ornamentation imitating the cord by which the vessel was carried; seated figure of King Khasekhmui (2nd Dyn.). — Cases D & E. Stoneware and earthenware, flint knives and daggers, combs and toilet-articles, from burial places in Upper Egypt. 1396. Vessel of diorite; the small handles, to which copper hooks are attached, are plated with gold. 1391. Two flint knives, with rudely engraved hilts of gold plate. — In the N.W. corner, between Cases D & E, Vase in red granite, with name and figure of King Khasekhmui. — Case F. Stoneware; 144. Memorial slab of slate, with quaint reliefs and characters. To the left, No. 1. Kneeling figure in red granite (3rd Dyn.). — Cases G-J. Clay seals or stoppers of various dates. — By the pillars, Tombstones from Umm el-Ga'ab. — Case K. Tombstones of private persons, dwarfs, and royal lap-dogs, from Abydos.

Natural History Collections.

On the left side of the gallery running along the S. façade of the building is the Flint Room, containing a large collection of flint implements and weapons (not yet properly arranged); the right side is devoted to the Natural History Department of the Museum. In the intervening space stand busts of eminent Egyptologists.

Room of the Old Fauna and Flora. On the walls are the remnants of a coloured floor from the Palace of Amenophis IV. at El-Hawaja (p. 223), with realistic representations of plants. — The glass-cases contain skeletons and mummies of animals from early Egyptian tombs; also flowers and fruit, chiefly found along with the royal mummies at Deir el-Bahri. — Two mummies of crocodiles. — Cases C & F. Two skeletons of Bos Africanus, from Sakkehara. — Mummies and coffins of monkeys, dogs, cats, gazelles, etc. Palm tree with a rudely carved head of Hathor, used as a column in the tomb of Sennutem (p. 313). Garlands and bunches of flowers.
5. Environs of Cairo.

1. The Island of Rôda and Old Cairo.

Electric Tramway (No. 4), see p. 34. — A small Steamboat (fares 5 & 3 mill.) plies every 20-40 min. between Old Cairo and Gizeh (p. 116), so that visitors may go on from the former to visit the Zoological Gardens or the Pyramids of Gizeh (new bridge, see p. 120). Or with a visit to Old Cairo may be combined that to the Tombs of the Mamelukes, returning via the Bôb el-Karâfeh (see p. 110) and the Place Mohammed Ali (fine view from below of the mosque of Mohammed Ali). — Those who wish to visit only the Kaşr esh-Shamâ'a (p. 101) may take the Helwân Railway as far as the station of St. Georges (p. 101), which lies close by.

Tickets of admission to the mosque of Amr, see p. 38.

Traversing the quarter of Ismâ'îliyeh (p. 48) via the Shâria' Kaşr el-'Aini, we reach the hospital of Kaşr el-'Aini (Pl. A, 7), with the Mosque Kaşr el-'Aini (p. 49).

The street crosses the Fumm el-Khalîg, or influx of the city canal El-Khalîg, once supplied from the small arm of the Nile but now filled up. Towards the left are situated the Christian Cemeteries, surrounded by lofty walls and presenting no attractions. The first is the English and Protestant Cemetery.

To the left of the road, close to the Protestant Cemetery and adjoining the Armenian Church, lies the Deir Mârî Meina, or convent of St. Menas, a brick-walled enclosure, recognizable by its domed sebil and containing an ancient church dedicated to the saint Menas.

Beyond the Fumm el-Khalîg rises the Head of the Old Aqueduct (p. 111), constructed of solid masonry in a hexagonal form, with three stories, about 150 ft. in diameter. — To the left diverges the Shâria' Gâmia' 'Amr, leading across the Helwân railway to the Deir Abu Sefîn and the Mosque of Amr (p. 105).

The Coptic convent of Deir Abu Sefîn is named after the largest, though not the oldest, church within its precincts. The tall windowless walls, supported by massive buttresses, lend a highly picturesque air to the convent, which is best viewed from the S. The convent has a diameter of 650 ft., and includes three churches (El-Adra, Anba Shenûda, and Abu Sefîn) and a nunnery (Deir el-Bandât). — Among the mounds of débris to the E. of Old Cairo (p. 101) are several other Coptic convents (Deir Bablûn, Deir Todrus, Abu Kir va Yuhanna, etc.), which, however, are of interest to specialists only.

The road to Old Cairo, here called Shâria' Maşr el-Kadîmeh, continues to follow the direction of the arm of the Nile, which, however, is generally concealed by the houses and walls of the Manjâl quarter, and reaches (1 M.) the mansion which formerly belonged to Suleimân Pasha el-Bransâwi (d. 1861; visitors not admitted).

The first narrow and short road to the right beyond the château leads to the ferry crossing to the Island of Rôda (Gezîret Rôda). We descend the slope, enter the ferry-boat (1 pias. for one person, there and back; payment made on returning), ascend the opposite path, and turn to the right. A guide is usually easily found to conduct travellers through the intricate lanes to the garden at the S. extremity of the island, belonging to the heirs of Hasan Pasha.
At the S. end of the garden is the Nilometer (Mikyās), constructed in 716 A.D. by order of the Omāyad caliph Suleimān (715-717). It consists of a square well, 16 ft. in diameter, having in the centre an octagonal column, on which are inscribed the ancient Arabian measures. The dirāʾ, or old Arabian ell, is 54 centimetres, or about 21 1/4 inches long, and is divided into 24 kīrāt. The Cufic inscriptions on the central column and on marble slabs built into the walls refer to restorations of the Nilometer in the 9th cent. after Christ, under the Abbaside caliphs Mâmûn and Mūtabakkil. Numerous later restorations have also taken place, the last in 1893. The office of measuring the water is entrusted to a sheikh.

The zero point of the Nilometer (according to Mâhmûd-Bey) is 28 ft. above the average level of the Mediterranean, so that the top of the column is nearly 59 ft. above sea-level. The water of the Nile, when at its lowest, covers 7 ells of the Nilometer, and when it reaches a height of 15 ells and 16 kīrāt, the sheikh of the Nile measurement proclaims the wefa (p. lxxv), i.e. the height of the water necessary for irrigating every part of the Nile valley. The announcement of the wefa is the signal for cutting the embankments of the irrigation-canals (yōm gebr el-bahr or yōm wefa el-bahr, about the 17th of the Coptic month Misra, i.e. about Aug. 24th), which is accompanied with noisy popular merry-making. The rate of taxation was determined in ancient times in accordance with the height of the inundation (comp. p. 352), and even to this day there is a certain connection between these two facts (comp. p. liv).

Adjoining the Nilometer is a large Kiosque in the Turkish style (no admission). — To the N. of a smaller round kiosque on the E. quay-wall is a modern Nilometer, to which a flight of steps descends. — The S. end of the island commands a fine view of the Nile, with Gîzeh to the right, the pyramids in the background, and Old Cairo on the left, with its picturesque harbour.

In a garden near the N. end of the island stands the wonder-working tree of the saint Mândûra, a huge nebk-tree, the branches of which are hung with innumerable rags. According to a popular superstition the patient must thus offer to the saint the cloth which enveloped the affected limb, pluck off two leaves, and tie them on the affected part with another cloth.

To the left of the Shâria Maṣr el-Kadîmeh lie the bazaars of the small town of Old Cairo (Maṣr el-Kadîmeh, also known as Maṣr el-Atīka; comp. p. 40). From the terminus of the electric railway we follow the road along the river as far as the starting-point of the Steam Ferry to Gîzeh (p. 100). Here we turn to the left, pass the police-station, make another turn, and reach the rail. station of St. Georges (p. 163). Beyond the railway we observe a distinct quarter of the town, almost exclusively inhabited by Copts and now known as the Kasr esh-Shamʿa. It is built within the still partly preserved girdle-wall of the ancient Roman Castle of Babylon (p. 39). Just beyond the station, near the Greek Convent of St. George, the road passes between two old towers (a on the Plan, p. 102) and reaches the much-frequented Coptic church of —

*Abu Sergeh (St. Sergius), enclosed by a dense mass of houses. According to a widespread belief this church was built before the Mohammedan conquest, but this can be true of the crypt only.
According to tradition, the Virgin and Child after their flight to Egypt spent a month in this crypt.

This church may be regarded as the original model of the older Egyptian-Byzantine churches in which the Coptic Christians now worship. The basilica consists of a nave and aisles, the latter provided with galleries. The nave and choir have open roofs, that of the latter being supported by elliptical beams, and both being probably of later date than the church itself. The lofty side-walls of the nave consist of two rows of columns, one above the other, the columns of the lower row being separated by keel-arches, while the upper series, supporting the gallery, consists of alternate groups of Coptic Worship. On entering the church, the members of the congregation first pay their homage to a number of pictures of saints hanging on the walls (the veneration of saints and of the Virgin being a prominent feature of the Coptic system), and then kneel before the altar and kiss the hand of the priest. They then take their stand (for there are no seats) in the part of the church allotted to them, the feeble leaning on crutches which they bring for the purpose, as the service often lasts for three hours. The service begins with the reading or chanting of prayers and passages from the Gospels, partly in the Coptic language, and partly in Arabic, in which the priest is assisted by a schoolmaster and a choir of boys. During this performance the worshippers, with very few exceptions, engage freely in conversation. After a time the burning of incense begins.
of two marble columns and one pillar of masonry, connected by an architrave. The columns of marble originally belonged to ancient edifices, and have been placed here without the least regard to their suitability in point of diameter, form of capital, or other architectural features. Two of the three original entrances are now built up, while the third (Pl. a), in accordance with the custom of the country, has walls projecting into it in order to prevent passers-by from seeing into the vestibule (Pl. b).

The priest, swinging his censer, leaves the hekal and joins the congregation, each member of which he blesses, placing his hand on their heads. — The Celebration of the Eucharist is very frequent in the Coptic churches, immediately following the ordinary service. — On January 19th, the anniversary of the Baptism of Christ (\textit{id el-ghit\doum}), men and boys plunge into the large font or bath which is to be found in most Coptic churches, the water having been first blessed by the priest. Or they perform the same ceremony in the Nile, into which they first pour some consecrated water. On the eve of this festival, as well as on Maundy Thursday and on the festival of the Apostles, the priest washes the feet of the whole of his congregation. — On Palm Sunday wreaths of palm are blessed by the priest, which are then worn by the Copts under their tarbushes during the whole of the following year as amulets against every misfortune that can befall body or soul. — An external form to which the Copts attach great weight is the observance of fasts, and a Copt who is negligent in this respect will rarely be met with. On these occasions all kinds of animal food, not excepting fat, eggs, butter, and cheese, are prohibited. — Comp. Butler's 'Coptic Churches of Egypt' (1884).
The nave, which has a pointed wooden ceiling, is divided by wooden screens into three sections. The first (Pl. c) is the forecourt, and contains the basin (Pl. d) for ablutions; the second (Pl. e) is set apart for the women and is adjoined on the N. by the baptistery (Pl. f), and the third is the section for the men (Pl. g). Beyond the nave, and raised by a few steps, is the choir (Pl. k) where the priests officiate, and which is adjoined by the central tribuna containing the sanctuary and by two side-chapels, that on the left (Pl. m) surmounted by an Arabian dome. The Heikal, or sanctuary, containing the altar (Pl. l), is enclosed by a wall, doors, and curtains. Inside the apse rise several steps, in amphitheatrical fashion, towards the place which in European churches is occupied by the episcopal throne, and in the present case by an image of Christ. The screen separating the sanctuary from the choir, the Iconostasis of Greek churches, is panelled and richly adorned with carvings in wood and ivory. The finest and oldest of these are on the screen to the left of the sanctuary; besides ornamental designs they have representations of the Nativity, St. Demetrius, St. George (Mâri Girgis), St. Theodore (?), and the Eucharist. Above the door to the right side-chapel (Pl. n), engraved in wood, is the Coptic inscription, 'Greetings to the Temple of the Father!' Below it is a modern Arabic inscription with the date 1195. The church also contains some interesting Byzantine carving and mosaics in ivory, now blackened and discoloured with age. A number of old pictures of saints, some of them on a gold ground and with well-preserved colours, possess no artistic value. The guide who exhibits the church expects a fee of 1 pia, from each visitor.

Two narrow flights of steps (Pl. q, r) descend to the Crypt (often flooded), a small vaulted chapel with marble columns under the choir, consisting of nave and aisles. At the end of the nave is an altar in the form of an early-Christian tomb-niche, which tradition indicates as the spot where the Virgin and Child reposed; in the centre of the aisles are apses. The right aisle contains the font, into which, according to the Coptic ritual, the child to be baptized is dipped three times.

The Castle contains several other basilicas, used by Coptic and Jewish congregations, but interesting only to those who are making a special study of this kind of architecture. Among them we may mention the churches of St. Barbara (Sittech Burbâra; recently restored), containing good carvings and paintings, Mâri Girgis (St. George), and El-‘Adra. The Jews say that Elijah once appeared in the Synagogue (Esh-Shamyân or Kenîset Ilîdhu), and show a place in it where Moses is said to have prayed.

At the S.E. corner of the castle lies the Coptic church El-Mo‘al-laka, i.e. ‘resting upon columns’. This church, the oldest in Babylon (p. 39), has been recently thoroughly restored. — Beyond the angle
on the S. side of the castle, between projecting towers, is a massive Roman Gateway (exhumed in 1901), built of fragments of ancient Egyptian masonry. On the gable are strongly emphasized baroque forms.

Starting from the castle, we proceed towards the N., across the rubbish heaps of the ancient Fostât (p. 39), skirt the town-wall, and after 650 yds. reach the whitewashed W. façade of the externally insignificant mosque of Amr, which has three entrances. Visitors usually enter by the S. (r.) entrance, below the minaret.

The Gâmia 'Amr ibn el-Âs, called Mosque of Amr by the Europeans, owes its name to the general of the Caliph Omar, though not a trace now remains of the original mosque, which was only 50 ells long and 30 ells broad. Indeed there is scarcely a building in Egypt that has so frequently been destroyed by water, fire, and earthquake, and that has been so regularly rebuilt.

The interior (admission-ticket and 1 pias, to the attendant who escorts the visitor) is in exact accordance with the typical form of the rectangular mosque with a hypæthral arrangement of columns round an open court; and in spite of its imperfect state (the N. and S. colonnades are represented by the bases only of the columns), its mere size produces a certain effect. The columns, all of marble of various kinds, were once 366 in number. Their heterogeneous nature is accounted for by the fact that they were brought from Roman and Byzantine buildings in Cairo.

The façades of the Court (Sahn) have no pretensions to antiquity; the arches (many defective) are of a curious shape, which it is difficult to classify either as pointed, round, or horseshoe shaped. The court itself is now planted with trees. In the centre is a fountain, beside a palm-tree. The South-Eastern Lîwân is the sanctuary. In front of the pulpit, within an iron railing, is a column of grey marble, on which, by a freak of nature, the names of Allah, Mohammed, and Sultan Suleimân in Arabic characters, and the outline of the prophet's 'kurbash' appear in veins of a lighter colour. This column is believed by the Moslems to have been transported miraculously from Mecca to Cairo by the Caliph Omar. In the N.E. corner is the Cenotaph of Sheikh Abdallah, son of Amr. In the W. colonnade, which consisted of a single row of columns only, a Pair of Columns alone remains. They are placed very close together, and it is said that none but honest men could squeeze themselves between them.

This mosque is almost disused. On the last Friday in the month of fasting, however, a solemn service is annually held here, in which the Khedive and his grandees take part. On the remaining Fridays throughout the year a handful of poor Moslems, mostly of the working classes, assemble for worship in the venerable but poorly preserved sanctuary. — In 1808 this mosque witnessed a very remarkable scene. The whole of the Mohammedan priesthood, the Christian clergy of every sect, and the Jewish rabbis, with one accord, assembled in the mosque of Amr to pray for the rise of the Nile, which had delayed beyond the usual period.
The traveller will find it not uninteresting to visit one of the Kuleh Manufactories on the W. and S. sides of the mosque (bakshish, a few copper coins). The porous water-jars (Arabic Kuleh) used throughout the whole of Egypt are chiefly manufactured at Kena in Upper Egypt of light-grey clay. The remarkably delicate porosity of the vessels is produced by mixing the clay with ashes. The rapid evaporation caused by the porosity of the kuleh cools the liquid within to a temperature of 12-14° lower than that of the surrounding air. — To the convent of Deir Abu Sefein, see p. 100.

A visit to the Tombs of the Mamelukes (p. 110) may be conveniently made from this point. Continuing to follow the road across the rubbish-hills of Fostâṭ, we observe on our right a Moslem burial-ground, and at a short distance in front of us the old aqueduct (p. 111). A little to the right, on an eminence, rises an old ruined mosque (Gâmîa' Abu Su'ûd), beyond it is the Citadel with the mosque of Mohammed Ali, and farther distant are the hills of the Mokaṭṭam with the mosque of Giyûshi (p. 112). This view is very striking towards sunset. The road, which becomes bad beyond this point, leads round the ruined mosque and ascends heaps of débris. On the top of the hill it divides. The branch to the left leads back to the town, from the houses of which the mosque of Sultan Hasan (p. 62) stands out conspicuously. The road, first in a straight direction, afterwards inclining to the right, leads to the necropolis known as Imam Shâfe'i (p. 111).

2. The Tombs of the Caliphs and the Mamelukes.

Tickets of Admission, see p. 38; Carriages, see p. 31; Donkeys, comp. p. 34. The general effect is most striking towards sunset. The enjoyment of the scenery is, however, greatly impaired by the excessive dustiness of the roads.

The mediaeval Arab mausolea of Egyptian rulers, which, under the names Tombs of the Caliphs and Tombs of the Mamelukes, stretch along the entire E. side of the city, were erected mainly by the Circassian Mameluke sultans. The name 'Tombs of the Caliphs', applied to the northernmost group, is historically a misnomer, for the tombs have no connection with the Abbaside Caliphs then resident in Egypt (p. xcii) and treated as mere titled puppets. These mosque-tombs were once each provided with a numerous staff of sheikhs and attendants. The revenues of the mosques having been confiscated at the beginning of the 19th century, the tombs gradually fell to ruin. Now, however, the Committee mentioned at p. 38 has taken them into its keeping.

The usual route to the *Tombs of the Caliphs (Arab. Turab el-Khûlafa or Turab Kâit Bey) leaves the city via the Muski (p. 49) and its prolongations. It then traverses the mounds of potsherds known as the Windmill Hills (p. 110) and reaches the still-used Cemetery of the Caliphs (Karâfet el-Asîfî). By the roadside lie large mausolea (Arab. Hôsh), with courts and dwelling-rooms, occupied
TOMBEAUX DES KHALIFES
à l'Est du Caire

1 : 12.300

Mètres

Tombes des Sultans Souleiman et Ahmed
Seiba Benat
Maus de Ganem Bey
Mabed er-Rifaiye

Boursbey

Ruine

Mère de Boursbey

Bab Kait Bey

Mosquée funèbre
du Sultan Kait Bey

Maus du
Khedive Tewfik

Cimetière de
el-Allie

Famille Soliman
Agé Ouali
Moh Kous
el-Assal

Bab el-Hordib

Sitti Khousand
oum Kanaouk

Bab el-Ata Bey

Gravé et imprimé par
Bab el-Ata Bey
Tourra, Keloûan
Wagner & Debes, Leipzig
during certain festivals by the relatives of the deceased. We first reach the Tomb Mosque of Kâït Bey, to the N. of which is the Mosque of Barkûk. Hence we return to the city by one of the routes described below.

Those who wish to combine a visit to the Citadel (p. 64) with that to the Tombs of the Caliphs should select the route from the Bâb el-Attâba to the Kâït Bey Mosque (comp. p. 110).

It is, however, more convenient to begin with the N. group of tombs. In this case we quit Cairo by the Bâb en-Nasr (Pl. E, 2; p. 72) and pass the Mohammedan cemetery, the distant reservoir of the water-works (p. 73) being visible somewhat to the left. To the right are the Windmill Hills (p. 110). Beyond the unimportant tomb of Sheikh Galâl we have one of the finest* Views of the city of the dead.

The N.E. group of the mausolea, which is hardly worth visiting, consists of the Tomb of Sultan el-Ghûri (p. 55), a cube surmounted by a stilted dome, and the tomb-mosques of Sultan Inâl, with a handsome minaret, and of Emir Kebîr, son of Bars Bey (see p. 108).
— We leave these to the left, and proceed in a straight direction to the —

*Tomb Mosque and Convent (khânkâh) of Sultan Barkûk, with its two superb domes and its two minarets, reported to have been planned by the architect Sherkis el-Haranbuli. The N. dome was completed in 1400-1405 by Barkûk's two sons, Farag (p. xcv) and Asîs, the S. dome and the convent in 1410 by Farag. The mosque has lately been restored. — The ground-plan is square (each side 240 ft.) and resembles that of the medresehs. The liwâns, however, are not covered with barrel-vaulting but are protected against sun and shower by colonnades with spherical domes. The present entrance (Pl. 1) is in an out-building at the S.W. angle. It leads to a vestibule, with a star-shaped dome, whence a corridor (Pl. 2) runs to the fine Şâhûn el-Gâmî' or large inner quadrangle, in the middle of which, beneath a tamarisk-tree, is the old Hanefîyeh (Pl. 3), or fountain for ablution. To the right (E.) is the exquisitely proportioned main liwân or sanctuary, with three aisles, simple prayer-niches (Pl. 4), and a beautiful stone minbar or pulpit (Pl. 5) presented by Kâït Bey. To the left (N.) of the sanctuary is the Mausoleum (Pl. 7), with the cenotaphs of Barkûk and of his sons Asîs and Farag. To the right (S.) are the tombs of the female members of the family (Pl. 8). The W. liwân (Pl. 9), opposite the sanctuary, also had three aisles, but the arcade next the court has collapsed. The two side-liwâns (Pl. 10 & 11) have one aisle only. Behind that to the N. are cells for dervishes, students, and pilgrims, and a hall in which Barkûk is said to have given audiences (Pl. 12; now very dilapidated). This hall, which forms an out-building to the mosque, connects the Khânkâh with the small mausoleum of Barkûk's father, Sharaf ed-Dîn Anas, who died in 1382. To the W. of this hall was the old chief entrance (Pl. 14), adjoined by a sebîl with a medreseh
or school (Pl. 15). Behind the S. liwân is a court of ablution (Pl. 13), with a water-basin (meïda). — One of the two Minarets on the W. side was restored in 1900. Both had originally three stories. — The mosque is one of the most perfect examples of Arabian architecture in existence; and, notwithstanding its ruinous condition, it still presents a most imposing appearance.

To the W. (right) of this tomb-mosque, within a walled court, are the Tombs of the Sultans Suleîmân ibn Selîm (1526 A.D.) and Ahmed, the former containing interesting sculpture in the dome and inscriptions in blue fayence, now partly destroyed. To the E. of this tomb (and to the S. of Barûk's mosque) is another handsome dome-covered tomb ('Mausolée de Ganem Bey').

On the right of the road leading from the mosque of Barûk to the S.W. to the Tomb of Kâït Bey (p. 109) is the Ma'bed er-Rifâ'îyeh, a large depressed dome of the Turkish period.

Opposite, to the E. (left), is the Tomb Mosque (Hôsh) of Bars Bey (p. xcv), completed in 1432. It includes a mausoleum and the ruins of a convent. Within the enclosing walls are the tombs of some relatives of Bars Bey. The liwân contains good mosaics. The dome of the mausoleum is interesting. The remains of a sebil are also extant. — Farther on, to the right, is the Tomb of the Mother of Bars Bey, a small dome with a narrow hexagonal opening.

In the same street, a few hundred paces farther to the S., we observe on the right the Rabî or House of Kâït Bey, 260 ft. long, completed in 1473, but now in ruins. The façade is plain, but the gateway is very tasteful. A little farther to the S., projecting in
an angle, is a public Water Trough (Pl. 16, see below), now in ruins and usually dry. The once beautiful rear wall is protected by a roof. The rab', the trough, and the mosque (see below) all belonged to the burial-place (Ḥōsh) of Kāït Bey, which covered an area 330 yds. long. Its exact limits cannot now be determined, and a number of modern buildings have been erected within them.

The *Tomb Mosque of Kāït Bey (pp. 68, xcvi), built in 1463 and restored in 1898, is the finest edifice among the Tombs of the Caliphs. It is distinguished from all the others by its beautiful dome, its slender minaret (135 ft. high) embellished with pro-
jecting galleries resting on elaborate stalactites, its harmonious
proportions, and its handsome ornamentation. In the interior we
notice the beautiful marble mosaic, the tasteful ceilings, the pulpit,
and the lattice windows of stucco (partly new). Within the maus-".
oleum (Pl. 8) are shown two stones, which are said to have been
brought from Mecca by Kâït Bey, and to bear impressions of the
feet of the prophet; a finely carved desk; and beautiful ivory carvings
in the canopy over the tomb.

To the S.E. of the mosque of Kâït Bey, close to the railway from
the ‘Abbâsiyeh to Tura, is the tasteful Tomb Mosque of the Khedive
Taufik (p. xcix).

We may now return to the city either through the Bâb el-Attâba
(see below) or via the Windmill Hills and the Muskì.

The so-called *Windmill Hills afford one of the finest view-
points in the immediate neighbourhood of the city. A fine effect,
especially by evening-light, is produced by the domes and the
peculiar colouring of the valley and the opposite heights of the
Mokaṭṭam. To the W. are the city, the plain of the Nile, and the
Pyramids; to the N. lies the straggling suburb of ‘Abbâsiyeh (p. 73);
and at our feet are the Tombs of the Caliphs (p. 106).

Those who take the way to the citadel pass a spot to the right
(marked by a dot on our Map), commanding an admirable *Retro-
spect of the Tombs. We then go on to the S. through the cemetery
of Karâfet Bâb el-Wezîr to the gate of Bâb el-Attâba (Bâb el-Atabeg;
Pl. F, 6), which marks the end of the city of the dead on the S. side,
towards the Citadel. Just to the E. is a fountain (sebîl) hewn in
the rock by Emir Sheikhû in 1349. As soon as we have passed the
gate we find ourselves once more in the midst of the animated life
of the city.

Short Walks in the Desert. Those who enjoy the silence and pure
air of the desert may proceed from the Tombs of the Caliphs (or from
the ‘Abbâsiyeh, p. 73) into one of the small lateral valleys to the S. of
the Gebel el-Ahmar (see below). A small round hill of red sandstone in
this vicinity, known by the Germans as ‘Rennebaum’s Volcano’, commands
a superb panorama of the Arabian desert, the road to Suez, the ‘Abbâsiyeh,
and the extremity of the Delta. — We may return to the S. via the Gebel
Giyûshi (p. 111) or to the N. via the Gebel el-Ahmar, or Red Mountain,
rising to the E. of ‘Abbâsiyeh. The mountain consists of a very hard
conglomerate of sand, pebbles, and fragments of fossil wood, coloured red
or yellowish brown with oxide of iron. For many centuries the quarries
here have yielded excellent and durable mill-stones and road-material.

The Tombs of the Mamelukes, to the S. of the Citadel, includ-
ing monuments of various periods, are most conveniently visited via
the Bâb el-Karâfêh (Pl. E, 7; p. 63). The tombs, both old and
new, approach close to the city and extend as far as to the slopes of
the Mokaṭṭam. The older tombs are in much poorer preservation
than the Tombs of the Caliphs, owing to their conversion into
modern burial-places. Some are now represented only by their
minarets. A few are of architectural and artistic interest; the
extant inscriptions upon them are almost exclusively verses of the Koran, while historical data as to the names of their builders and the period of their erection are seldom furnished. To the left, half-way up the Mokaṭṭam, is the Convent of the Bektashi (p. 66).

The road goes on towards the S. to the extensive Burial Place of Imam Shâfeʿi, which is also reached direct from the Bâb el-Karâfeh via the Shâriaʿ el-Kadriyeh and the Shâriaʿ Imâm Shâfeʿi. The central feature of this is the conspicuous blue-grey dome of the Tomb Mosque of Imam Shâfeʿi, the founder of one of the four Orthodox sects of El-Islâm (p. lxviii). The mausoleum, erected in 1211 by Melikeh Shemsche, the mother of the Aiyubide sultan Kâmil, is a great place of pilgrimage and consequently inaccessible to unbelievers. The Byzantine carvings and marble panelling on the lower part of the interior walls, and also the wood-carving on the cenotaph of the Imam and the tomb of the founder are interesting. From this point to the Mosque of Amr and Old Cairo, see p. 106.

Near the Mosque of Imam Shâfeʿi is the Hôsh el-Bâsha, or family burial mosque, built by Mohammed Ali. The monuments (including those of Ibrâhîm and ʿAbbâs I.; p. xcviii) are in white marble, and were executed by Greek and Armenian sculptors. The inscriptions and ornamentation are richly gilded and painted.

From the Bâb el-Karâfeh the Aqueduct (Arab. El-Kanâtîr), built by Sultan el-Ghûrî and formerly ascribed to Saladin, runs in a wide sweep towards the Nile. It supplied the citadel with water before the construction of the new water-works (p. 73).

3. The Mokaṭṭam Hills.

An excursion to the Mokaṭṭam Hills is best made from the Citadel (electric tramway No. 3, to the Midân el-Menshiyeh, see p. 34). The route from the Tombs of the Caliphs is to be avoided on account of the intolerable dust. The excursion may be combined with the visit to the smaller Petrified Forest in the manner indicated at p. 114. The View is one of the most beautiful that Egypt has to offer, and no energetic traveller should be satisfied with the substitutes afforded by the Citadel (p. 64) or the Windmill Hills (p. 110). It is best at sunset, or in the morning between 8 and 9 o'clock.

From the Citadel the route ascends in an almost straight direction, passing through the Bâb el-Gebel (p. 66) and over the railway-bridge. About ½ hr. brings us to the top.

The *Mokaṭṭam Hills (or Gebel Gîyûshi, as the range of hills to the E. of Cairo is sometimes called after the conspicuous mosque situated on the summit) belong to the great range of nummulite chalk mountains which extend from N.W. Africa, across Egypt and India, to China. This nummulite formation is one of the eocene, or oldest deposits of the tertiary period. It affords a favourite building-stone, and there are numerous quarries on the slopes of the hills.

The nummulite is remarkably rich in fossils, the chief mass of which consists of millions of nummulites (a kind of snail-shell), or large rhizo-
pods of the polythalamia group. The larger kinds are about one inch
in diameter, and the smaller about 1/2 inch. They are also frequently
seen in the stones of the Pyramids, part of the material for which was
taken from the quarries of the Mokattam. The quarries also yield a pro-
fusion of sea-urchins (clypeaster, cidaris, echinolampas, etc.), various
kinds of oysters, cerithium, ovula, strombus, nerina, furritella, nautilus,
bivalves, sharks' teeth, and bones of the haliocore. Beautiful crystals of
isinglass-stone and of strontian also occur.

The *View from the top is magnificent, and in a good light is
finer than any other in the neighbourhood of Cairo. The Citadel,
the Mosque of Mohammed Ali, and the grand burial-grounds of the
desert form a noble foreground; the venerable Nile dotted with its
latoon sails flows below us in its quiet majesty; to the W., on the
borders of the immeasurable desert, tower the huge and wondrous
old Pyramids, gilded and reddened by the setting sun. The thousand
minarets of the city and the picturesque buildings of the Citadel are
then also tinted with a delicate rosy hue. A still more varied view
is commanded by a steep projection to the S. of the mosque, the
foreground being especially picturesque, while the horizon to the
S. seems more open and tempts our fancy to visit the wonders of
Upper Egypt.

The GIvûSHI Mosque, one of the oldest in Cairo, was built in
1085, during the Fatimite period, by the Emir El-Giyûsh, a son of
Bedr el-Gamâli, the Grand Vizier of Sultan El-Mustansîr. Accord-
ing to tradition, he chose this high-lying situation that he might
still, even after death, be able to see the mausolea of his seven
favourite wives in the valley below.

The entrance to the mosque lies on the N.W. side in the lower part
of the minaret, which is built in the earlier style of architecture. It
leads to an open court adjoined by the vaulted prayer-room which is
decorated in the Byzantine-Persian taste. To the left of it is the tomb
of the founder.

Below the mosque are the Rocky Caves of Coptic monks, with Coptic
and Arabian inscriptions. Some of them may be reached by a steep path.

At the N. end of the plateau is an old Turkish fort, whence a
bridge descends to the Citadel. On the N.E. and higher part of the
Mokattam, separated from the Citadel by a large quarry, is a memo-
rial stone, to the right, adjoining the summit, erected in 1874 by
the British party of scientific men who observed the transit of Venus
from this point. The projecting rock in front of this commands
the most extensive panorama in the neighbourhood of Cairo,
and should certainly be visited if time permit. The S. (right)
end of these hills is skirted by the road to the smaller Petrified
Forest, which may be reached from this point in about 1 hr.
(see p. 114).

The route back to the town skirts the Citadel on the S. and
leads via the Bâb el-Karâfeh and the Place Mohammed Ali (p. 68;
view from below of the mosque of Mohammed Ali),
of Cairo.  

SPRING OF MOSES.  5. Route. 113

4. Spring of Moses and the Petrified Forest.

The geologist will certainly find it profitable to visit the Petrified Forest, but for the ordinary traveller its chief interest lies in the fact that he here obtains his first glimpse of the real desert. The latter may therefore content himself with an excursion to the Little Petrified Forest, the outskirts of which may be reached in 1½-2 hrs. The expedition may be made in half-a-day on donkey-back (p. 84). Carriages require extra horses, and even then sometimes stick in the sand. — The deviation to the so-called Spring of Moses adds rather less than an hour to the expedition. — The donkey-boys are usually familiar with the route to the Little Petrified Forest, so that a guide may be dispensed with; but a visit to the ‘Great’, near the Bir el-Fahmeh, can hardly be accomplished without the aid of a well-informed guide.

Starting at the Bâb en-Naṣr (p. 72), or from the point where the route to the Tombs of the Caliphs leaves the Muski (p. 106), we ride by the Tombs of the Caliphs, pass between the Mokatam (p. 114) and the ‘Red Mountain’ (p. 110), and ascend to a desert valley, into which the E. spurs of the Mokatam descend. After a ride of 1/4 hr., during which an isolated hill of red and black sandstone resembling the ‘Red Mountain’ is visible in the desert on our left, we cross a water-course (usually dry). The path divides here. That to the right (S.E.) leads to the Spring of Moses and the Little Petrified Forest (see below), while that to the left (E.) is the route to the Great Petrified Forest and the Bir el-Fahmeh (p. 114).

About 100 paces to the right, at the foot of the mountain-slope behind the tombs of the Caliphs, which we ascend on this side past some large lime-kings, is an interesting trace of the sea in the piocone age, in the shape of a rocky face of the nummulite plateau, 235 ft. above the present sea-level, thickly dotted over with holes made by boring shells.

Following the path to the right, we observe a yellowish hill at the foot of the spurs of the Mokatam, and reach it in 1/4 hr. more. This hill stands at the mouth of the narrow, winding valley, 3/4 M. in length, through which the path to the Spring of Moses ascends over large blocks of stone and rubble. The ravine terminates (3/4 M.) in a lofty amphitheatre of rock. Here is a cleft in the rock from which trickle a few drops of bitter and brackish water, quite arbitrarily named the Spring of Moses (‘Ain Mâsâ).

In order to reach the smaller Petrified Forest, we return to the mouth of the gorge and proceed towards the S.E., skirting the slopes of the Mokatam, which are here more precipitous. We first pass a black projecting rock, which has a glazed appearance, and then a square gap in the rock, beyond which we observe opposite to us gently sloping hills, consisting of limestone, marl, and beds of fossil oysters. The route ascends between these hills, and soon reaches the plateau of the Gebel el-Khashab, where the scattered fragments of fossil wood indicate the beginning of the Little Petrified Forest. These trunks and fragments have been referred by Unger to an extinct tree, which he named the Nicolia Ægyptiaca and regarded as akin to the bombaces. The petrifiaction is now generally supposed to have occurred during the later tertiary period.
under the action of silicious geysers, such as are to be seen to-day in the Yellowstone Park of North America. The silicated trunks lie in a secondary stratum, the overlying strata in which they were originally embedded having disappeared in the course of the desert denudation.

Crossing the plateau of the Petrified Forest for about 20 min. more towards the S., we suddenly reach the S. slopes of the Mokattam, through a gap in which a path descends into the Wâdi et-Tih, or 'valley of wanderings' (more correctly Wâdi Dígla). This valley stretches to the W. towards the valley of the Nile, and begins at the hills of Gharabûn, like the parallel Wâdi Hof (p. 165), which debouches to the N. of Helwân. On the S. horizon rise the hills of Tûra (p. 163), recognizable by the old Mameluke fortress on their right spur and by two heights exactly opposite to us, of which that to the left somewhat resembles a coffin in shape, while that to the right is hemispherical. Crossing the bottom of the valley in this direction (S.), we perceive in the Tûra hills the entrance to a desert gorge, bounded by lofty and precipitous slopes. This valley extends for many miles in various windings, communicates with the ravines of the desert which begin in the Gebel Hof near Helwân, and is abundantly stocked with the plants peculiar to the desert.

We may return to Cairo from the Little Petrified Forest through the Wâdi et-Tih (see above), skirting the S. and W. slopes of the Mokattam, and passing the Jewish Cemetery and the Tombs of the Mamelukes. Another return-route leads across the Mokattam hills. If we choose the latter we quit the Petrified Forest by a hollow to the W., and ascend over ridges to a plateau, stretching towards the W. and bounded on either hand by hills. We hold somewhat to the right, and soon reach a road, which finally passes through a rocky ravine near the Giyûshi eminence, the view from which (p. 112) forms an admirable close to the day's excursion. Thence to the city, see p. 112.

The following Shorter Way may be recommended. We ride as described at p. 113 direct to the Little Petrified Forest and then return to the Spring of Moses. Hence we ascend to the W. to the plateau of the Mokattam and ride across it toward the W. to the Giyûshi mosque (p. 112). From the mosque we descend to the Citadel.

A visit to the Great Petrified Forest near Bir el-Fâhmeh (4 hrs. to the E. of Cairo, and 2½ hrs. beyond the Little Petrified Forest) takes a whole day, and is fatiguing, especially as the traveller has the sun in his face both in going and returning. The route mentioned on p. 113 is not recommended for the outward journey, as the point for which we are bound, not being conspicuous, is liable to be missed. It is better to leave Cairo by the Bâb el-Kârâfeh (p. 63), pass the Tombs of the Mamelukes (p. 110) and the goods-railway to Helwân, and, leaving the village of El-Basâtîn on the right, ascend to the left by the Jewish Cemetery. After reaching the top of the hill in the Wâdi et-Tih (see above), we follow the valley towards the E. for 1½ hrs. more. Above the gradual slopes of the desert, about 1½ M. to the left, we then perceive several reddish hills and another of yellowish colour in front. Riding towards the latter, we reach on its E. slopes the debris of the Bir el-Fâhmeh (coal well) and remains of some walls, dating from the period (1830) when an unsuccessful search for coal was made here. The hills of the desert to the N., N.W., and W. of the Bir el-Fâhmeh form the Great Petrified Forest, and are thickly strewn with trunks and fragments of fossil timber. They are generally brown and black, with a polished appearance, and frequently contain chalcedony. A sand-hill, 1½ hr. to the N. of Bir el-Fâhmeh, to the base of which the Forest extends, affords a good survey of the district. To the N.W. are the Mokattam, the 'Red Mountain' (p. 110), the 'Abbâsi-yeh, and the plain of the Nile.
5. Shubra.

Electric Tramway (No. 5), see p. 34; Carriage 20, there & back (with 1 hr.'s stay) 30-40 pias. — The inspection of the viceregal gardens at Shubra requires a Permit, to be obtained at the ‘daira’ or office, of Prince Hosein Pasha.

The Shâria’ Shubra and the broad Shubra Avenue, shaded by beautiful sycamore and lebbakh trees, beyond the Lîmûn Bridge and the Railway Station (Pl. B, 1; p. 30), lead straight N. to the (2½ M.) village and palace of Shubra, on the Nile. To the right, a little back from the road, is the beautiful Villa Ciccolani. On the left is the former viceregal palace Kasr en-Nuzha, now occupied by the Ecole Tewfikieh. Farther to the right is the Pensionnat du Bon Pasteur (comp. p. 37). [To the left diverges a street leading to the Rod el-Faraj, the starting-point of the steamers to the Barrage (see p. 33). By the Nile are various places of amusement.]

At the end of the avenue, and beyond the first houses of Shubra, we cross a canal by a drawbridge, turn to the left towards the Nile, and follow the embankment to an archway. Passing through this, we enter a tree-planted space, and reach the entrance of the —

Viceregal Gardens of Shubra, laid out by Mohammed Ali and his son Halîm Pasha. After presenting our ticket of admission (see above), we first proceed to the Kiosque (fee 5 pias.), which presents no interest except as an example of rich and effective garden architecture. The garden, nearly nine acres in area, is in a very neglected condition. It was somewhat incongruously remodelled by M. Barillet (p. 47) in the old French style, which is ill-adapted for the Oriental vegetation, but it also contains some beautiful rose and geranium beds. Among the tropical plants we remark the beautiful Indian lemon-shrub and a huge lebbakh-tree (p. lvii). An artificial hill in the garden commands a good survey of the grounds. The large building to the N. is a house of correction.

6. Heliopolis.

This expedition is best made by Carriage (p. 34; drive to the obelisk 1½ hr.), though it may also be accomplished by Railway, starting from the Pont Limûn Station (Pl. B, 1; p. 30). Trains run half-hourly and take 20 min. for the journey (return-fares 45, 30 mill.).

The High Road leads through the ‘Abbâsiyeh (p. 73) and crosses first the embankment of the old railway to Suez and then the railway to Merg, near the station and village of Kubbeh (see p. 116). About 11/4 M. from the ‘Abbâsiyeh, and not quite halfway to Maṭariyeh, we skirt the garden of the Khedivial Palace (Palais Taufik on the Map at p. 100), the winter-residence of the present Khedive (no admission). The plain between Kubbeh and Maṭariyeh has been the scene of two important battles. In 1517 the Battle of Heliopolis made Selîm and the Turks masters of Egypt; and on
March 21st, 1800, General Kléber with 10,000 French troops succeeded in defeating 60,000 Orientals, and in consequence of this victory regained possession of Cairo, although for a short time only. At a little distance to the right and, farther on, also to the left, we see the villas of Kubbeh, Zeitûn, and Matariyeh, most of which have been built within the last few years. We then reach the village of Matariyeh (see below).

The Railway passes the following stations: 1 3/4 M. Demirdâsh (Demerdache), station for the ‘Abbâsîyeh (p. 73); 2 1/2 M. Manshîet es-Sa’dr; 3 M. Pont de Koubbeh (Kubri Koubbeh); 3 1/2 M. Koubbeh-bains (Hammâmât Koubbeh); 4 1/4 M. Palais de Koubbeh (Serâî Koubbeh; viceregal palace, p. 115); 5 M. ‘Esbet es- Zeitûn, with numerous villas; 6 M. Helmîyéh. — 7 M. El-Matarîyeh, station for Heliopolis. (The railway goes on, via ‘Ein esh-Shems and ‘Esbet en-Nakhlèh, to El-Merg, p. 117.) Beyond the station (to the W.) is a road leading direct to the site of the Virgin’s Tree.

Near the insignificant village of El-Matarîyeh are the Well of the Virgin and the Obelisk of Heliopolis. Here, too, was the Virgin’s Tree, an ancient sycamore, under which, according to the legend, the Virgin and Child once rested during the Flight into Egypt. The sycamore which stood here down to 1906, when it succumbed to old age, had been planted in 1672 on the site of an earlier tree, which died in 1665. The garden in which it grew is watered by means of a double sâkyeh, which is supplied from a shallow reservoir fed by springs. This water is good for drinking, while that of all the other springs, which percolates through the ground from the Nile, is usually brackish; and this peculiar quality is popularly ascribed to the fact that the spring was called into being by the Child Jesus. Adjoining the garden is the new Roman Catholic chapel of Notre Dame de Matariéh.

From the garden the Shâria ‘el-Misalleh (Chareh el Massalla) leads in a few minutes to the obelisk and ruins of the famous ancient Heliopolis (p. cxix), or city of the sun, called On by the Egyptians. The latter name frequently occurs in the Bible. Thus, in Genesis (xli, 45), we are informed that Pharaoh gave Joseph ‘to wife Asenath, the daughter of Potipherah (Egypt. Peté-prê, ‘he whom the sun-god Rê has given’), priest of On’.

On-Heliopolis was one of the most ancient Egyptian cities and was the chief town of a separate province, included in Lower Egypt. The deities of the place were the falcon-headed Rê-Harakhtë (the sun-god, whence the Greek name Heliopolis) and the human-headed Atum, to whom the sacred Mnevis Bull was consecrated. To these was dedicated the famous temple, ‘the House of Rê’, built on the site of an earlier edifice by ‘Amenemhêt I., first king of the 12th Dyn., in front of which his son and successor Sesostris I. (Senousret) erected two great obelisks (see p. 117) in celebration of an important anniversary. A large section of the Egyptian religious literature was due to the priests of Heliopolis, and their doctrines were widely disseminated throughout the country at a very early period, so that Rê-Harakhtë was one of the most highly venerated deities in Egypt. — Even during the Greek period these priests enjoyed
of Cairo.

**HELIOPOLIS.**

5. Route. 117

a high reputation for wisdom; Herodotus conversed with them and Plato is said to have spent thirteen years with them, in order to learn some at least of their doctrines. — Under the New Empire the temple of Heliopolis was the largest and most richly endowed in all Egypt, next to the temple of Ammon at Thebes. — When Strabo (b. about 60 B.C.) visited Egypt, the city had been destroyed, but the temple was still intact, except for some minor injuries attributed to Cambyses; even the houses of the priests and the apartments of Plato and his friend Eudoxus were shown to the traveller. The priestly school, however, had ceased to exist, and only a few officiating priests and guides for foreigners resided there.

The outer walls, rising in all directions from the fields, are now the only vestiges of the city, while of the temple nothing is left but a few scanty ruins and the *Obelisk*.

The latter (Arab. *El-Misalleh*), the oldest Egyptian temple-obelisk known, and the only one in Lower Egypt still occupying its original site, is of red granite of Syene (Assuán: p. 349), and is 66 ft. high. It is surrounded by a wooden fence and rises picturesquely amid mulberry-trees. Each of the four sides bears the same inscription in bold hieroglyphics, recording that Sesostris I. (Senwosret), King of Upper and Lower Egypt, lord of the diadems and son of the sun, whom the (divine) spirits of On (Heliopolis) love, etc., founded the obelisk on the first festival of Set (a kind of jubilee celebration). The pyramidium at the top and the falcons which begin the inscriptions on each side were once covered with metal. The companion obelisk (for these monuments were always erected in pairs) stood down to the 12th century.

To the W. of the obelisk the remains of the temple may be recognized in a few blocks of granite, bearing inscriptions by Ramses II. On one Ramses II. appears offering a libation to Atum. — The necropolis of Heliopolis, where coffins and tombstones of a late period have recently been found, does not repay a visit.

An interesting visit may, however, be made without much trouble to an *Ostrich Farm* (*Hôsh en-Nu'âmus*) kept by some Frenchmen, about 1/4 hr. to the E. of Ma'âriyeh, with about 800 birds (adm. 10 pias.).

The excursion may be extended to the villages of *El-Merg* (21/2 M.; railway-station, see p. 116), with some ruins of the 18th Dyn., and *Khânqâh*, on the outskirts of the desert (61/2 M. from El-Ma'âriyeh). The palm-groves at El-Merg afford pleasant walks.

### 7. Barrage du Nil.

The Branch Railway to the Barrage is traversed by six trains daily from Cairo (151/2 M., in 30-35 min.; fare 6 or 4 pias., return 81/2 or 51/2 pias.). The intermediate stations are *Shubra* and *Kalyûb*. Donkeys may be hired at the Barrage station. A better plan is to cross the bridges by the small 'trolley', pushed by Arabs, which unites Barrage with the station of *El-Mandshi*, on the West Nile Railway (p. 28; 1-2 pers. 10, 3 pers. 15, 4 pers. 15 pias. per hr.). Opposite the Barrage station is a small restaurant ('Hôtel de Barrage'). — Steamboats from Bulâk to the Barrage via Rod el-Farag, see p. 33. — *Messrs. Cook & Son* arrange special excursions by steam-launch twice a week, or oftener if required, to the Barrage (see notice at the hotels).
The object of the Barrage du Nil, the largest weir in the world after the dam of Assuán (comp. p. 365), is to keep the water of the Nile at the same level in all seasons, so as to obviate the necessity for the old irrigation machinery, with its great expenditure of labour; and to remove the difficulties of navigation below this point, during the three months when the Nile is at its lowest. The work was begun under Mohammed Ali, about 1835. Linant Bey proposed to alter the course of the river and to build a weir farther to the N., where the configuration of the ground appeared more favourable; but his plan was judged too costly and was rejected in favour of one proposed by a French engineer named Mougel Bey. The cost of establishing foundations in the shifting soil of the Delta, however, far exceeded the estimates; and, after all, the erection was found to be too insecure for its intended purpose. For nearly twenty years after 1867 the Barrage lay useless, as a costly failure; but in 1885-90 Sir Colin Scott-Moncrieff successfully completed it at a cost of 460,000£., so that now a depth of water of about 12 ft. can be maintained in the W. branch of the Nile.

Nearest the station are the Weirs on the Taufikîyeh Canal and on the E. (Damietta) Branch of the Nile. The latter lock and weir is over 500 yds. in length, and has 68 vertical iron sluices. From the farther end a pretty avenue of lebbakh-trees leads across the isthmus (about 1/2 M. wide) between the arms, in the middle of which is the Menûfîyeh Canal, constructed both for irrigation and for communication with the district of Menûfîyeh (p. 29). The Weir on the W. (Rosetta) Branch of the Nile is about 480 yds. across and has 58 vertical iron sluices. Farther to the W. is a fourth Weir, on the Mahmûdiyeh Canal, constructed a few years ago. The navigation of the river is carried on by means of spacious basins and locks, fitted with swing-bridges, at either end of the two weirs and also on the Menûfîyeh Canal. The superstructures of the works are built in an effective Norman castellated style. A junction-canal above the weirs connects the two branches of the Nile, and is used to regulate the depth of water in each. When the river is low, the W. branch receives all its water through this canal.

The island, formerly occupied by fortifications, is now covered with attractive and extensive gardens, laid out with flower-beds, artificial rocks, etc., by Mr. Draper, an Englishman. — In the garden is a Museum, with models of the various water-works of Egypt.

If not pressed for time, the traveller should visit the little Arab village which stretches along the river near the Barrage station. A charming and picturesque impression of Egyptian country-life is obtained here on market-days.
6. The Pyramids of Gizeh.

The Excursion to the Pyramids of Gizeh requires at least half-a-day. Electric Tramway from the Great Nile Bridge (p. 74) to the (40 min.) Mena House Hotel, hourly from 6 a.m. to 9 p.m. (half-hourly from 2 to 6 p.m.; fares 30 & 15 mill.; to Gizeh, every 10 min., 10 & 5 mill.). For three days during the period of full moon an extra-car leaves Cairo at 10 p.m., returning at 10.50 p.m. — By Carriage the drive takes 1-1/4 hr. each way (p. 34). Cyclists and Automobilists will find the road excellent. It should not be forgotten that the Nile Bridge is closed for 11/2 hr. daily (p. 74). — For the route via Old Cairo, see p. 100. — Restaurant at the Mena House Hotel. There is also a small restaurant at the terminus of the electric tramway. Or the travellers may bring provisions with them from their hotel (included in the pension-charge).

A fine and calm day should be selected for a visit to the Pyramids, the driving sand in windy weather being very unpleasant. Sun Umbrellas and Smoked Spectacles are necessary precautions against the glare of the sun, especially on the top of the Great Pyramid. Ladies who intend to ascend the pyramids should dress as they would for mountain-climbing. A repetition of the excursion by moonlight produces an ineffaceable impression.

**Chief Attractions.** Those who are pressed for time should devote their attention to the °Great Pyramid (p. 124; ascend to the summit and visit the interior), the °Sphinx (p. 131), and the °Granite Temple (p. 132). The inspection of these chief objects of interest occupies about 2 hrs. The °Circuit described at p. 134 will occupy 11/2-2 hrs. more.

The Shâria' el-Kubri el-Âmmeh, which is followed by the electric tramway also, runs from the Midân el-Gezîreh (p. 75) through the S. part of the Gezîreh island and crosses the so-called English Bridge, a second bridge, crossing the W. arm of the Nile (sometimes dry). Beyond the bridge the busy road to Gizeh (Shâria' el-Gizeh) diverges to the left from the Shâria' Mahaṭtet Bûlâk ed-Dakrûr, which goes on to Bûlâk ed-Dakrûr. Our road skirts the Nile and is shaded by lebbakh-trees. Between the road and the river is a new suburb containing many villas. On the right are the buildings of the Survey Department (Director, Capt. Lyons), and opposite is the Mudîrîyeh of the province of Gizeh. [Between these two buildings the Shâria' el-Brinsât (Princes’ Street) leads to the Polytechnic School and to the palaces of Princes Hasan and Hoṣeîn. A road on the left leads to the Nile landing-stage for the steamers to Gizeh, Old Cairo, Bûlâk, and Rod el-Farag (p. 33).] Farther on we have a fine glimpse of the pyramids. To the right lie the Zoological Gardens (station of the electric tramway, p. 74; adm. 5 mill.; on Sun., when a military band plays, 5 pias.; printed guide 5 pias.), which are rich in rare Egyptian and Sudanese animals. The beautiful park itself, 50 acres in extent, is alone worth visiting for the magnificent royal palms (Oreodoxa regia), papyrus reeds, lotus plants, and other characteristic Egyptian vegetation.

A little farther on the road reaches the N. end of the village of Gizeh, the capital of the province of Gizeh, which has (1897) 16,820 inhab. and includes the districts of El-‘Ayât, Embâbeh, and Gizeh, on the left bank of the Nile, and Es-Ṣaff, on the right bank.
At the station of the electric railway is a small Restaurant, with a pleasant terrace overlooking the Nile. A new bridge leading to the island of Roža and Old Cairo is here in progress (see p. 100). The road to the village skirts the Nile and then leads to the right to the Bazaar, near the house of the district-inspector (markaz). The dock of the steam-ferry from Old Cairo is close by. The busy market on Tues. affords an interesting picture of Oriental life.

The road to the Pyramids (Shâria el-Haram) leaves the town of Gîzeh to the left, quits the Nile, and leads inland. To the left, by the roadside, is the Reformatory. After one or two curves the road crosses a canal, along which a road leads to Gîzeh, and it next intersects the Upper Egyptian Railway (station; the Gîzeh station lies a little farther to the S., p. 139). After crossing a second canal, it then leads straight towards the Pyramids, which are still nearly 5 M. distant. Prettily situated in a group of trees to the right of the road is the tomb of a sheikh. On the left lie the huts of two fellahin villages, Et-Ṭalibîyeh and El-Kûm el-Akhâdar (tramway-station). The fields on each side are intersected by canals and cuttings, containing more or less water according to the season. Herds of buffaloes, small white herons, erroneously supposed to be ibises, and vultures with light and dark plumage are frequently observed here. The huge angular forms of the Pyramids now loom through the morning mist, and soon stand out in clear outlines, with all the injuries they have sustained during the lapse of ages.

A few hundred yards before the road begins to ascend, it is protected against the encroachments of the sand by a wall 5 ft. in height. On the right are the extensive buildings of the Mena House Hotel (p. 31); to the left is the terminus of the Electric Tramway. Adjacent is a stand for donkeys and camels (5 pias. per hr.); the porters of the Mena House Hotel will also procure riding-animals. Opposite the hotel are a police-office, a post-office, a drug-store, and other shops.

The road winds up the steep N. slope of the plateau on which the Pyramids stand. On an eminence in the desert to the right rises the Eremitage, the villa of the Italian Abbate-Pasha. To the left, on the plateau, is a Viceregal Kiosque (Pl. a).

Tickets for the inspection of the Pyramids and other monuments are sold in a Small Kiosque beside the viceregal kiosque. Guides (Beduins) are also procured here through application to their sheikh, who is recognizable by the rosette on his breast. For the ascent of the Great Pyramid 10 pias.; for a visit to the interior of the Pyramid 10 pias.; visit to the other objects of interest 5 pias. (but with the aid of our Plan, the ticket and guide for this last item may easily be dispensed with). For the entire expedition, including the ascent of the Great Pyramid and the visit to its interior, the charge is 20 pias. Bakshish is entirely optional, though a gratuity of a few pias. is customary. But no attention should be paid to the begging of the Beduins, and visitors are advised to have nothing to do with the vendors of so-called 'antiquities' (almost invariably spurious). The fossil sea-urchins or clypeasters offered here are said to be found in a miocene deposit, on a hill named by the Arabs Gebel Shellûl,
Traces of ancient Walls, Embankments & Tombs, mostly covered with sand.

Route described in the Handbook.

Modern Buildings coloured black.

Comparative Table of Heights.
References:

a. VreerafaL Kiosque
b. N.W. Corner-stone of the Great Pyramid
c. Mastaba of Nebet-bow-Punah
d. Small natural cleft in the rock through which visitors descend to the Second Pyramid
e. Quarry with hieroglyphic Inscription above.
f. Hieroglyphic Inscription on the wall, and Rock Tombs.
g. Rock Tomb with palm-ceiling.
h. Tomb of Sebeknefru, Sixth Dynasty
i. * Ptahmes
j. * Wer-kheper-Re, Sixth Dynasty
k. Pyramid of the Daughter of Kheops (according to Herodotus)
l. Supposed Mortuary-pits.
m. Tomb of Numbers
n. Sanctuary of Isis

PYRAMIDS OF GIZEH
from a Plan by Lepsius.

Scale 1:13,560.

Wagner & Debes, Leipzig.
The **Pyramids of Gizeh** form the second and most imposing of the five groups of pyramids within the precincts of the Necropolis of the ancient capital city of *Memphis* (p. 139) which stand on the margin of the plateau of the Libyan desert, along a line about 20 M. in length. To the N. lies the group of *Abu Roâsh* (p. 136); southwards follow the groups of *Zâwyet el-'Aryân* and *Abusîr* (p. 137), *Sakkâra* (p. 142), and *Dahshûr* (p. 162). The Arab word for a pyramid is *haram* (pl. *ahrâm*).

The Pyramids of Gizeh rank among the oldest monuments of human industry, and their colossal proportions extort from us today the same astonishment that was felt in antiquity by Greek and Roman travellers. We marvel not only at the technical knowledge and ability of the Egyptians, but also at the might of their kings, who must have had absolute control over the labour of thousands of their subjects, in order to be able to rear such monuments. Some conception of the enormous amount of labour involved may be obtained, when we learn that, according to Prof. Flinders Petrie's calculation, about 2,300,000 separate blocks of stone, each containing 40 cubic ft., were required for the Pyramid of Kheops, and that nearly all were quarried on the E. bank of the Nile and had to be conveyed through the plain to the desert-plateau.

The *Construction of the Pyramids* has been admirably described by Herodotus, the earliest writer on the subject, who visited Egypt about 450 B.C.

Herodotus states (II, 124, 125) that 'there were about 100,000 men employed annually for three months in constructing the Great Pyramid of Kheops'. They first made the road for the transport of the stones from the Nile to the Libyan Mts.; the length of the road amounts to five stadia (1017 yds.), its breadth is ten fathoms (60 ft.), and its height, at the highest places, is eight fathoms (48 ft.), and it is constructed entirely of polished stone with figures engraved on it. Ten years were thus consumed in making this road and the subterranean chambers (for the coffins). The construction of the Pyramid itself occupied twenty years. Each of the four sides measures eight plethra (820 ft.), and the height is the same. It is covered with polished stones, well jointed, none of which is less than thirty feet long. This pyramid was first built in the form of a flight of steps. After the workmen had completed the pyramid in this form, they raised the other stones (used for the incrustation) by means of machines, made of short beams, from the ground of the first tier of steps; and after the stone was placed there it was raised to the second tier by another machine; for there were as many machines as there were tiers of steps; or perhaps the same machine, if it was easily moved, was...

*† According to Prof. Flinders Petrie, these three months fell during the inundation, when field-work was at a stand-still and the services of 100,000 men for transporting the stones could be easily enough obtained. The stone-cutters and masons were probably engaged all the year round in the quarries and on the pyramid itself.*

*†† This route is still traceable. It terminated on the E. side of the Pyramid of Kheops (see Plan and p. 135). The reliefs mentioned in the text probably adorned the walls of the covered passage on this road.*
raised from one tier to the other, as it was required for lifting the stones. The highest part of the pyramid was thus finished first (by smoothing), the parts adjoining it were taken next, and the lowest part, next to the earth, was completed last. It was recorded on the pyramid, in Egyptian writing, how many radishes, onions, and roots of garlic had been distributed among the workmen, and if I rightly remember what the interpreter who read the writing told me, the money they cost amounted to sixteen hundred talents of silver (upwards of 350,000). If this was really the case, how much more must then have been spent on the iron with which they worked, and on the food and clothing of the workmen.'

In modern times many eager discussions have been held as to the mode in which the Pyramids were erected and the meaning of the account given by Herodotus. The most important questions seem to be: (1) How could Kheops, when he ascended the throne and chose an area of 82,000 sq. yards for his monument, know that his reign would be so unusually long as to enable him to complete it? (2) If one of the builders of the great pyramids had died in the second or third year of his reign, how could their sons or successors, however willing to carry out the plan, have succeeded in completing so gigantic a task, and in erecting monuments for themselves at the same time? (3) And how comes it that many other kings did not, like Kheops, boldly anticipate a reign of thirty years and begin a work of the same kind, the design for which might so easily have been drawn, and might so readily have been carried out by his subjects? — To these questions Lepsius, Erbkam, and Ebers answer. 'Each king', says Lepsius in his letters from Egypt, 'began to build his pyramid when he ascended the throne. He began it on a small scale, in order that, if a short reign should be in store for him, his tomb might be a complete one. As years rolled on, however, he continued enlarging it by the addition of outer coatings of stone, until he felt that his career was drawing to a close. If he died before the work was completed, the last coating was then finished, and the size of the monument was accordingly proportioned to the length of the builder's reign; so that, had the progress of these structures always been uniform, it would have almost been possible to ascertain the length of each king's reign from the incrustations of his pyramid, in the same way as the age of a tree is determined by the number of the concentric rings in its trunk'.

This 'layer-theory' of the construction of the Pyramids has been opposed by Flinders Petrie, who has sought to show that the initial plan of each pyramid practically contemplated the full extent reached by the completed work. But more recently Borchardt has demonstrated conclusively that Lepsius's theory of the gradual growth of each pyramid is essentially correct and requires modification in a few details only. According to Borchardt, each pyramid builder began by planning a monument of moderate size. In many

† It is unlikely that the interpreters, who attended travellers like the dragomans of the present day, were able to read hieroglyphics. They probably repeated mere popular traditions regarding the pyramids and other monuments, with embellishments and exaggerations of their own.
instances this original small conception was permanently adhered to; but it not unfrequently happened that kings who enjoyed long reigns or found themselves in control of more extensive powers, expanded their original designs and enlarged their buildings either by mere additions without altering the passages or chambers (as in the step-pyramid at Saqqâra) or by revising the whole original design, including the chambers, etc., on a new and more extensive scale (as in the third pyramid of Gizeh). Occasionally a second enlargement took place, as in the case of the Great Pyramid.

The Pyramids were opened by sacrilegious robbers at a very early period, probably under the 20th Dyn., when the tombs of the Theban kings were also plundered, or even earlier. Attempts were made to force an entrance into the inner chambers, and passages were laboriously cut through the solid masonry in order to reach the expected treasures. In the course of this mining and tunnelling the passages and chambers sustained much damage. Somewhere about the period of the 25th or 26th Dyn. these injuries were repaired and the pyramids once more restored. But they seem to have been again invaded by the Persians; and also at later periods, under the Romans and under the Arabs, renewed attempts were made to penetrate to the treasures supposed to lie in the interior.

The first modern traveller who carefully and successfully examined the Pyramids was Nicholas Shaw in 1721; but he still entertained the notion that the Sphinx had a subterranean connection with the Great Pyramid. He was followed by Norden in 1737; Pococke in 1743, who gives a plan and dimensions; Fourmont in 1755; Carsten Niebuhr in 1761; Davison in 1763; Bruce in 1765; Volney in 1783; Browne in 1792-98; Denon, Coutelle, Jomard, and other savants of the French expedition under Bonaparte in 1799-1801. Jomard in particular has the merit of having taken very accurate measurements. Hamilton, in 1801, was a dispassionate and critical observer. In 1817 Caviglia, a bold, but illiterate and fanciful seaman, was fortunate in eliciting new facts regarding the interior of the Great Pyramid, and excavated the Sphinx. In the same year Belzoni thoroughly explored the interior of the Second Pyramid. Belzoni, an intelligent explorer and accurate draughtsman, was originally a monk at Rome, but when the French occupied the city he retired to London, where he devoted himself to study in spite of many hardships. In 1815 he reached Egypt, where, besides exploring the pyramid, he discovered the tomb of Sethos I. at Thebes, etc. The next eminent explorer was Sir Gardner Wilkinson in 1831. In 1837 and 1838 Col. Howard Vyse and Mr. Perring made very thorough investigations and took careful measurements which will always be considered authoritative. In 1842-45 Prof. Lepsius, the distinguished German Egyptologist, made several very important discoveries, and furnished us with much valuable information. He found no fewer than thirty pyramids which had been quite unknown to previous travellers. G. Maspero opened the small pyramids of Saqqâra in 1880 and discovered important inscriptions. W. M. Flinders Petrie subjected the Pyramids of Gizeh to a new and thorough investigation in 1881-82. The Pyramids of Dahshûr were examined in 1894-95 by De Morgan; those of Lisht in 1890 by Gautier and Jéquier; and those of Abu Roash by the Institut Français in 1900-1902. Excavations were carried on by German explorers at Abu Gurâb in 1893-1901. A renewed examination of the pyramids and tombs of Saqqâra was undertaken by the Egyptian Service des Antiquités in 1900. The German Oriental Society (Deutsche Orientgesellschaft) has carried on excavations at Abuâr since 1902, while both Germans and Americans have been exploring the Necropolis of Gizeh since 1903.
The pyramids of Gizeh stand upon a plateau, which extends about 1600 yds. from E. to W. and about 1300 yds. from N. to S., the E. and N. margins being very precipitous at places. The pyramids are built exactly facing the four cardinal points. The diagonal of the largest pyramid from N.E. to S.W. is exactly in a line with the diagonal of the second pyramid.

The **Great Pyramid** is called by the Egyptians 'Yekhwet Khufu' or the 'Glorious Place of Khufu', and was built by Kheops, the Khufu of the Egyptians (p. lxxvii). The outermost covering has now disappeared, except for insignificant fragments on the base below the entrance. The length of each side (Pl. A A) is now 750 ft., but was formerly (Pl. B B) about 768 ft.; the present perpendicular height (Pl. E C) is 451 ft., while originally (Pl. E E), including the nucleus of rock (Pl. FF) at the bottom, and the apex (Pl. CE), which has now disappeared, it is said to have been 482 ft. The height of each sloping side (A C) is now 568 ft., and was formerly (Pl. B E) 610 ft. The angle at which the sides rise is 51°50'. The cubic content of the masonry, deducting the foundation of rock in the interior, as well as the hollow chambers, was formerly no less than 3,277,000 cubic yards, and it still amounts to 3,057,000 cubic yards. In round numbers, the stupendous structure covers an area of nearly thirteen acres. The material of which it is constructed consists of yellowish limestone quarried in the vicinity and containing
numerous fossils, chiefly nummulites (p. 111). The outer covering was formed of blocks of a finer white limestone, which was obtained from the quarries at Tura (p. 165) and other parts of the Mokâṭṭam.

Construction of the Great Pyramid. According to Borchardt’s theory this pyramid was not built on a single homogeneous plan (pp. 122, 123). It was originally designed to contain only one sloping corridor hewn in the rocky ground (a) and leading through an antechamber (s) to the tomb-chamber (t). But before this design was completely carried out, it was exchanged for a more comprehensive plan, involving the construction of another chamber, now called the Queen’s Chamber (q), reached by the corridor marked cef. But even this was not final, for Kheops undertook another and greater extension, resulting in the construction of the Great Hall (h) and the King’s Chamber (k).

The Ascent of the Pyramid, though fatiguing, is perfectly safe. The traveller selects two of the importunate Beduins (p. 120) and proceeds to the N.E. corner of the pyramid where the ascent usually begins. Assisted by the two Beduins, one holding each hand, and, if desired, by a third (no extra payment) who pushes behind, the traveller begins the ascent of the steps, which are each about 3 ft. high. The strong and active attendants assist the traveller to mount by pushing, pulling, and supporting him, and will scarcely allow him a moment’s rest until the top is reached. As, however, the unwilling exertion is fatiguing, the traveller should insist on resting as often as he feels inclined. ‘Uskut willa mâ fish bakshish’ (be quiet, or you shall have no fee) is a sentence which may often be employed with advantage. All requests for bakshish should be refused, and it is as well to keep an eye upon one’s pockets. — The ascent may be made in 10-15 min., but, in hot weather especially, the traveller is recommended to take nearly double that time, in order to avoid the discomfort of arriving breathless and heated at the summit. The space at the top at present is about 12 yds. square, so that there is abundant room for a large party of visitors.

The **Vier is remarkably interesting and striking. There is perhaps no other prospect in the world in which life and death, fertility and desolation, are seen in so close juxtaposition and in such marked contrast. To the W., S., and N.W. extend yellowish brown and glaring tracts of sand, interspersed with barren cliffs. The huge and colourless monuments erected here by the hand of man remind the spectator, like the desert itself, of death and eternity. On a bare plateau of rock stand the other pyramids and the Sphinx, rearing its head from the sand, like some monster suffocated by the dust. The arrangement of the extensive burial-ground with its various streets of tombs is plainly seen. To the S., in the distance, rise the pyramids of Abuṣîr, Sâkkâra, and Dahshûr. To the N. are the villages, palm-groves, and fields of the valley of the Nile, while higher up, on the desert plateau, is seen the pyramid of Abu Roṣh. Towards the E., on the other hand, glitters the river, on each bank of which stretches a tract of rich arable land, luxuriantly clothed with blue-green vegetation, and varying in breadth. The
fields are intersected in every direction by canals, on the banks of which rise stately palms, waving their flexible fan-like leaves, and interlacing their shadows over the fellah villages perched like ant-hills on embankments and mounds. In the direction of Cairo runs the long straight carriage-road. Immediately before us rises the Citadel with its striking minarets, while the Mokaṭṭām hills, which form the chief mass of colour in the landscape, gleam in the morning with a pale golden tint, and in the evening with a violet hue.

The descent of the Great Pyramid is more rapidly accomplished than the ascent, but is hardly less fatiguing. Persons liable to giddiness may find it a little trying, but the help of the Beduins removes all danger.

**Interior** (comp. Plan, p. 124). A visit to the interior of the Great Pyramid is comparatively uninteresting to the ordinary tourist. It will be found fatiguing, and an interval of rest between the ascent and this expedition is recommended. Travellers who are in the slightest degree predisposed to apoplectic or fainting fits and ladies travelling alone should not attempt to penetrate into these stifling recesses. The explorer has to crawl and clamber through low and narrow passages, which, at places, especially near the entrance, are not above 3 1/2 ft. high and 4 ft. wide. The stones on the floor are often very slippery, and the close air smells strongly of bats. The temperature of the interior is 79° Fahr. The attempts of the guides to goad the visitor into inconvenient hurry should be disregarded.

The **Entrance** (Pl. a) is on the N. side (as in all pyramids), on the thirteenth tier of stones, at a perpendicular height of 48 ft. from the ground. The long passage a r, which is only 3 ft. 4 in. in width and 3 ft. 11 in. in height, descends in a straight direction at an angle of 26° 41', and is altogether 106 1/2 yds. in length. We follow this passage as far as the point d only, 20 yds. from the entrance, the end being filled up. Here diverges the ascending passage d e, the lower end of which is filled with massive blocks of granite, placed in position after the interment of the mummy to protect the grave from robbers. The hardness of the material of which this barrier consists compelled treasure-hunters (p. 123) to avoid it, and to force a new passage (Pl. d) through the softer limestone. This is the roughest and most awkward spot on the whole route. Beyond the granite blocks we enter the passage (Pl. d e), 41 yds. in length, with a very slippery floor, beyond which lies the Great Hall (Pl. h).

Before entering the latter, we may pass through a formerly concealed opening in the pavement to the horizontal passage e f, which leads to the so-called **Chamber of the Queen** (Pl. g). This passage is at first 3 ft. 9 in. only in height, but at a distance of 6 1/2 yds. from the chamber the paving has been removed, so that the height increases to 5 ft. 8 inches. The N. and S. sides of the chamber are each 17 ft. in length, and the E. and W. sides 18 ft. 10 inches. The height is 20 ft. 4 in., including the pointed roof, which consists of enormous blocks of rock projecting beyond the sides of the walls to a distance of 5 1/2 ft. into the surrounding masonry.

The jointing and polish of the fine-grained Mokaṭṭām limestone
in the Great Hall (Pl. h) form an unsurpassable marvel of skilful masonry, of which the Arab historian ‘Abdellaṭif accurately remarks, that neither a needle nor even a hair can be inserted into the joints of the stones. The Great Hall is 28 ft. high and 155 ft. long. The lower part is 3 ft. 4 in. in width; and the upper part, beyond the last of the panels of stone, each of which is 1 ft. 8 in. thick and 2 ft. high, is 7 ft. in width. The roof is formed of seven courses of stone projecting one above the other and crowned by horizontal slabs. The incisions on the walls were used to facilitate the introduction of the sarcophagus. On the smooth floor are irregularly hewn hollows, which now serve to prevent the visitor from slipping. At the end of the Great Hall is a small horizontal passage, 22 ft. long and 3 ft. 8 in. high, expanding about the middle into an Antechamber (Pl. i), which was once closed by four trap-doors of granite. The remains of one of these slabs, in its pendent position, should be noticed. We next enter the Tomb Chamber proper, commonly called the King’s Chamber (Pl. k). The N. and S. sides are each 17 ft. in length, the E. and W. sides 34½ ft., and the height is 19 ft.; the floor of the chamber is 139½ ft. above the plateau on which the Pyramid stands. The chamber is entirely lined with granite, and is roofed with nine enormous slabs of granite, each 18½ ft. in length, above which five chambers (l, m, n, o, p) have been formed, which may be reached from the Hall h by means of ladders.

These hollow chambers were by no means necessary to prevent the roof of the King’s Chamber being crushed by the superincumbent weight. The over-cautious builders have here made an error in their calculations. The name of Kheops was found in the two highest chambers (Pl. o, p).

The King’s Chamber now contains nothing but an empty and mutilated Sarcoptagus of granite, bearing no trace of an inscription, the lid of which had disappeared before the time of the French expedition (p. 123). Length 7½ ft., width 3 ft. 3 in., height 3 ft. 4 inches. The very massive sides ring with a clear tone when struck. Curiously enough, the King’s Chamber does not lie exactly in a line with the diagonal of the Pyramid, but is 16 ft. 4 in. to the S. of it.

The Air Shafts (Pl. G, H), the ends of which are seen about 3 ft. above the floor of the chamber, were perhaps constructed from religious motives. They are about 6 in. in height and 8 in. in width only, expanding by a few inches at the outer extremities. The N. shaft is 234 ft., and the S. shaft 174 ft. long.

We now retrace our steps, and, on emerging from these awe-inspiring recesses, hail the light and air with no little satisfaction.

The other chambers in the interior of the Great Pyramid as yet discovered are inaccessible. The first passage a b v, which is blocked at b, leads downwards in a straight line, 293 ft. in length, and terminates in a horizontal corridor, 27 ft. in length, 3 ft. in height, and 2 ft. in width, which leads to the unfinished subterranean chamber a, hewn in the rock. The E. and W. sides of this chamber are each 46 ft. in length, the N. and S. sides 27 ft., and the height 10½ ft. It does not lie in a line with the diagonal of the Pyramid, and its floor is 10½ ft. below the level on which the Pyramid is built. The subterranean horizontal pass-
age 1, 60 ft. long, ends in a cul-de-sac. The statement of Herodotus that
the subterranean chamber planned by Kheops for the reception of his
body was surrounded by a canal conducted hither from the Nile, is er-
roneous, as the chamber lies above the highest level of the overflow of
the river, and it has, moreover, been ascertained that no channel from the
river ever led in this direction. — From the lower end of the Great Hall
a shaft, discovered by Davison in 1763, descends to the lower passage.
The enterprising Caviglia (p. 123) found that it terminated in the passage (r)
leading to the subterranean chamber (s). To all appearance it was bored
through the masonry after the latter had been finished.

To the E. of the Pyramid stood the Temple for the worship of
the deceased (p. cxlii), such as was erected in the case of every
pyramid. Nothing of this now exists, however, except some rem-
nants of the basaltic pavement, unless the depressions known as
‘mortar-pits’ (marked m on the Map at p. 121) also belong to it.
Some of these, lined with slabs of stone, seem certainly to have
been subterranean rooms of the temple. — On the E. side also lie
Three Small Pyramids probably intended for relatives of the king.
The middle one of these (l on the Map) is said by Herodotus to have
been the tomb of a daughter of Kheops. That to the S., according
to an inscription in the Museum of Cairo, also belonged to a daughter
of Kheops named Henwetsen. — At the E. base of the small pyramid
to the S. lies a small Sanctuary of Isis (o on the Map), the mistress
of the Pyramid, which was erected by King Psusennes (21st Dyn.).
It is in a very ruinous condition, nothing remaining except a few
stumps of columns.

The Second Pyramid, called by the Egyptians Wer-Khefrê
‘Great is Khefrê’), was erected by Khefrê, who was called Khephren
by the Greeks (p. lxxvii), but his name has not been discovered on
any part of the structure. Owing to the greater height of the rocky
plateau on which it stands, it appears higher than its larger neigh-
bour. The perpendicular height of this Pyramid is now 447\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft.
(formerly 454 ft.), each side of the base measures 690\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft. (ori-
ginally 707\(\frac{3}{4}\) ft.), and the height of each sloping side is 563\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft.
(originally 572\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft.), while the sides rise at an angle of 52°20'.
The solid content of the masonry is now 2,156,960 cubic yds., equi-
valent to 4,883,000 tons in weight (originally 2,426,710 cub. yds.,
equivalent to 5,309,000 tons). As the rocky site rises towards the
W. and N., a considerable part of it required to be removed in or-
der that a level surface might be obtained (see p. 134), while the
E. side of the plateau was artificially extended by means of enormous
blocks of stone. To the E. are remains of the temple erected for
the worshippers of the deceased Pharaoh. The causeway ascending
to it from the valley, the monumental entrance to which was formed
by the so-called ‘Temple of the Sphinx’ (p. 132), is still traceable.
The incrustation of the Pyramid, which must have been preserved
almost intact down to the middle of the 17th cent. and of which
a considerable fragment still remains at the top, consisted of lime-
stone slabs in the upper courses and of partially unpolished granite slabs in the lower (well preserved on the W. side). The merit of having opened this pyramid belongs to Belzoni (p. 123). An inscription over the entrance records that the opening took place on March 2nd, 1818.

The plan of the Second Pyramid also appears to have been altered in the course of building. The original intention seems to have been to erect a small pyramid over the subterranean chamber. Afterwards a larger pyramid was decided upon and the chambers moved towards the S., to their present position.

The Interior is thus entered by two passages on the N. side. The mouth of one of these, blocked up on the abandonment of the first plan,

is in the level surface in front of the Pyramid, and was concealed by the pavement (Pl. d); that of the other, which still forms the entrance to the pyramid, is on the N. side of the Pyramid itself, and is now 38 ft., but formerly 49 ft., above the level of the ground (Pl. a). This Upper Passage, which was lined with granite at the beginning, descends at an angle of 25° 55' to a depth of 105 ft. (Pl. a b), leading first to a horizontal corridor (Pl. b g c), and thence to 'Belzoni's Chamber', which once contained the tomb of the deceased, situated 3 ft. 10 in. to the E. of the diagonal of the Pyramid. This chamber is hewn in the rock, and roofed with painted slabs of limestone. It is 22½ ft. in height, 46½ ft. in length from E. to W., and 16½ ft. in width from N. to S. Belzoni here found a granite sarcophagus let into the ground and filled with rubbish, 3 ft. in height, 6 ft. 7 in. in length, and 3½ ft. in width, and destitute of inscription. The lid was broken. — The Lower Passage (Pl. d) descends at first at an angle of 21° 40', reaches a trap-door (Pl. e), runs in a horizontal direction for 59 ft. (Pl. e f), and then ascends, terminating, after a distance of 97 ft. in all (Pl. g), in the horizontal corridor leading to Belzoni's Chamber. This ascending passage was perhaps made to permit the introduction of a broad trap-door of granite and to permit of the transportation of the coffin from the old to the new tomb-chamber. On the E. (left) side of the middle of the horizontal portion of this lower passage was introduced a small recess, and on the W. side is a steep passage, 22 ft. in length, descending.
to a chamber (Pl. h) hewn in the rock, 8 ft. 5 in. in height, 34 ft. 3 in. in length, and 10 ft. 4 in. in width. This chamber was originally designed to receive the sarcophagus, but was never used.

The Third Pyramid, named by the Egyptians Neter-Menkewré ('Divine is Menkewré'), was erected by Menlcewrë, the Mykerinos of Herodotus and the Mencheres of Manetho (p. lxxvii). Its present perpendicular height (Pl. B B) is 204 ft.; its former height (B C) was 219 ft.; the side of the base (A A) is 356\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft.; the present height (A B) of the sloping sides is 263\(\frac{3}{4}\) ft., being originally (A C) 279\(\frac{3}{4}\) ft.; these rise at an angle of 51°. The stones of which the Pyramid is constructed are remarkably large and well hewn. The upper part of its incrustation was of limestone blocks, the lower part of granite, left partly unpolished. The granite covering is in good preservation, especially on the N. and W. sides. On the E. side lie the ruins of the customary funeral temple, laid bare during the American excavations of 1907 under Dr. Reisner, and, as usual, approached from the valley by a still recognizable causeway.

The Interior is reached only with difficulty. The entrance is on the N. side. A passage a c descends at an angle of 26° 2' to a distance of 104\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft., being lined with red granite where it passes through the masonry from a to b, and then penetrating the solid rock from b to c. From c a horizontal passage c d leads to an antechamber f, 7 ft. in height, 12 ft. in length, 10 ft. in width, and decorated with door-shaped ornaments. Beyond this chamber it passes three trap-doors g, descends slightly from h to d (gradient 1\(\frac{1}{2}\)°), a distance of 41\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft., and finally descends to the chamber e, in a cavity in which the sarcophagus of the king seems to have originally stood (comp. p. 131). This chamber is 44\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft. long, 12\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft. broad, and, owing
The Sphinx.  

PYRAMIDS OF GÎZEH.  

6. Route. 131

to the unevenness of the rock from which the pavement has been removed, varies from 13 ft. to 13 ft. 5 in. in height.

In the pavement of the chamber $e$ is the mouth (formerly covered) of a shaft 30 ft. in length, which has a fine granite lining at its upper end and could be closed by a trap-door at its lower end. It is continued by a horizontal shaft, 10 ft. in length, to the Tomb Chamber (Pl. i). Immediately before the latter is reached, a flight of seven steps leads to the right to a chamber with recesses on the right and back walls. The tomb chamber is paved with blocks of granite, 2½ ft. in thickness, and its ceiling has been formed by placing the stones against each other at an angle so as to resemble a roof, and then hollowing them out on the inside in the form of a Gothic arch. The richly decorated sarcophagus of Men-kewrê was found here by Col. Vyse in a good state of preservation. It was externally 2 ft. 7 in. high. The lid was gone. Fragments of the inner wooden coffin and of the royal mummy (now in the British Museum) were found in the chamber $e$. The vessel in which the sarcophagus was being conveyed to England was unfortunately lost off the coast of Spain.

The original intention of the builder was to construct a pyramid on a small scale, containing only the sloping corridor $lk$, leading to a chamber at $e$, smaller than that now existing. But when a larger pyramid was projected, the corridor $abcd$ was formed, leading first to an antechamber and then to a tomb-chamber at $e$, enlarged by deepening the earlier chamber at that point. Under the New Empire the interior of the pyramid was ruined by the forcible entry of treasure-seekers; but probably during the Saite period a restoration took place. To this restoration are due the sloping shaft and the granite chamber $(i)$ in which the sarcophagus of Men-kewrê was concealed, as well as the lower-lying room with the recesses.

The Second and Third Pyramids are most conveniently visited in the course of the circuit of the Pyramid plateau mentioned at p. 134. After inspecting the Great Pyramid visitors usually proceed along its E. side to the Sphinx, which rises from amidst the sand of the desert about 350 yds. to the S.E.

The **Sphinx, which, next to the Pyramids themselves, is the most famous monument in this vast burial-ground, is hewn out of the natural rock, and, with some aid from added blocks of stone, has been moulded into the shape of a recumbent lion with the head of a man. Originally it was probably a natural rock which from a distance somewhat resembled a sphinx. An ancient king of the country (perhaps Khephren) then improved this resemblance with the help of blocks of stone and had the face carved in his own likeness; afterwards it was taken for a sun-god Har-em-Ekhvnet (i.e. 'Horus on the horizon'), whence it was also known as Harmachis. In front of the breast originally appeared an image of a god, the weatherworn remains of which may still be made out. The head, wearing the royal head-cloth, which was originally adorned with the royal serpent, was most carefully executed. Now, however, it is deplorably mutilated; the neck has become too thin, the nose and beard have been broken off, and the reddish tint which enlivened the face has almost disappeared. But in spite of all injuries, it preserves an impressive expression of strength and majesty: the eyes have a far-away expression, the lips wear a half-smile, and the whole face, as even Abdellatif remarked, is of graceful and beautiful type. The entire height of the monument, from the crown of the head to the pavement on which the fore-legs of the lion rest, is said to be
66 ft., while its length from the fore-paws to the root of the tail is 187 ft. The ear, according to Mariette, is 4½ ft., the nose 5 ft. 7 in., and the mouth 7 ft. 7 in. in length; and the extreme breadth of the face is 13 ft. 8 inches. If the traveller stands on the upper part of the ear, he cannot stretch his hand as far as the crown of the head. There is a hollow in the head.

The Excavation of the Sphinx, so far as is now known, was first undertaken by Thutmose IV. (see below). During the Ptolemaic and Roman periods the colossus was several times restored, and was highly admired and revered, as numerous inscriptions upon it testify. Owing to the fact that it was so covered with sand as to be little conspicuous, the Sphinx was mentioned neither by Herodotus nor by any later Greek traveller. The mutilations which now disfigure it date from the Arab domination. In 1380 it fell a victim to the iconoclastic zeal of a fanatic sheikh, and it was afterwards used as a target by the barbarous Mamelukes. — In the 19th century, the Sphinx was first completely excavated by Caviglia (p. 123), at the cost (450l.) of an English society. He discovered the flight of steps which ascended to the stupendous monument, and also found between the paws of the lion a carefully laid pavement, at the end of which next to the breast of the Sphinx rose a kind of open temple. The latter was enclosed by two partitions, through which ran a passage, in the middle of which was a small figure of a recumbent lion, facing the Sphinx. In the background and at each side were memorial stones erected by Thutmose IV. and Ramses II. (see below). The Sphinx was also excavated by Maspero in 1883. A new excavation is now in prospect.

Between the paws of the Sphinx, which are concealed by blocks of limestone, stands an Altar, and in front of the breast of the colossus is the Memorial Stone of Thutmose IV. (see above), both of red granite, but at present concealed by sand.

On the upper part of the latter, to the right and left, appears Thutmose IV., sacrificing to the Sphinx Harmachis. The inscription below relates that the Pharaoh while a prince hunting lions fell asleep one day in the shadow of the Sphinx, and that the god appeared and commanded the prince to 'free him from the desert sand that encumbered him.' As soon as Thutmose ascended the throne, he remembered his dream and caused the Sphinx to be excavated.

About 50 yds. to the S.E. of the Sphinx is situated the *Granite Temple (or Temple of the Sphinx), a large building of hewn stone, discovered by Mariette in 1853. It was in reality the sanctuary erected as an entrance to the causeway which ascended from the valley to the pyramid of Khephren. It is a fine example of the simple and majestic architecture of a period when the art of working the hardest kinds of stone had already attained perfection. The exterior of the temple is still concealed by rubbish, but is now being cleared from it by German excavators.

Descending by a modern Passage (Pl. aa) in steps, protected by walls against the encroachment of the sand, we pass through a door into a Passage (Pl. bb) descending towards the E., 6 ft. 8 in. in width and 79 ft. in length. On the right, halfway down this passage, is the entrance to a Chamber (Pl. c) constructed entirely of blocks of alabaster; opposite to it, on the left, is the Entrance (Pl. d) to a flight of steps, which turns twice at a right angle and originally ascended to the upper floor or to the roof of the temple.
The wall of this staircase is also constructed of alabaster. — A corridor descends hence to a Hall (Pl. ee), 79 ft. in length (N. to S.) and 23 ft. in width, furnished with six monolithic pillars of granite which supported the enormous blocks of the ceiling, two of which are still in situ. — Adjoining this hall is another similar Hall (Pl. ff), 57 1/2 ft. long and 29 ft. wide, the ceiling of which was borne by ten columns of granite in two rows. The stone beams of the architrave still preserve their sharp edges. These rooms were lighted by means of small oblique openings, still to be seen in the upper part of the side-walls. — From the S.W. corner of Hall ee a dark Corridor (Pl. g) leads to a chamber with six Niches (Pl. hh) in two stories, one above the other. — From Hall ee a Passage (Pl. i) in the middle of the E. side leads between walls 13 ft. in thickness to a transverse Gallery (Pl. kk), with a small room (Pl. m, m) at each end. At the point l in this gallery, Mariette found a deep well, now full of water, in which were no fewer than nine statues of Khephren. The best of these are now in the Museum of Cairo (p. 78). Several figures of baboons and fragments of other statues also were found here.

Between the Granite Temple and the Sphinx excavations have laid bare a series of walls made of bricks of Nile mud. These date from the Ptolemaic or the Roman period, and were built around the Sphinx in order to protect it from the shifting sand.

The tombs surrounding the different pyramids, where the relatives and state-officials of the kings and also the priests and officials of the various funerary temples of the necropolis were interred, are far inferior in interest to the tombs that have been excavated and
rendered accessible at Sakkâra (p. 145). Yet the manner in which they are laid out in streets and lanes, especially in the area to the W. of the Great Pyramid (recently excavated by German and American explorers), affords the best extant picture of an Egyptian City of the Dead. For admission to the excavations at present a special permission is necessary. Travellers must, therefore, content themselves with the inspection of the accessible tombs immediately to the W. and S.E. of the Great Pyramid. The so-called Tomb of Numbers (p. 135) and Campbell's Tomb (p. 135) are also usually visited.

Travellers who are not pressed for time and who desire to obtain a closer view of the second and third Pyramids, are recommended to make the following "Circuit of the Pyramid Plateau.

After having inspected the Great Pyramid (p. 124), we turn (following the dotted line on the Map, p. 121) to the left (W.) of the entrance, and descend as far as the N.W. angle of the Pyramid, where the levelled space on the ground (b on the Map), intended for the reception of the corner-stone, has been exposed to view. Towards the W. and S.W. lie numerous tombs presenting an impressive appearance.

Those, however, who are not deterred by difficulty will find the tomb (5th Dyn.) of Shepses-kef-onekh and his son Imeri, almost due N. of the Second Pyramid, the least inconvenient. This tomb is half-buried in sand, and visitors have to crawl through the low entrance in order to reach the long vaulted corridor, which is covered with reliefs and inscriptions. — The beautiful tomb of Nefer-bew-Ptah (e on the Map), a grandson of Shepses-kef-onekh, lies to the left (S.), but is unfortunately quite buried.

We now skirt the N. and W. sides of the vast necropolis, and reach the N.W. angle of the rocky enclosure of the court of the Second Pyramid. A natural cleft in the rock (Pl. d) here facilitates our descent from the top of the rock, which is 16 ft. in height. At the foot of it we reach the plateau which was hewn in the rock in order to prepare a level surface for this pyramid (p. 128). On the N. side of the pyramid is a quarry (Pl. e), where, in the reign of Ramses II., blocks were hewn for the temple of Heliopolis. The incisions and transverse furrows forming six rows of squares date from this period.

On the rock above is a memorial inscription of the quarry-master: 'Meü', the master-builder in the temple 'Rameses II. shines in the House of the Great' (Heliopolis), son of Bek-en-Amun, master-builder of Thebes'.

On the E. side of the Pyramid are remains of the temple once connected with it (p. 128). We follow the W. side of the Pyramid. On the rock to the right is another hieroglyphic inscription (Pl. f) by the above-mentioned Meü, near which are several rock-tombs. One of these (Pl. g), that of Neb-em-yekhwet, nearly opposite the S.W. angle of the Pyramid, has a fine ceiling hewn in the rock in imitation of palm-stems. (Visitors should beware of the mummy-shaft.)
Our route now leads towards the S.W. to the Third Pyramid (p. 130). To the S. of it stand three small Pyramids, perhaps belonging to relatives of King Menkewre.

We leave the remains of the mortuary temple (p. 130) belonging to the Third Pyramid on the left, and descend towards the E. by the ancient road (p. 121), which is distinctly traceable. Here, on the left, is another series of rock-tombs dating from the 4th and 5th Dynasties. Among these is that of Tebehnê (Pl. h; beware of the mummy-shafts), with several chambers and recesses. On the wall of the second chamber, to the right as we enter, is a representation of dancers at the funeral (candle necessary).

In the valley before us, to the right, rises a projecting ridge of rock containing tombs of no interest. Adjoining this rock, on the left, is a picturesque Arabian burial-place. Still farther to the E. we observe the remains of a wall (perhaps the ancient town-wall), with a gateway. — After passing a high mound of debris, consisting partly of the natural rock and partly of masonry, and supposed to be the remains of an uncompleted pyramid, we come to other tombs on the left, also covered with sand. Among these is the tomb of Wer-khewew (Pl. k), a judge under the 5th Dynasty.

We now proceed to the left (N.) to Campbell’s Tomb, a family tomb of the 26th Dyn., discovered by Col. Vyse in 1837, and named by him after Col. Campbell, the British consul-general of Egypt at that period. The upper part, the mastaba proper, has been entirely destroyed, and the shaft (53 ft. deep), at the bottom of which is a tomb-chamber vaulted with an arch having a span of 11 ft., is now uncovered. The sides of the shaft are separated from the surrounding rock by a trench, which is spanned by bridges of stone at only a few points. The sarcophagus which lay in the tomb-chamber contained the remains of the royal scribe Pe-kop Wah-eb-rê-em-yekhwet, a contemporary of King Apries. It is now covered with sand, but one of the Beduins usually offers to descend and lay it bare. Beside the sarcophagus lies a stone lid shaped like a mummy. In niches in the S. and W. sides of the shaft are two other sarcophagi; and a fourth sarcophagus found here is now in the British Museum. All these sarcophagi had been opened and plundered. For a description of the similar tombs from the Persian period, see p. 162.

We now return past the Sphinx (p. 131) and the Granite Temple (p. 132) to the Great Pyramid and the three small Pyramids lying in front of it to the E.

We may now proceed to the E. to the verge of the desert plateau, in the direction of the Arab village of Kafr el-Haram, in order to inspect the Tombs of the Ancient Empire, hollowed out in the rocky slope. Several of these are now used as dwellings or stables. The best known is the Tomb of Numbers (Pl. n), which belonged to a certain Khefrê-onekh, a courtier of Khephren. On the left part of the entrance-wall appear the deceased and his brother, accompanied by
a dog, inspecting the cattle that are driven before them by peasants. The peasants are arranged in several rows, headed by one bearing the sunshade of his master. Writers are engaged in recording the number of cattle of each kind, the numbers being placed above the herds (whence the name of the tomb). Thus we are informed that Khufu-onkeh had 853 oxen, 220 cows and calves, 2235 goats, 760 asses, and 974 rams. On the left (S.) wall are the deceased and his wife at table. On the rear (W.) wall are five door-shaped steles with a full-face portrait in high relief of the deceased, to the left. The mural reliefs, which are in poor preservation, are in the clumsy and undeveloped style of the 4th Dynasty. — On the S. horizon, ca. 6 M. distant, rise the pyramids of Abuṣir (p. 137) and the step-pyramid of Saqqâra (p. 142).

The Excursion to the Pyramids of Abu Roâsh, which lie 5 M. to the N. of the Pyramids of Gîzeh, takes about half-a-day, and is most conveniently made from the Mena House Hotel, where donkeys, camels, or desert-carriages may be obtained. — The route leads through the desert, skirting the edge of the cultivated land. It then bends to the E. through fields and reaches (3/4 hr.) the village of Kerdaše, which is prettily situated amid palm-groves, and is itself a sufficient attraction for an excursion, especially on Mon., which is the weekly market-day. We then proceed through palm-groves to (1/4 hr.) the village of Abu Roâsh, with the tomb of the saint of that name. Here we again turn to the W. across the desert and ascend by the ancient approach from the N.E., of which about 1 M. is still preserved, to the (1/2 hr.) abrupt rocky plateau. On this plateau stands the large Pyramid of Abu Roâsh, the tomb of the king Tef-Rê (4th Dyn.), known by the natives as El-Kâ’â. The pyramid itself has almost entirely disappeared, but we can look down into the hollow hewn in the rock which contains the sepulchral chamber, and on the passage descending to it. The remains of brick buildings to the E. of the pyramid belong to the funerary temple. Adjacent is the house of the French Archæological Institute. — A smaller stone pyramid to the S.W. has been entirely demolished. The plateau commands a fine view of the Nile valley and of the gorges of the Libyan desert. — There is a third pyramid, built of brick, in the plain to the N. of the village of Abu Roâsh. The brick superstructure, which was 55 ft. in height when Lepsius saw it in 1842, has since been entirely demolished, and nothing now remains but the rock-core with the tomb-chamber.

The Excursion to the Pyramids of Abuṣir, to the S. of Gîzeh, is interesting. We take the electric tramway to the Mena House Hotel (p. 120), and proceed thence in 1 1/2 hrs. on a donkey (there and back 10 pias.), on a camel, or in a desert-carriage (see above). Or a
donkey may be taken direct from Cairo in \(2\frac{1}{2}\) hrs., via the villages of Gizeh, Tirsa, and Shobremont; or the excursion may be combined with that to Saqqâra (p. 138; comp. Map, p. 141).

Quitting the Mena House Hotel, we ride along the verge of the desert, leaving the Pyramids of Gizeh on the right. To the left is the cultivated country, with several villages. After about 1 hr. we have the large cemetery of the village of Zâwyet Abu Musallim on our right. A low mound of rubbish on the summit of the desert-plateau marks the site of the stone pyramid of Zâwyet el-'Aryân, while the remains of a second, unfinished pyramid lie in the desert, to the W. This was lately excavated by Mr. Barsanti, and plainly shows the sloping passage cut in the rock and leading to the tomb-chamber. In \(1\frac{1}{2}\) hr. we reach the rubbish heaps of Abu Gurâb. [Another, somewhat longer route leads via the village of Zâwyet Abu Musallim, with a picturesque sheik’s tomb.]

Abu Gurâb, formerly also called the Pyramid of Righa, was explored in 1898-1901, on behalf of the Berlin Museum, by Drs. Borchardt and Schæfer. The building was a Sanctuary of the Sun God, erected by King Nuserré (5th Dyn.) on the occasion of the jubilee of his accession.

The sanctuary stands upon an artificial platform and consists of an uncovered court, 330 ft. long by 250 ft. broad, with its entrance on the E. side, while in the posterior (W.) and main part of it rose the large Obelisk of the Sun. From the entrance-gate a (once) covered passage, ornamented with fine reliefs, led to the left along the E. and S. sides of the court, and then turned to the right (N.) to reach the obelisk. The obelisk itself has totally vanished, but part of the platform of masonry on which it stood is still extant; and the top of this, reached by an internal staircase, commands a fine view. In the front half of the court was the place for slaughtering the sacrificial bulls; the channels or gutters in the pavement emptied themselves into nine alabaster basins (originally ten). In front of the platform of the obelisk stands the altar, 19 ft. long, 18 ft. broad, and 4 ft. high, built of five massive blocks of alabaster. On the S. side of the obelisk is a ruined chapel, which was embellished with admirable reliefs (now partly in Cairo, partly in Berlin). On the N. side of the obelisk was another sacrificial court. The N. side of the court was flanked by treasure-houses, reached from the entrance-gate by a passage (to the right) similar to that described above. To the W. of the temple lie the brick foundations of a boat of the sun. — Opposite the N.E. slope of the hill, in the town to which the sanctuary belonged, stood a great gateway, from which a covered passage led upwards to the entrance-gate of the temple.

The three largest Pyramids of Abûsîr, erected by kings of the 5th Dyn., stand close together, about 1 M. to the S.W. of the sanctuary of Abu Gurâb (comp. Map at p. 142). The masonry of these monuments, having originally been constructed with no great care, is now much damaged. The entrances are on the N. sides, and the interior chambers are almost completely in ruins. The northernmost of the pyramids belonged to King Sehurî, and was connected by a still traceable path with a building (gateway) situated in the plain. Its perpendicular height was 163\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft. (now 118 ft.), its sides were 258\(\frac{1}{2}\) ft. (now 217\(\frac{1}{4}\) ft.) in length, and they were inclined at the angle of 51° 42' 36". The central pyramid, to the S. of the last,
belonged to King Nuserrê. It is ascended by an easy inclined path, beginning on the E. side (fine panorama). To the E. lie the ruins of the great Mortuary Temple, excavated for the German Oriental Society by Dr. Borchardt in 1902-1904. Its general plan is still quite recognizable. From the plain a sloping way ascends to the main entrance and the forecourt, on each side of which lie store-rooms. This is adjoined by an open court, with columns and a basaltic pavement. Fragments of the granite papyrus-columns, the earliest known of this variety, lie scattered about. The following chambers, extending to the N. at the base of the pyramid, are in a very ruinous state. To the N. of the temple are some large Maštabas of the time of the 5th Dynasty. At the S.E. corner of the pyramid is a smaller pyramid, perhaps that of the queen. — The builder of the largest pyramid (sides 108, formerly 120½ yds.; perpendicular height 165, formerly 229 ft.), situated a little to the S.W., was King Nefer-er-ke-re (5th Dyn.). On the E. side are the remains of the mortuary temple, built of freestone and brick, excavated in 1907 by the German Oriental Society. — The other pyramids, some of which were certainly also sanctuaries of the sun, are mere heaps of ruins.

A few paces to the S.E. of the Pyramid of Sehurê is the Maštaba of Ptah-shepses (5th Dyn.), excavated by De Morgan in 1893. It is mostly covered up again; the locked chambers are opened by the ‘Ghafîr’ of Abuşir. We first enter a large hall (not all accessible), the roof of which is supported on twenty square pillars. Thence a door opens into another hall, with three recesses containing statues; on the walls are reliefs of goldsmiths and of workmen carving statues of the deceased in wood and stone. A third hall contains two interesting columns (Nymphae lotus, with closed capital) of which, however, only the lower parts are in situ, one capital being at Cairo (p. 78).

Continuing our route to Sakkâra, we leave to the left a pond and the village of Abuşir, situated beyond a group of palms to the S.E., and soon reach the sandy eminences of the Necropolis of Memphis and Mariette’s House (p. 143), ¾ hr. from the first pyramid of Abuşir.

7. The Site of Ancient Memphis and the Necropolis of Sakkâra.

A visit to Memphis and Sakkâra may easily be accomplished in one day. Provisions should not be forgotten; an acetylene lamp is also desirable; candles may be procured at Bedrashein. — Tickets admitting to the monuments of Sakkâra may be obtained for 5 pias. each at the railway station of Bedrashein, in Mariette’s House (p. 143), or from the guardians of the antiquities at Sakkâra. Travellers, however, who possess a general Admission Ticket from the Service des Antiquités de l’Égypte (p. 196) do not require these special tickets. Excursions to Sakkâra and Memphis are organized by Messrs. Cook and other tourist agents. But the haste with which these excursions are conducted and the crowd of tourists taking part in them are out of keeping with the dignified and solemn associations of the spot.
The following arrangement of the journey will be found convenient. Take the train at 7 a.m. to (1 hr.) Bedrashein (El-Badrechein), where donkeys and drivers (10 pias. there and back) are in waiting. Ride via the site of Memphis, where the Colossi of Ramses (p. 141) are inspected, to the Necropolis of Sakka, and thence, passing the Step Pyramid (p. 142), to (ca. 2 hrs. in all) Mariette's House (p. 143). For luncheon and a visit to the Serapeum (p. 143) and the Tombs of Ti and Piahotep (pp. 145, 159) 4 hrs. should be allowed; and possibly time may be found for the inspection of the Omos Pyramid (p. 161) and the Persian Tombs (p. 162) or for the Tomb of Mereruka (p. 163) and Street of Tombs (Grave of the Physicians, p. 165). For returning to the station of Bedrashein 11/2 hr. more should be reckoned. The time at which the train from Upper Egypt reaches Bedrashein should be carefully ascertained from the railway time-table. — Those who are not too fatigued may return by the route already described via Abušir to the Mena House Hotel (2½ hrs.; bargain beforehand with the donkey-driver; from Bedrashein to the Mena House Hotel ca. 15-20 pias.) and thence take the electric tramway to Cairo. Those who confine themselves to the Necropolis of Sakka may make the excursion from the Mena House Hotel via Abušir (donkey 20, camel 30, desert-carriage 80 pias.). — For the route to Sakka via Helwân, see p. 166.

The trains start from the Principal Station (p. 30). The railway crosses the Nile, passes Embābeh (p. 75), and makes a wide curve to (6½ M., in 25 min.) Būṭāk ed-Daḳrūr. Farther on, near (8 M.) Gīzeh (p. 119), the Great Pyramids appear on the right. On the left, beyond the Nile, we see Old Cairo, above which rises the long ridge of the Mokaṭṭam, and to the S. the Gebel Ṭura (p. 163). On the banks of the Nile are the military establishments of Ṭura. To the right rise the hills of the Libyan desert with the Pyramids of Abušir (p. 137). Farther on is the large sugar-factory of El-Hawamdiyeh. We next observe the Step Pyramid, which, however, soon disappears. On the right and left of the line are tracts of arable land. To the left, at the foot of the Gebel Ṭura, lie the baths of Helwân (p. 164).

At (20½ M.) Bedrashein visitors bound for Memphis and Sakka leave the train, which goes on to Upper Egypt. The station lies to the right of the line. We descend from the train on the left side, opposite the goods-shed, and, riding along the railway, turn to the right, cross a bridge, and follow the embankment (Arab. El-Gisor) towards the village of Bedrashein and a conspicuous grove of palms on the W. We pass through the bazaar of the village, where candles may be bought. On each side of the embankment lie green fields in spring and summer, and large expanses of water in autumn and the first half of winter. The embankment ends near the first trees of the palm-groves, 20 min. from the station. The mounds of rubbish before us, shaded by palms, the ruins of large brick buildings, between which the lines of ancient streets may often be followed, solitary blocks of granite, and broken pottery mark the ancient —

Site of Memphis.

Were it not for the vast Necropolis to the W. of the ancient city, no one would imagine that one of the most famous and populous capitals of antiquity had once stood here. The Egyptians, from the earliest period down to the Roman imperial epoch, built
their edifices, with the exception of palaces and temples, of large sun-dried bricks of Nile mud; but even the public buildings of Memphis have almost disappeared, as the stones were carried off in former centuries to build other edifices on the right bank of the Nile. The ruins, which are said to have been half-a-day's journey in length even down to the 12th cent., extended between the Nile and the Bahr el-Libêini, to the N. as far as Gizeh, and to the S. about as far as the latitude of the Pyramids of Dahshûr. The most important quarters and buildings of the city appear to have stood in the fields of the villages of Bedrashein and Mit Rahîneh.

History. The story of Memphis stretches back to the earliest period in Egypt of which we have any record. According to a very probable tradition, Menes, the first historical ruler in Egypt, is said to have founded the 'white walls' of a fortress in a reclaimed district on the borders between the two ancient kingdoms of the 'North' and the 'South' (p. lxxvi), in order to keep the conquered inhabitants of Lower Egypt in subjection. To the S. of this he is said to have built also the temple of Ptah (Hephestos), the patron-god of the city. The new settlement rapidly became of importance; it was made the capital of a separate district, and the kings of the early dynasties sometimes planted their court here. Under the 6th Dyn. a new quarter was founded, in which King Phïops I. fixed the residence of his court and near which the sepulchral pyramid of the ruler was situated. This quarter, and also the pyramid, were called Men-nefru-Mirê, i.e. 'The beauty of King Mirê (Phïops) remains', and this name (in the later abbreviated form Menfé, in Greek Memphis) was afterwards applied to the whole city. Memphis attained its greatest prosperity under the monarchs of the Ancient Empire, who resided here or in the vicinity (near Gizeh). When Thebes became the centre of Egypt and the Theban Ammon the most revered among the gods, under the Middle and New Empires, Memphis appears to have retrograded. But even in the time of the 20th Dyn. the temple of Ptah was the largest in the country but two. In the course of the contests for the possession of Egypt, which raged after the 22nd Dyn., the city was captured by the Ethiopian Piankhi and by the Assyrians.

Cambyses, the first monarch of the Persian dynasty, took the city by storm after his victory at Pelusium (525 B.C.) over Psammetikh III.; and even after the foundation of Alexandria (331 B.C.) it still retained some importance. Under Augustus it was a large and populous city, though its palaces, elevated on an eminence, lay ruined and deserted. Among the temples that still existed were those of Ptah, of Apis (p. 143), and of a female deity, who was identified with the Aphrodite of the Greeks. In consequence of the edict of Theodosius (379-395 A.D.; comp. p. xc) the temples and statues were destroyed, and under the later Byzantine monarchs the heretical Monophysites (p. xcii) seem to have been very numerous here. Mâkaüs, the leader of the Copts, was established at Memphis while negotiating with 'Amr ibn el-'Âs, the general of Omar (p. 39). The Mohammedan conquerors transferred their residence to the right bank of the Nile, opposite the northernmost part of Memphis, using the well-hewn blocks, which had once composed the venerable palaces and temples of the ancient city of Menes, for the construction of their palaces, castles, and mosques at Cairo. Memphis, however, was so vast, that it was long before its plunderers succeeded in entirely destroying it. Down to a late period the ruins of Memphis excited the admiration of all visitors. Thus 'Abdellâîf (at the end of the 12th cent.) assures us that even in his time the ruins contained a profusion of wonders which bewildered the mind and baffled description. — After his time the rapidly dwindling ruins of Memphis are rarely mentioned.

The path diverging to the left from the Bedrashein embankment, and leading through the palm-grove to the village of Mit Rahîneh,
brings us to the *Colossal Statues of Ramses II.*, which once marked the entrance to the temple. The first of these, discovered in 1888, is made of granite, and lies on its back on a slight eminence. Its length is 25 ft., not including the crown, which is 6½ ft. in length. The square hole in the head of the colossus was for the insertion of the crown, which now lies on the ground beside it. On both shoulders, breast, girdle, and bracelet occurs the name of the king; and on the pillar at the back is an inscription. On the left of the statue is an incised relief of Princess Bent-Anat. — A stele of Apries (p. lxxxiv) and the upper part of a double statue of Ptah and Ramses II. (?) have also been found on this spot. In the rounded pediment of the stele appear Ptah, on the left, and the falcon-headed Seker, on the right.

A few minutes farther on we reach the mud-hut that conceals the Second Colossus (adm. 4 pias. for those without official admission ticket, see p. 138), discovered by Messrs. Caviglia (p. 123) and Sloane in 1820. A wooden flight of steps ascends to a platform from which the statue is inspected. It consists of remarkably hard and fine-grained limestone, and before it was injured was about 42 ft. in height, corresponding to the measurement given by Herodotus (30 cubits of 1½ ft. each). The workmanship is excellent. The handsome and gentle features of the king are admirably reproduced. An artificial beard is attached to the chin. In the girdle is a dagger adorned with two falcon’s heads. On the right shoulder, the breast, and the girdle appear the praenomina of Ramses II. — In front of the hut are several fragments of monuments, showing the name of Ramses II.

Leaving the colossi to the S., we reach the ruins of the old Temple of Ptah, situated below the village of Mit Rahîneh and close by a cemetery containing the picturesque tomb of a sheikh. Among the scattered fragments is the fine head of a king in granite.

**From Mit Rahîneh (Memphis) to Sakkarâ.** We ride towards the W. from the statues of Ramses, leaving the village of Mit Rahîneh at a little distance to the right. On quitting the palm-grove we obtain an attractive view; immediately to the right, shaded by palm-trees and lebbakh, is a small villa. About 11½ M. to the W. is another long palm-grove surrounding Sakkarâ and bordering the desert; beyond this, on the yellow sand of the desert, rise eleven pyramids. The first of these, to the left, is the S. brick pyramid, beyond which are the blunted pyramid, the N. brick pyramid, and the great pyramid, all belonging to the group of Dahshûr (p. 162). Not far from these we next perceive the Maṣṭabat el-Fara’în, with the pyramid of Phiops II.; then, exactly above the houses of Sakkarâ, two pyramids, the lesser of which is that of Phiops I.; and, lastly, to the right, the pyramid of Onnos, the great step-pyramid, and two smaller ones (to the right, that of Teti). These last eight pyramids
belong to the group of Sakkâra. — Having nearly reached (3/4 hr. from the statues of Ramses) Sakkâra, we leave the village to the left, passing an open space with a pond, turn towards the N. (r.), and skirt the palm-groves. At the end of these, on the left, is a beautiful, shady sycamore, close to a spring of good water. — A second road leads to the N. past the Temple of Ptah (p. 141), and through the narrow streets of Mit Rahineh, and then runs due W., through the fields, to the Step Pyramid.

A different route must be followed during the period of the inundation, when the low ground between Mit Rahineh and Sakkâra is under water. From the statues of Ramses we return to the (5 min.) end of the embankment (see p. 139), which leads back to Bedrashein, and then turn to the N., traverse the whole of the palm-grove, and ride through the brick houses of ancient Memphis, until we reach another embankment which winds across the plain towards the W., and is interrupted by a bridge with sluices. In 20 min. more we reach the margin of the desert beside some brick ruins (marked 'Remains of a house in crude brick' on the Map) where we join the above route.

The united two routes ascend to the plateau, and bring us in sight of the vast **Necropolis of Sakkâra, which extends about 41/3 M. in length from N. to S., and 1/4-1 M. in width from E. to W. It contains sepulchral monuments of every kind, dating both from the ancient and the later empire. Loose heaps of light-coloured sand mark the position of recent excavations. The whole of the Necropolis has been repeatedly explored both by the Byzantines and the Caliphs, as well as by modern explorers. The Arab name Sakkâra has probably arisen from the corruption of some earlier Egyptian name connected with Seker, the god of the dead of Memphis.

Two routes to Mariette's House, which is 20 min. distant, are shown on the map. That to the right passes several unimportant pyramids, with the so-called Cemetery of the Cats, where numerous mummies of cats and ibises were found, to the extreme right. Nothing is to be seen here, as the tombs are now covered up again. — The route to the left, leading straight towards the Step Pyramid, is preferable. The pyramid is seldom climbed, as the stone of which it is composed is too friable, but the top commands an interesting view.

The *Step Pyramid of Sakkâra (Arab. El-Haram el-Mudarrag, i.e. 'the pyramid provided with steps'; comp. woodcut, p. cxlii), a very conspicuous feature in the landscape, may be regarded as the 'Cognizance of Sakkâra'. It was the tomb of the ancient king Zoser (3rd Dyn.), and is one of the oldest historical monuments in Egypt that have come down to our days. The pyramid consists of six stages, the lowest of which is about 373/4 ft. in height, the next 36 ft., the third 341/2 ft., the fourth 323/4 ft., the fifth 31 ft., and the sixth 291/2 ft., while each stage recedes about 61/2 ft. as compared with the one below. The perpendicular height is 196 ft. For the graduated construction, comp. p. 122. The pyramid is built of an inferior clayey limestone quarried in the neighbourhood. The original entrance was on the N. side, at the foot of the lowest step. The
PYRAMIDS AND TOMBS OF SAKKARA
from Plans by Lepsius with additions by Reil.
Scale 1:25,000

Modern Buildings are coloured black.

Plan I. (S.Extension of the Principal Map.)
Groups of the PYRAMIDS OF SAKKARA.

Debris of three Pyramids
Serapeum. SAKKÂRA. 7. Route. 143

interior (inaccessible) contains a complicated series of passages and chambers, which, however, are due to treasure-hunters and to later attempts at restoration; for the original construction of King Zoser had only one sloping entrance-shaft (Pl. ab), with balustrades at the sides, and a single tomb-chamber (Pl. b).

About 300 paces to the S.W. of the Step Pyramid is the Pyramid of Onnos (p. 161). Beyond the Step Pyramid, as we continue on our way to Mariette's House, a striking view opens towards the N. In the foreground lies the green valley of the Nile, bordered by palm-trees, and framed on both sides with the yellowish-grey desert; and we also observe the alabaster mosque of Mohammed Ali at Cairo. On the left tower the three pyramids of Gizeh, and the three nearer pyramids of Abuâr. The path turns to the right beyond the next heap of rubbish (N.W.), crosses the hollow, and soon reaches —

Mariette's House. Mariette, the famous French Egyptologist, first rose into notice by his discovery of the Apis Tombs in 1851; and from 1858 till his death in 1881 was director of the official excavations in Egypt. Visitors generally eat their luncheon (brought from Cairo) on the terrace. A fee of 2½ piastres or more, according to the number of the party, is given to the 'Ghâfirs' in charge of the house, who supply coffee prepared in the Arab style. From this point paths lead to the various points of interest.

A few hundred yards to the W. of Mariette's House lies the Egyptian **Serapeum, or subterranean Tombs of Apis, hewn in the rock.

Apis, the sacred bull of the god Ptah (p. 140), which was worshipped in a special temple at Memphis, was after death embalmed like a human being and interred with great pomp in the necropolis of Memphis. As early as the reign of Amenophis III., and probably still earlier, the Apis tombs consisted of a subterranean tomb-chamber, reached by a sloping shaft, over which a chapel was erected in honour of the bull. Under Ramses II., a large common grave was prepared for the Apis bulls by Prince Khamwëset; a subterranean gallery, over 100 yds. in length, was hewn in the rock and flanked with chambers, which were walled up after receiving the wooden coffin containing the sacred remains. Psammetikhi I. caused a similar gallery with side-vaults to be constructed at right angles to the first one. These vaults, which were added to at intervals down to the Ptolemaic period, were much larger and more carefully constructed than the previous series. They have an aggregate length of about 300 yds. and are about 10 ft. in width and 17½ ft. in height. Above them rose a large temple for the cult of the dead god. — The ancient Egyptians believed that like man (p. cxxii) the deceased bull was united with Osiris, and became the 'Osiris-Apis' (Egypt. Oser-hapê; Gr. Osorapis). He thus became a kind of god of the dead and was called, like Osiris, 'Lord of the western land'; pilgrims crowded to the tomb to pay their devotions and to present votive offerings. The last were usually small memorial tablets, which were inserted in the walls of the subterranean galleries. The worship of the foreign god Serapis or Sarapis, introduced under Ptolemy I., rapidly spread in Egypt, and it is easy to understand how the new Sarapis was confounded with Osorapis and worshipped along with the latter in the ancient temple in the necropolis of Memphis. The temple itself came to be commonly known as the Sarapeion or Serapeum.
the cramped chambers of the Serapeum there was established a colony of hermits, who lived in the strictest seclusion in small cells, receiving even their food through narrow windows or air-holes. These were erroneously supposed to be the prototypes of the Christian monks and ascetics of a later period.

A second temple of Osorapis, built by Nektanebos II., once stood opposite the temple covering the Apis tombs (W. of Mariette’s house). These temples were connected by a path enclosed by walls, on which stood Greek statues; a few of these are still on their original site (but now covered with sand). The great Sphinx Avenue, which led to the W. through the necropolis to the Serapeum, terminated in front of the temple of Nektanebos in a semicircular space adorned with statues of Greek philosophers. But the remains of all these monuments are now covered with sand, and only the gallery of Apis Tombs constructed by Psammetikh is accessible to visitors.

Passing through the Gateway (Pl. a), we enter a Chamber (Pl. b) of considerable dimensions, with niches in the bare limestone walls, where many tombstones of deceased bulls and votive tablets (see p. 143) were found. Visitors light their candles here. The guide now proceeds towards the right. After a few paces we observe at our feet a huge block of black granite (Pl. c), which once formed the lid of a sarcophagus. Beyond it we turn to the left, and after ten paces reach an enormous granite sarcophagus (Pl. d), which nearly fills the passage. The lid and the sarcophagus, which belong to each other, were probably stopped here on their way to the vault for which they were destined, in consequence of the overthrow of the worship of Apis. Near the end of this passage we turn to the left (S.) into another, which leads us to the —

Principal Passage (Pl. A B), running parallel with the first, from E. to W., and penetrating the solid rock. This passage is flanked with the side-chambers, about 26 ft. in height, the pavements and vaulted ceilings of which are constructed of excellent Moḥaṭṭam stone. Twenty-four of the chambers still contain the huge sarcophagi in which the Apis mummies
were deposited. These monster coffins each consist of a single block of black or red polished granite or of limestone, and average 13 ft. in length, 7 ft. in width, and 11 ft. in height, and no less than 65 tons in weight. The covers, five of which are composed of separate pieces of stone cemented together, have in many instances been pushed on one side. All the sarcophagi, when discovered by Mariette, had been emptied of their contents, with the exception of two, which still contained a number of trinkets. Only a few of the sarcophagi bear inscriptions; one bears the name of Amasis, another that of Cambyses, and a third that of Khabbash, leader of the Egyptians against the Persians (p. lxxxiv). The finest is the last sarcophagus but one on the right side (Pl. e), to which a flight of steps descends. It consists of black and finely polished granite and is covered with inscriptions and gate-ornaments.

Near the E. end of the principal passage we reach a side-passage (Pl. f) diverging to the right, some 22 yds. in length, from which another passage leads to the right, in a direction parallel with the main corridor, but now built up. Opposite, we pass over another sarcophagus by means of steps (Pl. g) and thus regain the door by which we entered the vaults. The temperature in these subterranean chambers is always nearly 80° Fahr.

'I confess', says Mariette, in his report of the discovery, 'that when I penetrated for the first time, on Nov. 12th, 1851, into the Apis vaults, I was so profoundly struck with astonishment that the feeling is still fresh in my mind, although five years have elapsed since then. Owing to some chance which it is difficult to account for, a chamber which had been walled up in the thirtieth year of the reign of Ramses II. had escaped the notice of the plunderers of the vaults, and I was so fortunate as to find it untouched. Although 3700 years have elapsed since it was closed, everything in the chamber seemed to be precisely in its original condition. The finger-marks of the Egyptian who had inserted the last stone in the wall built to conceal the doorway were still recognizable on the lime. There were also the marks of naked feet imprinted on the sand which lay in one corner of the tomb-chamber. Everything was in its original condition in this tomb, where the embalmed remains of the bull had lain undisturbed for thirty-seven centuries'.

Next to the Apis Tombs the private tombs (Maṣṭabas, p. cxli) are the most interesting points at Sakkâra, though only a few are open to the inspection of tourists.

The most celebrated of them all is the **Maṣṭaba of Ti, to the N.E. of Mariette's House, which dates from the epoch of the 5th Dynasty. The deceased Ti held the positions of royal architect and manager of the pyramids of Kings Nefer-er-ke-rê and Nuserrê. The building originally stood above ground, but it is now almost entirely sunk in the sand. It was discovered and excavated by Mariette, and has been restored by the 'Service des Antiquités de l'Egypte', as is recorded on a tablet at the entrance. The mural reliefs, besides being interesting on account of their subjects, are
among the finest and best-preserved examples of the art of the Ancient Empire (comp. p. cxlvii).

From the street (Pl. A) we first enter the Small Vestibule (Pl. B), which contains two pillars (upper parts restored), on each of which Ti is represented, in a long wig and a short, broad apron, holding a staff in one hand and a kind of club in the other. On the E. wall are several female peasants (Pl. a), representing the villages belonging to Ti, bringing food to the tomb; on the S. wall are poultry and doves being fattened in a pen (Pl. b). The other reliefs are obliterated.

We next pass through a doorway, the sides of which show figures of Ti and inscriptions, and enter the Great Court (Pl. C), an extensive quadrangle, with a modern wooden roof borne by twelve ancient square pillars (restored). This hall was the scene of the offerings to the deceased. In the centre of the court is a flight of steps (Pl. d), by which we may descend to a low subterranean passage extending the whole length of the building, and leading first to a kind of vestibule and then to the tomb-chamber of Ti. The now empty sarcophagus completely fills the niche in which it stands.

The Mural Reliefs in the great court deserve no long examination; they are much injured by exposure and some have become altogether unrecognizable.

On the N. Wall (Pl. e) Ti is represented superintending the sacrifice and cutting up of cattle, shown in the woodcut below, and servants
with gifts†. Behind the wall here was another chamber (*Serdâb; Pl. D; p. cxlii), containing statues. On the E. Wall (Pl. f) there are reliefs only to the left: Ti borne in a litter, preceded by attendants carrying fans, boxes, and chairs. On the W. Wall (from right to left): Ti and his wife (Pl. h) inspect the fattening of geese and the feeding of cranes (Pl. g); a poultry-yard (Pl. i); Ti receiving the accounts of his officials, who stand in a house supported by columns; Ti (upper part injured) superintending the arrival of his Nile boats, while herds of various kinds are driven towards him (Pl. k); false door (Pl. l).

We pass through the door in the corner, noticing on each side three figures of Ti, represented as walking from within, each time in a different costume. The door admits to a Corridor (Pl. E). On each side-wall are priests of the dead, the bearers of all kinds of offerings. On the right also is a false door dedicated to Nefer-hotpes, the wife of Ti. Another door admits us to a Second Corridor. In the lower row on the Left Wall the

slaughter of cattle for sacrifice is represented; in the upper row statues of the deceased are being drawn to the tomb on sledges, in front of which a man pours water. On the Right Wall appear ships in which Ti has inspected his estates in the Delta. The curious

† We annex woodcuts of some of the best of these scenes, from photographs taken from impressions obtained by Dr. Reil (d. 1880), and therefore almost facsimiles. With the exception of the large picture of Ti engaged in hunting (p. 155), which is one-nineteenth the original size, they are reduced to one-twelfth of the original size.
steering-gear should be noticed. Over the door by which we entered are Ti and his wife in a boat in a thicket of papyrus. Over the door leading to Pl. G are dancers and singers. A door on the right now leads into a Side Chamber (Pl. F), in which the original colours of the reliefs are admirably preserved. On the upper part of the left door-post a piece of the sycamore wood to which the door was attached is still in its place. Right Wall: Ti, who stands to the right, receives from his servants sacrificial gifts (flowers, cakes, poultry, etc.); in the top row, tables with sacrificial gifts. Back Wall: at the top, bakers and brewers; below, a man measures corn,
of Ti.

SAKKÂRA.

7. Route. 149

Winnowing corn.

Reaping.

Ass with a sack of corn.

Shaping a tree-trunk.

Ship-building.

Ship-building.

Sawing.

Carpenters making a door.
while scribes noted down the quantity. *Left Wall:* Ti; to the right, servants with gifts; above, tables and vessels of various kinds. *Entrance Wall:* Tables and vessels.

Leaving the corridor, we pass through the door opening to the S. (with a figure of Ti on each side), and enter the Chapel (Pl. G) itself, 223/4 ft. broad, 233/4 ft. long, and 121/2 ft. in height. The ceiling rests on two massive square pillars, coated with stucco and coloured to imitate red granite. The names and titles of Ti are inscribed on the pillars. The reliefs here, the colouring of which is also for the most part well preserved, are unusually interesting and will repay careful examination.

On the E. Side (to the left of the entrance; comp. the Plan at p. 148) Ti, to the right, with his wife kneeling at his side, appears inspecting the harvest operations, which are represented in ten rows of scenes (beginning at the top): the corn is reaped, placed in sacks, and loaded upon asses, which bear it to the granary; the ears are taken from the sacks and piled in heaps; then follows the treading out of the corn by oxen orasses; the threshed grain along with the chaff is piled in a great heap by means of three-pronged forks, then sifted, and winnowed with two small boards; finally it is placed in a sack by a woman.

Farther to the right on this wall are two preserved and several damaged ship-building scenes, representing the various operations: shaping the tree-trunks, sawing boards, and the actual construction of the ship, on which some workmen are using hammer, adze, and chisel, while others are placing the planks. In one of the ships stands Ti, inspecting the work. The primitive saws, axes, hammers, drills, and other tools used by the workmen are particularly interesting.

The S. Side (see Plan above) is richly covered with representations, but the upper parts are damaged. From left to right.
At the top (to the left) Ti. A small cleft below this figure to the left, leads to a second Serdâb (Pl. H), in which a complete statue of Ti and several broken ones were found. To the right and left of the cleft are two men offering incense to Ti. Ti and his wife inspect their workmen, who are represented in four rows: from above downwards, 1. Men blowing a furnace (perhaps for glass-making or copper-smelting) with long tubes; 2. Sculptors and makers of stone vessels; 3. Carpenters; to the left are men polishing a door and a chest; then, men sawing planks; two men polishing a bedstead, below which lies a head-rest; a man using a drill; 4. Leather-workers and market-scenes; one dealer has a skin and two pots of...
oil for sale; another has a wallet which a man offers him a pair of sandals; a stamp-cutter makes a stone seal; to the right a man is selling sticks. At the top (in the middle), Ti, with his wife seated at his feet, inspects the different kinds of animals (antelopes, gazelles, goats, stags, cattle; each with the name above) which are being brought for sacrifice by the peasantry of his estates. Below, three rows of cattle; three village-elders are forcibly brought to the estate-office to give evidence as to taxes; at the bottom, poultry of all kinds (cranes, geese, pigeons). At the top (to the right) Ti is seated at table, while attendants bring various sacrificial gifts. Below are attendants with gifts, and flute-players and harpers, who perform music during the meal; slaughter of cattle for sacrifice.

On the W. Side of the chapel are two large false doors, representing the entrance to the realm of the dead. In front of the left door is a slab for the reception of offerings. In the centre of the wall are slaughterers and the presentation of gifts (damaged); above are tables. In front of these stood statues of Ti (comp. p. 79) and his wife.

The **North Side of the chapel (see Plan above) is adorned with scenes representing life in the marshes of the Delta. To the Left (beginning at the top): Ti superintending fishing and bird-snaring (two rows); fisherman shaking fish from a kind of wicker bow-net into a basket; two men seated at a small table cutting up fish; below, cattle pasturing; a cow is represented calving, another is being milked, while an overseer leans on his staff close by and a herdsman grasping a calf by the legs prevents it running to its mother; to the left, calves tethered to pegs in the ground try to tear themselves free, others are browsing; to the right, herdsmen in
small papyrus boats drive a herd of cattle across a river in which lurk two crocodiles; to the left are two dwarfs with their master's pet ape and a leash of greyhounds.

In the Centre, Ti sailing through the marshes in a boat of papyrus. In front of him is a second boat whose crew is engaged in hunting hippopotami with harpoons, near which a hippopotamus devours a crocodile. In a smaller boat behind is a man catching a fish. In the surrounding papyrus-thicket various birds are sitting on their nests or fluttering about. — To the Right: Boatmen quarrelling and fighting; fishing; tilling the ground, a man ploughs...
with two oxen, which another man drives (note the shape of the plough), a third man breaks the clods, while a fourth is sowing; close by is a scribe. Rams are driven over the newly-sown ground to tread in the seed, while men hoe the ground, to the right. Cattle, returning from pasturage in the Delta, are driven through the water; one of the herdsmen, in front, carries a young calf on his shoulders.
The narrow strip running along the entire N. wall at the bottom consists of a procession of 36 female peasants bearing sacrificial offerings of meat, poultry, vegetables, fruits, and drink. The different figures represent the various estates of the deceased Ti, the name of each being inscribed beside its representative.

The *Tomb of Mereruka* is another grave well worthy of a visit. It is situated at the N.W. angle of the *Pyramid of Teti* (p. 159), which lies to the E. of Mariette's house, beyond a ruined stone pyramid. The tomb dates from the beginning of the 6th Dyn., and contains 31 rooms
and passages, divided into three sections, of which that marked A on the plan belonged to Mereruka, that marked B to Hert-watet-khet, his wife, and that marked C to their son Meri-Teti. The tablet at the entrance records the discovery in 1893.

Rooms marked A. To the right and left of the Entrance: Mereruka and his wife (the latter on a small scale). To the right in the entrance: the artist who designed the reliefs in the tomb, seated before an easel, painting the three seasons of the Egyptian year, represented by deities; in one hand he holds a shell containing colour, and in the other a pen, while a writing-apparatus hangs from his shoulder; in front of him stands his son Khenu. To the left: Mereruka, before whom is his little son Meri-Teti, holding a lotus-stalk and a bird; behind Mereruka appear his wife and several rows of attendants. — A 1. N. Wall. Mereruka, in a papyrus boat with his wife, spearing fish; in two smaller boats are men securing three hippopotami by means of snares and poles; in the reeds are birds and in the river fish. S. Wall. Mereruka hunting in the marshes, in a boat, accompanied by his wife. The details are beautifully rendered (birds, fish, etc., hippopotamus with a crocodile in its mouth). Below, to the left, cattle crossing a stream; above, cattle thrown on the ground in order to be slaughtered; gardens being watered. The positions of the cattle are accurately observed and reproduced. — A 2 contains the mummy-shaft. — A 3. E. Wall. Mereruka and his wife (to the left) inspecting various operations, which are represented in six rows. In the two lowest rows are metal-workers and makers of necklaces and vessels; in the 3rd row, three statues are being drawn to the tomb, while a priest waves a censer; in the 4th row are carpenters making bedsteads; and in the 5th row are men making stoneware vessels. W. Wall. Mereruka and his wife, accompanied by attendants, at a hunt in the desert; desert animals; hound seizing an antelope; lion devouring a steer; hedgehogs; hares. — A 4. E. Wall. To the right, Mereruka and his wife, with attendants, watching the capture of fish; the fat brother of the deceased is shown sailing in a boat and drinking from a cup; to the left, Mereruka and his wife; before them are servants, one of whom leads a meerkat and two hounds in a leash. W. Wall. To the left is the estate-office, a hall with columns, in
which the clerks sit, while the village-elders are being dragged, not without cudgelling, to give evidence as to taxes (comp. p. 152); one has been stripped and is being beaten at a whipping-post. To the right, Mereruka and his wife inspect the offering of sacrifices to the statues of the deceased. — A 5 contains no reliefs. — Leaving A 6-A 9 unvisited for the present (see below), we turn to the right and enter —

A 10, the roof of which is supported by four pillars, bearing incised reliefs of the deceased. W. Wall (beginning to the left). Bedroom scenes. The bed, standing beneath a canopy, is prepared in presence of Mereruka and his wife; the deceased, along with his wife, who plays upon a harp, sits upon a large couch with lions' feet, beneath which are two rows of vessels; the deceased Mereruka, seated in an easy chair, receives gifts of various kinds in vases and boxes from his retainers. N. Wall. Priests of the dead bring stands loaded with meat and drink to the deceased. E. Wall. Mereruka and his wife, with attendants; servants bringing sacrificial gifts; male and female dancers (two lowest rows). S. Wall. The deceased receiving sacrificial gifts. — A 11. Only a few reliefs are preserved here, together with the door on the W. Wall, behind which is a Serdâb. — A 12. N. Wall. The deceased receiving gifts; in the second row from the bottom are ten barns or storehouses; in the lowest row, treading grapes and pressing the trodden grapes in a sack. On the other walls are the deceased receiving food and drink, and cattle being slaughtered.

* A 13, the sacrificial chamber, has six square pillars, on which Mereruka is represented standing. In the middle is a stone ring for tethering the sacrificial ox. N. Wall. In a recess is a statue of Mereruka (front view), with a sacrificial tablet in front. Mural reliefs (from right to left): Mereruka inspecting domestic animals, etc. (in the top row, boat-building, in the four lower rows, gazelles, goats, antelopes, and cattle, in the lowest row, feeding tame hyenas); the aged Mereruka conducted by his two sons; Mereruka in a sedan-chair, with a large retinue, including two dwarfs leading dogs. W. Wall (much damaged). Ships. S. Wall (bottom row only preserved). Funeral: entrance to the tomb, with a priest and dancers in front of it; to the left, men carrying a large chest; sacrificial gifts; four ships, with several men in the water; the funeral procession with professional mourners (very graphic). To the left of the door, the deceased, accompanied by two women, sails in a boat through the marshes; crocodiles and fish in the water. E. Wall. To the right, harvest operations in presence of the deceased and his wife and mother. To the left, Mereruka and his wife playing draughts. Over and beside the door to C 1: Mereruka, his wife, and mother, with female dancers and musicians; various games.

We now pass through a doorway of modern construction and enter the —

**Rooms Marked C. — C 1. E. Wall.** To the right, poultry-yard, fattening geese; to the left, cattle, goats, and antelopes. N. Wall, Meri-Teti, son of Mereruka, receiving sacrificial gifts from servants. W. Wall. The deceased witnessing a hunt in the desert; gazelles and goats. S. Wall. Servants with poultry and fish as sacrificial gifts. — C 2 has no reliefs. — C 3. E. Wall. In the two lowest rows, cattle being slaughtered for sacrifice; in the upper rows, Servants bringing gifts, cattle, gazelles, etc. N. & S. Walls. Meri-Teti at table; servants bringing sacrificial gifts. W. Wall. False door, with the deceased's name inserted in place of an earlier one; in front is an altar. — C 4. E. Wall. Men bearing large chests full of clothing and vessels to Meri-Teti, who stands on the left. N. Wall. In the centre, the deceased; at the sides, servants bringing jars and boxes; to the right large jars are being brought on sledges. W. Wall. Attendants with gifts (unfinished); square hole leading to C 5, the Serdâb. S. Wall, unfinished (reliefs similar to those on the N. wall). — We now return to A 13 and turning to the right (W.) enter the unvisited —

**Rooms Marked A (continued).** A 14 leads to several store-chambers (A 15 - A 21), only about 3 ft. high; the names are inscribed above the doors. — From A 15 we enter A 9. W. Wall. In the centre are Mereruka and his wife, to the right and left are servants bearing pieces of cloth, vessels of sacred oil, boxes of clothing, and stands of ornaments; a sledge
with three large jars. E. Wall, similar scenes. — A 8. Beyond the false door on the W. Wall, in front of which stood the table of offerings, nothing of interest. — A 6. W. Wall. Feeding of poultry (pigeons, geese, cranes). A narrow cleft in this wall leads to the Serdâb (A 7), in which a painted statue of Mereruka was found. S. Wall. To the left, cattle, goats, etc., are being driven before the deceased, while scribes note down the numbers; to the right, peasant women, representing villages the names of which are inscribed, bringing gifts. N. Wall. To the left, the slaughtering of cattle, to the right, Mereruka inspecting his fishermen.

Rooms marked B. — B 1. N. & S. Walls. The wife of Mereruka, a princess, receiving various gifts from her attendants. W. Wall. To the right, Mereruka's wife, son, and daughter; four servants bearing a litter adorned with lions; to the left, fishing scene; above, capture of wild bulls. — B 2. Staircase. — B 3. N. Wall (to the left of the door leading to B 5). Dancers. On the other walls are servants bringing food for the deceased, and cattle. — B 4. Serdâb (inaccessible). — B 5. W. Wall. In the centre is an elaborate false door, in front of which is a square block once supporting a table of offerings; to the right and left is the deceased at table, with servants bringing food, flowers, etc. N. Wall. Mereruka's wife and son carried by women in a litter adorned with a lion, near which are three dogs and a pet ape. On the other walls, Attendants bringing gifts to the deceased; cattle being slaughtered. — B 6. Empty.

To the right (E.) of Mereruka's Tomb lies the Mašṭaba of Ke-gem-ni, a vizier and judge, also of the 6th Dyn. and excavated in 1893. (The name is erroneously given on the tablet over the entrance as Ka-bi-n.)

Room I (Pl. A). On the left wall, Ke-gem-ni inspects his cattle and poultry; hyænas are being fed; feeding poultry; bird-snaring. On the right wall the deceased inspects the fisheries; the captured fish are recorded and carried away. Above the door to the next room is the deceased in his litter. — Room II (Pl. B). Ke-gem-ni receiving gifts from his attendants. To the left is a chamber (Pl. C) in which figures of the deceased are chiselled out at two places. — Room III (Pl. D). 'On the side-walls, Ke-gem-ni, seated in a chair, receives sacrificial gifts. On the end-wall is the false door, in front of which was the table of offerings, reached by a flight of steps. — Room IV (Pl. E). Two representations of Ke-gem-ni, standing, and receiving gifts from his attendants; tables with vessels; large ointment-jars dragged on sledges.

A few paces to the E. of the tomb of Ke-gem-ni, and to the N. of the Teti pyramid (p. 159), is a Street of Tombs, exhumed by Loret in 1899. Several interesting structures of the 6th Dyn. were discovered here. The first is the somewhat ruinous tomb of Nefer-šeshe-m-Rē, surnamed Seshi, a vizier and judge, the chief remains of which are a hall with six square pillars, each bearing the figure of the deceased, and an elegant false door.

The first tomb on the left in the Street of Tombs proper is that of *Enkh-me-Hor*, surnamed Sesi, also called the 'Tomb of the Physicians' on account of the surgical operations represented. The upper part of the wall has been destroyed.

Room I. To the left of the entrance; Farming scenes, including a representation of cattle fording a river. — In Room II, lying behind E. I, the deceased is represented on the left wall inspecting the catching of
The next tomb belongs to Uzë-he-Teti, or Nefer-seshem-Ptah surnamed Sheshi, 'the first next to the king'.

From the Entrance Room we proceed through a door with representations of attendants and sacrificial animals, into a Second Chamber, with some fine painted reliefs. On the right wall: catching of wild ducks with a net; above, a poultry-yard, catching of fowls, feeding of geese; on the other walls are attendants with sacrificial gifts, several of them in boats. On the W. wall of the Last Room is the false door through which the deceased is twice represented as emerging; above is a window, out of which he is looking; in front is the table of offerings; on the walls are the deceased at a banquet, the attendants with gifts, and the slaughtering of cattle for an offering to the dead.

If not pressed for time, the traveller may now ascend to the Pyramid of Teti, to the E. of which lie the scanty ruins of the mortuary temple. Farther to the E. lies a chaos of buildings, brought to light during the excavations lately carried on by Mr. Quibell of the Service des Antiquités de l'Égypte, and dating from various times from the Ancient Empire down to the Greek period. The oldest monuments are two large stone maṣṭābas, belonging to the Ancient Empire, and surmounted by brick tombs added in the Middle Empire. The brick wall by which these are surrounded is 30-33 ft. thick, and dates from the Greek period. — Close by is the imposing building of the Service des Antiquités.

The Maṣṭaba of Ti is rivalled in beauty by the reliefs of the **Maṣṭaba of Ptahhotep**, which lies between the Onnos Pyramid and Mariette’s House, a few hundred yards from the latter. It dates from the period of the 5th Dyn., under which the deceased held one of the highest offices of state.

From the entrance (A on the Plan, p. 160), on the N. side, we enter a Corridor (B), on the right of which is the Pillared Hall (C), a large square apartment, with its roof supported by four pillars. A door in the S.E. angle admits us to a vestibule (E), beyond which is the —

Chapel of Ptahhotep (F), adorned with mural reliefs that are among the highest achievements of ancient Egyptian art at its zenith (p. cxlvii). The colours are still well preserved. The ceiling imitates the trunks of palm-trees.

In the Doorway: Servants with sacrificial gifts. N. Wall: over the door, Ptahhotep at his morning toilet, with his greyhounds under his chair and a pet ape held by an attendant; in front of
him are harpers and singers; dwarfs stringing beads (upper row); officials seated on the ground (next two rows); harpers and flute-players, and a singer beating time with his hands (lowest row). To the left of the door are servants with gifts; slaughter of the sacrificial oxen. — W. Wall: In the right and left angles are false doors; that on the right, very elaborate, perhaps representing the façade of a palace. On the left door (at the foot) the deceased is represented seated in a chapel (right) and borne in a litter (left); in front is the table of offerings. The wall-reliefs represent Ptahhotep seated at a richly furnished banquet (left); before him are priests making offerings (upper row) and servants bearing various gifts (three lower rows); above is the list of dishes. — On the S. Wall is a similar representation of the deceased at table; before him are
peasant women with gifts (top row; injured); in the second row, the sacrificial animals are being cut up; in the lowest two rows are servants with all kinds of offerings. — The representations on the E. Wall are the finest and most interesting. On the right Ptahhotep inspects the ‘gifts and tribute that are brought by the estates of the N. and S.;’ in the upper row are boys wrestling and seven boys running (the first having his arms tied). In the next two rows are shown the spoils of the chase: four men drag two cages containing lions, a man carries a frame loaded with young gazelles, bound together in groups, another has cages with hares and hedgehogs. In the fourth row are herdsmen and cattle in the fields, the calves being tethered to pegs; in the two following rows, cattle are brought for inspection (note the lame herdsman leading a bull with a neck-ornament); in the lowest row, poultry. On the left Ptahhotep is shown ‘contemplating all the pleasant diversions that take place in the whole country;’ in the top row a herd of cattle is being driven through a marsh, and men are engaged in plucking papyrus plants, tying them in bundles, and carrying them away; in the second row are boys playing; the vintage is represented in the third, with vines upon trellises, watered by a servant, while others gather the grapes and treat them in the wine-press or crush them in sacks; the fourth and fifth rows are devoted to animal life and hunting in the desert; in the sixth are men labouring in the marsh, fishing, weaving nets, or making papyrus boats; in the seventh row are fowlers with nets and other men placing the captured birds in boxes and bearing them away; in the lowest row are peasants in boats upon the Nile, with plants and fishes; some of the peasants are fighting. In the boat to the left appears Enkh-en-Ptah, sculptor-in-chief, receiving a drink from a boy; this is doubtless the artist who designed the reliefs and has here immortalized himself.

We now return to the Pilastered Hall and pass through a door in the W. wall into the CHAPEL OF ERHER-HOTEP (D), a son of Ptahhotep. To the right and left are representations of the deceased at a banquet, with servants bringing him sacrificial gifts. On the W. wall is a false door, with a large table of offerings.

From the Maṭaba of Ptahhotep a path leads to the S.E. to (1/3 M.) the *Pyramid of King Onnos or Unis (p. lxxviii), which may easily be climbed without assistance. The view from the top repays the exertion: to the N. are the Pyramids of Abûsîr and Gîzeh; to the S., those of Saḳḳâra and Dahshûr; and to the E., the Step Pyramid and the palm-groves and fields of Saḳḳâra and Mit Rahîneh.

INTERIOR. The pyrmid was opened in 1881 and is accessible to visitors (keeper; admission tickets, see p. 13¹). A sloping Passage, the mouth of which was formerly covered with plaster, runs from the middle of the N. side, to an Antechamber, now closed (opened by the keeper on request), beyond which a straight Corridor, originally blocked at the farther end by three trap-doors, leads to a Central Chamber, with the Tomb Chamber on the right (W.) and another Small Room on the left (E.). The last, which was originally closed by a slab of stone, has a flat roof and three recesses,
while the central chamber and the tomb-chamber both have pointed roofs and walls covered with inscriptions. These hieroglyphics are cut into the stone and filled with blue pigment. They relate to the life beyond the tomb, and are the oldest religious Egyptian text known. The granite sarcophagus of the king stands in the tomb-chamber, close to the W. wall. To the right and left are false doors of alabaster.

The small Mortuary Temple, which stood on the E. side of the pyramid, has recently been excavated by the Egyptian Service des Antiquités, but is much dilapidated. It contained a court with palm-columns, the earliest examples of this form; fragments lie scattered about. At the foot of the pyramid, probably on the site of the inner sanctuary, are some vestiges of a false door of granite.

On the S. side of the Pyramid of Onnos are three Shaft Tombs of the Persian Epoch, all of similar arrangement. A vertical, square shaft descends to a chamber constructed of blocks of stone at the bottom of a deep parallel shaft, sunk for this purpose and then again filled in. The three tombs are now rendered accessible by a spiral staircase and connected with each other by tunnels.

The descent is somewhat toilsome. The shaft, 72 ft. deep, leads via a corridor 16 ft. long to the vaulted tomb-chamber of the physician Psamêtk, a contemporary of Darius I. The walls are decorated with religious inscriptions. The lid of the large limestone coffin is wide open and the arrangement for lowering it is plainly visible. This coffin contained a smaller one of basalt, and, like those in the two other tombs, is let into the floor. To the W. is a modern tunnel, leading to the tomb-shaft and sarcophagus-chamber of the Royal Admiral Zenhebu (comp p. 91), which contains some beautifully carved inscriptions. — Towards the E. we descend by steps to the shaft (88 ft. deep) and the chamber of Petêse. The walls are decorated with inscriptions in fine, low relief, the colouring of which is well preserved, and with representations of sacrificial gifts. The vaulted roof is covered with coloured stars upon a white ground.

If time permit, the traveller may now proceed to the S. Pyramids of Sakkâra, a ride of 1 1/4 hr. to the S. from Mariette’s House. We pass near a space of ground about 440 yds. square, enclosed by broad and massive, but now very dilapidated walls on the E., N., and W. sides, while the S. side is bounded by the natural hills of the desert. — The route now leads straight to the Maṭḥabat el-Fara‘ôn, the most interesting monument in the S. group. To the left are the dilapidated Pyramids of Phiops I. and Merenre and a pyramid called by the Arabs El-Haram esh-Showwâf. On the N.W. (r.) side of the Maṭḥabat el-Fara‘ôn is the Pyramid of Phiops II. All these pyramids (now inaccessible) are constructed and adorned exactly in the same manner as that of King Onnos (p. 161). The Maṭḥabat el-Fara‘ôn resembles in its shape some of the maṭṭabas of the Middle Empire. The passages in the interior resemble those in the pyramids of Onnos and his successors, so that this monument may probably enough be a king’s grave, as its name implies (‘grave of Pharaoh’). The top, which is easily reached, commands a fine view.

About 1 1/2 M. to the S. of the Maṭḥabat el-Fara‘ôn lie the Necropolis and Pyramids of Dahshûr. Here rise two large pyramids and a smaller one of
limestone, and two of brick (El-Akrâm es-Sûd, the 'Black Pyramids'), together with remains of others, all of which are at a considerable distance from each other. The N. Brick Pyramid, which was once covered with slabs of stone, is probably the tomb of King Sesostriis (Senwosret) III. (12th Dyn.). The length of the side at the base is 346 ft., while the height is now only about 90 ft. To the N. of this pyramid, but within the girdle-wall that formerly enclosed it, are two subterranean galleries with tomb-chambers in which female members of the royal family were interred. In the lower of these galleries were found the jewels of the princesses Sit-Hathor and Mereret (now in the Cairo Museum, p. 92). — At the E. base of the pyramid is a house belonging to the Service des Antiquités, in which the night may be spent by permission previously obtained at the Museum in Cairo.

To the S.W. of the N. Brick Pyramid lies a larger Stone Pyramid. This is still 326 ft. in height and 234 yds. in width, being nearly as large as the Great Pyramid of Gîzeh (p. 124), and in its solitude presents a very imposing appearance, even to an accustomed eye. It was probably (like the Pyramid of Meidûm, p. 205) built by Snefru, and is thus the most ancient royal tomb in the form of a pyramid.

To the E. is the ruinous pyramid of Amenemhêt II. (12th Dyn.), while to the E. and S. are remains of several other pyramids. Still farther to the E. rises a pyramid of peculiar form, sometimes called the Blunted Pyramid or Pyramid of the Two Angles, the lower part rising at an angle of 54° 41', while the sides of the apex form an angle of 42° 59'. This pyramid is 206½ yds. square and 321 ft. in height. The exterior coating is in good preservation and gives a very good notion of the former super-ficial appearance of the pyramids. The interior was explored as early as the year 1660 by an English traveller named Melton. In 1880 M. Le Brun found a small chamber in the interior. No clue to the name of the builder has been discovered.

To the E. of the Blunted Pyramid and a few kilomètres to the S. of the N. Brick Pyramid, near the village of Menshiyeh, which lies on the edge of the desert to the N. of Dahshûr, rises the S. Brick Pyramid. This, which was originally covered with limestone slabs, was perhaps built by King Amenemhêt III. (12th Dyn.). To the N. of it, but enclosed by the former girdle-wall, are the graves of King Hor and Princess Nebhetepit-khront (p. 92).

### 8. Baths of Helwân.

_Railway to (14 M.) Helwân via Tura in 35-50 min.; trains hourly to and from Cairo. First-class return ticket, including luncheon at the Grand Hôtel Helouan (see p. 164), 20 pias; tickets may also be procured in the hotels of the Nungovich Co. (p. 31)._

The trains start from the Bâb el-Lûk Station (Pl. B, 5), and follow the direction of the Shâria' el-Mansûr. Beyond the stations of Setyideh Zeinab (Pl. B, 7), and St. Georges (for Old Cairo, p. 101), the railway traverses the narrow plain on the E. bank of the Nile, generally on the boundary between the cultivated land and the desert. — After two more stoppages it reaches Tura. A little to the right are the 'Egyptian Army Bakery & Supply Stores', and about 1½ M. to the left are the quarries (p. 165). On the hill stand the ruins of an old fort. — Ma'sara, a village on the Nile. — Beyond stat. Ma'sara the line, leaving the Nile, skirts the slopes of the Gebel Tura, and after ascending a slight incline reaches the plateau on which the Baths of Helwân are situated. [The old village of Helwân (p. 204) lies on the Nile, 3 M. to the S.W.]
14 M. Helwân. — Hotels. "Grand-Hôtel Hélouan (1 on the Map at p. 119), the property of the George Nungovich Co. (p. 31), opposite the station, sumptuously fitted up, with terrace, pens. from 60 pias. (or 15 fr.), European waiters; "Hôtel des Bains (Pl. 2; same proprietors), near the Bath House, with veranda, pens. from 40 pias.; Tewfik Palace Hotel (Palace on the Map), in a former viceregal mansion, equipped in the English style, pens. from 10s.; Helzel's Hotel, opposite the Post Office, well equipped, and opened the year round, pens. 45 pias. — Pensions. English Winter Hotel (Miss Dodd), pens. from 12s.; Antonio, pens. 40 pias.; Sphinx, German, pens. 40 pias.; Villa Wanda (‘Datsha Vanda'; Russian), pens. 10-15 fr., very fair; L'Orlé, pens. 7-9 fr. — Invalid cooking and diet on request at any of the hotels or pensions. — Sanatoria. *Al Hayat (3 on the Map; also recommended as a hotel: German manager; medical superintendent, Dr. von Campe), on the Mokâţam plateau to the E. of the town, ca. 1/2 M., from the rail station, with room for 80 guests, pens. from 85 pias.; Dr. Urbahn’s Sanatorium, pens. 10-20s. according to room, open from Nov. to May. — San Giovanni Restaurant, see p. 204.

Physicians. Dr. H. Overton Hobson (medical superintendent of the Bath House); Dr. Bentley; Dr. Engel; Dr. Glanz, German. — Lady Dentist, Dr. Marie D. Glanz. — Druggist, New Anglo-German Dispensary (Jonovitch), opposite the station.

Carriages at the station (fares according to tariff).

English Church. — Roman Catholic Church, belonging to the Missionnaires de l'Afrique Centrale. — International School (director, H. Guyot), for modern languages (including Arabic), mathematics, and history.

Golf Course, laid out on the desert, with 18 holes, club-house, and professional. There is also a Ladies' Course, with 9 holes. — Tennis Courts at the Grand-Hôtel (see above). — Driving, Riding, and Cycling are also favourite pursuits. — Race Meetings are held by the Helouan Sporting Club. Comp. 'Helouan, an Egyptiau Health Resort', by H. Overton Hobson, M.D. (1906). The visitor should also provide himself with Prof. Schweinfurth’s map of the ‘Environs of Helwân’ ('Aufnahmen in der östlichen Wüste von Ägypten, Blatt I').

Helwân, French Hélouan-les-Bains, an artificial oasis in the desert, 13/4 M. to the E. of the Nile, and 115 ft. above the average water level, is situated on a plateau enclosed by steep limestone hills from N.W. to S.E., and has about 8000 inhabitants. Helwân has hitherto had a very prosperous existence. This it owes partly to its thermal springs, partly to its climate. The sulphur, saline, and chalybeate springs, which were known in ancient times and were made available for sanatory purposes in 1871-72, have a temperature of 91° Fahr. and resemble those of Harrogate, Aix in Savoy, and Hercules-Bad in Hungary in their ingredients. They are efficacious in cases of rheumatism, skin diseases, and catarrhs. The Bath Establishment, in the Moorish style, built by the Egyptian government and opened in December, 1899, is excellently equipped. It contains immersion-baths for fresh and sulphur water, electric baths, hot-air baths, vapour baths, etc. There are two open-air swimming baths with sulphuro-saline water, one for ladies (90 ft. long) and one for gentlemen (120 ft. long). There are arrangements also for inhalation, massage, and sun and air baths. The interior of the Khedive's private bath-house may be inspected.

The dry and warm climate is specially adapted for rheumatic, pulmonary, and kidney diseases, and for all cases in which cold
and damp should be avoided (comp. also p. xxi). Between Nov. and Feb. rain falls for a few hours only, and even during the inundation, when the lower-lying river-valley is covered with mist in the morning and evening, the atmosphere at Helwân is free from all perceptible moisture. The mean temperature in winter is 61° 5' Fahr., with a daily range of 21° (51-72°). The amount of daily sunshine averages 8 hrs., and the fall of temperature after sunset is very slight. In consequence of the rocky soil and the powerful rays of the sun, the air is extraordinarily pure, dustless, and bracing.

To the E. of Helwân and to the N. of the Sanatorium Al Hayat (p. 164), on the plateau, stands the Astronomical & Meteorological Observatory (open to visitors daily, 3-5, and on Thurs., 6-10:30; at other times by special permission of the director, Dr. Wade). Adjacent are the Water Works.

Helwân is within easy reach of Cairo. Excursions may be made to the gorge-like valleys of the desert, and to Saqqâra, while the banks of the Nile afford good wild-fowl shooting.

The quarries of Maṣara and Tura are reached from Helwân in 1 1/2 hr.'s donkey-ride; candles and matches should not be forgotten. These quarries, which are still worked, yielded some of the stone used in the construction of the Pyramids and Maṣṭabas and other ancient buildings down to the Ptolemaic period. The stone is transported to the bank of the Nile by means of tramways, carts, camels, and mules. The Arabs of the present day quarry the stone on the outside of the rocky slopes only, while the quarrymen of the Pharaohs penetrated into the interior of the mountain and excavated large chambers, when they came to serviceable stone. These apparently endless dark rocky halls can scarcely be trodden without a feeling of awe. The roofs are supported by pillars of rock. A few inscriptions, recording the opening of new halls in the quarries, some demotic inscriptions, and reliefs (Kings Amenemhêt, Amosis, Amenophis III., Nektanebê) are still preserved. The Egyptians named these the quarries of Royu (or T-royu), which the Greeks corrupted into Troja, while Strabo relates that the village beside the quarries was 'an ancient residence of captive Trojans who had followed Menelaus to Egypt and remained there'.

From Helwân an excursion to the Wādi Hof, with its picturesque scenery, curious fossils, and remarkable desert-vegetation, which is finest after rain, may be made in 1/2 day either by carriage or by donkey (10 pias.; the donkey-boys know the way). We ride or drive across the plateau to the N.E., passing the observatory (see above). For the first 3/4 hr. we proceed along the old caravan-route to Suez and then, at the Steindorff Hill (shown on Schweinfurth's map), we descend into the valley, the manifold and picturesque windings of which we follow. Drivers must quit their carriages before beginning the descent, but rejoin them at (2-2 1/2 hrs.) the end of the valley, whence they drive back to Helwân. To the right, at the beginning of the descent, are some ancient Egyptian Quarries. The places where the huts of the labourers stood are easily recognizable. To the left, on the rock, is a partly effaced figure of a king.

Another very pleasant excursion may be made to the Wādi Risheid, which lies to the S.E. of Helwân (to the end of the valley 6-8 hrs.; guide, water, and provisions necessary). The valley contracts until it finally becomes a very picturesque gorge, at the end of which several pools known to the Beduins rise in stages one above the other.
About 7 M. to the S.E. of Helwân is the Wâdi Gerrani, a desert ravine running E. and W. between abrupt limestone cliffs. Dr. Schweinfurth discovered here the remains of a large weir of masonry, probably erected under the Early Empire to arrest the water flowing down the ravine in rainy winters and so to provide drinking-water for the workmen employed in the alabaster quarries, 2½ M. to the E. The erection consists of an embankment, 33 ft. high, 200-260 ft. long, and 145 ft. thick, stretching quite across the ravine, and constructed of solid masonry faced with limestone slabs on the E. side. Remains of the stone-huts of the workmen were found in the vicinity.

The excursion from Helwân to Sakkâra takes a whole day. We ride in 1 hr. to the bank of the Nile and ferry across to Bedrashein. Travellers are carried ashore on the backs of the Arabs. Thence, see p. 139.

9. From Cairo to Manşûra viâ Zakâzik.

92 M. RAILWAY viâ Belbeis in 4-1/2 hrs.; four trains daily (fares 1st cl. 63, 2nd cl. 32 piâs.). — The route viâ Tanta (where carriages are changed) is shorter (ca. 3 hrs. by the express). Comp. pp. 29, 30, 169.

From Cairo to (81/2 M.) Kalyûb, see p. 30. — Beyond Kalyûb the main line to Alexandria (R. 3) diverges to the left. Our train turns towards the N.E., and traverses a fertile and well-watered district. — 14 M. Nawa. — 20 M. Shibûn el-ʻAnâţîr (Chibine el-Kanater).

About 1½ M. to the S.E. of Shibûn el-ʻAnâţîr is the ruined site of Tell el-Yehûdîyeh (Hill of the Jews), the ancient Leontopolis. Ramses III. erected a temple here, covered with glazed mosaic tiles, most of which are now in the Cairo Museum. These tiles are of special technical interest, as their colouring is produced partly by variations in the glazing and partly by the use of separate inlaid pieces of glass. At a later date (170 B.C.) a Jew named Onias, aided by Philometer I., erected a temple after the model of the Temple of Solomon for his countrymen who had been expelled from Jerusalem by the Syrian party, and had met with a hospitable reception in Egypt. A visit to the ruins scarcely repays the trouble, as most of them are again buried in rubbish.

Narrow-gauge railways run from Shibûn to the N.E. to Tûkh (p. 30) and Beléin (p. 169), and to the S. to Kafr ʻHamza and viâ Abu Za'bât to the quarries in the Gebel Damashk.

29½ M. Inshâs. — 36 M. Belbeis lies on the old caravan road from Cairo to the East.


The railway now approaches the Fresh Water Canal (p. 175). — 42 M. Burdein; narrow-gauge railway to Burdein Junction (p. 168). The line crosses the Fâḥûs Canal.

48 M. Zakâzik (good buffet). — HÔTEL D’EGYPTE, immediately to the left, in the main street, spacious, with good rooms and tolerable Greek cuisine and attendance, café with billiard-room below.

BRITISH CONSULAR AGENT, G. Diacono; German, Riegallah Shedid Bey.

Zakâzik, the capital of the province of Sharkîyeh and seat of a Mudîr, is a thriving, semi-European town, containing (1897) 35,700 inhabitants. Its situation on the Mu‘izz (Moes) Canal (the ancient Tanite arm of the Nile, from which the Mashtût Canal here
diverges to the N.), in the midst of a fertile district, is extremely favourable, and it is a rapidly improving place, which may be considered the chief centre of the Egyptian cotton and grain trade. Many European merchants have offices here, and the large cotton factories give parts of the town an almost European appearance. An Arab market is held here every Tuesday.

Zakâzîk is a junction for the railway from Cairo to Ismâ‘îliya (Port Sa‘îd, Suez; p. 176), and for a branch-line to Kãlyûb (p. 30). Narrow-gauge railway to Sinbelâwîn (p. 168).

In the vicinity, near Tell Basta, 1/4 hr. to the S., lie the ruins of the ancient Bubastis (Egyptian Per-Baste; the Pibeseth of Ezekiel xxx. 17), the capital of the Bubastite nome. The remains of the temple of Bastet, the patron-goddess of the town, were excavated in 1887-89 by the Egyptologist Naville, at the expense of the Egypt Exploration Fund; but they are in too ruinous a state to repay a visit. The temple, begun by the pyramid-builders Khêops and Khêphren, underwent frequent alterations at the hands of Ramses II. and other later kings, but owed its final form to the monarchs of the 22nd Dyn., who resided at Bubastis, and to Nektanebês (Nekhth-Har-ehbêbê). At this period it consisted of four large halls, of an aggregate length of 600 feet; and in these were celebrated the joyous and licentious festivals in honour of Bastet. ‘When the Egyptians travel to Bubastis,’ says Herodotus, ‘they do so in this manner. Men and women sail together, and in each boat there are many persons of both sexes. Some of the women make a noise with rattles, and some of the men blow pipes during the whole journey, while the other men and women sing and clap their hands. If they pass a town on the way, they lay to, and some of the women land and shout and mock at the women of the place, while others dance and make a disturbance. They do this at every town that lies on the Nile; and when they arrive at Bubastis they begin the festival with great sacrifices, and on this occasion more wine is consumed than during the whole of the rest of the year. All the people of both sexes, except the children, make a pilgrimage thither, about 700,000 persons in all, as the Egyptians assert.’

Beyond Zakâzîk the Ma‘nûra train crosses the railway to Ismâ‘îliya and Port Sa‘îd and proceeds to the N.N.E., following the E. bank of the Mu‘izz Canal. The country is fertile. 56 M. Hehîyeh (Hebia; narrow-gauge line to Ibrãhimîyeh, see p. 168).

62 M. Abu Kebîr.

From Abu Kebîr a branch-line runs to the E. via (8½ M.) Fâkûs to (20½ M.) Es-Sâlihîyeh (Et-Salîhe). — To the N. of Fâkûs, near the hamlet of Khataana, are the ruins of a large town; buildings dating from the time of the 12th Dyn. and of the Ramessides have been discovered here by Naville. About 2½ M. to the N. of Khataana, near the village of Kãntîr, stood a temple built by Ramses II.

About a day’s journey from Fâkûs lie the ruins of the ancient Tanis (Egypt. Zanet; the Zan or Zaan of the Bible), situated near the fishing-village of Sân, on the Mu‘izz Canal (see above; comp. also p. 168). The temple of the patron-god Seth, built by Ramses II., partly with the material of earlier structures, is now represented by a confused heap of ruins. It was last examined by Prof. Flinders Petrie in 1884. Most of the larger monuments have recently been transferred to the Cairo Museum (p. 82).

About 8 M. to the S.E. of Tanis, and 9 M. to the N.W. of Es-Sâlihîyeh (see above), lie the mounds of débris known as Nebeseth, the ancient Egyptian Yemet, the capital of the 19th nome of Lower Egypt. These were excavated in 1888, at the instance of the Egypt Exploration Fund, by Prof. Flinders Petrie, who discovered the remains of a temple built by Ramses II., with the aid of older monuments, and a sanctuary of the town-goddess Buto, founded by Amasis. In the cemetery, among the Egyptian tombs of the
19th Dynasty and later, were found the graves of Cyprian mercenaries stationed here under Amasis.

Narrow Gauge Railways from Abu Kebîr. 1. Via Horbet (Khorbetâ, the ancient Pharbarthus, chief seat of the worship of Har-merti), on the Mu'izz Canal, and Jorâhimiyeh (branch to Hehiyeh, see p. 167), to Diarb-Negm (see below). — 2. Via Abu Hammâd (see pp. 166, 176) and Burdein Junction (p. 166) to Belbeis (p. 166).

Beyond Abu Kebîr the line turns to the N.W. and crosses the Mu'izz Canal and a number of other smaller canals. — 66½ M. El-Bûha. — 70½ M. Abu Shekûk.

When the Nile is in flood, Sân (p. 167) may be reached from Abu Shekûk in 7–8 hrs. (i.e. sooner than from Fâkûs) by boat on the Mu'izz Canal (fare about £E 2, or including stay and return £E 3 or £E 4).

79½ M. Sinbelâwîn (Simbellacoucin).

To the N.E. of the station, on either side of a village, rise two mounds of ruins known as Tmei el-Amedîd. That to the S., the Tell ibn es-Salâm, is Roman and perhaps marks the site of the ancient Thmuis. That to the N., the Tell Roba, was known in the Middle Ages as El-Mondîd and contains the ruins of the ancient Mendes. A shrine dedicated in the temple by Amasis and coffins of sacred rams, which were revered in Mendes, may still be seen here.

Narrow Gauge Railways from Sinbelâwîn. 1. Via Diarb-Negm (see above) and Kanâyât to Zakasik (p. 166). — 2. Via Aga (p. 169) to Mit Semenâtâ, on the right bank of the Damietta arm of the Nile (on the opposite bank lies Semenâtâ, p. 170). — 3. To Fumm el-Buhiyeh (p. 169), where the Buhiyeh Canal diverges from the Damietta arm of the Nile. Thence to Mit Ghamr, see p. 169.

85 M. Bâktîyeh, with the remains of the ancient Hermopolis (Egypt. Bah); 88 M. Shâweh (Choua).

92 M. Manşûra. — Hôtel Khédivial (rooms only), Hôtel Royal (with restaurant), both prettily situated on the river.

Post Office, beside the Hôtel Royal. — Banks. Bank of Egypt; National Bank; Crédit Lyonnais.

Vice-Consuls. British, Fred. T. Murdoch; Austrian, Ibrâhim Daoud; German, C. Hungerbühler (consular agent); French, P. Bard.

Manşûra, a thriving town with (1897)33,580 inhab, and numerous new houses in the European style, lies on the right bank of the ancient Phatnatic arm of the Nile, now the Damietta branch, from which diverges the Bahr es-Sughaiyeh, a canal emptying into Lake Menzaleh. On the opposite bank of the river lies Talkha (p. 170). Manşûra is the capital of the province of Dakahlîyeh. There are cotton-cleaning mills here, the most important of which is that of J. Planta & Co.

History. Manşûra (i.e. ‘the victorious’) was founded by Sultan Melik el-Kâmîl in 1221, as an advantageous substitute for Damietta (comp. p. 171). The first serious attack made on Manşûra was by the Crusaders under Louis IX. of France in 1249. After encountering great difficulties they succeeded in crossing the Ushmîm Canal (the present Bahr es-Sughaiyeh), but in the neighbourhood of Manşûra they were defeated and surrounded by the young Sultan el-Ma'âzzam Tûrânshâh. Their fleet was destroyed, and ‘famine-fever’ broke out. When the ill-fated Crusaders attempted to escape they were intercepted by the vigilant Turks, who thinned their ranks terribly and captured the king with his brother Charles of Anjou and a number of knights (April, 1250). On May 6th, 1250, Louis and his barons were released on payment of a heavy ransom, and on surrendering the town of Damietta.
The small mosque of Sanga, near the Russian vice-consulate, contains columns brought from older edifices, with Byzantine capitals of Corinthian tendency, bearing Saracenic arches. The minbar (pulpit) and ceiling are still embellished with remains of fine wood-carving, which was originally painted. — An unfounded tradition points out an old house of Saladin’s time, near the El-Muwâfîk Mosque, as the prison of Louis IX. (see pp. 168, xciv). — The Palace of the Khedive, a large and unattractive building, is used as a law-court.

Railway to Damietta, see p. 170; to Tanta, see p. 29.

Narrow Gauge Railways from Mansûra. 1. Via Aga (p. 168), Fumm el-Buhîyeh (p. 118), Mit Ghâmîr (with about 12,000 inhab.; station on the narrow-gauge line to Sînbélâwin, p. 168), on the right bank of the Damietta branch of the Nile, Fumm es-Safûriyeh, and Şahragî (7000 inhab.), to Benhâ (p. 29), and thence on via Bûtân to the Barrage du Nil (p. 117). — 2. To Matarîyeh. This line runs along the right bank of the Bahr es-Sughâliyar (p. 168). The intervening stations are Mehallet Damama (also connected with Dekernes by a loop-line via Mit ‘Ahi), Mit Dâfer, Dekernes (a town of ca. 5000 inhab.; branch-line to Mehallet Ingäk, on the E. bank of the Damietta Arm, opposite Shîríbân, p. 170), Ashmân er-kuumâm (a village with 2500 inhab.), Mit Sallû (3500 inhab.), and Menzâleh (a village with fully 30,000 inhab.). Matarîyeh is a village with 12,000 inhab., situated on a peninsula in Lake Menzâleh (p. 180). Adjoining the station is the dépôt of two Altona firms occupied in exporting eels from the lake. — For the steamer to Port Sâ’id, see p. 174.

For the Excursion to Behbît el-‘Hâgar via Mit ’Assas, see p. 170.

10. From Tanta to Damietta via Mansûra.

72 M. Railway in 31/2-6½ hrs. (fare 54 or 27 piast.).

Tanta, see p. 29. — 5 M. Ragdîeh. — 8½ M. Mehallet Rûh is the junction for Zifteh (see below) and for Desûk and Damanhûr (pp. 27, 28).

From Mehallet Rûh to Zifteh, 19½ M., branch-line in 1 hr. (fare 15 or 7 piast.). Stations: Korashîyeh, Gemzeh (Gemmedâzeh), Šonţa (Santah), and Zifteh, which lies on the left bank of the Damietta arm. Narrow-gauge railway to Birket es-Sâb’a (p. 29). About 2 M. lower down, reached in 5 minutes by the light railway to Mehalla Kebir (see below), lies the Zifteh Dam, constructed in 1903 and containing 50 sluices, each 16 ft. in width. This construction resembles the Dam of Assiût (p. 224) and is intended to collect water for the canals of the E. provinces (Gharbiyeh, Daḵšhîyeh, and Sharkîyeh), which were formerly supplied in a very roundabout way from the barrage-works at Kalyûb (p. 118). — Opposite Zifteh, on the right bank, lies Mit Ghâmîr (see above). About 6 M. to the S., in one of the most beautiful parts of the Delta, is the Tell Mokdam, with a ruined temple of Osorkon II., perhaps on the site of the Leontopolis of Strabo.

16½ M. Mehalla-Kebir (Mehalleh el-Kobra), a district capital with (1897) 31,100 inhab., has numerous European houses, cotton cleaning and weaving mills, and an interesting old synagogue.

Narrow Gauge Railways. 1. To Talâkha (see p. 170), running to the N. of the main line via Kafîr Sûrem, Tîrîh, and Nabârûh. — 2. To Birket es-Sâb’a (p. 29), running to the S. via Kafîr Sûrem, Semenâd (see p. 170), Sombât (a village with 4000 inhab., on the Damietta arm), Zifteh Barrage, and Zifteh (see above). — 3. To Tanta via Shin (p. 29). — 4. To Tanta via Kotûr (see p. 29).
20 M. Rahbein. — 22 M. Semenûd (Samanoud), with the scanty ruins of the ancient Sebennytos (Egypt. Zeb-nuter, Copt. Jemmûti), the birthplace of Manetho (p. lxxvi), is situated on the Damietta arm of the Nile, and is a station on the narrow-gauge railway from Mehalla-Kebir via Zifteh to Birket es-Sab'a (p. 169). On the opposite (right) bank is Mit Semenûd (p. 168). — 26½ M. Mit Assas.

About 1½ M. distant from the station of Mit 'Assas lie the ruins of Behbit el-Hagar, the ancient Isœum or Isisâs Oppidum of the Romans. The ancient name of the place was Hâbêt or Per-ehbêt, or 'House of the god of Hâbêt' (i.e. Horus), of which the modern name is a corruption. Isis also was worshipped here. Within a still partly extant girdle-wall of unburnt brick, used by the Arabs as a place of burial, rises a heap of ruins, known as Hâgar el-Gâmûs (buffalo stone), which form the remains of the once magnificent Isis Temple of Behbit, built by Nektânëûs (Nekht-Har-ehbêt; 30th Dyn.) and Ptolemy II. Philadelphus. The ruins of the venerable sanctuary form an imposing and most picturesque mass of blocks, fragments of columns and architraves, ceiling slabs, and other remains, altogether about 400 paces in circumference. The structure consisted entirely of beautiful granite, chiefly grey, but partly red in colour, brought hither from a great distance. The sculptures (hautreliefs and reliefs en creux) are most elaborately executed. Several of the female heads and busts, and some of the cows' heads also, are remarkably fine. The inscriptions consist of the usual formulae. In some the hieroglyphics are unusually large, in others they are of small and elegant form, and in all they are executed in the somewhat florid style peculiar to the age of the Ptolemies. On the W. side of the ruins is an interesting large slab of grey granite, veined with red, on which is represented the king offering a gift of land to Osiris and Isis, 'the great divine mistress'. Higher up there is another block of grey granite, with a representation of Isis enthroned, and of the king offering her two small bags of malachite and eye-paint. To the E. is another block of grey granite, with reliefs. On a much damaged grey block of granite, lying in an oblique position, is represented the sacred bark of Isis; a second portion of the same block shows the king offering incense and the bow of the sacred bark with the head of Isis. On the N. side lies an unusually large Hathor capital, in granite. Numerous remains of pillars and architraves also still exist. A little farther on the remains of a staircase built in the walls may be observed.

The sacred lake of the temple still exists near the village of Behbit, which lies outside the girdle-wall.

32½ M. Talkha is the junction for a narrow-gauge line to Mehalla-Kebir (see p. 169). — The train now crosses the Damietta arm, by means of a handsome bridge, to (34 M.) Mansûra (p. 168).

On leaving Mansûra, the train recrosses the river to the left bank, which it follows to Damietta. The land is carefully cultivated, and we observe a number of steam-engines used for the irrigation of the soil. — 91 M. Batra.

47 M. Shirbin (Cherbine), an insignificant little town with a large station. Opposite, on the right bank of the Damietta arm, is Mehallet Ingâk (p. 169).

From Shirbin to Kalín, 50 M., branch-railway in ca. 3 hrs. — The first station of importance is (B/½ M.) Bassandîleh. The line crosses the Bahr Shibûn, the main branch of the Damietta arm of the Nile, and beyond the stations of Beîkas (9000 inhab.) and Biyâla (Bielah), the Bahr Tirah. Stations (40 M.) Kafr esh-Sheikh (5500 inhab.); Nashart. — 50 M. Kalín (p. 28).

54½ M. Râs el-Khalîg. — 64½ M. Fâreskûr (Farascour); the town lies on the right bank of the Damietta arm. Lake Menzaleh
(p. 180) now comes into sight on the right (E.). — 68 M. Kafr el-Batîkh lies in a sandy plain, extending as far as Lake Burlus, and covered in summer with crops of water-melons (large melon-market in July). The railway-station of (72 M.) Damietta lies on the left bank of the arm of the Nile (ferry in 5 min.; 3 pias.).

**Damietta.** — Hôtel Khâdîvîal, Hôtel de France, both poor (R. 8-10 pias.). — Restaurant Khâdîvîal, moderate charges; Café du Nil, with a terrace, on the bank of the river. — Post Office and Egyptian Telegraph Office.

**Damietta,** Arabic Dumyat, situated between the Damietta branch of the Nile and Lake Menzaleh (p. 180), about 4 M. from the sea, contains 31,500 inhab. (few Europeans). Seen from the railway station, situated near the harbour, Damietta presents an imposing appearance, with its lofty houses flanking the river. The interior of the town, however, by no means fulfils the traveller's expectations. On every side lie ruinous old buildings and walls. The harbour is considerable, but its entrance is much silted up. The insignificant trade of the place is chiefly in the hands of native merchants (Arabs and Levantines). The industries to which the town was indebted for its former prosperity (see below) still exist to some extent, and the traveller will find it interesting to visit one of the streets inhabited by the silk and cotton weavers.

**History.** Little or nothing is known of the early history of Damietta. During the Arabian era Damietta attained a great reputation on account of the resistance it offered to the Crusaders; but the town of that period stood farther to the N. than its modern successor (see below). In 1218 it was besieged by King John of Jerusalem. With the aid of an ingenious double boat, constructed and fortified in accordance with a design by Oliverius, an engineer of Cologne, the Frisians, Germans, and others of the besiegers succeeded after a fight of twenty-five hours in capturing the tower to which the chain stretched across the river was attached. The success of the Christians was, however, considerably marred by the interference of the ambitious, though energetic Pelagius Galvani, the papal legate, and by the vigilance of the Egyptian sultan Melik el-Kâmil. At length, after various vicissitudes, the Christians captured the place. They obtained valuable spoil, sold the surviving townspeople as slaves, and converted the mosques into churches, but in 1221 they were compelled by a treaty to evacuate the town. In 1249, when Louis IX. landed near Damietta, it was abandoned by its inhabitants. Without striking a blow, the Crusaders marched into the deserted streets of the fortress, but in the course of the following year they were obliged to restore it to the Saracens as part of the ransom of Louis IX., who had been taken prisoner at Mansûra (p. 168). During the same year, by a resolution of the Emirs, the town was destroyed, and re-erected on the E. bank of the river, farther to the S. The new town soon became an important manufacturing and commercial place. Its staple products were leather-wares, cloth, and oil of sesame, for which it was famous, and its harbour was visited by ships of many different nations. By the construction of the Mahmûdiyeh Canal Damietta lost most of its trade, and its decline was further accelerated by the foundation of the ports on the Suez Canal.

The principal **Mosque** is a huge, shapeless edifice, the only redeeming features of which are the lofty minarets and the spacious dome. All the houses of more stories than one are provided with handsomely carved wooden jutties and lattice-work, which are in
most cases very ancient and differ materially in style from the mashrabîyehs of Cairo. A glance into one of the ancient courtyards is interesting. The principal street, which is upwards of 1 M. long, forms the busy and well-stocked bazaar of the place. Damietta contains a Roman Catholic and a Greek Catholic church.

An interesting excursion may be made to the mosque of Abûl Ma'âtâh, in the suburb of El-Gebânîch, to the N. of the town. The building appears to date from the period of the old town of Damietta, and has Cuñic inscriptions in front. The interior contains numerous antique columns, two of which, standing on the same base, are believed, like those in the Mosque of Amr at Cairo (p. 105), to possess miraculous powers. (Jaundice-patients, for example, are said to be cured by licking one of them.) The minaret is embellished with early-Arabian ornamentation.

A trip by boat down to the Mouth of the Nile (Bôghâz) takes 3-3½ hrs., or, if the wind is favourable, 4½ hr. only (fare there and back 20 pias.). During the summer months steamers ply to (1 hr.) the Râs el-Bahr, a peninsula jutting out between the Nile and the sea, and formerly a favourite summer-resort. Numerous dolphins will be observed in the river near its mouth.

From Damietta to Rosetta (p. 26), viâ Lake Burtis (Borollos), a route which is not recommended, takes 2-3 days at least, and sometimes much longer. — To Port Sa'id, see p. 174.

11. From Port Sa'id to Cairo or Suez viâ Ismâ'îliya.

Railway to Ismâ'îliya, 48 M., in 1½-3 hrs. (fares 37 and 18½ pias.); to Cairo, 145 M., in 4½-5½ hrs. (fares 95 and 47½ pias.); to Suez, 99 M., in 5½ hrs. (fares 70½ and 35½ pias.). Dining-cars are attached to the express trains.

Port Sa'id.

Arrival by Sea. The coast, consisting of low sand-dunes, is not seen for some time after the steamer reaches the yellowish-green waters at the mouth of the Nile. The entrance, marked by buoys, is ½ M. wide. To the right, near the S. end of the W. mole, is the Lesseps Monument (p. 173). — The Custom House examination takes place on shore. As the steamer does not lie to at the pier, the passengers have to disembark by small boats (ca. ½, with baggage 1½ fr.). The agents of Cook, Clark, and the Hamburg-American Line (Hapag) and the commissionnaires of the larger hotels meet the steamer in special boats recognizable by their flags and take charge of the travellers and their luggage. The Hamburg-American Line also furnishes landing-tickets. — For the continuation of the steamboat voyage to Ismâ'îliya, see pp. 130-132.

Hotels. Eastern Exchange (Pl. a; owned by Willis & Co.), Rue Sultan Osman, with 100 rooms, baths, and English cuisine, pens. from 10 fr.; *Hôtel Savoy (Pl. d; Swiss manager), cor. Quai François-Joseph and Rue du Commerce, with 70 rooms, restaurant, and bar, pens. from 50 pias.; Hôtel Continental (Cook's; kept by Simonini; Pl. b), Rue du Commerce, with 40 rooms, baths, and pretty veranda, pens. 21½ fr.; Hôtel de la Poste (Pl. c; proprietor, Romeo), Rue Sultan Osman.

Cafés-Concerts. Concert Khâdîjîahl, Quai François-Joseph, with female orchestra; Eldorado, Rue du Commerce.

Cabs: per drive 80 c., at night 1 fr.; from the quay to the station 1, at night 1½ fr.; per hr. 2, at night 2½ fr.
Tramway from the harbour through the town and the Arab quarter to the cemetery (p. 174).

Physicians. Dr. Williams; Dr. Bryce, Medical Officer of the Egyptian Government Hospital; Dr. Cuffey, physician to the Lady Strangford Hospital (British); Dr. Grillet (Maltese); Dr. Arbaud (French); Dr. Bellati (Italian).

Banks. Bank of Egypt, Rue Sultan Osman; Anglo-Egyptian Bank, in the same street; National Bank of Egypt, Rue Eugénie; Crédit Lyonnais, Rue du Commerce (open 9-12, 3-5); Banque Ottomane, Rue Sultan Osman. — Prices at Port Saïd are stated in francs, and French money, including French copper coins, is current there. But travellers on arriving from Europe should provide themselves with Egyptian money, which, with the exception of British and French gold coins, is alone current in Egypt off the line of the Suez Canal. — Base silver coins are very common at Port Saïd.

Post Offices. Egyptian (Pl. 14), Rue Sultan Osman; French (Pl. 15), Rue Quai du Nord. — Telegraph Offices. Egyptian (Pl. 18), Rue du Commerce; Eastern Telegraph Co. (Pl. 17), Quai François-Joseph, for Europe.

Consuls. British (Pl. 3), Mr. D. A. Cameron (consult-general), Quai François-Joseph; American (Pl. 2), Mr. H. Broadbent (consular agent); French (Pl. 5), M. Meyrier, Rue Eugénie; German (Pl. 4), Herr H. Brown (also Russian consul), Quai François-Joseph; Italian (Pl. 6), Count Mancinelli Scotti, Eastern Exchange Hotel; Austro-Hungarian (Pl. 4), Ritter von Stepiski-Dotirea (consult), Quai François-Joseph.

Shops of all kinds abound, but the intrusive and almost insolent importunities of the proprietors addressed to the passers-by will sufficiently set the traveller on his guard. Chinese and Japanese articles, etc., at Fioravanti’s, Rue du Commerce.


Steamship Offices of all the large companies on the Quai François Joseph (comp. the Plan). For the steamboat connection with Europe, see pp. 4, 177.

Port Saïd (Port-Saïd), the chief town of the Egyptian district of the same name, lies at the E. extremity of an island which belongs to the narrow strip of land separating Lake Menzaleh from the Mediterranean. It owes its origin to the Suez Canal, and its prosperity during the last ten years has been marked. The population, which in 1883 was only 17,000, had risen by 1897 to 42,095, including 11,322 Europeans.

The Harbour occupies an area of about 570 acres, and has been excavated to a depth of 26 ft. by means of laborious dredging. It is protected by two massive piers; the eastern running out into the sea towards the N. for a distance of an English mile; and the western, running towards the N.E. for 1 1/2 M., intended to protect the harbour from the mud-deposits of the Nile (comp. p. 10). On the landward end of the W. pier rises the *Lighthouse (Phare), constructed of concrete, 174 ft. in height, and one of the largest in the world. Its electric lights are visible to a distance of 24 M. About 300 yds. to the N. of it, on the pier, is a statue of Ferdinand de Lesseps (p. 178), by the French sculptor E. Frémiet, unveiled by the Suez Canal Co. in 1899, thirty years after the opening of the Suez Canal, his great achievement. The statue, 221/2 ft. high, stands on a pedestal 341/2 ft. in height.
The Inner Harbour, or Bassin Ismaïl, is adjoined by three sheltered basins in which vessels discharge and load; viz. the commercial harbour and the arsenal harbour (on each side of the handsome buildings of the Canal Co.), and the 'Bassin Chérif'. The last is flanked with fine buildings erected by Prince Henry of the Netherlands as a factory for the Dutch trade; on his death (1879) they were purchased by the British government and are now used as a military dépôt and barracks (Pl. 9).

The Arab Quarter and the Cemetery lie to the W. (tramway, p. 173). The tombs are constructed in the form of vaults of masonry above ground, as the soil is saturated with salt water at a depth of 1 1/2 ft. below the surface.

Steamers ply regularly across Lake Menzaleh (p. 180) to Matariyeh (p. 169).

Ferry-boats (fare 10 piastras) across Lake Menzaleh to Damietta (p. 171) start from the 3rd kilomètre on the Suez Canal, which may be reached on donkey-back or by rowing-boat.

The Railway from Port Sa'id to Cairo at first skirts the W. bank of the Suez Canal (comp. R. 12); to the right lies Lake Menzaleh (p. 180). — 11 1/2 M. Rassoua; 8 M. Ras el-'Eish (p. 181); 15 M. Tîneh; 24 1/2 M. Le Cap. Beyond (28 M.) El-Kantara (p. 181) the train runs along an embankment through Lake Balâh (p. 181). 33 1/2 M. Balâh (Ballah). — At (40 M.) El-Ferdân (p. 181) we leave the Suez Canal and turn towards the S.E.

48 M. Ismâ'iliya (Ismaïlia). — The Railway Station (good buffet) lies to the N.W. between the European and Arab quarters, and is connected with the pier by a steam-tramway. — Arrival by Sea, see p. 182. — A Steam Tramway runs to the E. to St. Vincent, a settlement in connection with the steamers on the canal.

Hotels. Hôtel du Canal de Suez (proprietress, Mme. Querzoli), Rue Guichard. — Hôtel-Restaurant des Voyageurs (proprietor, J. Basta), near the station.

Post Office, Place Champollion, not far from the railway-station. — Egyptian Telegraph Office, beside the station. — Tourist Agents: Thos. Cook & Son.

Physician: Dr. Dampeirou, in the Hospital of the Suez Canal Co. — Chemist: Pharmacie Internationale, Rue Negrelli. — Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox Churches.

Ismâ'iliya, situated on the N. bank of Lake Timsâh (p. 181), was the main centre of operations during the construction of the Suez Canal, and is still the seat of its administration, but has, to a large degree, lost its importance. Even the fact that the Asiatic and Australian mail-steamers, on their way to and from Cairo via Port Sa'id and the Canal, call here, has not added much to the life of the place. The town is the seat of a deputy-governor and contains 7000 inhabitants. The pretty gardens and plantations and the view of the blue lake lend the town the appearance of an oasis, with both European and Arabian cultivation. The air is healthy and not moist, in spite of the proximity of the water.
A pleasant walk may be taken along the lebbakh-avenue, on the Quai Métiémet-Ali, as far as the château of the Khedive and the water-works. — In a public park in the Avenue Victoria (opposite the former Villa Lesseps) several monuments found at Pithom (p. 176) are preserved.

Group of Ramses II. seated between the gods Rā and Atum; memorial stone of Ramses II., with sculptures and inscriptions; recumbent lion with human head, dedicated by Ramses II. to Atum; naos with the figure of a similar lion (sphinx), dedicated by Ramses II. in the temple of Pithom.

The best way of spending a few leisure hours here is to visit the Khedivial Chalet, at the influx of the canal into Lake Timsâh (near the Canal Co.'s Hospital) and the hill of El-Gisr (p. 181; 1-2 hrs.; donkey 1 fr.).

On quitting Ismâ'îlya, we obtain another glimpse of the azure waters of Lake Timsâh. At (52 M.) Nefîsheh, the first station, the railway to Suez diverges to the left (see p. 176). The line to Cairo traverses the Arabian Desert, which is intersected from E. to W. by the Wâdi Tūmilât, and skirts the Fresh Water or Ismâ'îlyeh Canal. The fertile tract which we now traverse is part of the Goshen of the Bible. During the Turkish régime it fell into a miserable condition, and at the beginning of the century afforded a very scanty subsistence to barely 4000 Arabs; but the cultivation was so rapidly improved by means of the fresh-water canal that it now supports upwards of 12,000 prosperous farmers and peasants. Beyond the canal, on the left, is a fertile strip, behind which rise the desert hills.

The Fresh Water or Ismâ'îlyeh Canal, constructed in 1868-69 to supply the towns on the Suez Canal with drinking-water and enlarged in 1876, is in great part a restoration of an earlier canal, dating from the Middle Empire. This ancient canal, which began at the Nile, watered the land of Goshen with its branches, and entering the Bitter Lakes, changed their character, according to Strabo, and connected them with the Red Sea. The channel of the old canal, which was re-discovered by the French expedition of 1798, is still traceable at places, and its direction has frequently been followed by the engineers of M. de Lesseps. The remains of scarps of masonry show it to have been about 50 yds. in width, and 16-17½ ft. in depth. According to Herodotus the canal was four days' journey, and according to Pliny 62 Roman miles, in length. In ancient times the canal was primarily constructed for purposes of navigation, and it is still used by numerous small barges; but it is now chiefly important as a channel for conducting fresh water to the towns on its banks, particularly Ismâ'îlya and Suez, and as a means of irrigating and fertilizing the country through which it passes. Near Cairo the canal diverges from the Nile to the N. of the Kašr en-Nil, and thence traces to the N.E. the boundary between the Arabian plateau (on the N.) and the land of Goshen (on the S.). To the E. of Abu Hammâd (p. 176) it intersects the ancient fresh-water canal coming from Zakâzîk, and then runs to the E., parallel with this, through the Wâdi Tūmilât, which is over 30 M. in length. At Nefîsheh (see above) the canal forks; the S. arm leads to Suez, while the N. arm leads to Port Sa'id.

The Goshen of the Bible (Egypt. Gosem) is first mentioned in the Book of Genesis, xlv. 10, where Pharaoh says to Joseph: — 'And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast'. Mention is also made of Goshen in Genesis xlii. 28, 29; and xlvii, 1, 6, 27. Exodus i. 11 mentions the cities in
Goshen in which the Israelites were compelled to work at the tasks imposed on them by Pharaoh: — 'Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities (or storehouses). Pithom and Raamses' (see below). Goshen lay in the Egyptian nome of Arabia, the capital of which was Per-Sopt (the Phakusa of the Greeks), identified with the ruins discovered by Naville near the modern Safa el-Henneh. Goshen may therefore be located in the triangle between Zakazik, Belbeis, and Abu Hammad.

59 M. Abu Suweir. — 65 M. Mahsameh.

The neighbouring ruins of Tell el-Muskhata mark the site of the Pithom (Egypt. Per-Atum, i.e. 'house of the god Atum') of the Bible (see above). The spot has been explored for the Egypt Exploration Fund by Naville, who discovered among the temple-buildings several grain-stores, in the form of deep, rectangular chambers without doors, into which the corn was poured from above. These perhaps date from the time of Ramses II., and may possibly be the actual 'storehouses' of the Bible. Later excavators, however, recognize in these buildings part of the platform of a fort.

69½ M. Kasasin (Kassassine). — 79 M. Tell el-Kebir, noted as the scene of Arabi's defeat by the British troops in 1882 (p. c). On approaching Tell el-Kebir the train passes (left) a cemetery laid out by the English, with a tasteful monument to the British soldiers who fell in the struggle with Arabi.

At (86 M.) Abu Hammad the train enters the fertile district of the E. Delta, which is richer both in water-courses and trees than the W. Delta. — 92½ M. Abu el-Akhdar. — 95 M. Zakazik, see p. 166. — 98½ M. Zankalun; 103 M. Godeda; 105½ M. Minet el-Kamh (p. 166); 107 M. Mit Yassid; 111 M. Sheblengeh (Chebanga). The train crosses the Taufikiyeh Canal and reaches (117 M.) Benha (p. 29), the last express-station before Cairo, where our line is joined by that from Alexandria.

145 M. Cairo (Main Railway Station).

From Ismailiya to Suez, 51 M., in ca. 2 hrs. — As far as (4½ M.) Nefisheh (p. 175), the train follows the line to Cairo. It then bends to the S. On the right we observe a large viceregal nursery for trees. The train crosses the fresh-water canal, and remains on the W. bank all the way to Suez, with the desert lying to the right. Farther on, to the left, we obtain a fine view of the bluish-green Bitter Lakes (p. 182). To the right rises the Gebel Geneifeh, or Gebel Ahmed Taher, with quarries which yielded material for the construction of the canal. More in the background are the heights of the Gebel 'Uweibid. 16 M. Fayid. — Near (28 M.) Geneifeh we lose sight of the Bitter Lakes. On the left again stretches a vast sandy plain. On the right, above the lower hills, tower the dark masses of the 'Ataka Mts., the outlines of which stand out very prominently by evening-light; they are also conspicuous from Suez. Before reaching Shaluf (p. 182) we catch a glimpse of the Suez Canal.

51 M. Suez. The station is in the Rue Colmar (Pl. 8; see p. 183). The train goes on 3 M. farther to the Terre-Plein Station and the Docks Station.
12. The Suez Canal from Port Sa'id to Suez.

The passage of the Suez Canal is interesting only on one of the large steamers, for from the small steamboats which ply regularly between Ismâ'îlya and Port Sa'id the passenger cannot see beyond the embankments of the Canal. The S. part of the Canal, from Ismâ'îlya to Suez, is the more interesting. The passage from Port Sa'id to Suez occupies 15-22 hrs. The fare by the British steamers is about 3£, by the French steamers 100 fr., by the North German Lloyd 60 and 44 marks; by the German East African Line 60 and 50 marks. The fares include the tax levied by the Canal Co. on each traveller (see p. 180).

A visit to the Suez Canal from Cairo takes four days: 1st Day. By train to Suez; in the afternoon visit the harbour. — 2nd Day. Excursion in the morning to the Springs of Moses; in the afternoon return by train to Ismâ'îlya (preferably by steamer if there happens to be an opportunity). — 3rd Day. Excursion in the morning to El-Giz and walk through Ismâ'îlya; in the afternoon by train to Port Sa'id (1½ hr.). — 4th Day. Visit the harbour at Port Sa'id in the morning; in the afternoon return by rail to Cairo. — Hurried travellers may save time by omitting Ismâ'îlya, the attractions of which are not great. At Suez, Ismâ'îlya, and Port Sa'id there are tolerable hotels in the European style, where local guides may be engaged for the environs.

The excursion to the Suez Canal may be conveniently made on the way back to Europe, as the Australian, China, and Indian mail-steamers touch at Suez or Ismâ'îlya (comp. pp. 1, 3). Between Feb. and June early application to the offices mentioned at p. 33 is desirable, as the steamers are then apt to be crowded. The steamer is sometimes a few days ahead of or behind its time, and information as to this point is not generally obtainable until it has left Aden (i.e. 3-4 days before it reaches Suez). Comp. p. 1.

a. Isthmus of Suez and History of the Canal.

The Isthmus of Suez, a neck of land which connects Africa with Asia, is at its narrowest part 70 M. in width. On the S. side it is washed by the N. part of the Gulf of Suez (Arab. Bahr Kotsum, Greek Heroöpolite Bay), the western of the two arms of the Red Sea which separate Africa and Asia. The idea of a Suez Canal is no modern conception, but the final accomplishment of this great international artery of traffic had to wait for the conjunction of the necessary technical skill with a favourable combination of political and economical conditions.

The earliest authenticated attempt to connect the Red Sea with the Nile (and thereby with the Mediterranean) was made by Necho (p. lxxxiii). His plan was to extend towards the S., from Lake Timsâh to the Red Sea, an earlier canal, in existence even during the Middle Empire, which diverged from the Nile near Bubastis and flowed through the Wâdi Tûmilât (p. 175). Herodotus informs us that no fewer than 120,000 Egyptians perished while engaged in the work, and the king afterwards abandoned the undertaking, as he was informed by the oracle that the barbarians (i.e. the Persians) alone would profit by it. The canal was completed a century later by Darius. Its course roughly corresponded to that of the present Fresh Water Canal. It was wide enough to permit two triremes to row,

BAEDEKER'S EGYPT. 6th Ed.
abreast, and it was four days' journey in length. Darius commem-
orated the completion of the great work by various monuments on
its banks, of which the remains have been found at different spots
(*e.g.* to the S. of Tell el-Maskhûta; to the W. of the Serapeum
station; to the N. of Shalûf et-Terâbeh; and to the N. of Suez). —
Under the Ptolemies the canal system was extended, and locks
were erected at its efflux into the Red Sea.

The Canal fell into disrepair during the first century B. C., and
*Trajan* (98-117 A.D.) seems to have restored it. At all events, a canal,
beginning near Cairo, and terminating in the Gulf of Suez, the pre-
cise course of which, probably following the earlier channel, is no-
where described, was called the *Amnis Trajanus* (Trajan's river).

After the *Arabs* had conquered Egypt, they must have been
desirous of connecting the Lower Egyptian part of the Nile as
directly as possible with the Red Sea. "Amr ibn el-'As (pp. xci, 39)
accordingly restored the ancient canal (of which the former Khalîg
at Cairo is said to have been a portion), and used it for the transport
of grain from Fostât (p. 39) to Kolzum (Suez), whence it was ex-
ported by the Red Sea to Arabia. The bed of the ancient canal is
said to have been pointed out to Amr by a Copt. The canal again
became unserviceable after the 8th century. At a later period the
Venetians frequently thought of constructing a canal through the
Isthmus with a view to recover the trade which they had lost owing to
the discovery of the route round the Cape of Good Hope, and several
travellers advocated the scheme; but no one seriously attempted
to carry it out. Leibnitz, too, in his proposal regarding an expedi-
tion to Egypt, made in 1671 to Louis XIV., the greatest monarch
of his age, strongly recommends the construction of such a canal.
Sultan Muşṭafa III., the admirer of Frederick the Great, Ali Bey,
the enterprising Mameluke prince, and Bonaparte all revived the
scheme, and the latter on his expedition to Egypt in 1798 (p. xcvii)
even caused the preliminary works to be undertaken, but the actual
execution of the project seemed almost as distant as ever. Lepère,
Bonaparte's chief road engineer, surveyed the ground, but owing
to a serious miscalculation he threw great doubt on the feasibility
of the undertaking. While in reality the level of the two seas is
nearly the same, Lepère estimated that of the Red Sea to be nearly
33 ft. higher than that of the Mediterranean.

In 1836 *Ferdinand de Lesseps* (1805-94) came to Cairo as a
young consular élève, and there had his attention called to Lepère's
Mémoire regarding the scheme of connecting the two seas, which
led him to consider its great importance, although Lepère himself
doubted its feasibility. In 1838 he made the acquaintance of Lieut.
Waghnorn (p. 184), whose zealous advocacy of the construction of
a route between Europe and India via Egypt stimulated his zeal
for a similar project. In 1841 and 1847 Linant-Bey, the viceroy's
engineer of water-works, and Messrs. Stephenson, Negrelli, and
THE SUEZ CANAL. 12. Route. 179

Bourdaloue, demonstrated the inaccuracy of Lepère's calculations. In 1854 M. de Lesseps, having matured his plan, laid it before Sa'îd Pasha, who was then viceroy and determined to carry it out. Difficulties were thrown in the way of the enterprise by the British government during Lord Palmerston's ministry, but on Jan. 5th, 1856, permission to begin the work was formally granted by the viceroy. A considerable time, however, elapsed before the necessary capital was raised, and it was not till April 22nd, 1859, that the work was actually begun. The viceroy undertook to pay many of the current expenses, and provided 25,000 workmen, who were to be paid and fed by the company at an inexpensive rate, and were to be relieved every three months. In order to provide these workmen with water, 4000 water-casks suitable for being carried by camels had to be constructed, and 1600 of these animals were daily employed in bringing them supplies, at a cost of 8000 fr. per day. On Dec. 29th, 1863, the fresh-water canal (p. 175) was completed, so that the company was thenceforth relieved of the enormous expense of supplying the workpeople with water. The hands now employed, among whom were a number of Europeans, were less numerous, and much of the work was done by machinery, of 22,000 horse-power in all.

On March 18th, 1869, the water of the Mediterranean was at length allowed to flow into the nearly dry, salt-encrusted basins of the Bitter Lakes, the N. parts of which lay 26-40 ft. below the level of the Mediterranean, while the S. parts required extensive dredging operations. The opening of the Suez Canal was inaugurated on Nov. 17th, 1869, in the presence of the Empress Eugénie, the Emperor of Austria, the Crown Prince of Prussia, and many other princes, and the magnificent festivities which took place on the occasion are said to have cost Ismâ'îl, Sa'îd's successor, an enormous sum.

The cost of constructing the canal amounted to about 19 million pounds sterling, of which £12,800,000 was paid by the shareholders, while the rest of the sum was almost entirely contributed by the Khedive. In 1875, however, the British Government acquired 177,000 of the Khedive's shares for a sum of £4,000,000. The Suez Canal Company (Compagnie Universelle du Canal Maritime de Suez) also possesses lands, buildings, and other property valued at nearly £3,000,000.

The capital was raised in the following manner: —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Capital</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Original capital, in 400,000 shares of 20l. each</td>
<td>£8,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan of 1867-68, repayable in 50 years by means of a sinking fund involving an annual charge of 400,000l.</td>
<td>£4,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan of 1871, repayable in 30 years (annual charge, 51,000l.)</td>
<td>£800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£12,800,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Canal is 160 kilomètres (100 M.) in length, and the E. bank is furnished with distance-posts at intervals of 5 kilomètres.
Near the stations are passing-places for the large steamers, named 'Gare du Nord' and 'Gare du Sud' respectively. The Canal is now throughout 31 ft. in depth, thus admitting vessels drawing 28 ft. of water. The surface varies in breadth from 230 to 360 ft., while the width of the bottom is 128 ft. only.

The great mercantile importance of the Canal is apparent from the following data. The distance from London to Bombay via the Cape of Good Hope is 12,548 English miles, and via the Suez Canal 7028 M. only. The saving thus effected is 11 per cent of the distance. From Hamburg to Bombay by the Cape 12,305 M., by the Canal 7383 M.; saving 43 per cent. From Trieste to Bombay by the Cape 13,229 M., by the Canal 4816 M.; saving 63 per cent. From London to Hongkong by the Cape 15,229 M., by the Canal 11,112 M.; saving 28 per cent. From Odessa to Hongkong by the Cape 16,629 M., by the Canal 5735 M.; saving 67 per cent. From Marseilles to Bombay by the Cape 12,144 M., by the Canal 5022 M.; saving 59 per cent. From Constantinople to Zanzibar by the Cape 10,271 M., by the Canal 4365 M.; saving 57 per cent. From Rotterdam to the Sunda Strait by the Cape 13,252 M., by the Canal 9779 M.; saving 26 per cent.

The passage of the Canal, which is open to the vessels of all nationalities, has been practicable both by day and by night since the introduction of the electric light. The following table illustrates the growth of traffic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>No. of vessels</th>
<th>Aggregate tonnage</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>No. of vessels</th>
<th>Aggregate tonnage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>493,911</td>
<td>1898</td>
<td>3503</td>
<td>12,962,632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>1394</td>
<td>2,009,984</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>3441</td>
<td>13,699,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1880</td>
<td>2026</td>
<td>4,350,000</td>
<td>1901</td>
<td>3699</td>
<td>15,163,233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>3137</td>
<td>8,430,043</td>
<td>1902</td>
<td>3703</td>
<td>15,694,359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>3839</td>
<td>9,794,130</td>
<td>1903</td>
<td>3761</td>
<td>16,615,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>3559</td>
<td>10,866,401</td>
<td>1904</td>
<td>4287</td>
<td>18,661,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895</td>
<td>3434</td>
<td>11,833,637</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td>4116</td>
<td>18,810,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>3409</td>
<td>12,039,859</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td>3975</td>
<td>18,810,713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The nationalities of the vessels traversing the Canal in 1905 were as follows: British 2434; German 600; French 272; Dutch 219; Austrian 139; Russian 70; Italian 91; Spanish 26; Norwegian 66; other nationalities 169.

The dues amount to 7 fr. 75 c. per ton for laden passenger or cargo steamers and war-ships; 6 fr. 50 c. per ton for ships in ballast without passengers; 10 fr. for each passenger (children half-price). Ships of war and the regular mail-steamers obtain a reduction. The income of the company in 1904, in 1905, and in 1906 was respectively 115,798,162 fr. (expenditure 37,038,470 fr.), 113,800,000 fr., and 112,000,000 fr.

Steamers are not allowed to steam through the Canal (except in the large Bitter Lakes) above a speed of 6 M. per hr., as their wash would injure the embankments.

b. Passage of the Suez Canal.

Port Sā'id, see p. 172. — The numerous masts in the harbour of Port Sā'id remain in sight long after we quit that town. The Canal, on the W. bank of which runs the railway to Ismā'īliya (p. 174), is constructed in a perfectly straight line through Lake Menzaleh. The brackish waters of this lake extend over an area of about 1000 sq. M., covering what was once one of the most fertile districts in Egypt, and was intersected by the three most important arms of the Nile (p. xlix) in ancient times, the Pelusiac, the Tanitic;
and the Mendesian. Among the numerous towns and villages situated here were the important cities of Tanis (p. 167) and Tennis. Immense flocks of pelicans and silver herons, some flamingoes, and a few herds of buffaloes are to be met with here. The operation of draining the lake has been begun, the part adjoining the Canal on the E. is already dry. — Râs el-'Eish (16th kilomètre) is the first station (p. 174).

Lake Menzaleh ends at (27½ M.) El-Καντάρα (‘the bridge’), an isthmus separating it from Lake Balâh. Over this isthmus led the ancient caravan-route from Egypt to Syria. The railway to Port Sa’d (p. 174) has a station here, near which are several restaurants. The village, with its mosque, lies on the Asiatic bank of the canal. The hill to the left commands a survey of the environs.

About 1½ M. from Kanțara, a little to the S. of the old caravan-road, lies the hill of Tell Abu Seifeh, with the ruins of a temple of Ramesses II. and remains of the Ptolemaic and Roman periods. — A moderate day’s journey (on camels) from Kanțara are situated the ruin-strewn Tell Farama and Tell el-Fadda, occupying the site of Pelusium, the celebrated eastern seaport and key to Egypt, which now contains no objects of interest. — The mounds of débris named Tell Defennâ or Tell Daffaneh (‘hill of the grave-diggers’), situated to the N. of the caravan-route between Es-Sâlihyeh (p. 167) and El-Kanțara, at the ancient Pelusiac mouth of the Nile, contain the remains of a camp of the Greek mercenaries of Psammetikh I. These were excavated in 1886 by Prof. Flinders Petrie, who found numerous fragments of pottery, arrow-heads, weapons, and other articles. Mr. Petrie identifies the spot with the Greek Daphnae and with the Tahaphnhes of the Bible (Jer. ii. 16; Ezek. xxx. 18, etc.).

The Canal traverses Lake Balâh, from which it is separated by a low embankment. At El-Ferdân (p. 174), at the S. end of the lake, the Canal passes through the first cutting. At the next passing place we obtain a glimpse of the desert.

The hills of El-Gîsr (‘the embankment’), which cross the course of the Canal at an average height of 52 ft. above the sea-level, presented the most serious obstacle to its construction. In order to form a cutting through it, no less than 18,767,000 cubic yds. of earth had to be removed, and 20,000 fellahin were employed in the work before machinery could be brought into operation. At the top of the hill is the deserted village of El-Gîsr, with a chapel to the Virgin of the Desert, and a ruined mosque. A flight of steps ascends to this point from the Canal. The view hence embraces a great part of the Isthmus, the frowning ‘Atâka Mts. (p. 176) above Suez, the mountains of the peninsula of Sinai, the course of the Canal, and the green expanse of the Bitter Lakes.

At the end of the cutting the Canal enters Lake Timûlah, or the Crocodile Lake, the dredged channel through which is indicated by stakes. As we enter the lake we see the Khedivial Château (see p. 176) above us to the right, and in the S. the mountains of Gebel Abu Balâh. The lake, which is now about 6½ sq. M. in area, and of a beautiful pale-blue colour, was, before the construction of the Canal, a mere pond of brackish water, and full of reeds. On its N,
bank lies the town of Ismā‘īliya (p. 174; passengers who leave the ship here have their luggage examined).

After quitting Lake Timsā ḥ we pass (r.) the foot of the Gebel Maryam, which an Arabian legend points out as the place where Miriam, when smitten with leprosy for her disapproval of the marriage of Moses with an Ethiopian woman, spent seven days, beyond the precincts of the camp of the Israelites (Numbers, xii.). — At the 85th kilometre is situated (r.) the small village of Tusūn, which is easily recognized by the whitewashed dome of the tomb of a sheikh. Excavations near Tusūn have led to the discovery of many interesting fossil remains of large animals belonging to the miocene tertiary formation, and pieces of fossil wood have also been found here (comp. p. 113). — A little farther on (near the 90th kilometre) is the cutting which conducts the Canal through the rocky barrier of the Serapeum (comp. p. 178).

The Canal now enters the Large Basin of the Bitter Lakes. Brugsch identifies the Bitter Lakes with the Marah of the Bible (Exod. xv. 23). At each end of the large basin rises an iron lighthouse, 65 ft. in height. The water is of a bluish-green colour. The banks are flat and sandy, but a little to the S. W. (r.) rises the not unpicturesque range of the Gebel Geneifeh (p. 176). The bed of the Little Bitter Lake, which we next traverse, consists entirely of shell-formations.

Near Shalūf et-Terābeh (a station near the 139th kilometre; see p. 176) no less than 40,000 cubic yds. of limestone, coloured red and brown with iron, had to be removed in the course of the excavation of the Canal. This stone contained teeth and vertebrae of sharks, bivalve shells, and remains of Bryozoa. In the layer of sand above the limestone were found crocodiles' teeth and the remains of hippopotami and other large quadrupeds. The monument of Darius near Shalūf is mentioned at p. 178.

We finally reach the Gulf of Suez, which is here so shallow that, but for the Canal, it might be crossed on foot at low tide. It contains several islands. On the W. bank rise the workshops and magazines of the Canal Company. Passengers are landed in steam-launches.

Suez (Port Taufīk; 160 kilometres), see p. 183.

**Railway Stations.** 1. Rue Colmar, for the town of Suez; 2. Terre-Plein, for Port Taufîk; 3. Docks Station, for the docks.

**Hotels.** Hôtel Bel Air (lessee, MM. Pelletier), opposite the English telegraph-office, well managed, good table, pens. 40 piâs.; Hôtel Bachet (lessee, Mme. Bachet), at Port Taufîk, opposite the Terre-Plein station (p. 184), the property of the Canal Co., well spoken of. There are also a few smaller hotels. — Beer. Café Olympia, Rue Colmar; Suez Bar, Rue Colmar (both kept by Greeks).

**Post and Telegraph Offices** (Egyptian) at the station. Telegrams to foreign countries should be despatched by the wires of the Eastern Telegraph Company (English). Branch post-office at Port Taufîk, with branch offices for both telegraph companies and a sub-office of customs. Mr. A. W. Haydn, agent for Cook & Son, also lives at Port Taufîk.

**Physicians:** Dr. J. Creswell (head of the Government Hospital); Dr. Gauthier (head of the French Hospital). — Druggists. Hippocrate, Rue Colmar; Pharmacie Italiène, Rue Dousseaux Bey.

**Consuls.** British, Mr. V. J. Laferta (vice-consul); American, Mr. Fred. T. Peake (consular agent); German, Herr Th. Meyer; French, M. E. H. Altemer (vice-consul); Austrian, M. A. Pacho (vice-consul); Russian, M. N. Costa (vice-consul; p. 185); Italian, Sig. L. Deperais (vice-consul).

**Junction Railway** between the town and the harbour-island (p. 184), in ¼ hr. (fares 2, 1 piâs., return-ticket 3, 1½ piâs.); trains hourly all day.

**Rowing Boats.** A charge of 8-10 piâs. is usually made for a rowing boat for an hour. The boatmen are apt to be extortionate in their demands, as travellers on their way to or from India, and making a short stay only, are often too lavish in their payments. Comp. pp. 184, 185.

**Disposition of Time.** The afternoon of the day of arrival may be devoted to a visit to the Harbour and Canal Entrance, by rowing-boat or by the junction-railway. The next forenoon (early start necessary; comp. p. 184) may be spent in an excursion to the Springs of Moses. A visit to the Coral Formations (p. 185) practically involves another day’s stay at Suez.

Shells and coral from the Red Sea may be bought from the boatmen at the harbour; bargaining necessary.

**Suez** (Arab. سويس) lies at the head of the gulf of that name, one of the N. extremities of the Red Sea, and to the S.W. of the mouth of the Suez Canal. Before the construction of the great work of M. de Lesseps, it was a miserable Arabian village, while in 1897 it contained 17,457 inhab., including 2774 Europeans. Its trade, however, in spite of the opening of the canal and the construction of large docks, has not materially increased. Neither the Arabian quarter, with its seven mosques and unimportant bazaar, nor the European quarter, which contains several buildings and warehouses of considerable size, presents any attraction. The streets and squares are kept clean, and the climate is excellent. The town has a governor of its own.

On a mound of débris to the N. of the town, not far from the station and the magazines of the ‘Khediviyeh Company’, is a kiosk of the Khedive, commanding a fine view of the mountains of the peninsula of Sinai, the sea, the harbour, and the town. The hill is called by the Arabs Kôm el-Kolzum, and was probably the site of the Ptolemaic fortress Ktysma as well as of an earlier settlement of the period of the Pharaohs. Beyond the railway, to the W., are the mud-huts of an Arab sailors’ quarter. The small
eminence to the N.W. is named the Beduins' Hill. — A little farther to the N. is the mouth of the Fresh Water Canal (p. 175), the flow of which into the conduits, as well as its discharge into the sea, is regulated by means of a large lock. The level of the canal is here 61/2 ft. above that of the Red Sea. On its banks, and also near the British Cemetery, are gardens in which fruit and vegetables flourish luxuriantly. The large buildings to the N. of it are the former English Naval Hospital and the engine-house of the Water Works. — To the E. of the canal is the large camping-ground for caravans. Numerous pilgrims to Mecca, chiefly from Egypt, Syria, Turkey, and Bokhara, pass through Suez.

As the N. extremity of the Gulf of Suez ends in a shoal, which is dry at low water, the entrance of the Suez Canal and the necessary harbour-works were constructed 2 M. to the S., at the beginning of the deep water. A stone Pier, 50 ft. wide, on which is the railway mentioned at p. 183, connects the town with these works, and affords a pleasant promenade (donkey 5–8 pias., according to the time), commanding beautiful views of the ʿAtâka Mts. on the W. and the range of the Peninsula of Sinai on the E.

At the end of the pier is an artificial Island, about 50 acres in area, constructed of the large quantities of earth dredged from the canal. To the left, on this island, are the railway-station of Terre-Plein and the Small Dock of the Canal Co. Farther on is the Avenue Hélène, over 1000 yds. in length, with a lighthouse at the extremity, beside which is a statue erected by M. de Lesseps to Lieutenant Waghorn (p. 178), an enterprising German in the British service, who, after having spent the best years of his life in establishing regular communication between England and India via Egypt, died in London in poverty in 1850. The large basin farther to the S., Port Ibrâhîm, is capable of containing 50 vessels of the largest size and is divided by massive bulwarks into two parts, one for vessels of war, and the other for trading vessels. The mouth of the dock is protected by gates and a massive breakwater. The dry dock is 135 yds. long, 24 yds. wide, and 23 ft. in depth. — The situation of the sand-banks and of the navigable channel is of course best seen at low tide.

For a visit by Rowing Boat (p. 183) to the docks and canal entrance, calm weather is desirable. The beautiful clearness of the green water, with its curious shells and seaweed, and the almost invariable beauty of the sunsets render a boating-excursion here unusually attractive.

Excursion to the Springs of Moses (7–8 hrs.). — Boats (p. 183) and Donkeys (there and back about 20 pias.) should be ordered a day in advance, and an early morning start should be made (about 6 a.m.). Calm weather is very desirable for this excursion also, not only for the passage in the boat (by which the donkeys must also be conveyed) but also because the driving sand in the desert is very disagreeable in a high wind. About 2 hrs. should be allowed for the stay at the springs, including time
for luncheon (brought by the traveller) and for a walk on the beach in search of shells.

The distance from the usual landing-place of the boats, in the entrance to the Suez Canal (comp. the Map, p. 183), to the Springs is about 64 1/2 M. The whole of the route thence by land traverses the sand of the desert, skirting the sea, which lies to the right. Towards the W. tower the imposing 'Atâka Mts. (p. 176), which present a most picturesque appearance on the return-route. To the left rise the yellowish ranges of the Gebel er-Râha, belonging to the long chain of the Gebel et-Tih, and facing the S.E. We are now traversing Asiatic soil, while at the same time the eye ranges over part of the African continent.

Another route, practicable in good weather but entirely dependent upon the wind for its duration, is the sea-route to the so-called 'Caravan Landing Place' (marked 'Pier' on our Map), about 2 M. to the N.W. of the Springs, which are thence reached on foot. This part of the Red Sea was long regarded as the 'reedy sea' across which the Israelites fled from Pharaoh; now, however, this is generally located farther to the N., in the vicinity of the Bitter Lakes, which at that epoch may have been connected with the Red Sea.

The Springs of Moses ('Iyûn Mûsâ) form an oasis of luxuriant vegetation, about five furlongs in circumference, the property of M. Costa (p. 183) and several Greek residents in Suez. Lofty date-palms and wild palm-saplings, tamarisks, and acacias thrive in abundance; and vegetables are successfully cultivated by the Arabs. The springs, varying in temperature from 70° to 82° Fahr., are situated among the gardens, which are enclosed by opuntia hedges and palings. Some are only slightly brackish, while others are undrinkably bitter. The largest, in the garden farthest to the S., is said to have been the bitter spring which Moses sweetened by casting into it a peculiar tree (Ex. xv. 23 et seq.). The traveller may here rest and partake of coffee.

A mound, ca. 10 min. to the S. E. of the gardens, which is about 15 ft. high and is marked by a solitary palm-tree, commands a fine view. The pool on the top of the mound is one of the most characteristic of the springs, and is full of animal life. — Conchologists will find a number of interesting shells on the beach at low tide, but the best places are farther to the S.

An interesting excursion may be made in good weather to the Submarine Coral Gardens. We skirt the slope of the coral rock 'Sha'db', which stretches along the coast, becoming better developed the farther S. we go. Those who are interested in marine biology should land on the rock, which is nearly dry at low water.

From Suez to Khartûm, see p. 407.

A short Visit to the Fayûm, a fertile and attractive district with many historical associations, may be accomplished in 4 days. Travellers with a slight knowledge of the language and the customs may dispense with a dragoman. 1st Day. Railway from Cairo to Medînet el-Fayûm; inspect that town and its environs. 2nd Day. Excursion to Iliâhûn and Harâda (Labyrinthe); then on in the afternoon, if possible, to Bioûmu by carriage or donkey. 3rd Day. Excursion to Lake Moeris, where the night is spent. 4th Day. Return to Cairo. — A complete Tour through the Fayûm takes about 6 days, and requires a dragoman, who charges 30-40 fr. a day for each person, according to the requirements of his employers, and for that sum is bound to provide them with a tent, provisions (wine excepted), and donkeys, or other means of conveyance, and to pay railway fares and all other expenses (comp. p. xxiv). The Hamburg-American Line (p. 33) keeps a camping outfit at Lake Moeris (with tent, etc., for two persons) for the use of travellers in the Fayûm (20. 10s. each). — Sportsmen will find the Fayûm worthy of their attention.

Railway from Cairo to Medînet el-Fayûm, 81 M., in 3-3½ hrs. There are three trains daily in each direction. — From Medînet el-Fayûm the line goes on to Abuksa (Abouxah; see p. 189). — Carriages and Horses may be obtained at the Hôtel Karoun in El-Mediah (p. 187).

Situation and History of the Fayûm. In the great plateau of the Libyan Desert, which rises 300-400 ft. above the sea-level, is situated the province of the Fayûm (or more correctly Fayûm, from the ancient Egyptian 'Phium', i.e. the lake), the first of the oases, which is usually considered to belong to the valley of the Nile, and is justly celebrated for its extraordinary fertility. This tract is in the form of an oval basin and is enclosed by the Libyan hills, which are here of moderate height, and lies about three-fifths of a degree to the S. of Cairo. It enjoys a remarkably fine climate. This 'land of roses' is still one of the most beautiful parts of Egypt. The oranges and mandarins, peaches, olives, figs, cactus fruit, pomegranates, and grapes grown here are much esteemed, and the fields, which are watered by means of wheels of peculiar construction, yield rice, sugar, cotton, flax, and hemp, besides the usual cereals. The beginning of November is probably the season at which the traveller will obtain the most distinct idea of the fertile character of the district. Even at the period of the Ptolemies and the Romans the products of the Fayûm were much extolled. 'The Arsinoite Nome', says Strabo, 'is the most remarkable of all, both on account of its scenery and its fertility and cultivation. For it alone is planted with large and richly productive olive-trees, and the oil is good when the olives are carefully gathered; those who are neglectful may indeed obtain oil in abundance, but it has a bad smell. In the rest of Egypt the olive-tree is never seen, except in the gardens of Alexandria, where under favourable circumstances it yields olives, but no oil. Vines, corn, podded plants, and many other products also thrive in this district in no small abundance'. The Fayûm is entirely indebted for its fertility to the Bahr Yusuf ('Canal of Joseph'), a channel 20 ft. in length, which diverges from the Nile to the N. of Assiút, and flows at Iliâhûn (p. 190) through a narrow opening in the Libyan chain into the Fayûm, where it divides into numerous ramifications, abundantly watering the whole district. At the point where the Bahr Yusuf enters the Fayûm, the district forms a plateau of moderate height, descending towards the W. in two gradations towards the Birket Karûn (p. 192). Method of irrigation, see p. liii.

In antiquity the Fayûm was known as Te-she or 'lake-land' (Gr. Limnês, lake), from the great inland lake frequently mentioned and described by Greek travellers and geographers under the name of Lake Moeris (from Egypt. me(r)-wêr, meôr, great lake), of which the last trace must be recognized in the present Birket Karûn. At the most remote period the lake occupied almost the entire basin of the Fayûm, but within the historical period its
LE FAYOUM
Les noms des stations de chemin de fer sont soulignés.
Chemins de fer à voie étroite

Gravé et imprimé par
circumference seems to have been about 140 M. (though Herodotus says 3600 stadia, i.e. 445 M.) and its area about 770 sq. M. According to recent calculations it lay 73 ft. above the level of the Mediterranean, whereas the present lake is 144 ft. below sea-level. The ancient Lake Mœris thus left uncovered only a narrow strip of fertile land on the S., known as the ‘Lake-land’, on which stood the capital Šhetet (Crocodilopolis, p. 188), protected by embankments against inundation. Several rulers of the 12th Dyn. established their royal camps on the margin of the Lake-land, and Amenemhéth III. seems to have shown a special predilection for it. Teyé, the wife of Amenophis III. (18th Dyn.), fixed her residence near Illahun. In the Greek period, chiefly in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphia, the lake-area was reduced by means of embankments, until its total size approximated to that of the modern Birket Karûn. Attempts were made to reclaim land for agricultural purposes by draining the marshes; and the success that has attended these efforts is attested by the fertile fields and prosperous villages that have occupied for twenty centuries the erstwhile site of Lake Mœris. Strabo describes the lake in the following terms: ‘Owing to its size and depth Lake Mœris is capable of receiving the superabundance of water during the inundation without overflowing the habitations and crops; but later, when the water subsides, and after the lake has given up its excess through the same canal (i.e. the Bahr Yûsuf), both it and the canal retain water enough for purposes of irrigation. At both ends of the canal there are lock-gates by means of which the engineers can regulate the influx and eflux of the water.’ The method by which the distribution of the excess water was accomplished is unknown. Near the modern Illahun there is a lock to this day. — The statement of Herodotus that Lake Mœris was an artificial construction thus rests upon an error and is moreover in direct contradiction to Strabo’s account, which expressly mentions that in its size and colour the lake resembled the sea and that its banks looked like the seashore. For the pyramid and statues mentioned by Herodotus as standing in the lake, see p. 199.

The Fayûm forms a separate province. The Inhabitants are fellahin, or tillers of the soil, and Beduins. To the latter race belong the poor fishermen who inhabit the banks of the Birket Karûn. — Comp. ‘The Topography and Geology of the Fayûm Province of Egypt’, by H. J. L. Beadnell (Report of the Egyptian Survey Department; Cairo, 1905).

From Cairo to El-Wasta (57 M.; 92 ft.), see pp. 201, 205. Travellers coming from Cairo change carriages and wait here.

The branch-line to the Fayûm runs towards the W., across cultivated land (with the pyramid of Meidûm, on the plateau to the right; p. 205), to the village of Abu Râdi, beyond which it traverses a desert tract, and crosses the low and bleak Libyan chain of hills, reaching its highest point at a level of 190 ft. above the sea. On reaching the cultivated districts of the Fayûm the train crosses the Bahr Wardân. The pyramid of Hawâra (p. 191) is seen to the left. Beyond (15½ M.) Siala (Seileh, Sélah; the large village of Seileh lies to the N. of the railway-station) we cross first the Bahr Seileh, and then the El-Bats Canal (p. 192; now reclaimed for tillage). — Near the station of (18½ M.) Edwa (Edwah; 69 ft.) is a cemetery. In the extreme distance is the pyramid of Illahun (p. 190), nearer is that of Hawâra (p. 191). We traverse rich arable land.

24 M. Medînet el-Fayûm. — Hotels. Hôtel Karoun (landlord, Athanase Tasco), pens. 50 pias.; Hôtel du Fayoum or Locanda Manuî, plain but very fair, pens. 25-40 pias., both near the station.

Medînet el-Fayûm, usually known as El-Medîneh, is the chief town of the province of Fayûm and contains about 31,000 inhab.
(including many Greeks). The Bahr Yûsuf (p. 186) flows through the town, its running water forming a feature quite unusual in Egyptian towns. There are several mosques and a large Coptic church. The long covered bazaars contain nothing of special interest. The mosque of Kâit Bey, built on a bridge over the Bahr Yûsuf, has an ancient portal, with bronze-mounted doors. The interior has been restored. Below the mosque, on the Bahr Yûsuf, are some remains of ancient masonry. At the W. end of the town the Bahr Yûsuf radiates through sluices into numerous branches.

To the N. of the town are the rubbish-mounds, known as Kimân Fâris, or 'riders' hills', covering an area of 560 acres and rising to the height of 65 ft. These mark the site of Crocodilopolis-Arsinoë, the most extensive remains of any old Egyptian town.

The ancient Egyptian name of this town was Shetet. It was the centre of the worship of the crocodile-headed water-god Sobek (the Greek Suchos), under whose protection the entire lake-land stood. The crocodile was sacred to Sobek, and the Greeks therefore named the city Crocodilopolis or 'crocodile-town'. It never attained to any political importance. Ptolemy II. Philadelphus seems to have converted it into an essentially Hellenic city by adding new quarters, founding Greek temples and educational institutions, and introducing the Greek language. This monarch also raised Queen Arsinoë to the dignity of patron-goddess, and the district became known as the 'Arsinoïtic Nome', and the capital as the 'City of the dwellers in the Arsinoïtic Nome', or, more briefly, as Arsinoë. At the time of its greatest prosperity it had over 100,000 inhabitants.

For a visit to the ruins, we begin at the railway-station and follow the tracks of the line leading to Abuksa (p. 189). We soon reach the extensive cemeteries of the modern town, with the picturesque graves of various sheikhs, and the large area of the ruins, in the midst of which rises a mound of rubbish known as Kôm Fâris (65 ft. high). The top commands a fine survey of the modern town, the ruins of the ancient city, and the whole Fayûm, with the pyramids of Illahûn and Hâwâra to the S.E. The rubbish-heaps have recently been much diminished by the diggers of sabakh-salts (p. lli). — To the S. rises the mound known as Kôm el-Khârayûna. During the last thirty years important discoveries have repeatedly been made here of papyri, most of which are now in the Archduke Rainer's collection in Vienna, while others are in the museums of London, Berlin, and other towns. Most of the papyri are Greek business-documents (records, receipts, letters, etc.), but some literary specimens have also been found, containing fragments from Homer, Euripides, Thucydidës, etc. Farther to the S. are two Saltpetre Pans, which were formerly used to extract sabakh-salts. — To the W. are the black mound known as Kôm en-Numshi, and the long Kôm el-Tayâra, where papyri have also been discovered. More to the N., on the W. verge of the ruins, rises the Kôm el-'Addâmeh ('bone mound'), which was used in the 5-6th cent. after Christ as the burial-place of the poorer inhabitants. In the tombs here numerous toys, well-preserved textile fabrics, etc., have been found.
The best-preserved section of the ruins is that to the N., which in Dr. Schweinfurth's words, 'to this day produces the impression of a city but recently destroyed. The walls of the houses still stand far and wide, but the narrow interlacing lanes, bewildering in their ramifications and interrupted by countless trenches and holes in the ground, render it impossible to obtain any clear idea of the general plan'. On the extreme N. edge of the ruins, near the farm of 'Ezbet Tarkhât Effendi, are a few blocks of limestone marking the site of the principal ancient temple, which was dedicated to Sobek. This existed as early as the 12th Dyn., and was afterwards rebuilt by Ramses II. Beside the temple lay originally the sacred pond in which the crocodile of Sobek was kept.

Railways run from Medinet el-Fayûm via Şenrû (Senaro, Senarou) and Ebuskari (Abshaoua, Ebehaoua) to (15 M.) Abuksa (p. 186), and via Biahmu to (7½ M.) Senûres (Sennouris, Sanaurs; light railway, see below).

The Fayûm Agricultural Light Railways also radiate in various directions, their starting-point adjoining the main railway-station. 1. Via El-Kuhâfeh (Kuhafa, Kohafa; p. 190), Hasêdra (station for a visit to the Labyrinth, p. 191), and Dimishkin to Itlahûn (Lahoon; pyramid, p. 190). — 2. Via Sheikh Hasan and 'Ezbet Matar to Kâlamsha (Kalameh). — 3. Via Ebgûg (Begîg, Abghigh, Abguig; see p. 190), Dîfînâ (Dîfîno, Dofanou), Elsa, Mînet el-Heî (see below), Shiîmo (Cedmouh), and Sheikh Abu Nûr to Gharak. On a desert height to the W. of Gharak are the ruins of a Roman town. From Gharak an interesting desert-expedition may be made in one day on camels to the Wâdí Rayân, a valley on the way to the oasis of Bahriyeh. — 4. To Elsa and Mînet el-Heî (see above), and via Abu Gandîr, Nizâleh-Belèd, and Kasr el-Gebâli to Shwâshneh (p. 194). — 5. Via Sulî, Mutîl (Motoul), Garadû, and Tubbûr to Nizâleh-Wâdî. — 6. Via Edwâa (p. 157), Mîtrîtâris, Mâsaret, and Dâdah (Muasaret Douda) to Senûres (see above) and Tûmîyeh (p. 193). — 7. Via Edwâa and Mîtrîtâris to Forkos and Er-Rûdâ. To the E. of Forkos lies the village of Er-Rûbyât, the ancient Philadelpûia, in the necropolis of which Theodore Graf found the famous mummy-portraits he brought to Europe.

The village of Biahmu or Biahmu, which lies on the railway to Senûres (see above), 4½ M. to the N. of Medinet el-Fayûm, is usually visited on donkey-back (1½ hr.; there and back 15 pias.) or by carriage (there and back 30 pias.). The fine highroad running to Senûres leads past the Government School, the Government Hospital, and several attractive country-houses. It then traverses fertile fields, and passes palm groves, fig-orcherds, and murmuring irrigation-channels, affording an insight into the fertility of the district. Beyond the village of 'Ezbah we diverge to the W. from the road, cross the Bahr Senûres, and soon reach Biahmu. A short distance to the N. of Biahmu rise two large stone Buildings, which present the appearance of ruined pyramids and are called by the natives Kursî Fara’dûn ('Pharaoh's chair') or Es-Sanaûm ('the idol'). These were the pedestals of two colossal sandstone Statues of King Amenemhât III., remains of which have been found by Lepsius and by Prof. Flinders Petrie, who estimates their original height at 40 ft. The learned Father Vansleeb of Erfurût saw the lower portion of one of these figures in 1872. Each was surrounded by a girdle-wall, with a granite door on the N. side. The N.E. angle of the E. wall is still in good preservation. These walls were once washed by the waters of Lake Mœris, and there is little doubt that they are the two pyramids described by Herodotus (p. 187) as standing in Lake Mœris, each with a colossal seated human figure upon it.

From El-Medîneh to Şenûrû, 9½ M., a ride of about 3 hrs. This fine route leads through a remarkably fertile and well-cultivated region, via the villages of Benî Magînên and Es-Seliyin. Picturesquely situated on a cliff to the left appears the village of Fidmîn or Fademîneh. — Şenûrû
(Sanhour) is a large village occupying the site of a considerable ancient town. A resting-place and sometimes nightquarters are to be found in the large house of the Sheikh el-Beled or village prefect.

Near Ebgig (railway-station, see p. 189), 3 M. to the S.W. of El-Medîneh, lies a red-granite obelisk, broken into two parts, which must once have been at least 46 ft. in height. The natives call it ‘Amād, or the column. The inscriptions, which are damaged at many places, inform us that the monument was erected by Sesostris (Senwosret) I.

Illahûn, the Pyramid of Hawâra, and the Labyrinth.

The excursion to Illahûn and the Pyramid of Hawâra may be comfortably accomplished in half-a-day. We take the light railway (p. 189) to Illahûn (1 hr.) and then return along the track in a hand-car (trolley), previously ordered in El-Medîneh, to the station of Hawâret el-Makṭa‘ (there & back 80 pias.). We proceed thence by donkey (also to be ordered from El-Medîneh) to the Pyramid of Hawâra, whence we may either return to the station and go by the trolley to El-Medîneh or (preferably) ride the donkey all the way to El-Medîneh. — Carriage to the Pyramid of Hawâra and back 45 pias., Donkey 15 pias. — The landlord of the Hôtel Karoun (p. 187) will arrange for the trolley and donkey.

1. Railway Journey to Illahûn. The railway, following the same course as the highroad, leads at first along the bank of the Bahr Yûsuf, with the pyramid of Hawâra to the left, to the village of El-Kuhâfeh (p. 189). Farther on it traverses cultivated fields, with the heights of Gebel Sedment to the right, and reaches the village of Hawâret el-Makṭa‘, with its pretty mosque (route hence to the pyramid, see below). To the left is a large cemetery, with the graves of sheikhs. — The railway now again approaches the Bahr Yûsuf. The remains of old embankments which we see from the train date from the period of the Caliphs. — Stat. Siata. We then cross the Bahr Seileh, which diverges from the Bahr Yûsuf. The pyramid of Illahûn becomes visible on the left. The train approaches the margin of the desert. — The station of Bash-Kâṭib is the starting-point for the pyramid of Illahûn (see below). — The train then traverses fertile land to Illahûn or El-Lahûn (Egypt. Le-hônê, i.e. ‘mouth of the canal’, see p. 186), a village with 3200 inhab., situated on the right bank of the Bahr Yûsuf. Close to the railway-station is the sluice-bridge through which the Bahr Yûsuf enters the Fayûm. Beyond the bridge is the village of Hawâret ‘Eglân, a picturesque place situated on the water. About 2 M. to the S.W. of Illahûn, close to the edge of the desert, is the ruined town of Medinet Gurôb, discovered by Professor Flinders Petrie. It owed its origin to Thutmosis III., who built a temple here.

2. The Pyramid of Illahûn is most easily visited (20 min.) from Bash-Kâṭib (see above) or Illahûn (see above). It may be reached from Hawâret el-Makṭa‘ in 1, or from the Labyrinth in 1½ hr. The pyramid is constructed of Nile bricks, piled up upon a rocky nucleus bearing a star-shaped framework of low walls built of massive limestone blocks. It has recently been opened by Fraser, and identified as the tomb of Sesostris (Senwosret) II.
About 1/2 M. to the E. of the pyramid of Illahun Prof. Flinders Petrie discovered in 1889 the ruins of the town Hetep-Senwosret ('Contented is Senwosret'), now called Kahun. This town was founded by Sesostris II. (12th Dyn.) and had but a brief existence. The lines of the streets and the site of the palace may still be traced, and numerous domestic articles were found among the ruined houses. Outside the town-wall lay a small temple.

3. The **Pyramid of Hawara**, the tomb of Amenemhet III., is reached from the village of Hawrât el-Mahta (p. 190) in about 1/2 hr. The route leads to the N.W., through fields, to the desert plateau on which the pyramid stands. We then cross a bridge over the Bahr Seileh, which intersects the plateau. The pyramid consists of crude bricks, and, when its sides were perfect, covered an area about 115 yds. square. The limestone incrustation, however, had disappeared even in the Roman period. The nucleus of the structure is a natural mass of rock, 39 ft. in height. The dilapidated summit is easily reached in a few minutes by a well-worn path. The entrance to the pyramid, on the S. side (now impassable), was discovered in 1889 by Prof. Flinders Petrie. An intricate series of passages in the interior leads to the tomb-chamber in which Amenemhet III. and his daughter Ptah-nofru were interred.

On the S. the pyramid was adjoined by a large temple, the main portion of which was probably dedicated to the manes of Amenemhet. This edifice, however, which served as a quarry for centuries after the Roman period, has completely vanished, with the exception of an extensive space strewn with small splinters of stone and fragments of fine granite columns. Traces of its walls may also be recognized in the sloping banks of the Bahr Seileh. There is no doubt that this edifice was the famous Labyrinth, of which ancient travellers speak with such unbounded admiration.

For the best description we are indebted to Strabo, who visited the Labyrinth in person. He says: 'There is also the Labyrinth here, a work as important as the Pyramids, adjoining which is the tomb of the king who built the Labyrinth. After advancing about 30-40 stadia beyond the first entrance of the canal, there is a table-shaped surface, on which rise a small town and a vast palace, consisting of as many royal dwellings as there were formerly nomes. There is also an equal number of halls, bordered with columns and adjoining each other, all being in the same row, and forming one building, like a long wall having the halls in front of it. The entrances to the halls are opposite the wall. In front of the entrances are numerous long covered passages, intersecting each other and thus forming such a winding path, that the ingress and egress to each hall is not practicable to a stranger without a guide. It is a marvellous fact that each of the ceilings of the chambers consists of a single stone, and also that the passages are covered in the same way with single slabs of extraordinary size, neither wood nor other building material having been employed. On ascending the roof, the height of which is inconceivable, as there is only one story, we observe a stone surface consisting of large slabs. Descending again, and looking into the halls, we may observe the whole series borne by twenty-seven monolithic columns. The walls also are constructed of stones of similar size. At the end of this structure, which is more than a stadium in length, is the tomb, consisting of a square pyramid, each side of which is four plethra (400 ft.) in length, and of equal height. The deceased, who is buried here, is called Imandes. It is also asserted that so many palaces were built, because it was the custom for all the nomes, represented by their magnates, with
their priests and victims, to assemble here to offer sacrifice and gifts to the gods, and to deliberate on the most important concerns. Each nome then took possession of the hall destined for it.'

The remains of brick buildings, which still linger on the mounds of rubbish to the E. of the temple and were erroneously regarded by Lepsius as remains of the Labyrinth, date from a village of the Roman period.

To the N. of the pyramid stretches the large Necropolis used since the period of the Middle Empire by the richer inhabitants of Shetet-Crocodilopolis (p. 188). The older graves are much injured, but those of the Græco-Roman period are in good preservation, and have yielded numerous mummies. In many cases these had portraits of the deceased painted on thin cedar boards or upon linen, placed over the face.

The Return to El-Mединeh may be made in 1½ hr. without again touching Hawâret el-Maḳṭa', as follows. We cross the Bahṛ Selēleh and ride along its W. bank for some distance, next continue in a W. direction through the fields, and then cross the filled-in canal of El-Bats (p. 187), which is partly cultivated and partly covered with reeds. We next proceed through desert and fertile land to the village of El-Ḳuhāfeh (p. 189), charmingly situated on the Bahṛ Yusuf, whence we follow the railway-embankment to the town.

The Birket Ḳarūn (Lake Moeris) and its Environ.

Travellers who restrict themselves to the Birket Ḳarūn and Dimei may accomplish the excursion from Cairo in two days. We take the train arriving at Medînet el-Fayûm at noon as far as Ebshuai and go thence by donkey (20 pias.) or carriage (30 pias., including first-class railway fare) to the Hôtel Moeris, on the Birket Karūn (previous notice should be given). The afternoon may be spent in walking or in rowing on the lake (boat 16 pias. per hr., 50 pias. per 1/2 day, 80 pias. per day). Next morning we make an early start and row to Dimei, returning to Medînet el-Fayûm or Cairo in the afternoon. — Those who wish also to visit the temple at Kasr Karûn and to extend the expedition (say for 4 days) cannot dispense with a dragoman (obtained at the Hôtel Moeris; comp. p. 186).

The railway-journey from Medînet el-Fayûm to (12½ M.) Ebshuai, a station on the Wasṭa-Abuksa line (pp. 187, 189), takes ca. 1 hr. Beyond (7½ M.) Senru lie the ruins of an ancient town.

From Ebshuai a good road leads to the N., at first through cultivated land, then crossing the ancient bed of the lake, which is now overgrown with heath. Various small water-courses and canals are crossed; and after a ride of 1 hr. we reach the banks of the Birket Karûn, which are covered with reeds and tamarisk shrubs. Here lies the Hôtel Moeris, which belongs to the owner of the Hôtel Karoun in El-Medinneh (p. 187), and consists of two ordinary bedrooms and of five sleeping-tents with two beds each. Under the circumstances it may be called fairly good (pens. 80 pias.). Boats (see above) and guides are in attendance here.

The Birket Karûn, i.e. 'lake of Karûn' (the Hebrew Korah), also, though erroneously, called Birket el-Ḳurûn, or 'lake of the horns',
from its shape, is the *Lake Moeris* of the Greeks (comp. p. 186). It measures 25 M. in length, and, at its broadest part, is barely 6 M. wide. At the ferry to Dimei the depth is not above 16 ft., but it is said to increase towards the S.W. The greenish water is slightly brackish and is not fit for drinking. Numerous pelicans, wild ducks, and other water-fowl frequent the lake. The N. bank is sterile, but on the S. the cultivated land often reaches as far as the lake. The right of fishing is let by government, and the whole of the fishermen dwelling on the banks of the lake are in the service of the lessee.

The boats (markab) are very simply constructed, being without deck or mast. The lake is crossed with a favourable wind in about 2 hrs. To the E. appears the peninsula of *El-Kurn* (‘the Horn’), with rubbish-heaps, near which are the scanty ruins of *El-Ḥammâm*. In the lake are two islands of some size; that to the E. is named *Kanâyis* or ‘the churches’, that to the W. *Gestret el-Ḳurn*, or ‘island of the horn’. On the N. bank of the lake are barren hills of considerable height. We land on the N. bank, immediately to the W. of the peninsula of *El-Ḳurn*. Thence a somewhat steep path ascends to the (21/4 M.) ruins and temple of —

**Dimei** (Dimê or Dimay). The fortified position of this town, named in antiquity *Soknopaiou Nêso*, i.e. ‘island of (the god) Soknopaios’ (a form of Sobek, the Fayûm deity), provided a secure point of departure for the caravans trading with the oases in the Libyan Desert. The ruins cover an area of about 125 acres. A street, 400 yds. in length, formerly embellished with figures of lions, leads past well-preserved houses to a platform on which an important temple once stood. This temple, built under the Ptolemies, was dedicated to Soknopaios (see above) and the ‘beautifully enthroned Isis’. The paved court was surrounded by a brick wall, and the temple itself contained several apartments, those in the rear being lined with well-jointed limestone-blocks, and those in front having walls of roughly hewn stone coated with stucco. Very few reliefs have been found here; on one appears a Ptolemy praying before a ram-headed deity (probably Ammon).

At the foot of a steep descent in the Libyan Desert, about 5 M. to the N.W. of Dimei, Dr. Schweinfurth discovered the small Temple of *Kasr eg-Sagha*. It consists of blocks of limestone and contains seven recesses and several other apartments, but no sculptures or inscriptions. In the vicinity are remains of an ancient quay.

In the desert, to the E. from the E. bank of the lake and to the N.W. from Tamîyeh (p. 189), rises the mound of *Kom Ushôm*, covering the ruins of *Karanis*, a Greek town frequently mentioned in local history, with a temple of Nephérôs and Petesuchos. — The mound *Umm el-Atl*, 7 M. to the E. of Karanis, marks the site of *Bacchias*, with a ruined Greek temple. Both mounds were explored in 1896 by Messrs. Hogarth and Grenfell, at the expense of the Egypt Exploration Fund.

The ruins marking the site of Kaṣr Karûn lie at the S.W. end of the Birket Karûn. We land on the promontory of *Khashm Khalîl*, which is overgrown with tamarisks and reeds. Ascending thence across the desert for about an hour, we reach the temple, which is
now 21¼ M. from the lake, though it originally stood on its bank. The fishermen object to pass the night here, being afraid of the Beduins and the 'Afrit' (evil spirits).

Kaṣr Karûn is most conveniently visited from Shawadshneh, a station of the Light Railway (p. 189).

Kaṣr Karûn is a fairly well preserved temple, of the late Ptolemaic period. The numerous traces of an ancient town that surround it are probably those of Dionysias, which was situated on the extreme W. verge of the Roman province of Egypt, at the beginning of the caravan-route to the 'Small Oasis' (Bahriyeh, p. 207). A circular foundation-wall indicates the site of an ancient cistern. The walls of the temple consist of carefully hewn blocks of hard limestone. This temple, like almost all the shrines in the oases, was dedicated to the ram-headed Ammon-Khnum, as is proved by two figures of this deity standing at the highest part of the posterior wall of the upper story of the open roof. The winged sun-disk occurs over each gateway in the building. There are no ancient inscriptions.

The temple is 21 yds in width across the façade, and 29¼ yds in length. The entrance, facing the E., is approached by a lofty and carefully constructed platform, 14 yds. in length, forming a forecourt. On the façade of the temple, to the right (N.) of the entrance-door, is a huge half column, forming a relic of a pillared hall. On the lower door are the apartments of the temple which were dedicated to worship. In the first three ante-rooms the floor slopes down towards the Sanctuary, which was divided into three small rooms at the back. The sanctuary is flanked by two narrow passages, each of which is adjoined by three rooms. The anterooms also have adjacent chambers from which we may enter the cellars, or ascend by two flights of steps to the upper floor with its different apartments, thence to the roof, whence we obtain an extensive view of the remains of the ancient city, of the lake, and the desert. Over the doors leading into the second and third anterooms and into the sanctuary, instead of the ordinary concave cornices, there is a series of Uraeus-snakes.

To the E. of the large temple are situated two smaller temples, in tolerable preservation. One of them, which has the same axis as the large temple, is a kiosque, resembling in ground-plan the kiosque of Tihlæ (p. 364); the second and larger of the two is situated 300 paces from the smaller. Its walls (18 ft. by 19 ft.) consist of good burnt bricks, and its substructures of solid stone. The Sanctuary terminates in a niche resembling an apse; on each of the side-walls are two half-columns which, as the fragments lying on the ground show, belong to the Ionic order.

About 8½ M. to the E. of Kaṣr Karûn are the ruins of Kaṣr el-Banât, the ancient Buhmeria, including the remains of a temple of Suchos and Isis. — Beside the village of Harit, 19¼ M. to the S.E. of this point, lie the ruins and the necropolis of the ancient Theadelphia; and 5 M. to the N.W. of Harit, alm. at due W. from Kaṣr Karûn, are the ruins of the ancient Philoteris, now known as Wadifa. All these places, which were founded under the early Ptolemies in the reclaimed bed of Lake Mœris, have been recently explored by the English travellers Grenfell and Hunt.
### UPPER EGYPT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Information</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. From Cairo to Luxor by Railway</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. From Cairo to Assiût by the Nile</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benihasan</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell el-'Amarna</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assiût</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. From Assiût to Girga and Bellâna (Abydos) by the Nile</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Abydos</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. From Beliâna to Kena (Dendera) by the Nile</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Dendera</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. From Kena to Luxor (Thebes) by the Nile</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Luxor and its Environs: the Site of Ancient Thebes</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topography and History of Thebes</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The East Bank at Thebes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Luxor</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Karnak</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Temple of Khons, 258. — b. Great Temple</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excursion to Medamûd</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The West Bank at Thebes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The Temple of Sethos I. at Kurna</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necropolis of Drah Abu'l Negga</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Bibân el-Mulûk. The Tombs of the Kings</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. From Bibân el-Mulûk to Deîr el-Bahri and Asasîf</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The Ramesseum</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Deîr el-Medîneh, Kurnet Murrai. Queens' Tombs</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Medînet Habu</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavilion of Ramses III., 317. — Main Temple of Ramses III., 319. —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple of the 18th Dynasty, 323.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The Colossi of Memnon</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. From Luxor to Assuân by Railway</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. From Luxor to Edfu by the Nile. El-Kâb</td>
<td>329, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Edfu</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. From Edfu to Assuân by the Nile</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gebel Silsileh. Kôm Ombo</td>
<td>340, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Assuân and its Environs</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excursion to Philæ and the Nile Dam</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Routes through the Eastern Desert: from Kena to Abu Shâr el-Kibli</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from Kena or Kuft to Košeîr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Redesîyeh to Berenike. Emerald Mines in the Wâdi Sakeit and on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Gebel Zabara, 370-372.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Visitors to the temples and tombs of Upper Egypt and Nubia should be provided with a General Admission Ticket, which may be obtained (price £1 E 20 pias.) at the Museum of Cairo (p. 76), from Thos. Cook & Son, at the office of the Hamburg and Anglo-American Nile Co., or from the inspector of the antiquities at Luxor. Steamboat-passengers or members of a personally conducted party receive their tickets in the offices of the respective companies.

The ordinary traveller, desiring to visit only the principal points of interest, may ascend the valley of the Nile either by railway or by steamboat. By railway not less than a fortnight is required for a visit to Abydos, Dendera, Thebes, Edfu, and Assuán. Those who use the steamboats, which spend 3 or 4 weeks on the voyage, enjoy a much more thorough survey of these points; while the voyage on the Nile has so many attractions of its own that even the most hurried traveller should make a point of proceeding by river at least between Luxor and Assuán. All are strongly recommended to time their journey so as to arrive at Luxor 3 or 4 days before full moon; for moonlight adds a peculiar charm to a visit to the ruins there and at Assuán. It is as well for the independent traveller to avoid as far as possible coming into contact with the large parties organized by the tourist-agents, for circumstances are apt to arise in which he is pushed to the wall, without any redress.

The most attractive, but also the most expensive, method of ascending the Nile is by Dahabiyeh (p. 200). Vessels with 4-25 berths may be hired at Cairo. The steam-dahabiyehs or steam-launches are not much slower than the large tourist-steamers, but in a sailing dahabiyeh, which has to be towed upstream when the wind is unfavourable, not less than 2 or 3 months must be allowed for the voyage to Assuán and back.

Railway. Quitting Cairo by the night-express (sleeping-cars, comp. p. 201), we reach Beliâna (p. 204) next morning, and ride thence on donkey-back to Abydos (p. 231). Provisions for this expedition must be brought from Cairo. We have sufficient time to explore the ruins at Abydos before catching the evening-train for Luxor (p. 248). At least four days should be devoted to an inspection of the temples and tombs at Thebes. On leaving Luxor we may either stop over a train at Edfu (p. 335; which, however, may be just as well visited on the way back) or proceed straight through to Assuán (p. 348), where not less than two days should be spent. If possible, one should devote a day to an excursion to Kom Ombo (p. 344). We leave Luxor on our return by the first morning-train and break the journey at Kena (p. 204), whence we ride to the temple of Dendera (p. 240). Provisions must be brought from Luxor for this expedition. From Kena we go on to Cairo by the North express. We may also visit Dendera as a day's excursion from Luxor and take Abydos instead on the return-journey (comp. next page).
Information.  UPPER EGYPT.

A Tour of Three Weeks, arranged somewhat as follows, may also be highly recommended. We proceed by railway to Luxor and spend a week there, half-a-day of which may be devoted to an excursion to Dendera (by the early train as far as Kena and back again thence at midday). From Luxor we go on by steamer (1 day) or by railway (1 day) to Assuán, where we spend 5 days, including one day's excursion to Kom Ombo. We may then return by steamer to Cairo, or we may take the steamer to Luxor, make another short stay there, and go on by train in the morning to Beliâna (visit to the ruins of Abydos) and take the evening-train thence to Cairo.

The railway may be utilized for other excursions by travellers who are to some extent familiar with the customs and language of the country. The nights may be spent in the station waiting-rooms (with permission of the station-master) or at the houses of the local prefects ('Omâd). Warm rugs, a camp-bed (if possible), and provisions (preserved meats, tea, mineral waters) must be brought from Cairo.

Steamboats. An excellent steamboat-service has long been maintained by Messrs. Thomas Cook & Son. Their best boats are the 'tourist steamers' Rameses (79 berths), Rameses the Great (80 berths), and Rameses III. (70 berths), after which rank the Amasis (44 berths), Prince Abbas (44 berths), Tewfik (44 berths), and Memnon (20 berths). A new and very handsomely appointed steamer (the Egypt) was built in 1907. One of the above steamers starts once or twice a week during the season, spending 20 days on the voyage to Assuân and back. The fare is 50l., or for occupants of the few superior cabins in the stern, specially adapted for invalids, 60l. These prices include provisions (wine, mineral waters, etc., excepted), all necessary travelling expenses, donkeys, English saddles for ladies, boats to cross the river, the services of dragomans and guides, and bakshish to guides. The donkey-boys, however, usually look for a small bakshish from the traveller, who is also expected to bestow a gratuity upon the attendants on board the steamer. Each traveller is entitled to ship 220 lbs. of personal luggage; excess luggage is charged at the rate of £1 per 110 lbs. A physician is carried on each steamer, whose services and drugs, if required, are paid for in addition to the fare. In Jan. and Feb. weekly 14-day trips are arranged at a return-fare of 35l., the journey to Assûût and back being made by railway. — Messrs. Cook have also organized an Express Steam Service, running twice weekly, between Cairo and Assuân (19 days there and back). The names of the steamers are Cleopatra, Nefert-Ari, Amenartas, and Hatasoo. The first three have 32 first-class berths, the last 40; all have also extensive accommodation for steerage-passengers. The fare from Cairo is 22l. to Assuân and back, including 3-4 days' hotel-accommodation at Luxor and Assuân, at which latter place travellers may stay over from one steamer to another. Incidental expenses for sight-seeing, donkeys, guides, etc., are not included in these fares.
Detailed information as to prices and all other points will be found in Cook's Programme, published annually, price 6d., post-free, and obtainable at any of Cook's offices: London, Ludgate Circus; Alexandria, Rue de la Porte de Rosette; Cairo, Cook's Pavilion, next door to Shehepard's Hotel. Messrs. Cook & Son have also agencies at all river-stations between Cairo and Assuán, as well as at Halfa and Khartûm. — A deposit of half the fare must be paid on taking a ticket at Cook's offices in Europe. Tickets are not transferable except with Messrs. Cook's consent. If a traveller be prevented by exceptional circumstances from joining the steamer for which he has booked he may proceed with the following steamer if there is a berth free. After that, however, the ticket becomes invalid, without any recourse against Messrs. Cook. Combination tickets allowing part of the journey to be made by railway are also issued (see Programme).

The fine steamers of the Hamburg & Anglo-American Nile Co. afford another excellent means of ascending the Nile. The large steamers Puritan, Germania, and Victoria of this line make similar three-weeks voyages between Cairo and Assuán from November to April. The general arrangements and conditions resemble those of Messrs. Cook's steamers. The return-fare is 40-60l., according to the cabin. Combined tickets may also be obtained for Nile trips lasting 10 days, price 18l. These include the railway fare to Assuán and back, the use of the express-steamer Mayflower, plying twice every fortnight between Luxor and Assuán (upstream journey 1½ day, downstream 1 day), and seven days' hotel-accommodation in Luxor and Assuán.

Programmes may be obtained on application at the offices of the Hamburg-American Line at Cairo (p. 33) and elsewhere.

The new Express Nile Steamer Co. (p. 33) has two steamers, the America and the Virginia, the former plying fortnightly from Cairo to Luxor (in 7 days; fare 20l.) and back (in 4½ days; fare 10l.), the latter plying thrice weekly between Luxor and Assuán (13-15 hrs.; single fares upstream 3l. 10s., downstream 3l.; return 6l.). This company also arranges trips from Cairo to Assuán and back (19 days, incl. a stay of 6 days in Luxor and 4 days in Assuán). Fare there and back 39-54l., according to the cabin. The American office of this company is at 96 Broadway, New York.

Passengers by steamer should beware of the risk of catching cold by leaving the windows of their cabin open; and it is well to remember (e.g. when shaving) that the steamers sometimes run aground, especially above Luxor. Liability to delay through this last fact makes it impossible to be sure of reaching Cairo in time to make connection with the ocean-steamers.

Daily Itinerary of Cook's Three-Weeks Steamers.

The programme of the Hamburg & Anglo-American Nile Co. is very similar.

1st Day. Leave Cairo at 10 a.m., starting above the Great Nile Bridge (p. 74). Luncheon is served at Bedrashein, whence an expedition is made to Sakkâra (comp. pp. 138 et seq.). In the evening the steamer proceeds to El-'Ayât (31 M. from Cairo).
2nd Day. Steam to (1081/2 M.) Maghâgha (p. 207).
3rd Day. Steam to Benihasan (p. 209), whence the Speos Artemidos and the tombs of Ameni-em-hêt and Khnemhotep are visited (pp. 209-213). — Thence to (176 M.) Rôda (p. 213).
6th Day. Steam past Beliâna (Abydos is visited on the return journey) to (3931/2 M.) Deshna (comp. pp. 229-231, 238, 239).
7th Day. Steam to Kena, whence the Temple of Dendera (p. 240) is visited. Thence to (451 M.) Luxor, which is reached towards evening (comp. pp. 246, 247).
8th Day. Thebes. Excursion to Karnak (4 hrs.; p. 258); in the afternoon, the Temple of Luxor (p. 253).
9th Day. Thebes. Visit the Tombs of the Kings (p. 279) and the Temple of Deir el-Bahri (pp. 295 et seq.). Luncheon is taken at the 'Chalet Hatasu', adjoining the temple.
10th Day. Visit the Ramesseum (p. 301), the Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna (p. 305), the Temple of Deir el-Medîneh (p. 311), and the Pavilion and Temple of Medînet Habu (p. 317). Return past the Colossi of Memnon (p. 326).
11th Day. Steam to (141/2 hrs.) Esna (p. 330), where a short visit to the temple is paid, then (4 hrs. more) to (518 M.) Edfu (p. 335), where the temple is visited.
12th Day. Steam past Gebel Sîsileh (p. 340) to Kôm Ombo (1 hr.'s halt; p. 344) and (586 M.) Assuân (p. 348). Visit to the island of Elephantine (p. 352) before dinner.
13th Day. Assuân, its bazaars, etc. (p. 348). Morning or afternoon visit to the rock-tombs on the W. bank (p. 353).
14th Day. Expedition to the island of Philae (p. 353), and the Dam of Assuân (p. 365).
15th Day. The return-voyage is begun. Steam to Luxor.
16th Day. Karnak (p. 258) may be revisited; or the travellers may inspect West Thebes. As there is no regular programme, arrangements should be made the day before with the dragoman or manager (no extra charge). The steamer starts again at 11 a.m., and reaches Nag' Homadî (p. 238) in the evening.
17th Day. Steam to Beliâna; excursion to Abydos (p. 231).
18th Day. Assiût is reached in the afternoon. Train thence to Cairo if desired.
19th Day. Steam to Gebel et-Teïr (p. 207). On the way, excursion to Tell el-'Amarna (pp. 216 et seq.).
20th Day. Arrival at Cairo. Passengers may remain on board until after breakfast on the following morning.

Holders of Cook's tickets may break their journey at Luxor or Assuân either on the way up or the way down (after previous arrangement with Cook's manager in Cairo), and proceed by the next
steamer, if there are vacant berths. In all these deviations from
the usual tours, very strict adherence to the terms of the special
arrangement is exacted.

Dahabiyehs. — Now that the visit to Upper Egypt is so much
facilitated by the railway and the regular services of tourist-steam-
ers, only those travellers to whom economy of time and money is
no object make the voyage in privately hired dahabiyehs or launches.
In Cairo the best dahabiyehs, comfortably and even luxuriously
fitted up, are those belonging to Messrs. Cook & Son (7 steam-daha-
biyehs, 13 sailing dahabiyehs) and the Hamburg & Anglo-American
Nile Co. (3 large and 2 small steam-dahabiyehs, several sailing
dahabiyehs). The inclusive charge, e.g., for Cook's excellent
steam-dahabiyeh 'Nitocris', is 400l. per month for 4 pers., 550l.
for 6, or 675l. for 8. These prices include not only the hire of the
dahabiyeh and its full equipment and the wages of the raiyis or
captain and the crew, but also the services of a dragoman and atten-
dants, and provisions (except liquors), donkeys, saddles, and all
the incidental expenses of excursions (excluding bakshish). The
charge for sailing dahabiyehs is, of course, less. In the case of head-
winds small steam-tugs may be hired for 6-8l. per day.

The traveller may also hire a dahabiyeh directly, i.e. indepen-
dently of the agents, and take the commissariat into his own
hands; but this is not recommended to inexperienced travellers. A
dragoman (p. xxiv) is essential, though he will make every effort to
get the better of the stranger. A contract with him must be drawn
up stipulating for the price and duration of the voyage, the style of
living, the maintenance of the dahabiyeh in a good and efficient
condition, and the providing of a small boat to be at all times at
the disposal of the traveller. A clause should also be inserted re-
lieving the travellers from all responsibility for any damage to the
dahabiyeh or its contents, not due to their fault; and finally both
parties should expressly agree to submit all disputes as to the car-
rying out of the contract to the arbitration of the consul in whose
presence it has been signed.

Experienced travellers will find a very much cheaper mode of con-
veyance than the dahabiyeh in one of the native Sailing Boats or Feluccas,
which are used for the transport of sugar-cane, cotton, etc., and are to be
found in all the larger towns, such as Cairo, Minia, Assiût, Girga, Assuân,
etc. No luxury, of course, must be looked for, but its absence is com-
pensated by the close relations with the land and people into which the
traveller is brought. Woollen coverlets, a mattress, towels, an oil cooking-
stove (obtainable in Cairo), tinned meats, a filter or porous water-jar (zîr),
and insect powder must not be forgotten. A young attendant with some
knowledge of cooking may be obtained for £2 to £3 E. per month, who
will also do the necessary marketing in the villages. A written contract
must be carefully drawn up to include all details.
15. From Cairo to Luxor by Railway.

418 M. Railway in 14 hrs. (£2 E 60, £1 E 30, 41½ pias.); two through-trains daily. The night-trains, starting on Mon., Wed., & Sat. (and returning from Luxor on Tues., Thurs., & Sun.), are provided with restaurant and sleeping cars. Payment at the station may be avoided by previously buying vouchers at the offices of Messrs. Cook & Son or the Hamburg-American Line, and exchanging them at the railway-station through the dragoman of the agency. — Passengers should be at the railway-station early, as the processes of ticket-taking and luggage-weighing are by no means expeditious. Although there are buffets at the chief stations, travellers are recommended to provide themselves with a supply of meat, bread, and wine; no stoppage is made for dinner. Melons, oranges, cheese, sugar-cane, eggs, bread, and water (better avoided) are offered for sale at all the stations.

The Pyramids are seen on the right, but afterwards, beyond Minia, the best views are on the left (Nile Valley and Beni Hasan).

From Cairo to (201½ M.) Bedrashein, see p. 139.

As the train proceeds we have a view, to the right, of the Pyramids of Dahshûr, including the large Stone Pyramid, the Blunted Pyramid, and the small Brick Pyramids (comp. p. 163). To the left are the Nile and an Arab village shaded by palm-trees. — 28 M. Masghuneh; 36½ M. El-'Ayât (to the right we see the Pyramids of Lisht, p. 204); 40½ M. El-Matânyeh; 45½ M. Kafr Ahmar. — 52½ M. Bikka (Reliefs) is the starting-point for the excursion to the finely shaped Pyramid of Meidûm (p. 205), which comes into sight on the right.

57 M. El-Waṣṭa (p. 205; express-trains halt for 5 min.). Passengers bound for the Fayûm change carriages here (p. 187). El-Waṣṭa is pleasantly situated in a grove of palms and is surrounded with fields of clover. To the right is the great weir of Koshesheh. — 63 M. Beni Hodeir. — Near (67 M.) Ashment (Achemant; p. 205), to the right, appears the small black pyramid of Illahûn (p. 190). The Arabian hills rise on the left.

About 3 hrs. to the N.W. of Ashment is the village of 'Abûṣir el-Melik, the ‘Northern Abydos’ of the Egyptians, containing extensive ancient cemeteries, where excavations have been going on since 1903 under Dr. O. Rubensohn of the Berlin Museum. In the vicinity is the tomb of Mer-wân II. (p. xci).

72 M. Bûsh (Bouche), see p. 205. 77 M. Benisueif, see p. 206.

91 M. Bîbeh (Beba el-Kobra) is the junction of a branch-line used for the transport of sugar-cane. In the vicinity are large sugar factories (comp. p. 206). The railway is skirted on the right by the Ibrâhîmiyeh Canal.

At Dêshasheh (Dechachah), beyond the Bahr Yûsuf, on the edge of the desert, 14 M. to the N.W. of Bîbeh, are the tombs of Inti and Shepsê (5th Dyn.; examined by Flinders Petrie in 1897), containing interesting sculptures of battle-scenes, a siege, etc. (keys kept by the inspector of the Service des Antiquités at Medinet el-Fayûm, p. 187).

100 M. Fachn (Fachn); 106 M. El-Fanî. — To the E., opposite (112 M.) Maghâgha (p. 207), a pleasant place, with acacias, palms,
and a large sugar-factory, rises the Gebel Sheikh Embârak. The train approaches the river. — 123 M. Beni Masar (p. 207).

About 9½ M. to the W. of Beni Masar, on the Bahr Yûsuf, lies the town of Behnesa (Bahnassa), on the site of the ancient Oxyrynchos (Egypt. Permeet, Coptic Pemâf, Greek Ἐκρύνχος), once the capital of a nome but now represented only by a few desolate heaps of débris. The fish Oxyrynchos, a species of Mormyrus (Arab. Mizâd), was held in such high honour here, that the inhabitants refused to eat any fish caught by a hook, lest the hook might previously have injured an Oxyrynchos. In the neighbouring town of Cynopolis (p. 207) the dog was held in equal honour, and Plutarch relates how a 'very pretty quarrel', the settlement of which required the intervention of the Romans, arose between the two towns, owing to the facts that the citizens of each had killed and dined on the sacred animals of the other. On the introduction of Christianity Oxyrynchos became a veritable town of monks. In the town itself were 12 churches and all round it convent jostled convent. In the 5th cent. the diocese of Oxyrynchos is said to have contained 10,000 monks and 12,000 nuns. In the Mameluke period it was still of some importance, but it has since steadily declined. Extensive excavations begun here in 1897 by Grenfell and Hunt have yielded large quantities of Greek, Coptic, and Arabic papyri. — From Behnesa a desert-route leads in 4 days to the 'small oasis' of Bahriyeh (p. 207).

Beyond (129 M.) Matâi, with a large sugar-factory, a handsome bridge crosses a canal. 154 M. Kolosâneh (Kolosna; p. 207), with a large grove of palms. — 138 M. Samallît is a district-capital (ca. 7000 inhab.), with a handsome railway-station, sugar-factories, palms, and fields of clover. On the E. bank rises the massive Gebel et-Teîr (p. 207), forming a picturesque background for the numerous sails on the Nile. Extensive cotton-fields are passed, then sugar-plantations, and rich vegetation. — 145 M. Etsa.

154 M. Minia (5½ hrs. from Cairo; see p. 208). The train halts here for 10 minutes.

Excursion to Benihasan, 15 M. (see p. 209). The traveller hires an ass, ferries to the right bank of the Nile, and ascends the river viâ Zâwyet el-Meitîn (p. 208) and Kôm el-Ahmar (p. 208). Instead of returning to Minia, he should continue to follow the right bank of the Nile to the (10½ M.) Ruins of Antinopolis (p. 214) and cross the river thence to Rûdâ (see below). This is a long but interesting day's journey.

On the bank of the Nile rises a lofty grove of palms. The luxuriant vegetation includes the cactus, the banyan (Ficus Indica), and the vine. To the E. appear the hills of Zâwyet el-Meitîn and Kôm el-Ahmar (p. 208), with a sheikh's tomb at the farther end. Beyond some luxuriant clover-fields a low rugged range of hills is seen on the left, and a plain on the right. — 161 M. Mansâfis. — From (166½ M.) Abu Kerkâs, with a large sugar-factory, we obtain a view of Benihasan (p. 209), the tombs of which may be visited from this point also. Thence the line traverses sugar-plantations and acacia woods close to the Nile. — 171 M. Elldem.

177 M. Rûdâ is the station for Antinopolis (p. 214) and Hermopolis (p. 213).

Immediately beyond Rûdâ the mountains on the E. bank recede farther from the river. During the sugar-cane harvest, in the beginning of February, this region presents a busy scene. — 183½ M.
Melâwi el-'Arîsh (Mallaoui; p. 215; good accommodation at a Greek inn, kept by Diamantis Stavrianos), a district-capital with 15,500 inhab., has a frequented market on Sundays. In the vicinity are many large palms. To the left we have a view of the E. range of hills, in which are the tombs of El-Bersheh (p. 214) and Sheikh Sa'îd (p. 216). To the right of the railway is a canal.

190½ M. Deir Mawâs (Deir-Moûs). On the E. bank are the ruins of Tell el-'Amarna (p. 216), which may be visited hence.

From Deir Mawâs we ride via the villages of Hasseiba and Beni 'Amrân to the (½ hr.) bank of the Nile, across which we ferry to Ḥagg-Kandîl (see p. 216).

196½ M. Deirût, a district-capital on the Ibrâhîmîyeh Canal (p. 223), from which the Bahr Yâsuf, or Joseph's Canal (p. 186), diverges a few miles farther up. We notice a large lock and bridge here. About 5 M. distant is the considerable village of Deirût (p. 223), with 6550 inhabitants. To the W., on the edge of the desert, lies the village of Bawît, with the ruins of the Coptic monastery of Apa Apollo. The ruins of Tell el-'Amarna (p. 216) may be visited from the railway-station of Deirût also.

Hiring a sailing-boat, we proceed first by a canal, then by the Nile, to El-Hawâta (p. 223) or Ḥagg-Kandîl (p. 216), reached in 1-2 hrs. according to the wind.


217 M. Manfalût (Manfalout, p. 224), a district-capital with 15,200 inhab., is the seat of a Coptic bishop and contains several fine villas and gardens and a bazaar. Its market is much frequented on Sat., and it possesses a sugar-factory. Date-brandy (āraki) is also made here, chiefly for local consumption by the Copts but partly for export also.

To the S.W. of Manfalût lies Beni 'Adin, where in 1798 a collision took place between the troops of General Desaix and the Arabs. In the following year, General Davout destroyed it. Mohammed Ali united his army here in 1820. The journey to the oasis of Parâfreh (p. ii) is frequently begun here. The first station to the N.W. is the Coptic convent of Muharaḳ (p. xxxv).

The following stations are (226 M.) Beni Hosein, and —

236 M. Assiût or Siût, see p. 225.

243 M. El-Maṭî'a (Motiâd). — 250 M. Abûtig (p. 228); the village and an Arab cemetery lie to the left of the line. — 256 M. Sedfeh (p. 228); 262 M. Tema (p. 228), a pretty village in verdant surroundings; 265½ M. Mishteh (Mechta); 273 M. Tahta, with 16,300 inhab. and a noted cattle-market (p. 228). The Arabian hills now approach close to the E. bank. — 280 M. El-Marâgha (p. 229); 286 M. Shendawîn (Chandawîl; p. 229).

291 M. Sohâg, see p. 229. On the E. bank lies Akhmîm (p. 229). A canal is crossed. — 296 M. Balasṭûra, a village of 4400 inhab.; 302 M. El-Menshipîyeh (Menchaḥ; p. 230); 307 M. El-Aṣîrîn. —

313½ M. Girga (Guerga), see p. 230. — 319 M. Bârdîs.
324 M. Beliâna (Baliana) is the station for visitors to the ruins of Abydos (p. 231), which lie 8½ M. to the S.W. (donkeys at the station). — 329 M. Abu Shûsêh (Abou Choucha), the ancient Egyptian Pe(r)-zôz. — 335 M. Abu Tisht (Abou Tichet). Beyond (340 M.) Farshât the railway approaches the Nile, crossing it beyond —

345½ M. Nag' Hamâdi (p. 238), by an iron bridge. The line remains on the E. bank as far as Assuân. — 350 M. Dabbeh (Debbah).

We now approach the cliff on the left so closely that we can distinctly make out the openings of the Tombs of Kasr es-Sâiyâd (p. 238). — 358½ M. Fâu (p. 239).

361 M. Deshna (Dechna; p. 239). — 365½ M. Šamata. — 370 M. Awlâd 'Amr. To the right, on the left bank, we see the ruins of Dendera (p. 240).

380 M. Kena (p. 239). — 392½ M. Kuft (Kift), the ancient Koptos (p. 246). — 398½ M. Kûs (p. 246). — 403½ M. Khisâm (p. 247). To the right, on the opposite bank, appear the ruins of W. Thebes, while near the railway are the imposing ruins of Karnak.

418 M. Luxor (p. 248): the station is to the S.E. of the village. Travellers to Assuân change carriages and proceed by the narrow-gauge line (p. 327).

16. From Cairo to Assiût by the Nile.

247 M. Tourist Steamboat in 4 days.

The starting-place of the steamers is on the W. bank, to the S. of the Kasr en-Nil bridge. To the left (E. bank) lie the palaces and gardens of Cairo, the British Consulate General, the island of Rôda, and Old Cairo (p. 100), beyond which rise the Mokâţam Ms., with the citadel; on the W. are the town of Gizeh and the great Pyramids. — To the left (E. bank), farther on, are Ma'dâdi, with an unfinished rifle-factory, Tura, with the prison, and Ma'sara. Among the hills are the large quarries mentioned at p. 165. Opposite, on the W. bank, rise the pyramids of Abušîr, Saḵkâra, and Dahshûr. Farther up, to the left, amidst a fine grove of palms, is a Coptic convent.

The steamer remains for some hours at (14 M.) Bedrashein (rail. stat., p. 201), where asses are kept ready for a visit to Saḵkâra (p. 138). Opposite, on the right bank of the Nile, lies the village of Helwân, with the San Giovanni Restaurant, and a little inland is the watering-place of that name (p. 164).

On the bank at (31 M.) El-'Ayât (W. bank; rail. stat., p. 201), where the three-weeks tourist-steamer lays to for the night, are some ancient constructions. To the left lies Es-Saff, a district capital with 1600 inhabitants. Opposite, at El-Matânyeh (p. 201), lie the unimportant pyramids of Lisht; that to the N. is the tomb of Amenemhêt I. (12th Dyn.), that to the S. is the tomb of Sesôstris I.
Rikka (Rekkah), on the W. bank, is the starting-point of the excursion to the Pyramid of Meidûm (asses may be procured at the village; 10 pias. and bakshish).

The Pyramid of Meidûm deserves a visit, which may be accomplished in about 6 hrs. (railway travellers may perform it in less time from Rikka station; comp. p. 201). Crossing the railway, we proceed on donkey-back in about 11/4 hr. to the pyramid, which rises on the soil of the desert close to the cultivated country, and 1½ M. to the N.W. of the village of Meidûm. The Pyramid of Meidûm, in all probability the tomb of Snofru, the predecessor of Kheops, is so different from all the other structures of the kind that it is called by the Arabs El-Haram el-Kaddáb, or the False Pyramid. It consists of three (originally seven) square towers, which rise to a height of 12½ ft. in three smooth and steep stages at an angle of 74° 10'. The first section is 36½ ft., and the second 32½ ft., while the third, now almost entirely destroyed, was once 22½ ft. in height. The outer walls consist of admirably jointed and polished blocks of Mokaštâm stone. The Pyramid of Meidûm was pillaged as early as in the time of the 20th Dynasty. It was opened in 1881 by Maspero, who found a long corridor and a chamber without sarcophagus. It was again carefully examined more recently by Prof. Flinders Petrie, who discovered on its E. side the small unfinished Mortuary Temple of Snofru, but has been again covered up. This temple, built of blocks of limestone, consists of two bare chambers leading to an open court immediately adjoining the pyramid. The Maštâbas, or tombs of courtiers and officials of Snofru, to the N. and E. of the pyramid, are now also covered with sand.

On the right bank, opposite Rikka and about 11/2 M. from the river, lies the hamlet of Afîh (4300 inhab.), on a canal, with some mounds of earth and débris representing the ancient Aphroditopolis, named after Hathor-Aphrodite, who was worshipped here.

The Egyptian name of the town was Tep-yeh or Per Hathor nebt Tep-yeh, i.e. 'House of Hathor, mistress of Tep-yeh', whence the shortened Coptic Petpeh and Arabic Afîh. Strabo states that a white cow, sacred to Hathor, was worshipped here.

In the Christian period (ca. 310 A.D.) Aphroditopolis gained some celebrity from St. Anthony, who fixed his hermitage in the mountains to the E. of the town, beside a well and a group of palms. So many pilgrims of every class, age, and sex sought out the holy man, that a regular posting route, with relays of camels, was laid out across the desert. St. Anthony, however, fled from his admirers and buried himself deeper in the mountains. But while he thus shook off his earthly visitants, he could not so easily escape those extraordinary tempters from spirit-land, at which Callot has taught us to smile, though to St. Anthony himself, as well as to St. Hilarion and other similarly persecuted anchorites, the contest was one of bitter earnest.

Passing a few islands, we reach (W. bank) El-Waṣṭa (rail. station, see p. 201; branch-line to the Fayûm, p. 187; post-office and Arab telegraph at the rail. station, ¼ M. from the Nile).

On the W. bank the mountains recede a little, but on the E. bank their steep and lofty spurs frequently extend down to the river in rising picturesque forms. None of the Nile-villages before Benisueif need be mentioned. On the E. bank stands the Coptic convent of Mâr Antonios, from which a caravan-route leads to the Red Sea.—On the W. bank lies Ashment (p. 201), and about 2 M. inland is the village of Bûsh (Bouche; rail. stat., p. 201), inhabited by Copts. Between Ashment and Bûsh begins a small canal (El-Magnûn), connecting the Nile with the Bahr Yûsuf (p. 186).
7½ M. Benisueif (Continental Hotel, kept by a Greek, R. 10 pias., very fair), on the W. bank (rail. stat., p. 201; stat. 3/4 M. from the Nile), is a town of 15,000 inhab., pleasantly situated between the railway and the river. It contains a post and telegraph office and is the capital of a province, which contains 171 villages and about 314,450 inhabitants. To the left of the rail. station is the Mudirîyeh. The linen-manufacture for which this place was celebrated in the Middle Ages has greatly declined, but there are several sugar-plantations and a small bazaar. To the left of the railway is a fine grove of palms.

On the right bank of the Bahr Yûsuf, 10 M. to the W. of Benisueif, lies the village of Henassîyeh el-Medînéh (vulgo, Henassîyeh Umm el-Kimân, ‘rubbish-heaps of Henassîyeh’), beside the mounds of débris, covering an area of 1/2 sq. M., which mark the site of the ancient Heracleopolis. The Egyptian name of the town was Henen-seten, from which are derived the Coptic Hînâs, and the Arabic Ahnâs and Henassîyeh. It was the capital of a nome (the Græco-Roman Heracleopolites) and the chief seat of the worship of the ram-headed god Herakhef, identified by the Greeks with Heracles (whence the name of the town). The ichnæmon also was revered here. Among its chief shrines was a temple erected under the Middle Empire and a new building by Ramses II., but all have practically vanished; and four columns of a late period, probably dating from a Byzantine church, are all that projects above the rubbish-heaps. The ancient necropolis lies on the W. side of the Bahr Yûsuf.

Another road, traversing the Wâdi Bayâd, which opens near the village of Bayâd (Baîâd en-Nasâra), on the E. bank of the Nile, opposite Benisueif, leads through the desert to the Convents of SS. Anthony and Paul (p. xxxv), a few leagues from the Red Sea.

As far as Minia (p. 208) the space between the E. bank and the hills remains narrow, the limestone rocks frequently abutting on the river in unbroken walls or rounded bluffs. Few villages are seen on this bank, but the fertile alluvial tract on the W. side, 10-12 M. in width, is thickly populated and carefully cultivated, exhibiting in profusion all the cereals that grow on the Nile, date palms, and sugar-cane. The sugar-factories, most of which have European managers, follow each other in rapid succession. They are connected by the railway, and short branch-lines, used in harvest-time only, run from them to the plantations lying farther to the W. Their lofty brick and iron chimneys impart a very modern industrial air to the ancient land of the Pharaohs. Large barges with sugar-canies or with fellahin ‘factory-hands’ are met on the river. The juice is expressed from the cane and then refined by being boiled twice in closed vessels.

The boat passes several large islands. On the W. bank lie Barânkà and Bibeh (Beba el-Kobra, p. 201), with large sugar-factories. The channel now contracts. Numerous islets. 95 M. Feshn (Pachn; rail. stat., p. 201), on the W. bank, is 1½ M. from the river. Above Feshn is the island of El-Hîbeh, and on the E. bank, near the village of El-Hîbeh (El-Hēbah), are the ruins of an ancient town.

The Town Walls, several yards in thickness and still in good preservation, enclose the town to the N. and E. and were built under the 21st Dyn., as is proved by numerous bricks stamped with the names of Princess.
Est-em-kheb and her husband Men-kheper-rê, or of their son Pinotem (II.), high-priest of Ammon. — Within the walls, picturesquely situated among palms, are the ruins of a temple, built by Sheshonk I. and Osorkon I. (22nd Dyn.).

Farther up on the W. bank is El-Fant (p. 201). On the E. bank rises the Gebel Sheikh Embatrak.

108½ M. Mahaghâha (post and telegraph office at the rail. stat., p. 201), on the W. bank, with a large sugar-factory.

Thrice a month a camel-post leaves Mahaghâha for (3–4 days) the ‘Small Oasis’ of Bahriyeh, also called Oasis of Behnasa, because it is connected with Behnasa by another desert-route (comp. p. 202). — Opposite Mahaghâha, about 12–20 M. to the E. of the Nile, near the wide Wâdi esh-Sheikh, are the remains of some ancient Flint Mines, discovered by Mr. H. W. Seton-Karr in 1896 and furnishing the chief museums of the world with hundreds of prehistoric flint implements.

The Nile-channel is very wide here (several islands); farther on both banks are flat. — At (113 M.) Sharôna (Charounah; E. bank) are tombs of the end of the 6th Dynasty. Near Kôm el-Âhmâr, to the S., are the ruins of a large temple built by Ptolemy I., and tombs of a late period, belonging to the town of Het-seteni, in the Cynopolitan nome. — 118 M. Beni Mazar (W. bank) is a railway station (p. 202). Farther to the W., on the verge of the Libyan desert, lies Behnasa (p. 202). — About 3 M. farther up, close to the E. bank, is the insignificant village of Esh-Sheikh Fadhl, with 1800 inhab., and a large sugar-factory, near which is Hamatha. The discovery of a large number of dog-mummies here proves that we are standing on the site of the necropolis of Cynopolis ('city of dogs'). Several trough-like hollows and clefts have been found here, some of which, in the rocks, are of considerable size. There are no inscriptions. Cynopolis itself, in which Anubis was worshipped and dogs were held sacred, lay, according to Ptolemy, on an island in the Nile.

Opposite, 1½ M. from the W. bank, lies El-Keis, the Egyptian Ka'is, which superseded Cynopolis.

Near (133½ M.) Kolôsneh (Kolosna; rail. stat., p. 202), on the W. bank, the Nile divides into three arms, forming two considerable islands. Opposite (E. bank) lies Surariyeh (El-Seririeh). To the N. and S. quarries are worked in the limestone rock. Among the S. quarries is a small Rock Chapel, built under Merenptah and dedicated to Hathor. On the external wall is Ramses III. between Hathor and another deity.

On the W. bank lies the railway-station of Samallât (p. 202). A little farther to the S., at the mouth of a side-valley on the E. bank, rise the steep rocky sides of the Gebel et-Teir ('bird-mountain'), with an extensive flat top bearing the Coptic convent Deir el-Bukara, also known as Deir el-Adra ('convent of the Virgin'). Visitors are drawn up a vertical cleft in the rock by means of a windlass (bukara). The convent, which consists of a group of miserable huts, occupied not only by the monks but by laymen with their wives and children (1600 souls in all), is surrounded by a wall of hewn stone, erected in the Roman period. The foundation
of the church is ascribed to the Empress Helena; the sanctuary is hewn in the solid rock and possesses a gate, now half-buried, adorned with Byzantine ornamentation.

A legend, recorded by Makrizi, relates that on the saint's day of the convent all the bukir birds assembled here and thrust their bills, one after the other, into a cleft of the rock until one died. These birds are described as being black and white, with a black neck ringed near the head. The convent is named also Deir el-Bukir after them.

On the E. bank, about 1/2 hr. farther on and 1 M. from the river, lies Tehneh, a village with 1500 inhabitants.

To the S. of the village is the Kôm, or mound, with the ruins of the ancient city of Teis, also known as Akoris, belonging to the nome of Hermopolis. To the S. of this is a ridge 65-80 ft. in height, with some early-Egyptian Rock Tombs which were again used in the Greek period. One Sepulchral Chapel, containing some representations of a late date, is interesting. A Greek or Roman grandee is here shown sacrificing to a number of Egyptian deities. The only inscriptions extant are on the inner side of the door. Higher up on the rock-walls are two horses in the Roman style, held by men. The Rock Tombs farther to the S. belong to the Ancient Empire. A colossal image carved out of the rock represents Ramses III. sacrificing to the gods Sobek and Ammon. — In the valley between the rocky ridge just mentioned and the Arabian Mountains, to the N. of the Mohammedan cemetery, lie a Graeco-Roman and a Christian Necropolis.

152 M. Minia lies on the W. bank of the Nile, which is here over 1/2 M. broad. At the railway-station (p. 202) is a Buffet, with fair bedrooms (2 fr.); to the left, in the main street, is the Café Royal, with good beds, and farther on is the 'Club', with a good restaurant. The well-built and handsome town, with 20,400 inhab., is the seat of the Mudir of a province containing 267 towns and villages and 548,600 inhabitants. There is a telegraph-office at the railway-station, and adjacent is the post-office. The town possesses a hospital and several mosques. Parts of the street running along the river are planted with trees. A handsome bridge, with locks, spans the canal. To the N. of the town is a lightly-built château, with a large fruit-garden (many apple-trees). The large sugar-factory is the oldest in Egypt, and a visit to it during the sugar-harvest is of great interest; most of the Officials are French and very obliging. Market-day (Mon.) in Minia presents a very gay and characteristic picture of Oriental life.

Opposite Minia, on the E. bank, lies Kôm el-Kefara, with tombs of the Middle Empire.

Zâwyet el-Meitin (Zâwyet el-Amuât) is situated on the E. bank, 4 1/2 M. above Minia. — To the S. of the village lies the fine cemetery of the citizens of Minia, with its numerous domed tombs and chapels. Faithful to the custom of their ancestors under the Pharaohs, the inhabitants still ferry their dead across the river and bury them near the ancient necropolis.

A few minutes' walk towards the S. brings us to the large mound of rubbish known as Kôm el-Ahmar ('the red mound'), which runs parallel with the Nile. Climbing over this, we reach the ancient Rock Tombs of the princes and grandees of Hebenu,
to Assiût.

BENIHASAN. 16. Route. 209

which date mainly from the end of the Ancient Empire. They are unfortunately in bad preservation, and some of them have been destroyed by violence. The most interesting are those of Khunet and of Nefer-sekheru, superintendent of the storehouses of Upper and Lower Egypt, under the New Empire.

At Nueirât (El-Neveirât), a village farther to the S., are some small Rock Tombs belonging to the beginning of the Ancient Empire. 167 M. Benihasan, on the E. bank.

Benihasan.

Donkeys (with good saddles) are in waiting at the landing-place of the steamers, for the excursion to the Speos Artemidos and the Rock Tombs (there and back 3½ hrs.; 5-8 pias.). — Travellers ascending the river in a dahabîyeh should visit the Rock Tombs first, those descending should visit the Speos first, in each case sending the dahabîyeh on to meet them. — For travellers by railway the most convenient stations are Minia and Abu Kerkîs (p. 202).

The village of Benihasan was founded towards the end of the 18th cent. by the inhabitants of the present Old Benihasan (see p. 210), who wished a wider space for cultivation near their abode. — The route to the Speos Artemidos (1/2 hr.'s ride) leads to the E., at first through fields, then along an embankment on the edge of the desert, in which is an Arab cemetery. In the vicinity is the cats' graveyard, in which the cats sacred to Pekhet, patron-goddess of this region, were interred. Farther to the E. we reach a wâdi or ravine, from the mouth of which an old cemetery of the 22nd-25th Dyn. stretches toward the plain. In the valley are several quarries of ancient date, and on the right (S.) side of the ravine, about 600 paces from its mouth, lies the temple.

The rock-temple of the goddess Pekhet, called Speos Artemidos ("Grotto of Artemis") by the Greeks, is known to the Arabs as "Istabl 'Antar (Antar's stable), after an ancient hero. It consists of a vestibule and of an inner chamber connected with the vestibule by a corridor. It was built in the joint reign of Queen Hatshepsowet and King Thutmosis III.; the latter afterwards erased the names and representations of his sister (p. 295), and Sethos I. inserted his own names in the blanks.

Over the Entrance to the temple is a long inscription in praise of the reign of Hatshepsowet. Of the eight pillars which supported the VESTIBULE only three now remain; these bear on their sides the names of Thutmosis III. and Sethos I. (originally Hatshepsowet). Rear Wall. To the left of the door, Sethos I., between Ammon-Ê and the lion-headed Pekhet; Thout delivering a speech to the nine great gods of Karnak and to the gods of Upper and Lower Egypt. To the right of the door are three reliefs: Sethos sacrificing to Pekhet; Sethos receiving from Pekhet the hieroglyphs of the word 'life', hanging from two sceptres; Sethos blessed by Thout. To the left in the Corridor the king is represented offering wine to Harior; to the right, he offers her a cynocephalus. In the rear wall of the INNER CHAMBER is a niche intended for a statue of the goddess.

To the W. (right) is a second grotto, on the outside of which are the cartouches of Alexander II., son of Roxana, and six scenes
representing the king in the company of the gods. The interior, which was supported by pillars, is now in ruins; perhaps it was never completed. In the vicinity are several rock-tombs of the New Empire, in the form of rectangular chambers, with deep shafts.

We now return to the mouth of the desert-ravine and proceed thence to the N., passing the ruins of Benihasan el-Kadîm ('the old'; comp. p. 209). In 1/2 hr. we reach a ruined tower, whence the path ascends the hill-slope to the —

*Rock Tombs of Benihasan (1/2 hr.'s ride direct from the landing-place). These were constructed during the Middle Empire by the princes and grandees of the town of Monet-Khufu ('Nurse of Khufu'), and rank among the most interesting monuments in all Egypt, not only on account of their remarkable architectural features, but also for the manifold representations of scenes from the domestic life of the early Egyptians.

The tombs, 39 in all, are arranged in a row in the rocks, and are now distinguished by conspicuous red numbers. The best examples are secured by iron doors against the vandalism of the natives, from which they had previously suffered. The tombs were most recently carefully examined and cleared of rubbish by Mr. Percy E. Newberry, at the cost of the Egypt Exploration Fund. Travellers whose time is limited may content themselves with a visit to the four chief tombs (Nos. 17, 15, 3, 2). For remarks on the construction of the tombs, see p. 305.

The path that ascends to the tombs brings us first to No. 32. Here we turn to the N. (left) and proceed to —

Tomb 17, which belonged to Kheti, son of Beket and nomarch of the gazelle-nome (11th Dyn.). The façade is simple. We enter the Rock Chamber, the roof of which was originally borne by six lotus-columns with closed bud-capitals, though only two, with well-preserved colouring, are now standing. Left Wall (N.). In the top rows is a hunt in the desert, in the lower rows, male and female dancers; the statue of the deceased being borne to its place, carpenters, etc. Rear Wall (E.). Above are wrestlers in various attitudes; below, military scenes, attack on a fortress. Right Wall (S.). From left to right: the deceased and his wife; the deceased accompanied by his fan-bearer, sandal-bearer, two dwarfs, etc.; the deceased receiving offerings (notice the barn on the right). The scenes on the entrance-wall are in poor preservation. — Farther to the N., at the end of an ancient path ascending from the plain, is —

Tomb 15, belonging to Beket, nomarch of the gazelle-nome (11th Dyn.). The two columns which supported the roof of the rectangular chamber have been destroyed. In the S.E. angle is a small serdâh (p. cxlii). Left Wall (N.). Above, Hunting in the desert; barber, washermen, weavers, painters, etc. Below, the deceased and his wife, with four rows of women spinning and weaving, female dancers, girls playing at ball; herdsmen bringing animals for sacrifice to the dead; goldsmiths; fishing; various birds, with their names inscribed beside them. Rear Wall (E.). Above, wrestlers; below, military scenes (resembling those in Tomb 17). Right Wall
to Assiût. BENI HASAN. 16. Route. 211

(S.). The deceased, in front of whom (in the upper row) are men drawing a shrine containing a statue of the dead; in front are female dancers and attendants bearing ornaments, etc., for the statue; peasants bringing their flocks and herds; peasants forcibly brought to testify as to taxes, while scribes note down the amounts; potters with wheels; men carrying slaughtered birds; men gambling.

Tomb 3 is that of Khnemhotep, the son of Neheri, a scion of a princely family with hereditary jurisdiction over the gazelle-nome and over the E. districts, the capital of which was Monet-Khufu. Khnemhotep was invested by King Amenemhêt II. with the latter districts and married a daughter of the governor of the dog-nome (Cynopolis, p. 207), which was inherited by a son of this marriage.

The Vestibule, which formerly stood behind an open court, is borne by two columns with sixteen edges and tapering towards the top. The cornice projects considerably above the architrave and is ostensibly supported by fine laths, hewn, like all the rest of the structure, out of the living rock. The resemblance of these laths to the mutules of the Doric order is worthy of mention.

The Main Chamber was divided by two pairs of columns into three slightly vaulted sections. Most of the scenes were painted on a thin layer of stucco, with which the limestone walls were coated. At the foot is a long inscription cut in the rock, in vertical lines of a greenish colour, $2^{1}/2$ ft. high, containing the above interesting excerpt from Egyptian provincial history. In 1890 the royal names were cut out of the rock by some vandal hand, and the paintings have also unfortunately suffered so much in the last 30 or 40 years, that the subjects of some of them are now almost indistinguishable.

Entrance Wall (W.). Over the door we see the statue of the deceased being transported to the temple, preceded by female dancers in curious attitudes; below is the deceased, watching carpenters at work. To the Left (N.) of the door is the estate-office of the deceased, with servants weighing silver, measuring grain, and bringing corn into the barns, while scribes seated in a colonnaded hall register the amounts. The next two rows show the operations of breaking up the ground, ploughing, harvesting, and threshing with cattle. In the fourth row is a Nile-boat, bearing the mummy of the deceased to Abydos (the grave of Osiris; comp. p. 232). In the fifth row is a representation of the vintage and of the gathering of figs and growing of vegetables. The cattle in the water and the fishing scene (at the foot) depict life by the river. — N. Wall (to the left on entering). At the top is the deceased hunting in the desert. Below, to the right, he is represented on a large scale inspecting various proceedings in his province. In the third row from the top two of his officials introduce to him a Caravan of Asiatics, including men, women, and children, clad in gaily-coloured foreign garments and accompanied by their goats and asses. The sharply
cut features, hooked noses, and pointed beards of these strangers unmistakably proclaim their Semitic nationality. The inscription describes them as 37 Amus (i.e. Semitic Beduins) bringing eye-paint to the governor of the province. Khnemhotep's secretary hands him a list of the visitors. The lowest rows depict the cattle and poultry of the deceased. — Rear Wall (E.). To the left the deceased appears with his wife in a papyrus-boat, hunting water-fowl with a throw-stick. All manner of birds fly about and nest in the thicket of reeds; in the water are fish, a crocodile, and a hippopotamus; below is a fishing scene. To the right is a companion picture, showing the deceased in a canoe transfixing two fish with a double-pronged spear. In the centre of the wall is the door of a recess, containing a seated figure of the deceased. Above this door is the deceased, catching birds with a net. — S. Wall (to the right). To the left the deceased is seated at table, with all kinds of sacrificial gifts heaped before him. To the right are processions of servants and priests bringing gifts for the dead. In the lowest rows are cattle, gazelles, antelopes, and poultry, brought to be sacrificed, and the slaughtering and cutting up of the sacrificial animals. — Entrance Wall (to the right, i.e. S. of the door). In the top row are men washing; below, potters, men felling a palm, the deceased in a litter inspecting his ship-carpenters. In the third row are two ships carrying the children, harem, and dependents of the deceased to the funeral festival at Abydos. In the fourth row are women engaged in spinning and weaving, bakers, and brewers. The lowest row contains men constructing a shrine, a sculptor polishing a statue, etc.

In front of Tomb 3 is an ancient path descending to the plain, and another begins opposite the adjacent —

Tomb 2, which belonged to Ameni-em-hêt, or Amenê, also a nomarch of the gazelle-nome in the reign of Sesostris I. In the Vestibule are two octagonal columns, bearing a flat vault hewn out of the rock. On the door-posts and lintel are prayers for the dead and the titles of Amenê. Inside the door, to the right and left, is a long inscription dated in the 43rd year of Sesostris I., extolling the deeds of Amenê in several military campaigns and the benefits conferred by him upon his province. — Four sixteen-edged columns, with shallow fluting (so-called Proto-Doric columns, p. cxxxi), support the roof of the Main Chamber, which has three sections. The wall-paintings closely resemble those in the tomb of Khnemhotep, but are still more faded. On the Entrance Wall, to the left, are shoemakers, carpenters, goldsmiths, potters, washermen, and other handicraftsmen, and agricultural scenes. Left Wall (N.). At the top, hunting in the desert; in the second row, transporting the statue and ceremonial dances; below, to the right, the deceased receiving tribute from his estates; in the two lowest rows, Amenê's estate-office. Rear Wall. Wrestlers and military scenes; in the lower row, the corpse being conveyed to the sacred tomb at Abydos
In the rear wall opens a recess containing the statues (much dilapidated) of the deceased and his wife and mother. Right Wall (S.). To the left the deceased is seated at table with sacrificial gifts heaped before him; priests and servants bring food and other offerings for the dead; below, the slaughtering and cutting up of sacrificial animals. To the right is Hetpet, wife of Ameni, also seated at table and receiving sacrificial gifts.

If time permit, some of the other tombs also should be visited, the most interesting being the following: Tomb 4, that of Khnemhotep, son of the Khnemhotep buried in Tomb 3. In the vestibule stands a 'Proto-Doric' column; the tomb-chamber was unfinished. - Tomb 5, unfinished. - Tomb 14, of Khnemhotep, a nomarch under Amenemhet I. In the tomb-chamber are two plant-columns (unfortunately broken); the wall-paintings are interesting but sadly faded. On the rear wall appear soldiers and a caravan of Libyans, with their wives and children and herds, who visited the province of the deceased; the men are distinguished by the ostrich-feathers in their hair, the women carry their children in baskets on their backs. Tomb 18, though unfinished, is interesting, as the process of hollowing out the tomb-chamber may be traced. The pavement in the front of the chamber is not fully excavated; and at the back are ten lotus-columns with closed bud-capitals, of which five (still unfinished) remain. - Tomb 21, of Nakht, nomarch of the gazelle-nome under the f2th Dyn., resembles No. 15 (p. 210) in its arrangement. - Tomb 23, of Neternakht, nomarch of the E. districts, with uninteresting wall-paintings; on the E. wall is a Coptic inscription. - Tomb 27, of Remusheuni, nomarch of the gazelle-nome. - Tomb 28, with two columns, was converted into a church in the Christian period. - Tomb 29, of Beket, nomarch of the gazelle-nome. The doors opening into the adjoining Tombs 28 and 30 were made by the Copts. The wall-paintings are in comparatively good preservation, but offer no novel point of interest; the dwarfs following the deceased, on the W. half of the S. wall, may perhaps be mentioned. - Tomb 33, of Beket, prince of the gazelle-nome, son of the Beket interred in No. 29; several wall-paintings. - Tombs 31-33 were left unfinished.

On the slope below the tombs of the grandees are numerous smaller tombs of the Middle Empire in which officials and persons of lower rank were interred. These were excavated in 1902-1904 by Mr. Garstang.

To the S. of Benihasan, on the E. bank, are some rock-tombs dating from the end of the Ancient Empire.

176 M. Rôda (railway-station, p. 202; accommodation may be heard of at the station), a considerable place (5000 inhab.) on the W. bank, with post and telegraph offices and a large sugar-factory.

About 4 M. inland (W.) from Rôda, between the Bahr Yusuf (p. 225) and the Nile, near the village of Ashmunein, lie the ruins of the once famous city of Khmunu (Coptic Shmun), the Hermopolis of the Greeks, which from a very remote period was the chief seat of the worship of Thout, the god of writing and science. This town was also the capital of the nome of hares, in Upper Egypt, whose princes under the Middle Empire were buried on the E. bank of the Nile at El-Bersheh (see p. 214). Little now remains of the extensive temples of the ancient city.

Several granite columns, probably belonging to the colonnade of the Greek Agora, are still standing. Adjoining the small house of the Egyptian official in charge of the antiquities are the remains of a temple of the
time of the Ptolemies, opposite the front of which is the lower part of
a colossal limestone figure of Ramses. To the N. of this point are the
considerable relics of the pylon and the court of a sanctuary built by
Mereuptah. Still farther to the N. are the ruins of a temple of Philippus
Arrhidaeus, with some huge bases of columns.

At Tunch el-Gebel, near Ashmunein, on the opposite bank of the
Bahr Yusuf, are the extensive necropolis of the ancient city and two
rock-inscriptions (much dilapidated) of Amenophis IV. (p. 216).

Opposite Rôda, on the E. bank, amid palms of unusual size and
beauty, lies the village of Sheikh 'Abâdeh, to the E. of which are the
ruins of Antinopolis or Antinoë, the town erected by Hadrian in
130 A. D. in honour of his favourite Antinous. The handsome youth
is said to have drowned himself here, to fulfill the oracle which pre-
dicted a heavy loss to the emperor and so to prevent a more serious
disaster. The remains of a temple of Ramses II., the relic of an
earlier foundation on this site, may be traced. The vestiges of
public buildings are now exceedingly scanty, though the French
Expedition saw a triumphal arch, a theatre, and streets flanked with
columns. The streets and ground-plans of the houses, however,
are still recognizable. The rooms were small and the walls were
made mainly of Nile bricks. There are some underground apart-
ments of flat Roman bricks, reached by stone staircases. Near the
ruins of one of the largest buildings lies a marble basin, which
must have had a circumference of at least 21 ft. The Roman and
Christian cemeteries have recently been much injured.

To the S. of Sheikh 'Abâdeh we reach (179 M.) Deir Abu Hennis
(Convent of St. John), called also simply Ed-Deir, a village on
the E. bank inhabited by about 2000 Copts. Near it is a ruined
town of the Christian epoch, known as El-Medîneh. On the N.
side of a ravine in the hill behind the village are numerous ancient
cave-like quarries, which were fitted up at an early date as Chris-
tian chapels or anchorites' dwellings. The largest Chapel, in which
divine service is held, is said to date from the time of the Empress
Helena; it contains paintings of saints and scenes from the New
Testament, but those in the neighbouring Chapel (Raising of Lazarus,
Marriage at Cana, etc.) are better. — Deir en-Nakhleh (see below)
may be reached within 1/2 hr. from Deir Abu Hennis.

1811/2 M. Reiramûn (Raireamoun), opposite which, on the E.
bank, a little way from the river, lies the Coptic village of Deir
en-Nakhleh, the 'convent of the date-palm', also known as El-
Bersheh. Beside a Coptic cemetery to the E. of the latter begins
a desert-ravine, running N.W. and S.E., and named Wâdi en-
Nakhleh or Wâdi el-Bersheh, in the steep sides of which are numerous
quarries and ancient tombs. The valley is chiefly noted for the rock-
tombs in its N. slope, constructed under the Middle Empire by
the princess of the 'nome of hares' (p. 213), which included this
region. They are, however, to a great extent destroyed, and the
only one that need be visited is —
Tomb 2, belonging to Thuti-hotep, son of Kaï, prince of the nome in the reigns of Amenemhêt II. and Sesostris II. and III. We ascend the old path ascending the hill to the left at the mouth of the valley, but before reaching the top diverge to the right by another path. This tomb is constructed in the same way as the tombs at Beniḥasan. The Vestibule, originally supported by two palm columns, has fallen in. A door leads hence to the Inner Chamber, the walls of which were embellished with reliefs, now partly destroyed. On the Left Wall is a scene representing the transportation of a colossal statue of the deceased from the quarries of Het-nub (p. 223) to a temple. The inscription informs us that the statue was of alabaster and 13 ells (21 ft.) in height. It is securely fastened with ropes upon a wooden sledge, which is drawn by four rows with 43 workmen in each. A priest precedes the statue scattering incense. On the prow of the sled stands a man pouring water on the ground to prevent the heavily loaded sled from taking fire by friction; and on the lap of the figure is another man clapping his hands, probably the leader and time-giver of the song of the workmen, whose task was facilitated by rhythmical movement. Below are other workmen carrying water and a beam; and behind the statue are foremen and other officials. At the top are companies of people with branches in their hands, hastening to meet the procession. To the extreme left stands Thuti-hotep, followed by his body-guard, observing the unusual spectacle. — On the Right Wall is a representation of the entrance to the temple intended for the statue, and named 'The popularity of Thuti-hotep remains in the Hare Nome'; below, to the left, the deceased appears again beside a fowling-net; to the right he inspects his ships and herds.

The representations on the other walls of this tomb are much injured. Rear Wall. At the top of the left half are the deceased and his son capturing wild-fowl with a clap-net; in the second row is a fishing-scene; in the three next rows cranes and geese are being fattened, fish are being prepared, and geese are being slaughtered, plucked, and hung upon poles; in the lowest row are servants bearing fish and other food. On the right half appears the deceased receiving the fish and fowl that have been captured. — Right Wall. Various industries carried on on the estate of the deceased are here shown: tillage, pottery, vintage, vine-treading; below are the daughter of the deceased, smelling lotus-flowers, and his body-guard; also four men carrying a litter. — Four steps lead hence to the Chamber in which stood the deceased's statue; on the rear wall of this are the deceased and his father Kaï, facing each other.

Below the rock-tombs are Tombs of the Ancient Empire, Shaft Tombs of the Middle Empire, and numerous tombs of the Ptolemaic period, all of which, however, have been opened. Opposite, on the S. side of the valley, is a large Quarry, which, according to a now defaced inscription, yielded stone in the first year of Amenophis III. for the temple at Hermopolis. Farther up the valley are quarries of the time of Nektanebos.

On the W. bank, 1 M. from the Nile, is the town of Melâwi el-'Arîsh (Mallaouï; rail. station, p. 203).
Farther on, on the E. bank, at the foot of the hill of the same name, lies Sheikh Sa'id, with tombs of the Ancient Empire, belonging to princes and high officials of the 'hare-nome' (p. 213).

We next reach (on the E. bank) the ruins of Tell el-'Amarna. The steamer-landing is at Hagg-Kandil.

Tell el-'Amarna.

The Tourist Steamers halt here on the return-voyage for a few hours, to permit passengers to visit the Stucco Pavements in the Palace of Amenophis IV. — Adequate time to visit the Tombs can be secured only by using the Railway, which should be quitted at the station of Deir Mawâs (p. 203) or at Deirât (p. 203). — Accommodation may be obtained if required at Hagg-Kandil from the 'Omdeh (comp. p. 197).

The keeper of the palace and the N. tombs lives at El-Tell, the keeper of the S. tombs and the king's tomb at Hagg-Kandil.

Tell el-'Amarna (or, better, El-'Amarna), a name derived from the Beni 'Amrán or El-'Amarna Beduins, is the name now given to the extensive ruins and rock-tombs which lie near the villages of Hagg-Kandil on the S. and Et-Tell on the N., and form the last relics of the ancient royal city Ekhut-Aton, 'the horizon of the sun'.

When Amenophis IV. (p. lxxx) became converted to the exclusive worship of the sun and abjured the ancient gods, he quitted Thebes, the capital until that time, and withdrew with his court to a new sacred spot. This was situated in the Hermopolitan nome in Upper Egypt, on both banks of the Nile, and its boundaries may be traced to this day by 14 inscriptions chiselled on the rocks near El-Hawâta (p. 223), at the N. and S. groups of tombs, at Sheikh Sa'id (all these on the right bank), and near Tuneh el-Gebel (p. 214), Derueh, and Gildeh (W. bank). The new royal residence-town was founded on the E. bank and speedily prospered. Temples and palaces sprang up, beside the imposing royal abode arose the dwellings of the nobles, and lordly tombs were prepared for the king and his favourites in the hills to the east. But after the death of Amenophis the ancient religion once more obtained the upper hand, the court returned to Thebes, and the new town rapidly decayed. Its life had not lasted for more than 50 years, and the site upon which it stood was never again occupied. Owing to this circumstance the ancient streets and ground-plans have remained to this day and may be traced with little trouble. The religious revolution under Amenophis IV. was accompanied by a revolution in art. The artists who worked in his reign, probably feeling themselves more independent of ancient traditions, attempted to lend their creations a more natural expression. In many cases, however, they fell into exaggeration, as, for example, in the representations of the lean form of the king. The *Tombs of El-'Amarna contain the best examples of this realistic tendency and are, therefore, of great importance in the history of art.
About 1½ M. to the N. of the landing-place at Hagg-Kandîl are the ruins of the city. The position of the Palace of Amenophis IV. is indicated by a house (known to the Arabs as El-Kentsch) erected by Prof. Flinders Petrie to protect the sumptuously painted *Stucco Pavements, which he discovered in the course of his excavations in 1891-92. There are four pavements, two in each room of the protective house. The 1st Pavement (in the first room), which originally decorated a hall of the harem borne by twelve columns, is divided into two sections by a 7-shaped band of captive Asians and negroes and bows (emblematic of the so-called 'Nine Bows', the hereditary vassals of Egypt), which the king thus trod under foot as he passed through the hall. In the centre of each section is a rectangular pond with water-plants and fishes, surrounded by a thicket of marsh-plants, representing the banks of the pond, enlivened with birds and animals. This thicket was interrupted by the columns, the traces of which are quite distinct. The entire pavement was surrounded with a border of painted vases and bouquets of flowers. — The 2nd Pavement, in the same room, is in poor preservation, though ornamented vases and bouquets may be distinguished. — The *3rd Pavement (in the second room) is the finest. It also is divided into two symmetrical halves by a central band of bows and captives. On each side, in the centre, is a pond surrounded by a border of marsh-plants and animals (interrupted by the columns), while at the sides (beyond the columns) is a second similar border. The whole pavement, like No. 1, is surrounded with a border of vases and nosegays. The calves frisking in the marshy thicket are admirably drawn and highly life-like in their movements. The hall to which this pavement belonged had sixteen columns, the bases of three of which are still in position. — The 4th Pavement resembles the others in arrangement, but is narrower and in inferior preservation. The fourth room contains also a few architectural fragments found among the ruins of the palace, including a portion of a palm-column; three fine alabaster reliefs 'en creux' of captives; a fragment of a relief of the king and queen worshipping the sun, etc. — To the S. of the protective house are remains of numerous brick pillars which belonged to the vineyard of the royal palace. — To the E. lay the Archives, in which the celebrated tablets of Tell el-'Amarna with cuneiform inscriptions (p. 89) were found.

To the N.E. was the Great Temple, now almost completely ruined; the square brick pillars of a vineyard may still be clearly seen.

The N. Group of Tombs lies 1½ M. to the N.E. of the palace. The Tombs of Tell el-'Amarna are essentially the same in point of structure as the tombs of the 18th Dyn. at Thebes (p. 305). Each is immediately preceded by a Forecourt, which was generally surrounded by a brick wall. Thence a wide door admits to the Main Chamber, the roof of which is in many cases supported by columns. The Chamber containing the statue of the deceased is next reached, either by another door, or by
a corridor which frequently leads first to a narrow anteroom. Many of the tombs are unfinished, in consequence of the early death of Amenophis IV. and the subsequent return of the court to Thebes. — The tombs (in both groups) are marked with black numbers (1-25), running from N. to S.

Tomb 1 belonged to Huyē, superintendent of the royal harem and steward to the queen-mother Teyē. In the entrance is the deceased praying. The Main Chamber has two clustered columns, of which, however, only that on the left side is standing. Entrance Wall. To the right are the king and queen seated at table, below the queen are two princesses facing each other, to the right are guards, etc. Here, as in all similar representations in the tombs at Tell el-‘Amarna, the sun appears above the royal couple, with rays ending in hands. Below are musicians, a table with offerings, bowing servants, soldiers, etc. Right End Wall. The temple of the sun is represented with the chief altar in the colonnaded court and statues; to the right the king, escorted by guards behind and below, leads his mother to the temple dedicated to the king’s parents, Amenophis III. and Teyē; above is the sun with the rays ending in hands (see above). Rear Wall. This is occupied, on each side of the door, by two companion-scenes (much injured), showing Amenophis III. and IV., with their consorts. Left End Wall. The king is being carried in a litter to a reception-hall (right) in order to receive the tribute of his subject nations; he is accompanied by a large retinue. Entrance Wall. To the left, a scene resembling that to the right (see above). — On both walls of the door to the next room the deceased appears in prayer. The following Chamber (unfinished) contains the mummy-shaft, surrounded by a parapet hewn in the solid rock. — In the Last Chamber (shrine) is a recess with the colossal seated figure of the deceased, the features of which have been defaced. On the walls are burial scenes, mourners, men with sacrificial gifts, a carriage, chairs, etc.

Tomb 2, belonging to Merirē, another superintendent of the royal harem, deserves special attention because its construction was still going on under Sakerē, the son-in-law and successor of Amenophis IV. The Main Chamber has two columns; the rear chambers are unfinished. Among the representations in the former the following may be mentioned. On the Entrance Wall. To the left is the king seated under a canopy holding a goblet, which the queen is filling with water; adjacent stand three princesses. To the right, the king and queen, in a balcony, are handing down golden ornaments to the deceased; while in the forecourt of the palace (r.) are the royal chariot and fan-bearers and the secretaries and servants of Merirē; below are represented the return of Merirē and his welcome at his own house. Right End Wall. The king and queen seated under an elevated canopy receive the tributes of the Asiatics (left) and negroes (right); interesting representations of wrestlers.

The other tombs lie 3/4 M. to the S.E., on another hill-slope.
Tell El-'Amarna. 16. Route. 219

Travellers with abundance of time may visit also Tomb 3, of Ahmosê, 'fan-bearer on the right hand of the king'.

Over the entrance-door is the deceased worshipping the names of the sun; to the right and left within the door he appears praying in his official costume (with fan and axe). On the Right Wall of the Main Chamber the king is represented below, enthroned in his palace, receiving a vase from a courtier; above are four rows of soldiers, armed with shields and spears, etc., marching to the temple, followed by the royal chariot (merely sketched in red pigment). The Side Chambers, on each side of the corridor, contain mummy-shafts, and door-shaped steles on the side-walls.

Tomb 4, one of the largest and most interesting, belonged to Merirê, high-priest of the sun. The reliefs are now rather dark and require to be well lighted. — This tomb is preceded by a spacious court. The entrance-door is embellished with a concave cornice, and on its inner side with a representation of the deceased in prayer. It admits us to a Vestibule, on the Right and Left Walls of which are door-shaped steles, with the deceased praying in front and large nosegays of flowers behind. The other walls are covered with inscriptions. — The Main Chamber beyond was originally borne by four columns, of which two remain. In the doorway, to the right, is the deceased, to the left his wife, praying. Entrance Wall, to the left. The king at a palace-window throws down gold to Merirê. Left Wall. The scenes here represent the king driving in his chariot from the palace (on the left, above) to the temple of the sun (see below), preceded by his guards and followed by the queen, princesses, and retinue in chariots and on foot. The relief is continued on the Left Half of the Rear Wall, which exhibits the temple of the sun, at the entrance of which priests, in humble attitude, and musicians await the king. Right Wall (the reliefs continued along the Right Half of the Rear Wall). Above is the king visiting the temple; below, Merirê is being adorned with golden chains in the presence of the king and queen; to the left are the royal barns and storehouses. Entrance Wall. To the right are the king and queen, accompanied by their two daughters, worshipping the sun; Merirê and another priest stand beside the altars. Below are the royal retinue and priests; at the bottom, to the right, is a charming representation of blind singers. — The two following rooms are unfinished.

Tomb 5, of Penu, a physician, is much damaged. On each side of the entrance is the deceased praying, with an inscription in front of him containing a hymn to the sun. On the Left Wall of the first chamber are the king and queen praying to the sun, which rises over the pylon of the temple. The statue of Penu, which stood in the last room, has been chiselled away. — A little to the S.E. is —

Tomb 6, of Penehsê. In the Entrance Door, to the left, are the king and queen followed by their three daughters and the queen's sister, praying to the sun; below is a row of servants, fan-bearers, and other attendants; at the foot, the deceased praying. On the right are similar scenes. The Main Chamber originally contained four papyrus-columns with closed bud-capitals, of which two still remain. The false door on the rear wall to the left has been converted into a kind of font, probably when the tomb was used as a church. A flight of steps on the right leads to the sarcophagus-chamber. Entrance Wall (to the left). The king and queen hand
Penehsë golden ornaments from the palace-window. On the Left Wall, at the top, to the left, appears the temple of the sun, with the king praying at an altar in the forecourt. Entrance Wall (to the right). The deceased and his attendants bring offerings to the royal consorts, who are accompanied by four princesses. — A door with a representation of the deceased and his sister leads to a second room with four columns, containing the niche which held the statue of the deceased (now chiselled away).

A visit should also be paid to the boundary inscription (p. 216), which is engraved on a cliff about 1½ M. to the E. of Tomb 6.

The S. Group of Tombs is situated about 3 M. due S., amid the low spurs of the Gebel Abu Hasâr. Eighteen have been opened (keeper, see p. 216).

Farthest to the N. is Tomb 8, the grave of Tutu.

On the Door Posts the deceased is represented praying, while his name and titles are inscribed above. In the Doorway, to the left, are the king and queen sacrificing to the sun; below, the deceased kneels in prayer. To the right is the deceased praying. The Main Chamber had its ceiling originally supported by twelve columns arranged in two rows (eight still stand); the columns in the rear row are united by railings, and between the central pair is a semi-portal, such as occurs elsewhere only in Ptolemaic buildings. A flight of steps on the left leads to the sarcophagus-chamber. In the two short side-walls are small, partly unfinished recesses with statues. Entrance Wall. On the left the king and queen look on from the window of the palace (represented on the left), while Tutu is being adorned with golden chains; beneath is the deceased in prayer. To the right the royal pair are seated in the palace, with Tutu and other courtiers in respectful attitudes before them; beneath is the deceased in prayer. — The Corridor is unfinished.

Immediately adjoining is Tomb 9, belonging to the military commander Mahu, to the entrance of which a narrow flight of steps descends. In the Entrance, to the left, are the king (holding the hieroglyphic for 'truth' towards the sun), the queen, and a princess, with sistra, in presence of the sun; beneath kneels the deceased, with the text of his prayer inscribed in front of him. To the right is the deceased in prayer. — We next enter the Main Chamber. Entrance Wall. To the left is the king at the palace-window (merely sketched in black pigment). Left End Wall. A tombstone rounded at the top, to which two steps ascend; above are the royal pair; below, the deceased in prayer. To the right is a scene that is continued on the Left Half of the Rear Wall, representing men standing before the temple of the sun and returning thanks for the king's goodness, among whom, at the head of the lowest row, the deceased is seen kneeling. On the Right Half of the Rear Wall, the representations on which are continued by those on the Left Half of the Right End Wall, appear the king and queen, driving from the palace, with out-runners in advance, to visit the fortifications of the Town of the Sun; below, we see them returning. Right End Wall. In the middle is a door-shaped tombstone. Entrance Wall (right half). In the lowest row we see Mahu setting out in his chariot, to the left, and to the right, Mahu bringing captives to the vizier, who is accompanied by a retinue. In the second row from the foot is Mahu leaning on a staff, with his vassals before him; to the right,
a chariot and soldiers running. The upper rows are badly preserved. — The Second Room has no reliefs or paintings. In the rear wall is a false door. To the right a winding staircase of 46 steps leads to a chamber, in which opens the mummy-shaft.

Tomb 10, of Epé, is unfinished. To the left, in the entrance, are the king and queen offering two pictures to the sun, the king presenting two princesses who adore the names of the sun, while the queen presents her own portrait, also adoring the names of the sun; behind them are three princesses with sister, the sun darts his rays upon an altar loaded with food and vessels. — Tomb 11, of Ramosé. To the left, in the entrance, are the royal pair accompanied by a princess, receiving the symbol of 'Life' from the sun's rays, which are shaped like hands. In the niche are seated figures of the deceased and his wife. — Tombs 12 and 13, though unfinished, are of interest as illustrating the method in which these rock-tombs were hollowed out. — Tomb 14 belonged to Meï, 'military commander and fan-bearer on the king's right hand', whose name has everywhere been carefully obliterated; while the names of the king and queen have been left uninjured. The tomb is unfinished. On the right portion of the entrance-wall are preliminary sketches in black of the quays of the City of the Sun, with ships, gardens, and the palace in the background. — Tomb 15, of Suti, had just been begun. — Tomb 16, though a fine specimen, has no representations or inscriptions.

Tomb 23, belonging to Eneï, a royal house-steward and scribe, differs from the other tombs in its arrangement. A flight of limestone steps ascending to the entrance, which is crowned with a concave cornice, and in front of which a colonnade was intended to be erected. On each side of the lintel are the king and queen and three princesses praying to the sun; on the left side in the entrance is the deceased praying, with the text of his prayer in front of him, on the right side he appears with a staff and nōsegay (painted on stucco). The walls of the Main Chamber are coated with stucco, but with the exception of the concave cornice at the top are unpainted. In the Niche is a colossal statue of the deceased. On the right wall are the deceased and his wife seated before a worshipper; on the left wall, the deceased seated at table and receiving flowers from a priest. These scenes also are painted on stucco but are much faded.

Tomb 25, the farthest to the S. in this group, belonged to Eýë, the successor of Amenophis IV. (p. lxxx), and perhaps his father-in-law. This tomb, like so many of the others, was left unfinished, because the king died during its construction, and the court was soon afterwards removed back to Thebes, where Eýë caused a new tomb to be made for himself (p. 294). On the Door Posts, to the right and left, are Eýë and his wife, kneeling below inscriptions. In the Entrance, to the left, are the king and queen, followed by the princesses and the court, praying to the sun, which directs its arm-shaped rays towards the altar; below are Eýë and Teï, his wife, in prayer. To the right are Eýë, in his official costume, and his wife praying, their prayers being inscribed beside them. — The Main Chamber was designed to be supported by 24 papyrus-columns with closed bud-capitals, but only 15 have been hewn out, and of these only 4 are finished. The remainder (to the S.) have just been begun in the living rock at the top. On three of the columns appear the deceased and his wife, adoring the names of the sun and of the king and queen. In the centre of the rear wall is an unfinished door; in the N.E. angle is a flight of steps leading to the not yet begun sarcophagus-chamber; and in the N.W. angle is an
unfinished door. The representation on the left portion of the Entrance Wall, the only one finished, deserves notice. To the left are the king and queen at a window of the palace throwing down decorations to Eyë and his wife (upper parts of their bodies in the Museum at Cairo). Beside the queen are the three youthful princesses, one of whom strokes her mother's chin; above shines the sun. In the courtyard of the palace wait the royal retinue (charioteers, scribes, fan-bearers, and soldiers), raising their hands in respectful homage to the royal pair. The curious bent attitudes of the courtiers should be observed. Below are boys frisking for joy. To the right Eyë emerges from the portal of the palace, receiving the congratulations of his retainers, who raise their hands in exultation; servants carry the gifts away. In the top row are the door-keepers sitting and conversing with their yeomen over the sounds of jubilation that reach their ears.

About 6½ M. from Tell el-'Amarna, in a mountain-valley stretching towards the E. between the N. and S. groups of tombs, and known by the Arabs as Darb el-Hamsawi or Darb el-Melek, are a number of uninscribed rock-tombs and one (No. 26) which, though greatly damaged, contains many interesting decorations. This is believed to be the —

**Tomb of Amenophis IV.** (closed; keeper at Hagg-Kandil). A flight of 20 Steps (Pl. a), with a smooth inclined plane in the middle for the transportation of the sarcophagus, leads to the Entrance (Pl. b), whence a sloping Corridor (Pl. c) leads to a second flight of 16 Steps (Pl. d), beyond which is an Antechamber (Pl. e), with a shaft now filled up, and damaged mural reliefs. Beyond this lies the Tomb Chapel (Pl. f), in which the sarcophagus once stood. All the pillars but one have disappeared. The mural representations were carved in stucco, but all are much damaged with the exception of those on the left portion of the entrance-wall (king, queen, and princesses adoring the sun) and the left wall (king, queen, princess, and professional mourners beside a bier?). In the right wall is a small recess (Pl. g). We now retrace our steps towards the entrance. To the left of the steps at d lie three rooms (Pl. h, i, k), embellished with reliefs and inscriptions, forming perhaps the grave of the Princess Meket-Aton. Both the main walls of the First Room (Pl. h) show almost exactly the same scene: the king and queen, four princesses, and the royal retinue presenting offerings to the sun, which is seen rising over the mountains behind the pylon of the temple (on the left); at the foot of the mountains are various
animals. To the left (i.e. on the left part of the entrance-wall and between the doors on the rear wall) the king's non-Egyptian subjects, negroes, and Asiatins in their distinctive costume, worship the sun. In the lower row on the right part of the entrance-wall we see the deceased princess on the bier, beside which stand the king and queen and professional mourners; in the upper row the royal pair, the nurse with a little princess, and the mourners loudly lament the deceased. The Second Room (Pl. 1) contains no representations. On the rear wall of the Third Room (Pl. 2) the mummy of the princess is shown (on the left) standing under a canopy, while in front of it the royal family and court are mourning. This scene is continued on the right wall. On the left wall we see the mummy lying below the same canopy; in front is the mourning royal family, while farther to the right is the nurse with a young princess at her breast. On the entrance-wall are mirrors, spoons, boxes, and other objects with which the tomb was furnished (much injured). We return to the steps at d. Nearer the entrance a Corridor (Pl. 1) leads to the left to a sloping Passage (Pl. m) ending in an unfinished Chamber (Pl. n).

In the hills enclosing the plain of Tell el-'Amarna there are numerous quarries of limestone and alabaster. The most important are the Alabaster Quarries of Het-nub, to which a path running eastwards to the S. of the S. group of tombs leads. These quarries are ascertained from numerous inscriptions to have been worked under the Ancient Empire and at the beginning of the Middle Empire.

We next reach (193 M.) El-Ḥ̣awāṯa, on the E. bank, with an entirely destroyed palace of Amenophis IV. In the neighbourhood are several rock-inscriptions, defining the boundaries of his holy district (p. 216).

On the W. bank lies the village of Deirūt (rail. stat., p. 203). The boat now passes between the islands of Gesēret el-Ḥ̣awāṯa, on the E., and Gesēret el-Mandâra, on the W. The arm of the Nile known as the Bahr Yūsuf (Joseph's Canal; p. 186) here diverges from the Ibrāhīmīyeh Canal (p. 225) on the W. bank.

The Arabian Mts., rising in precipitous rocky walls, approach the river. Swallows, ducks, and other birds inhabit the caves in the porous rock on the banks, and fly in and out in screaming crowds. The cliffs on the right bank of this part of the Nile are known as Gebel Abu Feida. The stream below them is considered the most dangerous part of the channel between Cairo and Assuān. Violent winds blow round the crags, and numerous sand-banks impede navigation. Near Ed-Deir and El-Ḳuṣiye (on the E. bank) are several rock-tombs, without inscriptions, dating chiefly from the Ancient Empire, and also some ancient quarries.

On the W. bank, 3 M. from the river, lies El-Ḳuṣiye (rail. station at Nasālī Ganūb, p. 203), now an insignificant town with 7200 inhab., the ancient Cusae, in which, according to Aelian, Venus Urania and her cow (i.e. Hathor, the mistress of heaven) were worshipped. It was known to the ancient Egyptians as Gōsu and was capital of the Lower Sycamore Nome. — About 5 M. to the E. of Nazālī Ganūb lies Meir, a thriving village with 6000 inhab.; and about 4½ M. from Meir is the necropolis of Gōsu, where
numerous graves of the Middle Empire have recently been discovered, the interesting contents of which are now in the museum at Cairo. Græco-Roman tombs were also found here, containing mummies with painted plaster heads instead of face-masks.

At El-Harîb, on the E. bank, are the ruins of an ancient Egyptian town, at the mouth of a wâdi ascending to the Arabian mountains. The walls, provided in places with window-openings, are high, but fragments of demotic inscriptions show them to be of late date. Small caves in the rocks contain bones from mummies of men and cats.

220 M. Manfalût (rail. stat., p. 203) lies on the W. bank close to the river, which must have made great encroachments here since the end of the 18th century. Between Manfalût and Assîût (27 M. by river, only 17 M. by land) the Nile makes many curves.

Ma'âbdeh, a small village on the E. bank, lies on a narrow strip of fertile land between the Nile and the S. end of the rocky Gebel Abu Feida. The hills to the N.E. of Ma'âbdeh contain tombs of the Ancient Empire. To the S. is the Gebel Kunneh, with a quarry exhausted in the reign of Sethos II. (inscription).

About 3½ M. to the N.E., on the plateau of the Arabian hills, is the so-called Crocodile Grotto, which, however, is hardly worth visiting, as practically nothing is to be seen except the charred remains of the mummies of crocodiles. — To the S.E. of Ma'âbdeh lies the village of 'Arâb el-'Atyat, with tombs and quarries.

On the E. bank are (227 M.) the three villages of Benî Moḩammed. To the N.E. of these, on the N. verge of a large and fertile plain that extends S. to almost opposite Assîût, lies the Coptic village Deîr el-Gebrâî (Gabrawî), containing a Greek inscription (discovered by Mr. Harris) in the form of a dedication of the Lusitanian Cohort, which served under Diocletian and Maximian, to Zeus, Hercules, and Nikē (Victoria). In the Gebel Marâg, a ridge about 1½ hr. distant, are numerous rock-tombs belonging to princes and grandees of the nome of the 'Serpent Mountain'.

These tombs, mostly dating from the close of the Early Empire, are divided into a N.E. and a S.W. group, the former comprising 80 tombs (4 with inscriptions and representations), the latter about 40 (12 with representations). The most interesting are two of the S.E. group, situated above the village of Deîr el-Gebrâî, belonging to Zaw and Esê (11th Dyn.), 'princes of the nome of the Serpent Mountain and of the nome of Abydos'. Like the graves of Benîhasan, these tombs contain interesting representations of handicraftsmen, harvest-scenes, fishing and hunting scenes, etc.

Above Benî Moḩammed the Nile makes several great bends and is divided into two arms by the large island Geisret Behîg. On the E. arm lies (233 M.) Ebnûb (Abnoub), a district-capital, with 5800 in-hab. (4800 Copts) and fine palm-groves.

The mountains on the E. bank now recede, while the foot-hills of the Libyan chain on the W. bank approach the river, which is here barred by the Dam of Assîût (Assiût Barrage), an imposing work intended to regulate the amount of water in the Ibrâhîmîyeh Canal and the irrigation of the provinces of Assîût, Minia, and
Benisueif. The dam, which is 910 yds. long and 41 ft. high, was constructed in 1898-1902 by Aird & Co. (also the contractors for the Assuân Dam; p. 365) from the original design of Sir W. Willcocks and plans by Sir Benjamin Baker (d. 1907) and Sir W. Garstin. It consists of eight sections, the first and last of which have three arches and a sluice, while the others have nine arches each. Each opening (111 in all) can be shut by an iron door. The dam is crossed by a carriage-road. The steamer passes through the W. sluice. — Immediately above the weir, on the W. bank, are the water-works at the efflux of the Ibrâhîmîyeh Canal, the S. prolongation of the Bahr Yûsuf (p. 223).

We land at (247 M.) El-Ḥamra, the palm-enclosed harbour of Assiût. An embanked road, shaded by fine trees, leads from the landing-place, past handsome private and public buildings, to the town in 1/4 hr.

Assiût.

The tourist-steamers spend 1/2 day here. — Railway Station, see p. 203. Hotel. New Hotel, near the station. — Post & Telegraph Office. — Steamboat Agencies. — Hospital of the American Mission (see p. 220), with 130 beds and three American physicians. — Public Baths, well fitted up.

Consular Agents. The American consular agent is Georgi-Bey Wîsa, one of the leading inhabitants of the town, residing on the bank of the river, near El-Ḥamra. There are also French, German, Italian, Russian, and Austrian consular representatives.

Pottery, Tulle Shawls (see below), and other Oriental Goods may be obtained in the Bazaars at lower prices than at Cairo. European goods are dearer.

Assiût or Siût, the name of which still preserves the ancient Egyptian Syout, enjoyed considerable importance, even in antiquity, chiefly owing to its favourable situation in the midst of an extensive and fertile plain, 121/2 M. in width, between the Libyan and the Arabian mountains, and at the beginning of a great caravan route leading to the oases in the Libyan desert and thence to the Sudân. Assiût, however, seems to have been of little prominence politically. The town was the capital of the Upper Sycamore Nome and the chief seat of the worship of the god Wep-wawet, who was represented as a wolf of the desert. This latter circumstance gave rise to the Greek name Lycopolis, or 'wolf town'. The modern Assiût, which extends for about 3 M. from E. to W., is the largest town (over 42,000 inhab.) in Upper Egypt, the capital of a province, and the residence of the Mudir. It has, however, lost part of its commercial importance since the great caravans from W. Africa have frequented other routes and places. The fine pottery of Assiût, especially its bottles and pipe-bowls, is justly celebrated and forms an important article in its export trade, which also deals in linen, embroidered leather goods, carved ivory, natron, soda, and corn. Near the harbour are several large palm-gardens, in which also grow other fruit-trees. The white and black tulle shawls, with gold or silver embroidery, which are so often bought by European ladies, are made at Assiût. The streets and bazaars are full of busy life, especially on Saturdays, when the
people of the neighbourhood flock into the market. — Assiût is one of the chief seats of the American Presbyterian Mission (director, Rev. G. R. Alexander), which has in Egypt 225 stations, 180 schools, 65 churches, and 8000 communicants. Its colleges here, attended by 500 boys and 200 girls, deserve a visit.

Plotinus, the greatest of the Neo-Platonic philosophers (205-270 A.D.), was born here in the beginning of the 3rd cent., and his system was not uninfluenced by the priestly doctrines of his native town. From the beginning of the 4th cent., onwards Christianity was dominant in the town and neighbourhood. Pious believers took refuge in the caves of the necropolis to live a life of penitence apart from the world. One of these, John of Lycopolis, at the end of the 4th cent., bore the reputation of a saint and even of a prophet. Theodosius sent an embassy to him to inquire the outcome of the civil war. The anchorite foretold a complete but bloody victory, and this prophecy was fulfilled in the victory of Theodosius over Eugenius at Aquileia in 394 A.D.

The *Rock Tombs of Ancient Assiût* lie about 3/4 hr. from the harbour (donkey with good saddle there and back 4 pias., fee 1 pias.) on a hill of some interest to geologists and containing numerous specimens of the Callianasse Nilotica and other fossils. Riding through part of the town, we diverge from the main street at the point where it bends to the right and proceed to the left, through the cultivated land and across a handsome bridge, to the foot of the Libyan hills. The dark openings of the tombs and caves are conspicuous at a distance in the abrupt sides of the mountain. At the foot of the hill, beside the neat slaughter-house, we dismount and follow the good path which leads to the most interesting tombs. The tombs are closed with iron gates; the keeper lives beside the slaughter-house.

We first reach a Large Rock Tomb, which belonged to Hap-sefai, prince of the nome in the reign of Sesostris I. The Arabs call it Išt abl Antar, or the stable of Antar, a hero of tradition (comp. their name for the Speos Artemidos at Benihasan, p. 209).

Entering the tomb we first find ourselves in a vaulted Passage, on the right wall of which is the deceased, with a long and now scarcely legible inscription in front of him. A doorway, with a figure of the deceased holding a staff, on each side, leads hence to the MAIN CHAMBER.

On the right half of the Entrance Wall is a long inscription containing the text of Ten Contracts concluded between the deceased and various priesthoods of his native city to secure the proper sacrificial offerings to himself and to his statues in his tomb and in the temple, and to provide for the performance of other ceremonies. The corresponding inscription on the left side of the same wall contains addresses to visitors to the tomb and an account of the merits of the deceased. A door between two recesses in the rear wall admits us to a second vaulted passage, leading to a Second Room with three recesses. On the rear wall of the central recess appears the deceased, four women with lotus-flowers standing before him; on the side-walls he is shown at table, while three rows of priests and servants bring gifts to him or perform sacred ceremonies. The left recess leads to the mummy-shaft.

The *View from this tomb is very fine. The fertile land and the Nile enclosed by the limestone hills of Libya on the W. and the Arabian mountains in the distance to the E. form a quiet but by no means monotonous setting for the beautiful town of Assiût, with its minarets and its environment of palm-gardens. The view is still
grander from the higher tombs. Here there is a row of three tombs close to each other, dating from the obscure period before the Middle Empire. The northernmost has been destroyed.

The second is the Kahf el-'Asákír, or Soldiers' Tomb, so named from the rows of warriors armed with spears and large shields on its S. wall. On the right side of the vestibule appear Kheti, the owner of the tomb, and his wife Tef-yeb, with a long and partly effaced inscription, referring to the otherwise little-known King Meri-ke-rê of Heracleopolis (9th Dyn.). Only a single column is left standing in the Main Chamber, in the rear wall of which is a recess for the statues of the deceased. — A passage has been made from this tomb to that adjoining it on the S., which belonged to Tef-yeb, a prince of the nome.

The large Arab Cemetery, which stretches across the plain to the N. of the hill of tombs, contains tasteful modern tombs, and with its palms presents a much less gloomy impression than most other bare Egyptian cemeteries.

At the foot of the hill, behind the slaughter-house, is the tomb of another Hap-zefai, unfortunately much destroyed. It contains some ceiling ornaments and tasteful paintings of harvest-scenes, etc., upon stucco. — Beside it is a small tomb without inscriptions. — Finally we may mention the tomb of the Nomarch Meshti, on the hill above the Soldiers' Tomb; here were found the soldiers now in the Museum at Cairo (p. 38).

About 8 M. to the S.W. of Assiût, on the slope of the Libyan Mts., is the Coptic convent of Deir Rîfeh, near which are several tombs of the Middle and New Empires. These belong to princes and grandees of the neighbouring town of Shes-hotep (Shatb, see p. 228), but beyond some inscriptions contain nothing of interest. About 2 M. to the N. of Deir Rîfeh is Deir Dronkeh, with quarries and Coptic burial-inscriptions.

17. From Assiût to Girga and Beliána (Abydos) by the Nile.

Comp. Map, p. 213.

99 M. The tourist-steamers lay up for the night at Sohâg and in ascending the river pass Beliána without stopping.

The voyage from Assiût to Akhmîm leads through an extremely fertile and well-cultivated district. Well-tilled fields, broader on the W. than on the E., adjoin both banks of the river, and are shaded by fine palms and Nile acacias, especially near the villages. Here, as in most of Egypt, large quantities of pigeons are kept by the peasants, chiefly for the sake of their droppings, which form the only manure used in the fields, the dung of the cattle being dried and used as fuel. Large pigeon-houses, not unlike forts or pylons, and built of unbaked bricks, clay, and pottery, are visible in all the villages of Upper Egypt, and huge flocks of pigeons are seen wheeling in the air or settling like a dark cloud on the fields. Most of these pigeons are of the common grey species, and attain a considerable size, but many pretty little reddish-grey turtle-doves are also seen. The pigeons really consume more than they pro-
duce, so that their encouragement by the fellahin is rightly regarded as a serious mistake in their husbandry.

51/2 M. Shagbeh (Chaghhaba), on the W. bank. Shatb (Chatb), which lies 3 M. inland, near the railway, is perhaps the Egyptian Shes-hotep, the Greek Hypselis, capital of the Hypselite nome. The chief deity here was the goat-headed Khnum (necropolis, see p. 227).

Farther on, on the W. bank, is the small town of El-Mati'a (rail. station, see p. 203), with 7219 inhab.; on the opposite (E.) bank, in the Gebel Rekhâm, to the E. of the villages Natfèh and El-Ghorayeb, is an alabaster quarry.

15 M. Butig or Abutig (steamboat-station; rail. stat., p. 203), an agricultural town on the W. bank with 11,000 inhab. and a small harbour filled with Nile-boats, lies in the ancient Hypselite nome. A large weekly market is held on Saturday. The present name is probably derived from the Greek name of Ἀποθήκη (Apotheke), i.e. Storehouse.

Near the E. bank is El-Badârî (7850 inhab.); on the W. bank follow the railway-stations of (24 M.) Sedfèh (Sed'fa) and (271/2 M.) Tema.

Near El-Badârî, 21/4 M. from the Nile, are several rude rock-tombs without inscriptions. Farther to the S., near Râhineh, are four large quarries in the hard limestone rock. Near Hamamiyeh, in the steep side of the rocky hill, are three ancient rock-tombs, one above another, containing inscriptions and representations. About 41/2 M. inland from Tema lies the village of Kôm Eshkâw, with 4000 inhab.; this was the ancient Aphroditopolis, the capital of the tenth nome of Upper Egypt.

31/2 M. Kâu el-Gharb (W. bank) is opposite Kâu el-Kebir, which lies in the plain on the E. bank and is surrounded by a ring of hills, containing grottoes with sculptures and quarries with demotic inscriptions. Stamped bricks found in the mounds of débris belonged to buildings of the 18th Dynasty. The name Kâu recalls the ancient Egyptian name of the town Tu-Kow (Coptic Tkat); the Greeks named it Antseceopolis, in honour of the remarkable deity worshipped here, whom they identified with Antæus (p. cxxiii).

According to the myth, Antæus was a Libyan king of immense strength, who was in the habit of wrestling with all visitors to his dominions and of slaying those whom he vanquished, in order to build a temple to his father Poseidon with their skulls. Hercules came to try conclusions with him, and after overthrewing him in a wrestling-match, slew him. — According to Diódoros the final struggle between Horus and Typhon (Seth) took place here (comp. p. 385). In the Roman period Antœopoli was the capital of the Antœopolitan nome. The last remains of an imposing temple, dedicated here by Ptolemey Philometor to Antæus and restored by Marcus Aurelius and his colleague Verus (164 A.D.), were swept away by the Nile in 1521. — In a deep grotto-like quarry in the N.E. angle of the hill behind Kâu are two pillars bearing two remarkable paintings of the god Antæus and the goddess Nephthys.

381/2 M. Sâhel, on the W. bank, with 4500 inhab., is the station for the town of Tahta (p. 203), situated 2 M. inland.

On the E. bank, a little higher up, rises the Gebel Sheikh el-Harfîdeh, with ancient quarries and tombs hewn in the rock, the openings of which are visible from the river.
The next steamboat and railway stations are (46 M.) El-Marâgha and (53½ M.) Shendawîn (Chandawil), both on the W. bank (comp. p. 203). A large market is held in the latter every Saturday. On the E. bank of the stream, which here encloses several islands, are some grottoes, without inscriptions.

63 M. Sohâg (rail. station, p. 203; Hôtel du Nil, on the river-bank; small Greek Inn, near the rail. station), a considerable town (14,000 inhab.) on the W. bank, is the capital of the province of Girga (650 sq. M.; 688,000 inhab.) and contains a very handsome government-building and elegant houses. The Sohâgîyeh Canal, which leads hence to Assîft, keeps to the W. and is intended to convey the water of the rising Nile as far as possible towards the Libyan Desert.

An embanked road (with telegraph-posts) leads to the W. from Sohâg, via the village of Mazâlweh, to (3 M.) the early-Christian settlement of the White Convent, or Deîr el-Abayd, situated on the edge of the Libyan mountains. The convent, also named Deîr Anba Shenûda after its founder, in which husbands, wives, and children live in families (220 souls in all), is enclosed by a lofty wall of white limestone blocks, and looks more like a fortress than a convent. The wall and the entrance-gateway, on the S. side, are adorned with a concave cornice like an Egyptian temple. The handsome church dates at latest from the 5th cent. and is a basilica with nave and aisles. The chancel ends in three vaulted apses. In the court (formerly the nave of the church) are some ancient columns, probably taken from the adjacent ruins of the antique Atrêpê (Athribis). The rich treasures of the library of the convent have been sold to European collectors. — About 3½ M. to the N.W. is the Red Convent, Deîr el-Ahmar, also called Deîr Abu Bshat. The old church of the convent, a basilica with nave and aisles, is a very ancient structure of brick, with elaborate capitals and a richly articulated apse. Both of these famous convents are now undergoing restoration.

67½ M. Akhmim, a steamboat and mail station on the E. bank, also reached from Sohâg by a shorter land-route (ferry across the river and then ½ hr.'s donkey-ride), is a thriving little town with 28,000 inhab., including 8000 Copts. The weekly market on Wed. is much frequented, and the bazaar is well-stocked. The numerous cotton-mills produce the cloth for the blue shirts of the fellahin and for the long shâlâ (pl. shâlât), or shawls with fringes, which the poorer classes wear on state occasions and for protection against cold. Akhmim stands on the site of Khemmîs or Panopolis, which was the capital of a separate nome. The Egyptians named it Epu and also Khentë-Mîn, after its god, the ithyphallic Mîn (p. cxxv), whence proceed the Coptic Shmin and the Arabic Akhâmîm.

Herodotus (II, 91) distinguishes the citizens of Khemmîs as the only Egyptians who favoured Greek customs and relates that they erected a temple to Perseus, worshipped him with Hellenic rites, and held games in his honour. The citizens claimed Perseus as a native of their town and told the garrulous Halicarnassian that he had visited Khemmîs, when on his way to Libya in pursuit of the Gorgon's head, and had recognized them as his kinsmen. A statue of him stood in the temple. From time to time the hero revisited Khemmîs, leaving, as a sign of his presence, a sandal, two ells long; the finding of this was considered a portent of good fortune. — Strabo mentions the weavers and stone-cutters of Panopolis. — Khemmîs still flourished in the Roman period, and its ancient and
famous temple was finally completed in the 12th year of Trajan. After Christianity established itself here the vicinity of Panopolis became crowded with convents. Nestorius, Bishop of Constantinople, who had been banished to the oasis of Hibeh (Khârgeh) on account of his disbelief in the divine motherhood of the Virgin Mary, was attacked there by the plundering Blemmyes, and carried captive into the Thebaïd, where he surrendered himself to the prefect of Panopolis, to avoid a charge of wilful flight. He died in Panopolis-Akhmîm (ca. 440). Even after the conquest of Egypt by the Mohammedans the temple of the 'great town' of Akhmîm was, as Abulfidâ and other Arabs relate, among the most important remains of the days of the Pharaohs. The temple ruins now lie outside the town, to the N. Of one of these temples the only remains are a few stones of the 18th Dynasty and some scanty fragments of a building of the Ptolemaic period. These are reached by the water when the Nile overflows its banks and are gradually being swept away. A second temple, farther to the N.W., built under Trajan, is represented by a few blocks only.

In 1884 an extensive Necropolis was discovered among the low hills about 3 M. to the N.E. of Akhmîm. The route thither leads viâ (2½ M.) El-Hawâdish, in a hill beyond which are numerous tombs of the New Empire mingled with some of the Ancient Empire. To the N. and W. is a Christian cemetery, of the 5-15th cent., and in the vicinity is a Coptic convent. The tombs to the N., which are the oldest, date from the Roman, Ptolemaic, and Egyptian periods. Farther up the mountain are tombs of the 6th Dynasty.

—To the S. of Akhmîm is a rock-chapel constructed under King Eyê (18th Dyn.).

Continuing our journey up the Nile, we soon see, close to the E. bank, the conspicuous convent-village of Deir el-Hâdid, resembling a fortress. About 100 men, women, and children occupy the convent. The church is lighted by windows in the cupolas.

77 M. El-Menshiyeh (Menchah), a steamboat and railway station (p. 203) on the W. bank, is merely a peasants' town, with 11,000 inhab. and very few houses of a better class. It occupies the site of Ptolemaïs Hermit, a town founded and endowed with great privileges by Ptolemy Soter I. Its Egyptian name was Ïsoi. Strabo described it as 'the largest town in the Thebaïd and not inferior in size to Memphis; with a constitution drawn up in the Hellenic manner'.

About 7½ M. to the W. of El-Menshiyeh, near the village of Kawâmil, are large cemeteries of the most remote period.

Beside the village of El-Âhâiweh, on the E. bank, are other burial places of the prehistoric period and the New Empire. On the hill, close to a sheikh's tomb, are the ruins of an Egyptian brick fortress.

—On the W. bank is the village of El-Âhâiweh el-Gharbîyeh.

The Gebel Tûkh, on the Arabian bank, approaches close to the stream, about 3 M. below El-Menshiyeh. Extensive quarries (with Greek, Latin, and demotic inscriptions) exist here, especially near Sheîkh Mûsâ; these yielded building-material for Ptolemais.

88 M. Girga (Guerga), on the W. bank, is a railway-station (p. 203) and has post and telegraph offices. It was formerly the capital of the province of Girga (comp. p. 229), and contains over 17,000 inhab., of whom 4800 are Copts. A large weekly market is held on Tuesday. Many of the houses in the town are built of burnt brick and decorated with glazed tiles. Outside the town lies a Roman Catholic
to Beliâna. BELIÂNA. Beliâna. 17. Route. 231

convent, which is probably the oldest but one in Egypt; the abbot is a member of the Fraternity of the Holy Sepulchre. The town looks very picturesque as seen from the river. The Nile makes a sharp bend here, and the effect is as if the W. bank, on which the town stands, was at right angles to the E. bank. The Arabian mountains rise like walls, and the four tall minarets of the town, on the opposite bank of the Nile, seem to vie with them in height. A picturesque group on the river-brink is formed by an old and dilapidated mosque and a tall minaret beside it.

About 3½ M. to the W. of Girga, near Beit Khalâf (Khâlâf), is a large brick Maðâba of the time of King Zoser (3rd Dyn.), excavated by the English Egyptologist Garstang. — The village of El-Bîrbeh, 3½ M. to the N. of Girga, perhaps occupies the site of Thûs (Egypt. Tûn), the capital of the two first dynasties (see p. lxxvii) and of a nome of the same name.

Upon the E. bank opposite Girga, near Nag’ed-Deîr, lie several cemeteries, some of them of the prehistoric period, which have been excavated by Dr. Reisner at the cost of the University of California (p. 93). — Farther to the S. is the old Coptic convent of Deîr el-Melûk, the large cemetery of which is still used by the Christian inhabitants of Girga. The Arabian mountains, which approach close to the river beyond the village, contain numerous tombs, four of which, at a considerable elevation, deserve special attention as being the resting-places of grandees of the ancient Thûs (see below). Their inscriptions and representations are now scarcely visible. — At Mešiekh, about 3 M. farther to the S., are remains of a temple built by Ramses II. and restored by Merenptah. Mešiekh is a village of the Awlâd Yahya, on the site of the ancient Lepidolonpolis. Above the village are some ancient rock-tombs, the chief of which belonged to Ener-mose, a high-priest of Thûs in the reign of Merenptah (19th Dyn.).

99 M. Beliâna (Balîuna; Hotel Bar Abydos, on the river 1½ M. from the railway-station, kept by a Greek), a town of 7200 inhab. on the W. bank, is a railway and mail station (p. 204) and the starting-point for the highly interesting excursion to Abydos.

18. Abydos.

The ordinary traveller, especially when he has at his disposal only the 8 hrs. allowed by the steamer, will confine himself to the Temple of Sethos I. and the sadly dilapidated Temple of Ramses II., with possibly a visit to the old fortress of Shûnet er-Zebib. The other antiquities are less interesting. — Fair donkeys, with European saddles, may be obtained at the railway-station of Beliâna (p. 204; 3½ s., with takshish of 1s.-1s. 6d.; a bargain should be made with the sheikh of the donkey-boys).

Abydos lies about 3½ M. from Beliâna, a ride of 1½-2 hrs. The track crosses several canals, passes through the hamlet of El-Hegs, then runs along a new embankment skirting a canal, traverses a fertile district dotted with numerous villages, and reaches the village of El-Arâba or ‘Arâba el-Madsîneh (i.e. ‘buried ‘Arâba’). The view of the well-cultivated and populous plain, and of the mountains to the E., is very fine. On the verge of the arable land lay the ancient Abydos, which extended from ‘Arâba to El-Kherbeh (p. 238).

Abydos (Egypt. Abûtû) was one of the most ancient cities in Egypt and played an important rôle under the first dynasty as the burial-place of the kings and grandees. The town and its necropolis
were both devoted to the worship of the dog-formed death-god Khentë-Amentiu, 'the first of the inhabitants of the Western Kingdom'. Even under the Ancient Empire, however, the cult of Osiris (which originated in the Delta) made good its footing at Abydos. Osiris took possession of the ancient temple and was raised to an equality with Khentë-Amentiu. The tomb of Osiris was transferred to Umm el-Ga'âb, and in the days of the 6th Dynasty it became usual to inter the dead from all parts of Egypt at Abydos. Just as the Shiite Mohammedan cherishes no dearer wish than to be buried near the tomb of Hosein at Kerbela (p. 50), so the pious Egyptian desired no better fortune than to have his corpse carried to Abydos, there to find its last abode beside the tomb of Osiris. Those who were unable to do this, or who had built tombs elsewhere, often caused their mummies to be brought temporarily to Abydos, to receive the desired consecration and to spend some time at least with Osiris. Many contented themselves with merely erecting a memorial stone or a cenotaph in the necropolis, thereby assuring to themselves the favour of Osiris, the lord of the underworld. — Isis, the wife of Osiris, his son Horus, and, under the New Empire, Ptah, Harakhtë, and Ammon were also worshipped there.

Strabo gives an interesting account of Abydos: 'Above it (Ptolemais) lies Abydos, the site of the Memnonium, a wonderful palace of stone, built in the manner of the Labyrinth (p. 191), only somewhat less elaborate in its complexity. Below the Memnonium is a spring, reached by passages with low vaults consisting of a single stone and distinguished for their extent and mode of construction. This spring is connected with the Nile by a canal, which flows through a grove of Egyptian thorn-acacias, sacred to Apollo. Abydos seems once to have been a large city, second only to Thebes, but now it is a small place, etc.' This spring may perhaps have been a Nilometer. Ammianus Marcellinus speaks of the oracle of the god Bes, which flourished here.

The most important part of ancient Abydos was its extensive Necropolis, situated in the desert. Four distinct sections are clearly traceable. In the southernmost, beside 'Aràba (p. 231), are tombs of the New Empire and the temples of Sethos and Ramses. To the N. of this rises a hill, with graves dating from the close of the Ancient Empire. Still farther to the N., between the sanctuary of Osiris (Kôm es-Sultân) and the fortress of Shûnet ez-Zebîb (p. 238), are the tombs of the Middle Empire, many in the form of small brick pyramids. Here also are found graves of the 18-20th Dyn. and of the later period. Finally, in the hill of Umm el-Ga'âb (p. 238), to the W., are the tombs of the kings of the earliest dynasties and the sacred grave of Osiris. — The chief centre of interest is the —

*Temple of Sethos I., the Memnonium of Strabo. This wonderful structure, built by Sethos I. and completed by Ramses II., was almost completely excavated in 1859 by Mariette, at the expense of the viceroy Sa'id. The walls consist of fine-grained limestone, while a harder variety has been selected for the columns, architraves, door-posts, and other burden-bearing portions. The Reliefs,
dating from the reign of Sethos I., are among the finest productions of Egyptian sculpture of any age.

The ground-plan differs materially from that of other great Egyptian temples. Instead of one sanctuary, it has seven, dedicated to Osiris, Isis, Horus, Ptah, Harakhtē, Ammon, and the deified king; and as each of these had a special cult, the entire front portion of the temple is divided into seven parts, each with its separate gateway and portals. The chambers behind the sanctuaries are not arranged behind each other as in other temples, but side by side. Another remarkable peculiarity consists in the Wing, containing various halls, chambers, etc., which stands at right angles to the main building (p. 236).

We enter the temple from the N.E. The first pylon is in ruins and the first court is occupied by modern huts.

The Second Court, which opens to the S. on the temple proper, is in better preservation. The sons and daughters of Ramses II. were represented on the wall on the inner side of the pylon, but the figures and inscriptions have been almost effaced. On the right and left walls appears Ramses II., sacrificing to different gods; on each side are steles of Ramses II. At the back of the court a low incline ascends to the vestibule of the temple proper, which is supported by 12 square piers of limestone and originally had seven doors in its rear wall. On the wall, to the left of the main entrance, is a Large Inscription in 95 vertical lines, in which Ramses II. describes in florid language the completion of the temple. In the adjoining relief Ramses is shown presenting an image of the goddess Maat to a triad consisting of Osiris, Isis, and his father Sethos I., who takes the place of Horus. On the wall are other representations of Ramses in presence of the gods. — The seven original doors corresponded to the seven sanctuaries of the temple. Processions in honour of the king seem to have entered by the door to the extreme left; the next served for processions to Ptah, the third for Harakhtē, the fourth for Ammon, the fifth for Osiris, the sixth for Isis, and the seventh for Horus. Ramses, however, walled up six of these doors, leaving the central one alone as the main entrance to the temple.

The present entrance is by the ancient main door. We first enter the First Hypostyle Hall, which is about 57 yds. wide by 12 deep. The roof, part of which has fallen in, is supported by 24 columns, with capitals in the form of papyrus-buds. The columns are so arranged that two pairs stand on each side of the five central processional aisles, while the two outermost aisles are each flanked on one side by the walls of the temple. The representations on the shafts of the columns represent the king before the deity to whom the aisle led, sometimes accompanied by the other deities of his triad. Thus in the Ammon aisle we see Ramses II. before Ammon, Mut, and Khons; in the Ptah aisle, the king before Ptah, Sekhmet
(Hathor), and Nefertem. The sculptures (reliefs 'en creux') are of mediocre workmanship; they date from Ramses II., who here forgot his filial piety so far as to chisel away his father's reliefs to make room for his own. The only interesting MURAL REPRESENTATIONS are those in the lower row on the end-wall to the right. To the right Thout and Horus pour over Ramses II., the holy water in the form of the hieroglyphics for 'purity' and 'life'; to the left, Wep-wawet, with a wolf's head, and Horus, with a falcon's head, 'the avenger of his father', hold the hieroglyphic for 'life' before the king's face; close by, to the right, is Hathor of Dendera; farther to the left, Ramses hands to Osiris and his companions, Isis and Horus, a case for papyrus-rolls in the shape of a column held by a kneeling king, with a falcon's head on the top as a lid.

Seven doors, placed in the axes of the built-up entrance-doors and the sanctuaries, lead from this first hall into the Second Hypostyle Hall. The architrave, on which rest the roofing slabs, is supported by 36 columns, arranged on either side of the processional aisles in pairs on the same system as in the preceding hall. The 24 columns in the first two rows of columns have papyrus-bud capitals (p. cxxxiii). Beyond the second row the floor of the temple is considerably raised, forming a platform upon which stands the third row of columns. The cylindrical shafts of these are entirely destitute of capitals, but bear huge blocks of stone forming an abacus for the support of the architrave. The inscriptions and representations on the walls and columns date from the reign of Sethos and are of admirable workmanship, but their subjects are of little general interest. The wonderful *Reliefs on the right end-wall of the hall (Pl. b) should not be overlooked. Here, to the right, we see Sethos I. standing before Osiris and Horus, holding a censer and pouring water from three vases embellished with flowers. In the next scene the king with the censer appears before a shrine in the midst of which Osiris is enthroned; in front of the god stand Maat and Ronpet (goddess of the year) and behind are Isis, Amentet (goddess of the West), and Nephthys, with nine small gods of the dead in the background. On Pier e is a representation of the highly adorned sacred post Tet, the fetish of Osiris of Busiris (p. cxxv), to the right and left of which stands the king, wearing the crown of Lower Egypt (comp. the representation on the pier at the S. end-wall, Pl. d). To the left of Pier e the king presents an image of Maat to Osiris, Isis, and Horus. The king's profile is evidently a faithful likeness and is everywhere portrayed with great artistic skill.

Adjoining this hall, in a direct line with the seven entrance doors, are Seven Sanctuaries, of which that in the middle was dedicated to Ammon, the chief deity under the New Empire. To the right are the sanctuaries of Osiris, Isis, and Horus; to the left those of Harakhtē, Ptah, and the king. Each contained the sacred
boat of its god and was shut off by a folding door. The central chapel was approached by a flight of steps, the others by inclined planes. The roofs of these chapels are not vaulted in the strict architectural signification of that word; they are formed of two horizontal courses, each projecting over the one below, and rounded off by the chisel to the form of an arch. The vaults are decorated with stars and the names of Sethos I., while the walls are covered with reliefs, illustrating the ceremonies that took place in the sanctuaries. The colouring is in excellent preservation. In the piers separating the doors are recessed Shrines, which are also adorned with reliefs.

Those who desire to examine more particularly the sanctuaries and shrines, should begin with the King’s Sanctuary, to the left. **Left Wall.** Lower row (from left to right): three dog-headed gods and three falcon-headed gods bear the king into the sanctuary, preceded by a priest, with the lock of youth and a panther-skin, offering incense; the king seated on a throne at a banquet, with his guardian-spirit behind him and the ibis-headed god Thout in front; the gifts offered to the king are recounted in a long list in front of the god. Upper row: the priest in presence of nine gods (in three rows); the king between Thout and Nekhbbeyet, on the right, and Horus and Buto, on the left, who bestow blessings upon him; Thout and the priest sacrificing to the sacred boat of the king, which is adorned with king’s heads on stem and stern and stands in a shrine crowned with serpents; the priest before the king is obliterated. **Right Wall.** Lower row (from left to right): the king with his guardian-spirit and priest, as on the opposite wall; the king seated beside Nekhbbeyet and Buto on a throne supported by the written symbol for ‘union’, about which Thout and Horus wind the characteristic plants of Upper and Lower Egypt (a scene symbolizing the union of Egypt under the king); to the right Seshet inscribes the king’s name for eternity; the priest before nine gods. Upper row: the priest and Thout before the (defaced) image of the king, while six gods, with the heads of dogs and falcons, bring vases to him; Mont and Atum conduct the ruler to the temple, followed by Isis. **The Rear Wall.** In this and all the other sanctuaries except that of Osiris (see below) was occupied by two false doors (see p. cxli), surmounted by round pediments and separated by the representation of a flower on which a serpent lies. **Niche f.** To the left Thout holds the symbol of ‘life’ to the king’s face; to the right Thout and the king sit facing each other; on the rear wall the priest of the dead offers incense before the king. **Sanctuary of Ptah** (partly destroyed). On the side-walls the king is shown worshipping Ptah. **Niche g.** Sethos before Ptah (rear), Harakhte (right), and Sekhmet (left). **Sanctuary of Harakhte.** The reliefs here represent the king before Harakhte, Atum, the goddess Ews-os of Heliopolis, and Hathor. **Niche h.** The king before Ammon-Rê, Mut (right), and Harakhte (left), to whom he offers an image of Maat. **Sanctuary of Ammon.** Sethos here sacrifices to the various forms of Ammon and offers incense to the sacred boats of Ammon (adorned with rams’ heads), Khons, and Mut (these two adorned with the heads of the deities), which stand in a shrine. The colouring here is in excellent preservation, and the inscriptions on the false door, dating from the Greek period, should be noticed. **Niche i.** The king anoints Ammon (rear), and offers incense to Khons (right) and Mut (left). **Sanctuary of Osiris.** The king in presence of various forms of Osiris, who is frequently accompanied by Isis or other gods; at the top of the right wall he sacrifices to the sacred boat of Osiris, and at the top of the left wall he offers incense to the reliquary of Osiris at Abydos, which stands beneath a canopy with five images of deities borne on poles in front of it; on each side of the entrance is the king before the wolf-headed Wep-wawet. **Niche k.** The king before Osiris, Isis, and Newt. **Sanctuary of Isis.** Sethos appears before Isis, who is frequently accompanied by her son, the falcon-

A door in the Osiris Chapel leads to a series of chambers dedicated to the special rites in honour of Osiris. We first enter the Western Hall, the roof of which was supported by ten columns (without capitals). To the right of this lay three small chambers, adorned with fine coloured sculpture and dedicated respectively to Horus, Osiris, and Isis. Behind them lies another room (Pl. m; closed). To the left on entering the Western Hall is a door leading to a room with four columns, which was adjoined by three smaller apartments (Pl. n, o, p). These are much damaged.

South Wing. This building consists of a series of rooms, all more or less ruinous, a slaughter-yard, store-rooms, etc. The most important, to which a visit should be paid even if all the others be omitted, is the long corridor known as the —

*Gallery of the Kings*, entered from the left side of the second hypostyle hall, between the second and third row of columns. On the right wall is the famous List of Kings. Sethos I. with the censer, and the crown-prince Ramses (with the side-lock of youth) reciting hymns from a papyrus-roll, are seen revering their royal ancestors, the names of 76 of whom are inscribed in the two upper rows. The list begins with Menes, the first king of Egypt, and extends down to Sethos, the names of unimportant or illegitimate rulers being omitted. Above the list is the inscription: 'The performance of the prayer for the dead — May Piah-Seker-Osiris, lord of the tomb, who dwells in the temple of Sethos, increase the gifts for the kings of Upper and Lower Egypt — by King Sethos; 1000 loaves of bread, 1000 barrels of beer, 1000 cattle, 1000 geese, 1000 incense-offerings, etc., by King Sethos for King Menes' etc. (here follows the list). In the lowest row the phrases 'by King Men-mat-re', 'by the son of Re, Sethos' are repeated over and over again.

This list of kings is of great historical importance, as partly by its aid it has been possible to fix the order of succession of the Egyptian kings. Another similar list is mentioned at p. 271.

On the left wall of the corridor we again meet Sethos and the youthful Ramses. The father holds a censer in his left hand, while the son, adorned with the priestly panther-skin, pours a libation on the altar in front of him. The inscription contains a long list of the names and shrines of gods whom Sethos and his son are here honouring with sacrificial gifts.

In the centre of the right wall a door leads into a Passage, beyond which is a vaulted stone staircase, which was built up in ancient times.

The Reliefs in the passage date from Ramses II. On the right wall the king and a prince appear lassoing a bull in presence of the wolf-headed god Wep-wawet. Farther to the right this animal is being sacrificed to the god Wep-wawet. On the left wall Ramses conducts four sacred oxen to Khons and King Sethos; farther to the left, Ramses paces out the precincts of the temple (comp. pp. 302, 278); Ramses and four gods are netting birds; Ramses and a prince offer the captured geese to Ammon and Mut.

Another door in the right wall of the Kings' Gallery (now built up) led to the Hall of the Barks, a small chamber supported by six columns, the walls of which were adorned partly with paintings by Sethos I.,
partly by reliefs 'en creux' by Ramses II. The benches by the walls were probably intended for the sacrificial gifts. This chamber is now entered from the roof by an ancient flight of steps.

The other rooms of this S. wing are all more or less in ruins. From the S. end of the kings' gallery, where Coptic prayers have been written up in red, we enter the Slaughter Court, surrounded with seven columns, which was never completed. The sculptures and hieroglyphics were sketched in colour under Sethos, and only a few of them were afterwards finished as reliefs 'en creux'. They represent Sethos sacrificing. The scenes in the lower row depict the slaughter and cutting up of sacrificial animals. The screen between the first column and the left wall was intended to veil the proceedings in the court from the Kings' Gallery.

Adjoining this court are four unfinished rooms (Pl. A, B, C, D). In the first three the designs on the walls are merely sketched in; in D they have been completed in colour. — Rooms E-I lie one story higher and can be entered only from the outside. H and I are filled with rubbish, E-G contain unfinished representations dating from the reign of Merenptah. Beyond Room D, outside the temple proper, lies a deep circular well.

Returning now to the second hypostyle hall, we may pay a brief visit to the Chamber which adjoins it on the left and was dedicated to Ptah-Seker, god of the dead at Memphis. The roof is supported by three simple columns without capitals (p. 234). The fine reliefs show Sethos revering Seker, Nefertem, and other gods.

Opening off this chamber are two small vaulted chapels; that to the right dedicated to Seker, that to the left to Nefertem. On the left wall of the former is a relief of Horus and Isis by the bier of Osiris, on whose mummy sits a falcon (Isis); at the head and feet of the mummy are two other falcons, with drooping wings. On the right wall are Isis and Horus by the bier of Seker-Osiris, whose left hand is raised to his brow.

A few minutes to the N. of the Temple of Sethos I. lies the Temple of Ramses II., which also was dedicated to Osiris. It is in a very ruinous state, but still presents many features of interest. The scanty traces of a spacious court may be made out in front of the present entrance. Within, the ground-plan of a peristyle court (decorated with pillars and figures of Osiris, like the Ramessseum, p. 302), two halls, the sanctuaries beyond them, and various other rooms can still be traced; but the average height of the remaining walls is only 5-6 ft. To judge by the extant remains, this temple was a much more sumptuous and more carefully built structure than any of the other buildings of Ramses II. known to us. Not only fine-grained limestone, but also red and black granite (for the door-frames), sandstone (for the columns), and alabaster (for the innermost shrine) were used in its construction. The still brilliantly coloured mural decorations in the rear rooms are executed in delicate low relief recalling the admirable sculptures under Sethos I.; the ruder reliefs 'en creux' make their appearance only in the court and the first hall, with the adjoining rooms. The reliefs in the first court represent a grand procession.

On the right (N.) wall peasants are shown bringing oxen, antelopes, geese, and other animals to four priests, of whom the first records the
gifts, while the second offers incense; farther to the right, the animals are being slaughtered. On the left (E. & S.) walls are similar scenes. To the left as we enter are persons with sacrificial gifts, who are met by a procession of priests, soldiers, the royal war-chariot, captive negroes and Asiatics, etc. The colouring of the figures is surprisingly well preserved. In the rooms behind are much damaged religious representations.

On the outside of the temple, N. and W. sides, is an inscription relating to the war waged by Ramses II. against the Hittites; unfortunately only the lower parts of the lines are preserved. Adjacent are representations of events in the war, similar to those of the Ramsesum at Thebes (pp. 301, 302). The exterior of the S. wall is covered with a long inscription, recounting the building of the temple and its endowments.

To the N.W. of the Temple of Ramses lies the ruin of Shùnet ez-Zebib, which is surrounded by two walls and was supposed to be an ancient fortress. It is, however, more probably a tomb of some kind.

A few hundred yards to the N.E. of Shùnet ez-Zebib, near the village of El-Kherbeh, lie the ruins of the ancient city of Abydos and of Kôm es-Sultân, the sanctuary of Osiris, dating back to the beginning of Egyptian history. The enclosing walls, built of brick in the Middle Empire, and some scanty traces of the temple are also extant.

A Coptic Convent (more like a village) to the W. of this point, dating from the year 1306 of the Coptic era, scarcely repays a visit.

The rubbish-mounds at the foot of the hills, 1 M. to the S.W. of the temple of Ramses II., called by the Arabs Umm el-Ga'âb ('mother of pots'), contain tombs of kings of the 1st and 2nd Egyptian dynasties, including those of Menes, Zer (regarded even under the Middle Empire as the tomb of Osiris), Usaphais, and Miebis (1st Dyn.). They were explored by Amélineau and Flinders Petrie, but there is now practically nothing to be seen.

Near the village of Ghabat, to the S. of Abydos, is an ancient quarry.

19. From Beliâna to Kena (Dendera) by the Nile.

Comp. Map, p. 213.

65 M. Steamboat upstream in 9 hrs., downstream 6 hrs.

Above Beliâna the course of the Nile lies almost due E. and W. The Dùm Palm (Hyphæna Thebaica) becomes more and more common and increases in size and beauty as we travel southwards (comp. p. lvii). About 4 M. from the W. bank lies Samhûd, on ancient rubbish-mounds. The Arabian Mts. approach close to the river.

28 M. Nag' Hamâdi, on the W. bank, a town with 4400 inhab. and a large sugar-factory, is a railway-station (p. 204). A large railway-bridge crosses the river here.

31 M. Hou (W. bank), at one of the sharpest bends in the stream, is a large but miserable-looking Fellah village. It was the home of Sheikh Selim, who died in 1891, at a very advanced age, after sitting stark naked for 53 years on the bank of the Nile at the spot now marked by his tomb. He was deemed to possess great powers in helping navigation. In the neighbourhood are the scanty ruins of the ancient Diospolis Parva.

34 M. Kasr eš-Saiyâd (E. bank), a steamboat-station, is probably the ancient Chenoboskion. Close to the bank is a steam-engine for raising water.
KENA.

19. Route. 239

About 4½ M. to the E., near the railway-station of Dabbeh (Debbah; p. 204), among the Arabian hills, are the Tombs of Princes of the Seventh Nome of Upper Egypt under the 6th Dynasty. Donkeys may be obtained through the Sheikh el-Beled.

The large tomb situated farthest to the left is that of the nomarch Zauti. It consisted of two chambers, the partition-wall between which has almost wholly disappeared. Its vaulted ceiling was hewn out of the living rock. The representations in the interior have been largely destroyed. In the first (S.) chamber, to the right of the entrance, ships. In the rear wall is a niche, whence a mummy-shaft descends obliquely. Farther to the left, in the S.W. corner, is a room with four niches, probably intended for the coffins. In front of them is a bench. On the N. wall of the second (N.) chamber are figures bearing funeral gifts and a large sacrificial table, with a list of the gifts. On the left wall is a niche with a figure of the deceased. This tomb also contains inscriptions of the Middle Empire, recording its restoration by a descendant of Zauti.

The next tomb, farther to the right, is that of a prince named Etu. The interior is in the form of a rectangle, with the mummy-shaft opening in the back-wall. The representation of Etu, to the left of the entrance, is very lifelike and derives peculiar interest from the fact that the grandees of the early period are seldom represented, as here, in full military activity. Our hero lifts the arm vigorously to strike his foe. The mode of wearing the hair and headdress, seen both in this figure and that of Etu's wife, is unusual. Etu was a rich man, possessing, according to the inscriptions, 2300 oxen. On the left side of the rear wall are several scenes from the private life of the deceased. Cattle are being slaughtered, cooks are busy at their work, etc. Above the door leading to the mummy-shaft we see an unusually large table, adjoining which is a long but much damaged inscription.

The smaller tombs in the vicinity are less interesting. Several Coptic inscriptions testify that anchorites found retreats in these tombs during the Christian period.

Farther on we pass a fine mountain-mass (S.), which looks especially imposing by afternoon-light, and see several thriving villages, often situated close to the river. 43½ M. Fâau (E. bank; rail. station, p. 204), with 5000 inhab., is the Coptic Phbow, where, at a large convent founded by Pachomius, the monks of all the convents in Egypt used to assemble twice a year. A little farther to the S., on the E. bank, lay Tabennesi, where Pachomius founded the first convent about 320 A.D.

46½ M. Deshna (Dechna), with 11,000 inhab., a railway and steamboat station (comp. p. 204), is situated on the ruins of an ancient town.

65 M. Kena (Kena; rail. and steamer station, comp. p. 204), the ancient Kainepolis, a town with 27,500 inhab., lies on the E. bank of a canal, about 1 M. from the E. bank of the Nile. It is the capital of the fifth Mudiriyeh of Upper Egypt, with an area of 540 sq. M. and a population of 711,457. The town has post and telegraph offices, and several hotels (Hôtel Dendérah; Hôtel des Etrangers; Hôtel d' Alexandrie). Kena has a special reputation for its Kulal (pl. of Kulleh; comp. p. 106), or cool porous water-bottles, and for other clay vessels. Hundreds of thousands of these vessels are annually exported from Kena to Cairo and Alexandria, chiefly by water. At the time of the pilgrimage to Mecca Kena presents a very lively scene, as it is then frequented
by large numbers of the participators in that great religious picnic. The spiritual and material wants of the pious Ḥiggāq are catered for by six spacious mosques, numerous coffee-houses, and a large number of places of amusement, among the attractions of which Egyptian dancing-girls are prominent.

The tourist-steamers moor at the W. bank, for the visit to Dendera.

20. Dendera.

A hasty visit to the temple at Dendera may be accomplished in 3 hrs. (from the railway-station in 4 hrs.). Well-equipped donkeys meet the tourist steamers on the bank opposite Kena (there and back 4 pias., fee 1 pia.), and may also be obtained in Kena itself (8 pias., 2 pias.). The visitor should not fail to be provided with candles or (better still) a magnesium lamp for exploring the crypts and other parts of the temple.

From the railway-station in Kena the route follows the main street of the town and then traverses a pretty avenue (with the prison to the right) to the harbour, whence we take a ferry to the W. bank.

The distance from the landing-place to the temple (about 2½ M.) is easily accomplished on donkey-back in about ½ hr. The route follows the Nile, passing several small farms; then bends to the left (S.) and traverses some well-tilled fields. To the left of the path, to the E. of the rubbish-mounds of the temple, is a large gate (see below).

Dendera, the Tentyra of the Greeks, is one of the most ancient and most famous cities of Egypt, and was the capital of the sixth nome of Upper Egypt. Its ancient name was Enet, or Enet-te-nhörē, ‘Enet of the Goddess’ (i.e. of Hathor), of which the Greek and modern Arabic names are corruptions. Enet was the chief seat of the worship of Hathor (the Egyptian Aphrodite), goddess of love and joy. Along with her husband, the falcon-headed Horus of Edfu, and her son, the youthful Ehi or Har-sem-tewē (‘Horus, uniter of both lands’; Gr. Harsomtos; comp. p. 336), she was worshipped in the magnificent temple, which remains here to this day. Her chief festival synchronized with the great Feast of the New Year.

The gate, to which our road leads and where the cards of admission (see p. 196) are shown, forms the N. termination of the wall of Nile bricks enclosing the temple. The total enclosure is 317 yds. long and 306 yds. wide, and besides the large Temple of Hathor contains a small Sanctuary of Isis and a so-called Birth House (p. 245). The N. Gate was built under the Emp. Domitian, who is here named Germanicus. On the side next the temple appear the names of Nerva and Trajanus, also with the epithet of Germanicus (Trajan is here also called Dacicus). There is another similar gate (now much sanded up) on the E. side; while beyond the temple-precincts, also to the E., is a third gate, dating from the Roman Imperial epoch.
I-XI Storerooms and Side-Chapels

Ifef.

"T...

The Temple of Hathor at Dendera

Antechamber

Store-room

Hypostyle

Hall

Treasury

Great Vestibule or Pronaos

Door (built up)
From the N. gate a passage between modern brick walls leads to the —

**Temple of Hathor,** the orientation of which is practically N. and S. Though still partly buried in the accumulated rubbish of centuries, this temple is in better preservation than any other ancient Egyptian temple except those of Edfu and Philae. It was built in the first century B.C. during the reigns of the later Ptolemies and of Augustus; but it occupies the site of an older edifice, going back traditionally to the period of the Ancient Empire, and added to or altered not only by the kings of the 12th Dyn., but also by the great monarchs of the New Empire, such as Thutmosis III., Ramses II., and Ramses III. The decoration of the temple-walls with reliefs took place at a still more recent date. In accordance with the plan of other temples (comp. Plan of Edfu, p. 337), a colonnade and two large pylons should stand in front of the great vestibule; but perhaps the means to add these were not forthcoming. If we compare the temple of Dendera with a similar structure of the earlier period, such as the temple of Abydos (p. 231) or the great national sanctuary of Karnak (p. 260), we find it not less beautiful in its own way, though of course far from competing with these gigantic structures in magnificence or extent. Its chief characteristics are a fine symmetry of proportions and dignified adaptation to its purposes. Neither the figures nor the inscriptions sculptured on the walls compare in masterly execution with those in the tombs of the ancient kingdom or with those in temples dating from the reigns of Thutmosis III. and Sethos I.; but we cannot refuse our admiration even to these products of later Egyptian art.

We first enter the Great Vestibule, or Pronaos, which has 24 sistrum-columns with heads of Hathor (p. cxxxiv). At the top of the façade is a huge concave cornice, in the middle of which is the winged sun-disk.

On the upper edge of the cornice is the following Greek inscription of three lines: Τύχε Αυτοκράτορος Τιβερίου Καίσαρος Νέου Σέβαστος θεοῖ Σεβαστοῦ οίδι καὶ Αὐλοῦ Αὐτιλίου Ιακχου ἤγερόντος καὶ Αὐλοῦ Φοιλού μακρύντος Κρίσιον ἐπιστρατήγου Σαραπίωνος Τρυγάμβου στρατηγοῦντος οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς μητρόπολεως καὶ τοῦ νομοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἄφορείτης θεᾶς μεγίστης καὶ τοῖς οἰκονόμοις τῆς θεᾶς Λ [ ... Τιβερίου Καίσαρος ...] — For [behoof of] the Emperor Tiberius, the young Augustus, son of the divine Augustus, under the prefect Aulus Avellius Paccus, the governor Aulus Fulvius Crispus, and the district governor Sarapion, son of Trychamos, the inhabitants of the capital and of the nome dedicated the Pronaos to the great goddess Aphrodite and her fellow gods, in the ... year of the Emp. Tiberius . . . .

The exterior front of the hall is enclosed by six balustrades between the columns in the first row. Between the central pair of columns is a door, half the height of the columns. The interior walls of the pronaos are decorated with four rows of representations. These depict the rulers (in succession the Roman emperors Augustus, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero) advancing with votive offerings for Hathor and other gods. The reliefs (chiselled out) on
the balustrades between the columns (Pl. a-f) refer to the ceremonial entrance of the ruler into the temple.

Reliefs on the Balustrades. To the right of the Entrance (Pl. a, b, c). In a we see the king, wearing the crown of Lower Egypt, quitting the palace, followed by his guardian-spirit and preceded by a priest offering incense. In b the falcon-headed Horus and the ibis-headed Thout sprinkle the king with drops of water forming the symbol of life; in c the goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt bestow blessings upon the king. To the left (on the right wall) is a relief: the king is conducted before Hathor by the gods Mont of Hermouthis and Atum of Heliopolis. — The representations on Pl. d, e, f, to the left of the entrance, are similar, except that in d the king wears the crown of Upper Egypt.

The sculptured Diagrams on the Ceiling are also interesting. They are divided by the columns into seven bands, running from end to end of the Pronaos, and refer to astronomical subjects. 1st Band (to the extreme left; Pl. f). Neqet, goddess of the sky; beneath her are pictures of the Zodiac and boats with personifications of the stars. The sun shines upon the temple of Dendera, here typified by a head of Hathor. 2nd Band. Deities of the stars and the Hours of the day and night. 3rd Band. Phases of the Moon and the course of the Sun during the 12 hours of the day. 4th Band (in the centre). Flying vultures and sun-disks. Bands 5-7 repeat the scenes in Bands 3-4.

The rear wall of this great vestibule forms the façade of the temple proper; it is surmounted by a cornice and a round moulding. In the centre is a door leading to the —

Hypostyle Hall ('Hall of Processions'), the roof of which is supported by six columns, with elaborate foliage-capitals on which heads of Hathor also appear. The base and lowest two drums of each column are of granite, the remainder of sandstone. Eight square apertures in the ceiling admit the light. Four rows of reliefs on the walls exhibit the king before the gods of Dendera. In this and all the following rooms of the temple, with the exception of the second store-room to the left of this hall and the Crypts (p. 244), the cartouches of the king are left empty, probably because the priests were in doubt as to which ruler should be selected for honour in the unsettled times during which the temple was built.

Some of the Reliefs in the lower row, representing the ceremonies performed by the king at the foundation of a temple, deserve notice. To the right of the Entrance (Pl. g): the king, wearing the crown of Lower Egypt, quits his palace, preceded by a priest offering incense; to the left the king cleaves the earth with a hoe on the site of the temple — turns the first sod, as we should express it —; in front of him is the goddess Hathor. — To the left of the Entrance (Pl. h): the king, with the crown of Upper Egypt, quits his palace (as above); to the right he presents Hathor with bricks, representing the building-material for the new temple.

On each side of this hall are three Chambers, used as laboratory, treasury, and store-rooms for the sacrificial incense, etc. The inscriptions and representations show the Pharaoh in presence of Hathor, the lion-headed Horus of Dendera, and other gods.

We next enter the First Antechamber ('Sacrificial Chamber'), which is lighted by apertures in the roof and walls, and is decorated with four rows of mural reliefs. The latter, possibly with reference to the purpose of the chamber, represent the king presenting different offerings to Hathor and other deities. To the right and left are pass-
ages, leading to the staircases which ascend to the roof of the temple (p. 245). On the left also is a small chamber used for sacrificial offerings.

The Second Antechamber, which we next enter, is lighted by means of apertures in the side-walls, and has four rows of bas-reliefs on the walls. A door to the left opens into a small room used as a Wardrobe, in which perfumes were preserved as well as the sacred wreaths and garments with which the images of the goddess were embellished at festivals. — The corresponding door on the right side of the hall leads to three connected Rooms, which to a certain extent form a special enclosed sanctuary, within the large temple. We see here first a small store-room, connected by a Corridor (Pl. i) with the W. staircase (p. 244). Thence we enter an open Court, beyond which is a charming Kiosque, approached by seven steps and supported by two sistrum-columns. These are connected with the side-walls by two balustrades rising to half the height of the columns. Here the preliminary celebration for the great new year's festival was conducted by the priests of Hathor. The sacrificial gifts were offered in the court, as represented on the left (E.) wall. The walls of the kiosque are embellished with three rows of representations, showing the king and various deities in presence of the gods of Dendera. Just above the floor is a procession of local deities (l., those of Lower Egypt, r., those of Upper Egypt) bearing gifts. On the ceiling the sky-goddess Newt is depicted with the sun rising from her lap and shining upon a head of Hathor, that typifies the temple of Dendera.

We now return to the second antechamber in order to visit thence the innermost part of the temple, 'the hidden secret chambers', as they are called in the inscriptions.

The central door leads to the profoundly dark Sanctuary, in which the sacred boats with the images of the gods formerly stood. The king alone, or his sacerdotal representative, might enter this sacred precinct and in solitude commune with the deity. Only once a year was this permitted even to him, at the great festival of the New Year. The reliefs on the walls depict the rites which the king had to perform on entering the sanctuary, and the sacrifices which he had to offer.

There are three rows of Reliefs, but only the lowest can be distinctly seen even with the aid of a candle or a magnesium lamp. The reliefs are so arranged that each scene on the Left Wall (Pl. k), beginning at the entrance, is followed in historical sequence by the corresponding scene on the Right Wall (Pl. l). 1 (left) The king ascends the steps to the shrine of the gods; 2 (right) removes the band fastening the door; 3 (l.) breaks the seal on the door; 4 (r.) opens the door; 5 (l.) gazes upon the goddess; 6 (r.) prays to her with his arms hanging down; 7 (l.) offers incense before the sacred boats of Hathor and Horus of Edfu; and (6; r.) before the boats of Hathor and Har-sem-tewē. — Rear Wall (Pl. m). To the left, the king, before whom is the youthful son of Hathor with sistrum and rattle, presents an image of the goddess Maat to Hathor and Horus; to the left, the same ceremony before Hathor and Har-sem-tewē.
The Sanctuary is surrounded by a Corridor, lighted by apertures in the side-walls and in the ceiling, and entered from the second antechamber by means of two side-doors. Opening off this corridor are 11 Small Chambers (Pl. i-xi), which were used as chapels dedicated to various deities, as store-rooms, and for different religious purposes. Room I, which is embellished with reliefs like those in the Sanctuary, contained a shrine with an image of Hathor. — A modern iron staircase leads hence to a small Niche in the wall, containing a relief of Hathor.

Before ascending to the roof of the temple, we should visit the subterranean chambers, or Crypts, in which were preserved such sacrificial vessels and images of the gods as were no longer in use. They claim attention not only for their remarkable construction but also for the fresh tints of their paintings. The temple contains no fewer than 12 Crypts, constructed in the thickness of the temple walls in different stories, and entered by narrow flights of steps or by openings concealed by movable stone slabs. Their elaborate mural reliefs date from the reign of Ptolemy XIII. Neos Dionysos, and are therefore the oldest as well as the best executed decorations in the temple. The arrangement and entrances of the crypts are shown in the accompanying Plans. Magnesium wire or a lamp will be found useful in examining the painted walls.

In Crypt No. 4, which we enter through a square opening in the pavement, are several narrow chambers, on the walls of which are depicted the objects that used to be preserved here. The colouring of the admirably executed reliefs is remarkably fresh. On the right wall of the second room to the right is an interesting relief of King Phiops (6th Dyn.) kneeling and offering a golden statuette of the god Ebi to four images of Hathor. On the walls of Crypt No. 7 (entered through an opening in the pavement of the small sacrificial court), Ptolemy XIII. appears presenting gifts (chiefly ornaments) to various gods. — Crypts Nos. 1 & 2, arranged above each other in two stories, are also interesting; they are most conveniently accessible from Room VII.

We now return to the first antechamber (p. 242), and ascend one of the Staircases (p. 243), which lead hence to the roof of the temple. The East Staircase, which ascends straight to the roof with easy steps, is dark. The West Staircase is a kind of spiral staircase, with ten rectangular bends, lighted by several windows, with tasteful symbolical representations of the sun shining through them. The walls of both staircases are embellished with reliefs of the ceremonial procession of the priests with the images of Hathor and her fellow-gods at the great New Year's Festival. The left wall presents us with a view of the procession ascending from the lower rooms of the temple to the roof, in order that 'the goddess Hathor might be united with the beams of her father Re' (the sun-god); the right wall shows the procession descending. The priests are headed by the king; some of them wear masks representing the lesser deities. — The W. staircase passes a small room (situated above the store-room adjoining the second antechamber), with three windows looking
THE SUBTERRANEAN CRYPTS
into the court. Higher up is a small court with two rooms opening off it, corresponding to the chambers on the E. side of the terrace (see below) and likewise dedicated to the cult of Osiris. The reliefs in the second room represent the resuscitation of Osiris.

We now reach the Temple Roof, which has various levels, the highest being above the great vestibule or pronaos (p. 241). At the S.W. angle of the lower terrace, which we reach first, stands a small open Pavilion, supported by 12 sistrum-columns with heads of Hathor. Adjoining the terrace on the N. are several rooms, situated above the chambers to the left of the hypostyle hall. These were used in the worship of the slain and risen Osiris, as curious representations and numerous inscriptions indicate. The second room is separated from the first (an open court) by pillars, and formerly contained the famous Zodiac of Dendera (now in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris), the only circular representation of the heavens found in Egypt.

The remaining portion of the ceiling still shows two figures of the goddess of heaven. The window in the last room, with representations of Osiris resting upon a bier, deserves attention. — A flight of steps ascends from the N.W. end of the terrace to the roof of the first ante-chamber and thence to the still higher roof of the hypostyle hall. Thence a modern iron staircase leads to the roof of the pronaos, which commands a beautiful view of the valley of the Nile and the hills of the desert.

Finally a walk round the outside of the temple will be found interesting. The exterior walls are covered with inscriptions and representations. The reliefs on the E. and W. walls date from the reign of Nero and other Roman emperors. The large scenes on the S. rear wall show Ptolemy XVI. Caesar, son of Julian Caesar, and his mother, Cleopatra, in presence of the gods of Dendera. In the centre is the image of the goddess Hathor. The faces are purely conventional, and in no sense portraits. The projecting lions’ heads on the sides of the building were intended to carry off the rain-water.

To the right (N.W.) of the entrance to the temple of Hathor lies the so-called Birth House, a small temple not yet quite freed from débris. Similar ‘Birth Houses’ were erected beside all large temples of the Ptolemaic period. They were dedicated to the worship of the sons of the two deities revered in the main temple, in the present case to Har-sem-tewê (p. 240). This ‘Birth House’ was built by Augustus and some of its reliefs were added by Trajan and Hadrian. On the N. and S. sides is a colonnade with flower-columns, the abaci of which are adorned with figures of Bes (p. cxxiv), the patron deity of women in labour.

Interior. We first enter a vestibule, from which open, on the right a chamber with a flight of steps and a door to the colonnade, and on the left two other apartments. A door in the middle admits to a wide space, out of which open three other doors. Those at the sides lead to corridors, while that in the centre opens into the birth-chamber proper, the mural reliefs in which represent the birth and nursing of the divine infant.
Buried in rubbish immediately to the S. of the Birth House is a large Coptic Church.

Behind the temple of Hathor (to the S.W.) is a Temple of Isis, consisting of a vestibule and three chambers. The unattractive and uninteresting building owes its origin to the Emperor Augustus.

21. From Kena to Luxor (Thebes) by the Nile.

39 M. Steamboat in 5 hrs. — Comp. the Map, p. 238.

Kena, see p. 239. The steamer passes three islands. On the W. bank lies the village of Ballās, with clay-deposits from which most of the ‘Kena pottery’ is made (p. 239). Balālis (pl. of Ballās, named after the village), Kulali (pl. of Kulleh), and other kinds of jars, some of considerable size, lie on the banks awaiting shipment. This village is situated in the district known to the Greeks as Typhonía (‘dedicated to Typhon’, i.e. Seth).

121/2 M. Barûd (El-Baroud; E. bank). — To the E., 11/2 M. inland, is Kuft (Kafṭ or Kift; railway-station, p. 204), the ancient Koptos (Egypt. Keblòyeu). Though now of no importance (pop. 9600), this place was in remote antiquity a flourishing commercial town, and down to the Graeco-Roman period was one of the chief emporia for the wares of Arabia and India. The town stood under the protection of the ithyphallic harvest-god Min (Pan), who was also the patron of travellers in the desert. During the great rebellion in Upper Egypt under Diocletian (292 A.D.) Koptos was besieged and destroyed, but quickly recovered from the blow. Down to the time of the Caliphs it remained a populous trading-town. To the S.E. of the modern town lay the ancient city, with a temple of Min, the ruins of which were excavated in 1894 by Flinders Petrie.

At Koptos the great caravan-routes through the Arabian Desert to the seaports on the Red Sea quitted the Nile valley. The chief goals of the caravans were the Sinai peninsula and the land of Punt (Pœnet), situated about the modern Somali Coast, which yielded incense, ivory, ebony, panther-skins, etc., and was regarded by the Egyptians as a land of fabulous wonders, like India. Other caravans made for the Wâdi Hammadât in the desert, which produced a hard stone much prized by the Egyptians, who used it largely for sculptures (comp. p. 369). At a later period the caravan-trade was diverted to the routes via Kûs and finally to those via Kena.

191/2 M. (E. bank) Kûs (Kous; railway-station, p. 204), a town of 14,200 inhab., occupies the site of the ancient Apollonopolis Parva, where the god Haroéris (a form of Horus) was worshipped. According to Abûlfiđa (d. 1331) this town, of which now heaps of ruins alone remain, was second in size only to Fostât (Cairo), and was the chief centre of the Arabian trade. A few stones with fragmentary inscriptions have been built into the houses of the town; and the mosque contains a basin formed of a single stone, with the name of Ptolemy Philadelphus upon it.
NAKÂDEH.

21. Route. 247

On the W. bank, opposite Kûs, lies Ṭûkḥ (Toukh), inland from which, on the edge of the desert, are the ruins of Ombos (excavated by Flinders Petrie in 1895), not to be confounded with the town of that name to the S. of Gebel Silsileh (p. 344). Seth was the guardian deity of this town. In the neighbourhood are extensive cemeteries dating from the prehistoric period and that of the first Egyptian dynasties.

22¹/₂ M. (W. bank) Nakâdeh, a town of 6800 inhab. (4500 Copts), with post and telegraph offices, a Coptic and a Roman Catholic church, is picturesquely situated on the river.

To the N. of Nakâdeh a large and much damaged maqâba of brick was discovered by De Morgan in 1897. By many authorities this is supposed to be the *Tomb of Menes*, the first Egyptian King (p. Ixxvii).

On the edge of the desert, between Nakâdeh and Kamûleh (see below), lie four ancient Coptic Convents, said to date from the time of the Empress Helena. *Deir el-Melâk*, the largest, is built of crude bricks and contains four connected churches, of which the largest is dedicated to St. Michael. The convent, which has 23 domes, is now unoccupied, and is used for divine service only on certain festivals by the clergy of Nakâdeh. — The other convents are those of Es-Salîb (near Denfîk), Mari Gîrgîa, and Mari Bokîl (St. Victor). The last, with frescoes in its domes, is the oldest.

Below Nakâdeh the Nile makes a bend, beginning at Ed-Denfîk (W. bank). — At Shenhûr, which lies a little inland from the E. bank, about 3 M. to the S. of Kûs, are the ruins of a small temple of Isis, discovered by Prisse d’Avennes. To the E. of Shenhûr runs the Shenhûr Canal, which begins a little above Thebes and extends on the N. to Kena.

Khizâm (E. bank; rail. station, p. 204) has a necropolis of the 11th Dynasty. — 32 M. (W. bank) Kamûleh, formerly with plantations of sugar-cane.

On the left bank, as we draw near Thebes, rise high limestone hills, presenting precipitous sides to the river, from which, however, they are separated by a strip of fertile land. The right bank is flatter, and the Arabian hills retreat farther into the distance. Before reaching the point where the W. chain projects a long curved mass of rock towards the river, we see to the left first the great obelisk, then the pylons of the temple of Karnak, half-concealed by palm trees. When we clear the abrupt profile of the W. cliffs and new formations are visible at its foot, we may catch a distant view of Luxor towards the S.E. None of the buildings on the W. bank are visible until the steamer has ascended as high as Karnak; then first the Colossi of Memnon and afterwards the Ramessseum and the Temple of Deir el-Bahri come into view. As we gradually approach Luxor, we distinguish the flags flying above the consular dwellings. The new Winter Palace Hotel (p. 248) and the castellated villa of a Dutch resident are conspicuous in the background. In a few minutes more the steamer halts, close to the colonnades of the temple. — 39 M. Luxor (see p. 248); the traveller is advised not to leave the landing place until he has assured himself that his luggage has been taken to the right hotel.

Arrival. By Steamer, see p. 247; by Railway, see p. 204. — The Railway Station (Pl. D, 5) lies to the S.E. of the town. Cabs and hotel-carriages meet the trains.

Hotels (comp. p. xvii). *Winter Palace Hotel (Pl. A, 4), on the quay, to the S. of the landing-place, with lifts, terrace, and beautiful view towards the Nile, pens. in Jan., Feb., & March, for a stay of at least a week, 90-120 pias.; *Luxor Hotel (Pl. B, 4), with a fine large garden, pens. per day 16-18s. in Jan. and Feb., cheaper the rest of the year; *Karnak Hotel (Pl. B, 2), quiet, pens. 12-14s. The manager of these three hotels, which are owned by the Upper Egypt Hotel Co., is Herr Schaich. — Savoy Hotel (Pl. B, C, 1, 2; proprietors, G. & M. Rankewitz), pens. in Jan., Feb., and March 18s., at other seasons 14s.; Grand-Hôtel (Pl. C, 1), with fine garden, closed in 1907; Hôtel-Pension de la Gare (proprietor, Herr Stockhammer), opposite the station, pens. 40 pias. — Grande Pension de Famille (proprietor, Signor Giordano), opposite the Grand and Savoy Hotels, very fair (40-50 pias. per day). — Good beer at B. Rohrmoser's ('Zum Spatzenbräu').


Consular Agents. British (Pl. 2; B, 4), Saiyid Mustafa Ayad. French (Pl. 3; B, 2), Basili Besbara. German (Pl. A, 3), Mohareb Todrus. Austrian, Iskender Shevadeh.

Physicians. Dr. W. Longmore, at the Luxor Hotel. There is also an Egyptian physician in charge of the hospital, which is supported by the voluntary contributions of travellers.

Guides. A guide is of assistance in saving time, but is not indispensable, as the donkey-boys and temple-guardians can supply the necessary information. The charge is 15 pias. for half-a-day on the E. bank, 25 pias. on the W. bank or for a whole day; more for a large party. The following guides may be recommended: Georges Mikhail and Hanna Georges Morgan (both speak English, French, and Italian); Hossein Mohammed; Khalil Irdhîm (French, English, and a little German); Saiyid Tanyás, Gadi Morgan (English and French); Garas Mikhail (English and German); Hâmid 'Ald et-Tauâb, Koko Hâmid (Engl.); Dawi Allam, Mohammed 'Abdallah, both in the Luxor Hotel; Ahmed 'Abdallah; Mahmoud Yasa; Paul Ghâlîs.

The Donkeys (obtained at the hotels) are good and have good saddles. The charge is 5 pias. for half-a-day on the E. side, 10 pias. for a whole day or for a visit to the W. side, to which they have to be sent in advance. Bakshish about 2 pias. for half-a-day, 5 pias. for a whole day.

Carriages (with regular tariff), 40 pias. per 1/2 day. — Chaise à Porteurs, 34 pias. per 1/2 day on the E. side, 50 pias. per day or on the W. side. — Boat across the river to the W. bank 5 pias. (tickets at the hotels); for a trip on the Nile according to bargain.

Book-sellers, D. Vegos & N. Zachos, opposite the steamboat-wharf. — Photographs. Good photographs are produced by A. Beato in Luxor; but excellent photographs of Egyptian temples may also be obtained at moderate prices in Cairo. Those by Sébah are excellent (obtained at Dittrich's, p. 36).

Antiquities. Luxor is noted for its spurious antiquities. Many of the articles offered for sale are so skillfully imitated that even experts are sometimes in doubt as to their genuineness; the ordinary traveller seldom or never secures an authentic specimen. Travellers are specially warned against purchasing papyri without expert advice. Purchases should not be made in presence of the dragomans, as these individuals, by tacit agreement, receive a percentage from the dealers, which is, of course, added to the price. Only as many plasters as they ask shillings should ever
be offered to the importunate hawkers of antiquities at the temples and tombs. Those who desire a genuine memorial of antiquity should apply to the British or German consular agents (the latter of whom has a collection of antiquities well worth seeing). Good and reliable specimens may also be obtained from Mohammed Muhasseb and 'Abd el-Megid. Prices vary greatly; II., or even more, must be paid for a good scarabæus with fine colour.

**Distribution of Time.** Travellers by the tourist-steamers are more or less committed to the prescribed programme (comp. p. 199). Those who are at liberty to arrange their time for themselves will find the following programmes convenient.

**Three Days’ Visit.** 1st Day. Luxor and Karnak (E. bank). Though visitors are sometimes advised to reserve this, the most gigantic of the monuments, to the last, it is really desirable to visit Karnak (p. 258) first of all, before fatigue has begun. The traveller who visits the great temple of Ammon on the first day proceeds then to view the other lions, with the satisfactory feeling that Thebes has fulfilled his highest expectations; and he will not fail to take a later opportunity to return to refresh and confirm his first impression. A visit by moonlight is exceedingly attractive, but travellers are advised not to make it alone, even although there is nothing to fear from robbers. — Visitors should ride early to Karnak, while the temple of Luxor (p. 253), easily reached in a few minutes from the steamer or hotel, may be reserved for an afternoon-visit.

2nd Day. Cross the river early, visit the temple of Sethos I. (p. 277), ride to Bībān el-Mulūk with the famous Tombs of the Kings (p. 279), then cross the ridge to visit the terrace-temples of Deir el-Bahri (p. 295).

3rd Day. Cross the river early, visit the Colossi of Memnon (p. 325), Medînet Habu (p. 317), the Tombs of the Queens (p. 314), and Deir el-Medîneh (p. 341). This excursion may also be reversed. On the way back visit the Ramessseum (p. 301), and finally some of the Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna (p. 303).


**Sport.** Sportsmen may have an opportunity of shooting a jackal, the best time and place being at and after sunset near Bībān el-Mulūk or the Ramessseum. An experienced hunter is to be found at the Luxor Hotel. Hyænas are sometimes shot on the Karnak side. In March numerous quail are found here.

On each side of the Nile, here interrupted by three islands, stretches a wide belt of fertile land, bounded both on the E. and W. by ranges of hills, overtopped by finely shaped peaks, especially on the E., where the ridge retires farther from the stream than on the W. The verdant crops and palms which everywhere cheer the traveller as soon as he has quitted the desert, the splendid hues that tinge the valley every morning and evening, the brilliant, unclouded sunshine that bathes every object even in the winter-season, lend to the site of ancient Thebes the appearance of a wonderland, richly
endowed with the gifts of never-failing fertility. Most of the ruined temples are situated in the level district and are reached by the waters of the Nile when the inundations are at their highest; while the tombs are hewn in the flanks of the hills, where their dark openings are so numerous, that the E. slope of the Libyan range might be aptly compared to a piece of cork or to a honeycomb.

On the right (E.) bank lies Luxor, now a town of 11,000 inhab. (over 2600 Copts), the chief tourist-centre in Upper Egypt. The name is derived from the Arabic Et-Kuṣûr (pl. of Et-Ḳaṣr) and means 'the castles', having reference to the extensive temple within which part of the place was built. Near the temple traces of antique structures on the river-bank and of a Nilometer may still be seen (Pl. A 3, 4). An open space to the N. of the town, adorned with gardens, contains the Police Station (Zabṭiyeh), a Mosque, the Roman Catholic Church, and the Savoy and Grand Hotels.

To the N. of Luxor extend the immense ruins of Karnak (p. 258), formerly connected with it by the streets of the city. Even under the Pharaohs the Temple of Ammon, the chief god of Thebes, was considered the most striking creation of an age peculiarly famous for architectural achievements. To this day no other building in the world can match its dimensions. Farther to the N. is another extensive temple-site at Medamûd (p. 276), which must be regarded as occupying the site of a suburb of Thebes.

On the left (W.) bank (p. 277) was the Necropolis, with vaults in the rock and tombs on the desert-soil, adjoined by many mortuary temples and dwelling-houses. Even in antiquity the Tombs of the Kings (p. 279) were reckoned among the chief sights of ancient Thebes.

The History of Thebes under the Ancient Empire is veiled in uncertainty. The Egyptian name for the town was Wēsēt, or more shortly Newt, 'the city', whence the Scriptural name No or No-Amun ('city', 'city of Ammon'). The W. bank was known as 'the West of Wēsēt' or 'the West of the city'. No satisfactory explanation has been offered of why the Greeks bestowed upon it the name Thebes (Θῆβαι), which was borne by cities in Bœotia, Attica, Thessaly, Cilicia, near Miletus in Asia Minor, etc. Among the Greeks the town, including the W. bank, was known also as Διοςπόλις, 'city of Zeus' (Ammon), also called Diospolis hē megalē or Diospolis Magna to distinguish it from Diospolis Parva or Ηου (p. 238). Wēsēt was the capital of a nome, and it was ruled by princes of its own, whose tombs (6th Dyn.) were discovered at Drah Abu'l Negga (p. 279). The local deity was the falcon-headed Mont, a god of war, who was also worshipped in the neighbouring town of Hermothis. Several other places lay near Wēsēt on the E. bank; among these were Epet-Esouet (the modern Karnak) and South Apet ('the Southern Sanctuary'; modern Luxor), which were afterwards incorporated with the great 'city' and subjected to the same rulers.
When Theban princes assumed the royal dignity during the Middle Empire, Thebes rose to a more commanding position. The city was adorned with temples, amongst which the large shrines raised in Epet-Esowet and South Apet to the god Ammon were conspicuous. But the greatness of Thebes dates only from the beginning of the New Empire. The liberation of the country from the Hyksos and the reunion of the empire was directed from Thebes, and that city continued for centuries to be the favourite seat of the Pharaohs, and the reservoir into which flowed the untold treasures exacted as tribute or brought as booty from conquered nations. A large share of this wealth was bestowed upon Ammon. The magnificent and gigantic temple, erected at this period to the god, is still one of the chief sights of Thebes. The grandees of the kingdom esteemed it an honour to become priests of Ammon, the schools beside his temples flourished, and the kings offered their richest gifts to this god, from whom they expected a surer fulfilment of their petitions than from any other. The fame of the huge city early reached the ears even of the Greeks. In a possibly interpolated passage of the Iliad (ix. 379-384), Achilles, enraged with Agamemnon, assures Ulysses that he will never more unite in council or in deed with the great Atrides:—

"Ten times as much, and twenty times were vain; the high pill’d store
Of rich Mycenæ, and if he ransack wide earth for more,
Search old Orchomenus for gold, and by the fertile stream
Where, in Egyptian Thebes, the heaps of precious ingots gleam,
The hundred-gated Thebes, where twice ten score in martial state
Of valiant men with steeds and cars march through each massy gate."

(Blackie’s Translation.)

The epithet ἐκατόμπωλος, i.e. ‘hundred-gated’, here used by Homer, was also applied by later classical authors to Thebes. Diodorus, Strabo, Pliny, and Stephanus of Byzantium all make use of it, referring to the gates of the town, as symbols of its size and power. The persecution of the god Ammon by Amenophis IV. (p. lxxx) and the temporary transference of the royal residence to Tell el-‘Amarna (p. 216) affected Thebes but slightly. Its ruined temples were rebuilt under Haremheb, Sethos I., and Ramses II., and the wealth of the god became greater than ever. An idea of the endowments of the temple of Ammon may be gleaned from the fact that ¾ of the gifts lavished by Ramses III. upon the gods of Egypt fell to the share of Ammon, so that, for example, of 113,433 slaves, no fewer than 86,486 were presented to the Theban deity. Under these circumstances it was natural that the arch-priests of Ammon should gradually grow to regard themselves as the chief persons in the state; and they finally succeeded in usurping the throne and in uniting for a time the royal title with the priestly office. But the sun of Thebes began to set when the royal residence was transferred to the Delta under the princes of the 21st Dynasty. In the 7th cent. B.C. the armies of the Assyrians penetrated as far as Thebes and
plundered it; the Ethiopians planted their rule here and honoured Ammon with buildings and inscriptions; the princes of the 26th Dyn. did for Sais what the princes of the 18th and 19th Dyn. had done for the city of Ammon. The invading army of Cambyses ascended as far as Upper Egypt, but seems to have done little or no damage at Thebes. Nektanebês, one of the native Egyptian princes who maintained themselves against the Persians, added a gate to the temple of Mont. Alexander the Great and the princes of the house of the Lagidæ probably found Thebes still a great though decadent city, and they assisted to embellish it, as many buildings dating from the period of the Ptolemies still attest. The town of Ptolemaïs (p. 230), founded and endowed with many privileges by Ptolemy I., soon became the capital of Upper Egypt, and rapidly proved a dangerous rival to the ancient metropolis. For a brief interval Thebes, though politically and economically weakened, recovered its independence under native princes, by putting itself at the head of the revolt in Upper Egypt against the Macedonian domination under Epiphanes. But the rebellion was speedily crushed and Thebes once more reduced to the rank of a provincial town. Its decline steadily continued and the great city gradually became a mere congeries of villages. Under Ptolemy X. Soter II. it again rebelled, but after a siege of three years was captured and destroyed. In spite of its evil fate it once more revolted, taking part in the Upper Egyptian insurrection in 30-29 B.C. against the oppressive taxation of the Romans. Cornelius Gallus, the prefect (p. Ixxxviii), overthrew the rebels and utterly destroyed the town. Strabo, who visited Egypt in 24 B.C., found only scattered villages on the site of the ancient city. Thenceforward Thebes is mentioned only as a goal of inquisitive travellers, who under the Roman emperors were attracted to the Nile by two monuments in particular — the pyramids and the musical colossus of Memnon on the W. bank at Thebes.

The introduction of Christianity and the edicts of Theodosius were followed by the destruction of many pagan statues and the obliteration of many pagan inscriptions. The Nile, which annually overflowed as far as the temple of Karnak, and the saline exudations of the soil, wrought harm; jackals and other animals sought shelter in the subterranean chambers; many tombs, at first occupied by Christian hermits, were converted into peasants' dwellings; Christian churches were erected in the temple-halls, and houses were built between the columns of the temple at Luxor. Carefully hewn blocks and slabs were removed from the monuments, which were used as quarries, and many limestone details were thrown into the furnace and reduced to lime.
A. THE EAST BANK AT THEBES.

1. Luxor.

The main entrance to the temple by the great pylon (p. 254) is now closed. We therefore leave the pylon to the last and proceed from the road on the bank of the river to the court of Amenophis III. (p. 256), whence we visit the older parts of the sanctuary (D-X; pp. 256, 257). We then return to the court and proceed through the colonnade (p. 256) to the court of Ramses II. (p. 255). Admission-tickets (p. 196) must not be forgotten. In the following description, however, the pylon is mentioned first. A ‘Notice explicative des Ruines du Temple de Louxor’, by Daressy, may be purchased at the Luxor hotels.

To the S. of the town and close to the bank of the Nile rises the —

*Temple of Luxor (A, B, 3, 4 on the Plan at p. 248). The mediæval and later buildings which once encumbered it have been cleared away, though the little mosque of Abu’l Ḥaggâr still stands within its N. part. The temple was built by Amenophis III. (18th Dyn.; p. lxxx) on the site of an older sanctuary of sandstone, and was dedicated to Ammon, his wife Mut, and their son, the moon-god Khons. Like all Egyptian temples, it included the sanctuaries with their adjoining rooms and antechambers, a large hypostyle hall, and an open peristyle court. The last was to have been preceded by a large hypostyle hall with three aisles, but only the central row of columns was erected at the death of the king. The temple was then 207 yds. in length, while its greatest breadth was 60 yds. Opposite the temple was a granite chapel, erected by Thutmosis III. During the religious revolution under Amenophis IV. (p. 251) the representations and name of Ammon were obliterated, and a sanctuary of the ‘Sun’ was built beside the temple. Tut-enkh-Amun (p. lxxx) transferred the royal residence back to Thebes, and caused the unfinished great hypostyle hall to be hastily completed and the walls to be decorated with reliefs (p. 256), in which Haremheb afterwards substituted his own name for that of his predecessor. The ‘Temple of the Sun’ was destroyed, and in the reign of Sethos the figures of Ammon were restored. Ramses II., the greatest builder among the Pharaohs, could not refrain from adding to the temple at Luxor. He added a large colonnaded court in front of the completed temple; he ‘usurped’ the ancient sanctuary of Thutmosis III., and replaced the old reliefs with new ones; and he erected a massive pylon, with obelisks and colossal statues, the entrance of which was formed next the sanctuary of Thutmosis, so that the longer axis of the main temple was altered. The total length of the temple was now 284 yds. Later centuries brought few alterations to the temple of Luxor. After the introduction of Christianity it was converted into a church. A modern wall on the side next the river protects it against damage from inundation.
In front of the principal Pylon (Pl. P-P) of the temple were six Colossal Statues of Ramses II., two sitting and four standing, of which only the two sitting and the westernmost of the others are now in position. The sitting figures are about 45 ft. in height; that on the E. is buried breast-high in rubbish. In front of these seated figures rose two Obelisks of pink granite, one of which (the W.) has adorned the Place de la Concorde at Paris since 1836. Its base, adorned on one side with three apes praying to the sun, still remains in situ. The inscriptions name Ramses the Pharaoh, with many pretentious titles, as the founder of this gorgeous building erected in honour of Ammon in S. Apet.

The exterior walls of the pylons are adorned with Reliefs en creux referring to the campaign against the Hittites, which Ramses II. carried on in Syria in the 5th year of his reign. They have suffered severely from the hand of time and at several places are almost obliterated. On the Right (W.) Tower, to the left, the king on his throne holds a council of war with his princes; in the middle is the camp, fortified by the shields of the soldiers arranged side by side and attacked by the Hittites; to the right, the king in his chariot dashes into the fray. The scenes on the Left (E.) Tower plunge us into the battle; the king in his chariot dashes against his foes who have surrounded him, and launches his arrows against them. The field is covered with dead and wounded, while the Hittites flee in wild confusion to the fortress of Kadesh, whence fresh troops issue. Farther to the left Kadesh, girt with water,
appears, with the defenders on the battlements. Remote from the battlefield, to the extreme left, the prince of the Hittites stands in his chariot, surrounded by his guards, and 'fears before his majesty'.

Below the reliefs on the W. tower is a long poetical description of the battle of Kadesh, inscribed in vertical lines. This is now generally known as the 'Epic of Pentaur' (comp. p. 268). It is continued on the E. tower, where, however, the text is still partly concealed by rubbish.

On the front of each tower of the pylon are two large vertical grooves for the reception of flag-staffs, and above them are large square apertures, which served both to receive the braces securing the flag-staffs and to admit light and air to the interior.

The portal between the towers is in a very ruinous condition. The reliefs represent Ramses II. in presence of the chief deities of the temple. The carvings in the doorway, in somewhat high relief, date from the reign of the Ethiopian king Shabako.

Beyond the principal pylon (though not accessible from this side, comp. p. 253) lies the great Court of Ramses II. (Pl. A), which was entirely surrounded by a double row of papyrus-columns (74 in all), with bud-capitals and smooth shafts. It measures 185 ft. in length and 167 ft. in breadth, but, owing to the presence of a mosque (p. 253), only the W. and S. sides have been laid bare. In the N.W. corner, adjoining the W. tower of the pylon, lies an ancient Chapel (Pl. Th), built by Thutmosis III. and restored by Ramses II. It is raised upon a platform above the pavement of the court, and contains three chambers, of which that in the centre was dedicated to Ammon, that on the W. to Mut, and that on the E. to Khons, each containing the sacred bark of the god. On the side facing the court it had a small colonnade of four clustered papyrus-columns in red granite.

The Walls of the court are covered with reliefs and inscriptions, including sacrificial scenes, hymns to the gods, representations of conquered nations, etc., most of which date from the reign of Ramses II. The relief on the S.W. wall (Pl. Y), shows the façade of the temple of Luxor, with the pylons and flag-staffs, the colossal statues, and the obelisks, while from the right approaches a procession, headed by the princes and followed by garlanded animals for sacrifice. (The scene is continued on the W. wall.)

The S. half of the court is further embellished with standing Colossi of Ramses II., placed between the columns in the first row. These, with the exception of one in black granite, are wrought in red granite and average 23 ft. in height. The finest (Pl. a) stands to the left (E.) and is 17½ ft. high; the crown, carved from a separate block, has fallen off; on the pedestal and apron is the name of Ramses II. On each side of the doorway leading to the colonnade is another colossal figure of the king in black granite,
seated with the queen by his side. On the base are represented the subdued Asiatics (r.) and negroes (l.).

On the S. side this court is adjoined by a Colonnade (Pl. B), which was originally intended as the beginning of an immense hypostyle hall (comp. p. 253). The colonnade is in fairly good preservation and contributes essentially to the dignified appearance of the ruins of Luxor when viewed from the river. The marvellous play of colour shown by the deep, heavy shadows of this colonnade at sunset is nowhere excelled. Seven couples of columns, nearly 52 ft. in height, with calyx-capitals, still support a heavy architrave above a lofty abacus. The whole was built by Amenophis III., but Tut-enkh-Amun (p. 258), Haremheb, Sethos I., Ramses II., and Sethos II. have also recorded their names upon it. The walls on each side of the colonnade were embellished by Tut-enkh-Amun (whose name was later replaced by that of his successor, Haremheb) with reliefs, representing the great festival celebrated at Luxor on New Year's Day. On that day the sacred boats of the gods were brought by the Nile from Karnak to Luxor, borne into the temple at Luxor, and returned to Karnak in the evening. The procession is here depicted in all its interesting details, though unfortunately a large part of the reliefs has perished with the ruined upper part of the walls. The series begins at the N.W. corner of the colonnade and ends at the N.E. corner.

The (second) Court of Amenophis III. (Pl. C), which we enter next, is 49 yds. long and 56 yds. broad, and had double rows of columns on three sides. The columns are clustered papyrus columns with bud-capitals; the E. and W. rows, with the architrave, are in excellent preservation and are specially effective as seen from the river-bank.

Adjoining this court is the Pronaos or Vestibule of the temple proper (Pl. D), the roof of which was borne by 32 clustered papyrus columns arranged in 4 rows of 8. The reliefs on the E. wall show Amenophis III. before the gods of Thebes; at the foot of the wall are personifications of the Egyptian nomes, bearing gifts. To the left of the central axis of the hall stands an Altar, dedicated to the Emperor Constantine, with a Latin inscription. Adjoining the rear wall are two small Chapels (Pl. L and M) and a staircase (Pl. N), now destroyed. One chapel (L) was dedicated to the goddess Mut, the other (M) to the moon-god Khons. — A door in the centre of the rear wall admits to a smaller hall, which originally had eight columns, and was converted into a Church (Pl. E) in the Christian period. The ancient entrance to the sanctuary-chambers has here been altered into a kind of apsidal recess, bounded on the right and left by two granite Corinthian columns. At a few points the Christian whitewash has peeled off, permitting the 'heathen' reliefs of Amenophis III. to become visible again. Adjoining the church are several small rooms (Pl. H, I, K; inaccessible).

We now return to the Vestibule and quit the temple by a door
on the E. side (beside Pl. K), but re-enter it almost immediately (three doors) to inspect the Birth Room (Pl. R), the roof of which rested upon three clustered columns. The room owes its name to the Reliefs on the W. wall, referring to the birth of Amenophis III. The reliefs on the S. wall refer to his accession to the throne.

**West Wall. Lowest Row (from left to right):**
1. The god Khnum moulds two infants (Amenophis III. and his guardian-spirit) upon the potter’s wheel; opposite is seated Isis. 2. Khnum and Ammon. 3. Ammon and Met-em-wê, mother of Amenophis III., seated upon the hieroglyphic symbol for ‘heaven’, and supported by the goddesses Selket and Neith. 4. Ammon conversing with Thout. 5. The king and Ammon (much defaced). 6. Isis (defaced) embracing Queen Met-em-wê; to the right stands Ammon. — **Middle Row:**
1. Thout foretells to Met-em-wê the birth of her son. 2. The pregnant Met-em-wê conducted by Isis and Khnum. 3. Confinement of Met-em-wê; beside and beneath the couch are Bes, Toēris, and other genii. 4. Isis (defaced) presents the new-born prince to Ammon. 5. Ammon with the child in his arms; beside him are Hathor and Mut. — **Top Row:**
1. To the left is the queen, with the goddess Selket seated behind her; to the right two goddesses suckle the infant prince and his guardian-spirit; below, the prince and his guardian-spirit suckled by two cows. 2. Nine deities holding the prince. 3. The god Hekew (painted blue) carrying the prince and his guardian-spirit; behind is the Nile-god. 4. Horus hands the prince and his guardian-spirit to Ammon. 5. Khnum and Anubis. 6. The prince and his guardian-spirit seated and standing before Ammon. 7. (in the corner), Amenophis as king.

From the Birth Room we enter Room Q, the roof of which is supported by three columns, and thence, glancing at the much damaged reliefs, we pass through an arched doorway, of later insertion, into the so-called —

**Sanctuary of Alexander the Great (Pl. G).** This chamber was practically rebuilt by Alexander, who replaced the original four supporting columns in the centre by a chapel (open both front and rear), in which the sacred boat of Ammon was preserved. The reliefs covering both the interior and exterior walls of the chapel represent Alexander before Ammon and his fellow-gods; those on the walls of the chamber show Amenophis III. before the various Theban deities. — A gap in the wall on the N. side of the Sanctuary admits us to a small square Hall (Pl. F), with four clustered papyrus-columns. The wall-reliefs, which are in four rows, show Amenophis III. before Ammon and other Theban deities. The door hence to the Sanctuary has been built up.

**The Rearmost Rooms** of the temple are of comparatively little interest. From the Chamber of Alexander we pass through a breach in the wall into Room S (with 12 columns) and thence, keeping to the main axis of the temple, reach the Sanctuary (Pl. X), the ceiling of which was borne by four papyrus-columns. A relief to the left of the entrance shows Atum and Horus conducting the king into the sanctuary. The other reliefs represent the king in presence of Ammon. — The small Room V, which was probably a store-room for sacrificial gifts, is now accessible only from without the temple; it contains two clustered columns.

We now proceed to inspect the Pylon (p. 254). On the way thither the traveller should not omit to cast a glance on the exterior W. walls of the Court and Colonnade of Amenophis III. and the Court of Ramses II. (Pl. b, c, d). These walls were embellished by Ramses II. with reliefs of scenes from his Asiatic campaigns.
A paved street, flanked on both sides with figures of recumbent rams (so-called Krio-Sphinxes), each with a small image of Amenophis III. in front of it, led to the N. from this temple to the temple of Karnak. Numerous traces of this street may be identified, e.g. beside the market to the N. of the village (O 2 on the Plan at p. 248) and beside the temple of Khons at Karnak.

2. Karnak.

Guides, Carriages, and Donkeys, see p. 248. — The view from the first pylon of the Temple of Ammon (p. 262) and the survey of the great Hypostyle Hall (p. 263) are wonderfully effective by moonlight (but comp. p. 249).

The main street of Luxor is prolonged to the N. from the Zabtiyeh Square (p. 250) by a causeway, which we follow. To the right lie the Tribunal Sommaire and the School of the American Mission, to the left the house of the Inspector General of the ‘Service des antiquités’ (Mr. Weigall) and the new cemeteries of Luxor. At the last the road to the village of Karnak diverges to the left, leading on thence to the main W. entrance of the great Temple of Ammon. To the right extends a new causeway leading to the Temple of Mut. Following the main road, we reach the village of Karnak. On the way we pass the pedestals of numerous Krio-Sphinxes (see above), which also flank the old road to the Temple of Mut that diverges here. We follow the main route, the W. Sphinx Avenue, to the Temple of Khons.

a. Temple of Khons and Surrounding Buildings.

A handsome Portal, erected by Euergetes I., with a winged sun-disk in the hollow cornice, forms the S.W. entrance to the temple-precincts of Karnak, which were enclosed by a brick wall. The reliefs represent Euergetes praying and sacrificing to the Theban deities. Beyond this portal another avenue of sphinxes, erected by Ramses XII., the last of the Ramessides, brings us to the beautiful —

Temple of Khons. This temple was dedicated to the Theban moon-god Khons, son of Ammon and Mut, and, like Ramses III.’s temple to Ammon (p. 263), may be regarded as a characteristic example of an Egyptian sanctuary under the New Empire. Ramses III. reared the walls of this temple, but placed reliefs only in the innermost chambers; the completion of the decoration was left for his successors Ramses IV., Ramses XII., and the priest-king Herihor, the last of whom also built the court (Pl. A).

The entrance is formed by a large Pylon (Pl. P-P), 104 ft. in length, 33 ft. in breadth, and 60 ft. in height. Upon the front may be seen the four vertical grooves, with the corresponding apertures in the masonry, used in fastening the flag-staffs. The reliefs on the towers of the pylon show the high-priest Pinotem (21st Dyn.) and his wife Hent-tewë sacrificing to various Theban deities. In
PLAN of KARNAK.

1:4000

From a plan by Mariette, with additions by G. Legrain.
THE GREAT TEMPLE OF AMMON AT KARNAK

From a plan by Mariette, with additions by G. Legrain.
front of each tower lay a porch, borne by columns and surmounted by a wooden ceiling. The bases of the columns are still in situ. The central portal (with reliefs of Alexander II.) admits us to the —

Court (Pl. A), which is surrounded on two sides by a colonnade with a double row of papyrus-columns with bud-capitals. On the smooth shafts and on the walls are representations of Herihor offering sacrifices. The court had four side-exits.

On the right (E.) wall is a noteworthy relief: Herihor offers incense before the sacred boats of Ammon (with the ram's head), Mut (with the goddess's head), and Khons (with the falcon's head). To the right is a relief of the façade of the temple, showing the pylon with its flag-staffs.

In the rear of the court is a ramp leading to the Pronaos (Vestibule), which is borne by twelve columns. Beyond this lies a Hypostyle Hall (Pl. B), with three aisles, occupying the entire breadth of the building. The central aisle has four papyrus-columns with calyx-capitals, while each of the side-aisles, which are 5 ft. lower, has two columns with bud-capitals. On the walls and columns appears Ramses XII. sacrificing to various deities.

A door in the centre of the rear wall leads to the Chapel (Pl. C), which is open at both ends and was separated from the rest of the building by an Ambulatory (Pl. D), 10 ft. wide. Here was preserved the sacred boat of Khons. The reliefs on the outside of the walls of the chapel represent the king (Ramses IV. and Ramses XII.) before various gods. Blocks bearing representations and cartouches of Thutmosis III. have been built into the walls of the chapel.

On each side of the Chapel lie dark chambers, with reliefs by Ramses IV.; and behind it a doorway of the Ptolemaic period admits to a Small Hall (Pl. E), with 4 twenty-fluted columns. The reliefs in this hall exhibit Ramses IV. (but occasionally also the Emp. Augustus, e.g. on each side of the entrance) before the Theban gods. Adjoining are seven small Chambers (Pl. F-M), with reliefs of Ramses III. and his successor.
The Temple Roof, which, however, is at present inaccessible, affords an admirable view of the temples of Karnak. On the roof are numerous hieratic and Greek inscriptions, besides representations of foot-prints, placed here by pilgrims to the temple.

Adjoining the temple of Khons on the S.W. is a Temple of Osiris, erected by Euergetes II.; the building stands upon a basis about 10 ft. in height, crowned with a hollow cornice. The keeper of the temple of Khons will open it on request. The entrance is on the W. side; on the jambs appears the king before Osiris and other deities. We enter first a Rectangular Hall, with a well-preserved ceiling resting upon two columns, with calyx-capitals and heads of Hathor above them. The grated windows at the top of the S. wall should be noted. To the right lie three side-rooms with crypts; the door on the left is built up. — We proceed through the central door into a Second Hall, flanked by two side-rooms, of which that to the left contains a representation of the dead Osiris upon the bier. We then pass through a door, on the right jamb of which appears Opet, the hippopotamus-goddess, and enter the Sanctuary. The representations here show us the king (usually Euergetes II.) before the gods. From the Sanctuary a flight of steps descends to the chambers in the basement and to the exit-door.

b. The Great Temple of Ammon.†

Proceeding through the lanes of Karnak in the direction of the Nile, we soon reach the first pylon of the great temple of Ammon. To the W. of this is the house of the Service des Antiquités (M. Legrain). The rectangular terrace in front of this was even in antiquity covered by the waters of the inundation, as is indicated by marks on its front, recording the height of the inundations under the 21st-26th dynasties. On the terrace rises an Obelisk of Sethos II., beside which is the base of its companion. A row of Krio-Sphinxes (p. 258), erected by Ramases II., extended from this point to the portal of the temple of Ammon. The fragments of building to the S.W. of the right pylon-tower belong to a Chapel, erected about 390 B.C. by King Achoris and his successor Psammuthis (29th Dyn.). In the interior Psammuthis appears on the right and left walls, offering incense to the boat of Ammon.

The great **Temple of Ammon was not built on any single uniform plan, but owes its present form to the building activity of many successive rulers of Egypt. From the Middle Empire to the Ptolemaic period most of the Pharaohs took some share in adding

† The Great Temple of Ammon, like the temples on the left bank (comp. p. 271), is placed with its longer axis at right angles to the Nile. According to the practice of Lepsius and other Egyptologists, we consider the Nile as flowing from S. to N., and so use the simple expressions W., N., E., S., whereas geographical accuracy would require N.W., N.E., S.W., and S.W. The true N. is indicated on our plans by an arrow.
to or adorning this shrine, rivalling each other in the magnitude of their designs. The foundation of the temple must be dated not later than the first monarchs of the 12th Dynasty. Amenophis I. built a second sanctuary alongside the main temple of the Middle Empire, but this was again removed at an early period (p. 273). When Thutmosis I. ascended the throne, the original modest shrine seemed no longer worthy of the dignity of the god, and the king therefore added a large court which was bounded on the W. by a pylon (No. V), and was surrounded inside by colonnades with statues of Osiris. At a later date he erected in front of this another pylon (No. IV) with an enclosing wall, placed two obelisks in front of this, and constructed a colonnade between the two pylons. — In the reign of Hatshepsowet alterations and additions were made in the interior. In front of the temple of the Middle Empire, in the court of Thutmosis I., she constructed a special sanctuary, and in the colonnade between pylons IV and V she erected two obelisks, besides practically rebuilding the colonnade itself. Her brother Thutmosis III. continued these alterations when he became sole monarch. He tore down most of the colonnades in the court of Thutmosis I. and replaced them with a series of small chapels. A new pylon (No. VI) was erected, and the court between this and the building of Hatshepsowet was adorned with colonnades, while a tasteful vestibule was provided for the building of his sister. The colonnade of Thutmosis I., between pylons IV and V, was subjected to a thoroughgoing alteration, the main object of which was to withdraw the obelisks of Hatshepsowet from the gaze of visitors of the temple. Two new obelisks were raised in front of those of Thutmosis I. About twenty years later the king continued his alterations of the temple by erecting the two Halls of Records, and the antechamber between pylons V and VI. To the reign of Thutmosis III. is also due the Great Festal Temple, which lies to the E., i.e. behind the main temple. Amenophis III. erected a new pylon (No. III) on the main front of the temple. All these buildings of the 18th Dynasty were thrown into the shade by the erections under the 19th Dynasty. Ramses I. raised still another pylon (No. II), and Sethos I. and Ramses II. created between this fourth pylon and the pylon of Amenophis III. that gigantic Hypostyle Hall, which has remained ever since as one of the chief wonders of Egyptian architecture. Ramses II. also caused a second girdle-wall to be built, outside the wall of Thutmosis III. The temple now seemed to have received its final form. The temples of Sethos II. and Ramses III. were separate buildings, erected in front of the façade of the great sanctuary. But the Libyan kings of Bubastis (22nd Dyn.) revived the traditions of the ancient Pharaohs. A huge court, with colonnades on two sides and incorporating half of the temple of Ramses III., was built by Sheshonk in front of the pylon of Ramses I. Taharka, the Ethiopian (25th Dyn.), afterwards reared a kiosque-like building with colossal columns in this
262 Route 22. THEBES (E. BANK). 2. Karnak:
court. The temple was now left unaltered for some time, but
under the Ptolemies it underwent fresh alterations (including the
granite Chapel of Philip) and received its final great pylon (No. 1).
Its decay began in the time of the Roman emperors (p. 262). Ex-
tensive excavations and restorations have recently been very suc-
cessfully accomplished by the French archæologist, M. George
Legrain (p. 260), working under the auspices of the Egyptian Ser-
dvice des Antiquités.

The *First Pylon is still 370 ft. wide, with walls 49 ft. thick
and 142½ ft. high. This gigantic portal, which dates from the
Ptolemies, was never completed; and portions of the scaffolding,
constructed of crude bricks, remain to this day. A magnificent
view is enjoyed from the top, which is reached by a staircase on
the N. tower. It is useful and interesting to seek to identify, from
this point of vantage, with the aid of the accompanying plan, the
various columns, obelisks, and pillars. This is comparatively easy
as regards the nearer (W.) portion of the temple; but the more
distant portions, from among which obelisks tower, are partly out
of sight, and are partly so foreshortened by distance, that they ap-
pear to form one confused system of ruins.

Before we enter the great court, an inscription on the door of the
pylon, to our right as we enter, merits notice. This was placed here by
the savants who accompanied the army of Napoleon to Egypt, and records
the latitude and longitude of the chief temples of the Pharaohs, as cal-
culated by them. — Opposite the French table an Italian learned society
(Feb. 9th, 1841) erected another, showing the variation of the compass
(declinazione dell' ago magnetico) as 10°56′.

The *Great Court, built by the rulers of the 22nd Dynasty, is
275 ft. deep and 338 ft. wide, and covers an area of 9755 sq. yds.
On each side is a row of columns, that on the right (S.) being in-
terrupted by the temple of Ramses III. (see p. 263). To the left
stands the small —

TEMPLE OF SETHOS II., built of grey sandstone, except beside
the three doors, where a reddish quartzose sandstone has been
used. The temple has three chapels, of which that in the centre,
dedicated to Ammon, and that on the left, dedicated to Mut, are
filled with rubbish. The third (right) chapel is that of Khons; on
the walls is the king before the boat of Khons, which is decorated
with falcons' heads, and before Ammon, Mut, and Khons.

Farther on, in the central axis of the court, are two large
Pedestals for statues (that on the right retains its base only). Behind
was the Kiosque of Taharka (p. 261); of the original ten columns
there still stand five broken shafts on the left side, and one complete
column (with calyx-capital and abacus) on the right. This structure
had a door on each of its four sides; in front of the W. door is a
recumbent sphinx.

Upon the complete column Psammetik II., of the 26th Dyn., has placed
his name over that of the Ethiopian Taharka, of the 25th Dyn.; beside
it is the name of Ptolemy IV. Philopator, which also appears on the
abacus. The shaft is composed of 36 courses of carefully hewn stone, the capital of 5 courses. The height is 69 ft.; the greatest breadth of the capital 16 ft., the circumference at the top 49 ft. The columns were united by means of balustrades, dating from the reign of Philopator.

A door in the N. walk of the colonnade surrounding the great court leads out of the temple, and from this point we may follow the outer wall to the steps of the First Pylon (view, see p. 262). In the vicinity of the door are a number of Krio-Sphinxes (p. cxii) placed close together, which were stored here in antiquity.

To the right, facing the great court, is the *Temple of Ramses III., which was exhumed and cleared of rubbish in 1896-97 by M. Legrain. It is dedicated to Ammon, and is perhaps the best extant specimen of a simple Egyptian temple, built throughout on a single homogeneous plan. Its total length is 170 ft.

The Pylon with the entrance-door is much injured, especially at the top. On the exterior of the left tower (E.) Ramses III., wearing the double crown, holds his club aloft over a band of prisoners. Ammon, standing in front of him, hands him the sword of victory, and delivers to him chained together the representatives of the vanquished peoples, who appear in three rows. In the two upper rows are the conquered nations of the south, in the third row those of the north. On the right wing are similar representations, the king here wearing the crown of Lower Egypt. In the doorway Ramses III. receives from Ammon the symbol of life, etc.

Beyond the pylon is an open Court, flanked by covered passages. The roofs of these passages are each supported by eight colossal Osiris-pillars (i.e. pillars against which lean figures of Osiris).

On the rear walls of the pylon-towers facing the court are representations of Ramses III. receiving from a throned Ammon the hieroglyphic for 'jubilee', as a sign that the king would yet celebrate many jubilees. The walls of the colonnades are embellished with reliefs; on the W. wall are representations of sacrifices and of a procession with standard-bearers.

The architraves bear florid dedicatory inscriptions, recording that Ramses III. erected this monument in honour of his father Ammon. — A door in the left colonnade opens into the Portico of the Bubastides (see below); and one in the right colonnade (now built up) admitted to the S. colonnade of the great court.

The back part of the court is occupied by the Vestibule of the temple, which latter is on a higher level. It is supported in front by four Osiris-pillars, and in the rear by four columns with bud-capitals. The pillars are united by balustrades adorned with reliefs.

From the vestibule a door leads into a Hypostyle Hall, with eight columns with papyrus-bud capitals. Adjoining are three Chapels, dedicated respectively to Ammon (in the middle), Mut (left), and Khons (right), and each containing representations of the king sacrificing to the boat of the respective god. Beside the chapel of Khons is another chamber, now much dilapidated; on each side of the chapel of Ammon is a chamber; and beside the chapel of Mut is a staircase.

From the court of the Temple of Ramses we proceed by the E. door to the so-called Portico of the Bubastides, situated at the S.E.
corner of the great court. This portico was embellished with reliefs and inscriptions by the kings of the 22nd Dynasty.

The following reliefs may be particularized. To the left as we enter (on the projecting wall), above: Ammon hands King Osorkon I. the curved sword and the palm-branch (symbol of long life); below, Khnum holds the hieroglyph for 'life' before the king; Hathor gives milk to the king. — Left (W.) Wall. Takelothis II. and his son Osorkon, the high-priest of Ammon, presenting an image of the goddess of truth to Ammon. Below is a long inscription. — To the right of the exit-door is another long inscription (of the 12th year of Takelothis II.), above which two reliefs represent King Takelothis presenting a loaf of bread to Ammon. Other reliefs represent Sheshonk I. before Ammon.

We now pass through the rear door of this portico in order to inspect the highly important Triumphal Monument of Sheshonk I. (the Shishak of the Bible). This is on the outside of the S. tower of the second pylon, and is easily found. It commemorates the victory won by Shishak over Rehoboam, son of Solomon, King of Judah. The large form of Ammon, wearing the double crown, appears to the left, grasping in his right hand the sword of victory and in his left cords binding five rows of captured towns in Palestine, each of which is represented by a circular wall enclosing its name, beneath the upper part of a fettered prisoner. The curved noses, prominent cheek-bones, and pointed beards of the captives clearly identify them as Semitic. Beneath Ammon appears the goddess of the Theban nome, with the name of the nome upon her head. She holds a club, bow, and quiver, and leads five rows of captives with cords. To the right Shishak is seen grasping a group of cowering Semites by the hair and smiting them with his club. The figure of Shishak was left unfinished.

The Biblical passages referring to the campaign are as follows: 1 Kings xiv., 26-26: 'And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made'. 2nd Chron. xii., 2-4 & 9: 'And it came to pass, that, in the fifth year of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem because they had transgressed against the Lord, With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Libim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem'. Verse 9 is the same as the above passage from Kings. Of the name-labels only a few can be identified with certainty with otherwise known names of places in Palestine, such as Rabbath (last ring of the first row), Taanach, Shunem, Rehob, Hapharaim, Mahanaim, Gibeon, Beth-Horon, Kedemoth, Ajalon (in the second row). The rest of the inscriptions, which are couched in the usual bombastic style, give no further information as to the campaign.

We return to the great court and proceed to the Second Pylon of Ramses I., which was built out of the materials of a temple of the heretical period (comp. p. 251; isolated blocks bear the cartouches of Amenophis III., Tut-enkh-Amun, and Eyê). The left or N. tower
has fallen and the right or S. tower is sadly damaged. On the S. side
of the right tower appears Ramses II, defeating his foes in presence
of Ammon. In front of this pylon was a kind of small Vestibule,
the entrance to which was flanked by two statues of Ramses II.
The figure on the right side still stands and displays excellent
workmanship; beside the left leg is a figure of the Princess Bent-
Anat. Only the legs of the other figure remain. In the door-
way, where the cartouches of Ramses I., Sethos I., and Ramses II.
are found, an intervening door was erected by Ptolemy VI. Philo-
metor and Ptolemy IX. Euergetes II., during their joint reign. The
lintel of this doorway is wanting, but the jambs are in good preser-
vation, with expressions of homage to Ammon and his fellow-gods.
On the inner side (left) of the earlier doorway, at the foot, are the
sacred boat of Ammon and the king entering the temple. In the
second row from the foot appears Ramses II. kneeling before Am-
mon and receiving the symbol of jubilee, indicative of long reign.
Behind stands the goddess Mut, while Khons, with the moon's disk
on his head, conducts Philometor to behold the god Ammon. Prob-
ably the representation is a restoration by Philometor of an older work
on the same spot. The other rows exhibit the king in presence of
various deities. — We next enter the

**Great Hypostyle Hall.** This imposing hall may certainly
claim to rank among the wonders of the world. Many of the columns
are prostrate, others lean as though on the verge of falling, and
architrave and roof-slabs have either fallen or seem on the point
of doing so. The indescribable effect produced by this enormous
structure is perhaps best appreciated if we place ourselves in the
wide doorway of the second pylon and look through the double row
of huge calyx-columns towards the sanctuary, i.e. towards the E. The
magic influence of the place is fully felt in the morning or evening,
or by moonlight, when the columns cast intense black shadows on
each other. Considerable restorations are at present in progress in
order to make good the damage occasioned by a collapse in 1899.

The breadth (inside measurement) of this great hall is 338 ft.,
its depth 170 ft., and its area 5450 sq. yds., an area spacious
enough to accommodate the entire church of Notre Dame at Paris.
The roof is supported by 134 columns arranged in 16 rows, of
which the two central rows are higher than the others and consist
of clustered papyrus-columns with calyx-capitals, while the other
columns have bud-capitals. The hall is divided into nave and aisles.
The nave, itself divided into three aisles, is 79 ft. in height. The
roof is supported by the two central rows of columns and one of the
lower rows on each side, the deficiency in the height of the latter
being met by placing square pillars above them. The spaces be-
tween these pillars were occupied by grated windows (one on the
S. side is still almost perfect), which served to light the entire
hall. The side-aisles are 33 ft. lower than the nave,
The columns are not monolithic but are built up of semi-drums, 3½ ft. in height and 6½ ft. in diameter. The material is a reddish sandstone. Each of the twelve columns in the two central rows is 11½ ft. in diameter, and upwards of 33 ft. in circumference, i.e., as large as Trajan’s Column in Rome or the Vendôme Column in Paris. It requires six men with outstretched arms to span one of these huge columns. Their height is 69 ft., that of the capitals 11 ft. The remaining 122 columns are each 42½ ft. in height and 27½ ft. in circumference.

The walls of the hall, the shafts of the columns, the abaci, and the architrave are covered with inscriptions and reliefs, many of which still retain their ancient colouring. These date from the reigns of Sethos I. and Ramses II., the former of whom built the N. half of the hall (as far as the 10th row of columns), the latter the S. half. Only a single column (the first in the 6th row) bears the names of Ramses I. Ramses III., Ramses IV., Ramses VI., and Ramses XII. have also recorded their names. The scenes on the columns show the king adoring the gods of Thebes. Those by Sethos I. are in delicate low relief, those by Ramses II. in ruder sunk relief. Among the beautiful Reliefs of Sethos I. (Walls a, b, c) the finest is that on the E. half of the N. wall (Pl. c). We here see the king kneeling before the god Harakhê, who is seated beneath a canopy, while behind the king stands the
Temple of Ammon. THEBES (E. BANK). 22. Route. 267

lion-headed goddess Wert-hekew holding a palm-branch, from which hang various symbols. To the left the king kneels beneath the sacred tree of Heliopolis, on whose leaves the god Thout is inscribing his majesty's name.

On the outside of the N. and S. walls of this hall are *HISTORICAL RELIEFS of great importance, commemorating the victories of Sethos I. (N.) and Ramses II. (S.) over the inhabitants of Palestine and the Libyans. There is an exit-door on each side of the great hall (comp. the Plan), but the visit to the reliefs is more conveniently made from the Central Court (p. 269). — We first examine the reliefs on the North Wall, commemorating the victories of Sethos I.

The series begins at Pl. d on the E. wall. — WALL d. Upper Row. Here we see King Sethos in Lebanon. The inhabitants, whose physiognomies are distinctly characterized, are forced to fell trees for the king. — Lower Row. Battle of Sethos with the Beduins of S. Palestine. The king is driving in his two-horse chariot and launching his arrows against the foes, who lie in confused heaps of dead and wounded. Above, to the left, is the fortress of Canaan, whose inhabitants are beseeching mercy or assisting the fugitives to ascend into it.

We now turn the corner and reach Wall e, where also there is an upper and a lower series of representations. Upper Row (from left to right). 1. Battle of Yenuam in Syria. The king, advancing to the attack in his chariot, shoots arrows against the enemy, whose charioteers, cavalry, and infantry flee in wild confusion. To the left is the fortress of Yenuam, surrounded with water. The inhabitants of the country, many of whom are represented full face (contrary to the usual Egyptian method), conceal themselves among trees. 2. The king binding captives with his own hand. 3. The king, marching behind his chariot, appears dragging four captives with him and drawing others in two rows behind him. 4. Sethos leads two rows of captured Syrians before the Theban triad, Ammon, Mut, and Khons, to whom the king also presents costly vessels captured amongst the booty. — Lower Row (from left to right). 1. Triumphant progress of the king through Palestine. Sethos, standing in his chariot, which advances at a walk, turns towards the princes of Palestine, who do him homage with uplifted hands. Behind the king are a fortress and the costly vessels taken from the foe. Above and below the horses are seen small castles, built by the king to protect the water-stations. 2. Battle against the Beduins of S. Palestine (see above). The king, in his chariot, shoots arrows against the enemy, the survivors of whom flee to the mountains. Beneath are several castles and wells, with the wounded lying beside them. 3. Victorious return of the king from Syria. The king stands in his chariot, preceded and followed by fettered captives. The boundary between Asia and Africa is marked by a canal, bordered by reeds, in which crocodiles swim; the canal is spanned by a bridge, at each end of which is a fortified guard-house. On the Egyptian side (to the right) two
groups of priests, with nosegays, and grandees welcome the returning monarch. 4. The king dedicates the booty to Ammon.

To the Right and Left of the Door are two colossal companion reliefs, in which the king raises his club against a band of foes whom he holds by the hair. Opposite is Ammon, represented holding several rows of captured nations and cities by cords (as on the Sheshonk monument, p. 264) and presenting the sword of victory to King Sethos.

We turn next to the W. Part (Pl. f) of the N. Wall, which we inspect from right to left. Top Row. Storming of Kadesh in the land of Amor (N. Palestine). The king in his chariot (figure of the king wanting) shoots against the foe; a hostile chariot has been overthrown by the royal chariot. To the right, on a tree-clad height, appears the fortress of Kadesh, the defenders of which are pierced with arrows. At the foot of the hill a herd of cattle, accompanied by the herdsmen, takes to flight. — Middle Row. 1. Battle against the Libyans. The king in his chariot holds with his bow a Libyan, whom he is about to smite with the sword. To the right are heaps of dead and wounded enemies. The Libyans are distinguished by large pig-tails worn on one side and by feathers on their heads. 2. The king transfixes a Libyan with his lance. 3. The king in his chariot, preceded by two rows of captured foes. 4. The king presents the captured vessels to the Theban triad. — Bottom Row. 1. Battle against the Hittites in N. Syria. The king in his chariot shoots against his foes, who betake themselves to headlong flight in chariots, on horseback, or on foot. 2. The king in his chariot grasps cords to which are fastened several captives and two hostile chariots. 3. The king consecrates the booty to the Theban triad, who are in this instance accompanied by the goddess of truth.

The reliefs on the S. Wall (Pl. g, h) commemorate in similar fashion the Syrian campaigns of Ramses II., chiefly those against the Hittites. About 40 ft. to the right (E.) of the door a short wall projects at right angles from the wall of the great temple, bearing an inscription, containing the Treaty of Peace concluded with the Hittites by Ramses II. in the 21st year of his reign. — On the S. exterior temple-wall, beyond the projecting wall, at Pl. i, we see Ramses II. leading two rows of captives before Ammon. Beneath, in long lines of hieroglyphics, is the poetical account of the Hittite campaign (the so-called Epic of Pentaur) that we have already met with on the pylon at Luxor (p. 255). We now turn the corner at Pl. k, and on the end of the wall (beside the closed S.E. door of the hypostyle hall) find a relief of Ramses II. presenting to Ammon the captives and costly vessels taken in the Syrian campaigns.

The Third Pylon, built by Amenophis III. and now completely ruined, forms the rear wall of the great hypostyle court, into which its Vestibule still projects. On the rear of the S. tower (Pl. l) is a
long inscription (unfortunately imperfect at the top), recording the
gifts of Amenophis III. to the god Ammon; and on the rear of the
N. tower (Pl. m) are seen the last remnants of a larger representa-
tion of a festal voyage, in the shape of a sacred bark of Ammon
with the king on board and another fully manned ship.

On passing through the third pylon into the Central Court,
we come first upon an Obelisk, the last survivor of four, erected
in pairs by Thutmosis I. and Thutmosis III. It is 75½ ft. high and
stands upon a base 6 ft. square. On each face of the obelisk are
three vertical inscriptions, the central one being the dedicatory
inscription of Thutmosis I., and the other two additions by Ram-
es IV. and Ramses VI. The bases of two of the other obelisks are
adjacent. The obelisks marked the entrance to the temple in the
reign of Thutmosis I.

A deviation may here be made to inspect the Historical Reliefs on the
exterior walls of the great hypostyle hall (comp. p. 267).

Next follows Pylon IV, in a most ruinous condition, beyond
which are the scanty remains of the Colonnade, originally em-
bellished with columns and with niches containing colossal statues
of Osiris. Within this colonnade rose the two great Obelisks of
Queen Hatshepsowet, made of fine pink granite from Assuán, and
covered at the apex with electrum (a mixture of gold and silver).
The Right Obelisk has been overthrown and broken. The *Left
Obelisk, still standing, is 100½ ft. high and its diameter at the
base is 8½ ft.; it is the tallest obelisk known, with the exception
of that in the piazza in front of the Lateran at Rome, which is 105 ft.
high. On each of the four sides it is provided with a single vertical
inscription recording the dedication of the obelisks and the fact that
they were made in 7 months. On the upper parts are reliefs, show-
ing Hatshepsowet, Thutmosis I., and Thutmosis III. sacrificing to
Amon. The names and figures of Amon were obliterated by
Amenophis IV., but restored by Sethos I.

This Colonnade underwent various transformations under the 18th Dyn-
asty. When Thutmosis I. built it originally it had a wooden roof borne
by wooden columns, afterwards replaced by stone ones, of which three
bases are still in situ. The two obelisks were erected by Hatshepsowet
to celebrate the 16th year of her reign. Thutmosis III. afterwards sur-
rounded the obelisks with a sandstone structure which concealed more
than half of them (to a height of about 82 ft.), and portions of which still
remain. The colonnade was transformed by receiving a stone roof sup-
ported by two rows of papyrus-columns (six on the N. side, eight on
the S.). The five old columns were, however, retained. Niches were
formed in the walls and filled with statues of Thutmosis I., removed
from the great court (p. 252). The decoration of the S. part was not
concluded until the reign of Amenophis II.

Through the Fifth Pylon, also erected by Thutmosis I., we reach
two Antechambers, erected by Thutmosis III. in front of the sixth
pylon, and now in a state of ruin. To the right and left of these
are two courts adorned with colonnades of sixteen-fluted columns
and statues of Osiris. These form the last remnant of the great court
of Thutmosis I., which once surrounded the temple of the Middle Empire. The Sixth Pylon, the last and smallest of all, also an erection of Thutmosis III., is now in ruins. On the walls to the right and left of the granite gateway are representations in the usual style of the cities and tribes subdued by Thutmosis III. (comp. p. 282); to the right are the tribes of the S., to the left ‘the tribes of the Upper Retenu (i.e. Syria), which His Majesty took in the wretched town of Megiddo’.

Beyond the sixth pylon we enter the First Hall of Records, erected by Thutmosis III., in a court which he had constructed some time previously. Here stand two large Granite Pillars, which once supported the roof. The S. (right) pillar bears the lily of Upper Egypt, the N. pillar the papyrus of Lower Egypt. Here also are a *Bust of a Colossal Statue of Ammon and a headless Statue of the Goddess Amunet*, in reddish sandstone, both dedicated by King Tut-enkh-Amun, whose name was later replaced by that of Haremheb, his successor.

To the left and right of this Hall of Records are the court and colonnades of Thutmosis III., the ceiling of which is borne by clustered papyrus columns with 16 shafts. On the back of the entrance-door to the S. part are representations of Sethos II. On the E. wall, in the façade of the building of Hatshepsowet, is the representation of a false door which was once lavishly adorned ‘with gold and lapis lazuli’.

The Chapel in which the sacred boat was kept was built in the time of Philip Arrhidæus inside the Second Record Hall of Thutmosis III. It is built entirely of pink granite, and is divided into two chambers. The front chamber, opening to the W., is 19 ft. long, the hinder one, opening to the E., over 25 ft. The roof has fallen in. The walls both outside and inside were covered with reliefs, the colouring of which is still in good preservation at some points.

*Interior Walls.* In the first chamber Philip appears offering sacrifices to various forms of Ammon. The figures and inscriptions are picked out with bluish-green pigment. The reliefs in the second chamber are larger and better executed, but in poorer preservation. Here, to the left, Philip is seated at a banquet.

*Exterior Walls.* On the S. side of the first chamber are 4 rows of reliefs, the lowest of which is destroyed: 1. Rites attending the entrance of the Chapel by the king; the goddess Amunet gives milk to the king. 2, 3. The sacred boat of Ammon going and returning on a festive occasion. On the S. wall of the second chamber are four reliefs, representing the king sacrificing to various forms of Ammon. On the N. wall of the first chamber the king offers two small trees to Ammon-Kamet. On the N. wall of the second chamber are sacrificial scenes.

On the N. wall of the second Hall of Records of Thutmosis III. (enclosing the chapel) are long inscriptions detailing the military achievements of that monarch. The relief above the inscription to the right of the black granite door depicts Thutmosis III, conferring gifts on the temple (two obelisks, vases, necklaces, chests). — Opening off the Hall of Records to the N. and S. are a number of rooms, all more or less in ruins, which were built and embellished with reliefs by Queen Hatshepsowet. As in all other places, the names
and figures of the queen have been scratched out and replaced by those of Thutmosis II. or Thutmosis III. In the S. half are a room containing a staircase leading to the roof, and a chamber with a granite altar dedicated by Thutmosis III.

Continuing our progress still towards the E. beyond the chapel, we reach a flat open space, strewn with the scanty relics of the earliest Temple of the Middle Empire. In front of the chambers of Thutmosis III., which may be recognized on the N. side, ran a path, on which the Pharaohs erected statues to the grandees judged worthy of that honour. — We next reach the —

Great Festal Temple of Thutmosis III. We enter in the middle of the W. façade, and find ourselves at once in the Great Festal Hall, which has three aisles and is 144 ft. wide and 52 ft. deep. The roof was supported by 20 columns in two rows, and 32 square pillars. The peculiar shape of the columns here is quite unique; the shafts taper downwards, and the capitals are in the form of inverted calyces, the petals of which hang downwards. The pillars, though not so tall as the columns, were of the same height as the outer walls, and with the latter supported the pentagonal roofing slabs of the side-aisles. The roof of the loftier central aisle was supported partly by the columns and partly by the pillars, which latter were prolonged to the same height by means of impost and architrave. The reliefs on the pillars show Thutmosis III. in presence of the gods.

The rooms adjoining the Festal Hall, several of which are in ruins, were adorned with reliefs by Thutmosis III. From the N.E. angle of the Festal Hall a flight of steps ascends to a tower-like structure, and to a chamber containing an altar. — The Sanctuary, which adjoins the middle part of the Festal Hall on the E., included three chambers, but only the lower part of its walls is now left. Adjoining, on the N., is a Small Room, with its roof supported by 4 clustered papyrus-columns with bud-capitals (still in good preservation); on the lower part of the wall are representations of the plants and animals brought from Syria to Egypt by Thutmosis III. in the 26th year of his reign. — To the S. is the Alexander Room, built by Thutmosis III. and embellished by Alexander the Great. The reliefs show Alexander (or in a few isolated cases Thutmosis), sacrificing to the gods. — Farther on is a Hall, with 8 sixteen-fluted columns, of which 7 are still erect, and beyond that, forming the termination of the temple on the S. side, runs a Corridor, opening off which are two small rooms, with columns, and seven other chambers, with reliefs of Thutmosis III. At the S.W. end of the corridor is a chamber with one column in which was found the famous Karnak Table of the Kings, a list of the Egyptian monarchs from the earliest times down to the 18th Dyn. (transferred in 1843 to the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris).

The central and E. portions of the Temple of Ammon (from Pylon III onwards) were surrounded by a GIRDLE WALL, the extant remains of which are covered with reliefs of Ramses II. sacrificing to the gods. Close behind the wall Ramses II. built a Colonnade (now completely ruined), embellished with Osiris-statues, and connected with a Small Temple (ruins uninteresting), built by the same king.
Still farther to the E. is the well-preserved E. Gateway of the great brick girdle-wall which enclosed the whole area of the temple. It was built by one of the Ptolemies, and is 62 ft in height. It lies 510 yds. distant from the first pylon (p. 262).

Against the girdle-wall, to the N. of the gateway, stands a small Temple of Osiris, erected by Osorkon III., his son and co-regent Takelothis III., and his daughter Shepenwepet I. The first chamber was added later by Amenemhet, sister of Shabako I. (25th Dyn.) and mother-in-law of Psammetikh I. The chambers are closed (key kept by Inspector Legrain). Near it are several small chapels of the same period (26th Dyn.). — If we turn to the right (S.) outside the gateway, we soon reach a small building bearing the cartouches of Ramses III. and Ramses IV.

C. The Northern Buildings.

The ruins to the N. of the Temple of Ammon are in such bad preservation that the traveller who has little time at his disposal may omit a visit to them altogether.

To the N. of the Temple of Ammon, and still within its precincts, close by the girdle-wall, is an interesting Temple of Ptah, patron-god of Memphis. It was built by Thutmosis III. and enlarged and restored by Shabako the Ethiopian and by several of the Ptolemies.

As we approach from the W., we reach five successive Gateways, of which the second and fourth (Pl. a and b) were built by Shabako, whose names have been scratched out, the others by a Ptolemy. Farther on is a Porch, enclosed by two columns (with rich foliage capitals) connected by a balustrade. The small Pylon beyond the porch has a portal bearing the name of Thutmosis III., restored in the Ptolemaic period. This admits to a Court (Pl. c), embellished at the back with a portico supported by two sixteen-fluted columns. Two altar-bases of red granite stand here, dedicated by Amenemhet I. and Thutmosis III. In the walls are ancient recesses. A staircase ascends to the upper story. A doorway (with restored reliefs of Thutmosis III.), in the main axis of the temple, leads into the Sanctuary, which retains the original reliefs of Thutmosis III. To the right is a room with a statue of the lion-headed goddess Sekhmet; to the left, another with a well-preserved ceiling and ancient reliefs of Thutmosis III. — It is instructive to observe the difference in style between the ancient and the restored reliefs.

To the S.E. of the Temple of Ptah, on the way to the Sanctuary of Osiris (see above), is a Storehouse, built by the Ethiopian Shabako, and consisting of a hall borne by 12 columns. Round the brick walls run stone tables on which the sacrificial gifts were laid.

Between the Temple of Ptah and the great hypostyle hall of the temple of Ammon are the remains of a small brick fortress and of three small Chapels of the Late Period, all entered from the E.

The southernmost and largest was built towards the close of the 26th Dyn. by the majordomo Peteneit. In the doorway we see Psammetikh III. and Princess Enkh-nes-nefer-eb-rê sacrificing to Ammon and other gods. Beyond is a hall built of brick, with four stone columns. To the right of the entrance to the Sanctuary is Nitocris, wife of Psammetikh II., to the left is Amasis. — The central chapel was erected by a court official named Sheshonk in the reign of Amasis, who is represented on the left jamb of the entrance-door. On the right jamb is Princess Enkhnes-nefer-eb-rê, to whose household Sheshonk belonged. The walls of this
Temple of Mont. THEBES (E. BANK). 22. Route. 273

temple are of brick, with the exception of the gate, the columns of the court, and the sanctuary, which are of stone. — The northern chapel, the oldest, was built in the reign of Taharka (25th Dyn.), who, along with the princess Shepenwepet, appears on the walls.

From the Temple of Ptah we pass through a gate in the N. girdle wall of the Temple of Ammon (often closed), go on past some brick buildings, and reach the N. part of the temple-precincts, which is surrounded by a girdle-wall of brick. Here stands the —

Temple of Mont, which is now so ruined that its ground-plan can scarcely be made out. The temple was built for the war-god Mont or Mentu by Amenophis III. (18th Dyn.), though it was subsequently several times enlarged between the reign of Ramses II. and the epoch of the Ptolemies. The earlier sculptures and architectural fragments are of great beauty. Two obelisks of red granite once stood in front of the N. entrance, of which the bases and some fragments are still extant. — The N. gateway, built of sandstone, dates from Ptolemy Euergetes. — In the girdle-wall to the S. of the Temple of Mont is a gate adorned with the name of Nektanebés (Nekht-Har-ehbêt; p. lxxxv).

From the sandstone gateway we proceed to the S.W., passing the remains of a Ptolemaic Temple, of which the staircase is still to be seen, to Six Small Chapels, each of which is entered by a sandstone gateway (without inscription) in the girdle-wall. Only the two chapels farthest to the W. have left any considerable remains. The second from the W. contains the name of Amenertaïs, with that of her brother Shabako. The fine alabaster statue of the queen, now in the museum at Cairo (p. 83), was found here. — Farther on towards the river are numerous brick structures of a later date, which have been largely demolished. Among them are the remains of a small temple dedicated by Philopator to Thout.

d. The Southern Buildings.

Situated to the S. of Ramses II.'s girdle-wall (p. 271) is the Sacred Lake, named by the Arabs Birket el-Mallûha or Lake of the Salt Pit, as the water has become saline and undrinkable through infiltration. The banks were anciently faced with hewn stones, and traces of these are still to be seen on the W., S., and especially on the N. side. On the N. bank of the lake a structure of Thutmose III., perhaps a Nilometer, has recently been brought to light. Near the N.W. corner are the ruins of a building of Taharka.

We now proceed to visit the Connecting Buildings between the Temple of Ammon and the Temple of Mut.

Quitting the Central Court of the Temple of Ammon, we enter a court enclosed on two sides by walls and on the rear by Pylon VII, all of which are in ruins. Here stood a temple erected by Amenophis I., and taken down under Thutmose III., the limestone blocks of which have been recently rediscovered and are kept here for the
present. The blocks are adorned with fine reliefs. Adjacent is the so-called 'Karnak Cachette', a large pit in which of recent years a profusion of statues of all periods, forming a veritable museum of Egyptian sculpture, have been discovered (now mostly in the museum of Cairo, pp. 80, 82); they came from the Temple of Ammon and were buried here when no longer used. — On the exterior of the W. wall was inscribed the famous treaty made by Ramses II. with the Hittites (p. 268). On the E. wall is a long inscription (Pl. a), describing the contests of King Merenptah with the Libyans and the peoples of the Mediterranean (Etruscans, Achæans, etc.), and a triumphal relief (Pl. b) of Merenptah in the presence of Ammon smiting his enemies with his club.

**Pylon VII** was built by Thutmosis III., whose victories are celebrated on both sides of it, and originally served, like the following Pylon VIII, as the S. entrance to the Temple of Amenophis I. (p. 273). In front of the N. façade stand colossal red-granite statues of kings of the Middle and New Empire; in front of the S. façade are the lower parts of two colossal statues of Thutmosis III.; in front of the easternmost of these stands the lower part of a large obelisk of Thutmosis III.

The *East Tower* in front of the N. façade is adorned with a figure of Osiris (on the front of which is an inscription of Ramses II. added at a later date) and a colossal statue of Thutmosis III. On the *West Tower* are (enumerated from left to right) a colossal statue of Thutmosis III. with the double crown, an Osiris figure of the same (its head on the ground before it), a seated figure of a king of the Middle Empire, a seated figure of Sebekhotep, a statue of Amenophis II., and the left half of a memorial inscription of Haremheb.

Beside the easternmost of the two walls which unite Pylon VII with Pylon VIII lies (to the left) a small ruined *Chapel* dating from the reign of Thutmosis III. (in peripteral form; p. cxxxvii). Farther on on the same wall, is a representation (Pl. c) of Ramses II. sacrificing.

**Pylon VIII** is in comparatively good preservation, although it was built by Queen Hatshepsowet, and is thus the most ancient part of the entire building. Hatshepsowet's names were removed from the reliefs by Thutmosis II. Sethos I. restored the reliefs from which Amenophis IV. (p. 216) had removed all allusions to Ammon; but he frequently inserted his own name instead of replacing those of the ancient kings.

**N. Side. Left Tower (E.).** 1. Sethos I. sacrificing to various gods; farther to the right, 2. Thutmosis II. (originally Hatshepsowet) led into the temple by the lion-headed goddess Wert-hekew, followed by Hathor; behind the king are priests carrying the sacred boat of Ammon; beneath appears Thutmosis I. before the Theban triad. The inscription in front of this king refers to the accession of Hatshepsowet. — *Right Tower (W.)*, from left to right: 1. Sethos I. (originally Hatshepsowet) led into the temple by the falcon-headed Mont, who holds before him the symbol for 'life'; behind are priests carrying the boat of Ammon. 2. (upper row, to the right) Thutmosis II. (originally Hatshepsowet) before Ammon and Khons; behind the king are the goddess Wert-hekew and Thout, the latter writing upon a palm-branch; beneath (in two rows), Ramses III. before
various gods. — On the Jams of the Central Doorway are inscriptions of Thutmosis II. (originally Hatshepsowet) and Thutmosis III.

On each side in the Gateway is Ramses II. before various deities. S. Side. Left Tower (W.). Amenophis II. seizing captured enemies by the hair and smiting them with his club; before him is Ammon (restored by Sethos I.). Right Tower (E.), a similar scene. — On the Door Jams are inscriptions of Thutmosis II. (left; originally Hatshepsowet) and Thutmosis III. (right). — Leaning against the right door-post is a pink granite stele, unfortunately much damaged, recording the Asiatic campaigns of Amenophis II. — On the E. Side of the right (E.) tower are reliefs and inscriptions of high-priests of Ammon in the reign of Sethos II.

Six colossal seated figures of kings were originally placed before the S. side of this pylon. The best-preserved of these are: to the W., Amenophis I. (limestone) and Thutmosis II. (red sandstone); to the E., Thutmosis II. Both the figures of Thutmosis retain their lower part only; an inscription on the back of that to the W. records that Thutmosis III. restored it in the 42nd year of his reign.

The following Pylon IX, built by King Haremheb, partly with the remains of a temple of Amenophis IV., has collapsed.

Between Pylons IX and X lies a square court, surrounded by a wall, which is interrupted on the left (E.) side by the ruins of a small Temple of Amenophis II.

In front of the temple is a Gallery, borne by 14 square pillars embellished with reliefs. Thence a granite portal admits us to a large Hall, the roof of which rested on 16 square pillars with cornices at the top. On the four sides of each pillar appears Amenophis II. before some deity. This hall is flanked by smaller chambers, two of which have pillars like those of the main hall. Most of the sculptures on the walls and pillars are executed in fine low relief, only a few being in sunk relief. Much of the colouring is in good preservation.

On the E. Wall of the court are several important reliefs of Haremheb. At Pl. d we see the king conducting to the Theban triad a number of captives with costly gifts from the incense-yielding land of Punt, while at Pl. e he appears with fettered Syrian captives.

On the outside of the wall, behind Pl. e, is a procession of priests carrying the sacred boats. Beside it is an inscription of the time of the high-priest Pirotom II., recording the appointment of a priest in deference to an oracle of Ammon.

The reliefs on the W. Wall of the court, which also date from Haremheb, are in poor preservation.

Pylon X, which formed the S. entrance to the precincts of the great temple of Ammon from the end of the 18th Dynasty onwards, was also built by Haremheb, who used the stones of a building raised by Amenophis IV. in Karnak to his new deity (p. 216). The reliefs on the central granite doorway exhibit Haremheb sacrificing and performing other religious rites. — In front of the N. side of the pylon stand two headless statues of Ramses II., of fine-grained limestone (that to the W. adjoined by a figure of his wife). Here also stands a stele with a manifesto of Haremheb, intended to restore order to the distracted state. In front of the S. side of the pylon
are the remains of colossal statues of Amenophis III. (E.) and Haremheb (W.), and the lower part of a colossus of Osiris.

From Pylon X a road leads to a Gate in the girdle-wall of the South Temple Precincts, built by Ptolemy II. Philadelphus and embellished with reliefs and long inscriptions. Here also ends the East Avenue of Sphinxes, erected by Haremheb and now enclosed within a private garden.

To the E. of the just-mentioned avenue is a Chapel of Osiris-Ptah (closed), with well-preserved painted reliefs. The chapel was built by the Ethiopian Kings Tanutamun and Taharka (25th Dyn.).

From the gate we proceed amidst figures of recumbent rams, sphinxes, and fragments of statues to the —

Temple of Mut, built by Amenophis III., which has recently been cleared of rubbish under the directions of Miss Benson, an English lady.

A Gateway (Pl. A) admits us to a large Court, in the middle of which was a colonnade. Outside the gateway are several pillars with figures of the god Bes. On the gateway are lengthy inscriptions of the Ptolemaic period (hymns to Mut) and in the entrance is an inscription of Ramses III., who restored the temple. The court contains numerous seated figures of the lion-headed goddess Sekhmet, which were dedicated in this temple by Amenophis III. On several of these Sheshonk I. has placed his own name in place of that of Amenophis. — Farther on is a second Colonnade, with statues of Sekhmet and a colossal granite figure of Amenophis III. — The inner rooms of the temple, which are also adjoined by statues of Sekhmet, are in a very ruinous condition.

Behind the temple of Mut lies a Sacred Lake, in the shape of a horseshoe. Farther to the W. are the remains of a small Temple of Ramses III.

On the W. Exterior Wall are representations of scenes from the king’s campaigns: 1. Battle in Syria; 2. Syrian captives brought before the king; adjoining, heaps of hands cut off from the enemy are being counted; 3. Battle with the Libyans; 4. Triumphant procession of the king, and train of Libyan captives; 5. The king inspecting the captives; 6. Train of captives; 7. Dedication of the spoil to the Theban triad.

Excursion to Medamûd, only to be undertaken when there is abundance of time; 3-4 hrs. are necessary. The site is reached after 1 hr.’s rapid riding. We take the road to Karnak (p. 238), diverge from it to the E. at the Temple of Mut, and then follow the railway-embankment towards the N. [Or we may traverse the village of Karnak and then go to the E. towards the railway.] Beyond kilomètre-stone 667 we turn to the E. and soon reach the village of Medamûd, prettily situated amid palms.

The Temple of Medamûd, dedicated to the war-god Mont, was situated in the N. suburb of Thebes, called Mptu. The erection of this temple dates from the time of the Ptolemies. The W. approach to the temple was formed by a Pylon (now in ruins), which incorporated older blocks of the time of Sethos I. and Ramses II. To the W. of that is a kind of terrace, similar to that at Karnak (p. 258), and formerly bearing two obelisks. On the pavement are drawings of feet and demotic inscriptions left by visitors to the temple. To the S. of the pylon stands a side-door. Five columns of the Inner Chambers are still standing. In the middle are two clustered columns with calyx-capitals, between which is a door. The other three are papyrus-columns with bud-capitals. There is also a red granite pillar, with Amenophis II. sacrificing to the falcon-headed Mont.
B. THE WEST BANK AT THEBES.

An early start should be made. Guides and Donkeys (p. 248) had better be ordered the night before. Luncheon should be taken. Ferry-boat from the chief hotels at Luxor to the W. bank (tickets at the hotels, p. 248).

On the West Bank lay the Necropolis, or City of the Dead, and also a large number of temples.† These latter, dating mostly from the New Empire, were dedicated to Ammon, the principal deity of Thebes, and were also used in the worship of deceased kings. They were adjoined by dwellings for the priests, libraries, and sometimes schools. In the vicinity were groves and lakes, besides granaries, stables for the sacrificial animals, barracks for the guards, prisons, etc. Close by lay the villages of the numerous workmen who found employment in connection with the cemeteries: masons, painters, builders, and above all embalmers, to whose care the bodies were committed. Gradually a whole city arose here, like the quarters beside the tombs of the Mamelukes at Cairo. Under the New Empire its management was placed in the hands of a special official, known as 'prince of the West and general of the soldiers of the Necropolis'.

3. The Temple of Sethos I. at Kurna.

From the landing-place of the boat on the W. bank we ride first in a westerly, then in a northerly direction, along the Fâdîliyeh Canal. In 3/4 hr. we reach the Temple of Sethos I., the front of which with its columns is visible at a considerable distance. This temple was founded in honour of Ammon by Sethos I., and at the same time was devoted to the worship of the king's father, Ramses I. Sethos left it unfinished and Ramses II. 'renewed' it, i.e. added the reliefs and inscriptions that were wanting. The beautiful execution of the inscriptions and reliefs vividly recall the contemporary sculptures in the great temple at Abydos (p. 232). The original building (see the Plan at p. 278) was 518 ft. in length, but of this only the actual sanctuary with its halls and chambers, 154 ft. in depth, remains, while there are only scanty relics of the former courts and pylons.

The Colonnade on the front of the temple originally displayed 10 columns with papyrus-bud capitals, but only 8 are now left. On the architrave is the dedicatory inscription of Ramses II. In its inner wall are three doors (Pl. a, b, c), which lead into the three divisions of the temple. On this wall, to the left of Pl. b, are representations of the provinces of Upper Egypt (a man and woman alternately), bearing dedicatory gifts; to the right, similar reliefs of the provinces of Lower Egypt. The former have lilies on their heads, the latter papyri — the floral emblems of the two regions. Above

† The axes of these temples lie from S.E. to N.W., but in conformity with the system mentioned in the foot-note to p. 260 the text speaks of them as if they lay from N. to S.
the former the king offers incense to the bark of Ammon carried
by priests; above the latter the king appears before various deities.

Passing through the middle door (Pl. b), we enter a Hypostyle
Hall with 6 papyrus-bud columns, flanked on each side by three
chambers (Pl. d–i). On the slabs of the roof of the middle aisle appear
the winged sun-disk, flying vultures, and the names of Sethos I.,
between two vertical rows of hieroglyphics. The low reliefs on the
walls show Sethos I. and Ramses II. before various deities. Those
at Pl. a and at Pl. b represent respectively Mut and Hathor of
Dendera nourishing Sethos. — Side Chambers. Chamber g is ruined
and inaccessible; the ceilings in Chambers d, f, and h are in good
condition. The finely executed reliefs in Chambers e, f, h, and i
depict Sethos I. offering incense or performing sacred ceremonies
in presence of various deities. In Chamber i: on the left wall, Thout
before the sacred bark of the king; on the right wall, the king seated
at the banquet, and again standing in priestly vestments; on the
rear wall, the king as the god Osiris, seated in a chapel, surrounded
by other gods. In Chamber d are sunk reliefs of Ramses II., showing
(right) the king pacing off the temple (comp. p. 302) before Ammon
and Amunet, and (left) the king offering incense to Ammon, Khons,
and Mut. — The Sanctuary has four unadorned square pillars. On
the right and left walls Sethos appears offering incense before the
boat of Ammon. On the rear wall is a double false door.

We now turn to the Right Division of the temple, which is in a
very ruinous condition. It consisted of the large Court of the Altar
(Hall of Ramses II.) and of several rooms behind and beside it.
The sunk reliefs are of the time of Ramses II., and far inferior to
those of the central building and left-hand portion of the sanctuary.

We come out to the colonnade through Door c, and enter through
Door a to visit the Left Division of the temple. In the small Chapel
of Ramses I. (with two papyrus-bud columns), are high reliefs,
which were probably 'usurped' by Ramses II.: to the right the king
kneeling before Ammon, Khons, and the deified Sethos, while
behind him is Mut. — Adjoining are three Chambers (Pl. A, B, C).
On the side-walls of the central chamber (Pl. A) Sethos I. offers
incense to the boat of Ammon. On the rear wall is a large door-
shaped stèle to Ramses I., with a double representation of the Osiris-
coffin of the king, on which Isis is seated in the form of a falcon.
The two other rooms (Pl. B and C) were built by Ramses II. and
contain rather rude reliefs (the king before the gods). — A side-door
(Pl. l) leads from the Chapel of Ramses I. to a narrow Corridor, the
left wall of which is now represented only by the lowest courses of
masonry. Thence we enter (to the right) Room D, with sunk reliefs
dating from Ramses II., showing that king and his father Sethos
sacrificing before various deities. — A small Door (Pl. m) at the
front end of the corridor leads back into the colonnade.

A little to the N. of the temple is a spring with a water-wheel
Second Court
(destroyed)

Mortuary Temple of Sethos I at Kurna

(Sâkyeh) and some sunût trees, used as a watering-place for cattle. Farther to the N., among the spurs of the Libyan mountains, is the Necropolis of Drah Abu'l Negga.

Drah Abu'l Negga is one of the oldest cemeteries of Thebes, and the treasures discovered here by Mariette's excavations were of extraordinary value (comp. p. 93). Tombs of the 11th, 13th, and 17th Dynasties were discovered here, but they have all been destroyed. The Rock Tombs on the hill-slope of Drah Abu'l Negga are also of little interest. Immediately behind the last houses in the village of Kurna is the now half-buried Tomb of Neb-Amun, dating from the beginning of the New Empire, with tasteful stucco reliefs of vintage and funeral scenes. Adjacent is the Tomb of Ment-hor-khopshêf, royal fan-bearer, now covered up. — Farther to the N. is the unfinished Tomb of Ramose, an architect, also covered up.


The Tombs of the Kings at Bibân el-Mulûk belong to the 18-20th Dynasties, and, in contrast to the pyramids that mark the graves of kings up to the beginning of the New Empire, consist of a series of passages and chambers hewn in the rock. Like the corridors within the pyramids they were intended only for the reception of the sarcophagus; the temples dedicated to the manes of the deceased, in which the offerings to the dead were made, were built in the plain.

The Structure of the tombs is practically the same in all. Three Corridors, placed one beyond the other, led into the innermost recesses. Small side-chambers sometimes opened off the first corridor; oblong recesses were made at the top of the sides of the second; and small recesses for the reception of the furniture of the dead were provided at the end of the third. A door led from the third corridor into an Ante-room, beyond which lay the Main Hall, where, in a hollow in the floor, the heavy granite sarcophagus was deposited. The main hall, the roof of which was frequently supported by pillars, was often adjoined or even preceded by other chambers.

The Walls of the tombs, from the entrance to the final chamber, were covered with sacred pictures and texts, a knowledge of which was essential for the deceased in the future life. The prevailing conception at Bibân el-Mulûk was that the deceased king, accompanied by the sun-god (or rather absorbed in the sun-god), sailed through the underworld at night in a boat; thus those scenes and texts were preferred which described this voyage and instructed the deceased as to the exact route. These texts were chiefly taken from two books, closely related to each other. One was called 'The Book of him who is in the Underworld'. According to this, the underworld (Tzet; p. cxxii) is divided into 12 regions ('Caverns'), corresponding to the 12 hours of night; and the descriptions in the book were therefore likewise in 12 chapters. In each of these the river bearing the boat of the sun is represented in the middle; in the boat stands the ram-headed sun-god, surrounded by his retinue, and bringing for a short time light and life to the regions he traverses. Above and below are shown the two banks of the river, thronged by all manner of spirits, demons, and monsters, which greet the sun and ward off his enemies.

The second book, known as the 'Book of the Portals', reproduces the same conceptions. The nocturnal journey of the sun through the 12 regions of the underworld is again represented, and, as in the first book, these regions are conceived of as provinces or nomes. Massive gates, guarded by gigantic serpents, separate one region from another; each gate bears a name known to the sun-god, and the deceased must know it also. Two gods and two fire-spitting snakes guard the approach and greet the sun-god.

A third work, which may be called 'The Sun's Journey in the Underworld', contains still more gloomy and unattractive representations. The sun-god has arrived in the underworld and addresses a speech to the spirits and monsters, which are carefully depicted in long rows.
Recourse was had to other works also for the decoration of the kings' tombs. The chief of these were the 'Praising of Ra', and 'The Book of the Opening of the Mouth'. The former, which was used in the first corridors, contains a long-winded hymn to the sun-god, to be recited in the evening as the sun entered the underworld. In the course of the hymn the god is invoked under 7$^{2}$ different names and is depicted in as many forms. — The text and illustrations in the second of these works teach the multifarious ceremonies which had to be performed before the status of the deceased king in order to induce it with life and ensure it the use of its organs, so as to enable it to eat and drink in the tomb. — The decorations of the walls are also interspersed with numerous texts from the 'Book of the Dead' (p. 87).

Strabo tells of 40 tombs 'worthy of a visit', the scholars of the French Expedition mention 11, while at present 47 are known, on the entrances of which their numbers are inscribed. Pausanias, Ælian, Heliodorus, Ammianus Marcellinus, and other ancient authors refer to them as the Syringes (συριγγες) of Thebes, which name also occurs in the Greek inscriptions within the tombs. The word 'syrinx' meant first a shepherd's pipe formed of longish reeds, then it came to mean a hollow passage, and thus was applied to the long rock-hewn passages of Bibân el-Mulûk.

There are two routes from the Temple of Sethos at Kurna to Bibân el-Mulûk (a donkey-ride of $3/4$ hr.). The lower of these is described below. The mountain-track via Êl-Asasîf and Deir el-Bahîri, more fatiguing though shorter, is better followed on the return (comp. p. 294).

- The well-kept lower route passes the well to the N. of the Temple of Sethos, leaves the necropolis of Drah Abûl Negga (p. 279) to the left, and winds, first to the N.W., then to the W., up the southernmost of two desert-valleys known as the Wâdiyein ('the two valleys'). The gorge gradually contracts, between walls of naked yellow rock, on which the midday sun pours its perpendicular rays, and a gloomy solitude broods over the scene, which is of a sublimity unmatched elsewhere in the Nile valley. Signs of life are rare; a desert-plant waves here and there; jackals, wolves, eagles, vultures, owls, bats, snakes, flies, and wasps are practically the only inhabitants of the gorge.

After riding for about $3/4$ hr. through the valley, we reach a place where the road forks. The right branch leads to the seldom visited W. Tombs of the Kings (p. 294). The left branch leads to the—

Bibân el-Mulûk proper. Beyond a small circular open space we pass through a kind of rocky gateway and enter a valley, surrounded by massive rocks and the openings of several lateral ravines. At a wooden barrier at Tomb 4 we have to dismount from our donkeys and show our tickets of admission (p. 196).

The most important tombs (Nos. 6, 8, 9, 11, 16, 17, & 35) are lighted up by electricity daily (9-1) from Nov. 15th to March 31st; at other times candles are provided. The keepers expect a small gratuity. After the visit to Tomb 11, we should proceed to Tomb 35. Hurried or fatigued travellers may content themselves with the tombs of Ramses VI. (6), Merenptah (8), Amenophis II. (35), and Sethos I. (17). The unlighted tombs are of interest only to specialists. We describe the tombs in numerical order.

The tombs occur both in the main valley and its branches and are made accessible by easy paths, which, unfortunately, somewhat
impart the imposing impression of solitude made by the valley. —
On the right (W.) side of the path: —

No. 1. Tomb of Ramses X., Yet-Amun, of no special interest. A
Greek inscription proves that it was known and accessible in Greek
times.

No. 2. Tomb of Ramses IV. An ancient stair-
case, with an inclined plane in the centre, leads
to the entrance. Above the door are Isis and
Nephthys, worshipping the solar disk, in which
stand the ram-headed sun-god and a scarabæus.
On the right wall, behind the door, are two Copts
raising their hands in prayer; an inscription indi-
cates one of these as ‘Apa Ammonios, the martyr’.
To the left, in Corridor I, appears the king
worshipping the falcon-headed sun-god Harakhtê.
The other walls of this and the following Corridor II
are adorned with texts and figures of gods from the
‘Praising of Rê’ (p. 280). Corridor III shows texts and
pictures of gods and spirits from the ‘Sun’s Journey in
the Underworld’ (p. 279). Anteroom IV has texts from
the Book of the Dead, the chief being the 125th chapter,
which contains the justification of the deceased.

Room V, the main chamber, contains the Granite
Sarcophagus of the King, which is 10 ft. long, 7 ft.
broad, and 8 ft. high, and is adorned with inscriptions
and designs. On the Left Walls are shown the first
two chapters of the ‘Book of the Portals’ (p. 279).
Chapter I (beginning at the left of the entrance) shows
the portal guarded by the serpent Set. Next follows
the first region of the underworld. In the Middle
floats the boat, in which the sun-god stands beneath
a canopy with a coiled serpent above it; before him
kneels the king, presenting to him an image of Maat.
Four inhabitants of the underworld tow the boat by
a cord, while various gods come to meet it. In the Upper
Row appear the blessed dead, while in the Lower
Row are the condemned, some lying on the
ground dead, others fettered, while the god Atum
watches them, leaning on his staff. Chapter II shows
the gate of the second region, guarded by the serpent
Ekebi. In the Middle appears the boat of the sun-
god, towed by 8 men; the cord passes through a
hollow beam with a bull’s head at each end, on which
rest 7 small figures of gods, while 8 gods, ‘the bearers
of the gods’, carry the beam on their shoulders. In
the Upper Row we see various gods in their dwellings,
the doors of which open as the sun-god approaches;
above them coils a huge snake. Farther to the right
gods peep forth from a lake of fire. In the Lower Row,
to the left, Atum leans upon his staff; by spells he
has rendered the snake Apophis, the foe of the sun-
god, innocuous, and it now lies before him, watched
by 9 gods, ‘who ward off the snake’. To the right
are Atum and other gods. — On the Right Walls is
Chapter III of the ‘Book of the Portals’ (beginning at the entrance). Beyond
the gate guarded by the serpent Zietbi we see the journey through the third
region of the underworld. In the Middle the boat is being drawn by 4 men
towards a long chapel, in which lie the mummies of 9 gods. Then follow
12 goddesses, representing the hours of the night; these, divided into two groups of six, separated by a huge serpent, ascend a mountain, beneath which is a pond, indicated by zigzag lines. In the Upper Row are a series of gods, 'who hasten to their Ka', 12 dog-headed demons, standing upon a pond, 'the lake of life', and 10 Uraeus-snakes, upon the 'lake of the Uséi'. In the Lower Row we see Horus, leaning on his staff, and 11 gods advancing towards Osiris, 'lord of the western ones' (i.e. of the dead). Osiris (whose figure has been destroyed) stands above a serpent in a recess, in front of which is an Uraeus-snake. Twelve other gods approach the recess from the other side. Farther on are 4 men before vaulted ovens (?), watched by a god. The beginning of Chapter IV of the 'Book of the Portals' appears on the right rear wall, where we see the gate guarded by the serpent Tekē-hor. — On the ceiling are two representations of the Egyptian sky.

In the next Corridor is the beginning of the 'Sun's Journey through the Underworld'. In the Room to the Left the mummy of the king is depicted 23 times; in the Room to the Right, 17 times. The Recesses, on each side at the end of the corridor, have figures of gods in their shrines below, and representations of sacrificial offerings above. On the Lintel of the door to the last room is the boat of the sun upon a double sphinx, adored by the king on each side. — Last Room. On each of the side-walls is a bed, with lions' heads and lions' feet, with a chair and two chests above, and below, four vessels for entrails, with the heads of the four genii of the dead on the lids.

No. 3, to the left of the path, is half-filled with rubbish; it was originally intended for Ramses III.

Between Tombs 3 and 4 lies the Tomb of the Parents-in-law of Amenophis III. (comp. pp. 96, 97), discovered in 1905 by Mr. Theodore M. Davis. The interior contains no inscriptions.

No. 4. Tomb of Ramses XII., Men-ma-rē Setep-en-Ptah, the last of the Ramessides. This tomb has no representations and is unfinished.

No. 5, farther on, to the left, is the entrance to a corridor.

The plain square Tomb of Queen Teyē (p. lxxx) was discovered by Mr. Theodore M. Davis in 1907, close to that of Ramses IX. (see below). It contained beautiful alabaster canopi, a golden diadem in the form of a vulture, gold bracelets and a gold necklace, and other objects now in the museum of Cairo. The queen's mummy fell to pieces on examination.

*No. 6. Tomb of Ramses IX. Nefer-ke-rē (lighted), approached by a flight of steps with an inclined plane in the centre. On the staircase to the right is an unfinished inscription of the king. On the door-lintel is the disk, with the king on both sides worshipping it. Behind the latter are (l.) Isis and (r.) Nephthys.

Corridor I. At the beginning of the Left Wall is a chapel (Pl. a), in which the king stands before Harakhtē and Osiris. Two doors farther on admit to small chambers without decoration; over the doors is a text from the 'Fusing of Rē'. At Pl. b is a text from the 126th chapter of the 'Book of the Dead' (p. 280), beneath which a priest, clad like the god Hor-En-mêtē, pours the symbols for 'life', 'constancy,' and 'wealth' upon the king, who is clad like Osiris. On the Right Wall, at Pl. c, is a chapel with the king before Ammon and Merit-séger, goddess of the dead. Two doors here also admit to side-chambers. Over the doors and at Pl. d are representations of demons of the underworld, serpents, and ghosts with the heads of dogs and bulls. The text is the beginning of the 'Sun's
Journey in the Underworld. — Corridor 2. On the Left Wall, at Pl. e, is a serpent rearing itself, to the right of which and in the recess are figures of gods (from the "Praising of Re"). Below the recess is the king followed by Hathor. At Pl. f is a text from the "Book of the Dead"; farther on the king, over whom hovers a falcon, appears before the falcon-headed Khons-Nefer-hotep. On the Right Wall, at Pl. g, is a serpent rearing itself; and at Pl. h, daemons and spirits (frequently enclosed in oval rings). On the Ceiling are stars. — Corridor 3. On the Left Wall is the course of the sun during the second hour of night and the beginning of the course during the third hour. On the Right Wall, at Pl. i, the king presents an image of Maat to Ptah, beside whom stands the goddess Maat. Adjacent at Pl. k is a representation of the resurrection; the mummy of the king lies across a mountain, with the arms raised above the head; above are a scarabæus and the sun-disk. At Pl. l, m, and n three rows of daemons are shown, one above the other. In the top row are 8 suns, in each of which is a black man standing upon his head; in the central row are serpents pierced by arrows, praying women standing upon mounds, and a scarabæus in a boat, ending at stem and stern in serpents' heads; in the lowest row are daemons upon serpents, also four men bent backwards, spitting out scarabæi, etc. — Room 4. The representations in this room are destroyed. — Room 5. At Pl. o and p appear priests, with panther-skins and side-locks, sacrificing before a standard. This room, the ceiling of which is supported by six pillars, leads downwards to Room 6, which contains the sarcophagus. On the walls are gods and ghosts. On the vaulted ceiling are two figures of the goddess of the sky (representing the morning and evening sky), beneath whom are constellations, boats of the stars, etc.

Opposite, on the right side of the path, is No. 7, the Tomb of Ramses II., filled up with rubbish. This tomb was plundered in antiquity. The mummy of Ramses II. was found in the shaft of Deir el-Bahri (p. 300) and is now in the Cairo Museum (p. 95).

No. 8, the "Tomb of Merenptah" (lighted), lies in a side-gorge, a little to the right of the path. Over the entrance are Isis and Nephthys worshipping the sun-disk, in which are a scarabæus and the ram-headed sun-god.

An Entrance Corridor, adorned with texts from the "Book of the Praising of Re", with figures of gods, and with scenes from the realm of the dead (from the "Book of the Portals"), leads to an Anteroom (Pl. 1) in which lies the granite lid of the outer sarcophagus. Farther on the
corridor leads into a Vaulted Chamber (Pl. 2), supported by pillars and containing the "Lid of the Royal Sarcophagus", on which the figure of the ruler rests as on a mattress. The lid, which, as usual is in the form of a royal ring (p. ci), is beautifully executed in red granite. The face is very impressive when lighted up by electricity. The chambers adjoining and behind the Vaulted Chamber are unimportant and inaccessible.

*No. 9, the Tomb of Ramses VI., Neb-ma-re (lighted). This tomb was named by the French Expedition La Tombe de la Mêtempsycose, and by British scholars, following the traditions of the Romans, the Tomb of Memnon, as Ramses VI. bore the same prænomen as Amenophis III. (p. lxxx), who was called Memnon by the Greeks. The tomb, which was originally intended for Ramses V., is distinguished by the excellent preservation of its coloured reliefs.

Three Corridors (Pl. A, B, C) lead to an Antechamber (Pl. D) and then on to the First Pillared Room (Pl. F), with which the original construction of Ramses V. ended. On the left walls of these chambers appears the journey of the sun through the realms of the dead as related in the 'Book of the Portals'. On the walls to the right are other texts and pictures relating to the world beyond the tomb. On three pillars in the Pillared Room is seen the king sacrificing to the gods of the dead; the ceiling is adorned with astronomical tables. Two Corridors (Pl. F & G), the walls of which depict the subterranean journey of the god of the sun, according to the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld', lead to a second Vestibules (Pl. H), the walls of which are covered with inscriptions and scenes from the 'Book of the Dead'. The wall to the left is occupied by chapter 123, which deals with the vindication of the deceased before the judges of the dead. Next comes the Second Pillared Room (Pl. I), still containing remnants of the great granite sarcophagus. On the walls are astronomical representations. On the right wall appears the boat of the sun, in which the sun-god stands in the shape of a beetle with a ram's head, and is worshipped by two human-headed birds, the souls of the sun-gods Khephrê and Atum. The boat is being drawn across the heavens, which are supported by two

lions, and descends to the left. In the rear wall is a niche (Pl. K). On the ceiling the goddess of the sky appears twice, representing the sky by day and by night. The tomb contains numerous Greek and Coptic inscriptions.
No. 10 is the Tomb of Amen-meses, one of the pretenders to the throne at the end of the 19th Dyn. (p. lxxxii). His mother Takhat and his wife Beket-werer were also buried here. The representations in this tomb have been deliberately destroyed.

**No. 11. Tomb of Ramses III.** (lighted). This imposing tomb, usually called ‘Bruce’s Tomb’ or ‘The Harper’s Tomb’, is inferior in size only to No. 17 and No. 14. The style of the sculptures is not the best, but their variety is exceptional. This tomb possesses a unique peculiarity in the ten side-chambers, opening off the first two corridors. The tomb was begun and finished as far as Room III by Seth-nakht, father of Ramses III.; his cartouches are still to be seen at various places where the later stucco has fallen off.

The entrance is approached by the usual flight of steps with inclined plane; on each side of it are two pilasters with bull’s heads. Over the door is the usual representation of Isis and Nephthys, as at No. 8.

**Corridor I.** To the right and left of the entrance are kneeling figures of the goddess Maat, sheltering those who enter with her wings. On the *Left Wall* is the king before Harakhtē, followed by the title of the ‘Praising of Rē’, the sun between a serpent, a crocodile, and two gazelles’ heads. Then follows the text of the ‘Praising of Rē’, which is continued on the *Right Wall*. — **Side Chamber 1** (to the left): Baking, slaughtering, and cooking scenes. — **Side Chamber 2** (to the right): Two rows of ships, in the upper row with sails set, in the lower row with sails furled.

**Corridor II,** with chambers on both sides. On both sides the ‘Praising of Rē’ is continued, with the appropriate figures of the
god (p. 280), who approach Isis on the left wall and Nephthys on
the right. — **Side Chamber 3** (to the left). In the **Upper Row** (be-
inginning on the entrance-wall, to the left) we see a kneeling Nile-
god bestowing his gifts upon seven gods of fertility (with ears of
corn on their heads); and (beginning on the entrance-wall, to the
right) a Nile-god before the serpent-headed goddess Napret ('corn'),
five Urœus-snakes, clad with aprons, and two gods of fertility. In the
dilapidated **Lower Row**, to the left, the Nile-god of Upper Egypt pre-
sents gifts to ten clothed Uraë; to the right, the Nile-god of Lower
Egypt before Napret and three Uraë. — **Side Chamber 4** (to the
right) may be called the king's armoury, for its walls are covered
with representations of weapons, standards, armour, etc. On the
**Entrance Wall**, the sacred black bull Meri stands on the 'southern
lake' (to the left), and the black cow Hesi upon the 'northern lake'
(to the right). On the **Left Wall**, at the top: standards with pictures
of sacred animals, heads of the goddess Hathor, etc. On the **Rear
Wall**, at the top, are arrows, bows, quivers. On the **Right Wall**, 
at the top, are standards with gods' heads. The lower representations
have been destroyed. — **Side Chamber 5** (to the left). In the upper
row are various local deities (alternately hermaphroditic and female)
with offerings; in the lower row are kneeling Nile-gods. — **Side
Chamber 6** (to the right) is the king's 'treasury'. On its walls are
depicted utensils and furniture of various kinds: vases, jars, bottles
(including so-called false-necked vases, imported from Greece),
elephants' tusks, necklaces, chairs and benches with sumptuous
cushions, couches ascended by steps, and head- rests. — **Side
Chamber 7** (to the left). On each side of the **Entrance** the guardian
spirit of the king is shown, bearing a staff ending in a king's head.
On the other walls are two rows of representations of rowers with
serpents and sacred cattle. The lower row is much damaged. — In
**Side Chamber 8** (to the right) we see the sacred fields, with plough-
ing, sowing, reaping, etc., going on; the king sails by on a canal.
— **Side Chamber 9** (to the left). To the left we see a harper sing-
ing to Enhuret and the falcon-headed god of the sun. To the right is
a similar representation in a very mutilated condition: The text of
the song is inscribed on the entrance-wall. — **Side Chamber 10**
(to the right). Twelve different forms of Osiris.

Room III represents the usual third corridor, the tomb here
having had to be deflected to the right in order to avoid the adjoining
tomb No. 10 (p. 285). On the **Rear Wall** is a goddess, representing
the South, raising a water-jar. The king appears on the other walls
before various gods. — **Corridor IV**. The journey of the sun during
the 4th hour (**Left Wall**) and 5th hour of night (**Right Wall**) is
here illustrated from the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld'
(p. 279). — **Room V**. Figures of gods.

Room VI is a sloping passage with side-galleries supported by
four pillars, with the king and various gods. On the **Left Walls** is
the sun's journey through the 4th division of the underworld (Chapter iv of the 'Book of the Portals'; p. 279). In the bottom row are representatives of the four chief races of men known to the Egyptians (p. 289). On the Right Walls is the journey through the 5th region of the underworld ('Book of the Portals', p. 279). — Room VII. Entrance Wall: to the right, the king led by Thout and the falcon-headed Har-khentekhtaí; to the left, the king presenting Osiris with an image of truth. Rear Wall: the king (to right and left) in presence of Osiris. On the remaining spaces are scenes from the 'Book of the Underworld' (deities felling trees, etc.).

The other rooms, which are not lighted by electricity, are much damaged and need detain the traveller but a short time. — Room X. This large chamber, supported by eight pillars, contained the sarcophagus of the king, now in the Louvre. The lid, which was wanting, is now in Cambridge. The mummy of the king, now at Cairo, was found hidden at Deir el-Bahri (comp. p. 95).

No. 12. Cave without inscriptions.

No. 13, very low, and largely filled up, was not a king's tomb, but seems to have belonged to Bâï, chief minister of King Si-Ptah (19th Dyn.).

No. 14, originally the Tomb of Queen Tewosret (comp. pp. 94, 304), was afterwards appropriated and enlarged by Seth-nakht, who caused the names and figures of the queen to be covered with stucco.

No. 15. Tomb of Sethos II.

*No. 16. Tomb of Ramses I., lately excavated by Loret. A wide flight of steps leads to the entrance. Beyond this are a sloping corridor and a second flight of steps, which lead to the Sarcophagus Chamber. In the middle stands the open coffin of the king, in red granite, with pictures and inscriptions in yellow paint. The walls of the room are covered with coloured scenes and inscriptions on a grey ground.

Entrance Wall. To the left, Maat and Ramses I. before Ptah, behind whom stands the post of Osiris (p. cxvii). To the right, Maat and the king offering wine to Nefertem; behind the god is the symbolic knot of Isis. — Left Wall. To the left of the door, in a small side-room: Ramses I. led by the dog-headed Anubis and the falcon-headed Harsiësis. To the right of the door and above it, chap. iii of the 'Book of the Portals': above, the bark of the sun, which is being towed to the chapel of the nine mummies; below, the goddesses ascending the mountain (p. 282). — In the Rear Wall opens a small chamber, on the back-wall of which is represented Osiris between a ram-headed deity and a sacred snake. Above the door are daemons with the heads of dogs and falcons (the souls of Pe and Nekhen). On the rear wall, farther to the right, Ramses I. dedicates four packages to the beetle-headed Atum-Rë-Kheprê; Harsiësis, Atum, and Neith leading the king to the throne of Osiris. — The Right Wall is pierced by the entrance to another small chamber without representations.

**No. 17. Tomb of Sethos I., usually known as Belzoni's Tomb from its discoverer in Oct., 1817. In beauty of execution it far surpasses all the other tombs of Bibân el-Mulûk, and the sculp-
tures on its walls even rival those at Abydos (p. 232). In size it resembles Nos. 11 and 14; its length is 328 ft. A steep flight of steps descends to the entrance.

Corridor I. On the Left Wall is the king before the falcon-headed Harakhtē. Then follows the title of the ‘Praising of Rē’ (p. 280), with the sun-disk bearing a scarabœus and the ram-headed sun-god, between a serpent, a crocodile, and two cows’ heads. The adjoining text is taken from the ‘Praising of Rē’, which is continued on the Right Wall. The Ceiling is decorated with flying vultures.

Corridor II (with staircase). On the upper part of the recess in the Left Wall are represented 37 forms of the sun-god, from the ‘Praising of Rē’ (p. 280), above a text from the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’. This is repeated on the Right Wall. At Pl. a is Isis, at Pl. b, Nephthys.

Corridor III. On the Left Wall (Pl. c) is the journey of the sun during the 5th hour of night, from the 5th chapter of the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’. On the Right Wall, at Pl. d, appears the journey of the sun during the 4th hour of night, from the 4th chapter of the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’.

Antechamber IV. Representations of the king in the presence of various deities.

Room V, with pillars. On the Left Walls is the journey of the sun through the 4th region of the underworld, from the 4th chapter of the ‘Book of the Portals’.

At the beginning is the 4th gateway, guarded by the serpent Tekē-hor. In the Middle Row appears the boat of the sun towed by 4 men, preceded by spirits with a coiled snake, three ibis-headed gods, and nine other gods (‘the spirits of men who are in the underworld’). To the right is a god with a sceptre. In the Top Row various men greet the god, while others hold a twisted cord. In the Bottom Row, to the left,
Horus, before whom are representatives of the four chief races of men known to the Egyptians, *viz.* four 'human beings' (*i.e.* Egyptians), four Asiatics, with pointed beards and coloured aprons, four negroes, and four Libyans, identified by the feathers on their heads and their tattooed bodies. Farther on are genii, with a snake, on which stand the hieroglyphs for 'time', etc.

On the Right Walls is the sun's journey through the 5th region of the underworld, from the 5th chapter of the 'Book of the Portals'.

*Middle Row:* The boat of the sun towed by four men, preceded by daemons. *Top Row:* Twelve gods with forked sticks, twelve gods with a serpent from which human heads project, and twelve gods with a twisted cord attached to a mummy. *Bottom Row:* A god leaning upon a staff; twelve mummies upon a bier formed of a serpent, etc.

In the centre of the Rear Wall is Osiris enthroned, with Hathor behind him, while the falcon-headed Horus leads the king into his presence. On the Pillars the king is shown before various deities. — A narrow flight of steps leads hence to Room VI, the decorations of which have only been sketched out. On the Pillars the king stands in front of various deities. On the Left Walls is the journey of the sun during the 9th hour of night, from the 9th chapter of the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld'.

*Middle Row:* The boat of the sun, preceded by twelve star-gods with oars; three sacred animals (cow; ram; bird with a human head); a mummy standing upright, the guardian-deity of the sacrifices. *Top Row:* Twelve genii crouching upon curious stands, and twelve women. *Bottom Row* (partly destroyed): Serpents spitting fire; nine men with sticks; a mummy.

On the Rear Wall is the journey of the sun during the 10th hour of night (from the 10th chapter of the above-mentioned book), continued on part of the right wall.

*Middle Row:* The boat of the sun, preceded by various deities, including falcons upon a two-headed serpent with four legs; four spirits, having sun-disks in place of heads, carrying arrows; four spirits with lances, and four with bows. *Top Row:* A god with a sceptre; scarabeus rolling the hieroglyph for 'land' before it with its fore-legs; the patron-goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt seated beside two erect serpents, bearing the sun-disk; two goddesses beside the hieroglyph for 'god', upon which rests the sun-disk; goddesses with lions' heads and human heads, etc. *Bottom Row* (partly destroyed): Horus leaning upon his staff watches twelve condemned souls swimming in various attitudes in the waters of the underworld; four goddesses with serpents; head of Seth upon a sceptre.

On the Right Walls is the journey of the sun during the 11th hour of night (from the 11th chapter of the above-mentioned book).

*Middle Row:* Boat of the sun, preceded by twelve men with a serpent; two serpents bearing on their backs the two Egyptian crowns, from which heads project; four goddesses. *Top Row:* Two-headed god; serpent (the god Atum), with four legs and two wings, held by a god (the soul of Atum) standing behind; the constellation of the 'tortoise', in the shape of a serpent on which a god sits; two-headed god; four goddesses, each seated upon two serpents, etc. *Lower Row.* The condemned. The enemies of the sun-god are being burned in curious furnaces, under the inspection of the falcon-headed Horus (on the right); adjacent stand goddesses with swords, breathing flames; in the last furnace, four corpses standing on their heads; various deities.

We return to Room V, whence a flight of 18 steps, to the left, descends through Corridors VII & VIII to Antechamber IX, where
the king is seen before Osiris, Isis, Harsiësis, Hathor, Anubis, and other gods of the dead.

Hall X, whence an incline with steps at the side leads to the mummy-shaft, consists of two portions — a front portion with pillars, and a rear portion with a vaulted ceiling. The scenes in the former are taken from the 'Book of the Portals' (p. 279). — The alabaster sarcophagus of the king, now in the Soane Museum in London, stood in this part of the hall; the mummy, which was hidden at Deir el-Bahri, is now in the Museum of Cairo (p. 95). On the Left Wall of the rear portion of the room the king is shown (lower row) offering a libation of wine to Harakhté. Farther on is the journey of the sun during the 1st hour of night (1st chapter of the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld').

In the two Middle Rows we see (above) the boat of the sun, adorned in front with a rug, and bearing the ram-headed sun-god, seven other gods, and the 'mistress of the boat'. It is preceded by two goddesses of truth, Osiris, the lion-headed Sekhmet, and other deities. Below in his boat is the sun-god, in the form of a scarabæus, worshipped by two figures of Osiris; in front are three serpents and several deities. In the Top and Bottom Rows (representing the banks of the river) are small square panels, containing representations of spirits in human and animal shapes (e.g. baboons, fiery serpents), which greet the god on his entrance into the lower world or drive away his foes.

In a Recess at the end of the left wall is the dog-headed Anubis, performing the ceremony of the 'Opening of the Mouth' before Osiris (comp. p. 280). — On the Rear Wall is the journey of the sun in the 2nd hour of night (2nd chapter of the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld').

Middle Row. In the boat of the sun the sun-god is accompanied by Isis and Nephthys, in the form of Uraeus-serpents. In front of it are four smaller boats, in one of which are three deities without arms, in the second a crocodile with a human head upon its back, in the third (which is decorated with two gods' heads) a sistrum, two goddesses, and a scarabæus, and in the fourth (similarly adorned) a god holding a large ostrich feather, the symbol of justice, and the moon upon a head-rest. Top and Bottom Rows. Various spirits and demons to protect the sun-god.

On the Right Wall is the sun's journey during the 3rd hour of night (3rd chapter of the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld').

In the Middle Row is the boat of the sun, preceded by three smaller boats. Four gods, with arms interlaced, approach to meet them. In the Top and Bottom Rows spirits of various forms (a ram with a sword, five demons with birds' heads, etc.) greet the procession.

On the vaulted Ceiling are some interesting astronomical figures, lists of the so-called decani-stars, constellations, etc.

Side Room XI. The gate of the underworld and the sun's journey through the 3rd region (3rd chapter of the 'Book of the Portals', p. 279). — Side Room XII. The interesting text in this room contains a very ancient myth of a rebellion of mankind against the sun-god, their punishment, and the final rescue of the survivors. The scene on the rear wall is an illustration from this myth: the heavenly cow, supported by the god Show and other spirits, with two boats of the sun floating on its back.
Side Room XIII contains two pillars, one of which has fallen. On the other appears the king before Ptah and Osiris. Round the three main walls runs a bench, decorated with a cornice and intended for sacrificial gifts; the small pillars which originally supported it have been destroyed. The representations on the back-wall are almost entirely obliterated. On the Entrance Wall (to the left) and the Left Wall appears the sun’s journey during the 7th hour of night (7th chapter of the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’).

Middle Row. The sun-god once more is shown in his boat, on the prow of which stands Isis, to drive away evil spirits with her spells. In front of the boat a large serpent, which had threatened the sun-god, has been overcome by the goddess Selket and a god. Farther on are four goddesses with swords, and four small mounds of sand, representing the graves of the gods Atum, Kheprê, Re, and Osiris. Top Row. Spirits and dæmons; human-headed serpent; a god (‘Flesh of Osiris’) seated upon a throne beneath a serpent; three foes of Osiris, beheaded by a lion-headed god; a god holding a cord binding three foes lying on the ground; three human-headed birds wearing crowns, etc. Bottom Row. Horus, before whom are the twelve star-gods who conduct the sun at night; twelve star-goddesses approaching the grave of Osiris, upon which a crocodile rests. The god’s head projects from the grave-mound.

On the Rear Wall is the sun’s journey during the 8th hour of night (8th chapter of the ‘Book of him who is in the Underworld’).

Middle Row. The boat of the sun towed by eight men, preceded by nine followers of Re, who are represented by the hieroglyph for ‘follow’, with a head attached to it in front. Four rams (forms of the god Tenen) head the procession. Top and Bottom Rows. Dwellings of deceased gods and spirits, the doors of which open as the sun-god approaches, showing the occupants restored to life. In each house in the top row are three gods.

On the Entrance Wall (to the right) and Right Wall is the journey during the 6th hour of night (6th chapter of the above mentioned book).

Middle Row. The boat of the sun is here preceded by Thout, with the head of an ape (his sacred animal), holding in his hand an ibis (also sacred to him), and by a goddess carrying the pupils of the eyes of Horus. The remainder of the row is taken up by a house, in which stand sixteen spirits together with the recumbent figure of the god Kheprê, surrounded by a serpent with five heads. Four of the sixteen spirits represent the kings of Upper Egypt, four the kings of Lower Egypt, while the rest are in the guise of mummies. In the Top and Bottom Rows are other spirits. In the latter is a serpent, with the heads of the four genii of the dead upon its back, also nine fiery serpents with swords, all intended to annihilate the foes of the sun-god.

The remaining side-chamber is unnumbered and has no decorations. — Room XIV has no decorations and is filled with rubbish.

No. 18. Tomb of Ramses XI., Kheper-ma-rê.

No. 19. Tomb of Ment-her-khopshet, a prince of the close of the 20th Dynasty. The inner part is filled up.

No. 20. Tomb of Queen Hatishepsowet, consisting of a series of corridors, 700 ft. long, has neither inscriptions nor reliefs. The corridors finally end in a tomb-chamber (with three adjoining side-rooms) in which the sandstone coffins of Thutmôsis I. and Hatshepsowet were discovered.

No. 21 has no inscriptions.
Nos. 22-25 lie in the West Valley of the Tombs of the Kings (p. 294).
Nos. 26-32 are insignificant.
No. 33 is a small tomb with two empty rooms, reached by a flight of steps.
*No. 34. The Tomb of Thutmosis III., discovered by Loret in 1899, lies in an abrupt and narrow rocky ravine, about 275 yds. to the S. of the Tomb of Ramses III. The entrance is reached by a steep flight of steps. A sloping corridor descends hence to a staircase (Pl. 1), with broad niches to the right and left, beyond which another corridor leads to a rectangular shaft (Pl. 2), about 20 ft. deep, probably intended as a protection against grave-robbers but now crossed by a hand-bridge. The ceiling is adorned with white stars on a blue ground.

Farther on we enter a Room (Pl. 3) borne by two unadorned pillars. The ceiling is decorated with stars, and the walls bear the names of 741 different gods and dæmons. — In the left corner of the rear wall is a staircase leading to the Tomb Chamber (Pl. 4), which has the oval form of a royal cartouche. Two square pillars bear the ceiling, with its yellow stars on a blue background. The walls are covered with excellently preserved scenes and citations from the 'Book of the Underworld'. The representations on the pillars are of special interest. On one face of the first pillar stands a long religious inscription; on the second face are Thutmosis III. and the Queen-Mother Eset in a boat (at the top), the king suckled by his mother Eset in the form of a tree (below), and the king followed by his wives Merit-Rē, Sat-yoh, and Neht-khrow, and the Princess Nefret-crew; on the third face are dæmons. The second pillar has dæmons and another long inscription. The Sarcophagus is of red sandstone, and its scenes and inscriptions are in red paint; it was empty when the tomb was opened, and the mummy of the king was found at Deir el-Bahri (p. 300). The objects found in the four small adjoining rooms (Pl. 5-8) are now in the Museum of Cairo (p. 96).

*No. 35. Tomb of Amenophis II. (lighted up), discovered by Loret in 1898, about 200 yds. to the W. of the Tomb of Ramses III. Part of its contents has been left on the spot (comp. p. 96). From the entrance steep flights of steps and sloping corridors descend to a shaft (now bridged; Pl. 1), in the depth of which is the opening to a small chamber (Pl. 2), and on to a Room (Pl. 3) the walls and
two pillars of which are quite unadorned. From the left rear corner of this apartment a staircase descends to a sloping corridor and to a Room (Pl. 4), borne by six pillars. At the back of this is a kind of crypt. On the pillars Amenophis II. is represented before the gods of death. The blue ceiling is dotted with yellow stars. The walls, painted yellow (probably in imitation of a papyrus), bear citations and scenes from the 'Book of him who is in the Underworld'. In the crypt stands the sandstone *Sarcophagus of the king (effectively shown by electric light), containing a mummy-shaped coffin with the body of Amenophis II., wrapped in its shroud and still adorned with garlands. On each side of the main room are two small chambers (Pl. 5-8). In the first to the right (Pl. 5) lie three mummies. The second to the right (Pl. 6; inaccessible) contained nine royal mummies, probably placed here for concealment by grave-robbers. Among them were the mummies of Thutmose IV., Amenophis III. (18th Dyn.), Si-Ptah, and Sethos II. (19th Dyn.), all now in the Cairo Museum.

No. 36. Tomb of Meï-her-peri, a fan-bearer, opened by Loret in 1898 (comp. p. 97).

No. 37, a small tomb without inscriptions, probably belonged to a private person.

No. 38. Tomb of Thutmose I., the earliest royal tomb in the Valley of the Kings, discovered by Loret in 1899, lies in the abrupt side of the valley, between Tombs 14 and 15. It is accessible only by special permission from the Inspector General at Luxor (p. 258).

A steep flight of steps descends to a square room (Pl. 1), whence another flight leads to the roughly hewn *Tomb Chamber (Pl. 2), the ceiling of which was supported by a column (now broken). The walls were covered with painted stucco, but this has disappeared from the fact that the grave was sometimes under water. The handsome red sandstone sarcophagus is adorned with representations of Isis (foot), Nephthys (head), the gods of the dead (sides), and Newt, the goddess of Heaven (inside). — To the left is another small room (Pl. 3).

Nos. 39-41 are uninteresting.

No. 42. Tomb of Prince Sennofer, unimportant.

No. 43. Tomb of Thutmôsis IV., opened in 1903 by Mr. Theodore M. Davis. This tomb is unfinished; two of its chambers contain representations of the king in the presence of different gods (comp. pp. 85, 96).

No. 44. Tomb of Tent-Karu.

No. 45. Tomb of Userhêt, these two without interest.

The W. valley of Bibân el-Mulûk (comp. p. 280), usually named by the Arabs after Tomb 23 (see below), is seldom visited, in spite of its scenic attractiveness. The keys of the tombs are kept by the Inspector General at Luxor (p. 258).

The first tomb here (No. 22) is that of Amenophis III., found by the French Expedition. We enter from the W.; the tomb soon bends towards the N., but finally resumes its original direction.

The first three passages penetrated the rock at an angle. The way to the fourth encounters a deep shaft, which cannot be crossed without a ladder. It contains several representations of the reception of the king by the gods. Some of the pictures have been only sketched in, and the field divided into squares. The sarcophagus has been broken. The Astronomical Ceiling Paintings in the chamber with the sarcophagus are noteworthy. The lower-lying chambers beyond this room have no inscriptions.

The second tomb (No. 23), called by the Arabs Turbet el-Kurûd (Tomb of the Apes), is in a very retired spot. It belongs to King Eyê (p. 221).

A staircase and a corridor descend to an apartment containing the remains of the sarcophagus. On the walls are representations of the king in presence of various deities. On the end-wall to the right are twelve sacred apes.

Tombs No. 24 and No. 25 are inaccessible.

5. From Bibân el-Mulûk to Deir el-Bahri and El-Asasif.

To return from Bibân el-Mulûk to the plain we should take the mountain-path via Deir el-Bahri. It is possible to ride to the top of the hill, but better to go on foot all the way. — Another very pleasant route leads from Bibân el-Mulûk up the steep hill and then, above Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna, descends to Deir el-Mединeh (p. 311). — The late afternoon is the best time to visit the temple of Deir el-Bahri, for during the hotter hours of the day the oppressive rays of the sun are reflected from the rocks here with peculiar intensity.

The path begins at Tomb 16, ascends the hill separating Bibân el-Mulûk from Deir el-Bahri and El-Asasif, and descends in zigzags. It is fatiguing but safe, and is easily accomplished in 3/4 hr. The View is most remarkable: first into the desolate valley of the Tombs of the Kings; then from the summit and as we descend into the peculiar ravine of Deir el-Bahri, we see the steep projecting mountain-side with its tombs, and buildings old and new, with the rich green of the fertile plain below spread out on both sides of the Nile, and here and there its groups of palms and gigantic temples, as far as Karnak and Luxor on the E. bank. The situation of the temple of Deir el-Bahri is remarkably fine; on the W. and N. it is framed by
precipitous rocks of a light-brown and golden colour, against which
the dazzling white walls of the temple stand out in magnificent re-
lief. — Below the temple lies the house of the Egypt Exploration
Fund, where the keeper of the ruins lives. Opposite is the Chalet
Hatasu, a luncheon-room open only to Cook's tourists and to patrons
of the hotels of the Upper Egypt Hotel Company (p. 248).

The great Temple of Deir el-Bahri was built and adorned with
reliefs and inscriptions by Queen Hatshepsowet, the sister, wife, and
co-regent of Thutmosis III. Like the sanctuary of the 11th Dynasty
lying to the S. of it, it is constructed in terraces. The construction of
the temple shared the chequered fortunes of its foundress (p. lxxx). When
Hatshepsowet was expelled from the throne by her brother
and husband after a brief reign, the building operations came to a
halt, and Thutmosis caused the names and figure of his sister to be
oblitered in all the finished sculptures and inscriptions at Deir el-
Bahri as well as elsewhere throughout the country. Thutmosis II.,
who succeeded his brother, continued the work of destruction by
inserting his own name in place of that of Hatshepsowet. When
Thutmosis II. died, however, Hatshepsowet once more regained the
throne, and the building was resumed. Operations were not carried
on with any remarkable activity, for when the queen's long reign
came to an end, the temple was still unfinished. Thutmosis III.,
once more on the throne, so far from supplying what was still want-
ing, resumed his former tactics, destroying all allusions to his sister
and sometimes inserting his own name and figure in place of hers.
Amenophis IV. (p. 216) carefully destroyed all reference to Ammon,
and the inscriptions and reliefs were left thus mutilated until the
reign of Ramses II., who restored them, though with inferior work-
manship. For centuries afterwards the temple remained unaltered;
but under Euergetes II. a few slight restorations were undertaken
and some unimportant additions were made, without, however,
affecting the original plan. On the introduction of Christianity a
community of monks established themselves in the temple, and
founded a convent, known to the Arabs as Deir el-Bahri, or the
'Northern Convent'. The chambers of the temple were converted into
chapels and the 'heathen' representations on the walls were barbar-
ously defaced. — Mariette made a few excavations here, but finally
in 1894-96 the entire temple was exhumed at the cost of the Egypt
Exploration Fund under the skilful directions of M. Eduard Naville,
while Mr. Somers Clarke, the architect, has roofed in the colonnades
to protect the reliefs and made other acceptable restorations.

It should be noted that Hatshepsowet in her capacity as ruler of Egypt
is uniformly represented with the traditional attributes of kingship, viz.
the short apron and elaborate beard, though these, of course, are properly
appropriate to men only.

The temple was dedicated to Ammon; but the goddess Hathor
and Anubis, god of the dead, also had chapels here, and several
chambers were devoted to the worship of the queen, who was buried at Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 291), and to that of her parents. The building occupies three courts or terraces, rising one above the other from the level ground; these are connected with each other by inclined planes, which divide the whole into a N. half, to the right, and a S. half, to the left. At the W. side of each court is a raised platform. The stages were cut out of the E. slope of the mountain, and support was given to the outer and inner walls by means of blocks of the finest sandstone. The chambers devoted to religious rites were also cut out of the rock.

An Avenue of Sphinxes led from the plain to the temple, ending at the gateway forming the entrance to the temple-precincts. In front of the gate, in square enclosures of masonry, stood two Persea trees (Mimusops Schimperi), the stumps of which are still extant.

We first enter the Lower Terrace. This is in a very dilapidated condition, but its two Colonnades have lately been restored. Each colonnade consisted of 22 columns arranged in a double row. The columns in the back row were sixteen-fluted, while the others were four-fluted in front and seven-fluted behind. Little now remains of the reliefs and inscriptions that once adorned the walls.

On the rear wall of the N. Colonnade, at Pl. a, are traces of the representation of a pond, on which water-fowl are being caught with nets.
— On the rear wall of the S. Colonnade (from right to left). Pl. b. The queen (figure chiselled out) sacrificing to the ithyphallic Ammon. Pl. c. Inscriptions and representations referring to the erection and dedication of the temple-obelisks; ships and soldiers hastening to a festival. Pl. d. Ships bringing two obelisks from the quarries of Assuán to Thebes.

Below the S. colonnade, at intervals of about 10 ft., are holes hewn in the rock, which were formerly filled with Nile mud and used for plants. Remains of palms, vines, and the like are still extant.

We now ascend the approach to the Central Terrace, on the S. side of which we can best observe the careful workmanship of the retaining walls, intended to obviate any movement of the soil. They consist of finely polished blocks of limestone, with simple but effective ornamentation. Broad pilasters, only 3 inches in depth, and placed at wide intervals, project from the wall. Above each are a gigantic falcon and a serpent.

The W. side of the terrace is bounded by a hall bearing two raised colonnades, that to the right named the Birth Colonnade, that to the left the Punt Colonnade.

The Birth Colonnade contains 11 pairs of square pillars supporting the roof. On all four sides of the pillars is the same scene: Ammon laying his hand in blessing upon the shoulder of Hatshepsowet (figure defaced throughout) or Thutmosis III. The inscriptions and representations on the walls of the colonnade refer to the procreation and birth of the queen (Pl. e). Among these are two fine figures of the queen-mother Ahmes, once in presence of the goat-headed Khnum and the frog-headed Heket, and once in presence of the ibis-headed Thout. — Two steps at the N. end of this colonnade
descend to a Vestibule with 12 sixteen-fluted columns. On the walls are fine reliefs.

In the S. Wall is a small Recess with representations of the queen (effaced) before various deities; above appears the queen (again scratched out) before Osiris. To the left of the recess is Anubis, behind whom stood the queen; to the right are Nekhbrjet and Harakhhté, between whom were the names of the queen. — In the N Wall is a similar Recess. Above it is Thutmosis III, making a libation to the falcon-headed Seker, god of the dead; to the right, Anubis and the queen (scratched out); to the left, the queen (scratched out) standing in a chapel before the fetish of Eme-wet. — On the W. (rear) Wall, the queen (scratched out) sacrificing to Ammon (to the left) and to Anubis (to the right), with the sacrificial gifts heaped up before each god.

Three steps at the back of the vestibule lead to a Chapel of Anubis, which has three chambers with pointed vaulting. The colouring of the bas-reliefs is admirably preserved, though the figure of the queen is invariably scratched out. They represent Hatshepsowet (Thutmosis III. occurs once on the E. wall of the second chamber) before various deities, especially Anubis.

On the N. side of this court is another unfinished Colonnade, the roof of which is supported by 15 sixteen-fluted columns. Behind it are four chambers (now walled up).

We now turn to the Colonnade of Punt, on the S. side of the W. terrace, exactly corresponding with the Birth Colonnade. The Scenes on the walls, some of which are unfortunately much damaged, commemorate an Expedition to Punt (p. 246), undertaken during the queen's reign. On the S. Wall we see a village in Punt (Pl. f). The beehive-shaped huts are built over the water amongst palms and incense-trees; and ladders lead up to the entrances. In the lower row, to the right, is the reception of the Egyptian envoy and his suite by the Prince of Punt; above, the envoy in front of his tent, looking at the gifts that have been heaped upon him. — On the W. Wall we see, to the left (Pl. g), the arrival of the Egyptian fleet at Punt, where it is laden with precious merchandize; to the right is the return of the fleet. Above are the inhabitants of Punt and the Egyptians with their gifts; while prostrate grandees do homage to the queen. Farther on (Pl. h) the queen (effaced), followed by her guardian-spirit, dedicates to Ammon the spoils of the expedition; the cattle feeding beneath the trees are especially worthy of notice. At Pl. i gold and other precious metals are being weighed in presence of the goddess Seshet, who records the results; Horus presides at the scales, and behind him is the Nubian god Tetwen. Below we see the incense being measured, while Thout notes down the results; close by are seven incense-trees in tubs, imported from Punt. At Pl. k Thutmosis III. offers incense to the boat of Ammon, which is borne by priests; at Pl. l is Hatshepsowet before Ammon (a long inscription between them has been erased). — On the N. Wall, at Pl. m, the queen (chiselled out) is seated beneath a canopy, with her guardian-spirit behind her. In front are her grandees, to whom she is speaking, and a long inscription.
At the left (S.) end of the Punt Colonnade is a curious little shrine of Hathor, goddess of the necropolis at Thebes (p. cxxiv), which was also reached from below by a flight of steps. The innermost chambers, which are hewn in the rock, are preceded by two covered Colonnades (now in ruins). The first of these had sixteen-fluted columns and square pillars with Hathor-capitals; the second, which lay at a slightly higher level, had four columns with round shafts (three of them in partial preservation) and also sixteen-fluted columns (six partly remaining).

There are still a few Wall Decorations in the second colonnade. On the N. Wall (Pl. v): Thutmose III. with an ear, in presence of a goddess; to the right is a procession, consisting of three rows with two ships in each and (below) soldiers with standards and axes (to the right two soldiers dancing to castanets). — On the S. Wall (Pl. v): Sacrificial scene, and a boat containing a Hathor-cow, with Queen Hatshepsowet drinking from the udder. — On the W. Wall (to the right): Thutmose II. (replacing Hatshepsowet), with an ear and a builder’s square, before Hathor (whose figure was defaced by Amenophis IV.); the king, whose hand is licked by the Hathor-cow. These are repeated to the left.

We ascend two steps to the Shrine proper, which comprised three chambers (Pl. A, B, C), each of which has several recesses. The ceiling of Room A, which is decorated with stars on a blue ground, is supported by two sixteen-fluted columns. The reliefs, which those who have leisure may examine, show Hatshepsowet or Thutmose III. with several deities. — Room B contains Wall Reliefs of unusual beauty. They represent Hatshepsowet (chiselled out) presenting offerings of all kinds to the Hathor-cow, which stands in a boat beneath a canopy. The traces of a second and smaller figure of the queen, represented as imbibing milk from the udder of the cow, are still visible. The little nude boy, holding a sistrum, in front of the queen, is Ehi, son of Hathor. — Room C has a vaulted roof. On each of the side-walls is an admirable relief of Hatshepsowet drinking from the udder of the Hathor-cow, before which stands Ammon (on a smaller scale). Rear Wall: Hatshepsowet between Hathor and Ammon, who holds the hieroglyph for ‘life’ before her face. Above the entrances to the recesses (Pl. t, u), Hatshepsowet and Thutmose II. offer milk and wine to Hathor.

We return hence to the Central Terrace and ascend the inclined approach which brings us first to a much ruined Hall, the roof of which was borne by pillars and sixteen-fluted columns. A granite doorway here gives access to the —

Upper Terrace. The central part of the Terrace was occupied by a large Hypostyle Hall, now in a state of complete ruin. Its walls were adorned with reliefs of a festive procession, which have suffered severely at the hands of the Coptic monks. Turning sharp to the right (N.), we reach a door (Pl. x) admitting to a Vestibule, which had three sixteen-fluted columns. Opposite the door is a small Recess (Pl. y), with representations of Queen Hatshepsowet, in good preservation.
Rear Wall of the recess: Hatshepsowet (erased) before Ammon. Side Walls: Hatshepsowet seated at table, with the priest En-metf in front of her. The figure of the queen is uninjured, contrary to the usual practice; but the priest's figure was defaced by Amenophis IV.

To the left of the vestibule we enter an open Court, in which is an *Altar*, approached by ten steps, and dedicated by Hatshepsowet to the sun-god Rê-Harakhtê. It is one of the very few altars that have come down to us from Egyptian antiquity on their original sites. In the W. wall of this court is a small recess with sacrificial scenes on the walls. The figure of Hatshepsowet receiving the offerings has been erased. — A door in the N. wall of this court admits to a Chapel, comprising two chambers, the vaulted ceilings of which are decorated with yellow stars on a blue ground. With a few unimportant exceptions the reliefs on the walls have been carefully chiselled away by Thutmosis III. and Amenophis IV.

On the side-walls of the 1st Chamber (Pl. D) Hatshepsowet offers sacrifices to various deities, mainly deities of the dead, such as Anubis, Seker, Osiris, and Emê-wet, and also to Ammon. Above a bench against the end wall is a representation of Hatshepsowet and Thutmose I. before the fetish of Emê-wet. 2nd Chamber. On the right wall: Thutmose I. (originally Hatshepsowet) and his mother Seniseneb, sacrificing to Anubis. On the left wall: Hatshepsowet and her mother Ahmes sacrificing to Ammon. On the end-wall: Hatshepsowet and Anubis. On the ceiling are representations of the hours.

On the S. side of the upper terrace are several chambers now in ruins, and a well-preserved Sacrificial Hall, with a vaulted roof, which was used for the cult of the manes of Hatshepsowet and is adorned with reliefs.

To the right and left of the entrance: slaughter and cutting up of the sacrificial beasts. On the side-walls are shown three rows of priests and officials bringing sacrificial gifts to Hatshepsowet, and above are three rows of sacrificial objects of various kinds. Hatshepsowet herself (effaced) is seated to the right (left on the other wall), with a list of the offerings before her, while priests offer incense or perform other rites. On the end wall is represented the door that led into the realm of the dead.

In the W. wall of the large hall in the middle of the terrace is a series of large and small Recesses, containing representations of Thutmose III. and Hatshepsowet in presence of the gods. The larger recesses were occupied by Osiris-statues of the queen. In the middle is the entrance to the Sanctuary. In the left corner opens the small Room H, in the right the so-called Hall of Ammon, both of which may be omitted by hurried visitors.

Room H. The ceiling is well preserved. On the right wall appears Ammon-Rê in front of a table of offerings, which replaces the effaced figure of Hatshepsowet. Behind the table is the queen's guardian-spirit. On the rear wall are Thutmose III. and Thutmose I. (substituted for the queen) offering clothes to Ammon. On the left wall Thutmose II. (substituted for the queen), with his guardian-spirit, offers sacred oil to the ithyphallic Ammon.

Hall of Ammon. Part of the ceiling, decorated with stars on a blue ground, still remains. On the left side-wall we observe Hatshepsowet pacing out the temple-precincts, before Ammon, before the ithyphallic Ammon-Min, and before the enthroned Ammon. On the right wall is Thutmose III. before these same gods. On the end-wall is Thutmose II. (originally Hatshepsowet) before Ammon. The figures of the gods here were defaced by Amenophis IV, and were not replaced at the restoration under Ramses II.
A granite Portal, reached by a porch dating from the Ptolemaic period, with balustrades, forms the entrance to the Sanctuary. The three chambers (Pl. E, F, G) are unfortunately much damaged. The first two have vaulted ceilings and are adjoined by recesses. The scenes in the 1st Chamber (Pl. E) show Hatshepsowet (sometimes Thutmose III.) sacrificing to various deities, among whom figures the deceased Thutmose II. The 3rd Room was added under Euergetes II. and was dedicated to the saints Imhotep and Amenhotep. The reliefs and inscriptions of this late period compare very unfavourably with the masterly sculptures of Hatshepsowet.

On the upper part of the right wall of the 1st Chamber is a noteworthy scene: Hatshepsowet, Thutmose III., and the princess Ranofru sacrifice to the boat of Ammon, behind which stood Thutmose I. with his consort Ahmes, and their little daughter Bitnofru. A similar scene was represented above the recess (Pl. 2) on the left wall; the kneeling Thutmose III. and Princess Ranofru may still be distinguished.

Immediately to the S., adjoining the temple of Hatshepsowet, lies the Mortuary Temple of King Mentuhotep III. (Neb-hepet-rê), the Egyptian term for which was 'Brilliant are the seats of Neb-hepet-rê'. Dating from the beginning of the Middle Empire, this is the earliest Theban temple known to us and it is of great interest from the simplicity of its architecture. Its excavation was begun by the Egypt Exploration Fund in 1904 and has not yet been completed. The actual tomb of the king was perhaps that known as Bâb el-Hosân (see below). — Like the large temple, it is constructed in terraces. From the Court, bounded on the W. side by two Colonnades with rectangular pillars (with the cartouche of the king), an inclined plane leads to a platform which supported the front part of the temple, while the rear portion was cut out of the living rock. In the middle of the first or upper court rises a large substructure of rough stones which bore a pyramid and was cased with fine limestone slabs (still well preserved at the N.W. corner). On all four sides it was surrounded by covered colonnades. A door, which lies out of the main axis of the temple, leads to a second court surrounded by colonnades, on the E. side of which the favourites of Mentuhotep were buried in shaft-tombs. A passage, 186 yds. in length, leads from this court to a granite chamber, containing a large alabaster naos, without embellishment but beautifully executed. On the N. this court was adjoined by a Sanctuary of Hathor built by Thutmose III., of which no trace remains. The innermost sanctuary, constructed in the rock and containing the image of the deity, is now in the Museum of Cairo (p. 84).

Numerous very important discoveries have lately been made in the valley of Deir el-Bahri. Thus, in 1881, the Royal Mummies, mentioned at p. 95 were discovered in a shaft ½ M. to the S. of the great temple, while in 1891 the Common Tomb of the Theban Priests was discovered, immediately to the N. of the lower terrace, and yielding a rich antiquarian booty for the Museum of Cairo (p. 85). In 1900 Mr. Carter discovered, near the keeper's house (p. 295), a royal tomb of the 11th Dynasty, in which Mentuhotep (III.?), see above) was interred. The last is known to the Arabs as Bâb el-Hosân.
By proceeding from Deir el-Bahri in the direction of Kurna, we soon reach the small depression known as El-Asasif. This contains a large—

Necropolis, the rock-tombs in which date mostly from the beginning of the Saïtic period (25th and 26th Dyn.). Various brick buildings and a large arched doorway of unburnt bricks are also noticed. The latter belonged to a large building built by the Theban prince Men-tem-hét (26th Dyn.). The tombs usually consist of an open court, reached by a flight of steps, whence a door admits to a large hall, beyond which are the inner passages and chambers.

The Tomb of Petenenope (inaccessible at present), a high official under the 26th Dyn., is larger than any of the kings' tombs at Bibán el-Mulûk, being 290 yds. in length and 2660 sq. yds. in area. All the walls are ornamented with carefully executed inscriptions and reliefs, now unfortunately much injured and blackened. These, almost without exception, refer to the fate of the soul after death. — Off the same court as the above opens also the tomb of Wah-eb-rê. — Among the other tombs of the same epoch may be mentioned that of Ebê, a little to the N. (now inaccessible). Ebê was an official in the reign of Nitocris, daughter of Psammetikh I. and Shepenwepet. Farther to the N. is the fine but much injured tomb of Prince Harwa, an official of Queen Amenertâis, sister of the Ethiopian King Shâbako.

6. The Ramesseum.

This temple may be reached from the landing-place on the W. bank in 9/4 hr.; from the Colossi of Memnon in 1/4 hr.; and from Medinet Habu or Deir el-Bahri in about 20 minutes.

The **Ramesseum**, the large temple built by Ramses II. on the W. bank and dedicated to Ammon, is unfortunately only half preserved. We may in all probability identify it with the 'Tomb of Ozymandias' described by the Augustan historian Diodorus, although his description does not tally in all points with the extant remains.

Ozymandias is a corrupt form of Weser-(Usi-)ma-rê, the praenomen of Ramses II.

We begin our inspection at the great Pylon, which formed the E. entrance to the temple. This was originally 220 ft. broad, but its ruined exterior is now more like a quarry than a building. Many representations on the broad surface of its W. Side, next the first court, are in fair preservation and easily recognizable with an opera glass (especially by afternoon-light). They refer to the Syrian campaigns of Ramses II., especially to the war with the Hittites, which is also commemorated on the pylon at Luxor (p. 254).

On the N. Tower, to the extreme left, we observe the Asiatic fortresses, taken by Ramses in the 8th year of his reign. Thirteen of the original eighteen are still recognizable, each with an inscription containing its name. The captives are being led away. In the Middle are scenes from the war with the Hittites, which are continued on the S. tower. Below is the Egyptian army on the march; above appears the Egyptian camp, within a rampart of shields, presenting an animated scene. The chariots are drawn up in long lines, with the unharnessed horses beside them; close by are the heavy baggage-waggons with their teams, unperturbed by the great lion of the king, which reclines before him. The asses employed in the commissariat service of the army are conspicuous.
in the camp; now released from their burdens, they testify satisfaction by
means of movements and attitudes which the artist seems never tired of
drawing. The soldiers are conversing with each other, and one drinks
from a wine-skin. Disputes and quarrels are not wanting. Above, to the
right, the tranquillity of the camp is rudely disturbed by an attack of
the Hittites. To the Right the king holds a council of war with his
princes. Beneath captured spies are being beaten, in order to extract in-
formation.

The left half of the S. Tower of the pylon is occupied by the picture
of the battle of Kadesh, which we have already seen on the pylon at Luxor
(p. 255). Ramses in his chariot dashes against his foes, who are either
slain by his arrows or flee in wild confusion and fall into the Orontes.
Behind the king are his war-chariots. To the right, at a distance from the
scene of action, is the Hittite prince. Above is a second, now scarcely
distinguishable, representation of the Hittites fleeing to their fortress. The
reliefs on the right half show the usual presentation of the king, grasping
enemies by the hair and smiting them; farther to the right is the king
holding a long staff, and accompanied by fan-bearers.

On the interior walls of the Portal of this pylon are the usual reliefs of
Ramses sacrificing to various gods. At the top of the Jambs (Pl. a, b) Ramses
appears pacing out the precincts of the temple (a rite performed at the
foundation of a temple; comp. pp. 236, 278); at the bottom, various deities.

The First Court is now utterly ruined, and scarcely a trace re-
mains of the colonnades that bounded it on two sides. Fragments,
however, of the lofty wall on the W. side are still standing. In front
of the ancient W. gate lie the remains of a *Colossus of Ramses II.
The name of Ramses II. appears in well-preserved hieroglyphics on
the upper arm and on the seat of the statue. The face is unfor-
nately completely destroyed. The remains (breast, upper arm,
one foot, etc.) still testify to the care with which this gigantic
monument was chiselled and polished.

The savants of the French Expedition carefully measured the various
parts, as follows: length of ear 51/2 ft., surface of face from ear to ear
61/4 ft., surface of breast from shoulder to shoulder 231/2 ft., from one
shoulder to the other in a straight line 221/2 ft., circumference of the arm
at the elbow 171/2 ft., diameter of the arm between the elbow and shoulder
41/2 ft., length of the index finger 91/2 ft., length of the nail on the middle
finger 71/2 inches, breadth of the foot across the toes 41/2 ft. The total
height seems to have been 571/2 ft., and its total weight over two million
pounds.

The colossal head of another Statue of Ramses II. was found on the
S. side of the temple farther back, and was conveyed to the Nile by
Belzoni in 1816, and thence to Alexandria. It is now one of the chief
treasures in the Egyptian Gallery of the British Museum. Other fragments
have been brought to light more recently.

The Second Court is entered through a gap in the wall to the
right of the colossus. It is in much better preservation than the
first court, and is mentioned with its caryatides in Diodorus's de-
scription of the tomb of Osymandias. On all four sides were col-
nnades; those to the right and left (N. and S., almost wholly de-
stroyed) have two rows of papyrus-bud columns, while those on the
front (E.) and back (W.) have each one row of square pillars with
statues of Osiris, that on the back having also a row of papyrus
bud columns. The W. colonnade or vestibule is raised on a kind
of terrace.
Four of the Osiris-columns in front are still extant, and also four at the back. On the shafts of the columns and the sides of the pillars are representations of Ramses II. sacrificing to the gods. The figures of Osiris, most of which are headless, likewise represent Ramses II.

The part of the front wall which is still standing is now supported on the side next the court by modern brick abutments. Upon it are two rows of interesting representations, bearing traces of colouring and easily distinguishable with the aid of an opera-glass. Those in the Lower Row once more refer to the Hittite war and commemorate Ramses II's great exploits at the Battle of Kadesh. The king (to the left), much larger than the other warriors, dashes along in his chariot. The Hittites, pierced by arrows or trodden down by the horses, fall in confused heaps; crowds of them are hurled into the Orontes, where numbers perish. Farther to the right appears the battlemented fortress of Kadesh, round which the river flows. Beside it, on the other side of the river, are Hittite troops that have had no share in the battle; some of them hold out helping hands to their drowning comrades. The Upper Row (well seen with an opera-glass) contains scenes from the Festival of Min (the harvest-god), which was celebrated when the king ascended the throne (p. 320). To the left stands the king, awaiting the procession which is headed by priests carrying the images of the royal ancestors. Two tall poles erected in front of the king bear the god's headdress. Adjacent are priests letting four birds fly, for the purpose of carrying tidings to the four quarters of the globe that the Pharaoh has attained the crown. Farther to the right the king appears cutting a sheaf with a sickle for presentation to the god.

This second court also contained colossal statues of the king. Fragments of one of these (in black granite) lie upon the ground; the head is of great beauty (nose broken). On the throne are the names of Ramses II., beside which Belzoni the explorer (p. 123) has immortalized his own.

The Vestibule, situated on a terrace, was reached by three flights of steps, of which that to the N. is in excellent preservation. Ascending these we turn to the S. part of the Rear Wall (Pl. a), on which are three rows of bas-reliefs. In the bottom row are eleven sons of the king; in the middle row, to the left, is the king conducted by Atum and the falcon-headed Mont, who holds the hieroglyph for 'life' before the king's face; to the right is the king kneeling before the Theban triad, while Thout, behind him, writes the king's name on a palm-branch; in the top row the king is shown sacrificing to Ptah, to the left, and offering incense to the ithyphallic Min and a goddess, to the right.

Beyond this vestibule is the Great Hypostyle Hall, which had three entrances, corresponding to the above-mentioned flights of steps. This hall, like the great hall at Karnak (p. 265), had three aisles, of which that in the centre was higher than the others. The central aisle has six couples of columns with calyx-capitals and six
couples with bud-capitals. The latter were lower than the former, but upon them rose a wall, with window-openings, to the height of the others. Eleven columns of each kind still stand. Each of the side-aisles had six couples of columns with bud-capitals; six columns to the left are still erect. Part of the roofs of the central and left aisles still remains. On the smooth shafts of the columns appears Ramses II. sacrificing to the gods.

On the S. Half of the E. Wall (Pl. a) the storming of the Hittite fortress of Dapur is shown in the lower row. To the left is the Pharaoh dashing in his chariot against the enemy, some of whom are slain, while the rest, horse, foot, and chariots, betake themselves to flight. To the right is the fortress, defended by the Hittites, while the Egyptians are attacking it on scaling-ladders, or push up to the walls under the protection of storming-sheds and shields. The sons of the Pharaoh, the names of whom are given, distinguish themselves in the battle. — In the upper row are several representations of the king sacrificing to the gods.

On the W. Wall, in the lower row (Pl. b, c), appear the sons of the Pharaoh; in the upper row, above Pl. b, is the king before Ammon and Khons, with the lion-headed Sekhmet behind him, and above Pl. c, the king followed by a goddess, in presence of Ammon and Mut.

The First Small Hypostyle Hall, with four couples of papyrus bud columns, has a well-preserved roof decorated with astronomical representations and scenes of the king before the gods.

The reliefs on the walls are not uninteresting. On the E. Wall (Pl. d, e) are priests bearing the sacred boats of Ammon, Mut, and Khons, each decorated with the head of its god. On the N. part of the W. Wall (Pl. f) the king is seated beneath the sacred tree of Heliopolis, on the leaves of which his names are being written by Atum (seated on a throne to the left), the goddess Seshet, and Thout (to the right).

Of the following Second Small Hypostyle Hall only the N. (r.) half, with four columns, remains. The sacrificial representations here are of little interest; at Pl. g the king is shown burning incense to Ptah and the lion-headed Sekhmet.

Behind the Ramesseum, especially towards the N.W., are the remains of a number of extensive Brick Buildings, some of which were erected in the time of Ramses II., as we learn from the stamps on the bricks. Among the rest are some well-constructed vaults, originally covered by a platform. From the fragments of wine-jars and the stoppers found here we may reasonably conclude that these were store-rooms in connection with the temple. Adjacent is an altar, resembling that of Deir el-Bahri (p. 29). — To the W., adjoining the brick vaults, are the ruins of a large rectangular Hall, the ceiling of which was borne by 32 columns.

About 500 paces to the N.E. of the Ramesseum we reach the Mortuary Temple of Thutmose III., protected by a modern enclosing wall. Its ancient girdle-walls are partly hewn out of the rock, and partly built of crude bricks. The inner chambers are in a very dilapidated condition, but we can still recognize traces of hypostyle halls, brick chambers, etc. Many of the bricks bear the name of the royal builder. — Between the Ramesseum and this temple of Thutmose lay the Mortuary Temples of Amenophis II. (18th Dyn.) and St.-Ptah (18th Dyn.), the scanty remains of which were discovered by Flinders Petrie in 1896. — Farther to the N.E., not far from Kurna, the remains of the Mortuary Temple of Amenophis I. were discovered by Spiegelberg in 1896. — To the S. of the Ramesseum were similar temples of Prince Wazmes (18th Dyn.), Thutmose IV., Queen Teytreset (wife of St.-Ptah; p. 287), and King Merenptah (p. 283), all of which were explored by Flinders Petrie in 1896; but the remains of these are very scanty.
The Tombs of
SHÊKH 'AHD EL-KURNA

16  Haremheb
17  102
19  1
14  9
13  2
8  9
10  11
12  2
18  20
19  21
22  35
24  23
25  26
27  28
29  30
31  30
32  31
33  34
36  35
37  38
39  40
41  40
42  42
43  43
44  44
45  45
46  47
48  48
49  49
50  50
51  51
52  52
53  53
54  54
55  55
56  56
57  57
58  58
59  59
60  60
61  61
62  62
63  63
64  64
65  65
66  66
67  67
68  68
69  69
70  70
71  71
72  72
73  73
74  74
75  75
76  76
77  77
78  78
79  79
80  80
81  81
82  82
83  83
84  84
85  85
86  86
87  87
88  88
89  89
90  90
91  91
92  92
93  93
94  94
95  95
96  96
97  97
98  98
99  99
100 100
101 101
102 102
103 103
104 104
105 105
106 106
107 107
108 108
109 109
110 110
111 111
112 112
113 113
114 114
115 115
116 116

a. Bêt Mkh. 'Ahd-er-Rasull
b. " Ahmed 'Ahd-er-Rasull
c. Tower Abu Wilkinson
To the S.W. of the Ramesseum, on the way to Deir el-Medineh, lies the German House (Arab. Kafr Almânyeh), erected by Emperor William II. as a lodging for the German savants at Thebes.

7. The Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna.

The Rock Tombs of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna belong almost exclusively to high dignitaries of the period of the 18th Dynasty. The majority consist of two parts: a wide hall or Vestibule, accessible from without by a door, with a roof frequently borne by pillars or columns, and a Corridor, beginning opposite the entrance-door and ending in a recess, in which the statues of the deceased and his favourite relatives were erected. Not unfrequently there is a small chamber on each side of the corridor. Opposite the entrance-door was a kind of forecourt, where offerings were made to the dead. The representations on the side-walls of the hall depict the deceased in his earthly circumstances and duties, and thus shed a flood of light upon Egyptian life at the beginning of the New Empire. The end-walls (to the right and left) of the hall are, as a rule, shaped like huge grave-stones; that to the right usually bears prayers for the dead, while on the other is recorded the biography of the deceased. The representations on the walls of the corridors illustrate the various funeral rites. As the limestone of the hill of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna is of poor quality, ill adapted for sculpture, the walls of most of the tombs were covered with clay, then whitewashed, and adorned with paintings.

The more important tombs were recently explored by Mr. R. Mond and provided with doors. They are opened by the guards (gratuity ca. 2 pias.). Many of the tombs are inhabited by fellahin, while the forecourts serve for their livestock. In front of most of these cave-dwellings stand covered cylinders like gigantic mushrooms, of Nile mud and straw kneaded together. These are primitive granaries, while their flat roofs serve as sleeping places. The more prosperous inhabitants have neat houses of Nile bricks, conspicuous from a distance.

Most of the black figures (1-127) with which the tombs were formerly marked, and which are shown in the adjoining small plan, have disappeared. A new system of numbering has been begun but is not completed. If time is limited, it will be sufficient to visit the tombs of Ramosé, Nakht, Rekhererë, Amenemheb, Sennofer, and Fennê.

From the Ramesseum we proceed to the E., in the direction of the mountains, and soon reach the important tombs of Ramosé and Nakht, both situated on the hillside.

No. 118 is the Tomb of Ramosé, a vizier, who flourished in the reign of the heretical king, Amenophis IV. (p. lxxx). When Amenophis transferred his residence from Thebes to Tell el-'Amarna (p. 216), he was followed by Ramosé, who left his Theban tomb unfinished. As one of the few monuments dating from the beginning of the reign of Amenophis IV., the period at which the transition from the ancient religion to pure sun-worship was accomplished, this tomb is of great historical importance, and a visit to it is especially recommended to travellers who have not seen Tell el-'Amarna. The tomb, which was laid bare by Prof. Ebers in 1872, comprises two chambers. On the left wall of the First Chamber (largely filled with rubbish) the deceased and his sister Merit-Ptah appear before a defaced god (Osiris); to the left are a sacrifice to Hathor and funeral rites. On the left half of the rear wall is Amenophis IV., still
represented in the old conventional manner, seated below a canopy with Maat, while Ramosê is represented twice; on the right half the king and his consort are shown on a balcony of the palace, watching Ramosê being adorned with the golden chains they have thrown down to him. The unattractive features of the king are here reproduced with great fidelity to nature; the figure of Ramosê is merely sketched in. Above are the sun and its beams; behind, the royal body-guard. Farther to the right is Ramosê leaving the palace with his decorations and receiving the congratulations of the populace. In the Doorway to the next chamber Ramosê appears standing (left) and praying (right). — The Second Chamber, which ends in a recess and was supported by pillars, was left unfinished.

To the left is the Tomb of Kha-em-hêt (No. 120), superintendent of the royal granaries under Amenophis III. It contains admirable low reliefs. On the left of the entrance is Kha-em-hêt offering a prayer to the sun-god with uplifted hands. In the niche to the left in the first wide Chamber are two statues of Kha-em-hêt and his relative, Imhotep, a royal scribe, who was interred in an adjoining but now inaccessible tomb. On the right of the entrance is the deceased offering two dishes with two geese in each; to the left of this relief, two upper rows depict the surveying of the fields; below are cheerful harvest-scenes. On the rear wall to the left Kha-em-hêt presents a report on the harvest to King Amenophis III sitting beneath a canopy. The nine captive tribes at the foot of the canopy should be noticed. On the right is a similar scene with the king seated upon a magnificent throne on which he is represented in the guise of a sphinx. Behind Kha-em-hêt are three rows of his officials in humble attitudes. The chess-board decoration of the ceiling is peculiar. — The texts and scenes in the Corridor relate to the life beyond the tomb. The Side Chambers and the Recess at the end of the corridor contain large seated statues, very highly polished. Adjoining the recess opens a small unadorned chamber.

From the tomb of Kha-em-hêt we pass through a breach in the wall into the Tomb of Userhêt, with its tasteful ceiling-patterns and some excellent mural paintings. Among the latter is a representation of the deceased, who was a baker, receiving some loaves, and another of a barbershop. — Hard by, at the foot of the hill, is the Tomb of Thuti, a steward in the service of a high-priest of Ammon. This was afterwards usurped by a certain Thuti-em-heb, who added his inscriptions on a yellow ground. The tomb contains fine, coloured representations, showing the deceased at table, while on the rear wall is a banquet, at which the guests are served by female slaves.

To the right of the tomb of Ramosê is the **Tomb of Nakht (No. 125), dating from the beginning of the 18th Dynasty. This tomb, which is in better preservation than most of the others, contains two chambers, of which, however, only the first is decorated. The paintings on the walls are wonderfully brilliant. Under Amenophis IV. the name of Ammon has been obliterated wherever it occurred. — Wall A (in poorest preservation). In the lower row the deceased and his wife are seated at table, upon a bench, below which is a cat eating fish; their son brings flowers and geese to them, while three women make music, and other relatives sit in two rows to the left. Only the left half of the upper row remains: a harper and women seated on the ground conversing. — Wall B. False door painted to imitate granite. Over the true door are the deceased and
his wife at table, and beside and beneath it are attendants with grapes and other offerings. — Wall C. In the lower row is the deceased superintending his labourers, who are ploughing, digging, and sowing; two men are breaking the clods with hammers; to the left a labourer drinks from a water-skin hanging from a tree; a tree is being felled. In the upper row, to the right, the deceased inspects harvest operations represented in three rows: 1. three men reaping with sickles, behind them a woman gleaning, two men packing the ears of corn in a basket, two women plucking flax; 2. the threshed corn being measured; 3. winnowing the grain. To the left, the deceased and his wife sacrificing. — Wall D. In the lower row, the deceased and his wife seated in an arbour, while servants bring them flowers, grapes, poultry, fish, etc.; to the right birds are being caught in nets and plucked; above, vintage and wine-pressing. In the upper row, to the left, are the deceased and his wife; to the right, the deceased spearing fish and fowling. — Wall E (unfinished). Nakht and his wife seated at table, while their relatives bring offerings. — Wall F. The deceased and his wife, followed by three rows of servants, offer a sacrifice (as on Wall E).

A little above the tomb of Nakht lies the Tomb of Mennē, farm-bailiff and steward of the district of Ammon. This tomb was discovered by Mond. On the left part of the entrance-wall is a representation of the deceased superintending the labours of the field in his official capacity; at the top a field is being measured with a rope. — Farther on we come to the —

Tomb of Rekhmerē (No. 35), a vizier under Thutmosis III. and Amenophis II. It consists of a vestibule and a large chamber, from the centre of which a long passage of remarkable and gradually increasing height runs into the rock.

The Wall Decorations are much faded and injured; among the best are the following. Large Room (Pl. A). On the entrance-wall, to the left (Pl. a), Rekhmerē (r.) receiving petitioners; people (l.) with tribute. On the rear wall (Pl. b), Rekhmerē receives tribute and gifts from foreign peoples, who are arranged in 5 rows: 1. People of Punt (p. 246); 2. Princes of Keft (perhaps Crete) and the Islands of the Sea, bringing costly vases recalling
the Mycenaean vases in shape; 3. Nubians, with a panther, a giraffe, apes, gold, skins, etc.; 4. Syrians, with chariots, horses, an elephant and a bear, and costly vases; 5. People of the South, men, women, and children. — Corridor (Pl. B). On the left wall (from left to right): 1. Rekhmëp supremacist delivers the delivery of tribute (corn, wine, cloth, etc.) at the royal storehouses. 2. Rekhmëp inspects the workmen placed under him (carpenters, leather-workers, goldsmiths, makers of vases); below are the building of a pylon, and the polishing of a statue. 3. Funeral rites. On the right wall (from left to right): 1. Rekhmëp at table. 2 (above). Offerings before the statues of the deceased; below is the statue of Rekhmëp in a boat, towed by men on the bank of the pond; 3. Banquet, musicians, and singers; 4. Ships.

Mounting again to the left, we reach the Tomb of Kenamun, dating from the time of Amenophis II, and demanding notice on account of the magnificence of its plan, though now in a very ruinous condition. In front lies a large court with side-niches. Behind is a chamber borne by ten rectangular pillars. To the left of the door leading into the corridor is an interesting representation of Amenophis II, receiving his New Year's presents.

Close to the Tomb of Kenamun are the Subterranean Chambers of Sennofer, a prince of the southern capital (i.e. Thebes) and overseer of the gardens of Ammon, under Amenophis II. These chambers are distinguished by the beauty and freshness of their paintings. The upper chambers are uninteresting and are now used as a magazine. A steep flight of steps descends to a vestibule and to a room with four pillars. The mural decorations all represent religious subjects.

Vestibule (Pl. A). The ceiling is adorned with grapes and vine branches. On the left wall (a) sits Sennofer (i.), to whom his daughter and ten priests bring offerings. On the right wall (b) servants bring the cememts, while his daughter stands behind; to the right is the deceased entering and quitting the tomb. On the rear wall, to the right and left of the door (d and e), the deceased and his sister-lover worshipping Osiris who is represented above the door. — Room B (with pillars). The ceiling is adorned with network pattern and vine branches; the latter also occur in the wall-frieze. Above the door lie two dogs (Anubis); below and on the doorposts are the usual prayers for the dead. On the entrance wall, to the left (e), the deceased and his sister Merit appear emerging from the tomb and seated on a bench. On the left side-wall (f) are depicted the funeral ceremonies, with the deceased himself (left) looking on. On the rear wall (g) the deceased and his sister sit at table, while priests offer the sacrifice for the dead; farther to the right are the ships that take the corpse to Abydos (p. 233) and bring it back to the grave. On the right side wall (h) the deceased and Merit are seen in an arbour, praying to Osiris and Anubis; in the middle, Anubis by the bier of Osiris; other religious scenes and texts; priest pouring the water of purification over Sennofer and Merit. On the entrance-wall, to the right (i), the same couple are seen at table, with a priest sacrificing. The pillars also bear the same two figures.

We next reach the Tomb of Amenemheb (No. 36), dating from the time of Thutmose III, and consisting of a hall with pillars, a corridor, and side-chambers.
Room A. On the wall to the left of the Entrance (a) Amenemheb looks on while his soldiers are rewarded with bread and meat. On the pillars, portraits of Amenemheb and his wife Baki. Above, between the two central pillars (but on the farther side), hyaena-hunt. The tasteful designs on the ceiling should be observed. On the rear wall, to the right (b), the king was represented seated under a canopy, while in front of him stood Amenemheb, who described the part which he took in the Asiatic campaigns of Thutmose III., in a long inscription consisting of blue letters on a white ground. Below this inscription, to the right, are seen Syrians, in their peculiar white garments with coloured borders, bringing tribute.

Corridor (Pl. B). On the left wall (c) is Amenemheb, receiving vases, caskets, sandals, shields, and other objects presented to him by the king for the equipment of his tomb. — Left Side Chamber (Pl. C). Funeral rites. — Right Side Chamber (Pl. D). On the left wall (d) are the deceased and his wife (effaced) at table; on the right is a curious representation of an Egyptian party. There is an abundant provision of food and drink. The servants in attendance carry flowers on their arms. The guests, two of them on easy chairs and three on stools, are offered refreshments. Below, in the second row, the ladies are seated. An attendant holds in each hand a staff wreathed and crowned with flowers, and all the lady-guests have blossoms in their hair and round their necks, and hold lotus-flowers in their hands. In the lowest row is a band of music in full activity. It consists of two harpers, a man sitting and a woman standing, a flute player and a lute-player, both of them women standing. On the rear wall (e) are fowling-scenes. — On the left wall (f) in the continuation of the Corridor (Pl. B) are representations of funeral rites and sacrificial scenes. On the right wall (g) is Amenemheb's garden, in the centre of which, surrounded by plants, is a pond with fish swimming in it. To the left flowers are being presented to the deceased and his wife.

Adjoining the tomb of Amenemheb lies the Tomb of Men-kheper-ré-seneb (No. 31), high-priest of Ammon, dating from the same period. The only paintings are in the first chamber. On the entrance wall to the right, are wagon-makers and herds of cattle; on the right end-wall weighing of Nubian gold; on the wall to the right of the door leading to the corridor, Asiatics bringing tribute, including a curious goblet brought by a Ketti or Cretan.

Ascending to the right (N.), we reach No. 26, the Tomb of Enhé, prince and overseer of the granaries of Ammon, who flourished at the beginning of the New Empire and also had charge of building the tomb of Thutmose I. The arrangement of this tomb is somewhat unusual. The façade of the vestibule is formed by pillars. The representations depict the life of the deceased.

On the first Pillar (to the left) are fishing-scenes; 2nd Pillar: Tillage and harvest (a woman gleaning; three men mowing). 3rd Pillar: Tillage. 5th Pillar. Enhé at table. 6th Pillar: Enhé's garden, with his house and storehouse below, surrounded by a wall. 7th Pillar: Hunting-scene; a hyena, struck by an arrow in the mouth, rears on its hind legs while a dog dashes at it; a hare, mountain-goats, gazelles. — Back Wall: to the right of the door, peasants bringing tribute; adjoining, Enhé hunting and spearing fish. To the left of the door, Enhé receiving tribute (in the upper row are dark-brown Nubians, including two women carrying their children in baskets on their backs); Enhé receiving the contributions of the peasants (observe the lines to guide the artist's hand); Enhé receiving tribute (only two rows remain, in one of which are necklaces, in the other incense is being weighed). — Corridor. On the left wall is the funeral, with female mourners; next the deceased in the Temple of Abydos (p. 232),
which is seen to the left; to the right, Ennê and his wife seated at a table. On the right wall, sacrificial scenes. — In the Recess are four statues, one of the deceased, and three others. The shaft in front of it has been filled up.

Most of the other graves, all on the mountain-slope, have been filled up and are comparatively uninteresting. The View from the top includes the Ramessseum and the statues of Memnon and extends across the Nile to the buildings of Luxor and Karnak; to the left are the mountains, with the temple of Deir el-Bahri at their feet.

We ascend again to the right to No. 16, the Tomb of Haremheb, who was a general under Thutmose IV. — First Room. To the right and left of the entrance is a banquet-scene with lute-players. On the rear wall, to the left, Haremheb presents to the king the contributions of the peasants; above, soldiers are being recruited. On the right part of the rear wall the tribute from the Syrians and negroes is brought to the king. On the left wall of the Corridor are shown the funeral rites and the journey to Abydos; to the right, hunting in the marshes.

Close by to the N. is No. 17, the much mutilated Tomb of Zenen (I.), a fan-bearer on the king's right hand (of the time of Thutmose IV.). This tomb is connected by a breach in the wall with the Tomb of Amenhotep (No. 102), second prophet of Ammon, in the time of Thutmose III. On the wall to the left of the entrance, artisans working for the temple, and surveyors. On the opposite wall, statues, harps, vessels, and other gifts made to the Temple of Ammon; on the wall to the right of the entrance, banquet of the dead; on the opposite wall, the deceased is escorted to the Temple of Ammon at Karnak, the façade of which (pylon with flag-staffs and statues) is represented to the right, and is here greeted by his relatives, the priestesses of Ammon.

A little higher to the right is No. 104, the Tomb of Zenen (II.), chief scribe of the soldiers under Thutmose IV. — First Room. On the rear wall, to the right, the king receives through Zenen the tribute of the Syrians; adjacent is the deceased inspecting tribute brought to him (in the lower row are horses). To the left are the king on his throne (obliterated) and Zenen inspecting the marching of the troops under his command.

To the N. of this tomb lies No. 110, belonging to Senmut, chief architect of Queen Hatshepsowet, but in a very ruinous state. Adjacent is the tomb of another of Hatshepsowet's architects.

We now descend to the tomb (No. 54) of Amenemhêt, the scribe of the harvest, with musicians in the first room and burial-scenes in the corridor. — Still farther to the right is No. 60, the Tomb of Entef-oker, with some quaint stucco-reliefs in the corridor (to the right, fishing, hunting, handicrafts-men; to the left, funeral rites). — To the S. of Tomb No. 60, near Wilkinson's House (Pl. c), lie the tombs of Ahmosê, a vizier contemporary with Hatshepsowet, and Ken, high-priest of Mut, with uninteresting stucco-reliefs.

We next descend to No. 89, the Tomb of Imesib, an official of the temple of Ammon in the reign of Ramses IX. (20th Dyn.; keys kept by the inspector at Kurna). This tomb was originally constructed under the 18th Dyn., but Imesib coated the old reliefs with a layer of stucco, on which he placed his own paintings. The festal barges with the name of the king should be noticed, as well as the golden utensils and (on the left wall) King Ramses IX. sacrificing to the boat of Ammon and to the statues of his ancestors.

In the plain stretching on the N. to El-Asasif (p. 301) lie a few other interesting tombs, which have been made accessible through Mr. Mond. We first come to the Tomb of Zâi, royal archivist under Merenptah (19th Dyn.), with a large court in front of the rock-tomb. The court was bounded on the N. and S. by colonnades, and on the W. by a portico. The most interesting of the reliefs is on the S.E.
wall of the court, to the left of the flight of steps. Here the royal archives are represented and the deceased is shown leaving his office, driving to his house, and being received there by his family.

Farther to the N., at the foot of the hill of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna, is a court adjoined by four tombs. To the S. is the *Tomb of Neferhotep, a priest who lived under King Haremheb (19th Dyn.). The first Large Room contains some beautiful and well-preserved ceiling paintings. On the left end-wall we see the deceased being decorated with chains of honour in the presence of the king. On the rear wall, to the left of the door to the corridor, we see the dead man and his family, with a son bringing food to them. Below this, to the left, is a harper, with the text of the song he is singing in front of him. On the right wall of the corridor, where the deceased and his wife are seen at table, is a second copy of this song, which encourages us to leave all cares behind and think of the joys of life. In the recess are statues of the deceased and his family. — To the N. of the court is the Tomb of Userhô, a prophet of Thutmosis I. This tomb was constructed in the time of Ramses II. A charming scene on the right end-wall represents the deceased and two women under a tree, with their souls shown in the form of birds. Other birds sit in the branches, while to the right stands a goddess giving water to the deceased. Some of the other details are also very attractive. On the rear wall, to the right of the door to the corridor (blocked up), the deceased and his sisters are shown sacrificing to Osiris at the top, while below they stand in the presence of Thutmosis. — To the E. is the Tomb of Amen-wehsu, a painter who has decorated the walls, with his own hands, with well-preserved scenes on stucco and texts of religious import. — The Tomb of Khensumes, on the W. side of the court, is much dilapidated.

A little to the N. of this court is the Tomb of Khonsu, the first prophet of Thutmosis III., with beautiful paintings. On the rear wall to the left are represented the pylons of the Temple of Hermthis, in which the deceased officiated.

8. Deir el-Medineh.

Kurnet Murraï. Tombs of the Queens.

No one should miss seeing the beautiful small Ptolemaic temple of Deir el-Medineh. The Tomb of Huyê at Kurnet Murraï (p. 313) should be visited only by those who have plenty of time. The interesting Tombs of the Queens (p. 314), for which at least 1 1/4 hr. must be allowed, are picturesquely situated but lie somewhat out of the way for the traveller whose time is limited. We may, however, go on to visit them from Medinet Habu and take Deir el-Medineh in returning.

About 1/2 M. to the W. of Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurna, on the way either to Medinet Habu (p. 317) or to the Tombs of the Queens (p. 314), is the graceful *Temple of Deir el-Medineh, founded by Ptolemy IV. Philopator and completed by Philometor and Euergetes II., which was principally dedicated to Hathor, goddess of the
necropolis, and to Maat. It lies in a barren hollow and is surrounded by a lofty wall of dried bricks which are fitted together in waving lines. Through this a Doorway of stone (on the S.E.) leads into the temple-precincts, at the back of which (N.) are steep rocks. The traveller on passing through the doorway in the outer wall sees before him the temple of freestone, on the smooth façade of which, crowned with a hollow cornice, many Greeks and Copts have written their names. In Christian times it was used by the monks as a dwelling-place, and to this is due the mutilation of many of the inscriptions and reliefs and also its present name (Deir = monastery).

Adjoining the temple on the left is an archway of bricks.

We first enter a large Vestibule (Pl. A), the roof of which (now mostly fallen in) was supported by two flower-columns. Separated from it by two columns with rich floral capitals and two pillars adorned with heads of Hathor is the Pronaos (Pl. B). Balustrades rose between the pillars and columns, and between the columns, which bear figures of the deified sage Amenhotep and the god Imhotep, is a doorway, open at the top. Only the left balustrade is now left. The walls of this hall are embellished with incised reliefs, representing the king sacrificing to various deities. Towards the top of the left wall is a tasteful window, which originally lighted a staircase. From the pronaos three doors open into as many Chapels. Above the hollow cornice over the doorway to the Central Chapel (Pl. C) are seven heads of Hathor. On the interior walls appears Philopator, sometimes accompanied by his sister Arsinoë, sacrificing to various gods; and on the jambs of the entrance-door are four gods with bulls' heads. On the left wall of the Left Chapel (Pl. D) is a remarkable representation of the Judgment of the Dead (Pl. a). To the right is enthroned Osiris, god of the underworld, and in front of him are the 'fetish' of Emê-wet (p. cxxiv), the four genii of the dead upon a lotus-flower, the 'Devourer of the Underworld' in the form of a hippopotamus, and Harpocrates, resting upon a crooked staff. The ibis-headed Thout inscribes the verdict. To the left Anubis and Horus weigh the heart of the deceased; two goddesses of truth, with feathers on their head, conduct the deceased into the judgment-hall. Above is the deceased praying to the 42 judges of the dead. On the rear wall (Pl. b) of this chapel Philopator offers incense before Osiris and Isis. On the right wall (Pl. c) appears, to the left, the sacred boat of Seker-Osiris on a pedestal, with standards, etc., beside it. To the right the king offers incense to Anubis, who holds
Deir el-Medîneh. THEBES (W. BANK). 22. Route. 313

a disk, and to the ithyphallic Min. On the lintel of the door is a four-headed ram (the god of the four winds), above which is a flying vulture, worshipped by four goddesses. — On the door-jambs, the king with three falcon-headed and three dog-headed genii. — The reliefs in the Right Chapel (Pl. E), which show the king before different gods, are of little interest.

The valley of Deir el-Medîneh contains Tombs of the 20th Dynasty, most of them in ruins.

Two only, both marked by the admirable freshness of their paintings, repay a visit (key kept by the Inspector at Kurna). No. 20. Tomb of Sennutm, an official of the Necropolis (p. 277), with a vaulted chamber and well-preserved mural scenes and inscriptions of religious import (fine representation of a banquet of the dead). — No. 12. Tomb of Peshetu, another Necropolis official. The vaulted chamber contained a sarcophagus made of blocks of limestone. The walls are covered with religious texts and scenes. To the left of the door is the deceased, lying on the ground below a palm-tree and praying; to the right, his father (with white hair) and other relatives.

Farther along the valley is a tomb with a wide entrance from which there is a fine view of Deir el-Medîneh and of the fertile plains to the E., traversed by the Nile and bounded by the distant Arabian mountains. In the foreground are seen Medinet Habu, the Colossi of Memnon, and the Ramesseum, and on the other side of the river the gigantic ruins of Karnak. — From the valley of Deir el-Medîneh to the Tombs of the Kings, see p. 294.

The hill of Kurnet Murraï (Mar’ai), which separates the valley of Deir el-Medîneh from the arable district, is occupied by a number of fellah huts. Scattered among these are several tombs of the 18th Dyn., most of which are of little interest. The only one that need be mentioned is the —

Tomb of Huyê (Amenhotep), who was governor of Ethiopia (Nubia) under Tut-enkh-Amun. The key is kept by the Inspector General at Luxor (p. 258).

Entrance Wall. To the right (Pl. a) appears the ceremonial investiture of Huyê as governor, in presence of the king; his family and officials congratulate Huyê. To the left (Pl. b) stands the deceased, with his male and female relatives behind him, and two gaily decorated Nile boats before him; to the right is Huyê as governor of Ethiopia, with five rows of people bringing tribute, etc. — On the left end-wall (Pl. c) appears the deceased, sacrificing to the dog-headed Anubis on his left and to Osiris on his right. — On the rear wall to the left (Pl. d) is Huyê, bearing the fan and crooked staff, the symbols of his dignity, and presenting to the king the tribute from Nubia, brought by three rows of Nubian chiefs. Behind him are large specimens, including a Nubian landscape standing upon a table covered with panther-skins and cloths: in the centre is a coni-al hut, with dûm-palms, giraffes, and negroes at the sides. Higher up are bowls of jewels, rings of gold, sacks of gold-dust, shields covered with golden plates and gay skins, footstools, chairs, benches,
and head- rests of ebony, a chariot, etc. The Nubian chiefs, dressed (with a few exceptions) in the Egyptian style, are received by Huyê in the king's name. In the top row, behind the chiefs, their princess, shaded by an umbrella, approaches in a chariot drawn by oxen, and is followed by chiefs wearing ostrich-feathers in their hair, which is plaited into a kind of hood (as is the custom to this day among these tribes). The procession is closed by a brown and a black Ethiopian woman, with pendent breasts. The former carries a child in a basket on her back, and each woman leads a nude boy behind her. In the second and third rows are Nubians bringing the produce of their country, including gold, panther-skins, a giraffe, and oxen. Between the horns of the last, which are represented as arms, are heads of supplicating negroes. More to the left are five rows of ships (the lower rows much damaged). Five Ethiopian princes kneel upon the deck of the second boat. Cattle and other goods are being brought to Egypt in the smaller vessels below. — On the rear wall to the right (e) appears the king, with Huyê before him presenting the Syrian tribute, which includes artistic gold vases and pieces of lapis lazuli on a dish. By his right hand hangs a breastplate, set with precious stones. The other representations are almost entirely obliterated. — The sepulchral inscription, which should have occupied the right end wall (Pl. 7), was never executed. On each side of the vacant space are offerings to Huyê. The rest is destroyed.

The Tombs of the Queens, called by the Arabs Bîbân el-Harîm or Bîbân el-Bandât, and sometimes Bîbân el-Haggi Hammed, also deserve a visit from those travellers who can afford the time.

On the way from Deir el-Medineh to the (1/4 hr.) Tombs of the Queens we pass a number of inscribed stèles, formerly in niches. The first of these shows Ramses III, before Ammon and Ptah. On the next Merit-seger, goddess of the West, offers the same monarch her breast; behind is Harakhte; to the right is Ammon, investing the king with the sickle-shaped sword. The inscription refers to the campaigns of the king. We then ascend through a mountain valley with bare and lofty sides of limestone, picturesquely formed and carved with inscriptions to the gods of the regions of the dead. — The road from Medînet Habû (p. 317) to the (1/2 hr.) Tombs of the Queens crosses the desert to the W., and unites with that above described just before reaching the tombs.

Both routes end in an enclosed Valley, which is of great beauty, though not so imposing as that of Bîbân el-Mulûk (p. 280).

The tombs belong mainly to the 19th and 20th Dynasties. Altogether upwards of 70 have been discovered, most of which were excavated in 1903-1904 by the Italian Archaeological Mission under E. Schiaparelli. Many of them are unfinished and entirely without decoration, and in their rough and blackened condition, resemble mere caves in the rocks. It is rare to find either inscriptions or representations carved in the stone; even in the finest tombs the limestone walls were more often covered with plaster, which could be adorned with paintings without much difficulty. The more important tombs are designated by tablets with Italian inscriptions, and the best-preserved ones, which alone are worth visiting, must be opened by the keeper.
We proceed along the E. wall of the valley, passing a tablet commemorating the Italian excavations. The graves we first reach are Nos. 36 (of an unknown princess), 39 (of Sitre, mother of Sethos I.), 40 (of an unknown princess), and 42 (of Prê-her-unamf, a son of Ramses III.). Beyond these is —

No. 43, the Tomb of Prince Seth-her-khopshetf, son of Ramses III. Two narrow corridors lead to a somewhat wider chamber, which is adjoined by a small room. The reliefs, which were formerly coloured, but are now smoke-blackened, show the prince and the king praying to various deities, and performing other religious rites. On the rear wall of the innermost chamber Osiris is seen to the right and left, while on the side-walls are various other deities arranged in two rows.

*No. 44. Tomb of Prince Khamwëset, son of Ramses III., with coloured reliefs in excellent preservation. In the First Room are seen the deceased and his royal father in the presence of various deities. Adjoining are two lateral chambers with reliefs of the prince in the presence of the gods; on the rear wall are Isis and Nephthys with Osiris. The mural representations in the following Corridor show the king and prince in front of the gates and guards of the Fields of the Blessed; adjoining are citations from the ‘Book of the Dead’ (p. 280). In the last room the king is seen before various deities.

Beyond the Tomb of Prince Khamwëset we pass No. 51, the Tomb of Queen Eset, mother of Ramses VI., and reach *No. 52, the Tomb of Queen Titi. It consists of the usual ante-chamber, a long passage, and a large chapel with a small chamber on each of its three sides. The freshness of the colour is extraordinary.

From the anteroom (Pl. 1) we enter the long corridor (Pl. 2), on each side of which kneels Maat, the goddess of truth, protecting those who enter with her wings. On the left wall (Pl. a) of the Passage 2 we see the queen before Ptah, Harakhtê (morning sun), the genii of the dead Emset and Twe-metf, and Isis; on the right (Pl. b) Titi stands before Thout, Atum (evening sun), the genii of the dead Hapi and Kebh-anuwf, and Nephthys, the sister of Isis. — At the entrance to Room 3 are the Goddess Selket (with the scorpion on her head; Pl. c), and Neith, ‘the great lady of Sais’ (Pl. d). In Room 3 are gods and demons. — On the rear wall of Side Chamber 4 Hathor, the goddess of the necropolis (left), appears (in the form of a cow) in a mountainous landscape; in front stands a sycamore, from which Hathor (this time in human form) pours out Nile water to revive the queen. — In Side Chamber 5 is the mummy shaft (caution necessary). — In the innermost Chamber 6 Osiris sits enthroned on the rear wall; before him stand Neith and Selket and behind him Nephthys and Isis and also Thout. On the walls e and f are
the genii of the dead and other gods seated at tables bearing offerings, while the queen (g, h) prays to them.

We now come to the finest tombs.

*No. 55. Tomb of Prince Amen-her-khopshet, son of Ramses III., remarkably fresh in colour.

In the First Room (Pl. 1) we see, to the left, Ramses III, who is generally represented as followed by the deceased prince, bearing his fan, between Isis and Thoth; farther on, Ramses III, offers incense to Ptah; representations of the king before various divinities (Ptah-Tenen, Twe-net with the dog's head, and Emset, the guardian-spirits of the dead). To the right are similar pictures: the king and the prince before the goddess of the West, the god Show, Kebh-senuf, and Hapi. To the right and left of the rear wall, Isis leads the king to the entrance of the tomb. — The Side Room (2) contains no pictorial decorations. — The following Corridor (3), containing the rough granite coffin, is adorned with pictures like those in the Corridor of Tomb No. 44 (p. 315). The other rooms (4 and 5) are unfinished.

Nearly opposite is the —

**Tomb of Nefret-erō Mi-en-Mut, wife of Ramses II., the arrangement of which differs from that of the other tombs of the queens. Its beautiful pictures take the form of the finest painted stucco reliefs, which have, however, in places suffered from the infiltration of water; the portraits of the queen deserve particular attention. The ceiling is adorned with the stars of the firmament.

A stair leads down to the First Room (Pl. 1), along the Walls of which runs a bench for the reception of sacrificial gifts, crowned with a hollow cornice. The inscriptions on the left walls consist of the religious texts of the 17th chapter of the Book of the Dead. The accompanying pictures represent the queen, seated under a canopy, playing draughts; the soul of the queen, represented as a bird with a human head; the queen, kneeling, worships the sun borne by two lions; the mummy on the funeral couch; various divinities. On the walls, to the right, the queen before Osiris, praying to the sun-god Harakhtē and to the goddess of the West (Pl. b-d): similar picture of the queen, followed by Isis, before the sun god Khephrē, his head in the form of a scarabs (near Pl. e); the goddess Selket (near Pl. g). — The Side Room to the right (2) contains the finest pictures. We begin on the right: the god Re-Osiris, with a ram's head, accompanied by Isis and Nephthys; the queen, worshipping the holy bull and seven holy cows; the queen before Atum and (farther on) before Osiris; the queen, offering writing-materials to Thoth and sacrificing to Ptah. — On the side-walls of the Passage (3) leading from Room 1 we see above, to the right and left, the queen offering wine to various divinities; below are Isis and Nephthys kneeling and Anubis as a dog. On the architrave of the door, the goddess Maat with outstretched wings. — We now enter the Pilled Hall (4), containing the coffin of the queen, who is represented on the walls in prayer before the keepers of the gates of the underworld. The pictures on the four pillars show the priest of the dead with the panther's skin, the queen before various divinities, Osiris the god of the dead, and his pillar-like symbol. — The reliefs in the smaller Rooms 5-7 are much damaged.

Visitors to Medînet Habu should consult the ‘Notice explicative des ruines de Médinet Habou’, by Georges Dares-y (Cairo, 1897), a detailed description issued by the Service des Antiquités.

About 1 M. from Deir el-Medîneh and 1/2 M. from the Memnon colossi (p. 325), in a conspicuous situation, lies the southernmost temple-group of the Theban Necropolis. This bears the name of Medînet Habu, a Christian village which arose around and even within the ancient sanctuary as early as the 6th cent., and of which considerable traces still remain.

The entire edifice may be divided into two easily distinguished portions. One of these is a small and older temple of the 18th Dynasty (p. 323), afterwards enlarged. The other is the main temple of Ramses III. (p. 319), which was enclosed by a crenelated wall, 13 ft. high. We pass in front of the pylon and other buildings in front of the small temple, and visit first the structure of Ramses.

We pass through the outer wall, by means of a Gate (Pl. A), about 13 ft. wide, which is flanked by two small Porter’s Lodges. Beyond these we are confronted by the remarkable edifice, resembling a castle and known as the Pavilion of Ramses III., which forms the entrance to the precincts of the temple instead of the usual massive pylon and portals of stone. This structure reproduces the shape of the Syrian fortresses which occur so often in reliefs (e.g. on the first pylon of the Ramesseum, p. 301). Two tall towers (Pl. b, c), with almost imperceptibly sloping walls and with their E. sides resting upon a battering foundation-wall, enclose a narrow court, gradually contracting towards the back, where a gateway (Pl. a) has been formed in the central erection joining the towers. This edifice, which is built of hewn stone, is only the inner kernel of the ancient building; it was originally adjoined on each side by brick structures of the full breadth of the present façade. These, however, were unfortunately destroyed. The pavilion contained a number of small apartments, probably used as temporary quarters for the king and his suite; those on the two upper stories were formerly reached by staircases.

The Façade of the Right Tower (Pl. b) shows the king smiting his foes in presence of Harakhtê; below are seven fettered princes, representing the peoples overcome by Ramses III. (Kheta, Emor, Zakari, Shardana or Sardinians, Shakalasha or Sicilians, Tuirsba or Tyrrhenians, and Pulasta or Philistines; comp. pp. 319, 320). On the Façade of the Left Tower (Pl. c) is a corresponding picture of Ramses smiting his Nubian and Libyan foes before Ammon-Rê.

In the Court between the towers are two seated figures of the lion-headed goddess Sekhmet, in black granite (found in front of the gate). On the walls, between the first and second stories, are
some curious consoles or brackets, which are adorned with the busts of four captive enemies, and formerly bore statues of the king. The reliefs on the walls are mostly sacrificial in character.

Right (N.) Wall of the Court. The representations from right to left are: 1. Ramses sacrificing to Seth (defaced) and to Newt; below is the king presenting two rows of captives to Ammon. 2. The king offering wine to Atum and a goddess; below, the same offering flowers to Enhuret and to a goddess. 3. Mont (defaced) and Atum present the king to Ammon. — Left (S.) Wall of the Court. 4. The king presents an image of Ammon to Harakhtê and Maat; below, he leads two rows of captives before Ammon (the Libyan in the lower row, drawn full-face, should be noticed). 5. The king offers incense to the Moon-god and to Seshet; below, he presents an image of Maat to Ptah and Sekhmet. In the second story is a window with attractive ceiling-decorations. 6. The king before Ammon, with Mut and Thout behind him.

In the Gateway (Pl. a) leading to the forecourt the king appears leading two rows of fettered captives before Ammon (on the left), and smiting a band of enemies (on the right).

A modern staircase in the S. tower ascends to two Apartments in the upper story of the middle structure, the floor separating which has disappeared. The wall-reliefs of the lower room have vanished, but those of the upper room (harem-scenes) are still quite distinct. The windows command a fine view of the temples and ruined village on the W. and of the plain to the E. Similar reliefs adorn the walls of the other (inaccessible) rooms.

Some of these Reliefs may be seen from below. One, on the W. wall of a room in the upper story of the N. Wing, is visible from the entrance; it represents the king seated with five maidens standing round him. — From the N.E. corner of the Outer Court (see below) we observe in the upper story of the N. wing two windows. To the right and left of these is the king, again surrounded by maidens. More to the right, near a hole in the wall, the king, with a maiden standing in front of him; of the kneeling and standing women to the left, only the lower portions remain. Below is a narrow window, with vases of flowers above, and to the right the king listening to girl-musicians. — In this part of the N. wing we may observe the holes in which the ends of the rafters supporting the floors of the upper stories were inserted.

The inner (W.) side of the central edifice, through which we pass by the Gateway a, bears reliefs showing the king in various positions as the conqueror of his enemies.

We now enter the Outer Court, 88 yds. long, between the pavilion and the main temple. In the middle stands a small Gateway (Pl. B), erected by Nektanebos. To the right lies the Temple of the 18th Dyn. (see p. 323). To the left is a small Temple of Amenertaïs, who was the ecclesiastical ruler of Thebes under the last Ethiopian monarchs and Psammetikh I. (comp. p. lixiii).

Through a large Portal we enter a Forecourt and thence pass to the vaulted Sanctuary, which was completely surrounded by a corridor. On the Left Wing of the portal we see Amenertaïs sacrificing to Ammon (above), and standing holding two sistres before Ammon and Mut (below). On the Right Wing Amenertaïs sacrifices to Ammon (above), and to Ammon and a goddess (below). The temple is adjoined on the right by three chapels, dedicated to Nitocris (daughter of Psammetikh I.), Shepenwepet (daughter of the Ethiopian king Piankhi), and Meht-wesekhet (wife of
Psammetikh I.). The last chapel had a kind of crypt, with inscriptions, visible beneath the broken flooring.

The *Main Temple of Ramses III.* was built on exactly the same plan as the Ramesseum and was dedicated like it to Ammon.

The façades of both towers of the large First Pylon is covered with representations and inscriptions commemorating the king’s warlike exploits. On the Right Tower (Pl. C), to the right, the king is shown before Ammon-Ṛē-Harakhtē, grasping a band of enemies by the hair and smiting them with his club. The falcon-headed god hands him the curved sword and leads to him by a cord the captured lands, which are represented in the accustomed manner (p. 264) by circular walls enclosing their names and surmounted by bound enemies. Beneath are two other rows of representations of conquered lands. Farther to the left, between two grooves for the flag-staffs, is a similar but much smaller scene, representing the king smiting two foes in presence of Ammon; and beneath is a long inscription, describing in poetic but exceedingly exaggerated language the victory won by Ramses III. over the Libyans in the 11th year of his reign. At the foot Ammon is seated to the left, with Ptah standing behind, inscribing the king’s name on a palm-branch. The king kneels before Ammon, under the sacred tree, and receives from the god the hieroglyphs for ‘jubilee of the reign’, suspended on a palm-branch, as a symbol of long life. Thout writes the king’s name on the leaves of the tree, and beside him stands the goddess Seshet. To the right of the portal, below, is a stèle of the 12th year of the king (imitated from a stèle of the 35th year of Ramses II. at Abu Simbel, p. 398), representing the gifts made to the god Ptah. The Left Tower (Pl. D) bears similar scenes and inscriptions.

Through the Central Portal (Pl. d), embellished within and without by representations of the king worshipping the gods, we enter the First Court, forming an approximate square of 115 ft. The inner side of the first pylon is adorned with scenes from the Libyan campaign of Ramses (see above). To the S. (Pl. e) is a battle, in which the Egyptians are aided by mercenaries from among the Shardana (p. 317), who are distinguished by their round helmets ornamented with horns. To the N. (Pl. f) are the captured Libyans marshalled before the king, and an inscription. — The court is flanked on the right and left by covered Colonnades. The ceiling of that to the right is borne by seven square pillars, against which stand colossal statues of the king as Osiris. The left (S.) colonnade has eight papyrus-columns with calyx-capitals. These last belonged to the façade of a royal palace, which formerly stood to the S. of the temple and communicated with the first court by three doors and a large window. To the right and left of this window the king is seen slaying his foes and standing on a bracket adorned with their heads. The scenes on the colonnade-walls represent the wars, victories, and captives of the king. At the end
the king is seen on his way to the feast of Ammon, attended by his fan-bearers.

The inscriptions and sculptures on the Second Pylon, bounding the rear of the court, are still more interesting. On the Right Tower (Pl. E) is a long inscription recording the triumph won by the king in the 8th year of his reign over a league of peoples from the lands of the Mediterranean, who menaced Egypt by sea and by land from Syria. On the Left Tower (Pl. F) the king leads before Ammon and Mut three rows of prisoners, representing the conquered in this campaign. These have beardless faces and wear curious caps adorned with feathers; their pointed aprons, decorated with tassels, differ from those of the Egyptians. The inscription describes them as belonging to the tribes of the Danauna and Pulasta (Philistines).

The granite gateway of the second pylon, which is approached by an inclined plane, admits us to the Second Court, which is 125 ft. long and 138 ft. broad. In the Christian period it was converted into a church, the last remains of which were finally cleared away in 1895. This court is almost an exact reproduction of the second court of the Ramesseum, even to part of the relief-embellishments; but it is in much better preservation. On all four sides are colonnades. On the N. and S. the colonnades are supported by columns with bud-capitals; on the E. are square pillars with Osiris-statues, and on the W. is a terrace (pronaos) with eight Osiris-pillars in front and eight columns behind. On the columns and pillars the king is shown sacrificing to the gods.

The reliefs on the back-walls of the colonnades illustrate events in the life of Ramses, some showing great festivals in which he took part, others the warlike deeds of himself or his army. — N. AND N.E. COLONNADES. In the upper row are Scenes from the Great Festival of the God Min, which was also celebrated as a coronation festival, as we have seen in the Ramesseum (p. 303). First (Pl. 1) appears the Pharaoh, borne from his palace on a richly-decorated litter with a canopy. He is followed by his sons (names wanting) and numerous courtiers, while he is preceded by priests carrying censers, a priest who recites, and a troop of soldiers, each of whom wears two feathers on his head. The trumpeter and drummer at the head of the line in the upper row, and the castanet-players in the lower row, should be noticed. In the next scene (Pl. 2) the king is shown sacrificing and offering incense before the ithyphallic image of Min. The following scene (Pl. 3), continued on the E. wall, exhibits the sacred procession. The image of Min is borne on a litter by priests, while fan-bearers walk by the side and priests carrying the sacred shrines follow. In front marches the king, who in turn is preceded by a white bull (the sacred animal of Min), priests, the queen, and a long procession of priests in two rows, carrying standards, temple utensils, and images of the king and his ancestors.
To the right is the king awaiting the procession, with two emblems in front of him. Priests let four birds escape (comp. p. 303). Farther to the right (Pl. 4) the Pharaoh cuts with his sickle the sheaf of corn handed to him by a priest (as in the Ramesseum, p. 303). Behind him stands the reciting priest, who intones a hymn to Min, while another priest presents the sheaf to the god. The queen (above) is also present at this ceremony. The white bull again appears in front of the king, and beneath is a series of images of the royal ancestors. Finally (Pl. 5) the king is shown offering incense to the god Min, standing under a canopy.

The lower series of representations on the N. and N.E. walls are less interesting. To the left (Pl. 1) are the sacred boats of Khons, Mut, and Ammon, to which the king sacrifices, to the right (Pl. 2) priests bear the boats out of the temple, while the king, before whom is a fourth boat, approaches to meet them.

S. AND S.E. COLONNADES. In the upper rows in these a Festival of Ptah-Seker is displayed. It begins to the left of the door (Pl. 6) with a train of priests of various forms, bearing sacred boats, images of the gods, standards, and temple utensils. To the right stand the king and his dignitaries. We next observe (Pl. 7) a colossal symbol of the god Nefertem, son of Ptah, borne by eighteen priests. The king (Pl. 8) holds a cord, which is being pulled by sixteen courtiers. Two priests offer incense before the king. Then follow sixteen priests (Pl. 9) bearing the boat of Seker, followed by the king. The king (Pl. 10) sacrifices before the sacred boat; and finally the king before the goat-headed Khnum and two other gods, and before the falcon-headed Seker-Osiris, to whom he offers a platter with bread. — Below are Warlike Reliefs. The 1st Scene (Pl. 6, on the S.E. wall) depicts the king attacking the Libyans with his charioters and shooting with his bow. The infantry fight in wild confusion. The Egyptians are assisted by the Shardana mercenaries (in the lower row; p. 319). The 2nd Scene shows the return of the king from the battle. He drives in his chariot, with three rows of fettered Libyans in front of him, and two fan-bearers behind him. 3rd Scene. The king leads the Libyan captives before Ammon and Mut. On the S. wall is a relief (Pl. 7) showing the king seated in his chariot (with his back to the horses) and receiving the Libyan captives (light-red in hue), who are conducted to him in four rows by his sons and other notabilities. The hands, etc., cut off from the slain are being counted. The greater part of this wall is occupied by a 75-line inscription, recording the conquests of the king.

The rear wall of the W. Corridor, on the terrace, has three rows of representations. In the two upper rows, Ramses III. is shown worshipping various deities. In the lowest row (as in the Ramesseum, p. 303) are royal princes and princesses. The names beside these were added under Ramses VI.

The following chambers are all very dilapidated, and only the lower parts of the walls and columns remain.
We first enter the Great Hypostyle Hall. The roof was formerly supported by 24 columns in four rows of six, of which the central row was considerably thicker than the others. On the walls are representations of the king in presence of various deities. An interesting relief on the S. wall shows the magnificent gold vases presented by Ramses III. to Ammon, Mut, and Khons.

Three Smaller Chambers (Pl. G, H, J) follow, two with four couples of columns, and one with four pillars. In Room H are two groups of red granite, one (left) representing Ammon and Maat, the other (right) the king and the ibis-headed Thout. — The other rooms at the back were dedicated to different deities. Those to the left of Room G are devoted to Osiris. One has a vaulted ceiling, with astronomical representations. From Room H a staircase ascended to other chambers on the upper floor.

The great hypostyle hall is adjoined also at the sides (N. and S.) by two series of rooms (Pl. 1-11), of which those to the left formed the Treasury of the temple.

The Representations on the walls of these treasury-chambers refer to the costly objects stored within them. Room 1: The king presents Ammon with papyrus-holders in the form of lions with the king's head or kneeling figures of the king. Room 2: The king presents to Ammon costly vessels and boxes with lids in the shape of rams or sphinxes or of the heads of rams, falcons, or kings. Room 3: The king presents Ammon with sacks of precious stones. Room 4: The king offers costly table-services, ornaments, golden harps, silver, and lead. Room 5: The king offers heaps of gold and other precious metals. — In Rooms 6-11 we see the king sacrificing to various deities. In Room 7 the princes and princesses present gifts to the king and queen. In Room 10 stands a colossal alabaster statue of Ptah (headless), from the time of Amenophis III. (found in the first court).

We now quit the temple and proceed to examine the interesting Historical Reliefs on the Outside of the Temple Walls, which commemorate the wars of Ramses III.

We begin with the S. Wall, the first pylon of which (Pl. w) is adorned with admirable hunting-scenes. Above is the king hunting mountains—goats and wild asses; below he appears with his retinue, pursuing wild bulls in a marshy district with fish and water-fowl.

On the W. part of the S. wall is a long Festival Calendar, which contains a list of the appointed sacrifices for the period between the 26th Pakhons (the day of Ramses III.'s accession) and the 19th Tybi. Beneath is a procession of priests, carrying food and drink. — To the right and left of the balcony-window, to which a flight of steps ascends, the king appears in the act of slaying his prisoners. In the embrasure of the window, the king and his retinue are seen going from the palace to the temple.

On the W. Wall are scenes from a war with the negroes of the Sudán and the first of a series illustrating the Libyan war.

S. Half of the Wall: 1. The king in battle; 2. Triumphal procession, with captive negroes; 3. Captives brought before Ammon.—N. Half (Libyan War): 4. The king, behind whom stands Thout, in front of Ammon and Khons; 5. The king, the falcon-headed Mont, and four priests with idols on the ends of poles; 6. The king in his war-chariot, with his guards.
On the W. part of the N. Wall (Pl. x, y) are ten scenes from
the wars against the Libyans and a naval victory over a maritime
people of the N.; in the E. part are the Syrian wars.

W. Half: 1st Scene. The Egyptian army on the march. A lion walks
beside the chariot of Ramses. In another chariot before that of the king
is the standard of Ammon-Bē with the ram's head. — 2nd Scene. Battle
with the Libyans. — 3rd Scene. The king harangues five rows of soldiers,
who bring captive Libyans. The severed hands, etc., are counted; amounting
to 12,535. — 4th Scene. The king in the balcony of his palace inspects
the levying of troops. Standards are brought out and weapons distributed
to the soldiers. — 5th Scene. The king starts for Syria; before him march
soldiers with lances and bows. Below are the Shardana mercenaries (p. 319).
— 6th Scene. Battle with the maritime people of Palestine. The king,
standing in his chariot, shoots arrows against the enemies, who are identified
as Zakari by their curi us caps. In the middle are ox-waggons with
children in them. — 7th Scene. The king at a lion-hunt. One of the
lions, concealed in a thicket, has been pierced by the king's spear and
arrows; another lies dying beneath the horse's feet. Beneath is a process-
ion of the Egyptian army and mercenaries. — 8th Scene (not very dis-
tinct except when the light falls on it obliquely). Naval battle with the
maritime people, who were met and conquered by the Egyptian fleet at
the mouth of the Nile. The king shoots from the shore against the hostile
fleet. One of the hostile ships has capsized. The Egyptian vessels are
denoted by the lion's head on the prow. In three of the Egyptian vessels
are pinioned prisoners, while those of the Eo men who try to swim ashore are
seized and bound by the waiting Egyptian archers. The king himself is
treading upon a captive foe. In front of him are some archers, and
above him, in the form of a vulture hovers the goddess of Lower Egypt.
— 9th Scene. The king, having alighted from his chariot, receives in a
balcony the grandees who conduct the prisoners. In the lower row the
severed hands are being counted and the number noted. To the left is
the royal chariot. Above is the 'Rames Castle', perhaps the palace of
Medînet Habu. — 10th Scene. The king presents two rows of captives,
described as Zakari (above) and Libyans (below), to Ammon, Mut, and
Khons, the Theban triad.

E. Half of N. Wall. First Court. Upper Row (from left to right):
1. Ramses storms a Syrian fortress; 2. The king alights from his chariot
and stabs a foe man; 3. The king receives the prisoners and (4.) presents
them to Ammon and Khons. — Lower Row (from left to right): 1. Ramses
in his chariot attacking a Libyan castle; 2 Libyan prisoners; 3. Three
rows of captives brought to the king by his officers; 4. Return with the
captives, greeting by Egyptian grandees; 5. Captive Libyans presented
to Ammon and Mut.

On the first pylon (Pl. z) are three scenes: in the lower row, Battle
with the Libyans, and the king alighting from his chariot and binding
two captured Libyans; above, he storms a fortress defended by Hittites.

On the N. side of the Outer Court, between the Pavilion of
Rameses III. (p. 317) and the main temple, stands the small but
elegant peripteral Temple of the 18th Dynasty, the oldest building at
Medînet Habu. This was begun in the reign of Queen Hatshepsowet
and Thutmosis III., and finished by the latter when sole monarch. The
figures and inscriptions of the queen, in the first completed (inner)
chambers have been chiselled out here also, and replaced by those
of others. The figures and names of the gods defaced by Amen-
ophis IV. were restored under Hareheb and Sethos I. The entrance
was originally on the E. side, but the later restorations, under
the later Pharaohs and also in the Ptolemaic and Roman periods,
were so extensive, that little of the ancient ground-plan is distinguishable. The reliefs on the outside date from the reign of Ramses III.

To the N. of the Pavilion of Ramses is a gate leading into the second court. The temple itself, to the left, comprises a Cellæ (Pl. K) surrounded by a Colonnade (added by Thutmôsis III.), and six Chambers behind (the oldest part of the building). The Colonnade is enclosed on the outside by a parapet upon which rise square pillars, which support the roof along with the sixteen-fluted columns in the inner row. The representations show Thutmôsis III. sacrificing or performing other sacred rites in presence of the gods. In the inner chambers Thutmôsis I. and Thutmôsis II. also appear in place of the original figures of Hatshepsu. The inscriptions on the pillars on each side of the entrance refer to the restorations by Haremheb, Sethos I., and Pinotem. The cellæ had a door at each end (restored by Euergetes II.). The last room on the right still contains a 'naos' of red granite (unfinished). — The structures to the N. and S. of the anterior colonnade were added at a later period. That to the N. was erected with blocks taken from earlier edifices, bearing the names of Ramses II., Pinotem, and Hakor. The small grated windows and the rings on the upper part of the column-shafts should be noticed.

We now return to the Second Court, which dates from the Saitic period. The granite gateway to the E. was built by Peteamenôpê, a noble living under the 26th Dyn. (comp. p. 301). On the E. the court is bounded by the Second Pylon, which was erected by Shabako (p. lxxxiii), the Ethiopian, and restored under Ptolemy X. Soter II. On the back of the Pylon appears Taharka (p. lxxxiii), grasping a band of enemies by the hair and smiting them. — The adjoining Court of Nektanebos, 31½ ft. long and 26 ft. wide, was supported on each side by four columns with bud-capitals (two restored), connected with each other by balustrades. On the E. side was a portal. — About 13 ft. to the E. of the last rises the large First Pylon, which was built in the later Ptolemaic epoch, with blocks taken from earlier edifices (especially from the Ramesseum). Ptolemy X. Soter II. and Ptolemy XIII. appear on the central portal, worshipping the gods.

On the E. side of the pylon, facing the First Court, which was 129 ft. long and 83 ft. broad, was a Colonnade, which had columns with rich floral capitals, connected with each other by high balustrades. Only the two central columns are now left. In front of one of the balustrades is placed a red granite stele of Thutmôsis III., discovered in the flooring of the first pylon. The Gateways in the wall surrounding the court are now built up; that on the S. (Pl. g) is adorned with inscriptions by Antoninus Pius.

In the N.E. angle of the great girdle-wall, near the small temple, lies the Sacred Lake, a basin about 60 ft. square, with two flights of steps. — About 45 yds. to the N.W. of it is a Nilometer. A doorway, bearing the

name of Nektanebos, admits to a chamber beyond which is a corridor, whence the staircase of the Nilometer descends to a depth of 65 ft. — Between the temple of the 18th Dynasty and the Nilometer stands a small Gate, with inscriptions of Emperor Domitian. Its original position is unknown, but it was re-erected on this spot with blocks found immersed in a Coptic building.

About 200 paces to the S. of the pavilion of Ramses III. (p. 317) is a small unfinished Ptolemaic Temple, now known as Kasr el- ’Agház, erected by Energetes II. to Teophibis, a god of similar character to Thout. It consists of a wide vestibule and three rooms, one behind another. On the entrance-wall of the second room, to the left, we see the king sacrificing to Thout, Imhotep, and the deified sage Amenhotep; the lower row of reliefs alone is finished, the others are merely sketched out. — Still farther to the S., about 2½ M. from Medinet Habu, on the road to Erment (p. 329), stood a small Temple of the Roman Period, dedicated to Isis, and now known as Deir esh-Shelwit (key kept by the guardian at Medinet Habu). It was erected by Hadrian and Antoninus Pius, while the ruined pylon bears the names of Vespasian, Domitian, and Otho. The temple consists of a cella surrounded by apartments. A staircase leads to the roof from a room to the extreme left of the entrance.

Between these two small temples traces of a town may be made out. These include remains of a Palace of Amenophis III., which in structure and embellishments resembled that of Amenophis IV. at Tell el-Amarna (p. 217). The site, completely ruined and plundered, is known as Malkata.

10. The Colossi of Memnon.

The Colossi of Memnon (called by the Arabs Es-Salamât, and also, of late, El-’Kolossât, i.e. 'the Colossi'), about ½ M. to the E of Medînet Habu and about the same distance to the S. of the Ramesseum, are the most prominent landmark on the W. bank at Thebes and are visible from a great distance on all sides. These two colossal statues have suffered severely from the hand of time and have lost their artistic value, but they still exert all their old attraction in virtue of the innumerable associations that cling to them. The two immense figures and the cubical thrones on which they are seated are carved out of a pebbly and quartzose sandstone-conglomerate found in the sandstone mountains beyond Edfu, of a yellowish-brown colour and very difficult to work. Both represent Amenophis III. and they originally stood in front of a temple erected by that monarch, of which only the scantiest relics are now left. In the Roman imperial epoch they were taken for statues of Memnon, son of Eos and Tithonus, who slew Antilochus, the brave son of Nestor, during the Trojan war, for which he was himself slain by Achilles.

The Colossus is in better preservation than the N. one, but there is little difference between them in point of size. The dimensions of the former, in which the original form is more easily seen, are as follows: height of the figure, 52 ft., height of the pedestal on which the feet rest, 13 ft., height of the entire monument, 65 ft. But when the figure was adorned with the long-since vanished crown, the original height may have reached 69 ft. The legs from the sole to the knee measure 19½ ft., and each foot is 10½ ft.
long. The breadth of the shoulders is 20 ft.; the middle finger on one hand is $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; and the arm from the tip of the finger to the elbow measures $15\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

The *Northern Colossus* is the famous vocal statue of Memnon. To the left of the king stands his mother Met-em-wē, to the right his wife Teyē; a third figure, between the legs, is destroyed. On each side of the seat two Nile-gods were represented in sunk relief, winding the representative plants of Egypt (papyrus and lily) round the hieroglyph for *to unite*, a symbol of the union of Upper and Lower Egypt.

Attention began to be directed to the *Musical Phenomenon* connected with the colossus about the beginning of the Roman empire, after it had been broken. When it became known that the N. colossus emitted a musical note at sunrise, a new myth was invented to explain the fact. Memnon who had fallen at Troy appeared as a stone image at Thebes and greeted his mother Eos with a sweet and plaintive note when she appeared at dawn. The goddess heard the sound and the morning-dews are the tears she shed upon her beloved child. Strabo, who is the first author to mention the phenomenon, expresses doubt as to its genuineness; but Pausanias and Juvenal (p. 349) accept it as a fact. By later observers the sound is compared to that of a stroke upon metal, or even of a trumpet-blast and of human voices singing. The sound was heard only at or soon after sunrise, though by no means invariably then, in which case the god was supposed to be angry. The phenomenon ceased altogether after the time of Septimius Severus, who caused the restoration of the upper portions, perhaps with a view to propitiate the angry god. The restoration was not very skilfully managed, with five courses of sandstone blocks. Letronne has proved that the resonance of the stone is on no account to be explained as a mere priestly trick, and in the opinion of eminent physicists it is perfectly possible that a hard resonant stone, heated by the warm sunlight suddenly following upon the cold nights in Egypt, might emit a sound, caused by the splitting off of minute particles from the surface. A similar phenomenon has been observed elsewhere.

The numerous Greek and Latin *Inscriptions*, in prose and verse, inscribed upon the legs of the figure by travellers under the Roman empire, are peculiarly interesting. These are more numerous on the left than on the right leg, and none are beyond the reach of a man standing at the foot of the statue. The earliest was carved in the 11th year of the reign of Nero, the latest in those of Septimius Severus and Caracalla, and the most numerous (27) in that of Hadrian. Only one Egyptian (who is responsible for a short demotic inscription) is found among these scribblers. The inscriptions were for the most part the work of men of some eminence, including 8 governors of Egypt, 3 epistrateges of the Thebaid, 2 procurators, etc. Many, though not all, are dated. — Many of the great officials who visited the marvels of Thebes were accompanied by their wives. The colossus was frequently dumb, in which case the visitor usually waited until a more favourable occasion. Some were so struck with the phenomenon that they were not content till they had heard it
three or four times. Hadrian, who journeyed through Egypt in 130 A.D., spent several days here along with his wife Sabina and a large retinue. In his reign a perfect flood of verses spread over the legs of the colossus, most of them by the vain court-poetess Balbilla. One of her effusions (on the left leg) relates in 12 hexameters, that Memnon greeted Hadrian, as well as he could (ὁς δὲνατόν) when he perceived the emperor before sunrise, but that a clearer note, like that caused by a blow on an instrument of copper, was emitted at the second hour, and that even a third sound was heard. Hadrian greeted Memnon as often, and all the world could see how dear the emperor was to the gods.

'Balbilla, by an inward impulse stirred'

'Has written all she saw and all she heard'.

By far the best verses are those on the front of the pedestal by Asklepiodotus, who calls himself imperial procurator and poet. They may be translated as follows:

'Sea-born Thetis, learn that Memnon never suffered pangs of dying'.

'Still, where Libyan mountains rise, sounds the voice of his loud crying' —

'(Mountains which the Nile-stream, laving, parts from Thebes, the hundred-gated)'

'When he glows, through rays maternal with warm light illuminated'.

'But thy son who, never-sated, dreadful battle still was seeking',

'Dumb in Troy and Thessaly, rests now, never speaking'.

The ruins in the neighbourhood of the colossi are unimportant. About 3 min. beyond is another Statue of great size, now, however, almost completely covered by arable land. The ruined temple, in front of which the above-mentioned statues stood, has left an important memorial in the shape of a conspicuous colossal Sandstone Stèle, erected by Amenophis III. It is now broken in two. The hieroglyphics and the representations refer to the dedication of the temple. In the rounded pediment the Pharaoh appears receiving the symbol of life from Ammon on the right, and from Seker-Osiris on the left; above are the winged sun-disk and the name of Amenophis III. Behind the Pharaoh in each case is his consort Teyē. — Still farther to the N.W., at the foot of the Libyan mountains, are two fragments of an ancient brick building, known as Kom el-Ḥeitān.

23. From Luxor to Assuān by Railway.

133 M. Railway twice daily in 6½ & 9 hrs. (fare 87½ or 44 pias.; restaurant-cars). The railway is a narrow-gauge single line; passengers from Cairo change carriages.

The line sometimes skirts the right bank of the Nile, sometimes the edge of the desert. — 13 M. Erment (Armant). The town (p. 329) lies on the left bank of the river. — 17½ M. Shaghab (Chagab), a village with 2200 inhab., is also the station for Gebelein (p. 329), the long ridge of which, with its sheikh's tomb, is visible on the left bank of the river. In the background rise the hills of the Libyan Desert. A little farther on, we see on the opposite bank the extensive palm-groves and smoking chimneys of (28½ M.) Matâna (Asfûn el-Matâ'neh, p. 329). The railway now skirts the edge of the desert, until just before Esna, when it returns to the river-bank.
37 M. Esna. The town, with its slender minarets, lies on the opposite bank of the Nile; the temple (p. 330) is not visible from the railway. Donkeys meet the trains to convey passengers to the ferry. — 45½ M. Es-Sabâ’iyeh (Sabaïeh). The village lies on the left bank of the Nile.

53 M. Mahamîd is the station for visitors to the ruins and tombs of El-Kâb (p. 331). It is advisable to communicate in advance with the postmaster of Mahamîd, either by mail or telegraph, so that donkeys may be in waiting at the station, and the guardians of El-Kâb at their post. Close behind the station, to the left, is the isolated hill of tombs, and to the right is the old town-wall of Nekhab (p. 331). — The railway now traverses the desert. In the distance to the right the pylon-towers of Edfu come into sight.

66 M. Edfu. The town and temple lie on the W. bank (p. 335).

The line now hugs the river for some time, passing immediately below the rocks that are crowned by the ruins of the late-Roman fortress of Es-Serûg (p. 340). — 84½ M. Silwa (Setwa, p. 340). — 89 M. Kagûg. — A wider curve through the desert carries us past the river-defile of Silsileh. The train then again approaches the river and traverses a district which has only lately been brought under cultivation. To the right, on the bank of the river, is the pumping-station (p. 343). — 105 M. Kôm Ombo, a new village with the headquarters of the company mentioned at p. 343. From this point we may pay a visit to the temple of that name (p. 344), the ruins of which are visible on a hill to the right. Donkeys may be obtained at the station, but it is advisable to order them the evening before by telegraph through the station-master. Side-saddles, if required, must be brought by the traveller. On special request the director of the company (see p. 343) sometimes permits the use of a small trolley car which runs through the new irrigation district (p. 343) as far as the pumping-station, whence the foot of the temple mound is reached in about 20 minutes. — The train next traverses a reclaimed district, intersected by embankments and canals.

107½ M. Daraw (p. 347), a large village with 9000 inhab. and several mosques, is the starting-point for a visit to the temple ruins at Kôm Ombo (p. 344; donkey at the station), 5 M. to the N. Fans, baskets, and Nubian articles may be purchased here very cheaply.

The line approaches the river and passes fine groves of palms as it traverses the granite district of Assuân. — 122 M. El-Khattâra (El-Khattârah). On the left bank appears the hill of tombs (p. 353), with the Kubbat el-Hawa, the picturesque grave of a sheikh. In the Nile here is the large island of Bahrit (p. 347). — 130 M. Gezîreh (Gezeïreh, p. 347), the station for the N. part of Assuân, is a favourite centre for excursions (good café), and has also some reputation as a winter-station. — Passing the camp of the Bishârin Arabs (p. 350), and traversing the old Arabian cemeteries we reach —

133 M. Assuân (p. 348).
24. From Luxor to Edfu by the Nile.

Comp. Map, p. 238.

67 M. Tourist Steamer, up in 10, down in 7 hrs.

The picturesque forms of the Arabian side of the Nile remain long in view, the colossi of Memnon being the last of the ruins to disappear. On the W. bank is Merîs, with a sugar-refinery. — In ca. 2 hrs. the steamer reaches —

9½ M. (W. bank) Erment (Armant; railway-station, p. 327), the ancient Hermonthis, with an important sugar-factory and post and telegraph offices.

This town was called in antiquity On, or to distinguish it from other places of the same name, the On of Upper Egypt or Per-Mont (House of Mont), whence the Greek Hermonthis was formed. Its deity was the falcon-headed Mont, god of war. In the Roman Imperial period it was the capital of a province.

The bank is shaded with stately lebbakh-trees. From the point where the bazaar reaches the bank of the river, a flight of steps, incorporating several ancient sculptured fragments, descends to the stream. The large temple-buildings, dating from the Ptolemaic and Imperial periods, which lay about 11½ M. to the N.E., have been almost entirely destroyed. — At Risakît (El-Rezêkat; W. bank), 4½ M. to the S.W. of Erment, is a necropolis of the Middle Empire.

The Nile describes a wide curve. On the E. bank and 11½ M. inland, lies the village of Tût, the ancient Tûphium, with the remains of a small temple of the Ptolemies, dedicated to Mont, and a Christian basilica. Steles of the 12th and 13th Dyn. (now at Cairo) were found at Salamîyeh, 2 M. to the W. of Tût.

On the W. bank, opposite a large island, rises (18½ M.) a ridge with two summits, known as Gebelein, i.e. the 'two mountains', on the higher of which is the tomb of a Sheikh Mûsâ, beside the ruins of a temple of the Middle Empire. At the village of Gebelein, at the W. base of the hill, lie the ruins of the ancient Crocodilopolis.

Extensive excavations carried on at this spot by Maspero yielded sarcophagi of the Middle Empire and also numerous domestic articles, etc., appropriate to persons of comparative poverty. In the vicinity are graves of crocodiles. In the immediate neighbourhood also once stood the ancient Aphroditeopolis, also called Pathyris (House of Hathor) from the Egyptian name of Hathor, the goddess of the town. For some time this town was the capital of a separate nome.

Beside the village of Dababîyeh (El-Dabaîbah), on the E. bank, are quarries with inscriptions.

20 M. (E. bank) Ma'allâ, near which are tombs of the New Empire. — Farther on we pass Matâma (Asfûn el-Matâ'neh; W. bank; rail. station, p. 327), with large sugar-factories, the ancient Asphynis (Egypt. Hesfun).

The river-banks are picturesquely clad with extensive groves of palms, but the smoking chimneys of the sugar-factories interfere with the beauty of the scenery.
36 M. Esna (W. bank; rail. station, p. 328), which in antiquity adjoined the town of Enyt, was one of the most important places in Upper Egypt. Its Egyptian name was Te-snēî, whence came the Coptic Snē and the Arabic Esna. The Greeks called it Lato-
polis, after the latos, a kind of fish venerated here. Esna is now a district-capital with 15,000 inhab. (mostly Copts), and has post and telegraph offices, a druggist’s shop, and numerous coffee-houses.

The old quay on the bank of the Nile, near the Government Building, also contains some fragmentary inscriptions of the Roman Imperial epoch. To the N. of the town lies a small Palace of the Khedive (Kaşr Esfendina), now used as a government-school. In the vicinity is a government-hospital. — About 3/4 M. from the steamer-
quay, and still to a large extent buried in débris, is the chief object of interest, viz. the —

*Temple of Khnum,* the goat-headed local deity, associated with whom were Neith, identified by the Greeks with Athena, and Satet. The extant edifices were probably built in the Ptolemaic period and extended and embellished with inscriptions and reliefs by various Roman emperors. The façade, 120 ft. wide and 50 ft. high, is turned towards the E. and is crowned by a cornice, in which stand the names of Claudius and Vespasian. On the architrave below, on each side of the winged sun-disk, are the votive inscriptions of these emperors. Vespasian is here referred to as lord of ‘Rome the capital’. A flight of steps descends into the interior of the vestibule, which belongs almost entirely to the Roman Imperial epoch, and is the only port on that has been excavated as far as the pavement. This vestibule corresponds in arrangement to the Pronaos of the temple of Hathor at Dendera (p. 244); it is 108 ft. broad and 54 ft. deep. The roof, which is embellished with astronomical representations, is borne by 24 columnus (in 6 rows), with elaborate floral capitals and decorated with reliefs and inscriptions. Each column is 37 ft. high and 173/4 ft. in circumference; the first six are connected by balustrades. — The walls are covered with four rows of representations, showing emperors in the costume of the Pharaohs, before the various gods of Esna. In the middle of the Rear Wall (W.) a portal (now built up), resembling a pylon and crowned with a cornice, gave access to the inner parts of the temple. The reliefs and inscriptions on this portal date from the reign of Ptolemy VI. Philometor. On each side is a smaller door (built up); to the right of that on the left appears Decius sacrificing to the goat-headed Khnum. — Towards the foot of the N. Wall is a relief of the falcon-headed Horus, the Emperor Commodus, and Khnum drawing a net full of water-fowl and fishes; to the left stands the ibis-headed Thout, to the right the goddessless Seshet. — Adjoining the E. Wall, at the first balustrade to the left of the entrance, a small chapel has been added. — Inscriptions and representations were placed also on the Outer Walls by the Roman emperors.
In the neighbourhood of Esna are the remains of several Coptic Convents and Churches. About 3½ M. to the S. is the Convent of SS. Manaos and Samuios, which is said to have been founded by the Empress Helena, and contains some ancient frescoes; 5½ M. to the N. is the Deir Anba Mattios, or convent of St. Matthew; and ½ M. to the W. is an ancient Church in the rocks, with a few frescoes.

At Esna a new dam is being erected, mainly to provide for the irrigation of the province of Kena. The contractors are Messrs. Aird & Co. (p. 366), and the cost is estimated at 1,000,000£.

The village of El-Hilleh (El-Hellah), on the E. bank opposite Esna, stands on the site of the ancient Contra-Latopolis. The temple, dating from the later Ptolemies, has left not a trace behind.—At El-Kenân, 13 M. to the S. of Esna on the W. bank, there are ancient river-embankments. On the W. bank stretches a broad and fertile plain, on the E. is the finely shaped Gebel Sheroneh. At El-Hawi (El-Khewa), on the E. bank, appears the first sandstone.

On the W. bank, about 3¼ hr. farther to the S., is the pyramid of El-Kula, which now presents the aspect of a step-pyramid, owing to the decay of the filling-in material. In spite of its ruinous condition this pyramid is still about 30 ft. high, while its base occupies an area about 65 ft. square.

4¼ M. El-Kâb, on the E. bank, the ancient Nekhab, once ranked among the chief cities of Egypt and was in prehistoric times the capital of the kingdom of Upper Egypt. Even under the Ptolemies it was the capital of the third nome of Upper Egypt, which was afterwards named Latopolis. Nekhbeyet, the goddess of the town, was represented either as a vulture or as a woman with the crown of Upper Egypt; she was regarded as a protecting deity of Upper Egypt. She also assisted women in childbirth, and was therefore identified with Eileithyia by the Greeks, who named the town Eileithyiaspolis. Half-a-day suffices for a visit to the chief antiquities.

The *Ruins of the Ancient Town of Nekhab, which are surrounded by a massive girdle-wall of sun-dried bricks, lie near the river. The wall, which probably dates from the Middle Empire, is damaged only on the S.W., by the Nile. It is of immense thickness (37 ft.) and encloses a rectangle, 620 yds. long by 590 yds. broad, with gates on the E., N., and S. sides, beside which broad ascents lead to the top of the wall. The N. wall intersects a necropolis of the Ancient Empire, excavated by Quibell in 1897. The city itself, enclosed by another double wall, of which distinct traces are still to be seen, occupied only about one-fourth of the space within the girdle-wall. Very scanty ruins now remain of the temple, built during the 18th Dyn. on the site of an earlier sanctuary and enlarged by Nektanebos and others.

Visitors should not omit to ascend to the top of the N. wall, for the sake of the admirable view: to the E., at the head of a desert-valley, appear the isolated rock with the inscriptions, the temple of Amenophis III., and a little nearer, the chapel of Ramses II. (comp. p. 582); to the N. is the hill with the rock-tombs, and a little farther away is a mushroom-shaped rock, with the quarries that yielded the stone for the city temple.
We follow the route leading due E. from the E. gateway in the girdle-wall, and cross the dazzlingly white sand, past a small ruined Sandstone Chapel (no inscriptions) close to the wall. In rather more than 1/2 hr. we reach a Chapel of Ramses II., known to the Arabs as El-Hammâm, i.e. 'the bath'.

This temple was built in the reign of Ramses II. by Setaw, governor of Ethiopia, represented in the entrance-doorway and on the interior walls on each side of the entrance. Other reliefs show Ramses II. sacrificing to Thout and Horus. On the upper part of the rear wall (right) are apes, sacred to Thout; below are praying men.

We keep straight on, leaving the larger temple of the Ptolemies on the left, and soon reach two Rocks projecting from the plain, at the point where the road turns N. towards the desert, halfway between El-Hammâm and the E. temple of Amenophis III. Both rocks bear numerous inscriptions and figures of animals. Most of these date from the 6th Dyn. and were probably placed here by priests of El-Kâb.

The charming small temple of *Chapel of Amenophis III. lies fully 1/4 hr. to the E. It may be reached direct in about an hour from the Nile. The little temple, which is about 50 ft. deep, was dedicated to Nekhbeyet, 'mistress of Re-yant' (i.e. of the entrance to the desert-valley). It consists of a ruined Vestibule of the Ptolemaic period, with papyrus-columns (the capitals of which strew the ground), and of a Chamber, the roof of which was borne by four sixteen-fluted columns embellished with heads of Hathor. The names of the king, Ammon, and Nekhbeyet, and several representations of the gods were defaced under Amenophis IV. and restored under Sethos I. Many of them were again renewed in the Ptolemaic period.

On the Entrance Door of the chamber are a votive inscription and a representation of Amenophis III. The exterior walls bear only a few inscriptions and representations (ships) which were added at a later date; to the right of the door is Khamwêsêt, in presence of Ramses II., his father, in commemoration of the king's fifth jubilee in the 41st year of his reign. Another hieroglyphic inscription here ('In the 13th year of his majesty, lord of the world, Napoleon III.') is certainly the latest in Egypt, with the exception of that added to celebrate 'King Henri V.' (i.e. Count Chambord). On the pavement outside the chapel representations of footprints have been scratched by pilgrims (see below).

The representations within the Chamber have retained their colouring in good condition. On each side of the entrance, Amenophis III. and his father Thutmosis IV. seated at banquet-tables. Left Wall. Amenophis III. sacrificing to the sacred boat, which is decorated with falcons' heads; Amenophis III. presenting incense and water to Nekhbeyet; Ammon (blue) embracing the king and holding the hieroglyph for 'life' before the king's face. Rear Wall. On each side of the recess, Amenophis III. sacrificing to Nekhbeyet. Right Wall. The falcon-headed Horus handing the hieroglyph for 'life' to the king who stands before him; the king presenting two wine-jars to Nekhbeyet; the king sacrificing to the sacred boat. Adjacent are demotic inscriptions in red, written by visitors to the chapel. The names of Amenophis alternating with heads of Hathor are arranged as a frieze in this hall and as an embellishment on the architrave; at the base of the walls are bulls in a marsh.

At this little temple we turn, direct our steps towards the Nile,
and in 1/4 hr. reach the Rock Temple, on the right side of the valley, recognizable from a distance by the Stair leading up to it. The latter consists of 41 steps hewn in the rock, with a massive balustrade on each side. The temple was constructed under Ptolemy IX. Euergetes II. (Physkon), and provided with reliefs and inscriptions by him and by Ptolemy X. Soter II.

On reaching the platform at the top of the stair, we pass through a doorway to a Vestibule, not quite 33 ft. wide, which was supported by columns with elaborate floral capitals, while the exterior sides were bounded by low walls built between columns. Thence another door, the right half of which is still standing, leads into a smaller Hall (only 20 ft. wide), which also was bounded by low walls between columns. The floor is covered with ruins. Behind this is the Rock Chamber. This chamber, which was originally a tomb-chamber dating from the New Empire, has a vaulted ceiling, with vultures hovering in the centre. At the top of the walls is a frieze made of the name of Ptolemy X. between heads of Hathor. Below are inscriptions and much injured representations of the king and queen before various deities. This sanctuary was also dedicated to Nekhbet.

On an isolated hill, about 1 M. from the steamboat landing-place, are a number of Rock Tombs, placed side by side on the S. slope. Most of these date from the end of the Middle Empire or from the beginning of the New Empire. There are 31 tombs in all, but only 6 repay a visit.

These tombs, like all the monuments at El-Kâb, are of small dimensions, but their distinct pictures of ancient Egyptian domestic life will interest even those travellers who have already seen the tombs of Beni-ḥasan (p. 210) and Sheikh ʿAbd el-Kurna (p. 305).

We first enter the tomb of Paheri, nomarch of El-Kâb, which is conspicuous by its wide opening. It dates from the reign of Thutmose III., and is distinguished by a series of representations from the life of the deceased, with well-preserved colouring.

In front of the entrance is a platform in which is the opening of a deep mummy-shaft. We enter the vaulted Tomb by a much damaged door. Entrance Wall, to the left: the deceased with a long staff; above is a sailing ship. — Left Wall (W.). In the upper row is the deceased inspecting harvest operations (ploughing, sowing, reaping with sickles, collecting and binding the sheaves, oxen treading out the corn, winnowing the grain, bringing home the grain in sacks). In the lower row the deceased inspects his herds (cattle, asses, etc.); he superintends the weighing of gold made into rings and the shipping of his grain. In the upper row farther on Paheri holds on his lap the young Prince Wezmosë, whose tutor he was; Paheri and his wife in a bower receiving flowers, fruit, etc.; above, vintage scenes. In the lower row Paheri superintends his fowlers and fishers; the captured birds and fish are being prepared, and the nets mended. Farther on to the right the burial of Paheri and the accompanying rites are shown in five rows one above the other. — Right Wall (E.). Paheri and his wife at a banquet, with their son officiating as a priest before them. Below their chair is a tame baboon. Opposite them are their relatives at table, and in the lower row are a female harpist and flute-player. Farther on to the right are Paheri and his wife, praying and sacrificing. A door was afterwards made through this wall to two other chambers. — Rear Wall. In the recess here sit Paheri, his wife, and his mother. On the side-walls of the recess are various persons at a banquet.
Of the tombs to the right of the tomb of Paheri that of Ahmosê Pen-Nekhbeyet is noteworthy. It consists of a single vaulted chamber, the fine reliefs in which have, however, left few traces.

Ahmosê was a well-known historical personage, who was prominent, especially in war, under the first kings of the New Empire, from Amosis I. to Thutmosis III. His biography is recorded in the doorway.

To the left of the tomb of Paheri is that of Setaw, high-priest of Nekhbeyet. This tomb, dating from the time of Ramses IX. (20th Dyn.), is the latest grave with inscriptions at El-Kâb. Though 400 years later than the others, it is decorated on the same plan.

On the Left Wall nothing can now be distinguished but four sacred boats, apparently bound for a festival of the king. Right Wall. To the left are Setaw and his wife at table; below their chair is a baboon. Before them their son-in-law officiates as priest, in a panther-skin; and opposite are their relatives at table, seated in rows. The artist has included his own portrait, identified by the palette. Part of this scene is destroyed by a door made at a later period to a side-chamber. Farther to the right are Setaw and his wife sacrificing. — The stele on the Rear Wall is much injured.

To the left of this tomb lies that of Ahmosê, an admiral, which is noted for its long inscription recording the life and deeds of the deceased, more especially his share in the war of liberation against the Hyksos.

The tomb comprises a rectangular chamber with vaulted ceiling, and another room (right), with the mummy-shaft. Main Room. On the Right Wall appears the deceased with staff and sceptre, accompanied by the painter Paheri, his grandson, who constructed the tomb. In front is the above-mentioned inscription, continued on the entrance-wall. The designs on the Left Wall are unfinished; the red lines to assist the draughtsmen may still be noticed. The Rear Wall is much damaged; to the right we see the deceased and his wife at table, to the left, the relatives in rows.

The tomb of Benni, prince and high-priest of El-Kâb, still farther to the left (W.), contains representations resembling those in the tomb of Paheri (p. 333), but not so skilfully executed.

On the Left Wall are harvest-scenes; the deceased superintends the counting of the stock in his district; close by are a herd of swine, animals which, in contradistinction to the rest of Egypt, were much appreciated in El-Kâb; the deceased and his wife at table, with their relatives seated opposite. On the Right Wall, the funeral and accompanying ceremonies. In the Rear Wall is a recess with a seated statue of the deceased, now quite destroyed.

The last three tombs farther to the left (W.) appear to date from a period before the New Empire.

One of these belongs to a man and his wife Ah-nofru, a lady attached to the royal harem. Another (with a vaulted ceiling) belonged to Benni and his wife Sebek-nakht, who also was a lady of the harem. The third consists of a vaulted chamber with a tastefully adorned ceiling and a room with the shaft. It dates from the reign of Sebekhotep II. (13th Dyn.).

A little to the W. of the hill of tombs stood a small Temple of Thutmosis III., now destroyed.

On the W. bank opposite El-Kâb, about 1/2 M. from the river, lies the village of El-Muissât, and farther on, about 3 M. from the river, on the edge of the desert, rises the —

Kôm el-Ahmar ('Red Hill'), with the extensive ruins and tombs of Hierakonpolis.
Hierakonpolis (Egypt. Nekhen) was one of the most ancient cities in the country and in prehistoric times the residence of the kings of Upper Egypt. Its god was a Horus, to whom the falcon was sacred, whence arose the Greek name Hierakonpolis (‘city of falcons’). A little to the N., beyond a broad desert route, is a second mass of ruins, amongst which is a large Fort, with a lower outer wall and a high inner wall of unburnt bricks. On the E. side is the gate. In the adjoining cultivated land lay the Temple of Nekhen, in which Quibell discovered in 1897-98 some important sculptures of the period of the earliest kings, besides others of later date, including the copper group of Phìops I. and his son (p 79) and the fine falcon’s head of gold (p. 93). — To the W. is a hill with rock-tombs of the Early and Middle Empires, one without inscriptions and two with designs and inscriptions upon stucco. — About 1/4 hr. farther to the W., also on the hill of Kom el-Ahmar, are eight rock-tombs, dating from the beginning of the New Empire, of which only the first to the right or N. (Thutî, of the time of Thutmûsis I.) and the first to the left or S. (Harmosê, high-priest of Nekhen) repay a visit. The structure of these tombs resembles that of the tombs at El-Kâb. At the inner end of each is a recess with a statue of the deceased and his wife. In the tomb of Harmosê dancing-girls are painted upon stucco.

67 M. (23 M. from El-Kâb) Edfu, on the W. bank.

25. Edfu.

Edfu is a steamboat-station. The Tourist Steamers spend a night here on their upward journey. The Railway Station (p. 328) is opposite the town, on the E. bank.

Primitive, and yet somewhat expensive quarters are offered by the small ‘Hotel’, which is kept by a Greek. — Donkeys are to be had at the landing-place.

Edfu, a district capital with 14,260 inhab. (including the suburbs), and a post and telegraph office, was called in antiquity Tbût, Coptish Atbô, whence is derived the modern Arabic name Edfu. The Greeks called it Great Apollonopolis, after its chief god Horus Apollo. It was the capital of the second nome of Upper Egypt, the Apollonopolites of Graeco-Roman times. Horus, who according to the myth here waged one of his great combats with Seth (comp. pp. cxix, 228), was surnamed ‘he of Behêtet’, Behêtet being probably a district of ancient Edfu; he was represented as a flying falcon, as a man with a falcon’s head, or as the sun with outspread wings.

The way to the (20 min.) Temple of Horus leads almost due W. from the landing-place, then, turning to the N. (right), skirts the Canal of Edfu and crosses it by a bridge. It then proceeds to the W. through several streets and finally turns N. again for a short distance. — Another route leads straight on from the landing-place, bends to the right through fields, and then traverses the streets of the town without crossing the canal.

The Temple of Horus was freed by Mariette under the auspices of the Viceroy Sa’îd from the accumulated rubbish that is now piled up high all around it; and the edifice is now seen in wonderful, almost perfect preservation, exceeding that of any other Egyptian temple or even of any antique building in the world, in spite of the 2000 years that have passed over it. Unfortunately the faces of the
kings and gods in the reliefs all over the temple were scratched out in the Christian period. The present temple occupies the site of an earlier sanctuary and was dedicated to the sun-god Horus, Hathor of Dendera, and the youthful Horus, 'Uniter of the Two Lands' (Hars-sen-tem-tefê, Harsomtus). The history of its construction and a description of the entire structure are detailed in lengthy inscriptions on the exterior of the girdle-wall (at Pl. i and k). The temple proper was begun in 237 B.C. by Ptolemy III. Euergetes I., and completed, so far as the masonry was concerned, by his successor Philopator in 212 B.C. The decoration of the walls with reliefs and inscriptions, postponed by the death of Philopator and the disturbed reign of Epiphanes his successor, was resumed in 176 B.C. under Philometor and completed in 147 B.C. (under Euergetes II.), i.e. 90 years after the laying of the foundation-stone. Euergetes II. built the great vestibule (completed 122 B.C.) and embellished it with reliefs, and under Ptolemy X. Soter II. and Ptolemy XI. Alexander I. the colonnaded court, the girdle-wall, and the pylon were added, though the reliefs on the latter date from Neos Dionysos. The final touch was given in 57 B.C. At present this sandstone temple is being restored.

The great Pylon is covered on all sides with reliefs and inscriptions. On the front of each of the towers the colossal figure of the King Neos Dionysos is conspicuous, smiting his foes, whom he holds by the hair, in presence of the falcon-headed Horus of Edfu and Hathor of Dendera. In two rows, above, the king appears praying and offering sacrifices before Horus, before Hathor and Horus, 'Uniter of the two lands', and before other gods of Edfu. On the front of the pylon-towers are four wide incisions, two on each side of the central portal. These were intended to support large flag-staffs, which were further secured by means of clamps fastened in the holes still to be seen in the masonry directly above. The small rectangular apertures in the towers served to admit light and air to the chambers and staircases within (see p. 339).

A passage leads through each pylon-tower to the outside of the stone girdle-wall, which is embellished with colossal reliefs (Ptolemy XI. before the gods of Edfu) and bears the inscriptions mentioned above. In front of the W. tower lie two colossal falcons in dark granite. One is in a damaged condition; the other has the figure of a priest in the costume of the 1st cent. B.C. before it, and bore a crown fastened in the square hole on the head.

The Court, between the pylon and the vestibule, is a spacious enclosure, paved with broad flags, and surrounded on three sides by a covered colonnade of 32 columns. In this court rose the great altar upon which offerings were made to the gods of Edfu in presence of the assembled people. The columns supporting the roof of the colonnade are embellished with rich floral and palm capitals. The incised reliefs on the shafts show the king before Horus and the other gods of Edfu; the name of the king has not
been inserted in the inscriptions. On the rear walls of the colonnades are three rows of large reliefs, showing the Pharaoh (Ptolemy Soter II. or Ptolemy Alexander) in communion with the gods or triumphant over his foes, as the earthly representative of Horus. The same representations occur over and over again in wearisome repetition throughout the temple.

On the S. wall (Pl. c), to the left of the entrance: 1. The king, wearing the crown of Lower Egypt, quits his palace in order to visit the temple; a priest offers incense in front of him. 2. Horus and Thout pour the water of consecration upon the king. — These scenes are repeated to the right of the entrance (Pl. d), where, however, the king wears the crown of Upper Egypt.

The doors to the right and left of a and b lead to the staircases in the interior of the pylon (ascent, see p. 339). The E. and W. exits (Pl. e) are built up.

The Back of this court is formed by the front of the vestibule, which is crowned by a concave cornice. On each side of the large portal are three balustrades between the columns. Upon these, facing the court, are reliefs representing Euergetes II. with pendent arms or offering sacrifice to Hathor of Dendera (on the two central balustrades) or to the falcon-headed Horus of Edfu (on the others).

The Vestibule, or Pronaos, has 12 columns with elaborate floral capitals. The ceiling is covered with astronomical representations, now blackened almost beyond recognition. On the walls are four rows of incised reliefs, showing Euergetes sacrificing to the gods and performing other religious rites, such as the ceremonies at the foundation of the temple, etc. Above are a row of astronomical representations and a frieze consisting of the names of the king guarded by two falcons. Close to the pavement we see Euergetes and his wife Cleopatra, and a long procession of local deities bringing sacrificial gifts to the three chief gods of Edfu. — To the right and left of the entrance are two small Chapels. One (Pl. d) is the 'Consecration Chamber', as is indicated by the relief on the rear wall, representing Horus (r.) and Thout (l.) pouring consecrated water upon the king. The chapel to the right (Pl. e) was the library; upon its walls is a catalogue of the books preserved here. On the left wall Seshet, goddess of literature, appears writing upon a palm-branch. — A side-door (Pl. f) in the E. wall of the hall admits to the inner passage (p. 338) round the temple. — Above the door in the N. wall of the vestibule is a curious representation. The boat of the sun appears guided by two figures of the falcon-headed Horus as pilot and helmsman. In the boat the sun, within which is the figure of a winged beetle, rises above the horizon. It is adored by Thout (l.) and Neith (r.); on the prow are Wep-wawet (represented as a sphinx on a pole), Maat, and Hathor. In an attitude of worship, at the sides, are the Four Senses; to the right sight and hearing, to the left taste and reason. In front of the last is Ptolemy Philopator.
Next follows the **Hypostyle Hall**, the roof of which is borne by 12 columns with rich floral capitals. Apertures near the top of the walls and in the ceiling admit light to this hall. The representations on the walls resemble those of the preceding great vestibule. Of the adjoining side-chambers, two (Pl. xviii and xix) served as Passage Rooms to the inner passage round the temple, one (Pl. xvi) was a Laboratory, while from another (Pl. xx) the great E. staircase led up to the roof of the temple (p. 339).

On each side of the adjoining **First Antechamber** is an approach to one of the **Staircases** leading to the temple-roof. The mural reliefs on the staircases resemble the corresponding reliefs at Dendera (p. 244). On that on the E. (Pl. xvi) is a procession of priests ascending, headed by the king; on that on the W. (Pl. xiv) is the same descending. The corridors and chambers on the roof contain nothing of interest. — The **roof of the Second Antechamber** has fallen in. To the E. of this antechamber we enter a small open **Court**, in which (to the N.) is an elegant little **Kiosque**, with two columns with floral capitals supporting the roof. Upon the roof is Newt, goddess of the sky, beneath whom appear various forms of the sun in boats. — To the left of the **Second Antechamber** is a small **Room** (Pl. xi) dedicated to the god Min.

The **roof of the Sanctuary** had fallen in, but has lately been restored. By the rear wall is a granite shrine, with a pointed roof, dedicated to Horus by King Nékht-Har-ehbêt. This also stood in the original pre-Ptolemaic temple (p. 336). In front of the shrine is an altar of dark granite, indicated by an inscription as the votive gift of a citizen to Horus of Edfu. The most interesting **Reliefs** are those in the lower row on the right (E.) wall. 1. The king (Philopator) removes the lock from the shrine of Horus. 2. He opens the door of the shrine. 3. He stands in a reverential attitude, with pendant arms, before the god. 4. He offers incense to his deified parents, Euergetes I. and Berenice. 5. He offers incense before the sacred boat of Hathor.

The **Sanctuary** is surrounded by a **Corridor** from which ten small **Side Chambers** (Pl. i-x) open. These, used for various religious rites and for store-rooms, are adorned with reliefs and are faintly lighted by holes in the roof. In the flooring of each of the corner-rooms (Pl. iii and viii) is the entrance to a crypt, formerly closed by a stone slab.

We now return to the hypostyle hall and pass through **Room xix** to the **Inner Passage** between the exterior of the temple proper and the interior of the girdle-wall. On the outside of the temple walls are lions' heads as water-spouts and four rows of reliefs and inscriptions. At the foot of the wall appear the king, the queen, and a procession of local deities approaching the three chief gods of Edfu. On the inner side of the E. girdle-wall (Pl. hh) the king appears before the various gods of Edfu; on the N. wall (Pl. gg) are similar scenes and long hymns to the god of Edfu. On the W. wall (Pl. mm) are more important reliefs and inscriptions repre-
senting the contests of the god Horus with his enemies, who are depicted as crocodiles and hippopotami.

The chief are the following: 1st Scene (below, to the right). The king, standing on shore, attempts to transfix a hippopotamus, which bends its head aside. Horus does the same; in his left hand he holds a chain, and in his right a javelin; beside him is his mother Isis, and behind, at the helm, is a small Horus. — 2nd Scene. The king appears on land (to the left), before two ships, in each of which are a Horus and an assistant. Horus holds the hippopotamus with a chain and pierces its head with a javelin. — 5th Scene. The hippopotamus lies on its back, with a chain fastened to its hind-feet. — 7th Scene (the finest of all). Horus, in a ship with expanded sail, aims a blow at the head of a hippopotamus, the hind-foot of which is caught in a line held in the god's left hand. Isis kneeling in the bow of the boat holds the head of the animal by a cord. The king, standing on the bank with two attendants, seeks to pierce the skull of the hippopotamus. — Farther to the left (opposite the pylon): The king, the goat-headed Khnum, the falcon-headed Horus, and the ibis-headed Thout are dragging a net, in which are not only birds, fishes, and a stag, etc., but also two Asians and negroes, the ancestral foes of Egypt.

A subterranean staircase leads from the E. part of the passage round the temple to an ancient Nilometer, a round well situated outside the temple, and encircled by a spiral staircase which was formerly also reached from without. On the walls of the latter is the scale, with demotic numbers. The subterranean communication with the river has been interrupted.

Finally, an *Ascent to the Top of the Pylon is recommended. The doors on the S. side of the Court (to the right and left of Pl. a and b) lead into dark chambers, from each of which an easy staircase of 242 steps in 14 flights ascends to the platforms of the towers. Doors on the landings of the staircase admit to small chambers, constructed in the solid masonry and lighted, like the staircases, by means of small and rather deep window-openings (see p. 336). The staircases in the two towers are connected with each other by a passage running above the central portal; and in each tower there is a door affording access to the roof of the colonnade in the court. On the roof of the W. colonnade are the workmen's drawings for the concave cornice of the pylon. The view from the top is unusually attractive, commanding not only the most imposing survey of the temple-buildings, but also ranging over the plain through which the Nile flows, with its verdant crops and its villages fringed with palms and mimosa, framed by the desert-mountains in the distance.

The Birth House lies to the W. of the entrance to the great temple of Horus. It was built by Ptolemy IX. Euergetes II., while the interior decorations date from Soter II. It is surrounded by a gallery, with pillars bearing figures of Bes (p. cxxiv; comp. p. 245).

In the interior is a room with interesting reliefs. On the right wall: Hathor of Dendera nurses Horus, while seven other Hathors play musical instruments. Behind the goddess is her youthful son Ehê-wêr, with a sistrum. On the left wall: Isis-Hathor in a marsh and Khnum with the youthful Horus.
26. From Edfu to Assuân by the Nile.

Comp. the Map, p. 238.

68 M. Steamboat to Gebel Silsileh in 4 hrs.; thence to Kom Ombo in 3 hrs.; and thence to Assuân in 6 hrs.

On the E. bank, about 5 M. above Edfu, is the village of Redesiyeh (El-Rodsieh), after which a Temple of Sethos I. is named; see p. 371. — Farther along the E. bank (12 M. from Edfu), on the mountain-slopes approaching close to the river near the hill Es-Serâg, are the picturesque remains of a late-Byzantine fortified town (perhaps the ancient Thmuis), with a church or convent. In the neighbourhood are ancient quarries with inscriptions (one of Thutmose III.). The nummulite limestone of the hills here gives place to sandstone (comp. p. 1), which has furnished the material for most of the gigantic buildings of Upper Egypt.

18 M. (E. bank) Silwa (Selwah; railway-station, p. 328).

Near the village of El-Hôsh (El-Hoch), beside the Gebel Abu Shega, on the W. bank, are a number of quarries. From masons’ marks and Greek inscriptions in these we learn that sandstone blocks were quarried here in the 11th year of Antoninus (149 A.D.) for a temple of Apollo (i.e. Horus, perhaps at Edfu).

On the W. bank, ¼ hr. above El-Hôsh and about ¾ hr. below Silsileh, is a gorge known as Shaṭṭ er-Rîgâleh (‘Shore of the Men’, or es-sâb’â rigâleh, ‘the seven men’), which was perhaps the starting-point for an ancient caravan-route through the desert. On the left side of a cliff here, a few paces from the river-bank, is a most interesting relief representing the homage of an inferior king Entef before King Neb-hepet-rê Mentuhotep III. (11th Dyn.), and before the king’s mother Yoh. Behind Entef is an official named Khettî. On the same cliff-face, farther up in the valley, occur representations and inscriptions from the Middle Empire and the beginning of the New Empire.

On the W. bank to the S. of Shaṭṭ er-Rîgâleh are other rock-inscriptions and quarries.

26 M. Gebel Silsileh (Mountain of the Chain; so called from a chain that is said once to have blocked the passage of the river). The hills on the two banks of the river approach so close together here that they have justly been compared to the pillars of a gigantic gateway. In very ancient times there were probably rapids at this point (like those at Assuân, p. 357), which were either impassable or nearly so. They were thus regarded as the beginning of the Nile, and even in later periods the Nile-god Hapi enjoyed special reverence at Silsileh, where great festivals were held in his honour.

We turn first to the N. from the landing-place. The well-beaten track skirts the river, passing a number of small tomb-like recesses (cenotaphs) and memorial tablets. Beyond the quarries we reach the—
*Rock Chapel*(Speos), which was hewn in the rock under Haremheb, first king of the 19th Dyn., and in the following centuries was embellished with inscriptions and reliefs of great artistic as well as historical value in honour of kings and high officials. In front are five doorways, separated from each other by pillars (Pl. a-d) at varying distances, and crowned with the torus and cornice. We enter by the middle door, on the lintel of which are chiselled the sun-disk and the name of Haremheb. The interior consists of a wide but shallow vaulted hall (Pl. A), at the back of which is an oblong room (Pl. B). All the walls are covered with carving and inscriptions.

On the S. Wall (Pl. f) is a fine relief of a goddess offering the breast to King Haremheb, while Khnum stands behind her and Ammon-Rê behind the king.

On the Rear Wall, at Pl. 1, to our left as we enter, is a Relief of King Haremheb returning in triumph from his campaign in Ethiopia. The Pharaoh is seated on his throne, which is borne by 12 soldiers adorned with feathers. Behind and before him are soldiers with the long-handled flabellum. A priest precedes the litter, offering incense, with a train of captured Ethiopians and three rows of soldiers (among whom is a trumpeter). To the left the king and Ammon stand upon prostrate negroes. Beneath the main scene is a recess, to the left of which are negro prisoners, and to the right Egyptian soldiers marching off captives. Note the free style of the attitudes of the barbarians, which is quite without the usual stiffness of Egyptian drawing. Poetic inscriptions above both reliefs extol the king as the conqueror of the inhabitants of Kush (Ethiopia): *'Hail to thee, King of Egypt!* 'Thy name is extolled in the land of the Ethiopians', etc.

Farther to the right and also in the back-wall is a recess (Pl. 2) with the figure in high-relief (full-face) of Khaï, an official under Ramses II. — Pl. 3. Above, inscription with a representation of King Si-Ptah bringing flowers to Ammon, while his official Bâ holds the flabellum behind; below, King Haremheb shooting arrows against an enemy. — Pl. 4. Memorial tablet of the 2nd year of Meraptah; the king offering an image of Maat, goddess of truth, to Ammon-Rê and Mut; behind the king are Queen Eset-nofret, with a sistrum, and the vizier Panchis, with a flabellum. — Pl. 5 (recess). Figure in high-relief of a man holding his left hand before his breast. — Pl. 6. Tablet placed by Khamwëset, son of Ramses II., in
memory of the fourth jubilee of Ramses II. — Pl. 7 (to the right of the
door). Similar inscription of Khamwését. — Pl. 8. Small relief of a man
named Moi, in prayer. — Pl. 9 (in a recess). Large figure, in high-relief,
of Prince Khamwését. — Pl. 10. Defaced relief of Khamwését receiving
offerings. — Pl. 11. Tablet, erected by the fan-bearer Moi, in memory
of the jubilees of Ramses II.; to the left is the kneeling figure of Moi;
above is Ramses II. presenting an image of Maat to Ammon, Harakhtë,
Maat, Ptah, and Sobek, the local deity of Silsileh. — Pl. 12. Relief of a
vizier, beneath which is a dainty little representation of a column with
a palm-capital. — Pl. 13. Memorial tablet of the 46th year of Ramses II.,
dedicated by a high official, who appears kneeling below, with a flabellum;
above, the king presents an image of Maat to Ammon, the great Mut,
men praying. — On the N. End Wall (Pl. 4) is a recess with six figures
in high-relief. On the E. Wall, at Pl. 5, and on the Entrance Pillars are
numerous memorial inscriptions. — In the Doorway (Pl. 6) from the first
chamber to the second (5) are representations of King Haremheb sacrif-
cicing to Harakhtë and the goddess Ews Os of Heliopolis (on the left) and
to Ammon and Mut (on the right). — On the side-walls of Room B are
representations of the gods; in the rear wall is a recess (Pl. 7) with the much
damaged figure of Ammon seated in the midst of six other gods.

The route goes on to the S. from the Rock Chapel, sometimes
skirting the river-bank, sometimes leading through the ancient
quarries, probably exhausted during the Roman period. It passes a
number of rock-inscriptions and cenotaphs.

We first reach a rock facing the river, with three Memorial Inscriptions
upon it: to the left, Ramses III., before Ammon, Mut, and Khons; in the
middle, Sheshonk I. (erector of the tablet) conducted by the goddess Mut
before Ammon, Harakhtë, and Ptah, while behind the king is his son,
Yewpet, high-priest of Ammon-Rê and general-in-chief; to the right,
Ramses IX., worshipping Ammon, Mut, Khons, and Sobek.

Farther on is a Cenotaph Recess with a painted ceiling, on the left door-
jamb of which is the praying figure of Thutmosis, scribe of the treasure-
house. Another Cenotaph, with a ceiling finely painted with spiral patterns,
etc., has the names of Thutmosis III. and of Hatshepsowet (destroyed) on
the lintel.

Farther to the S., close to the river, are three Cenotaphs side by side. The
northernmost of these belonged to Min-nakht, royal scribe and overseer
of the granaries of the N. and S.; on the left wall is a fine relief showing
the deceased and a companion at table; on the rear wall are three seated
figures. — More to the S is the Cenotaph of Amenemhéf, priest of Ammon,
with fine reliefs and well-preserved colouring; in the rear wall appears
the deceased, to whom attendants bring food and drink, and on the side-
walls are the deceased and his wife Mimi, etc.

After skirting the bushy river-bank for 1/4 hr. we reach the
S. Monuments, offering a picturesque appearance as seen from the
Nile. The chief of these are two Recesses about 6 ft. deep, which lie
close beside each other. The architraves over the entrances are
adorned with cornices and Uraeus-serpents and are borne by clustered
columns. That to the N. (right) was erected by Merenptah I., in the
first year of his reign; it represents the king sacrificing to Harakhtë,
Ptah, and the Nile-god (on the right), and to Ammon, Mut, and
Khons (on the left). Beneath is a long hymn to the Nile and lists of
offerings to be made to the river-god. On each of the narrow side-
walls are injured reliefs of the king sacrificing to the gods. — The
scenes in the S. recess are repetitions of these, except that Meren-
ptah is replaced by Ramses II., who constructed the recess in the first year of his reign. — On the rock between these recesses is a door-shaped Stele, on which King Merenptah is shown presenting a figure of Maat to Ammon; the king is followed by a prince and by the vizier Panehsii, who erected this stele to his master. — Farther to the S. is another Stele, on which Merenptah sacrifices to Ammon, while behind him is Roi, high-priest of Ammon, who dedicated this monument.

On a curious isolated sandstone rock, to the right, is a Stele of the 6th year of Ramses III., showing the king sacrificing to Ammon, Harakhtê, and the god of the Nile. On the same rock, to the left, appears a priest revering the names of Sethos I. — A few paces farther to the S., and at a lower level than those steles, is another and much ruined recess, dating from the reign of Sethos I. On the river-bank are traces of an ancient flight of steps descending to the stream.

The largest Quarries, worked especially under the New Empire, are found on the E. bank of the Nile. In the reign of Ramses II. no fewer than 3000 workmen were employed here for the Ramesseum alone. An Inscription of Amenophis III. records the transport of stones by the Nile for a temple of Ptah. There are two Posts of the time of Sethos I., Demotic Inscriptions from Roman times, and an unfinished colossal Sphinx (near the river-bank). — At the N. end of the quarries are found the scanty ruins of the ancient town Khenu and its temple (fragmentary inscriptions of Ramses II.). To the E., towards the top of the rock, is a stele of Amenophis IV., recording that Amenophis caused an obelisk for the temple of the sun at Karnak to be quarried here.

The mountains recede from the river immediately above the defile of Gebel Silsileh (p. 340), giving space to the desert, which appears grey on the Arabian side and yellow on the Libyan side. The narrow cultivable strip is tilled by peasants of a distinctly darker complexion than the fellahin of the Thebaid. Both land and people approach gradually nearer to the Nubian type.

On the E. bank lies Aklît. — At the village of Minîha (E. bank) we enter the E. branch of the stream, which here encircles the island of Mansûriyeh, with a village of the same name.

On the E. bank are the large pumping-works of an English company, conspicuous for miles around by their tall chimney, by which the waters of the Nile are raised to a height of about 80 ft. and used on land that has hitherto been absolutely barren. More than 3000 feddân have already been brought under cultivation and are sown in winter with barley and wheat. Experimental fields have also been tried for maize, clover, sugar-cane, and cotton. When all the new machinery is at work, it is estimated that 30,000 feddân can be laid under water.

On a hill on the E. bank and conspicuous from a considerable distance appear the ruins of the beautiful temple of Kôm Ombo,
especially picturesque by the light of the full moon. The islands opposite the E. bank were, perhaps, in former times united with the mainland, or separated from it only by a narrow channel; but in the course of centuries the Nile has gradually extended its channel farther and farther to the E.; and during the 19th cent. alone about 20 ft. were washed away from the E. bank, along with a large portion of the building. An embankment has been constructed to prevent further mischief.

42 M. Kôm Ombo (railway-station, see p. 328), the 'Hill of Ombos', lies about 50 ft. above the average surface-level of the Nile. The ancient Egyptian city of Ombos probably owes its foundation to the strategic importance of its site, upon a hill commanding both the Nile and the routes from Nubia to the Nile valley. Yet the town attained no great prosperity until the Ptolemaic era, when it was converted from an ordinary provincial town into the capital of the separate nome of Ombites. It was at this era that the mighty temples were built, which excite our admiration to-day; the earlier sanctuaries have left scarcely a trace. Ombos possessed two chief gods — the crocodile-headed Sobek (Suchos) and the falcon-headed Haroëris. With the former were specially associated Hathor and the youthful moon-god Khons-Hor; with the latter, the 'Good Sister' (T-sent-nofret, a special form of Hathor) and the 'Lord of Both Lands' (P-neb-tewê). The ruins of the town, now buried in sand, lie in the N.E. corner of the plateau. In 1893 all the temple-buildings in the S. part of the plateau were cleared of rubbish and restored under the directions of De Morgan. A marble tablet on the right door of the vestibule (p. 345) commemorates the fact. At the W. angle of the plateau is a dismantled British fort.

From the landing-place, to the S. of the hill, a road skirts the river-bank to a modern flight of steps, which ascends direct to the principal entrance. Tickets of admission should not be forgotten.

The temple-precincts were enclosed by a brick girdle-wall. The entrance is formed by a massive Pylon, erected by Ptolemy Neos Dionysos. Only the right (E.) half is now standing; the other has sunk in the river. The reliefs show Neos Dionysos presenting various offerings to the gods of Ombos. We now betake ourselves to the —

*Great Temple of Sobek and Haroëris. This temple was built on a uniform plan in the Ptolemaic period, and embellished with reliefs by Philometor, Euergetes II., and Neos Dionysos. The reliefs in the court and on the outer walls, however, were added under the Roman emperors, more especially under Tiberius. The Ptolemaic reliefs are easily distinguished from those of the emperors, as they are in low relief, while the latter are 'en creux'. In its general arrangements the temple of Ombos resembles other temples of the same period (at Dendera, Edfu, and Philæ), but it differs from them in being dedicated to two deities instead of to one only. Each
of these two deities had his own special worship and festivals, so
the entire building is bisected longitudinally by an imaginary line,
each half having its own gateways, doorways, and chapels. The S.
or right half was dedicated to Sobek, the N. or left half to Haroëris.

The Pylon, at the entrance to the temple-court, had two doors.
The left half has completely vanished; while only the lower part
of the central pillar (between the doors) and of the right wing
remain.

On the outer side (facing the river) of the right wing are the follow-
ing representations, from left to right: Pl. a. Sobek, Hathor, and Khous-
Hor, the gods worshipped in the right half of the temple. Pl. b. Hiero-
glyphic text of 52 lines. Pl. c. Emp. Domitian, with the crown of Upper
Egypt, accompanied by 14 gods and goddesses, offering gifts to the above
mentioned deities.

At the corner to the right (above Pl. c) the upper row of representations
also has been preserved: six demi-gods (the last three, the 'Souls of Hiera-
konpolis', with dogs' heads) carry the newly crowned king (defaced) to
his palace, in a portable throne; they are followed by the symbols

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{("life") and } \text{ ("happiness")}, \\
\text{bearing images of the gods on long poles;}
\end{array} \]

finally a large figure of the king, preceded by a priest offering incense and
followed by his guardian-spirit (with a king's head upon a sceptre).

The Court, as at Edfu, was surrounded on three sides by colon-
nades. Only the lower portions of the 16 columns are now left.
The reliefs on these, the colouring of which is in places admirably
preserved, represent Tiberius sacrificing to the gods. On the inner
side of the right wing of the pylon are two doors, one of which
(Pl. d) admits to a small apartment, the other (Pl. e) leads to a
staircase by which the roof of the pylon was gained. The square
base in the centre of the court was probably an altar; let into the
ground beside it are two small granite troughs. In this, as in all
the other rooms of the temple, the ancient pavement is in excellent
preservation. The rear of the court is separated from the adjoining
pronaos by balustrades, in which are two large portals and two
smaller doorways. On the balustrade to the right (Pl. f) is a relief
of the falcon-headed Horus and the ibis-headed Thout pouring the
water of consecration upon King Neos Dionysos, to the left of whom
is the crocodile-headed Sobek, the lord of the right half of the
temple. On the left balustrade (Pl. g) the same scene takes place
before the falcon-headed Haroëris, to whom the left half of the
temple is dedicated. The balustrades are crowned by a row of ser-
pents, with sun-disks on their heads.

The Vestibule, or Pronaos, contains 10 columns with rich floral
and palm capitals. On the shafts appears Neos Dionysos sacrificing
to the gods. The ceiling of the two main aisles is embellished with
flying vultures; while the under side of the architraves supporting
this ceiling bears astronomical designs (star-gods in their boats, etc.).
We may observe the lines dividing the surface into squares to guide
the artist in drawing the figures, and also some older sketches that
were not carried to completion. The mural reliefs here are especially beautiful, the finest being that to the right of the N. portal (on balustrade h). We here see the king (Neos Dionysos), in presence of Haroëris (to the right), being blessed by a lion-headed Isis and the falcon-headed Harsiësis, on the right, and by the goddess Newt and the ibis-headed Thout, on the left.

The remaining mural reliefs may be inspected by those who are not pressed for time. On Balustrade i: the guardian-goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt blessing the king (Neos Dionysos), to the left stand the crocodile-headed Sobek and his companion Hathor. — To the left, above the small Door k: Neos Dionysos sacrificing to four fabulous monsters (including a winged lion with four heads); the animals have been scratched out. — Opposite, on Wall l, are three rows. Bottom Row: to the right are Euergetes II. and Cleopatra (upper parts wanting) in presence of Sobek and his fellow-gods Halihor and P-neb-tewê; in the middle, the king before the falcon-headed Haroëris and the 'good sister'; to the left Euergetes presents the temple of Ombos to Sobek and Hathor. Middle Row: to the right the king (wanting) sacrifices to Osiris enthroned, Isis (before whom is her youthful son), and Nephthys; in the middle Euergetes presents flowers to the earth-god Geb and the sky-goddess Newt; to the left Euergetes offers two jars of wine to Show and the lion-headed Tefnut. Top Row: to the right, the king (wanting) before Haroëris, the 'good sister', and P-neb-tewê; in the middle he offers an ornament to Sobek and Khons-Hor; to the left Euergetes offers milk to Sobek and Hathor. — On Wall m, to the left of the left entrance to the next room, are three rows of similar scenes.

The Hypostyle Hall is entered by two doors. Its ceiling, which was lower than that of the pronaos, was supported by 10 columns with floral capitals. On each shaft Euergetes II. is shown sacrificing to a god; the mural reliefs also show him in communion with the gods. The relief on the left (N.) wall should be noticed: the falcon-headed Haroëris presents the curved sword to Euergetes II., behind whom are his sister Cleopatra and his wife of the same name. The sacred crocodile of Ombos is represented at Pl. n, between the doors leading from the pronaos.

Between the doors leading hence to the inner rooms of the temple are reliefs showing Philometor, elder brother of Euergetes II., sacrificing to the falcon-headed Haroëris.

The following three smaller Antechambers, each of which lies a little higher than the preceding, are also embellished with fine reliefs. Adjoining are a number of side-chambers, which may have been used as store-rooms; those to the left (N.) have almost completely disappeared. On the rear wall of Antechamber III, between the doors, is a fine relief: Philometor, clad in a white mantle and accompanied by Cleopatra, stands before the falcon-headed moon-god Khons, who writes the name of the king upon a palm-branch, from which hangs the symbol for length of time; behind are Sobek and Haroëris, the chief gods of Ombos.

Two doors lead from Antechamber III to the two Sanctuaries, of which that to the left (Pl. H) was dedicated to Haroëris, that to the right (Pl. S) to Sobek. In each is a pedestal of black granite on which the sacred boat with the image of the god was placed. Beside and behind these sanctuaries are smaller apartments with crypts.
Two small side-doors lead from the pronaos to an Inner Passage round the temple proper, at the innermost part of which are seven doors opening into as many Chambers (Pl. I-VII). These contain unfinished reliefs and inscriptions, which are interesting on account of their various stages of completion. In the central room (Pl. IV) is a staircase to the upper story.

On the terrace in front of the great temple lies a small Birth House, facing towards the S., and now in a most ruinous condition. It was built or restored by Euergetes II. Among the extant reliefs one (at Pl. 6) deserves notice. It represents Euergetes II. with two gods sailing in a boat through the marshes, which are bordered with papyrus-plants thronged with birds; to the left is the ithyphallic god Min-Ammon-Rê. — On the S. side is a subterranean staircase (Pl. p) leading to the river, on the bank of which is a Nilometer (much damaged), like that at Edfu.

Finally we visit the small unfinished Chapel of Hathor, built of red sandstone under the Emp. Domitian.

The terrace in front of the temple commands a beautiful View of the Nile and the districts on the W. bank.

Near the village of Shatb (El-Chatb), on the verge of the desert to the E. of the temple of Ombos, are graves of crocodiles and other sacred animals.

Above Kôm Ombo the channel of the river narrows. — Daraw, a railway-station (p. 328) on the E. bank, marks the boundary between the Arabic and Nubian languages. On the W. bank, near Rakâbeh, are the ruins of the ancient Contra-Ombos.

The scenery becomes tamer beyond the village of El-Kubâniyeh, on the W. bank.

Opposite rises the Gebel el-Hammâm, with quarries which yielded stone for the temple at Ombos as early as the reign of Hatshepsowet (18th Dyn.) At El-Khattâra (railway-station, p. 328) to the S. of it, granite appears for the first time.

We now pass the large and well-tilled island of Bahrîf (p. 323), with its palm-groves and fields. Opposite, near El-Wâresâb, on the W. bank, are some quarries (with graffiti).

Near Gezîreh (railway-station, p. 328), a village on the E. bank, about 2 M. to the N. of Assuân, a glistening white cliff comes into sight, marking the site of an ancient quartz-quarry, whence the Egyptians obtained the necessary material for polishing hard stone.

As we approach Assuân (E. bank), the scene presented to us is one of great and peculiar beauty. On the hill to the right is the Kubbet el-Hawa (p. 355); straight in front of us lies the N. extremity of the island of Elephantine (p. 352), with the Savoy Hotel. Sandstone now gives place to masses of granite on the banks and in the channel of the stream.

68 M. Assuân (p. 348).
27. Assuân and its Environs.

The Tourist Steamers usually remain here two days. — Railway, see p. 328; the station lies to the S. of the town.

Hotels. “Savoy Hotel (manager, Herr Stiefel), with a large and well-kept garden, pens. 90-120 pias.; this hotel lies on the island of Elephantine, whither guests are conveyed by special boat. *Cataract Hotel (manager, Herr Steiger: English housekeeper), situated opposite Elephantine, near the lowest cataract, with lawn-tennis courts, pens. 90-120 pias.; *Grand Hôtel Assuân, on the quay, pens. 75-95 pias. These three all belong to the Upper Egypt Hotel Co., and the first two are open in winter only (comp. p. xxi). Prices are highest in January and February. — Less pretentious houses: St. James Hotel, on the quay, with good restaurant, dép. 12, D. 16, pens. 50-60 pias.; Khedivial Hotel, with restaurant à la carte, R. 10 pias.; Post Hotel (rooms only). — Pension Neufeld, German; pens. 50 pias. — In the desert, near the road to Philæ (reached by carriage in 20 min.), Desert Camp (owner, M. De Farro), a small restaurant with 10 beds (pens. 60-80 pias.), a favourite goal for excursions (p. 351).

Cafés. Café Khédivial; Café de la Poste. — Bars at all the larger hotels.

Carriages at a fixed tariff, which may be seen in the hotels.


Physicians. Dr. Leigh Canney (comp. p. xx), Dr. Neilon, both English; Dr. Eddy Schacht, German. German Hospital for natives at the German Sudan Pioneer Mission. — Savoy Pharmacy, at the Grand-Hôtel Assuân.

Churches. English Church, beside the Cataract Hotel; German Protestant Church, opposite the steamer-landing; Roman Catholic Church, to the N. of the town. The hours of service are notified in the hotels.

British Vice-Consul, Major W. H. Hunter.

Nubian and Sudanese Articles are everywhere offered for sale: ostrich feathers, silver rings and armlets, ivory hoops, weapons of the dervishes (mostly, however, manufactured in Assuân), amulets, horns, basket work, and aprons of leather fringe adorned with beads and shells (the costume of the women of the Sudan, which they oddly call ‘Madama Nubia’). Grey and black ostrich feathers are comparatively cheap (8 pias. each), larger and perfect white feathers cost 40-80 pias. apiece and upward. Travellers, however, will find it more convenient to buy these in Cairo.

Distribution of Time. 1st Day. Elephantine (p. 352) and the Rock Tombs on the W. bank (p. 353); in the afternoon, Assuân and its Bazaars, the Bishārīn Camp (p. 350), and possibly also the Granite Quarries (p. 351). Travellers by the tourist-steamers, which arrive in the afternoon, visit Elephantine on the same day. — 2nd Day. Island of Philæ (p. 356); on the way back a visit may be paid to the works of the Nile Dam (p. 365). — 3rd Day. Excursion to the Convent of St. Simeon (p. 355; ½ day) or to Gezirah (p. 347), or a ride into the desert. — Those who have not seen the Temple of Kom Ombo (p. 344) on their Nile voyage may visit it from Assuân, if time allows. The excursion takes one day. The best plan is to go by tourist or express steamer to Kom Ombo and return to Assuân by railway.

Assuân (Gr. Syene, Copt. Suon), with about 13,000 inhab., lies on the E. bank, partly on the plain and partly on a hill, in N. lat. 24° 5’ 30”. The fertile strip here is narrow, but supports numerous date-palms, the fruit of which enjoys a high reputation. Assuân is the capital of the province of that name, the southernmost of Upper Egypt, embracing the old province of Esna and the district between the first two cataracts. It is the seat of the provincial authorities. The once considerable trade in the products of the Sudan and Abyssinia has greatly fallen off since the Mahdist revolt, but on
the other hand the export trade in senna (folia Sennæ) has greatly increased. The Nile here divides into several arms, separated by granite rocks and islands, the largest of which is Elephantine (p. 352). The horizon on the W. is bounded by the Libyan hills, on the E. by the Arabian mountains. On account of its equable and dry climate Assuán is much visited as a winter resort. Those who are interested in the starry firmament may here witness the constellation of the Southern Cross, which is visible in Jan. about 3 a.m. and in April about 10 p.m. — The sportsman will find the neighbourhood of Assuán of great interest, the game including wolves, jackals, foxes, hyænas, and desert-grouse.

History. The district round the modern Assuán, including the island of Elephantine, bore in antiquity the name of Yëbu, or 'Elephant Land', probably because the Egyptians here first saw the African elephant. At a later date that name was restricted to the island and town of Elephantine. From antiquity down to the present day Elephantine has marked the limit of Egypt proper in the direction of Nubia. From the erection of the Pyramids to the Roman period the ancient Egyptians found material for their great temples and statues in the quarries of Yëbu (Syene), which yielded fine coloured granite, containing a large proportion of translucent quartz and of yellow, brownish, pink, and black mica. Curiously enough, however, the term 'syenite', which was used by Pliny, is now applied by geologists to a different variety of stone, containing a much larger proportion of hornblende. Strategically, Yëbu commanded the Nile cataracts and the waterways between Egypt and Nubia. It was also the starting-point of the great caravan-routes leading to Nubia and the Sudân, along which passed the earliest commercial and military expeditions of the Egyptians, and it thus became an important dépôt for the trade with the interior of Africa. The ancient capital of the province was also named Yëbu and lay on the S. side of the island (p. 332).

Another town, named Swënet, the Syene of the Greeks, was situated on the E. bank of the Nile, but appears not to have attained any great importance until a late period. Large mounds of rubbish near the railway station still indicate the former size of this town. Juvenal, the Latin satiric poet, who lived at the beginning of the 2nd cent. of our era, was appointed prefect of the garrison at Syene, or, in other words, was banished to the most remote frontier of the empire, as a punishment for his biting attacks on the court. A famous curiosity of ancient Syene was a well, into which the sun's rays descended perpendicularly, casting no shadow, at midday during the summer-solstice, thus proving that Syene was situated under the tropic (which, however, has now shifted somewhat to the S.). The report of its existence led the learned Athenian Eratosthenes (276-196 B.C.), attached to the Museum at Alexandria (p. 10), to the discovery of the method of measuring the size of the earth that is still employed. The place suffered greatly at the hands of the Blemmyes (p. 359), but became the seat of a Christian bishop, and appears to have rapidly regained its prosperity under the Caliphs. Arab authors record that no fewer than 20,000 inhabitants died of the plague at one time, a fact that points to a very large total population. After the close of the 12th cent. Assuán suffered severely from the incursions of plundering Arab tribes, finally put a stop to by a Turkish garrison stationed here by the sultan Selîm, after the conquest of Egypt in 1517.

The broad and clean street skirting the river presents an almost European appearance, with its whitewashed houses. To the N. of the landing-place a ruined building, for which stones of earlier buildings have been used, projects into the river. This, known to the Arabs as El-Hammâm (the bath), probably dates from the Roman period and seems to have been a lock or a tête-de-pont.
Near it stand the Government Buildings (Mudîrîyeh). Farther down are the Café Khôdivial, the Police Office (Zabtiyeh), the Bank of Egypt, the Telegraph Office, the St. James Hotel (with the office of the National Bank of Egypt), the Post Office, the Pension Neufeld, and the Government Hospital; upstream are the Summary Tribunal, the Grand-Hôtel Assuān (with Cook's office), and the palm-shaded Railway Station. Farther to the S. are the ruins of a building (probably a convent) on a hill, the English Church (see below), and the Cataract Hotel. At the top of the hill is Fort Tagug. On the island of Elephantine the Savoy Hotel is conspicuous. Across the river appears the hill with the rock-tombs and the Kubbet el-Hawa (p. 355) on the highest point. The Nile, with its divided channel, appears small; but it still preserves its venerable aspect, for everywhere, even on the rocks by the stream, are inscriptions and numerous memorials of the grand old times.

From the road along the bank we may proceed to the inner town, the covered Basaars of which are probably the most interesting and the best-stocked in Upper Egypt.

Among the ruins of the ancient city to the E. of the railway station lies a small Ptolemaic Temple (open to holders of the general admission ticket, p. 196). Built by Euergetes I. and Philopator, but never quite completed, the temple was dedicated to Isis of Syene.

In the centre of the façade is the Main Portal, crowned with a cornice. Left Jamb: above, Euergetes presenting an image of Maat to Ammon; below, Euergetes offering milk to a goddess. Right Jamb: above, Euergetes before Min-Ammon, and before Mut and Isis. Lintel: Euergetes, in one case accompanied by his wife Bérénice, before various deities. In the Doorway to the right, the king before Thout; to the left, the king before Harsîsis; above, five long lines of inscription. — The Interior consists of an undecorated hall with two pillars, in which stand the bases of several statues and sacred boats, and of three chapels, the middle one of which has some reliefs on its rear wall. These show Euergetes (once accompanied by Bérénice) before the various deities of Syene.

To the E. of the Cataract Hotel, on the granite rock bearing the house of Dr. Canney, and below a stone wall of the Roman period, is an inscription of the reign of Amenophis IV.: to the right is Men, 'superintendent of works', before the figure of Amenophis III.; to the left is Men's son Bek, chief architect at Tell el-Amarna (p. 216), before the figure (defaced) of Amenophis IV., upon which the sun's rays descend.

The English Church, to the S. of the station, was built in 1899-1900 by Mr. Somers Clarke in the style of a Coptic chapel, with a dome.

A ride (donkey there and back 5 pias.) may be taken to the Camp of the Bishârîn, situated within an ancient Arab cemetery, 3/4 M. to the E. of the town. These Arabs with their families live in wretched tents covered with mats. Beduins of the 'Abâbdeh tribe, differing both in type and dress from the Bishârîn, also have tents here. Both tribes speak a curious language, allied to Egyptian and other E. African dialects. They support themselves by cattle-rearing and by trading, especially with senna-leaves, which they collect in the desert and sell at good prices. The exhibitions and dances ('fan-
Quarries. ASSUÂN. 27. Route. 351

tasia') which they perform are simply invented to entertain the tourist and have nothing national or characteristic about them. The handsome Bishârin children, with thick curly hair, hawk chains and other small articles about the town. — A fine *View is commanded by the Tomb of Sheikh Harûn, above the camp, to the right.

We may return via the Desert Camp (p. 348; fine view at sunset) and the ancient Arab Cemeteries, which are situated in the desert to the S. of the railway. Each grave is marked by a rectangle of unhewn stones and a slab bearing an inscription. The tombs of the richer dead are small domed erections.

On the summit of the hill to the right of the road are some large mosque-like Cenotaphs of famous saints, such as the Sheikh Maḥmûd, the Sheikh Ali, the Lady (Seiyidneh) Zeinab, etc., whose memory is celebrated by festivals on their birthdays (mûlid), etc.

The Granite Quarries (Arab. Mahâgîr), from which the ancient Egyptian builders and sculptors drew their supplies (comp. p. 349), are situated in the hills to the S., and may be reached in 1/4 hr. either direct from the Bishârin camp or from the town by a route leading via the Arab cemeteries (see above) and then to the E., passing a grove of tamarisks. Numerous blocks of granite lie where they were left when the works were given up; e.g. the huge block (marked 'Obelisk' on the Plan) in the N. Quarry, measuring 92 ft. in length and 10 1/2 ft. in breadth at the broadest part. A moderately lofty cliff shows manifold traces of the industry of the ancient stone-cutters. The blocks were detached from the cliffs by boring numerous holes along a prescribed line, driving wedges into these, and then wetting the wedges. By this process tolerably smooth and even fractures were obtained. Frequently the blocks were finished on three sides before being finally detached. Statues, sarcophagi, obelisks, etc., were also roughly worked over by the stone-cutters in the quarries in order to lessen the weight for transport. The hill above the N. quarry commands a wide prospect, including the convent of St. Simeon (p. 355) in a desert-valley, to the W., beyond the Nile. A massive Causeway, by which the huge blocks were conveyed to the Nile, runs from the quarries to Assuân and is used to this day.

From the N. Quarry we follow the just-mentioned causeway, which first crosses the mountain (fine view), then descends into a picturesque valley, and finally runs along on a level to (1/2 hr.) the S. Quarry, which opens to the E., facing the desert. This contains even more rough-hewn sculptures ready for removal than the N. Quarry. On a rock here may be seen an inscription with the name of Amenophis III., though the name and figure of the stone-cutter who carved it have been obliterated. Beside it two trough-shaped sarcophagi have been begun (in the Ptolemaic or in the Roman period); and in the vicinity are the unfinished colossal of a king (covered, except the feet, with sand), and a large quadrangular block, perhaps intended for the shrine of a god. Farther on, near the railway, and towards the top of the cliff, is a figure of Osiris
(called Ramses by the natives), about 20 ft. in height. This point commands a fine view of the desert and in the direction of Philæ.

If we follow the railway-line we reach the railway-station of Shellál (p. 357) in $\frac{1}{4}$ hr. —

The verdant island of Elephantine, with its luxuriant palm trees, attracts all travellers. The Arabs call it merely El-Gezírch, i.e. 'island', or Gezíret Assuán. It is reached by small boat (felúkeh) in a few minutes from the landing-place (return fare 3 pias.), and the entire visit takes barely an hour. There are two villages on Elephantine, whose inhabitants speak Nubian.

By far the most interesting object on the island is the Nilometer, beside a såkèeh on the E. side facing Assuán, known to the Arabs as Míkyás. After more than a thousand years of neglect it was repaired and restored to use in 1870 in the reign of the Khedive Ismâ'îl, as is recorded by French and Arabic inscriptions. At the top of the staircase is an inscribed block of granite. On the walls of the staircase are damaged Greek inscriptions of the Imperial epoch, giving the water-levels. The scales date from the later Imperial epoch, and the ells are marked in Greek (and also in demotic) characters. The new scale is inscribed on marble tablets. — Strabo's accurate description of this Nilometer is not yet antiquated: —

'The Nilometer is a well built of regular hewn stones, on the bank of the Nile, in which is recorded the rise of the stream, not only the maximum but also the minimum and average rise, for the water in the well rises and falls with the stream. On the side of the well are marks, measuring the height sufficient for the irrigation and the other water levels. These are observed and published for general information. . . . This is of importance to the peasants for the management of the water, the embankments, the canals, etc., and to the officials on account of the taxes. For the higher the rise of water, the higher are the taxes'.

Farther to the S., opposite the Cataract Hotel, lies a massive Ancient Structure. Many of the blocks used were taken from earlier edifices and are covered with inscriptions of different dates. The rock-inscriptions close to the stream should also be noticed.

The entire S. part of the island is covered with great mounds of rubbish formed by the ruins of the Ancient Town of Elephantine, the excavation of which is now being carried out by the Germans and the French. Among some brick walls a few paces to the W. of the quay we may distinguish the foundations of a small temple, constructed with stones brought from earlier edifices, including the drums of columns and blocks with the cartouches of Thutmosis III., Ramses III., and other monarchs. From the solitary stump of a column now standing we learn that Trajan was the builder. Close by is the top of a Greek altar in red granite, with the inscription, 'To the great god Ammon'. About 50 paces to the W. a granite portal, once the entrance to some large temple, dominates all this part of the island. The reliefs upon it show Alexander, the son of Alexander the Great
(comp. p. lxxxv), sacrificing to the goat-headed Khnum and other deities of Elephantine. Inscribed blocks and sculptured fragments lie around in all directions. Various other buildings, seen and described by the savants of the French Expedition, were pulled down about the beginning of the 19th century. Among these were temples built by Amenophis III. and Thutmosis III.

The higher parts of the island, especially a granite promontory on the W. bank, command a fine View of the black and brown, rough and smooth rocks of the cataract, among which the Nile flows.

The trip round the island by small boat, which takes about 1 hr. (fare 10 pias.), is full of interest. About 550 yds. to the S., not far from the right bank of the Nile, lies an islet, with several smoothly polished and cylindrical 'pot-holes', caused by the action of high water. — The island between Elephantine and the W. bank, named Atrun, Island of the Sirdâr, or Kitchener's Island, formerly belonged to Lord Kitchener and is now the property of Herr Faber. It is covered with palms, oleanders, and pomegranates.

On the W. bank, to the N. of Elephantine, rises a hill, crowned with the tomb of a sheikh (p. 355), in which are excavated the *Rock Tombs of the princes and grandees of Elephantine. These, which were opened in 1885-86 by Sir F. Grenfell, date from the close of the Ancient Empire and from the Middle Empire and are therefore contemporary with the tombs at Benihasan (p. 210), which they resemble both in construction and decoration. The more important tombs are now kept closed. Tickets should not be forgotten.

We cross the river in a small boat (there and back, 5 pias. each person). From the landing-place we ascend an easy sandy path, which reaches the top at Tomb 31. The ancient staircase, hewn in the rock and consisting of two parallel flights of steps, with an inclined plane between them up which the sarcophagi were drawn, is more fatiguing. The view from the tombs is fine.

We begin with Tomb No. 25, belonging to Mekhu. This dates from the 6th Dyn.; and both its construction and decoration are somewhat crude. It contains 18 somewhat roughly worked columns in 3 rows. Between two columns opposite the entrance is a stone table with three legs, which was perhaps used as an altar. On the rear wall, opposite the entrance, is a false door, within a recess approached by steps and closed by a balustrade. The representations on the walls and columns show the deceased receiving various votive gifts. To the right of the entrance sacrifices are being made to the deceased; to the left of this are agricultural scenes (ploughing; harvest; asses bringing home the harvest). — Adjoining is Tomb No. 26, belonging to Sabni, son of Mekhu. The remarkable entrance is divided by a cross-beam into two parts, the lower of which is filled up with rubbish. The tomb-chamber contains 14 square pil-
lars. The Rear Wall represents the deceased in a boat, accompanied by his daughters, hunting in the marshes: to the left he appears holding the throw-stick in one hand and the slain birds in the other; to the right he appears harpooning two fish at a blow; in the middle is a papyrus-thicket with birds hovering about it.

Climbing up to the right (N.) from this double tomb, we pass several others (Nos. 27, 29, 30) which are sanded up, and reach —

No. 28, that of Hekê-yeb (locked). In the small chamber is a representation of the deceased as a negro, with a dark-brown skin. — Farther on is —

*No. 31, the fine tomb of Si-renpowet, son of Satet-hotep, and a prince under Amenemhêt II. Beyond a narrow Passage follow a Hall with 6 square pillars (without decoration) and then a Corridor (locked) with three recesses on each side. Each of these recesses contains a statue of the deceased in the guise of the Osiris mummy. Before the first on the left side appears the deceased followed by his son. At the end of the corridor is a small Hall, with four pillars, on each of which appears the deceased. The lines dividing the scene into squares for the guidance of the artist’s hand may still be seen in several of these designs. At the back of this hall opens a Recess with good reliefs and delicately executed hieroglyphics. On the back-wall of the recess the deceased is shown at table, with his son before him carrying flowers; on the right wall the mother of the deceased sits at table, the deceased standing to the right; on the left wall is the deceased with his wife in front of him and his son behind him.

Farther on are the tombs of Aku (No. 32), Khû (sanded up), and Khunes. The first contains a recess with a representation of the deceased and his wife seated at a meal in an arbour, with their son before them. On the left wall of the tomb of Khunes are interesting representations of Egyptian craftsmen: bakers, potters, metal-workers beside a furnace, brewers, leather-workers, etc. The two last-named tombs were used as dwellings by Coptic monks from the convent on the plateau, who have added various inscriptions. — Then follow the small tomb of Khenuwew (sanded up) and the Tomb of Harkhuf, with inscriptions of great historical importance. These inscriptions appear outside the tomb, on each side of the entrance, above and beside figures of the deceased (to the left, Harkhuf leaning on a long staff with his son holding a censer in front of him). The inscriptions form an extract from the biography of Harkhuf, recording especially four successful trading expeditions to Nubia, three of which were made in the reign of Merenrê (6th Dyn.) and one in that of King Neferkerê, the successor of Merenrê. Among the goods brought back on the fourth journey was a dwarf.

Adjoining is the small tomb of Pepi-nakht (No. 35; sanded up), with important inscriptions on each side of the doorway. These extol the exploits of the deceased in the campaigns led by King
Neferkerë against Nubia and the Beduins dwelling to the E. of Egypt. Farther on are the grave of Senmosë and finally the interesting tomb (*No. 36) of Si-renpowet, son of Sat-zeni, who flourished in the reign of Sesostris I. (12th Dyn.). In the Court are six pillars, which supported the roof of a colonnade; on the shafts are inscriptions and figures of the deceased. On the Back Wall, to the left of the door, is a large figure of the deceased followed by his sandal-bearer and two dogs; cattle are being brought to him (notice the enraged bulls); he appears in a boat spearing fish. To the right of the door is a large figure of the deceased followed by his bow-bearer, a dog, and his three sons. Above, the deceased is shown seated in a colonnade, with four women with flowers in front of him; below are a woman and two men gambling. Within the tomb is a small Hall, with four pillars. The representations on the walls are unfortunately much injured. At the foot of the walls river-scenes are shown and on the pillars are granaries (with scribes registering the amount of grain), brewing, and weaving. A vaulted corridor leads hence to a second Hall with pillars and a recess. — From this tomb we may descend to the river-bank, passing several small tombs on the way. — Higher up than the tombs are the remains of a Coptic convent.

The summit of the hill, which, however, is not reached without some difficulty, is crowned by the Kubbet el-Hawa, the small tomb of a sheikh. It commands a very fine view (especially by full moon) of the Nile valley, the district of the cataracts, and the desert. — From this point we may reach the convent of St. Simeon in 1/2 hr.; by a route following the telegraph-poles.

The *Convent of St. Simeon (Deir Anba Samq'ân) is situated on a hill in the desert on the W. bank of the Nile. Landing opposite the S. end of Elephantine, we follow a desert-valley, passing several rock-tombs, and in 20 min. reach our goal. This is one of the largest and best preserved Coptic convents, though it has been abandoned by the monks since the 13th century. Nothing certain is known as to the date of its origin. It stands surrounded by a wall, over 20 ft. high, the lower part of which is built of hewn stone, the upper part of crude bricks. The Main Building has two stories. The lower story contains a large central vaulted corridor, with cells opening off it on each side. On the E. wall of the corridor is a painting (only half preserved) of Christ enthroned, with the Archangel Michael and six Apostles beside him. Each of the small cells contained six or eight beds, some of which still remain. At the N.W. angle is the refectory. The staircase is continued in the S. angle to the next story, and thence to the roof. — Below the main building are several rock-hewn cells and a rock-chapel, with a tastefully painted ceiling and pictures of saints.
To the S.E. of the main building, between it and the girdle wall, is the Church, comprising nave and aisles and a choir with sacristies on each side. The roof was vaulted throughout. In the semi-dome of the choir is a fine painting of Christ enthroned, between four angels. At the W. end of the nave, opposite the choir, is a domed recess with a fresco of Christ with two angels bowing before him. There are numerous Coptic inscriptions in the sacristies.

The outcrop of ferruginous sandstone on the rocky plateau to the S. of the convent looks exactly like iron dress.

If time allows, we may go from the Convent of St. Simeon along the ridge in a S. direction to (20 min.) two High Cliffs, one of which, looking from the Cataract Hotel like a gigantic pig, is covered with inscriptions. In 10 min. more we reach an eminence formed by masses of dark stone, which affords a superb *View of the cataract district, extending on the S. to Philæ and on the N. to Geziréh (p. 347).

---

Another very interesting excursion may be made through the Western Desert to the Quarries to the N. of the Convent of St. Simeon (p. 355; there and back 2 hrs.). From the Rock Tombs (p. 353) we first follow the telegraph-posts, and then a route indicated by heaps of stones, which runs to the N. to a Sandstone Quarry, still containing the upper part of an obelisk with a representation and inscription of Sethos I. We return via the village of Gharb-Assuán (W. Assuán) to the landing-stage at the Rock Tombs (p. 353).

In addition to the trip mentioned at p. 353, pleasant afternoon trips may be made by Boat from Assuán to the Nile islands of the cataract district (Sehel, etc.; p. 357), and downstream to the palm and orange groves of Esh-Shema and the island of Bahrîf. On the N. end of the latter is a pavilion belonging to the Sheikh of Geziréh (p. 347), where visitors are accustomed to brew the tea they have brought with them.

In the case of a longer stay visits may be paid to the highly picturesque Valleys of the Arabian Desert, which debouch in the neighbourhood of Assuán. These excursions, taking from one to several days, are made by camel.

**Excursion to Philæ and the Nile Dam.**

Many travellers to Philæ avail themselves (for the outward journey at least) of the Railway to Shellâl (Philæ), which performs the journey from Assuán in ½ hr. (fares 10 pias., 3 pias., 1 pias.). But the Desert Route is preferable (1 hr.; donkey 5 pias., there and back 10 pias; bakshish 2 pias.; carriages, see p. 348), whether we follow it throughout or diverge from it to follow the river-bank for part of the way. The best way to return is to arrange to take a boat from Philæ to the Nile Dam (fare from the railway-station of Shellâl to the island and thence to the dam, 8 pias. for each person) and have donkeys or a carriage to meet us there. Or we may go on from the dam in another boat through the Cataracts to Assuán (fare 100-125 pias., without regard to the number of persons). — Provisions and tickets of admission should not be forgotten.
The Railway (station, see p. 348), to the S. of Assuân, describes a wide curve round the N. and S. granite quarries (p. 351) and ends at the station of Shellâl (see below).

The Desert Route, which crosses the railway and leads past the Arabian and European cemeteries (the latter containing the graves of many British soldiers), is the old road described by Strabo, who assigns it a length of 50 stadia. On the heights to the right are the graves of some Arab sheikhs. Beside the road lie large blocks of granite, with ancient inscriptions carved by Egyptian officials. M. de Morgan has numbered these inscriptions with white numbers. Beyond the cemeteries we first follow the old railway embankment, and then skirt the remains of an ancient Brick Wall, which was probably erected as early as the Middle Empire to protect the road against the predatory attacks of the E. desert-tribes. The wall is $6\frac{1}{2}$ ft. thick and, at places, 13 ft. high, and consists of two faces of bricks filled up with blocks of granite. It leads as far as Shellâl (see below).

The Riverside Route diverges to the right from the Desert Route 2$\frac{1}{3}$ M. beyond the English cemetery, approaches the river, and reaches the village of Maḥaṭṭa, opposite the island of Sehel.

The island of Sehel, reached from Assuân by boat (p. 356), was dedicated to Anukis, and contains over 200 rock inscriptions, besides the ruins of two temples. One of the temples, near the village of Sehel on the W. side of the island, dates from the 18th Dyn., the other (to the S.), from the reign of Ptolemy IV. Philopator. High up on the S.E. rocks of the island is an important inscription of the Ptolemaic period, recording that in the reign of the primeval King Zoser (p. 142) the Nile failed to rise during a period of seven years and that a famine arose in the land in consequence.

The view of the stream with its numerous dark-coloured granite rocks, covered with a smooth glaze, like enamel, is very fine, although the foaming rapids of the Great Cataract are now things of the past. From Maḥaṭṭa the route leads through the dirty village of Korôr, wedged in among the granite rocks. It then passes the hamlet of El-Khazzân, which has recently sprung up here, with the tasteful white bungalows and pleasant gardens of the officials. It then reaches the Dam and again turns to the S.E., passing a cemetery for Christian workmen. We regain the desert-route (see above) at the tomb of a sheikh, near the ancient brick wall.

A shorter route, also diverging from the desert-route beyond the English cemetery, leads direct (in about 1$\frac{1}{2}$ hr.) to El-Khazzân and the Dam (p. 365).

The village of Shellâl (Challal), where both the railway and the desert-route end, lies on the E. bank of the Nile, opposite Philæ. — Good boats lie ready for the ferry (10 pias. per hr.).
The Island of Philæ.

Philæ, once the 'pearl of Egypt', is 500 yds. in length and 160 yds. in breadth, and consists of a crystalline granite mixed with horn-blende, beneath the alluvial deposits of the Nile. The modern name is borrowed from the Greeks, and is derived from the ancient Egyptian Pi-lak, or the 'island of Lak'. The Copts called it Pilakh, i.e. 'the corner', and the Arabs used to call it Bilak.

Now-a-days the island is called El-Kaşr or Geziret Anas el-Wogâd, after the hero of one of the tales in the Thousand and One Nights, which has its scene transferred to Philæ in the Egyptian version. The name Philæ is known to the natives only through its use by tourists.

The boatmen relate it as follows. Once upon a time there was a king, who had a handsome favourite named Anas el-Wogâd, and a vizier, whose daughter was named Zahr el-Ward, i.e. Flower of the Rose. The two young people saw and fell in love with each other, and found opportunities of meeting secretly, until they were discovered through the imprudence of the maiden's attendant. The vizier was violently enraged and, in order to secure his daughter from the further pursuit of the young man, despatched her to the island of Philæ, where he caused her to be imprisoned in a strong castle (the temple of Isis) and closely guarded. But Anas el-Wogâd could not forget his love. He forsook the court and wandered far and wide in search of her, and in the course of his travels showed kindness to various animals in the desert and elsewhere. At last a hermit told him that he would find Zahr el-Ward on the island of Philæ. He arrived on the bank of the river and beheld the walls of the castle, but was unable to reach the island, for the water all around it was alive with crocodiles. As he stood lamenting his fate one of the dangerous monsters offered to convey him to the island on his back, out of gratitude for the young man's previous kindness to animals. The lover was thus able to reach the prison of his mistress, and the guards suffered him to remain on the island, as he represented himself to be a persecuted merchant from a distant land. Birds belonging to Zahr el-Ward assured him that she was on the island, but he could never obtain sight of her. Meanwhile the lady also became unable longer to endure her fate. Letting herself down from her prison-window by means of a rope made of her clothes, she found a compassionate ship-master, who conveyed her from the island in which the lover she sought then was. Then followed another period of search and finally the meeting of the lovers. A marriage, with the consent of the father, ends the tale. The Osiris Room on Philæ (p. 363) is regarded by the Arabs as the bridal-chamber. The tale in the Arabian Nights ends as follows: 'So they lived in the bosom of happiness to the advanced age at which the roses of enjoyment must shed their leaves and tender friendship take the place of passion'.

The island, both by its situation and its population, strictly belonged to Nubia. Its name does not occur in any of the earlier inscriptions, and even Herodotus, who probably visited Elephantine during his journey on the Nile (ca. 450 B.C.), makes no mention of this island. The first mention of Philæ dates from the reign of Nektanebos (ca. 350 B.C.; p. lxxxv), to which the oldest temple buildings on the island belong. But there is little doubt that Philæ was inhabited and adorned with temples at an earlier period than that.

The chief deity of Philæ was the goddess Isis; but Osiris and Nephthys, Hathor (p. 364), Khnum and Sute, the gods of the cataracts, and other deities, were also worshipped here. The imposing buildings, which to-day lend the island its characteristic appearance, were erected by the Ptole-
mies during the last two centuries B.C. and the Roman emperors during
the first three Christian centuries. Numerous inscriptions inform us that
Greek and Italian pilgrims flocked in crowds to the shrine of the mysteri-
ous, benign, and healing goddess Isis. We know also that the goddess of
Philæ was worshipped by the predatory Nubians and by the Blemmyses
(p. 376), and that, even after their battles with the Emperor Marcian
(451 A.D.), the priests of these tribes were permitted to offer sacrifices to
Isis along with the Egyptian priests, and also obtained the right of re-
moving the miraculous image of the mighty goddess from the island at
certain solemn festivals and of retaining it for some time. Even after all
Egypt had long been Christianized, the ancient Isis-worship still held
sway in Nubia. In spite of the Edicts of Theodosius, the temples of
Philæ were not closed until the reign of Justinian (527-565), when some
of their chambers were used for Christian services. After the conquest
of Egypt by the Arabs, Philæ embraced El-Islâm, but in the meantime a
Coptic town had been established on the island.

The island, which formerly ranked, with its stately temples and
rich vegetation, as one of the most beautiful points in Egypt, has
lost much of its charm since the construction of the Nile Dam. The
greater part of the island is covered with water during the first half
of the year; the brick buildings of the Byzantine city, the houses
of which were grouped round the more ancient temples, have all
been removed and most of the beautiful trees have also vanished.
It is only between Aug. and Dec., when the water of the Nile is
allowed to flow freely through the gates of the dam and the surface
of the water regains about the same level it had before the con-
struction of the barrier, that the whole island stands above water,
so that access may be obtained to all the temples. The intended
raising of the Dam (comp. p. 366) will mean a more complete sub-
mergence of the island of Philæ, which will then no longer be ac-
cessible in winter.

The traveller should visit the various points in the following order,
without lingering too long over any of them, if his time be limited. It is
better to obtain a good general impression from the whole, than to examine
the details minutely. Between Dec. and July the only accessible points
are the Temple of Isis (from the 2nd pylon on; p. 361), the Gate of Hadrian
(p. 365), and the small Temple of Harendotes (p. 364).

At the S.W. end of the island lies the extensive Outer Temple
Court, which is bounded on the N. by the first pylon of the Temple
of Isis, on the S. by the Vestibule of Nektanebos, and on the E.
and W. by colonnades. This court dates from the late-Ptolemaic
period or from the reign of Augustus. Attention should be paid
to the remains of the strong Quay Wall that perhaps was carried
round the greater part of the island, with flights of stone steps at
various points.

The Vestibule of Nektanebos was built by Nektanebos as the
vestibule for a temple, dedicated to 'his mother Isis, revered at Aba-
ton, mistress of Philæ, and to the Hathor of Senmet' (p. 365). The
temple was swept away by the floods of the Nile very shortly after its
completion; but Ptolemy Philadelphus caused the vestibule to be
thoroughly restored. The elegant little structure was supported by
14 columns with varying floral capitals, above each of which was a
second sistrum-capital. Unfortunately only six of the columns are now standing, and the roof has disappeared. Between the columns were balustrades, over 6 ft. in height, crowned with cornices and rows of Uræus-serpents, and interrupted on the E., W., and N. by exit-doors. These balustrades bore reliefs showing King Nektanebos offering gifts to the gods.

Before the river-front of the temple two Obelisks upon chest-shaped bases were erected in the Ptolemaic period. These were made of sandstone instead of the usual granite. The W. obelisk, bearing a Greek and several Arabic inscriptions, is still standing, though it has lost its apex; the E. obelisk is represented by its base only.

The West Colonnade, which follows the line of the shore of the island, is 100 yds. in length and has a row of 31 (formerly 32) plant columns, each 16 ft. high, no two capitals of which are alike. Most of the columns have reliefs, showing Tiberius offering gifts to the gods. The ceiling, which is partly destroyed, is decorated with stars and flying vultures. The rear wall is embellished with two rows of bas-reliefs, representing the Pharaoh (usually Augustus or Tiberius) offering various gifts to the gods. — A subterranean stair-way leads outside this colonnade to a small Nilometer.

The East Colonnade is unfinished; only six of its 16 columns are completed, the remainder were left merely rough-hewn. The unfinished capitals should be noticed. In the back-wall are five doors, which led to various chapels.

This colonnade is adjoined at its S. end by the now very ruinous Temple of Ar-hes-nuper (Arsnuphis), a Nubian deity, erected by Philopator and Ergamenes, his Nubian contemporary, and extended by Epiphanes. Upon the existing walls, some of which have been rebuilt, are representations in raised and incised reliefs of the customary scenes, in which Philopator, Ergamenes, Epiphanes, and Tiberius figure as the Pharaoh. — Behind the central part of the colonnade lay the small Chapel of Mandulis, another Nubian deity, now in a very fragmentary condition; and at the N. end of the colonnade is a small Temple of Imhotep (Esculapius; p. cxxv), built by Philadelphus.

The *Temple of Isis, dedicated to Isis and her son Harpocrates, was the principal sanctuary on the island and probably occupies the site of an earlier shrine. Its erection, begun by Ptolemy Philadelphus, was completed in its essential details by Euergetes I., but its embellishment with inscriptions and reliefs was a very gradual process, and at not a few points was never finished.

The First Pylon, 150 ft. broad and 60 ft. high, consists of two towers and a central portal, decorated by Nektanebos with the customary reliefs. On the front of the right (E.) tower appears a huge figure of the Pharaoh (Ptolemy Neos Dionysos) in the usual attitude, grasping a band of enemies by the hair, and raising his club for the fatal stroke. To the left stand Isis, the falcon-headed Horus of Edfu, and Hathor. Above are two reliefs: to the right, the king (Neos Dionysos) presents the crown of Upper and Lower Egypt to Horus and Nephthys; to the left, he offers incense to Isis.
and Harpocrates. On the left (W.) tower are similar representations, and at the foot are numerous demotic and Greek inscriptions. A doorway, embelished with reliefs by Philometor, leads through the left tower direct to the entrance of the Birth House (see below). In front of the pylon formerly stood two obelisks, erected by Euergetes II., and two lions, all of granite. The obelisks are now in the possession of Mr. Bankes, Kingston Hall, Dorsetshire.

Adjoining the E. pylon-tower, to the right, is an elegant Gateway, which was built by Ptolemy Philadelphus and originally stood in a brick wall. It is embellished with reliefs of Ptolemy (on the lintel) and Tiberius (on the jambs).

The *Ascent of the Pylon* is recommended. The winding staircase begins in the S.E. angle of the forecourt (see below). Several unadorned and feebly lighted chambers are found within the towers. The view from the top commands the whole island and its surroundings.

We now pass through the central gateway, within which, to the right, is a French inscription ('an 7 de la république') commemorating Napoleon's Egyptian campaign and the pursuit of the Mamelukes by General Desaix in 1799.

The Fore Court, which we next enter, is bounded on the S. by Pylon I and on the N. by Pylon II. On the E. and W. are edifices, each with a colonnade on the side next the court.

On the W. (left) is the Birth House, dedicated to Hathor-Isis and to the memory of the birth of her son Horus (comp. p. 245). It is also reached by a doorway in the W. tower of Pylon I (see above); on the back of the pylon is a relief of four priests carrying the boat of Isis, preceded by the king. The Birth House is surrounded on all four sides by colonnades, the columns of which have floral capitals surmounted by sistrum-capitals. The columns on the W. side, towards the island of Bighel, are unfinished. The walls, the columns, and the balustrades between the columns are adorned with the conventional reliefs and inscriptions, mostly dating from Euergetes II., Neos Dionysos, Augustus, and Tiberius.

The East Building, opposite the Birth House, was occupied by the priests, partly for scientific purposes. The colonnade of plant columns is very elegant. The reliefs and inscriptions date from Neos Dionysos, the votive inscription on the architrave from Euergetes II. At the N. end of the colonnade is a Door (Pl. 1), approached by several steps, opening upon the inner passage round the temple. The reliefs upon this show Neos Dionysos before the gods.

The Second Pylon, adjoining which is the winter and spring landing-place of the boats from Shellâl, is smaller (100 ft. broad, 40 ft. high) and less well-preserved than the first pylon. The Portal between the towers, approached by a shallow flight of steps, was built by Euergetes II. and embellished with reliefs of the usual type. The large relief on the Right Tower represents the Pharaoh Neos Dionysos placing the slaughtered sacrificial animals before Horus and Hathor. Above are two small reliefs: to the right, Neos Dionysos
presenting a wreath to Horus and Nephthys; to the left, Neos Dionysos offering incense and pouring water upon an altar, in presence of Osiris, Isis, and Horus. The granite of the site at the foot of the tower has been smoothed to form a stèle, with a six-lined inscription and reliefs relating to a grant of lands made to the temple of Isis by Philometor in the 24th year of his reign (157 B.C.). In front of it are the foundations of a small Chapel (Pl. m). — On the Left Tower are similar scenes (figures deliberately defaced). On both towers are grooves for the flag-staffs.

An inner staircase ascends to the W. tower (comp. the Plan), whence we proceed across the central portal to the E. tower. The ascent, however, is not worth making except when the first pylon is inaccessible.

Within the doorway, at the top, to the right, are some much faded early-Christian pictures.

The Temple of Isis proper, entered by this portal, consisted of an open Court (here very small), a Vestibule or Pronaos, several Antechambers, and a Sanctuary, with smaller chambers adjoining. The walls are covered both outside and inside with reliefs of Ptolemies (Philadelphus, Euergetes II., etc.) and Roman emperors (Augustus, Tiberius, Antoninus) performing the customary ceremonies in the guise of Pharaohs; but the traveller will find detailed descriptions of similar scenes in our accounts of the temples of Dendera (p. 241) and Edfu (p. 335).

The Court had a small covered hall on each side, the roof of which rested on a single column. The uncovered portion could be shaded from the sun by means of a velarium; the holes for the cords are still visible in the upper part of the cornice turned towards the second pylon.

The Vestibule, with eight columns, was originally separated from the preceding court by balustrades between the first row of columns. The colouring of this hall, which has been preserved on the ceilings and the columns, must have been very brilliant. The floral capitals of the columns both in the court and this hall are the most instructive of all the specimens that have come down to us of the manner in which the Egyptians of the later period coloured their columns. Comparatively little regard was paid to the natural colours; e.g. light green palm-twigs receive blue ribs, etc. Christian services were celebrated in the court and hall, of which the numerous Coptic crosses chiselled in the walls are memorials. A Greek inscription in the doorway to Room D, on the right, records that 'this good work' took place under Bishop Theodorus. This was in the reign of Justinian (p. 359).

The small Antechambers (Pl. D, E, F) preceding the Sanctuary are adjoined by chambers lying in darkness. The Sanctuary, which has two tiny windows, still contains a pedestal placed here by Euergetes I. and his wife Bérénice, on which stood the sacred boat with the image of Isis.
The other rooms in the inner part of the temple do not repay a visit, *Rooms VIII, VII, and VI* contain fine large reliefs of Ptolemy Philadelphus, some of which retain their vivid colouring. The small Court in which sacrifices used to be made is embellished with reliefs of Philadelphus presenting gifts and pouring water upon a small altar. There are cellars beneath all these rooms and the Sanctuary, but the ceilings and floors have in many cases fallen in.

To the W. of Antechamber *D* is a small room (Pl. I), embellished with representations of the king before Isis. A door (Pl. *n*; see below) here affords an exit from the temple. Here also is the approach to the Staircase, ascending first to a chamber situated above Room VII, and thence to the Roof of the Sanctuary. A few steps descend here to the * Osiris Chambers*, with some interesting reliefs referring to the death of Osiris (p. cxviii). On the left wall of the Anteroom (above Room *F*): 1. The (N.) Nile-god offers a libation of milk to the soul of Osiris, sitting before him in the form of a bird; 2. The falcon-headed Harendotes pours the sacred water over the falcon-headed mummy of Osiris, behind which stand the sisters of the god. 3. Four dæmons, the god Show, and the Emp. Antoninus (builder of this room) before Osiris and his two sisters Isis and Nephthys. In the small Main Chamber (above Room II), on the wall opposite the entrance: Central Row, beginning to the left: 1. Isis and Nephthys by the bier of Osiris Onnophris, who is nude; 2. Two goddesses beside the tomb of Osiris, whose head is wanting; a lion rests by the door to the tomb; 3. Four dæmons carrying the falcon-headed mummy of Osiris. Lower Row: 1. The frog-headed Heket and the falcon-headed Harsiësis by the bier of Osiris, beneath which stand the jars for the entrails; 2. The corpse of Osiris amongst marsh-plants; a priest pouring the consecrated water; 3. The dog-headed Anubis by the bier of Osiris, beside which kneel Isis and Nephthys, the sisters of Osiris.

We quit the temple of Isis by Door *n* (see above), turn to the W., and proceed to visit —

*Hadrian’s Gateway*, a small portal in the ancient girdle-wall of the temple, adjoined by a much ruined vestibule. This structure was built by Hadrian and embellished by Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus. On the lintel: Hadrian before Osiris, Isis, and Harsiësis, and before Osiris, Nephthys, and Harendotes. On the left jamb is the sacred relic of Abydos, on the right jamb, the sacred relic of Busiris ( \[\text{image}\], the post of Osiris). Within the gateway, at the top of the right wall: Marcus Aurelius before Osiris and Isis (note the lines to guide the artist); below, Marcus Aurelius bringing offerings, grapes and flowers, to Isis.

The Vestibule, which was never completed and is now much ruined, contains some interesting reliefs. Above the door in the S. wall (Pl. o) of the chamber are two rows of reliefs. Above: Nephthys presenting the crown of Lower Egypt, and Isis that of Upper Egypt to Horus, who is
seated on a bench; the king's name is being inscribed on a palm branch by Thout, to the left, and by Seshet (goddess of writing), to the right; behind Thout sits the god Shou, holding a sail, and still farther back are another god and a goddess playing the lyre. Below: The body of Osiris borne by a crocodile, with Isis standing to the left; higher up is the sun among mountains; and above the whole are the sun, a half-moon, and stars. The whole design is shown within a small temple, with a door to the left, and two large pylons and one small one in front; to the right are rocks. — To the left of the door is an unfinished relief of the king presenting lands. Above are three lines in Meroitic cursive characters (p. cvii) — In the second row from the top, on the Right Wall (Pl. p.), is the celebrated Representation of the Source of the Nile: at the foot of a rocky eminence on which perch a vulture and a falcon, the Nile-god, surrounded by a serpent, pours water from two vases. — To the right of this is Horus (in the form of a falcon), on a reedy lake between Hathor (on the left) and Isis, Nephtys, Horus, and Ammon (on the right).

A subterranean staircase to the S. of Hadrian's Gateway leads to a Nilometer (lights necessary), which has hieratic and demotic scales as well as the customary Coptic one.

From Hadrian's Gateway we proceed to the N., to the ruins of a Temple of Harendotes (p. cxxiv), built by the Emp. Claudius.

In the N. part of the island are two Coptic Churches, the remains of a Coptic Convent, and a ruined Temple of Augustus, built in the 18th year of that emperor's reign. These, however, are entirely submerged in winter and spring.

At the extreme N.E. of the island, and in the axis of the Temple of Augustus, is a large Roman Town Gate, with three arches, the side-arches being lower than that in the centre. The N. side-arch has a domical stone vault in the Roman style. This gateway was probably erected by Diocletian.

About 50 paces to the E. of the Temple of Isis, lies the small —

*Temple of Hathor, dedicated to Hathor-Aphrodite by Philometor and Euergetes II. The Colonnade in front of it (recently restored) and the Sanctuary (now vanished) were both added by Augustus.

The columns in the former were united by balustrades, on which Augustus appeared sacrificing to various forms of Hathor. On the columns themselves are charming representations of flute-players, harpers, servants with antelopes, figures of Bes playing the tambourine and the harp and dancing, apes playing the lyre, priests carrying an antelope, etc. The temple proper is in better preservation; in front of it are two plant columns which were joined to the walls by means of balustrades.

To the S. of the Temple of Hathor on the bank rises the so-called —

**Kiosque, the chief decoration and the characteristic symbol of the island, which, however, is generally so submerged that only the upper part of its columns are visible. It dates from the Roman imperial period and was never completed. Above the floral capitals of the columns it was intended to add sistrum-capitals.

Only the end-walls are smoothed on the outside, the side-walls were left rough-hewn. Within, two of the balustrades between the columns are embellished with reliefs: Trajan offering wine to Isis and to the falcon-headed Horus, and Trajan before Osiris and Isis. The remaining balustrades are simply smoothed, except two which are still rough-hewn.
The rocky island of Bigeh (Egypt. Senmet), the goddess of which was Hathor, is the most interesting of the Cataract Islands near Philæ. It is easily reached by small boat in a few minutes from Philæ, of which it commands a picturesque view. We land at the ancient quay and ascend by an ancient staircase. In front of us lie the remains of a Ptolemaic temple (Neos Dionysos), of which part of the hypostyle hall is still standing, with its plant-columns united by screen-walls. On the E. side is a door, into which an apse has been built. The ruins are now occupied by a small Nubian village. Behind the temple (to the W.) is a headless seated statue of Amenophis II., and beside the temple is the fragment of a seated figure of Thutmosis III. There are numerous inscriptions on the island.

The rocky islets off the N. end of Philæ, now called Konosso, were formerly the S. limit of Egypt (see p. 376). They are now generally submerged. They contain numerous rock-inscriptions, some dating as far back as the Middle Empire. On a massive double rock the cartouches of Psammetikh II. are conspicuous.

The Nile Dam at Assuân.

Those who wish to visit the Dam only may go by the shorter route described at p. 357, and return by the somewhat longer route along the bank.

The *Dam of Assuán (Barrage, Arab. Es-Sadd, i.e. ‘the Dam’, or El-Khazzân, i.e. ‘the Reservoir’), which lies below Philæ, is the largest structure of the kind in the world and ranks among the most wonderful sights of Egypt. It was constructed in order to dam up the water of the Nile to a height of 83 ft. so that a regular supply could be furnished for the irrigation of the country during time of low water. The lake formed by the dam has a capacity of one milliard cubic mètres of water (ca. 234,000,000,000 gallons). This huge reservoir can maintain a supply of water in the canals in Lower and Middle Egypt, and thus upwards of 500,000 acres can be added to the area of land cultivable in summer. It is estimated that this increases the national wealth by 15,000,000£. The dam is constructed from granite blocks brought from the old quarries at Assuán (p. 351) and runs directly across the stream for a distance of 2150 yds. It rises 130 ft. above the foundation, while its thickness varies from 23 ft. at the top to 98 ft. at the bottom. The masonry is penetrated by 180 sluice gates for regulating the flow of the water. These include 140 lower sluices (each measuring 23 × 6½ ft.) for the distribution of the water and 40 upper sluices (each 6½ × 11 ft.) to permit the escape of surplus water. The iron gates of the sluices (‘Stoney patent’) are regulated by the help of electrical winches standing on the top of the dam. When the Nile commences to rise at the beginning of July, all the sluices are opened. After Dec. 1st, when practically all the suspended mud has passed through and the water has become com-
paratively clear, the gates are gradually closed, one after the other in regular order. The lake above the dam is thus formed and becomes quite full about Feb. 1st. When the want of water in Egypt begins to be noticeable (about the end of April), the quantity required for cultivation is drawn off gradually from the reservoir until it is entirely empty (generally about the middle of July).

To the W. of the dam has been constructed a Navigation Canal, by which the boats are locked up and down stream. It is 11/4 M. long and is provided with four locks, each 230 ft. long and 31 ft. wide. The two upper gates of the locks are 63 ft. high, the five others 49 ft., 39 ft., and 36 ft. high.

The original plan for the two dams of Assuâ'n and Assiût (p. 224) was worked out by Sir William Willcocks at the Egyptian Ministry of Public Works under the superintendence of Sir William Garstin, Under-Secretary of State. The execution of the design, which was finally adopted on the advice of Sir Benjamin Baker (p. 225), was entrusted to the English contractors Messrs. John Aird & Co. The work was begun in the summer of 1898; the foundation-stone (now commemorated by a bronze tablet) was laid on Feb. 12th, 1899, by the Duke of Connaught; and on Dec. 10th, 1902, the dam was formally declared complete in the presence of the Khedive, the Duke and Duchess of Connaught, and Lord Cromer. The total cost of the two dams amounted to £ E 3,237,000. — Comp. 'The Assuân Reservoir and Lake Moeris', by Sir William Willcocks (1906).

The Egyptian Government has lately decided that the dam shall be raised so as to store water to a height of 23 ft. above the present level. The quantity of water thus stored will be more than 21/2 times that contained by the present reservoir, and will afford sufficient irrigation for some 950,000 acres of land now lying waste in the S. districts of Egypt. As the temples of Philae and many others in Lower Nubia will unfortunately become completely covered by the dammed-up water, the removal of the Philae temples to another site was for a time under serious consideration. The cost of the raising of the dam is estimated at £ E 1,500,000.

Those who come from Philae by boat (p. 356) land at a flight of wooden steps by the dam. The dam is crossed by a small trolley car shoved by Arabs (fare there and back 5 piaś. each pers.). Good view of Philae. On the W. bank is a small Restaurant, affording a good view of the whole structure.

The Return to Assuân through the cataracts is very interesting and devoid of danger (boats, see p. 356). The course generally follows the E. bank of the river, passing Sehel (p. 357), Salûg, and other picturesque rocky islands. Assuân is reached in about 1 hr.
28. Routes through the Eastern Desert.

The necessary Camels are obtained with the aid of one of the consular agents. Tents and other requisites must be brought from Cairo. The Khabîr, or guide in charge of the caravan, is held responsible for the safe conduct of the entire party, and expects implicit obedience to his marching orders.

The desert-routes between the Nile and the Red Sea were important in antiquity for the trade with the seaports and the land of Punt (p. 246) on the one side and the gold-mines and valuable quarries of green breccia and several varieties of granite in the mountains of the Arabian Desert on the other. Kena (p. 239) is now the usual starting-place of the caravans, but in antiquity it was Koptos (Kuṭ; p. 246). The most important harbours on the Red Sea, named from N. to S., were Myos Hormos (now Abu Shâr el-Kibli), Leukos Limen (now Koṣeir), and Berenike.

From Kena to Abu Shâr el-Kibli, 5-6 days. The route leads to the N.E. through the Wâdi Fatîreh (Mons Claudianus), the granite quarries of which were worked by captives and convicts, chiefly in the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian. Traces have also been found here of old gold-mines, the exploitation of which is again being attempted by the Fatirah Exploring Company. About 3 days distant from this point lie the ruins of the Roman settlement of Hydreuma Trajanu or Fons Trajanus, known by the Arabs as Umm-Đihal. These consist mainly of a castle about 82 yds. square surrounded by walls and towers. Outside the walls lie a temple and other buildings, and some large columns and Greek inscriptions have been found in the quarries. About two days' journey farther to the N. is the Mons Porphyrites, now called Gebel Dukkhân ('smoke mountain'), the ancient porphyry quarries of which were worked by the Romans. Here are the ruins of an Ionic temple of the time of Hadrian (never completed), some remains of an irregularly built town, and two large water-reservoirs. We follow the ancient route hence to Abu Shâr el-Kibli, which, however, is no longer inhabited.

— A second route running farther to the S., along the ancient 'Porphyry Road', first ascends the large Wâdi Kena, then proceeds to the Wâdi Kattar, and finally skirts the S. base of the Mons Porphyrites to the sea.

The Journey to Koṣeir (there and back 10-11 days at least) is more interesting. It may also be made from Kuṭ (p. 246) or Luxor (see p. 368). The route from Kena follows the valley of the Nile for the first day and leads through the villages of Sheikh Rekāb, Dôm, and Kôm 'Imrân, the first on the left, the other two on the right side of the road. The first night is generally spent at the caravanserai of Bir 'Ambar, about 3½ hrs. from Kena. The large caravanserai was erected at the expense of an Ibrâhim Pasha and comprises several separate buildings, covered with dome-shaped roofs and surrounded by courts and colonnades.
On the second day we advance steadily towards the E., ascending almost imperceptibly, through a monotonous plain, intersected in all directions by small undulating heights. All around us extend the interminable yellowish-grey, sun-bleached rocks of the desert; not a trace of organic life is visible, not a single green tree or shrub. At the hill of El-Karn (‘the horn’), which rises to the left of the caravan-route, about midway between Bir ‘Ambar and Lakeita, the road from Kena is joined by those from Kufτ and Luxor. The only variety is afforded by an occasional Mabwala or Maḥaṭṭa. The Mabwalas are simply the places where the camels are halted from time to time to make water. They occur on every great caravan-route at regular intervals and are of the utmost importance as sign-posts showing the road. The Maḥaṭṭas or halting-places are 6-9 M. apart and serve also as measures of distance. Here and there we also see some of the semaphores of the Optical Telegraph line, erected in the time of Mohammed Ali. Beautiful mirage effects (Fata Morgana) are often witnessed on this part of the route. The Köseir caravans usually pass the second night in the village of Lakeita (El-Gheta; 9 hrs. from Kufτ and Bir ‘Ambar, 12½ hrs. from Kena), which is chiefly inhabited by ‘Abâbd eḥ (p. 350). The small oasis has two wells, some palms, a few mud-huts, and a half-ruined Arab caravanserai. Near the chief well are some fragments of a Greek inscription of the reign of Tiberius Claudius. The manners and customs of the primitive desert-tribes in this region well repay observation; the way in which the children wear their hair is especially notable.

About 2½ hrs. beyond Lakeita we quit the plain and enter a wâdi, flanked by abrupt terraces belonging to the upper cretaceous formation and containing petrified oyster-shells; in ¾ hr. more we reach the Kasr el-Banâṭ, or ‘Castle of the Maidens’, a picturesque rock of sandstone formed by atmospheric erosion and covered with numerous graffiti in Greek, Coptic, Arabic, Himyaritic, and Sinaiitic characters, engraved here by caravans. Adjacent lies the Roman station of Hydreuma. This forms an oblong 125 ft. in length and 102 ft. in breadth. The wall enclosing the oblong, formed of layers of sandstone without cement, was 6½ ft. high. Within the wall lie 20 small chambers opening on a rectangular inner court, the only exit from which is on the N. side. No water is now procurable here.

At a distance of about 2 hrs. from the Hydreuma the rocks close in and form a winding pass or gateway named Muṯrâl es-Selâm. On the Gebel Abu Kû‘ (‘father of the elbow’), the rock at the entrance to the pass, are more graffiti, older than those at Kasr el-Banâṭ; one of them contains the name of the heretical king Amenophis IV. We now approach the fine mountain scenery through which the second part of the Köseir route leads. In the distance, to the right, rise the S. foot-hills of the Hammâmât Mitā, while nearer and in front are the S.W. spurs. From this point onwards the rock-scenery is very
fine. Even the imposing granite cliffs of the Shellâl islands and
the quarries of Assuán pale before the rocky mass of the Hammâmât. The outliers of the range consist of a yellow sandstone, belonging
to the cretaceous formation, followed by the red ‘Nubian’ sandstone, which also belongs to the cretaceous system. — These rocks, owing to
their horizontal stratification, form mountains which rise in terraces.

Beyond the Mutrâk es-Selâm the hills again diverge. Among them, to the N. of the caravan-route, lies a second Roman station, with a filled-in well. About 2 hrs. farther on the sandstone disappears and we reach the older (palæozoic) formations of the Hammâmât Mountains proper. The character of the scenery suddenly changes; the hard, dark rocks rise perpendicularly, and the mountains assume an abrupt, Alpine appearance. Here begins the Wâdi Hammâmât, the Rehenu Valley of the Egyptians, who quarried its hard dark stone for statues and coffins in the most ancient times. [This was the Niger or Thebaicus Lapis of the ancients, according to Fraas a Silurian rock with outcroppings of later granite.] In 1 hr. more we reach the Bir Hammâmât, a well 16 ft. in diameter, now, however, containing no water. Near the well are the remains of a Roman wall, and five unfinished and now shattered sarcophagi. The quarries contain numerous Egyptian inscriptions. The earliest expedi-
tion to Hammâmât of which we have any knowledge took place in the reign of King Esê (5th Dyn.). At a later period, especially under the Middle Empire, the quarries were diligently worked, and even under the New Empire they were in operation. We hear of a great undertaking under Ramses IV. for the purpose of procuring blocks for the temple of Ammon at Thebes, in which no fewer than 8368 workmen and soldiers were employed. The quarries were worked under Darius, Xerxes, and Artaxerxes also.

Just beyond the quarries the route turns from the N.E. to the S. and passes the ruins of El-Fawâkhir. The rock here consists of granite, in the contact-deposits of which gold was formerly obtained, an operation which an English mining company has been formed to resuscitate. We can still recognize traces of the ancient open work-
grings, and deep subterranean adits, now very difficult of access. The foundations of hundreds of workmen’s cottages, as well as numerous inscriptions, bear witness to the former importance of the place.

About 1 hr. beyond El-Fawâkhir we reach Bir es-Sidd, a small and picturesquely situated spring, adjoined by settlements of the ‘Abâdheh. In 4 hrs. more we reach the top of the pass of Rî’â, on the other side of which we descend through the Wâdi Abu Siran to (3 hrs.) the Wâdi Rûsafa, containing a large well, the water of which, however, is considered unwholesome. The route now makes a wide curve to the N. and at the plain of ‘Liteima’ reaches the dividing line between the central mountain range and the outlying chains consisting of cretaceous sandstone and tertiary rocks (white limestone). After 2½ hrs. we pass through the Wâdi Beida and
proceed to (3 hrs.) the Bir el-Inglîs, the cisterns of which are generally dry. Thence we proceed through the Wâdi Ambâyi, containing a copious spring of slightly brackish water, to (4 hrs.) —

**Koœîr**, on the Arabian Gulf. Koœîr is now an unimportant town of about 1600 inhab., with a quay, a long wooden mole, two mosques, several bazaars, government-buildings, and a telegraph-office. In the Ptolemaic period the desert-route ended at the *Leukos Limen* or ‘White Harbour’, and in earlier times in the vicinity of the Wâdi Gasûs, near the village of Sauw, a little to the N. of Koœîr. About 3-4 M. to the N. of Koœîr lies *Old Koœîr*, with some scanty ancient remains. — An interesting and very attractive visit may be made to the coral reefs which here skirt the shore and are easily accessible at ebb-tide.

On the return-journey towards the Nile the Beduins sometimes prefer another and more southerly route (the so-called ‘Moîla Route’), diverging from the route above described at the Bir el-Inglîs (see above). This alternative route, which may be strongly recommended, leads at first through the winding Wâdi Kahr el-Khâdim, afterwards passing the Gebel Nakûs and through the pass of Rîat el-Ghâzûl into the Wâdi Ghazûl. To the right rise the imposing phonolitic cones of the Gebel Daghanîyeh and the Gebel Moshâghîr (6 hrs. from Bir el-Inglîs), the ascent of which from the E. is easy and well worth while, as it commands an excellent survey of the abrupt peaks of the Hammâmât. We next follow the Wâdi Homûda, which farther on takes the name of Wâdi el-Homûr, with the fine Gebel Homûr flanking it on the right. On the way are numerous traces of ancient gold-mines, especially noticeable in the numerous thick beds of quartz to which the Gebel Homûr owes its formation. The night is spent at (4 hrs.) Bir el-Môîla, a well beside a few huts of the ‘Abâbdeh. At the Gebel Wâkîf we cross the Tûrit ed-Dahrâwi, a road running from N. to S., and farther on reach ‘Amâra’, with another well and ‘Abâbdeh huts. Thence our route lies through the Wâdi Nûr and the Wâdi el-Kash to the (3½ hrs.) Bir el-Kash, a dried-up well. The route now leads through palaeozoic greywacke rocks, which, beyond Bir el-Môîla, assume the same breccia formation as in the Hammâmât. The Wâdi el-Kash bends towards the S., but we quit the mountains (2½ hrs. from Bir el-Kash) by the pass of Rîat el-Kheîl, and re-enter the desert of sand and gravel, the heights of which are formed of cretaceous sandstone. Farther on we proceed across the pass of Rîat el-Hamra to Mabwalet Rûs Asfar, whence we go on through the Wâdi Mâghîat to Mabwalet Khôr el-Ghir. Lastly we proceed via Gâhrat ed-Dâbîa to (10 hrs. from Rîat el-Kheîl) Lakeîta (p. 365), where our route unites with the more northerly one already described.

The Journey to Berenike through the territory of the ‘Abâbdeh Beduins is seldom undertaken. We may start from Kena or Koptos, diverging at Lakeîta (p. 363), or from Redesîyeh (p. 340). On both routes traces of old watering-stations are discernible. The Itinerary of Antoninus (3rd cent. A.D.) gives a list of the ancient stations (starting from Koptos) with their distance from each other in Roman miles, as follows: Phenicon 24, Didymû 24, Afrodîto 20, Kompaai 22, Jovis 23, Aristonis 25, Phalacro 25, Apollonos 23, Kabalsi 27, Kænon Hydraeum 27, Berenike 18 — in all 228 Roman miles = about 236 English miles. — A third route, established by Hadrian, led from Antinopolis (p. 214) to the Red Sea, and then southwards along the coast to Berenike.

Golentsheff, the Russian Egyptologist, who described his journey in the ‘Recueil de travaux relatifs à la philologie égyptienne’ (1889), took 11 days from Redesîyeh (p. 340) to Berenike, and returned thence to Assuân in 8 days.
1st Day. \textit{Bir Abbâd} (3 hrs.), in the \textit{Wâdi Miâh}. In the \textit{Wâdi Miâh}, which is entered opposite the mouth of the \textit{Wâdi Ammerikbeh}, is an ancient station with quarry-marks like those at El-Hôsh, near Silsileh (p. 340). Lepsius mentions a ruin here, named \textit{Herhush} (i.e. sandstone), dating from some ancient settlement.

2nd Day. \textit{Temple of Sethos I}. The temple was discovered in 1816 by \textit{Cailliaud}, on his first journey to the mines of Gebel Zabara (p. 372). It was built by Sethos I, beside an ancient water-station, and was dedicated to Ammon-Râ. The vestibule is built of blocks of sandstone and is supported by four papyrus-columns with bud-capitals. The reliefs represent the king as victor over negroes and Asiatics. — The following \textit{HALL}, entirely hewn out of the rock, contains four square pillars, reliefs of the king at sacrifice, and long inscriptions recording the sinking of the wells and the building of the temple. In the rear wall are three niches, with statues of the king and various gods. — A \textit{Small Building} beside the temple perhaps marks the site of the well sunk by Sethos. On an adjoining rock, to the E., are three steles. On one of these is an Asiatic goddess on horseback, with a shield in her left hand and a spear in her right; the second is dedicated to the official entrusted by Sethos with the sinking of the well; and on the third is the figure of Eni, viceroy of Ethiopia, kneeling before the king. Higher up on the rock are rude figures of gazelles, Greek graffiti, and an inscription of a Prince Mermes, dating from the reign of Amenophis III.

3rd Day. More masons' marks discovered on small rocks. Ancient station of \textit{Abu Greia}, with two cisterns (not to be confounded with the place of the same name near Bereniike, see below).

4th Day. Descent through the \textit{Wâdi Beizah}, with its acacias. Rude designs and graffiti on the rocks. From this point a diverging route leads direct to the emerald mines of the Gebel Zabara (see p. 372). We cross the \textit{Wâdi Higeïg}. On the rocks to the right are rude representations of giraffes, camels, and ibexes. Remains of an ancient station named \textit{Samunt}, with a cistern and chambers, occur in the \textit{wâdi} of the same name. We next proceed through the broad green \textit{Wâdi Mouïtch} towards the Gebel Mûgef, near which is a well of excellent water.

5th Day. Through huge granite rocks to groups of rude stone huts, probably built by miners. View of Gebel Zabara. On a rock to the right is a view of an Egyptian bark, with sails and oars. Farther on is a ruined station.

6th Day. Ancient station of \textit{Ed-Dueîg}. Adjacent is another smaller building. About 3 hrs. farther on we cross the watershed between the Nile and the Red Sea. Two more cisterns, within a semicircular enclosure. We pass the granite hill of \textit{Abu Hâd}.

7th Day. Descent into the \textit{Wâdi Gemâl}. Station in the form of a right-angled triangle, with two cisterns. Lateral valley diverging towards the emerald mines. The mountains (\textit{Gebel Abyad}) now rise to the right, instead of, as previously, to the left.

8th Day. We proceed through the \textit{Wâdi Abyad} and the \textit{Wâdi Higel}, leaving the \textit{Gebel Hamâtâ} to the right; then along the \textit{Wâdi Râmît}. On a height in the \textit{Wâdi Husân} are some sheikhs' graves, in a circular form.

9th Day. Seven other circular tombs; the well of \textit{Et-Haratra} lies to the right; old structure of a large cistern in the \textit{Wâdi el-Hasîr}. Through the \textit{Wâdi Amruqâm} to the \textit{Wâdi Lâhemi}, which descends from the mountain of that name, crosses our route, and proceeds in windings to the Red Sea. The last station is \textit{Abu Greia} (see remark above), comprising several buildings, the largest of which contains the remains of rooms. Another rectangular building seems to have been a reservoir for water.

10th Day. Arrival at \textit{Sikket Bender}, near the ruins of the old temple of Bereniike.

The town of \textit{Berenike (Berenice)}, situated in the same latitude as Assûân, was founded in 275 B.C. by Ptolemy Philadelphus, who revived \textit{Bâedeker's Egypt}, 6th Ed.
the commerce of the Red Sea by the establishment of several new ports. The town, which was named by Ptolemy after his mother, was the terminus of the main desert routes from Egypt, and for 400 or 500 years was the entrepôt of a marine commerce carried on mainly with Arabia and India. The ruins, still extant, surround the Temple, which faces the E.N.E. In front is a forecourt 28½ ft. in width and 12 ft. in depth, which was adjoined by the temple proper (inner length 31 ft.), comprising two rows of apartments. The representation on the left outside wall shows an emperor appearing before a goddess, who seems to be, from the legend, the tutelary deity of the green (i.e. emerald) mine.

The Emerald Mines, ½° to the N. of Berenike, were worked by the Arabs down to the year 760 of the Hegira (1370 A.D.), after which they were abandoned. Mohammed Ali made an unavailing attempt to re-open them. They lie partly in the Wâdi Sakêt and partly on the Gebel Zâbara, 14 M. to the N.E. They are best visited from Contra-Apollonopolis, but may, like Berenike, be approached by following the coast of the Arabian Gulf from Koseir. The first route diverges from the road to Kerenike in the Wâdi Gemâl (p. 371). To the S. of the Gebel Zâbara lies the village of Sakêt, with numerous huts of miners and a small rock-hewn temple, with a few Greek inscriptions.

Farther to the N. (25° 3′ N. lat.), in the Wâdi Umbârek, lie the ancient gold-mines of Umm-Rus. Hundreds of labourers' huts are still visible here, and there are still about 300 ruins of houses dating from the settlement of the Graeco-Roman period (called by Ptolemy Nechesia). The exploitation of the mines has recently been resumed with success by the Um Rus Gold Mines of Egypt, an English company. A light railway leads from Umm-Rus to (4½ M.) the small port of Umbârek, on the Red Sea.
LOWER NUBIA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Information</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and People. — History</td>
<td>374, 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. From Shellâl (Philæ) to Kalâbsheh</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. From Kalâbsheh to Korosko</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. From Korosko to Abu Simbel</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. The Rock Temples of Abu Simbel</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. From Abu Simbel to Halfa</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excursions from Halfa</td>
<td>402-404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tickets of admission to the antiquities, see p. 196. — As Shellâl (Philæ) is not yet united by railway with Halfa, visitors to Lower Nubia are dependent upon steamboats or dahabîyehs. The journey by land, on camels or donkeys, is fatiguing and by no means recommended.

Steamboats. — Cook's tourist-steamers Prince Abbas and Memnon, starting every Sun. and Wed. from the middle of December to the beginning of March, connect with the steamer-service between Cairo and Assuán, and ply from Shellâl to Halfa and back in 7 days, while the Nubia of the Hamburg & Anglo-American Nile Co. (p. 195) makes the same trip every Tues. till the end of March. The fare (including board) is 23 t. on Cook's boats, 20 t. on the Nubia. Though the steamers halt at a few points only, their passengers have an opportunity of securing a fairly adequate idea of the scenery and antiquities of Nubia.

The usual itinerary of Cook's steamers is as follows: —

1st Day. Start from Shellâl (Philæ) at 9.30 a.m. Viâ Debôt, Kertassi, and Kalâbsheh (pp. 377-379) to Gerf-Hosein (visit to the temple) and then on to Dakkeh, where the temple is visited in the evening.

2nd Day. Viâ Sebû'a (inspection of the temple) and Korosko to 'Amada (inspection of the temple), Derr, and Kaşr Ibrîm (view of sunset from the hill). Comp. pp. 388-393.

3rd Day. To Abu Simbel, reached about 11 a.m.; see p. 394. Visit to the temples, pp. 394-400.

4th Day. To Halfa, arriving about midday (comp. pp. 400, 401).

5th Day. Excursion to Abuşîr (Second Cataract; p. 402) in the morning. Inspection of the town and its bazaar in the afternoon.

6th Day. Return-journey begins. Voyage to Maḥarraşâ (p. 387) or to some point still farther to the N.

7th Day. Viâ Dendûr (inspection of the temple, p. 383) and
Kalâbsheh (inspection of the temples, pp. 379-383) to Shellâl, arriving in the afternoon.

The programme of the steamer of the Hamburg & Anglo-American Nile Co. differs in several respects from the above.

1st Day. Start at 2 p.m. Via Debôt and Kertassi to Kalâbsheh.
2nd Day. In the morning visit to the temples of Kalâbsheh. Continuation of the voyage to Korosko via Sesû’ a.
3rd Day. Very early start and ascent of the hill of Awas el-Guarâni, close to Korosko, in order to enjoy the fine view at sunrise (see p. 389). From Korosko to 'Amada, Derr, Kasr Ibrîm, and Abu Simbel, where the traveller may inspect the temple by artificial light.
4th Day. Early visit to the temple of Abu Simbel. Continuation of the voyage to Halfa, which is reached about 4 p.m. Inspection of the town.
5th Day. Early excursion to Abûsîr, returning at 5 p.m. From Halfa to Toshkîch (p. 394).
6th Day. Continuation of the voyage to a point beyond Dendûr, after an inspection of the temple at that place.
7th Day. Arrival at Shellâl towards midday.

The two Government steamers Toski and Ibis also ply between Shellâl and Halfa twice weekly (Mon. & Thurs.). These vessels are fairly comfortable, but the rapidity of the voyage (38 hrs. up, 26 hrs. down) usually permits only of a visit to the Temple of Abu Simbel. The fare is £ E 5, return-fare £ E 9; food 70 pias. per day. Additional particulars on application at the offices of the Hamburg-American Line (p. 33) or at Cook's (p. 197).

Dahabiyehs. — The voyage by dahabiyeh (p. 200) requires from 4 to 6 weeks, according to the wind, and is now undertaken only by travellers with special aims, such as archæologists and painters. The scenery of Nubia is much more monotonous than that between Cairo and Assûn, and its monuments, with the exception of the temples of Abu Simbel, are inferior in grandeur to those of Upper Egypt, so that the ordinary tourist who uses a dahabiyeh is not repaid for the additional cost of time and money. Fairly good dahabiyehs may be hired at Shellâl for about £ E 20 per month, including the crew; but kitchen utensils and bedding have to be furnished by the hirer. Additional information may be obtained in the hotels at Assûn.

For information as to Feluccas, see p. 200.

Land and People. — Nubia (Arab. Bilâd el-Barâbra) extends from the First Cataract to Merowe (p. 408), i.e. to 18° N. latitude. It is divided into Lower Nubia (from Philæ to Halfa) and Upper Nubia (from Halfa southwards). Politically, the portion to the N. of Faras (p. 401) belongs to the Egyptian mudîrîyeh of Assûn, in which it forms the districts of Abu Hôr and Korosko. The rest of Lower Nubia and the whole of Upper Nubia has, since its reconquest in 1898 (p. ci), been placed under the administration
of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudân. In Lower Nubia the cultivable area
is seldom more than a few hundred yards in width; and at not a few
points, especially on the W. bank, the desert advances clear up to
the river-brink. The population is in consequence very scanty, viz.
96,500 in 1897. Comp. p. xli. — All the countries on the Upper
Nile, from the borders of Egypt southwards, were included by the
ancient Egyptians under the single name of Kosh, the Cush of the
Bible. The Greeks and Romans called them Ethiopia. Lower Nubia
was more particularly known to the Egyptians as the 'Bow Land'
and consisted, as it does to-day, of a number of separate districts
(e.g. the land of Wewet). The present inhabitants of Nubia are more
faithful to their ancient manners and customs than the Egyptians.

History. Lower Nubia, whence the Egyptians procured their
supplies of incense and other products of the Sudân, is mentioned
in some of the earliest Egyptian texts. Its relations with Egypt were
still closer under the kings of the 6th Dyn., who there enlisted negro
mercenaries, while the princes of Elephantine dispatched great
trading expeditions to the lands of the Upper Nile. But it was not
until the period of the 12th Dyn. that the conquest of Nubia was
undertaken and the borders of Egypt advanced to Semneh (p. 403).
In order to guard the newly acquired possessions against the attacks
of the negroes a chain of forts was erected in the rocky valley of Batn
el-Ḥagar (p. 402), with its numerous cataracts, between Halfa and
Semneh. From this base the Pharaohs of the 18th Dyn. penetrated
still farther to the S. and made themselves masters of the land of
Kosh as far as Napata (p. 408), which then became the southernmost
city of the empire. The conquered regions were incorporated with
the southernmost department of Egypt proper, which began at El-Kâb
(p. 331), and the whole of the great province thus formed was placed
under an official who bore the title of 'Prince of Kosh and Governor
of the Southern Lands'. Under the established rule of Egypt Nubia
rapidly prospered; new towns were founded, and beautiful temples,
little inferior in size and embellishment to those of the motherland,
arose in profusion, especially on the W. bank of the Nile, which
was safer from the attacks of the E. Beduins. Most of these temples
were dedicated to the great Egyptian gods, Ammon, Rē-Harakhtē,
and Ptah; but in some of them other deities were also worshipped,
such as Isis and others of the Egyptian gods, the local Nubian god
Tetun, the deceased King Sesostris III., who united the rôles of
first conqueror and patron-saint of Nubia, and occasionally also the
reigning king and queen (pp. 385, 388, 395, 399). The temple
inscriptions were composed in the Egyptian language and written
in the Egyptian character, and Egyptian became the official lan-
guage, although the great mass of the people adhered to their native
Nubian tongue.

Nubia continued to be a dependency of the Pharaohs until about
1100 B.C. But when the power of Egypt waned under the 21st Dyn.
(p. lxxxii), Nubia shook off her allegiance and a native ETHIOPIAN MONARCHY was established, with Napata as its capital (p. 408). But the civilization of this kingdom continued to be Egyptian; and its monarchs, who were dependent on the priests, regarded themselves as the true protectors of the Egyptian religion and as the legitimate rulers of Egypt. About 730 B.C. the Ethiopian Piankhi (p. lxxxii) temporarily overran all Egypt, and shortly afterwards an Ethiopian dynasty (the 25th; p. lxxxiii) established itself firmly on the Egyptian throne. But in little more than a century (about 664 B.C.) these Ethiopian Pharaohs were forced to give way before the Assyrians, and their kingdom was restricted to Nubia, of which the N. border then lay near Philæ (Konosso, p. 365).

The Egyptian civilization gradually declined in Nubia. The Egyptian hieroglyphic writing became corrupted and a native Meroitic hieroglyphic and cursive character was developed (p. cvii), which, about the beginning of the Christian era, began to be used for writing the native Nubian language even in official documents. About 600 B.C. the royal residence was transferred from Napata to Meroë (p. 410), which lay farther to the S. Comparatively full information has come down to us concerning the earlier kings who dwelt at Meroë. We know also of the unsuccessful campaign of the army of Psammetikh II. against Lower Nubia (about 590 B.C.) and of the attempts of Cambyses (525 B.C.) to conquer Ethiopia, which were foiled mainly by the energetic Ethiopian King Nastesen. After that an almost impenetrable veil falls over the history of the country.

During the Ptolemaic and Roman Imperial Epochs the S. boundary of Egypt was near Hierasykaminos (p. 387), and it was occasionally pushed farther S. as far as Primis (p. 393). On the other hand the Nubians sometimes succeeded in extending their power as far N. as Philæ, and perhaps even occupied part of Upper Egypt. When the Romans first came to Egypt Ethiopia was governed by a succession of queens named Candace. One of these attacked the Roman province, but was repulsed by the Roman governor Petronius in 23 B.C. The Ethiopian kingdom seems soon afterwards to have fallen into disorder and to have split up into a number of small principalities. About this time also, the Blemmyes, a nomadic race of the E. desert, who had previously acknowledged the suzerainty of Ethiopia, assumed an aggressive attitude. Not content with harassing the N. parts of Upper Nubia, they also carried their depredations into the Roman territory in S. Egypt, until finally the Romans gave way before them. Diocletian (about 300 A.D.) withdrew from Nubia altogether, retiring within the bounds of Egypt proper, to the N. of Philæ. The Blemmyes, however, in alliance with the Nubians, continued their attacks on Upper Egypt; but in 451 A.D. they were defeated by Marcian, who concluded a peace with them (p. 359).
Christianity established itself at Philæ in the 4th cent., and thence extended throughout Nubia, where the temples were converted into churches. In 640 A.D. Egypt and the Upper Nile Valley fell into the hands of the Mohammedans. Amr (p. xci) penetrated as far as Dongola and imposed tribute upon Nubia, but no enduring subjugation of the country was effected. Shams ed-DOLA, brother of Saladin, took possession of the fortress of Ibrim (p. 393) in 1173 and plundered the church-treasury; but Christianity yielded to El-Islâm very gradually. and a Christian kingdom lingered at Sôba on the Blue Nile (p. 417) until the Middle Ages. We know little of the Mohammedan principalities established at Derr, Dongola, Sennàar, and other points in Nubia. In 1821 Ismâ'îl Pasha conquered the whole of Nubia for his father. Mohammed Ali, Pasha of Egypt. For the later history of the country, the Mahdist rebellion, and the reconquest by Kitchener, see pp. xcvi-xxi.

29. From Shellâl (Philæ) to Kalâbsheh.

31 M. Comp. the Map, p. 373.

As we leave the harbour of Shellâl (p. 357) we have a fine view of the ruined temples of Philæ (p. 359) and of the rocks of the island of Bigeh (p. 365). To the S.W. of Bigeh lies El-Hesseh, the largest of the cataract-islands. On the E. bank are the villages of El-Bâb and Bellâl (El-Meshhed), with picturesque ancient mosques. On the rocks above Bellâl appears the tomb of a sheikh. — On the E. bank, opposite the S. end of El-Hesseh, is a rock-inscription of Ptolemy L., relating to his victory over the Nubians.

At El-Guti our course bends to the S.W., afterwards returning to its S. direction. The scenery becomes less wild, and a narrow strip of verdure appears on each bank. — To the W. is the Gebel Sheint el-Wah, from time to time we observe ancient dykes of huge stones (on both banks), and on the summits of the higher hills are ruined guard-houses, dating from the Mahdist insurrection.

6½ M. Debôt, a village-community on both banks. On the W. bank are traces of an ancient quay and the village of El-Birbeh, through which we pass on our way to the —

Temple of Debôt, situated to the S., near the river. This temple was built by the Nubian king Ezekher-Amun, a contemporary of the earlier Ptolemies, and it was enlarged by Ptolemy Philometor. We pass through three Doorways, on the second of which appear the winged sun-disk and a much damaged Greek inscription in favour of Ptolemy Philometor and his consort Cleopatra. About 42 ft. beyond the third doorway is the temple proper.

The Vestibule, the façade of which was borne by four columns with rich floral capitals, connected by balustrades, was destroyed along with a side-chamber by an earthquake in 1868. The reliefs
in the interior of the hall showed Augustus or Tiberius in presence of various deities. The side-walls of the First Hall are decorated with reliefs in two rows, exhibiting Ezekher-Amun sacrificing to various deities. Over the door is a votive inscription of the same monarch. Thence we proceed through an Antechamber (without decoration) to the Sanctuary, which contains a Granite Naos, broken in two, dating from Euergetes II. and Cleopatra (p.lxxxvii). The adjoining chambers contain nothing of interest. The foundations of the entire temple are now exposed; the ancient pavement lay about 6 ft. higher than the present ground-level.

To the W. of the temple is the Quarry which supplied the stone for it. To the N.W. are some early-Egyptian Tombs, which were used again during the Roman period.

Near Debôt are the remains of a Roman camp, which is mentioned under the name of Parembole in the 'Itinerarium Antonini' (comp. p. 370), a list of Roman military stations.

At Dimri (W. bank) is an ancient wall; and on the E. bank farther on is the fragment of a quay-wall, with a staircase. The island of Morgos (Marikos), next passed, has some picturesque ruins of houses, apparently of mediæval origin.

17½ M. Dehmît, on both banks. — 25 M. Ambarekâb, with considerable hamlets on both banks.

To the right (W. bank) next appears the small temple of Kertassi, an attractive building on a rocky plateau, recalling the 'Kiosque' at Philæ (p. 364). It is only 25 ft. square. A number of columns, connected by balustrades, once supported the roof; only two sistrum-columns (at the entrance, which faces N.), and four other columns with rich flower-capitals (two on each side) are now standing. Only a single cross-beam now rests upon the architraves.

To the S. are extensive *Sandstone Quarries, which yielded the stone for the temples at Philæ, and are now being worked anew. They contain numerous Greek votive inscriptions (and one demotic) dating from the Roman Imperial epoch (Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, Septimius Severus, Caracalla, Gordian). These are addressed to Isis and to the Nubian deities Sruptikhis and Pursepmunis. Two busts in high relief and an empty niche, with an Egyptian doorway, also deserve notice. — At the end of the quarries (3/4 M. from the temple) is a Roman Fort (perhaps the ancient Tzitzi), with a girdle-wall of large hewn stones, the inner core of which has disappeared, leaving only the outer shell. The gateway on the N. side shows the Egyptian cornice. On the W. side we may trace the ancient ditch. Within the walls is the Nubian village of Kertassi.

Farther on the river-valley narrows, and lofty cliffs approach close to the stream.

Tafèh (W. bank), the ancient Taphis, is prettily situated among palm-trees. Beneath the umbrageous sycamore-trees on the river
bank are the remains of a small quay, on the S. side of which is a small Nilometer. At the N. end of the village lies a small Temple of the Roman period, which was left unfinished and has no mural reliefs. The entrance faces the S. The façade is supported by two columns with elaborate floral capitals. Its only sculptured ornament is the winged sun-disk above the central door (walled up). In the interior of the temple are four standing columns, with tastefully carved capitals. — To the N. are the remains of some large structures, perhaps the relics of a fortified camp. — To the S. of the village lay a second temple, which, however, was entirely destroyed in the latter half of the 19th century. To the W. is a Mohammedan cemetery of an early period, in which Coptic gravestones also occur. On the hill above is a castellated building. — On the opposite (E.) bank lay the Roman fort of Contra-Taphis, which has left no remains of importance.

Beyond Tafeh the dark shining rocks advance close to both river banks, forming a kind of rocky gateway, known as the Bâb el-Kalâbsheh. At a few isolated points a narrow strip of cultivated land with palms borders the river; and on the E. bank lies a small village. The navigation of this reach is somewhat intricate, owing to the numerous rocky islands. At the point where the valley expands again lies a small island, with some ruined buildings.

31 M. Kalâbsheh forms a large commune on both banks of the Nile, comprising 17 hamlets. — From Khartûm, a small village on the W. bank, a desert-route leads round the Bâb el-Kalâbsheh to Tafeh (p. 378). On this route, about 1/2 M. from the village, is a rock-inscription, dating from the 9th year of King Taharka (p. lxxxiii). About 1 M. farther on, on a small plateau, is the ruined church of Sitteh Kasmar, built of rough stones.

Hard by the river, as we proceed to the S., lie the ruins of the ancient town of Talmis (the modern Kalâbsheh). Closely hemmed in by modern houses appears the large and picturesque —

Temple of Kalâbsheh, built in the reign of Augustus on the site of an earlier sanctuary, founded by Amenophis II. and re-founded by one of the Ptolemies. It was never completely adorned with reliefs and inscriptions; and those that are finished are very crude, while the subjects of the representations are frequently misunderstood. The temple was probably dedicated in the first place to the god Mandulis (p. 360), to whom are addressed most of the dedicatory inscriptions on the pylons, the walls of the vestibule, and elsewhere. It was converted into a church on the introduction of Christianity. The building is in comparatively good preservation, though all its chambers are strewn with fragments of the roof, columns, and sculptures.

The approach to the temple (comp. the Plan, p. 380) is formed by a Terrace, about 100 ft. long and 25 ft. broad, constructed of hewn stones and still in excellent preservation. On the side next
the river is a rectangular projection, below which passes a road; on its landward side a flight of low steps ascends to a long and narrow platform immediately in front of the pylon.

The Pylon (Pl. AA), the principal entrance to the temple-precincts, stands at a slight angle with the main axis of the temple and terrace. Only the top of it has been destroyed, but it has no reliefs whatever, with the exception of two representations of gods in the doorway. Each tower of the pylon has a groove for a flag-staff (comp. p. 336).

The Court (Pl. B), between the pylon and the vestibule, was surrounded on three sides by colonnades, of which only a single column (with rich floral capital), on the S. side, is now erect. In the W. side of the S. pylon-tower are two doors, one (N.) leading to a chamber, the other (S.) to a staircase ascending through three stories to the roof (fine view). The N. tower also contains a staircase, but the door is now blocked up. On each side of the court four narrow chambers have been constructed in the wall; and a door in the N. colonnade communicates with the passage round the temple and with a crypt. The rear wall of the court forms the imposing façade of the Vestibule, which is entered by the large portal in the middle. Between the columns are four balustrades.

On the first balustrade to the left, Thout and Horus are shown anointing the king with the consecrated water, typified by the hieroglyphs for 'life' and 'purity'. Adjacent sits Harsî-is of Talmis.

On the first balustrade to the right is a Greek inscription. This is a decree of Aurelius Besarion, also named Amonius, governor of Ombos and Elephantine, ordering the owners of swine to remove their animals from the holy Talmis. It probably dates from 248-9 A.D. — On the second column to the right are two Greek inscriptions, between which is a long inscription in the Meroitic cursive character (p. cvii). — The most interesting inscription, however, is on the right corner of the façade. This is the Memorial Inscription of Siôko, sub-king of the Nubians and all the Ethiopians (ca. 5th cent. A.D.), in which he celebrates, in bad Greek, his victory over the Blemmyes, whom he defeated 'from Primis to Talmis, advancing as far as Taphis and Talmis'.
The Vestibule, or Pronaos (Pl. C), was supported by 12 columns, with elaborate floral capitals, but of these only two, besides the four on the façade, are now standing. The roof has collapsed. Most of the reliefs on the rear (W.) wall represent the emperor sacrificing to the gods; two, to the left of the door, deserve notice. One shows one of the Ptolemies presenting a field to Isis, Mandulis, and a third deity; the other (to the right) represents Amenophis II., founder of the original temple (p. 379), offering a libation of wine to Min and Mandulis. On the screen-wall to the left of the entrance is a later Christian painting of the Hebrew Children in the fiery furnace.

The following Three Rooms (Pl. D, E, F) have well-preserved reliefs, with vivid colouring, depicting the emperor in presence of the gods of Talmis and other deities. Stumps of the two columns that bore the roof of Room E still remain. Small chambers have been constructed in the S. walls of Rooms D and E. From Room D we reach the Staircase, which ascends in the thickness of the wall to the roof of Room F. Thence the higher roofs of the front portions of the temple are reached by steps. Another staircase leads from the roof of Room E to the top of the external wall. Descending a few steps to the left, we reach a Chapel formed in the thickness of the wall. This comprises two rooms (with a crypt in the second) and was probably intended for the cult of Osiris.

The Inner Passage (Pl. G) round the temple is entered by doors in the court and vestibule. The unfinished lions' heads on the exterior of the temple proper are water-spouts. On the rear wall is a large relief of the emperor before the gods; below are smaller reliefs. The two representations of Mandulis, on the girdle-wall opposite these reliefs, were probably originally protected by a small wooden chapel. At Pl. a, on the S. side, is a dilapidated Nilometer.

The W. part of the girdle-wall of the Outer Passage (Pl. H) round the temple was built against the rock. The small Chapel (Pl. I) in the S.W. angle was perhaps a Birth House. It includes an uncovered court enclosed by columns and balustrades, and a Rock Chamber (Pl. L), of which only the door has reliefs (the emperor before the gods). — Another well-preserved Chapel (Pl. K), in the N.E. angle, probably dates from the Ptolemaic temple.

Outside the temple are Gateways and ruins of a massive wall of hewn stones. On the W. hill-slope are Quarries, while the Remains of the Ancient City, the houses and girdle-wall of which are easily traceable, stretch down into the plain. In the latter are towers of rough stone.

We now proceed to the N. from the temple of Kalâbsheh, pass through the village, turn to the left, and reach the (1/4 hr.) —

*Rock Temple of Beit el-Wâli, situated halfway up a hill, at the mouth of a side-valley. The temple, founded under Ramses II., consists of a vestibule, a hypostyle hall hewn in the rock, and a small sanctuary, adjoining the latter. The Vestibule, of which only
the side-walls so far as they were formed by the rock are now standing, was used as a church in Christian times, being divided into nave and aisles and provided with a vaulted brick roof. Our interest is excited by the animated *Historical Reliefs on the side-walls. Two scenes on the left wall represent the king’s triumph over the Ethiopians. In the first relief we see the king, to the right, under a canopy, while (in the row below) Egyptian grandees present him with tribute of various kinds, the principal object being a tablet adorned with plants, from which hang rings and skins. Behind these are two fettered negroes, after whom come negroes with offerings (monkeys, greyhounds, a panther, a giraffe, cattle, an ostrich) and women with their children (one carrying her children in a basket held on her back by a strap round her forehead). One of the oxen has horns represented as arms, between which is the head of a negro suing for mercy. In the upper row we see the above-mentioned tablet placed before the king, while the governor of Ethiopia is being adorned with chains as a reward; farther on are rings of gold, chains, elephants’ tusks, weapons, fans, and other articles brought as tribute; negroes approach with their offerings (cattle, antelopes, a lion, etc.).

— In the second relief the king appears in his chariot dashing against the negro foe, followed by Prince Amen-her-wnamf (above) and Prince Khamwëset (below), each in his chariot. The negroes flee to their village, which lies among dûm-palms. A wounded negro is led by two comrades to his wife and children, while another woman crouches over a fire and cooks a meal.

The reliefs on the right wall refer to the wars against the Syrians and Libyans. In the first scene (beginning to the right) the Pharaoh stands upon two prostrate enemies, grasping three others (Syrians) by the hair, while a prince leads fettered prisoners before him. — In the second relief the king appears before a Syrian fortress; on the battlements are men and women suing for mercy (notice the woman holding her child by the arm); the king seizes one of the enemy (who holds a broken bow) by the hair to kill him; below, one of the royal princes is beating in the doors with an axe. — The third relief shows the king in his chariot, dashing against the fleeing Syrians; he has seized two of the foes by the hair and raises his sword for the fatal stroke, while two other captives are bound to his chariot. — In the next scene the king smites a Libyan with a sickle-shaped sword, while his dog seizes the foe. — In the fifth relief we see King Ramses II. enthroned beneath a canopy, with his lion at his feet. His son Amen-her-wnamf leads three Semitic prisoners to him.

Three doors lead from the vestibule into the Hypostyle Hall, which was hewn in the rock. The smaller doors to the right and left, though also dating from the reign of Ramses II., were obviously not made until after the wall had been covered with sculptures. The ceiling of the hall is borne by two ‘proto-Doric’ columns (p. cxxxii), each with four plain sides on which are inscriptions.
The mural reliefs are well executed, but their subjects are of no special interest. They represent the king before the gods and (on each side of the side-doors) smiting his enemies (a Syrian and an Ethiopian). — The Sanctuary has similar reliefs. By the rear wall are three statues of the gods, now defaced beyond recognition. Both these rock-chambers also were used as Christian churches.

30. From Kalâbsheh to Korosko.

$\frac{4}{12}$ M. Abu Hôr, on both banks, is the chief commune in the district of Kenûz, which is situated in the tropic of Cancer. On the E. bank lie Esh-Shekîk and, farther on, the chief village Abu Hôr, the seat of the local authorities, with post and telegraph offices. It is also a steamboat-station. On the rocks on the barren W. bank are numerous graffiti of ships and animals (some of them of immemorial antiquity) and a few inscriptions of the Middle Empire.

Abu Tarfa (W. bank). About 1 M. to the S. is a rock-cave with the tomb of a sheikh. The low rapids here, caused by granite rocks in the Nile, are known as the Bâb Abu Hôr.

12$\frac{1}{2}$ M. Murwau (on both banks). At the village of Kubôshâb, on the W. bank, are ancient quay-walls with a Nilometer and an unfinished little rock-chapel. A little to the N. is a curious irrigation arrangement hewn in the rock.

On the W. bank, opposite the village of Dendûr (E. bank), appears the small —

Temple of Dendûr, built by Augustus, and dedicated to various gods, including Petâ-ësî and Pe-Hôr, the sons of Kuper, two local deified heroes. The temple stands upon a platform, immediately at the foot of the mountains, and is preceded by a broad terrace. Of the Pylon, which formed the entrance to the temple, only the stone doorway remains; the towers, probably built of brick, have disappeared. At the top of the portal is the winged sun-disk, and within and on the front (E.) and back (W.) is the Emperor sacrificing to various gods. Beyond the portal we enter an open Court, which was originally enclosed by brick walls. The façade of the Temple is adorned with two columns with rich floral capitals, connected with the side walls by balustrades. The temple comprises a Vestibule and two Smaller Chambers. The former is embellished with reliefs of the Emperor in presence of the gods, which in the Christian period, when the hall was used as a church, were covered with stucco, bearing pictures of saints. The smaller rooms have no decoration. In the rear wall of the innermost is a shallow Recess, with representation of the local saints Petâ-ësî and Pe-Hôr praying to Isis and Osiris. In the top of this wall also is a deep crypt, which could be closed by a large and a small stone. The N. and S. Exterior Walls of the
temple are adorned with interesting reliefs. On the N. wall, to the left of the door from the vestibule, appears the Emperor offering a piece of cloth to Pe-Hör, on the S. wall, below, to the left of the door, he sacrifices to Pe-tē-ēsē, who is accompanied by a woman, probably his wife.

Among the various Inscriptions placed on the walls by visitors to the temple, is one in Coptic, in which a certain Presbyter Abraham records that he erected a cross here in the church at the command of the Nubian King Eispanomē. This appears within the S. side-door of the vestibule.

Above the temple is a small Rock Chapel, with a door showing the Egyptian cornice. In the cliffs to the N. of the temple are some Quarries. The stones lying in front of these are, perhaps, remains of ancient houses.

Beyond (18'/-2 M.) Merîyeh, a commune on both banks, the banks of the Nile become flatter and are partly cultivated.

23 M. Girsheh (E. bank), situated in a wide belt of cultivated land, lies besides the ruins of the ancient Byzantine fortress of Sabagūra, which stretches up the hill from the river and is enclosed by strong stone walls.

Opposite, on the W. bank, lie the village and —

Rock Temple of Gerf-Hosein. The Egyptian name of this temple was Per-Ptah, the 'House of Ptah'. It was founded in the reign of Ramses II, by Setaw, at that time governor of Ethiopia, and it was dedicated to Ptah of Memphis and his fellow-gods. In front of the rock-temple proper lay a quadrangular Court (Pl. A), which was surrounded on three sides by covered colonnades. The E. colonnade had papyrus-columns, while the others were supported by pillars, against which stood colossal figures of Ramses II. Two of the columns and five of the pillars, with the remains of the architrave, are still extant. The W. side of the court is bounded by the rock-façade of the temple, hewn to imitate a pylon and decorated in a corresponding style. On the left side of the portal is a relief of Ramses offering fresh vegetables to Ptah. Passing through this portal, we enter
a large Hall (Pl. B), 45 ft. square, hewn out of the rock. The ceiling is supported by six pillars, 28 ft. high, against which are statues of the king like those in the court. On each side of the hall are four recesses, each with the king, in the guise of a god under various titles, standing between two deities.

In the Recesses on the Left (S.) Side (from left to right). 1. The king between Ammon-Rê and Mut; 2. between Horus, lord of Behen (Kubân), and Horus, lord of Beheni (Halfa); 3. between Ptah-Tenen and the cow-headed Hathor; 4. between Ptah and Sekhmet. — In the Recesses on the Right (N.) Side (from left to right): 1. The king between Knum and Anukis; 2. between Nefertem and Satet; 3. between Horus, lord of Mem (Ibrim), and Isis; 4. between Harakhtê and Ews-ös. — The reliefs on the walls of the hall, showing the king before various deities, are unimportant.

The following Anteroom (Pl. C), about 36 ft. wide though only 17 ft. deep, is entered by a small door, on the left side of which is the king before Ptah. The ceiling is supported by two square pillars. The walls and pillars are embellished with representations of the king in presence of various gods (including the deified Ramses). To the right and left lie two chambers. At the back are three chapels, the central and largest of which is the Sanctuary (Pl. D). On the walls of this chamber are reliefs. On the left wall Ramses before the boat of Ptah; on the right wall, the king before the boat of Harakhtê. In the centre of the Sanctuary is a pedestal, wrought out of the rock, for the sacred boat. At the back is a recess with four seated figures, representing (from left to right) Ptah, the deified Ramses, Ptah-Tenen, and Hathor with the cow’s head.

Above Girsheh and Gerf-Hosein the scenery relapses into monotony. — 29 M. Koshtamneh, a commune on both banks. On the E. bank rises the Gebel Hayâli. On the W. bank is a brick-built fortress of the Middle Empire, known to the natives as Kurî. Extensive sand-banks and granite rocks interrupt the course of the river.

35 M. ‘Alâki, on the E. bank, and Dakkeh, on the W. bank. Dakkeh is the ancient Egyptian Per-Selket, ‘House of Selket’, the Greek Pselchis, near which the Roman general Petronius defeated the Ethiopians in 23 B.C. on his campaign to Napata. We proceed to the S., through the miserable mud-huts of the village, and in a few minutes reach the —

Temple of Dakkeh, which has been much damaged within the last few years. The present temple (comp. the Plan, p. 386) occupies the site of an earlier shrine, probably of the New Empire, and was dedicated to Thout of Pnubs, an Ethiopian town. By the Greeks this god was called Paotnuphis. The most ancient part of the building dates from the time of the Ethiopian king Ergamenes (Pl. D). His contemporary Philopator contributed the transverse chamber (Pl. C), which fell in completely a short time ago. Euergetes II. added a vestibule (Pl. B), of which the only extant portions are a single column and the remains of the balustrades which originally connected the columns with the walls. The temple re-
received its final form under the Roman emperors by the addition of the Sanctuary (Pl. E) and of the Pylon (Pl. AA). The temple, situated in the desert, lies with its main axis parallel to the river (i.e. running N. and S.), contrary to the usual rule in Nubian temples. It stands upon a base about 6 ft. in height, now completely exposed by the natives in the course of their excavations for sabakh (p. llii).

A broad path, the paving of which is still extant on both sides, leads to the well-preserved Pylon (Pl. AA), which stood in the outer girdle-wall and formed the entrance to the temple - precincts. Each pylon-tower has a groove for a flag-staff; and both have a few isolated reliefs on the outside and numerous inscriptions, chiefly Greek, though some, added by visitors to the temple, are demotic and Meroitic. Within the central gateway, on the left side, is the king making offerings to Thout, Tefnut, and Hathor, while Isis appears below.

The Ascent of the Pylon is attractive. In each tower there is a staircase, beginning in a guard-room at the foot and passing three other rooms in the successive stories. On the platform at the top of the W. tower are numerous inscriptions written by visitors and also carved representations of foot-prints, indicating the spots where the worshippers stood. The roof of the central portal may be reached from the W. tower.

No trace now remains of the court between the Pylon and the vestibule. The façade of the Vestibule, or Pronaos (Pl. B), had two columns with flower-capitals, connected with the side-walls by means of screens. Only the column to the left is now standing; on the back of it is a representation of the god Bes, dancing and playing the harp. The pronaos was at a later date used as a church, and the whole of the walls and the ceiling were painted over with sacred subjects, traces of which were visible until recently. — The doorway in the rear wall was originally the main entrance to the temple.

Chamber C, which we enter next, is entirely demolished. A staircase, on the right, led hence to the roof of the temple in the
Imperial period; at the top is a crypt in the thickness of the wall. — Chamber D, built by Ergamenes, is also much ruined. Of its reliefs only one is interesting (on the right wall): Ergamenes pouring out wine for a god described as 'Pharaoh of Senmet' (Bigeh) and for Anuket. — A small door (of later construction) in the W. wall admits to two chambers (Pl. F). On the back-wall of the second are two lions sitting face to face; above them is a baboon (Thout) worshipping the goddess Tefnut (in the form of a lioness); higher up are two ibises.

The Sanctuary (Pl. E), in which fragments of the granite shrine still lie on the ground, is embellished with reliefs by an unidentified emperor, who appears in them before various deities. In the rear wall are a door (of later construction) and two windows, surmounted by the winged sun-disk. On the outside of this wall was a large door-shaped recess, containing a relief of Thout of Pnubs.

On the E. bank, nearly opposite Dakkeh, lies the village of Kubbân, the ancient Bekî, with the ruins of a fortress of the Middle Empire. This was enclosed by a lofty wall of sun-dried bricks, mats, and wooden logs, and was defended by a ditch. Within the S.E. angle of the wall lay a small temple. — Adjacent are two almost completely demolished temples, one to the S., the other to the N. of the village. Near the former is a cistern hewn in the rock, to the E. of which are several tombs of the Middle Empire, excavated in the ground.

From Kubbân a route leads through the extensive Wâdi 'Alîki to (40 M.; a camel-ride of 1½ day) the gold mines of Umm Garayât (Wâdi Khawanîb), situated in 22° 40' N. lat. and 33° 18' E. long. These were worked until the Middle Ages, and granite mortars and mills and other apparatus used in the search for gold are still to be seen. Of late years a successful attempt to work these mines once more has been made by the Nile Valley Co. An interesting visit may be paid to the mines and to the small desert-settlement that has sprung up around them (previous notice advisable). In the same neighbourhood are traces of various other ancient mines.

At (38 M.) Kurteh, on the W. bank, are the ruins of a small temple, dedicated to Isis, on the site of an earlier shrine of the New Empire. — In the river lies the large and well-cultivated island of Derâr, known also as Gezîret Kurteh. Opposite the S. end of this island, and to the S. of the hamlets of Ofedûîneh and Birbeh, lies the small temple of Maharraka, also called the Temple of Ofedûîneh. This marks the site of the ancient town of Hierasy-kamino, which lay on the extreme boundary of the Egyptian kingdom under the Ptolemies and the Romans. The now much ruined temple dates from the Roman period, but it was left unfinished and never fully decorated with reliefs; it was dedicated to Isis and Serapis. The only remains now left are those of a rectangular court, which was surrounded on three sides by covered colonnades. The main axis of the court runs E. and W.; the entrance is on the E. side. No columns are now standing except five on the S. side,
once connected with each other by balustrades. In the N.E. corner is a remarkable spiral staircase of masonry, which led to the roof of the colonnade. — About 16 yds. to the E. of this court are the ruins of another building, of which only the rear wall is now erect. On the outer side of this are several reliefs and inscriptions, notably a relief in the Greek style representing Isis recumbent beneath the sacred fig-tree. Upon the tree perches a falcon, while another hovers above; a man, bearing the lock of youth, presents a vessel to the goddess, and above to the left appear Min, Isis, and Serapis. The same scene is repeated on a smaller scale, below, to the right. On the ground near the temple lie numerous potsherds of the Byzantine period.

44 M. Maharraka, a commune on both banks. On a flat-topped hill on the W. bank, about 1 1/4 M. to the S. of the temple, stands the Byzantine Fortress of Mehendi. This is surrounded by a thick wall strengthened with towers, except on the side next the river, where the steepness of the hill was considered protection enough. From the main entrance, on the S. side, a street leads to a church of some size and thence to an open space. The houses, built of brick and stone, have vaulted roofs and are in good preservation.

50 M. Sayâleh, on both banks. — 56 M. Medîk. The mountains, especially on the E., become higher. The river makes a wide bend to the W.

The (68 M.) Wâdi el-'Arab, on both banks, is inhabited by an Arabic-speaking population. The rise of the water-level occasioned by the closing of the Assuân Dam is perceptible up to this point.

The village of Es-Sebû'a ('the lions') consists of two parts, one on each bank of the Nile. Beside that on the W. bank, amid the tawny desert-sand, lies the Temple of Es-Sebû'a, called by the Egyptians Per-Amun ('House of Ammon'). This temple was dedicated to Ammon and Rê-Harakhtê by Ramses II., and is constructed on the same plan as the temple at Gerf- хозяйin (p. 384). Ramses himself was also worshipped here as a god. The present name of the place is apparently derived from the avenue of Sphinxes leading to the temple. Most of these are now covered with sand. Beside the first two are two colossal statues of Ramses II. Statues of the king also stood in front of the Pylon, which is 32 ft. high and 42 ft. broad. The sadly weatherworn reliefs on the front of the pylon-towers represent the king smiting his foes, in presence of Rê-Harakhtê (N. tower) and Ammon-Rê (S. tower). The reliefs embellishing the jambs of the central doorway show the king sacrificing to various deities. The large Court, which we now enter, is 65 ft. square. To the right and left are colonnades, each with 5 pillars, against which stand colossal figures of the king. The reliefs on the walls, representing the king in the usual scenes of intercourse with the gods, are poorly executed and offer no special interest. The following chambers, hewn out of the rock, are now filled up by sand.
The following Great Hall begins the rock-hewn portion of the temple. The ceiling of this is supported by 12 pillars, of which six are adjoined by colossal figures of Ramses. The following Transverse Room is adjoined by two side-chambers and three other chambers in the back-wall. On its walls we see Ramses II. worshipping and presenting offerings to various deities, among whom the deified king himself appears. The central chamber behind is here, as at Gerf-Hossein, the Sanctuary. On the right wall the king offers flowers before the sacred boat of Harakhte, which is decorated with falcons' heads. On the left wall he offers incense and libation before the boat of Ammon, which is adorned with rams' heads. On the rear wall appears the boat of the sun, in which the ram-headed sun-god Re-Harakhte sits beneath a canopy, worshipped by the king (on the left) and three apes (on the right). Beneath is a recess, in which the outlines of statues of the three gods of the temple (Ammon, Ramses II., and Re-Harakhte) may still be made out, although a figure of St. Peter, with a halo and a large key, has been painted over that in the centre. The king appears on the right and left of the recess, with flowers.

76 M. Ṣhāturmeh, a considerable village, situated among palms on the S. bank. The Nile now bends to the S., and the mountains approach close to the E. bank, their steep slopes lending a peculiar charm to the scenery.

81½ M. Senkârī-Dakhlanîyeh (E. bank) and Mâlki (W. bank).

87 M. Korosko (E. bank), with a post and telegraph office, is the chief place in the district of the same name, embracing the Nile valley from Ṣhāturmeh to Faras (p. 401). On the bank rises a handsome mosque. The village is situated in a plain, bounded by a semicircle of mountains, and it is the starting-point of the great caravan-route to Abu Ḥamed (p. 407; 8-10 long days' journey). This road strikes direct across the desert, the chief resort of the 'Abâbdeh and Bishârîn Beduins, avoiding the three upper cataracts, and cutting off the windings of the Nile. During the Mahdist insurrection Korosko was of considerable strategical importance and was held by a strong garrison; now, however, the forts and barracks are deserted. — The traveller may ascend (1½ hr.; steep and stony) the hill of Avas el-Guarâni, close to Korosko. On the summit is the tomb of the saint to whom the hill owes its name, a frequented pilgrim-resort. The view extends over the Nile valley as far as Derr.

31. From Korosko to Abu Simbel.

56 M. Comp. the Map, p. 373.

The E. bank of the Nile between Korosko and Ermenna (p. 394) is the most fertile portion of Nubia. The belt of cultivable land along the river is comparatively broad; and it is irrigated by means of water-wheels (sâkyeh) of curious construction. — A little beyond Korosko the Nile valley trends to the N., so that the N. wind which prevails in winter frequently retards the sailing-boats. On the left bank rises a picturesque chain of hills, with the village of Rîka in the foreground. On the W. bank is (3 M.) Abu Ḥandal.
At a little distance from the W. bank, deeply sunk in the yellow desert-sand, lies (9½ M.) the —

Temple of 'Amada, which dates from the 18th Dyn. and was dedicated to Rê-Harakhtê. Its erection and decoration were begun under Thutmosis III. and Amenophis II., and completed under Thutmosis IV. The figures of Ammon, which were defaced by Amenophis IV., were restored by Sethos I. In Christian times the temple was used as a church and the reliefs were covered with whitewash, which has had the effect of preserving the original colouring, as we see now that the whitewash has peeled off.

We enter by a stone portal, which was originally flanked by pylon towers of brick. On the right side of the doorway appears Thutmosis III., to the left, Amenophis II., with the god Rê-Harakhtê. On the inside of the doorway is an inscription referring to a campaign of Merenptah (p. lxxxi) against the Ethiopians. Also in the doorway appears the praying figure of Setaw, who was governor of Ethiopia under Ramses II. Beyond the pylon extended originally a court enclosed by brick walls, while at the back stood a hall, supported by four proto-Doric (p. cxxxii) columns. This court was afterwards converted by Thutmosis IV. into a covered Hypostyle Hall (still in good preservation) by the erection of 12 pillars and stone side walls. The reliefs on the pillars and walls show Thutmosis IV. in intercourse with the gods; and the votive inscriptions on the pillars and architraves also date from that king. The columns are embellished with perpendicular bands of inscriptions, containing dedications by Thutmosis III. or Amenophis II., who are also represented on the rear wall before the gods. — The following Transverse Chamber is 24½ ft. broad and 6½ ft. deep. On the right half of the Entrance Wall is Thutmosis III. embraced by I-sis, and then Amenophis II. offering libations to Ammon-Rê. On the left Thout and Horus of Edfu pour the consecrating water, symbolized by the hieroglyphs for 'life', over Amenophis II. — Three doors in the back-wall of this room lead into other apartments. The central one enters the Sanctuary, on the back-wall of which is a Stele of great historical importance. At the top is a relief of Amenophis II. presenting two vessels of wine to Rê-Harakhtê and Ammon; beneath is an inscription of 20 lines, from the 3rd year of the reign of Amenophis II., recording the completion of the temple begun by Thutmosis III. and the campaign of Amenophis II. in Syria. Among other details the king records that he captured seven Syrian princes and hanged six of them on the walls of Thebes and the seventh at Napata (p. 408). — Doors (of later construction) to the right and left of the sanctuary each admit into two Chambers, also accessible from the above-mentioned transverse chamber. The most interesting reliefs here are those in the first room to the right, representing the ceremonies at the foundation of a temple.

Between the temple and the river are the foundations of a small Chapek.
The Nile here describes a curve from E. to W., on the E. bank of which are (10 M.) Divân and —

Derr, one of the handsomest villages in Nubia, prettily situated beneath sycamores and date-palms. On the river-bank is the ruined residence of the Kâshif, who was formerly independent ruler of Nubia. In the village is a large mosque, and between the village and the hills lies an extensive cemetery with a tasteful sheikh’s tomb. Close by, at the foot of the hills, lies the small and unfortunately much injured Rock Temple of Derr. This was known to the Egyptians as the ‘Temple of Ramses in the House of Rê’ (i.e. in Heliopolis-Derr). It was built by Ramses II., and was dedicated to the sun-god Rê-Harakhtê. The temple lies N. and S.

The Pylon and Court having disappeared, we first enter the much ruined Vestibule, the sides of which were partly formed by the smoothed rocks of the hill. The roof was supported by three rows of square pillars. The back row has colossal statues of Ramses II. against the pillars, while the two front rows are now represented only by fragments a few feet in height. Only the lower portion of the walls, the reliefs on which were of historical importance, is now standing. On the left (E.) half of the Entrance Wall are traces of warlike scenes with chariots and warriors. — On the Right (W.) Wall are scenes from the Nubian campaign of the king. In the upper row (much damaged) we see Ramses II. in his chariot accompanied by a lion, conducting a group of captives before the god; adjacent the king sacrifices to Ammon-Rê. The lowest row shows the king in his chariot launching arrows against his fleeing foes. We see the fugitives conveying their wounded to the mountains, where a herdsman’s family, surrounded by their cattle, wait in grief and anxiety. To the left are Egyptian soldiers with negro captives. — On the Left (E.) Wall also are remains of several reliefs (from left to right): 1. Captives led before the king; 2. The king in battle; 3. The king fighting on foot; 4. The king leads two rows of captives before Rê-Harakhtê, in whose temple they are to be slaves. Above, the king appears before Atum. — Rear (S.) Wall. To the left of the door leading into the next room appears the king grasping a group of enemies and smiting them with his club, while the king’s lion seizes a foe by the leg, and the falcon-headed Rê-Harakhtê hands the king the sickle-shaped sword; to the right the king presents an image of Maat to Khnum. At the foot of the wall are princes with their fans. To the right of the door is the king smiting his enemies in presence of Ammon-Rê; to the left, above, the king offers wine to Ptah and another god, below, he offers incense to Thout. At the foot of the wall is a row of daughters of Ramses II., with their sistra.

The following Hypostyle Hall, almost square, is entirely hewn out of the rock. The roof rests upon six pillars, on which are reliefs of the king before various deities. On the W. Wall Ramses offers incense before the sacred boat of Rê-Harakhtê, carried by
priests. On the E. Wall is a similar scene. The other reliefs are of no special interest. — The middle door of the rear wall leads into the Sanctuary; those to the right and left admit to smaller apartments. Four seated figures (in poor preservation) of the gods worshipped in the temple occupy the rear wall of the sanctuary, e.g. (from left to right) Ptah, Ammon-Re, the king, and Rê-Harakhtê (with the falcon’s head). — In the Christian period this temple also was used as a church.

On the hill-slope to the E. of the temple are a ruined Egyptian tomb, a small rocky recess (cenotaph) dedicated to Amenemheb in the reign of Ramses II., inscriptions of the Middle and New Empires, and graffiti of ships, giraffes, etc. At the entrance of the valley through which leads the road to the well of Murhad is a small and ancient recess, in which a fire is now maintained in honour of Sheikh Issu, who is buried beneath. — To the W. of the temple are nine shallow rock-recesses, some Coptic graves, and an ancient cistern.

Beyond Derr the Nile valley again turns to the S.W. On the W. bank lies Tomâs, to which the adjacent large and well-cultivated island belongs. The hills on the E. bank approach closer to the stream. — 15 M. Tenkâteh (E. bank) and ‘Afieh (W. bank). — 20 M. Katteh (E. bank). On the opposite (W.) bank lies the ruined castle of Garanok, a lofty Byzantine brick edifice on a substructure of sandstone. To the S. of it are the ruins of an ancient town.

23½ M. Kabd, a village on the E. bank, off which lies a large island known as Gezîret Ibrîm or Abu Rûs. A little inland, behind a fine grove of palms and the huts of Ellesiyeh, are several Rock Grottoes. The largest of these dates from the reign of Thutmosis III. We first enter a chamber with a pointed roof. The representations on the walls (much defiled by bats) show Thutmosis III. in intercourse with various deities or sacrificing to them. Among these deities is included King Sesostris III., who was worshipped in Nubia as a god. Behind is a vaulted room, with a recess containing three statues. The inscriptions on the outside, beside the entrance and on the rocks farther on, are more interesting. On each side of the entrance are pompous inscriptions of Thutmosis III.

On the W. bank, about 1½ M. inland from the village of Anîbeh, and built on the slope of a solitary hill, lies an interesting rock tomb of the reign of Ramses VI. (20th Dyn.), belonging to an official named Pennewt.

The Entrance is on the S.E. side and was originally approached by a still traceable rough causeway. On the left side of the doorway are the deceased and his wife in prayer. — On the right half of the Entrance Wall is inscribed a record of the presentation of lands for the maintenance of sacrifices to the statue of the king in the town of Mem (perhaps Ibrîm). — E. Wall. In the upper row (from left to right): 1. The governor of Ethiopia announces to Ramses VI. the gift of Pennewt; 2. The governor inspects the statue of the king; 3. Pennewt, holding two anointing vessels presented to him by the king. In the lower row are sacrificial scenes. — Rear (N.) Wall. To the right of the central recess, above: Pennewt, with his wife (holding a sistrum) and six sons, before the falcon-headed Rê-Harakhtê, who is enthroned to the left. To the left of the recess, in the upper row (from right to left): 1. Pennewt and his wife before the human-headed
sun-god Rë-Kheprê; 2. Pennewt kneeling in prayer before Hathor, goddess of the dead, who appears as a cow from the mountains of the west; beside the mountain is Toéris, holding a scarabæus. In the lower row: 1. Pennewt and his wife before Ptah-Sekher; 2. Rë-Harakhtê beneath a canopy; 3. Anubis and Thout pouring the consecrated water over Pennewt.

— On the W. Wall are scenes from the Book of the Dead. In the upper row (from right to left): 1. Anubis by the mummy of the deceased, with Isis and Nephthys mourning; 2. The falcon-headed Harsieúsis conducts Pennewt and his wife before Osiris, who is enthroned in a naos, with Isis and Nephthys behind him. In the lower row are the fields of the blessed being tilled by the dead. To the left is Pennewt praying before Rë-Harakhtê, Atum, and Kheprê. — On the left half of the Entrance Wall, in the upper row: Anubis weighing the heart of the deceased and Thout recording the result; adjacent are Pennewt and his wife in prayer. In the lower row are the burial of Pennewt and friends taking leave of the mummy. — At the back of this chamber is a recess with three unfinished seated statues.

Midway between Pennewt's tomb and the river are the remains of eight Pyramidal Brick Tombs, dating from the beginning of the New Empire. One chamber still retains fragments of the original paintings upon stucco that embellished the interiors.

A little above Anîbeh (p. 392) a flat-topped hill of some size rises steeply from the Nile on the E. Upon this stands the partly ruined fort of *Kašr Ibrîm, dating from Roman times. A visit to it is interesting.

Kašr Ibrîm is identified with the Roman Primis, which was one of the most important strategic points in Nubia. At the beginning of the 16th cent. the sultan Selim (p. xcvi) placed a garrison of Bosnians here. Their descendants were defeated in 1812 by the fleeing Mamelukes, but in the same year Ibrâhim Pasha (p. xcvii) captured and destroyed the fortress.

Paths ascend both on the N. and S. to the only Gate of the fortress, which lies on the N. side. This is embellished with the Egyptian hollow cornice and the sun-disk. The Girdle Wall of rough stones is supported on the S. side by an older substructure of carefully hewn blocks. The interior of the fortress is occupied by a confused group of houses, built of rough stones, but incorporating fragments of older buildings, such as portions of columns used for thresholds. Two of the larger buildings are still in good preservation, viz. a Byzantine Church in the middle and an Egyptian Temple, with a pylon, in the N.W. corner. The church was afterwards used as a mosque, but a dedicatory cross is still to be seen on one of the columns. The temple contains no inscriptions. A steep flight of steps descends on the W. side to the river. The view from the castle-hill is very fine; to the E. rise hills crowned with the tombs of sheikhs, while the Nile flows below; to the W. lies the tawny desert, contrasting picturesquely with the verdant fields and groves and the grey houses of Anîbeh.

Close to the S. slope of the hill lie the ruins of a small Town, surrounded by a wall. Farther up the valley is a large Cemetery, with simple Christian graves and some brick tombs on a more ambitious scale. There is a similar cemetery in the valley to the N. of the castle.

In the steep W. slope of the castle-hill are several Memorial Recesses (Cenotaphs), of the New Empire. These now lie at some height
above the river-bank and some are very difficult of access, but originally they were reached by means of steps from a path skirting the river at a higher level than the present path. The first (on the S.) was constructed in the reign of Thutmosis III. by Nehi, governor of Ethiopia. The second was constructed in the reign of Ramses II. by Setaw, governor of Ethiopia, who is represented in it with his officials. The third chapel dates from the joint reign of Thutmosis III. and Hatshepsowet, but the name of the latter is everywhere defaced. Both rulers, each beside a deity, are represented on the rear wall. The fourth chapel, the most important, belongs to Amenophis II. On the right side-wall the king receives tribute of all kinds (including panthers) from two officials. On the left wall the king appears conducted by Horus, lord of Beheni (Halfa), to a row of gods. In a niche in the back-wall is the statue of the king, embraced by Horus of Mem (on the right) and by Satet (on the left). The walls are further adorned with Meroitic paintings. — The fifth recess has no sculptures.

On a steep cliff facing the river, to the S. of Kaṣr Ibrîm, are a Relief and Inscription of Sethos I., commemorating a victory. Beside it are very early graffiti of elephants, giraffes, etc.

The mountains on the E. bank presently retire, leaving room for a strip of cultivated land. Numerous Sâkyehs or water-wheels are seen. — 30 M. Geneineh (E. bank); 33½ M. Shibbâk (E. bank), opposite which is Masmaṣ. — 36 M. Toshkeh, on both banks. On the W. bank here, 7 M. from the river, a large force of dervishes was defeated, with the loss of their cannon, by the British on Aug. 3rd, 1889; several thousand slain were left on the battlefield. — 45½ M. Ermenna (E. bank). The district we next enter upon is very monotonous and almost uninhabited; and navigation is rendered difficult by rocks. The large ruined building on the W. bank was, perhaps, a storehouse dating from the time of Mohammed Ali. — 54 M. Fareik (E. bank), a commune including the villages of Furkundi and Demid. The hills on both banks become higher. At the point where they touch the river on the W. bank lie the great rock-temple and colossi of —

56 M. Abu Simbel.

32. The Rock Temples of Abu Simbel.

The two temples of Abu Simbel, built by Ramses II., are among the most stupendous monuments of ancient Egyptian architecture and challenge comparison with the gigantic edifices situated in Egypt proper. A convenient path leads from the landing-place (see above) to the larger temple, which we visit first. It is electrically lighted for visitors from the tourist-steamers. Tickets of admission (p. 196)
Temple. ABU SIMBEL. 32. Route. 395

should not be forgotten. This temple produces a very grand effect by moonlight or at sunrise.

The **Great Temple of Abu Simbel** is entirely excavated out of the solid rock. It was dedicated in the first place to Ammon-Rê of Thebes and Rê-Harakhtê of Heliopolis, the leading deities of Egypt proper, but Ptah of Memphis and the deified Ramses himself were also worshipped here. Its longer axis runs almost due E. and W., so that at sunrise the sun’s rays penetrate to the innermost sanctuary. Burckhardt first brought to Europe the news of this sanctuary (1812), and in 1817 Belzoni freed it from the sand which had blown into it from the W. desert. It was again laid bare by Lepsius in 1844 and by Mariette in 1869 (when the Empress Eugénie visited it); while more recently (in 1892) the façade was restored and two walls built to protect the temple from the sand by Capt. Johnstone, R. E.

As we approach the temple, we first reach a Fore Court (Pl. A), hewn out of the rock, to which a flight of steps flanked by low walls ascends from the river. The original quay on the river-bank has now disappeared. At the back of this space rises the imposing façade of the temple. The terrace of the forecourt is embellished with rows of captives and a cornice, and is bounded by a balustrade, bearing inscriptions in honour of Ammon and Rê-Harakhtê. Behind the balustrade originally stood figures of falcons and small statues of kings. Here our attention is attracted by the four *Colossi of Ramses II.* (Pl. a, b, c, d), hewn out of the cliff against which their backs are placed, and arranged in pairs on each side of the entrance to the temple. Each of these figures is over 65 ft. in height, i.e. larger than the Colossi of Memnon (p. 325); but in spite of the enormous scale the workmanship is admirable, and the countenances have a singularly pleasant and intelligent expression. They are best viewed from the sand-hill to the N. of the temple or from the river. The mild countenance and characteristic nose of Ramses II. are best preserved in the first colossus on the S. (Pl. a). The second colossus has unfortunately been deprived of its head and shoulders, which now lie on the ground before it. The upper part of the third colossus was patched up under Sethos II., who added the support under the right arm.

Upon his head the king wears the double crown; his hands rest upon his knees; and from his neck hangs a ring bearing the praenomen of Ramses II., which is also carved upon the upper arm and between the legs. To the right and left of each colossus and between their legs are smaller figures of other members of the royal family. To the left of the first colossus (Pl. a) is Princess Nebt-tekew, to the right, Bent-Anat, between the legs an unidentified princess. To the left of the second colossus (Pl. b) is Tuê, the mother of Ramses II., to the right is his wife Nefret-erë, and between his legs, Prince Amen-her-khop-hef. On each of the thrones of colossi b and c, on the sides next the entrance, are two Nile-gods, wreathing the floral emblems (papyrus and lily) of Lower and Upper Egypt round the hieroglyphic symbol for ‘to unite’ (comp. p. 1xxvii), while below is a row of fettered prisoners, those on the left being negroes, those on the right, Syrians.
Upon the two S. colossi are a number of Greek, Carian, and Phœnician inscriptions, of considerable philological and historical interest. These were carved by soldiers who had penetrated thus far in the course of military expeditions. The most remarkable is a Greek inscription on the left leg of the injured colossus (Pl. b), written by Greek mercenaries sent by Psammetikh II. from Elephantine to Nubia. They had advanced to the second cataract and wrote this inscription on their way back. The English translation runs as follows:

'When King Psammetichus came to Elephantine, they wrote this, who came with Psammetichus, son of Theocles, and proceeded via Kerkis as far as the river allowed of it. Potasimto led the foreigners, Amasis the Egyptians, Archon, son of Amoibichos, and Pelekos, son of Udamos, wrote this'. — Kerkis is probably the modern Girsheh.

On the smoothed S. wall of the forecourt is a Stele dating from the 34th year of the reign of Ramses II., commemorating the marriage of the Pharaoh with the daughter of the King of the Hittites. At the top the king appears seated between two gods beneath a canopy, while the prince of the Hittites and his daughter worship him. — The space between the southernmost colossus and the face of the cliff has been converted into a small open Court (Pl. f) by the erection of a doorway. On the W. wall of the court is a long poetic inscription placed here by Ramses II.

The Façade, which here represents the pylon of the ordinary temples, is crowned by a cornice, above which is a row of cynocephali worshipping the rising sun. Within the cornice are the names of Ramses II., surrounded by Uraeus-serpents, and interrupted by figures of Ammon (to the left) and Rē-Harakhtē (to the right). Then follows the dedication-inscription of the king to Ammon-Rē and Rē-Harakhtē. In a niche above the Entrance Door (Pl. g) the praenomen
of the king (Weser-ma-rê) is represented by large figures in low relief, amongst which that of the falcon-headed sun-god is conspicuous. To the right and left the king presents an image of Maat to this god and to his own deified name. On the lintel of the door Ramses is shown performing the ceremonies appropriate to the foundation of a temple before Ammon and Mut, on the left, and before Rê-Harakhtê and the lion-headed Wert-hekew, on the right. Within the portal a smaller doorway was built by Ramses II.

We now enter the rock-temple, the interior of which measures about 180 ft. from the threshold to the back of the innermost chamber. The first room, the Great Hypostyle Hall (Pl. B), corresponding to the open court with covered colonnades in temples built in the open air, is 54 ft. broad and 58 ft. deep. The ceiling is supported by eight square pillars, against which stand Osiris-figures of the king (30 ft. high), holding the scourge and the crook. The figures in the N. row wear the double crown, those in the S. row the crown of Upper Egypt. The artistic effect of these admirably executed statues is very fine; the best is the fourth figure in the N. row, with its intelligent expression and well-preserved characteristic nose. The ceiling of the central aisle is adorned with flying vultures, those of the side-aisles with stars. The reliefs on the wall, still vividly coloured, are of great historical value. On the N. half of the Entrance Wall (Pl. h) the king is shown grasping a band of enemies by the hair and smiting them with his club, in presence of Rê-Harakhtê, guardian-deity of N. Egypt, who hands the curved sword to Ramses. Above the king hovers a vulture and behind him is his guardian-spirit or Ka. Beneath are the king's daughters, with sistra. The S. half of this wall (Pl. i) is occupied by a corresponding scene, in presence of Ammon-Rê, guardian-deity of S. Egypt. Beneath are the king's sons.

South Wall (left; Pl. k). At the top are five reliefs: 1. The king before a ram-headed god and a lion-headed goddess; 2. The king dedicates four rows of packages; 3. The king offers incense to Ptah; 4. The king kneeling under the sacred tree of Heliopolis, before Rê-Harakhtê, while Thout and Seshet stand close by; 5. The king before Ammon. Beneath are three large warlike scenes (from left to right). 1. The king in his chariot, followed by three princes, storms a Syrian fortress. The defenders on the battlements sue for mercy, but are pierced with his arrows. Beneath, a herdsman flees with his herd towards the town. 2. The king on foot, treading upon a prostrate enemy, and piercing a Libyan with a lance so that his blood gushes forth. 3. The triumphal return of the king from battle with the captured negroes.

North Wall (right; Pl. l). The subject on this wall is the Battle of Kadesh, the culminating event in the Hittite war, with which we have already become acquainted in the Ramesseum (pp. 302, 303), and at Luxor (pp. 254, 255) and Abydos (p. 238).
In the **Lower Half** of the representation we see first (left) the march of the Egyptian army, which consists of infantry and charioters; then (between the doors to Rooms F and G), the Egyptian camp, with the shields of the soldiers arranged round it in a kind of stockade. The bustle of the camp is represented with great vivacity; the unharnessed horses receiving their fodder, the resting soldiers, the camp-followers, etc.; to the right is the royal tent. The third picture shows the king on his throne, holding a council of war with his officers. Below two spies are being compelled by blows to yield their secret. In the last scene (to the right) the chariots of the Egyptians and Hittites are already engaged in battle. — The scenes in the **Upper Half** transport us to the midst of the fight. To the left the king dashes in his chariot against his enemies, who have surrounded him in their chariots; he launches his arrows against them. In the centre is the fortress of Kadesh, surrounded by the Orontes. Its defenders watch the fight from the battlements. To the extreme right is the king in his chariot, inspecting his officers, who count the severed hands of the enemy and bring fettered prisoners.

**Rhab (W.) Wall.** To the right (Pl. m) of the central door is Ramses II. leading two rows of captured Hittites before Harakhâ, his own deified figure, and the lion-headed Wert-hekew; to the left (Pl. n) he leads two rows of negroes before Ammon, the deified Ramses, and Mut. — Between the two last (S.) pillars is an interesting Stele (Pl. p) dating from the 35th year of Ramses II., on which is a long inscription recording in florid terms that Ramses erected large edifices for Ptah of Memphis and presented rich gifts to him.

Adjoining this large hall are eight Chambers (Pl. F-N), probably used to store the temple utensils and furniture. Round the walls of these, which are covered with inferior reliefs, run stone benches. We now proceed through the door in the back-wall to the —

**Small Hypostyle Hall** (Pl. C), which is 36 ft. broad and 25 ft. deep. The roof is supported by four pillars. On the S. wall the king, followed by his wife Nefret-erê holding two sistra, appears offering incense before the sacred boat with the shrine of Ammon, which is carried by priests; and on the N. wall is a similar scene before the boat of Ré-Harakhtê. Three doors lead from this hall into a long and narrow Transverse Chamber (Pl. D); and thence three other doors admit to three apartments, of which the two at the sides are very small. The central apartment is the **Sanctuary** (Pl. E), containing a rock-hewn support for the sacred boat, behind which are seated figures of the four deities worshipped in the temple — Ptah, Ammon-Rê, the deified Ramses, and the falcon-headed Ré-Harakhtê.

Immediately to the S. of the great temple is a small **Rock Temple**, discovered in 1874 by a party of travellers including Miss Amelia
B. Edwards, the well-known writer, who has described it in her interesting 'Thousand Miles up the Nile'. This is probably a Birth House, such as are usually found beside temples of the Ptolemaic period (p. 245). The first chamber, probably built of brick and vaulted, has disappeared. The second chamber, hewn in the rock, is the Sanctuary, and is embellished with well-preserved reliefs.

**Entrance Wall.** On each side appears the king entering the temple. —

**Left Wall.** The king, followed by his guardian-spirit, offers incense to the sacred boat of Thout. —

**Rear Wall.** To the left, the king presents his own cartouche to Ammon-Rē of Napata; to the right, he offers wine to Rē-Harakhtē. —

**Right Wall.** The king accompanied by his guardian-spirit, sacrifices to the boat of Ammon-Harakhtē. The king’s patron is represented behind by the goddess Maat, who is equipped with special symbols.

In front of this small temple is the tomb of an English officer who died during the Nile Expedition of 1885. A Marble Tablet on the rock commemorates the battle of Tushkēh (p. 394) in English and Arabic.

We now return to the great temple and thence follow the good path leading to the N. along the river-bank, which brings us in a few minutes to the small —

**Temple of Hathor.** This temple is hewn in a rock separated by a valley from the great temple. It also was founded by Ramses II. and was dedicated to Hathor and to Nefret-erē, consort of Ramses. The façade is turned more to the S. than that of the great temple. The quay on the river and the approach thence to the entrance have been washed away.

The Façade, 90 ft. long and 40 ft. high, is hewn in imitation of a pylon with receding front, crowned by a cornice. The cornice, however, has fallen. On each side of the narrow entrance, with their backs against the façade, are three Colossal Statues, 33 ft. in height, representing Ramses II. and Nefret-erē. Beside these are smaller figures of the royal children; beside the colossi of the queen are the princesses Merit-Amun (right) and Hent-tevê (left); beside the outer colossi of the king are the princes Meri-Atum (right) and Meri-Rē (left); and beside the colossi of the king on the right and left of the door are the princes Amen-her-khopshef (right) and Ra-her-unamf (left). On the receding façade are projecting parts resembling buttresses, separating the colossi, so that each of the latter appears to be in a kind of niche. On these buttresses are votive inscriptions.

We now enter the Hypostyle Hall (Pl. A) the roof of which is borne by six pillars, decorated in front with sistra with the head of Hathor, while the other sides bear representations of the king, the queen, and various deities.

**Mural Reliefs.** On the Entrance Wall (Pl. a, b) Ramses, accompanied by his wife, smites (left) a negro in presence of Ammon-Rē and (right) a Libyan before Rē-Harakhtē. —

**Left Wall** (Pl. c; from left to right):
1. Ramses before Hathor; 2. Ramses crowned by Seth and Horus; 3. The queen before Anukis; 4. Ramses presenting an image of Maat to Ammon.

— **Right Wall** (Pl. d; from right to left): 1. Ramses dedicating food to Ptah; 2. Ramses before the ram-headed god Herishef of Heracleopolis; 3. The queen before Hathor; 4. Ramses offering wine to Ré-Harakhtê. — **Rear Wall.** To the right of the central recess, the queen before Hathor; to the left, the queen before Mut.

Three doors lead into a **Transverse Chamber** (Pl. B), with unimportant mural reliefs. Adjoining are two rooms, barely begun, over the doors of which are tasteful reliefs of the Hathor cow in a papyrus marsh, worshipped in one case by the king, in the other by the queen. From the Transverse Chamber we enter the **Sanctuary** (Pl. C). In the rear wall is a chapel-shaped recess, with its roof supported by sistra. Within this is a high relief, representing (full face) a figure of Hathor in the form of a cow, below the head of which appears the king under her protection. On the **Right Wall** the queen offers incense to Mut and Hathor; on the **Left Wall** the king offers incense and pours a libation before his own image and that of his wife. Two rooms adjoining the sanctuary were originally planned, and spaces for doors to these have been left free in the rear wall of the Transverse Chamber.

On the smoothed face of the rocks both to the N. of the small temple and to the S. of the great temple, are numerous *Memorial Inscriptions* and *Niches*, most of which date from the reign of Ramses II.

### 33. From Abu Simbel to Halfa.

**40 M. Comp. the Map, p. 373.**

As we proceed to the S. from Abu Simbel we notice the village of Ballânyeh on the W. bank. On the E. bank, below Abahûda, a village belonging to Fareik (p. 394), the hills approach close to the stream. On one of these, the Gebel Addeh, lies a small Rock Temple, founded by King Haremheb (19th Dyn.) and dedicated to Ammon-Rê and Thout of Shmun. This temple was afterwards used as a Christian church. The ancient approach has disappeared; a flight of steps leads up to the entrance. The **First Hall** contains four papyrus-columns with bud-capitals. The architectural details have been painted over with Byzantine ornamentation, and the ancient mural reliefs project from beneath figures of Christian saints. This hall is adjoined by two side-chambers and behind it is the sanctuary.

Among the reliefs on the walls of the Hall are the following. On the left half of the **Entrance Wall**, Haremheb suckled by Anukis, beside whom stands the ibis-headed Khnum; on the right half of this wall is Haremheb before Thout. On the **N. Wall**, to the left of the door, the king before the ibis-headed Thout and four forms of the falcon-headed Horus worshipped in Nubia; to the right of the door, Haremheb accompanied by Seth and Horus. — On the **S. Wall** are Christian paintings of St. Epimachus and other saints on horseback and Coptic inscriptions. On the ceiling are figures of Christ (with raised right hand) and an Apostle.
On an isolated hill to the S. of the Gebel Addeh rise the ruins of a Mediaeval Fortress. In the valley are numerous domed brick tombs, probably Christian. — Farther to the S., in the face of an isolated cliff opposite the island of Shataui, are several Memorial Niches (Cenotaphs). One of these dates from the reign of King Eyé (18th Dyn.), who here prays to six gods. Another was constructed by an official named Paser, who was governor of Ethiopia in the reign of King Haremheb. On the walls we see Paser, praying to Ammon-Rê and Rê, and Paser's relatives before the deceased.

On the E. bank rise numerous isolated rocks, while the mountains recede far from the river. — 11 M. Kustôt (E. bank). — 17½ M. Adendân (E. bank) is the last commune belonging to Egypt. The next few villages, which formerly also belonged to Egypt, were placed in 1899 under the re-organized government of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudân (p. 405).

On the W. bank are remains of Coptic convents; and on the E. bank are the ruins of an isolated building of considerable size.

Faras (W. bank). Close by is a rectangular wall enclosing the remains of a convent and other buildings, in which ancient blocks of masonry have been incorporated. To the S.W. is an isolated rock with a Memorial Niche of Setaw, governor of Ethiopia under Ramses II. Close by are some Coptic shaft-tombs. — In the river lies Geziret Faras, a large island, known as Artekio by the Nubians.

25½ M. Serch, on both banks. On the W. bank, beside ‘Ashkah, are the remains of a small temple built by Ramses II.; on the E. bank is a ruined town enclosed by a wall.

On the E. bank, farther on, lie (29 M.) Dibeireh, with fine palm groves; Degheim, near which are several cultivated and inhabited islands; and (33½ M.) Ashkit.

Beyond Arîsin (W. bank), the river-banks again become flat and barren.

40 M. Halfa (Grand Halfa Hotel, kept by a Greek, pens. 80 pias.; Hôtel Georgiadis, unpretending, R. 8-10 pias., with restaurant) is a clean little town on the E. bank, founded by the British on the site of several Nubian villages and at first named Taufîkîyeh. It contains a post and telegraph office, a small bazaar, and a pretty mosque, and, including the Nubian village of Dabrûsa on the N., has 2675 inhabitants. Halfa is the starting-point of the government railway to Khartûm (p. 407). The station is near the Grand Halfa Hotel. The military railway from Halfa to Kerma (at the Third Cataract; p. 403) no longer runs.

About 1½ M. to the S. of Halfa is the British Camp (called Geiger by the natives), the base for the campaign against the Mahdists (donkeys obtainable at the hotel). It has lost much of its military importance, but is still useful as a station on the way to the Sudân. It is surrounded by walls and forts and contains the
residence of the commandant, large workshops, a railway, etc., besides the partly disused barracks and stores. The British mudir, who issues the licences to carry fire-arms (comp. p. 406), also lives here. — About 1 1/4 M. farther to the S. is an insignificant village named Wâdi Halfa.

On the W. bank, opposite Wâdi Halfa, a little to the N. of a large and conspicuous sycamore-tree, lay the ancient town of Beheni, the site of which may be reached by boat from the town of Halfa in 1-2 hrs. (according to the wind). The remains of two temples are still extant. The North Temple, dating from the beginning of the 12th Dyn., was built of brick, with the exception of the pillars in the first hall and the jambs of the entrance-door. It is much damaged and sanded up. The South Temple, about 50 yds. distant, was exhumed in 1887 by Col. Smith, and is now protected by a wooden roof supported by rectangular pillars. It is in better preservation than the other, its sandstone walls and pillars still rising to the height of 5-6 ft. This S. temple was built by Thutmosis III. and Hatshepsowet and dedicated to Horus of Beheni. The cartouches and figures of Hatshepsowet have been systematically defaced or converted into those of Thutmosis II. (p. lxxx). The temple stands from E. to W. Close to the river-bank, where traces of a quay may be made out, is a brick Pyton, the S. tower of which rises like a massive pillar. Behind is a large Hall, the present form of which is due to a reconstruction, probably at the beginning of the 20th Dynasty. The pillars and columns on which the roof rested bear not only the original reliefs and inscriptions of Thutmosis III. but also numerous hieroglyphic inscriptions added by officials of the New Empire. There are also Greek, Carian, and Meroitic inscriptions. On one pillar is a long and pompous inscription celebrating the deeds of Thutmosis III. Behind this hall stood the Temple Proper, the back of which adjoined the cliff, while on the other three sides were colonnades with 'proto-Doric' columns. Within were a Transverse Hall, communicating with the Sanctuary, and several other chambers. The admirable mural reliefs, many of which retain their colouring, represent the Pharaoh in presence of the gods. — Beside the temples lie the ruins of the ancient town, and on a rock to the W. are inscriptions of the Middle Empire. In the ground close by are ancient graves.

*Excursion to the Second Cataract (5-6 hrs.). — The camels or donkeys should be sent in advance to the ruined temples of Beheni, whither the traveller proceeds by boat (see above); or the start may be made from the W. bank immediately opposite Wâdi Halfa.

The route at first skirts the stream, then turns inland towards the desert, and finally, gradually ascending, returns to the stream shortly before the cataract is reached.

The Second Cataract is little inferior in scenic beauty to the First Cataract at Assuán. It lies at the N. end of the gorge of the Batn el-Hagar ('belly of stones'), which begins at the island of
Dâl, about 90 M. to the S., and through which the river descends in a series of rapids, over rocks of greywacke, greenstone, and granite, forming numerous islands in its course. The best point of view is the abrupt rocky hill of Abûṣîr, on the W. bank. At the foot of the hill, contrasting strongly with the green of the tamarisk-trees, lies a chaos of glistening black boulders, through which the river forces its way in foaming cataracts, especially fine at the time of the inundation. In the distance to the N. are the white houses and slender minaret of Ḥâlfa on the E. bank, and the great sycamore and the pylon of the S. temple of Beheni (p. 402) on the W. bank; to the W., beyond the broad river, rise the mountains of the desert; to the S. lie the rocky islets among the rapids. Numerous modern travellers (including Champollion) have left inscriptions on the rocks of Abûṣîr.

From Ḥâlfa to Semneh.

371/2 M. — A visit to the naturally beautiful and historically interesting N. part of the Batn el-Hagâr (see p. 402) requires 4 or 5 days at least. Camels may be hired at Ḥâlfa for about 17 piâs. each per day, including the driver's wages and food. A tent and provisions are also necessary.

By the W. bank to the rocky hill of Abûṣîr, see p. 402. Thence the route leads through the desert to (1 hr.) the village of Matûga, on the river. In another hour we reach Mîrgisseh, a fortress of the Middle Empire, situated on a steep rock close to the Nile. Within the girdle-wall, which is built partly of sun-dried bricks and partly of rubble, are the scanty ruins of a small temple erected by Sesostris III. On the island of Dâbeh, nearly opposite, are some ancient Egyptian fortifications. — The route leads round the steep rocks lying to the S. of Mîrgisseh and returns to the river-bank through a picturesque defile. On the opposite (E.) bank lies 'Abkêh. In 1 1/2 hr. we reach the straggling village of Gemmei, with some ruined Christian domed tombs, several of which contain remains of frescoes and inscriptions.

The second day's march leads through the desert for the first six hours. We regain the river opposite Sarras. Numerous rocky islets interrupt the stream; on one of these, to the S., are the ruins of an Arab castle. Alternately skirting the river and traversing the desert for another hour, we next reach Shalfâk, with a well-preserved fortress of the Middle Empire.

The third day's route also leads through the desert, from the heights in which we have occasional glimpses of the river-valley. In 2 hrs. we find ourselves opposite the rocky island of Uronarti (i.e. 'king's island', Arab. Géşirât el-Melek), on the N. end of which are the ruins of a fortress of the Middle Empire and of a chapel built by Thutmosis III. On the W. side of the island are considerable rapids. In 2 hrs. more we reach Semneh, which marked the S. limit of Egypt under the Middle Empire. On the top of the hill are massive fortifications, with well-preserved girdle-walls. Within the latter is a temple, built by Thutmosis III. and Hatshepsowet and dedicated
to the Nubian deity Tetun. The river, here flowing between granite cliffs, forms numerous rapids. — On the E. bank, opposite Semneh, lies the village of Kummeh, to which the traveller is ferried on a raft. At Kummeh are a ruined fortress of the Middle Empire and a temple of the same date as that at Semneh. The numerous inscriptions on both banks of the stream are interesting, especially those of the end of the 12th and of the 13th Dyn. with flood-marks, from which it would appear that the Nile used to rise about 26 ft. higher than it does at present. The explanation probably is that in the course of centuries the impetuous river has hollowed out its rocky bed to the extent of 26 ft. (comp. Ball, Qu. Journ. Geol. Soc. LIX, 1903, 65-79).
UPPER NUBIA AND THE SUDÂN.

### Route

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Summary. Climate. Preliminary Information</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. From Halfa to Kharṭûm</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Abu Hamed to Karaima, Gebel Barkal,</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Kharṭûm and Omdurman</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kharṭûm to El-Obeïd</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kharṭûm to Göz Abu Gum’a, on the White Nile</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kharṭûm to Gondokoro, on the Bahr el Gebel</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kharṭûm to Meshra’er-Rek, on the Bahr el-Ghazâl</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kharṭûm to Sennâar (and Senga)</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Anglo-Egyptian Sudân (pp. xxvii, ci), occupying an area (950,000 sq. M.) approximately equal to that of Central Europe, extends from a line drawn at Faras (p. 401), above Halfa, on the N., to beyond the tenth parallel of latitude on the S. It includes the thirteen provinces (Mudiriyeh) of Bahr el-Ghasât (capital, Wau), Berber (capital, Ed-Dâmer), Blue Nile (capital, Kamlîn), Dongola (capital, Merowe), Halfa, Kassala, Kharṭûm, Kordofân (capital, El-Obeïd), Mongalla, Red Sea (capital, Suâkin), Sennâar (capital, Senga), Upper Nile (capital, Kodlık), and White Nile (capital, Ed-Dueim). The population is now approximately 2,000,000. The British and Egyptian flags fly side by side in the Sudân, and the rights of the joint possessors are defined by a convention signed on Jan. 19th, 1899. The interest on the Sudân war-loan (p. ci) is guaranteed to the British Empire. The cost of the civil administration is borne by the Sudân, assisted by an inconsiderable subvention from the Egyptian government (£E 28,000 in 1906). Egypt bears the main cost of the army, but the Sudân administration also makes a contribution for this purpose. The army consists of 16 battalions of Egyptian troops and a few companies of British soldiers. The Governor-General and Sirdâr of the Egyptian Army is a British officer (at present, Sir Reginald Wingate, formerly chief of staff to Lord Kitchener), appointed by the Khedive on the recommendation of the British government, without whose consent he may not be dismissed. The Mudirs (p. xxviii) of the provinces are British officers also, but the Ma’mûrs are Egyptian officials. At present military government and martial law prevail throughout the Sudân, though a civil court of two instances was established at Kharṭûm in March, 1901 (comp. p. xix). An ad valorem tax of 20 per cent is levied upon the export of gum (9160 tons in 1905), india-rubber, ivory, and ostrich-feathers; certain articles of general consumption are taxed 10 per cent of their value in the towns; and among the
other sources of revenue are taxes upon date-palms and irrigation wheels, the pedlars’ tax, prospecting and mining licences, the house tax, and the land sale tax. The considerable import trade in cotton goods (£ E 425,000 in 1905), iron goods (£ E 110,000 in 1905), machinery, spirits, and sugar is in the hands of Greek and Arab merchants. The great bulk of these goods come via Halfa (£ E 625,000 in 1906), the rest of them via Suakin and Port Sudan (£ E 507,000 in 1906). Beside the Egyptian coins the Maria Theresa dollar, equivalent to about 20 pias., is current in the districts (Sennar, Kasala) adjoining the Abyssinian frontier.

The Climate resembles that of Upper Egypt (p. lviii), though the maximum of temperature is higher and the occasional variations have a greater range. At Khartum the maximum heat is reached twice a year, in April or May and September. Violent sand-storms are frequent from May to September, followed by deluges of rain, which are apt to cause fever. — Those who do not travel in the tourist-trains and who intend to visit other points besides Khartum should provide themselves with camp-beds and bedding, mosquito nets, filters, cooking-utensils, provisions, quinine, etc. A servant is quite indispensable, and may be obtained in Assuan, in Halfa, or even in Khartum. Those who wish to travel through the Sudan as far as Khartum require a special pass, which they may obtain either from the agent of the Sudan at the Ministry of War at Cairo, or from the Mudirs of Halfa or Suakin. For travelling to the S. of Khartum or to Kordofan a second pass is necessary, which is issued by the Civil Secretary in Khartum. The members of the excursions of the great Tourist Agents are exempt from these conditions. — Fire-arms may not be carried without a gun-licence (gun 50 pias., revolver 25 pias.), to be obtained at the mudiriyeh in the camp at Halfa (p. 401). The possession of military (i.e. non-sporting) ammunition requires a special licence.

Means of Travel. Outside the ordinary tourist-track, the traveller is dependant upon Camels and Sailing Boats, for both of which he has generally to provide equipment: for the former a saddle, rugs, saddle-bags, and water-skins; for the latter an awning. No package intended to be carried by a camel should weigh more than 250 lbs., and each package should have a pendant of the same weight. The charge for camels is 8 pias. per day in the district to the N. of Khartum and 10-12 pias. in Khartum itself. As to sailing boats (fleucaes), comp. p. 200. All arrangements should be made with the aid of the Ma’mar, or head of the sub-district, and the contract should be concluded in his presence. — It is advisable to pitch the tent for a few days at Halfa, so as to have opportunity of becoming accustomed to tent-life. Visitors to Khartum usually feel languid and indolent for the first few days of their stay, and are apt to suffer from swollen glands.

Sport. Excellent shooting may be enjoyed in the Sudan. Details may be learned from Notes for Travellers and Sportsmen in the Sudan (Cairo, 1903; price 1s. or 5 pias.) and from the official Sudan Gazette (p. 411), to be obtained from Angelo H. Capato, agent at Halfa and at Khartum. An ordinary Shooting Licence costs £ E 5 per annum or 25 pias. per day; the right to shoot buffaloes, elephants, hippopotami, various large antë-
iopes, ostriches, and various other large birds (such as the ibis, marabu
stork, and flamingo) costs £E 25 per annum, besides a Special Fee for each
animal bagged. Giraffes may not be killed at all.

LITERATURE. The traveller may further consult Count von Gleichens's
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan (2 vols.; revised edition, London, 1903); Dr. E. A.
Wallis Budge's The Egyptian Sudan (Illus.; London, 1907); Sir Rudolf Stan-
ton's Fire and Sword in the Sudan (London, 1886); Stevens's With Kitchener
to Khartum (London, 1893); John Ward's Our Sudan (London, 1905); J. Kelly
Giffen's Egyptian Sudan (New York, 1906); Hon. Sidney Peel's Binding of
the Nile and the New Soudan (London, 1904); Wingate's Mahdist and the
Egyptian Sudan (London, 1900); A. B. Lloyd's Uganda to Khartum (1906);
Sir C. Wilson's From Korti to Khartum (London, 1889); and Amery's English-
Arabic Dictionary for the Use of Officials in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
(Cairo, 1903). All these may be obtained in Cairo. The Sudan Almanac
(1s. or 5 pias.) is a useful annual publication of the Intelligence Office.

34. From Halfa to Khartùm.

575 M. Sudán Government Railway. A Train de Luxe, with dust-proof
sleeping and dining cars, runs twice a week (Wed. & Sat., returning Thurs.
& Sun.) from Halfa to Khartùm in 26½ hrs., in connection with the gov-
ernment express steamers 'Toski' and 'Ibis' (p. 374; fare £13 £60 pias.;
meals 75 pias. per day). — Detailed information may be obtained at the
agencies of Cook & Son and the Hamburg and Anglo-American Nile Co. in
Cairo (p. 38) and Assuân.

Since the opening of the railway from Atbara to Port Sudân and
Suâkin (p. 409) travellers may find that they can sometimes make better
connection between Cairo and Khartùm via the Red Sea. In this case they
proceed by railway to (5 hrs.) Suez, and there take the steamer for Port
Sudân (or Suâkin), which starts every Wed. at 5 p.m. and arrives at about
noon on Saturday (return every Tues. afternoon). Express trains from Port
Sudân or Suâkin via Atbara to (ca. 500 M.) Khartùm in 34 hrs.; see p. 409.

Halfa and excursions thence to the Second Cataract and to
Semneh, see pp. 401-404.

The construction of the railway to Khartùm was undertaken in
1896-97 in order to support the advance of the Anglo-Egyptian
army; and in spite of the enormous difficulty of laying a railway
line across the sandy and stony surface of the desert, the work was
so energetically carried on that it advanced almost a mile daily. As
in other parts of Egypt (comp. p. 179) the one essential point was
the provision of an adequate supply of water for the workmen and
the machinery. A series of watering-stations (I-VI) was accordingly
established, at which wells, sunk to a depth of 80 ft., tap the sub-
terranean water, which is found to flow from the S. — On the E.
rises the bare, violet-coloured chain of hills, beyond which lies
(124 M.) Bir Murât and behind which runs the caravan-route from
Korosko to Abu Hamed (comp. p. 389). The stony desert gradually
gives place to undulating sand-hills. As the train approaches Abu
Hamed the dark-coloured ranges of hills, which border the left bank
of the Nile, become visible in the distance. Isolated dûm-palms,
fields of barley, conical sayal-acacias, and finally a grove of palms
announce the proximity of the river.

230 M. Abu Ḥamed (baths for passengers at the railway-station),
From the railway-station we have a glimpse of the poor village, which takes its name from a sheik buried in the neighbourhood. Crocodiles are sometimes seen sunning themselves on the rocks in the Nile. The important position at the bend of the river, which here turns abruptly to the S.W., was captured from the dervishes in Aug., 1897, by General Hunter, who had advanced from Dongola.

From Abu Hamed to Kareima, 188 M., railway (opened in 1906) in 13½ hrs. (trains every Sun. & Thurs., returning on Wed. & Sat.). This line evades the difficult navigation of the Fourth Cataract and provides connection with the rich province of Dongola. It runs through the desert, touching the Nile at Dakhuli only. — From Kareima, which lies on the right bank of the Nile, a government steamer plies twice a week downstream (in 5½ hrs. to Dongola (see below) and Kerma (p. 401).

About 6 M. below Kareima and 2 M. from the right bank of the Nile, rises the Gebel Barkal, the ‘sacred mountain’ of ancient inscriptions. This isolated rocky hill rises abruptly from the plain to a height of 502 feet. At its base extend the ruins of the ancient Ethiopian city of Napata. Under the New Empire Napata was the southernmost town under Egyptian rule and the chief depot of the trade with the Sudan. It attained the zenith of its prosperity in the 9th cent. B.C., when it became the capital of an independent Ethiopian kingdom (p. 375). Taharka and his successors (p. lxxxiii) resided here and built sumptuous temples for Ammon-Rê and other deities. When the royal residence was transferred about 660 B.C. to Merœ (Beigrawiyeh, p. 410), farther to the S., Napata began to decline; and although it afterwards became the seat of the court more than once and though it remained throughout the religious centre of the kingdom, it never regained its former prosperity. The extant ruins include many pyramids, differing from those of Egypt by their slender form, and several temples, of which those built by Ramses II. and by Taharka are specially noteworthy; but the remains of the city are on the whole very scanty. Caillié explored the site in 1823 and Lepsius in 1844.

About 6 M. below Kareima (3 hrs. by steamer) lies Merowe, capital of the province of Dongola, opposite which, on the left bank of the Nile, is the village of Abu Dôm. Not far off, in the desert, is the Wâdi Ghazâl, with the ruins of a large Christian convent. — On the same (left) bank, about 6 M. above Abu Dôm, is a group of at least two dozen pyramids, probably older than those of the Gebel Barkal. They are built of soft sandstone and are much weather-worn. Close by is the village of Nûri.

About 6 M. to the S.W. of Merowe, and easily reached on donkey back, are two groups of much dilapidated pyramids, one at El-Kurru on the right bank of the Nile, the other at Tankassi on the left bank. The river is crossed in a boat made of palm-trunks or (not without danger) on a light raft of sorghum-stems. — There was another group of about 30 pyramids near the village of Zâma, on the right bank, about 2½ M. farther down, but these have entirely disappeared.

Still farther to the S.W. in the Nile valley, on the left bank, about 30 M. (6 hrs. by steamer) from Merowe, lies Korti, which was General Wolseley’s headquarters in Dec., 1884, during his unavailing dash to relieve Gordon (p. 410). On the same bank (12 hrs. by steamer from Korti) lies Ed-Dabbe, and farther downstream is Abu Gûs, an important trading point with the Kabbâbish Beduins, and the starting-point of a caravan route to El-Obeid (p. 417; 14-20 days’ journey). On the right bank, 5 M. farther down, lies Donkola el-‘Agûzeh (‘Old Dongola’), the former capital of the province, which, though now deserted, is full of interest. In the Middle Ages it was the capital of a Christo-Nubian empire, and it still contains a fine old church. Its place as capital of the province is now taken by New Dongola or El-Ordeh, a thriving town with 15,000 inhab., situated on the left bank of the Nile, about 75 M. lower down.

Beyond Abu Hamed the railway descends the valley of the Nile on the border line between the ‘Atmûr (steppe) on the E. and the
cultivable belt on the river-bank on the W. The latter is marked by palm-trees and, lower down, by a bushy undergrowth. Between Nov. and Jan. the verdant strip reminds one of the bank of the Nile in Egypt. — In the settlements on the banks, we now for the first time see the typical round straw huts (tukul) of Central Africa, with their pointed roofs and airy 'recubas' or porches.

248 M. Mashro' ed-Dakheish (Dagash) or Robatât is the residence of a Ma'mûr, whose spacious white house is seen at a little distance from the village. The Robatât and Sheiḳiyeh tribes, together with a few sub-tribes, constitute the great Arab group of the Monasîr. The Monasîr preserve a number of ancient legends concerning the wanderings, feuds, and inter-marriages of their ancestors, and are exceedingly proud of these 'histories of God's people'. In 1884 Col. Stewart, General Gordon's chief assistant, Rouset, the French consul, and a Greek were treacherously decoyed to the left bank and murdered by this people, an atrocity by which Gordon's isolation was hastened and his ultimate fate sealed.

267 M. Abu Dîs; 291 M. Shoreîk, prettily situated among palms near the river; 318 M. Abu Sâlîm (Abu Sîlem).

343 M. El-'Abeidiyyeh (Abîdîa), situated above the Fifth Cataract. In the summer of 1898 half-a-dozen stern-wheel gun-boats and three large screw-steamers for the Nile flotilla were put together here. A hospital and workshops still lend the place some importance.

361 M. Berber (El-Mekheîrîf; Government Rest House, near the railway-station) was destroyed during the Mahdist rebellion, but it was afterwards rebuilt a little to the N. and is gradually recovering its importance. The town stretches along the E. bank of the Nile for a distance of 5½ M. The banks of the Nile here are exceedingly fertile, but very scantily populated, though the government actively encourages the settlement of peasant proprietors. Berber is noted for riding-camels, woven fabrics, silver-work, leathern goods (e.g. red shoes), camel-saddles (makhlûfeh), water-skins, saddle-bags, and saddle-blankets. The Sudân salt prepared here circulates throughout all Central Africa as an article of barter, in the form of small brown cones. — 363 M. Berber South is another railway-station to the S. of the town.

A caravan-route leads from Berber to (246 M.) Kassaïa, a journey of 10 days.

The following portion of the railway-line is frequently damaged by violent rain-storms in late summer. Traffic is often interrupted for weeks at a time. — 385 M. Atbara (Atbara Junction), a flourishing place with large railway-workshops.

Atbara Junction is the point of divergence of the Nile & Red Sea Railway, which runs to (301 M.) Port Sudân and (306 M.) Suakin, and thus provides communication between the Nile and the Red Sea. Trains run thrice weekly in 22-25 hrs. from Atbara Junction, leaving on Sun. & Thurs. at 9.15 a.m., and on Mon. at 8.50 p.m., and twice weekly from Port Sudân, leaving on Wed. at 8 a.m. and on Sat. at 3.30 p.m. (first-class fare £4 E 92 pias.). For the steamer to Suez, see p. 407.
To the left of the railway is a cemetery containing graves of the British soldiers who died in the hospital of Atbara after the battle. The railway is here carried by an iron bridge over the river Atbara (p. xlv), the channel of which is dry from April to June. — The battle of Atbara took place on April 8th, 1898. Kitchener marched from Berber to Hûdi on the Atbara, whence he attacked the Emir Mahmûd, who was strongly posted at a place called Nakhfâleh. The victory of the English opened the way for a further advance to the Sudan.

392 M. Ed-Dâmer, the capital of the province of Berber, lies to the S. of the junction of the Atbara and the Nile, on the right bank of the latter. In the neighbourhood are the remains of a fortified English camp.

From Ed-Dâmer a caravan-route leads to Kdz-Rejâb and (6 days) Kas-sala, to which there is a postal service.

404 M. Zeidad. The scenery now assumes a savannah-like character, with a bushy undergrowth, intersected by the usually dry beds of ‘Khors’ or mountain-torrents. Game is abundant, including gazelles, hyænas, hares, guinea-fowl, and bustards. — 429 M. Mutmûr. — 448 M. Kabûshîyeh, with a government rest-house close to the railway-station.

To the N.E of Kabûshîyeh lie the pyramids belonging to Meroë, the later capital of the Ethiopian monarchs, distributed in three separate groups. The two main groups, which lie on chains of hills separated by a valley and are conspicuous from a distance, may be reached by camel or donkey in about 1 hr. Like the earlier pyramids of Napata (p. 408), these Meroitic pyramids are distinguished by their slender form. Many of them are still adjoined on the E. by chambers decorated inside with religious reliefs in the peculiar Egypto-Ethiopian style and covered with hieroglyphic inscriptions. The pylon-shaped portals are usually embellished, after the Egyptian fashion, with figures of kings grasping their foes by the hair and smiting them with the sword. — About 3/4 M. to the W., in the plain, lies the third group, in which, however, the funerary chapels are in a very ruinous condition. Still farther to the W., beyond the railway-embankment and near the river, lies the village of Begerawiyyâh, with the extensive ruins of the ancient Meroë, among which the remains of several sanctuaries are recognizable.

471 M. Shendi, one of the principal towns in the ancient Fung empire, is an industrial centre of some importance, with cotton factories, dye-houses, and iron-works. There are numerous shops kept by Greeks. — On the left bank, opposite Shendi, lies Metemneh, captured by Wolseley on Jan. 21st, 1885, after the battle of Abu Klea. This was the final act in the campaign (comp. p. 408).

The Fung tribes distinguished themselves by their warlike ability in the 18th and beginning of the 19th centuries. Their emirs wore shirts of chain-mail and helmets with nose-pieces; specimens of both were captured as late as 1897. Ismâ’il, son of Mohammed Ali, was treacherously captured and burned at Shendi in 1822, though his army was rescued by the hasty advance of the Defterdar from Kordofân.

At (496 M.) Wad Ben Naga are the scanty remains of several late-Ethiopian temples.
In the fertile Wâdi Auateib, about 22 M. to the S.E. of Ben Naga, are the ruins of Naga (Government Rest House), including a Roman and three well preserved late-Ethiopian temples, and also the remains of several smaller sanctuaries and two ancient reservoirs. The Beduins water their herds at the well here. A journey of 4 hrs. to the N.E. from this point brings us to the well-preserved ruins of Mesourât es-Sofra (Rest House), the extensive buildings of which include a large palace and several sanctuaries.

The devastation on the river-banks and the ruins of numerous villages recall the raid of the dervishes in 1895 against the Ethiopic-Semitic Ja’âlin, whom, in the true spirit of Arab vendetta, they endeavoured to exterminate root and branch in revenge for alleged treachery. Members of the Ja’âlin tribe are now frequently met in Khartûm as servants, scribes, or watchmen.

524 M. Gebel Gerri is situated in a defile beside the Sixth or Shabluka Cataract. On each side rise numerous conical summits and chains of hills. — 547 M. Wad Ramleh. To the right beyond the Nile, the hills of Kerreri (p. 416) come into sight.

575 M. Khartûm North (formerly Halfâyeh), the terminus of the railway, with 3600 inhab., magazines, barracks, stores, etc., is situated on the right bank of the Blue Nile, opposite Khartûm, to which place a steamboat plies every 1/2 hr. (1/2 pias.; comp. below).

35. Khartûm and Omdurmân.

Arrival. The tourist and mail trains are met at Khartûm North (see above) by a steamer, in which passengers are conveyed to Khartûm for 5 pias., to Omdurmân for 10 pias. The steamer stops in Khartûm at the post-office and the Grand-Hôtel Khartûm.

Hotels (in Khartûm). Grand-Hôtel Khartûm (Pl. C, D, 3; German manager), belonging to the London & Sudan Development Co., a long building in the bungalow style on the Blue Nile, commanding a fine view, with airy rooms and a small dépendance situated in a pretty garden; pens. from £ E 1 per day, less for a stay of some time. Invalids are recommended to select the rooms at the back, which are less exposed to the N. wind, though destitute of view. — Gordon Hotel (Italian manager), a new building in the centre of the town (no view), with bar, pens. 70-80 pias.; Hôtel Khedivial (Greek owner), R. 20 pias., unpretending, well spoken of; Hôtel Victoria, R. 10 pias. — There are several Greek Cafés.

Post and Telegraph Office (Pl. 5; D, 3), on the Embankment at Khartûm (p. 413).

Steam Tramway. From the ‘Abbâs Square (Pl. D, 4) in Khartûm past the back of the Grand-Hôtel (stopping-place) to the Râs Khartûm steam-ferry to Omdurmân (p. 414), and from the landing-place of the steam-ferry at Omdurmân (p. 415) across the Mosque Square (p. 415) to the Great Market.


English Church Service in the palace of the Sirdâr (Pl. D, 3). — Missions. Church Mission Society; American Mission; Austrian Roman Catholic Mission to Central Africa (with church; Pl. 9, E 3).

A Military Band plays twice a week on the Embankment about 5 p.m. Concerts in the Zoological Garden, see p. 413.
Donkeys and Jinrickshaws may be obtained at the Grand-Hôtel (fixed tariff); the donkeys hired on the streets are cheaper and also good. Information as to native servants, sailing-boats, and guides for fowling may also be obtained at the Grand-Hôtel.

Distribution of Time. A stay of four days allows sufficient time for an inspection of the principal sights, and for excursions to the battlefield of Karrerî (p. 416) and the ruins of Sôba. — First Day. Visit to the sights of Khartûm and a ride to the native village. — Second Day. Omdurman. — Third Day. Trip by the Blue Nile to Sôba. — Fourth Day. Visit to the battlefield of Karrerî. — This arrangement, however, is, of course, dependent upon the times at which the steamers ply. During the season that to Sôba plies on Wed. and Sat.; that to Karrerî on Tuesday. Those who have time should pay a second visit to Omdurman, or make a shooting expedition to the Râs Khartûm (p. 414), and up the White Nile to the (5 M.) tree known as Gordon's tree. Those who are making a longer stay should undertake the 6 days' trip up the White Nile, or the very attractive excursion to Naga and Mešaurât (p. 411), which requires four days.

Messrs. Cook & Sons arrange regular Excursions for seeing Khartûm (inclusive fare 25 pias.), Omdurman (45 pias.), Karrerî (60 pias.), and Sôba (40 pias.), all starting from the Grand-Hôtel Khartûm.

Khartûm (1252 ft.), the capital of the Sudân and the residence of the Sirdâr or Governor-General, is situated in 15° 36' N. lat., on the left bank of the Blue Nile, immediately above its confluence with the White Nile (comp. p. xlv). The name (elephant's trunk) refers to the shape of the long peninsula that ends on the N.W. in the Râs Khartûm (p. 414). The town was built in 1823-30 by Mohammed Ali, and quickly rose to prosperity as the southernmost dépôt of the trade of Egypt, so that it is said to have had 70,000 inhab. in 1882. During the rebellion of the Mahdî (Mohammed Ahmed) General Gordon, who was despatched hither by the British government to withdraw the garrisons in the Sudân, entered the town in Feb., 1884, and defended it until Jan. 26th, 1885. The town was reduced to ruins by the Mahdists, but has been rebuilt since the capture of Omdurman in 1898 (p. ci). Its ground-plan somewhat recalls that of Washington. In 1907 Khartûm itself contained ca. 14,000 inhab., but this figure is increased to 74,000 if we include Omdurman (p. 414), Khartûm North (p. 411), and the suburbs. Most of the houses are of brick, though free use is also made of Karrerî sandstone, and are surrounded by fine gardens.

The Trees and Plants that occur in the private and public gardens at Khartûm nearly all belong to the Sudanese flora, with the conspicuous exception of the date-palm. Among them the following may be specially mentioned: the curious Sudanese Balanites Egyptian or soap-tree (Arab. el-heqlig), the bark of which has the property of converting fatty substances into soap; the Salvadora Persica (Arab. el-arak), the mustard-tree of the Bible; and the sacharine but poisonous Calotropis procera (Arab. el-ushar), a large-leaved Asclepiadea. Some specimens of the gigantic Adansonia digitata, baobab, or monkey-bread-tree (Arab. el-homr), may be observed in the town. There are also several India-rubber trees, Parkinsonias, Sesbanias, and coffee-plants. — Agriculture is carried on by the Nubian fellahin in the primitive manner of the Dongolese, without plough or harrow, but none the less industriously (p. lv). Their Sâkyeh, or water-wheels (p. liv.), are sometimes 25 ft. and more in height, and are worked by zebras. Wooden posts are occasionally placed beside these wheels in such a way as to form a kind of sun-dial, by which the hours of labour are regulated. The chief crop is Andropogon Sorghum, the staple food of
the country, but sweet potatoes (Ipomoea Batatas; Arab. bombay), Maize (recently introduced), and the Sudanese sugar-cane (Andropogon Zaccaratum; Arab. el-ankulib) are also cultivated. The last-named ripens between February and May.

Along the bank of the Nile runs the Embankment, a promenade about 3 M. in length, planted with palms and other trees (shady in the morning). At its E. extremity lies the hamlet of Burri (Pl. G, 3); and as we proceed thence towards the W. we pass successively the British Barracks (Pl. F, 3), a fragment of the old town-wall (El-Istaham), the Gordon Memorial College (Pl. E, F, 3), and the Hospital. The Gordon Memorial College (director, Mr. James Currie), for which Lord Kitchener obtained the necessary funds by public subscription throughout the British Empire, is a large and substantial building in which native youths are trained by English and Arabic teachers for an official career. The College contains a Higher Elementary School, a Higher School for Technical Education (surveying and engineering), a Training College for Schoolmasters and Cadis, and a Military Cadet School. Associated with it are Instructional Workshops, an Economic Museum (with interesting archæological and ethnographical collections), and a Bacteriological & Chemical Laboratory, the last due to the liberality of Mr. Henry S. Welcome of London. At the corner of Mohammed Ali Street is the attractive building of the Sudan Club (Pl. E, 3), situated in a garden. The gardens and villas of the British officials add a picturesque feature to the scene, many of the houses being built in the bungalow style. That farthest to the E. belongs to Slatin-Pasha (Pl. 10; E, 3). Farther to the W. are military stores and the workshops of the Water Transport Department. The Palace of the Sirdär (Pl. D, 3) is built in the Gothic style; before it stand a British and a Sudanese sentinel (special permission needed for a visit to the house or grounds). Gordon's house, in which he fell under the lances of the dervishes, occupied the same site. Adjoining the palace on the W. is the Government Building (Pl. 6; D, 3), with the War Office, and the Post & Telegraph Office (Pl. 5; D, 3). Farther on are a number of villas, including those of the Mudir, the Financial Director, and the Commandant (Pl. 4; D, 3). Continuing to follow the Embankment, we next reach the Coptic Church (Pl. 2; D, 3), the Grand Hôtel (p. 411), and the Zoological Garden (Pl. 1; C, 3), the last containing a representative collection of Sudanese animals (open free; military band on Wed. evening, adm. 5 pias.). — The view hence is very fine; on the opposite bank, beyond the sand-banks in the Nile, which are covered when the river is high (in October), lies the town of Omdurman, with misty hills in the background; to the N. and N.W. rise the hills of Kerreri and Sürkab; also to the N. is the island of Tuti, with its fertile vegetable-gardens and its sand-banks haunted by numerous birds. On this island are a number of conical grass-huts inhabited by natives, and an old fort which offered a desperate resistance to the dervishes in 1885.
Parallel with the Embankment runs Khedive Avenue (Pl. C-E, 3). Here stands, behind the Sirdâr's Palace, a Statue of Gordon (represented as riding on a camel), a bronze copy of that executed by E. Onslow Ford for the Royal Engineers' Institute at Chatham. The new English Church is to be close by. — The grounds behind the Government Building contain a large Late-Ethiopian Relief, brought from a pyramid at Meroë (p. 410). It represents a king and queen protected by the wings of Isis. To the right is a crowd of death-gods, relatives, and priests, bearing gifts or celebrating funeral rites. A Museum is to be built here for the collections now in Gordon College (p. 413). — Farther on are two Banks (Pl. 11 & 12, D, 3, 4; p. 411), the Government Shops, and the Mudîriyeh (Pl. 3; D, 3), or Office of the Mudîr, with the prison.

The non-European business-part of Khartûm is restricted to the portion of the town lying back from the river. This is intersected by several long streets running parallel with the river. Here lie the great and busy Bazaar, which are especially animated in the afternoon. — In 'Abbâs Square, in the heart of the town, is the large new Mosque, with its two minarets.

Victoria Avenue (Pl. D, 4), running to the S. from the Gordon Statue, and the streets parallel with it, lead to the remains of the Old Fortifications constructed by Gordon outside the town. To the right and left are barracks (Pl. D, E, 4). Beyond the fortifications we traverse a barren district to the Sudanese Village (Pl. E, 4), known to the natives as Ed-Deim or 'The Camp'. This shelters various tribes of the Sudân, partly in mud hovels, partly in the characteristic round huts. Native dances may often be witnessed here.

A very attractive walk is afforded by the Promenade extending along the Blue Nile from the Grand-Hôtel to the Râs Khartûm (Point Mogren; Pl. B, 3; tramway, see p. 411), the promontory between the two arms of the Nile. Along the bank are numerous Sâkyeh, for watering the fields and palm-groves. To the left are a Nubian village, picturesquely situated among palms, and various other settlements.

Communication between Khartûm and Omdurûmân is maintained by a steam-ferry (1 pias.), leaving the Râs Khartûm (see above) every hour for the Mûrada (p. 415; tramway thence, see p. 411). Owing to the long distances to be traversed at Omdurûmân, the traveller should hire a donkey on arrival. For Cook's Excursions, see p. 412.

The native town of Omdurûmân, which was the capital under the new Mahdi régime, was founded in 1883-84 by the Mahdi Mohammed Ahmed, and after his death in 1885, it was the residence of the Khalîfa Abdallah et-Ta'âiîshî for 14 years, during which it became the scene of the most atrocious cruelties and the most extravagant orgies. It extends for about 3½ M. along the left bank of the united Nile, and has room for upwards of 100,000 inhabitants. The actual population in 1907 was about 40,000. The name is said to be derived from an old woman, who once spent a solitary existence here. The
S. part is the *Umm Durmân proper. The central part, including the holy buildings and the walled inner town inhabited by the Baggâra tribe, to whom Abdallah belonged, is called by the natives *El-Buga, i.e. 'the (holy) place', a name always given to the wandering headquarters of the Mahdists. To the N. is the *Hûret en-Nusârâ or *el-Mesîhîn, the Christian quarter, inhabited by Abyssinians, Copts, and between one and two hundred Greeks.

The warlike oppression of the last decade, the fanatical enthusiasm for pilgrimages, the desire for plunder, and the devastation of whole provinces have assembled here a confused medley of the most diverse races and stocks: Bantus and grotesque dwarf negroes from the W. Sudân; Semitic and Hamitic tribes from the desert, such as Nûba, Baggâra, Kabbâbish, Gowameh, and Kowâhleh Arabs; Nubians, Fellâhîn, Ja’âlîn. To these must now be added Egyptians, Syrians, and a few Greeks. The shopkeepers are mostly Dongolese. The number of women, most of whom are well-built, is remarkably great. They wear loin-cloths and usually have their hair elaborately dressed. The most characteristic groups are to be seen in the different bazaars. The fashions prevalent among the natives are very curious; as in their methods of shaving, tattooing, and perfuming themselves, and otherwise altering their personal appearance. Elephantiasis is the most widely spread disease; and sufferers from the fertit worm (filaria Medinensis) may occasionally be observed.

The steam-ferry crosses the Nile just below the junction of the White Nile and the Blue Nile, the different-coloured waters of which are easily recognizable. We land at the large and picturesque *Mûrada, or *Boat Harbour, which is adjoined by the markets for ivory, india-rubber, and grain. Following the tramway-line, we cross the market (*Sûk) and reach the lofty walls surrounding the *Beit el-Amâna (Pl. 19; B, 2), the former arsenal of the dervishes, which still serves as a military magazine and contains memorials of Gordon and trophies of weapons. For a visit to it, which, however, is hardly worth while, a permission must be obtained from the Civil Secretary. The *Prison (Pl. B, 2), where many Europeans languished, is situated 500 yds. farther on, at the S. angle of the ruinous town-wall. It is sometimes known as the 'Saier Prison', from the name of the jailor under the Mahdi and Khalifa.—Farther on, to the left, is the *Komandânîyeh or *Guard House of the Sudanese, formerly the *House of Emir Yakûb (Pl. 21). To the right is the telegraph-office (Pl. 20), once *Slatin-Pasha’s House.—On the large *Mosque Square (Pl. B, 2), in which the dervish army was reviewed, lie (l.) the *Zabiţiyeh or office of the Ma’amûr (Pl. 22), and (r.) the *Mosque of the Khalîfâ, a large rectangular court surrounded by a brick wall (comp. p. cli).

Adjoining the Mosque Square on the E. lies the *Tomb of the Mahdi (Pl. 13). This was erected, at the order of the Khalîfâ, by an Arab architect, and consisted of a rectangular building sur-
mounted by a lofty dome, and furnished with three arched windows on each side. The entrance was on the S. side. The tomb was surrounded by a courtyard. After the capture of Omdurman the tomb was destroyed by the British, and its contents scattered. — Opposite the tomb, adjoining the great Mosque, is the *House of the Khalîfa Abdullah (Pl. 10), a large enclosure, including several courts and colonnades, numerous chambers, and a bath-house (adm. 5 pias., including the Mahdi’s Tomb). The roof of the tower commands a fine view of Omdurman and its environs. Adjacent are the House of the British Sub-Governor (Mudir; Pl. 17), and the grave of the Hon. H. G. L. Howard, an English war-correspondent who fell here.

Farther to the E., on an open space with the ruins of some houses and walls, are the Post Office and the Military Hospital (Pl. 18), the latter formerly the House of Sheikh ed-Dîn, the son of the Khalîfa. To the N., on the space formerly occupied by the quarters of the Khalîfa’s bodyguard, stands the Civil Hospital (Pl. B, 1).

We now skirt the N. wall of the Great Mosque, passing the ruined House of the Khalîfa Ali Woled Helu, to the Mosque Square, and then follow the broad street traversed by the tramway. To the right is the Government School; to the left, in an open space, is the Cattle Market. The street and the tramway end at the large *Market Place (Pl. A, 1), on which the various Bazaars converge and which presents a busy and variegated scene of African life. All the articles of consumption of Central Africa are to be seen here in profusion: curious spices of a hundred different varieties, drugs, and perfumes; soda, saltpetre, salt; betel, bead-nuts, seeds, and wood of every kind; ostrich-feathers, glass beads, toilet-butter, ‘angarîbs (bedsteads), the dried flesh of wild animals, etc. The Bazaar of the silversmiths is especially interesting. Skilful smiths, and saddlers dealing with hippopotamus hide, may be seen at work. The place of execution (Pl. 23) under the Khalîfa was in the Date Market, and to the E. of it is the pit (‘Tomb of the Martyrs’) into which were thrown the heads and limbs of the condemned. The Sûk el-Harîm (formerly limited to women-dealers) is devoted to fruit, milk, ornaments, ointments, and basket-work.

Short Excursions. To the (6 M.) Battlefield of Kerreri, on the left bank of the Nile. This excursion is made on donkeys from Omdurman; large parties may hire a steamer (see p. 412). We first proceed to the Khor Shambat, and thence to the Gebel Sûrîab (commonly called Gebel Surlab), which affords the best general view of the battlefield. On the way we pass a marble Obelisk, erected to the memory of the officers and men of the 21st Lancers who fell in the engagement. The monument, which has been damaged by fanatic natives, is surrounded by a mud-wall; the keeper (absent on Sun.) expects a gratuity of 5 piastres.

Near the village of Kerreri and the Gebel Sûrîab Sir Herbert Kitchener defeated, on Sept. 2nd, 1898, a dervish army of 35,000 men, whose fanatical onslaughts were shattered by the steady fire of the Anglo-Egyptian troops. The dervishes are estimated to have lost 10,000 killed, 16,000 wounded, and 4000 prisoners, while of the British 25 were killed and 99 wounded, of the Egyptians 21 killed and 230 wounded. On the afternoon of the same day Kitchener entered Omdurman.
The Ruins of Sôba, on the right bank of the Blue Nile, to the S.E. of Khartûm, are reached in about 3 hrs. by a steamer plying the Nile (comp. p. 34). Near the landing-place is a Rest House. Sôba was the capital of the Christian kingdom of Aboa, which existed until the Middle Ages. Crocodiles may sometimes be seen sunning themselves at noon-day on the rocky banks just below Sôba. — The extensive field of the ruins is covered with fragments of baked bricks. The large tumuli rising here and there probably mark the sites of churches and public buildings. One church, with granite columns, has been partly brought to light. On the whole, however, there is little to see. — The ruins at Gebel Mandra, in 14° 40' N., lat., between the Nile and the Atbara, were explored by Cailliaud in 1822 and by Rüppell in 1825.

Longer Excursions to the Southern Sudan

are mostly undertaken by sportsmen. The inhospitable steppes of Kordofân swarm with game. The expense of such excursions is necessarily great, and the equipment must be very carefully selected. The Steamboat Voyages, however, mentioned below, afford an excellent opportunity for those who wish to become acquainted with the characteristic and wonderful scenery of the Tropics. — For Caravan Journeys the best plan is to hire camels, with the help of competent advice, in Khartûm (camel and driver 10 pias. per day). The rest of the equipment, such as beds, cooking-utensils, and provisions, should be brought from Cairo. Angelo Cipato (p. 411), whose trustworthiness, however, is often assailed, organizes caravans and provides the necessary camels, food, attendants, and ‘gillies’ (shikâris), for a charge of £ 4 per day and person. As the pace of the pack-camels does not exceed 2\(\frac{1}{2}\) M. per hour, it is advisable to take donkeys instead (best obtained in Khartûm, price £ 5 each, and saleable at the conclusion of the trip).

From Khartûm to El-Obeïd, 8-10 days’ journey. Special permission must be obtained from the Civil Secretary at Khartûm. We ascend by steamer (see below) to (128 M.) Ed-Dueim, on the W. bank of the White Nile. Thence we ride, in 7 days, via (62 M.) Bîr Halbeh, Bîr Homra, and (121 M.) Shegela, to (160 M.) Bara, which lies 30 M. (a day’s journey) from El-Obeïd, the capital of Kordofân. — We may return to Omdurmân by a different route (9 days), known as the ‘Derb es-Sultanîye’; via Homra, Sheguil, and Hennek. Two days short of Omdurmân we pass the hills of Ed-Deyès, which abound in game.

From Khartûm to Gôz Abu Gum’a, on the White Nile, a journey of 6 days (there and back) by the passenger-steamer ‘Cairo’ of the ‘Soudan Development and Exploration Co. Ltd.’. The steamer leaves Khartûm every Tues. at 9 a.m. (fare from £ 25 according to the stateroom, meals included). — 1st Day. In 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) hr. after leaving Khartûm we reach the White Nile, the yellow water of which is easily distinguishable from the dark-blue water of the Blue Nile. At the confluence is Dakin Island; the steamer enters the W. arm. The so-called ‘Gordon’s Tree’ forms a landmark which is conspicuous far and near. The stream expands to a width of 2-3 M. and resembles a lake. Water-fowl and crocodiles abound. Large herds of cattle may occasionally be seen grazing on the low flat banks.

— At a distance of 31 M. from Khartûm the volcanic hill of Gebel Auli rises on the E. bank, while a few miles farther on (E. bank) is the Gebel Mandara. 58 M. Keleineh, a large village inhabited mainly by Danagla Arabs. — 2nd Day. The banks are now covered with low but thick groves of mimosa and acacia. The lofty Gebel Arashkol is visible in the distance.

— 128 M. (W. bank) Ed-Dueim, the capital of the province of the White Nile, is an important trading centre, chiefly for gum brought from Kordofân. It is a large village occupied by 7000 Danagla and Hassaniye Arabs, with houses covered by conical roofs of straw. Barley, wheat, onions, and hibiscus plants are cultivated here. This was the point where the Egyptian army of Hicks Pasha quitted the Nile (comp. p. 4). — 3rd Day. 149 M. (E. bank) Kawa, the chief town of a good sporting district. At a
distance of about 167 M. from Khartûm we reach Shawwâl, the N. end of the densely wooded Island of Abba (28 M. long) and the base of the Mahdi in his religious war. — 180 M. Matîkh (Fakha) Shoqâ, situated on the island with the ruins of the house of the Mahdi. — 196 M. (E. bank) Göz Abu Gumâ'a, the chief town of a district, opposite the S. end of the island of Abba (telegraph-office). — The return to Khartûm is begun on the 4th day.

From Khartûm to Gondokoro, on the Bahr el-Gebel, 1068 M. On the 15th of each month starts a government-steamer, which takes passengers and occupies 14 days for the voyage upstream, and 11 days for the return journey. The steamers starting on Jan. 15th and Feb. 15th are comfortably fitted up and provided with cooking-utensils and attendants (return fare, including food, £ E 65). In the other months the traveller has to bring his own provisions. As space is very limited, it is advisable to secure one's place well in advance. Detailed information may be obtained from the tourist agents in Cairo. — From Khartûm to Göz Abu Gumâ'a, see p. 417. At this point begins the region of the 'Blacks'; cultivation ceases, and the forests often come right up to the river-banks. Hippopotami, crocodiles, antelopes, and innumerable water-fowl may be seen. On the E. bank is the territory of the Dinka negroes. — 241 M. (E. bank) Gebele-n, marked by a sort of amphitheatre of granite hills about a mile from the river. The scenery becomes dreary and monotonous. — 303 M. Renk. The forests on the banks become very thick. — At a point 358 M. from Khartûm we pass the hill of Ahmed A'jah, a granite cliff 240 ft. in height. A few isolated fishing villages are seen on the banks. — 399 M. Kaka, a large group of settlements of Shilluk negroes, who live by hunting and fishing. The river sweeps round towards the W. On the banks are various villages of the Dinka and Shilluk negroes. — 416 M. Melat. The river again bends towards the S. — 463 M. Koutok (Fashoda), capital of the province of the Upper Nile and seat of the British mudir, lies on the left bank of the White Nile. In the vicinity is the capital of the Shilluk, where their 'Mek', or king, resides. — 479 M. Lul, a station of the Austrian Roman Catholic Mission (p. 411). The church and other buildings are in the same style as the houses of the natives. — 517 M. (E. bank) Tavfitîyeh (Tuwîkhi), the chief garrison of the Upper Sudan, healthier and more attractive than Fashoda. About 5½ M. farther up the Sobat joins the White Nile, which now flows towards the W. The steamer ascends the Sobat to (ca. 5 M.) the American Mission Station of Dotebo, and then returns to the White Nile. After passing (549 M.) the mouth of the Bahr es-Zurâfî ('Giraffe River'); ca. 210 M. long), which flows into the White Nile from the S., we see on the N. bank several Shilluk villages. The country is flat and treeless. In the swamps and on the river-banks hippopotami, crocodiles, elephants, buffaloes, and wild geese are found. — 585 M. Moye (Maya) Signora, or 'The Lady's Lagoon', so called because its backwater was first explored by the unfortunate Dutch lady-traveller Alexine Tinne (assassinated at Tripoli in 1869). — At (597 M.) Khor Attor we reach the E. end of Lake No (area ca. 57 sq. M.), where the Bahr el-Gebel, coming from the S., and the Bahr el-Ghârdî or 'Gazelle River' unite to form the 'White Nile'. The steamer turns to the S. up the Bahr el-Gebel, through the swampy waters of the 'Sudd' or 'Sudd'. This name, which means hindrance or barrier, has been given on account of the blockading masses of water-plants. These, mostly papyrus and a reed called 'umm sûf', are washed out from the lake into the river, where they form islands considerable enough to impede navigation. The Egyptian government is taking steps to remove these dense barriers of vegetation, which vary from 3½ to 23 ft. in thickness. Throughout the 'Sudd' region the scenery is extremely monotonous. 'The whole region has an aspect of desolation beyond the power of words to describe. It must be seen to be understood' (Garstin). — At (727 M.) Hillet en-Nuér, and for some distance farther on the banks project more sharply into the stream; several settlements of the Nuér negroes are to be seen. A little farther to the S. the original river-bed has been blocked for about 25 M. by 'Sudd'. The stream has thus been forced into another channel. The steamer takes this new course, which
is dotted with islands, and reaches (389 M.) Shâmbé, on the W. bank of the Shâmbé Lagoon. This is the chief town of a district in the province of Bahr el-Ghazâl, whence a caravan-route leads to the W. viâ (101 M.) Rumbe to (247 M.) Wau, the capital of the province. Large quantities of hippopotami inhabit the lagoons here. — Near Abu Kûkâ (invisible from the river) the swamps cease. On the W. the forest extends right up to the river, and the banks are dry. — 370 M. Keniash, a deserted station of the Austrian Mission. The country is desolate and monotonous. — 391 M. Lake Powendaal, containing many small islands and full of hippopotami. The region becomes more thickly wooded. Dinka negroes may be seen fishing. — Beyond (961 M.) Bor, a collection of Dinka villages, the river-banks finally assume a more definite and solid form. The villages and cattle-herds of the Bari negroes appear, and the scenery assumes a tropical character. The river here forms the E. frontier of the 'Ladô Enclave', a district of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudân which is leased to the Congo Free State. — Near the site of the (1028 M.) Anglo-Egyptian station of Kiro the river-scenery is very fine. Luxuriant tropical vegetation abounds. Giant Euphorbia are a marked feature of the forest. The whole of the banks and most of the trees are covered with a velvety-looking mass of creepers. A bluff, 10-13 ft. high, projects into the stream. . . . . The face of this cliff is perforated by myriads of holes made by a very beautiful and tiny species of bee-eater. These birds have rose-coloured wings, with bronze-coloured bodies. They add much to the beauty of a lovely scene' (Garstin). — 1031 M. Kiro, the Belgian military station, prettily situated on the W. bank. The soldiers, recruited among the West African tribes and the Niam-niam negroes, make a good impression in their smart blue uniforms. — 1044 M. Mongalla, on the E. bank, the capital of the new province of Mongalla, is the southernmost station of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudân. Navigation is impeded here by shoals and sand-banks. — 1057 M. Ladô, on the W. bank, now a strongly garrisoned Belgian military station, was founded by Gordon in 1874, and was, for a time, the headquarters of Emin Pasha. — 1068 M. Gondókoro, the northernmost station of the British Uganda Protectorate, is the seat of a British commissioner. It is garrisoned by the Uganda Rifles. The place is strikingly situated on the lofty and thickly wooded E. bank of the river, with the mountains of Ladô and Reggâf in the background. Beyond Gondókoro the river becomes unnavigable, and (1079 M.) Reggâf cannot be reached except by small boats.

From Khartûm to Meshra' er-Rek, on the Bahr el-Ghazâl, 750 M. A government-steamer, which takes passengers, leaves Khartûm on the first of each month; the journey upstream lasts 10 days and the return-journey 8 days (leaving Meshra' er-Rek on the 12th of the month). From Khartûm to Khor Attar on Lake No. see p. 418. Thence the steamer ascends the Bahr el-Ghazâl in ca. 60 hrs. to (153 M.) Meshra' er-Rek. On this route we pass the mouths of several rivers, including those of the Jur (128 M. from Khor Attar) and the Kîr.

From Khartûm to Sennâar (and Senga). Between July and Nov. a steamer runs twice a month up the Blue Nile to (219 M.) Sennâar, which it reaches in ten days. The rest of the route (and the whole of it from Dec. to June) must be made overland by camel (equipment, see p. 417). In this latter case two guides should be engaged in Khartûm, one for the journey as far as Wad Médani, and the other for the trip thence to Senga. From the latter point a shìkâri, who may be engaged with the assistance of the governor of Senga, will conduct the party. Mineral waters in ample quantities should not be forgotten. The best season for travelling and hunting is from Nov. to the middle of March. — From Khartûm to Sôba, see p. 417. Thence the steamer goes on to (65 M.) Kamlîn, which formerly possessed indigo-plantations and dye-works. — 90 M. Rufâ'a. — 110 M. Maalâlimiyeh. — 123 M. Abu Haráz. — 128 M. Wad Médani, situated a little above the mouth of the river Rahad, is the capital of the province of Sennâar. — At a distance of 163 M. from Khartûm the mouth of the Dinder is passed. — 219 M. Sennâar, on the left bank of the Blue Nile. Agriculture here stands at a high level. The steamer does not go beyond Sennâar.
276 M. Runka and Senga. — 297 M. Karkôg. — 398 M. Roseires, on the right bank of the river. — The following are the approximate times occupied in the various stages of the journey by land: from Kharîm to Sabîl 6 hrs.; from Sabîl to Gedîd 4½; from Gedîd to Mayîd 4½; from Mayîd to Umm Ma'gad 4; from Umm Ma'gad to Kamîn (p. 419) 3½; from Kamîn to Abu Usher 4; from Abu Usher to Hassâheissî 5½; from Hassâheissî to Fadâsi 5½; from Fadâsi to Wad el-Magdûb 2½; from Wad el-Magdûb to Wad Medâni (p. 419) 2½; from Wad Medâni to Wad el-Hindi 5; from Wad el-Hindi to Shokâba 4½; from Shokâba to a Rest House on the Nile 3; thence to the next Rest House 5; thence to Sennâar (p. 419) 5½; from Sennâar to a Camp on the Nile 5; thence to Abdîneh 3; from Abdîneh to Eneikliba 4; from Eneikliba to Senga (see above) 4 hrs. We here cross the Blue Nile by means of a ferry, the operation often taking hours to complete. If the sportsman extends his journey beyond this point, the next stop is made at a Camp, pitched in the bush about 5 hrs. from Senga. Thence to Kamîsha 5½ hrs.; from Kamîsha to En-Nemî, a village on the Dinder (p. 419), 5 hrs.; from En-Nemî to Durâba, on the Dinder, the last village towards the Abyssinian frontier, 5½ hrs. The places marked on maps as lying on the Dinder beyond Durâba have ceased to exist since the Mahdist revolt. The first big game is met with 2-3 days' journey above Durâba.
**INDEX.**

Besides the names of the places described, this Index also contains a number of names of persons and other words occurring in the Routes and in the Introduction. — The following is a short list of Arabic words of frequent occurrence (comp. vocabulary, p. clxviii):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'Ain, Spring</td>
<td>Deir, Monastery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bâb, Gate</td>
<td>Gâmia', Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahr, Sea, river (Nile)</td>
<td>Gebel, Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bett, House</td>
<td>Gezireh, Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betled, Village</td>
<td>Kafr, Village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilâd, Land, District</td>
<td>Ka'âd, Fortress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bir, Cistern</td>
<td>Kântara, Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkeb, Temple</td>
<td>Kâr, Castle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkeh, Fond</td>
<td>Kôm, Mound of rubbish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abâbdeh Beduins</td>
<td>Medînâh, Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxviii. 350. etc.</td>
<td>Medîdân, Midân, Square,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abahûda 406</td>
<td>'Place'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abbas I. xcvi. 29.</td>
<td>Merc, Meadow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— II. Hilmi ci.</td>
<td>Râs, Promontory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbasides xci. xcii.</td>
<td>Shârîa', Street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abchaouai 139</td>
<td>Tell, Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd el-Kaïler 24.</td>
<td>Wâdî, Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— el-Kurna 305.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abîdineh 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el-'Abeidîyeh 409.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abîghî (Abguig) 189.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abîdiâ 409</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abkhe 408</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablutions, Religious</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxv. cliv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnoub 224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abotu 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abou Choucha 204.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Tichet 204.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu el-Akhîr 176.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Dabad xcvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Dîs 409.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Dîm 408.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Gandîr 189.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Greîa 371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Gurîb 137.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Gûs 405.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Hâd 371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Hamed 407.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Hammâd 168. 176.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Handal 389.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Harâz 419.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Hommos 27.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Hôr 333.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Kebîr 167.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Kërâs 202.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Khûrûd ci.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abûkâr 26.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Klea c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Kûsâ 189.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Kûkâ 419.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abûlûdâ xcii. 230. 246.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Mandûr 27.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Râdî 157.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Râs 392.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Roâsh 136.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Salîm 400.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Shâr el-Kibli 367.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Shekûk 163.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Shûsheh 204.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Sîllem 409.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Simbel 394.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abûsîr (near Behîg) 24.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— (near Gîzeh) 137. 138.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— (2nd Catacaet) 403.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— (el-Melêk) 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Suweir 176.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Târfa 383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abûtig 228. 203.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Tîshît 204.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Usher 420.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Za'bal 166.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Zêdiyeh xxv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abydos 231.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achamenî 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achorsî lxvv. 260.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adendân 401.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el-'Adîd xcii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el-'Adil, Melîk xciii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Aliân 280.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Âfîeh 392.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aga 168. 169.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Implements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Seasons liv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture lii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el-Abâwiw 230.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— el-Gharbiyeh 230.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahhotep lxxix. 93.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmed Agha 418.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmed ibn Tûlûn xcii. 39. 66.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmediyeh lxix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmosê lxxix. lxxxiv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Tomb of 219. 310. 334.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Pen-Nekhbeyet, Tomb of 334.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ah-nofru, Tomb of 334.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abek xciv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Ain Mûsâ (Cairo) 113.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiyubiîdes xcvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akhîmîm 229. 203.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aklit 343.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akürîs 209.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aku, Tomb of 354.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Alâkî 385.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alâlîyeh xxv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Lake xliv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander the Great lxxv. 10. 257. etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— II. lxxxv. 209. 259.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antoniades, Villa 22.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab Quarter 17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bâb el-Abâr 22.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacos 23.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankers 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27*
INDEX.

Alexandria:

Baths 7.
Booksellers 8.
Bruchium 11.
Bulkeley 23.
Burial Place, Egyptian 15.
Cabs 7.
Cafés 7.
Camp de César 23.
Canopic Gate 11. 18.
Carlton 23.
Catacombs 15. 22.
Chemists 8.
Cloopatra, Baths of 22.
Cléopâtre 23.
Clubs 7.
Commissionnaires 7.
Confectioners 7.
Consulates 8.
Cotton Exchange 14.
Earle’s Monument 13.
English Church 13.
Eunostos, Harbour 9.
Exchange 13.
Farkha Canal 18.
Plemeing 23.
Port Câfarelli 17.
— Kâit Bey 11. 17.
— Napoleon 17.
— Silsileh 23.
Gabbari 22.
Government Building 17.
Gymnasium 11.
Hadra 22.
Harbours 9. 17.
Heptastadium 11. 17.
History 10.
Hotels 7.
Ibrâhîmîyeh 23.
Jews’ Quarter 11.
Kâsîr el-Kayâsereh 23.
Kôm ed-Dîk 11. 18.
— esh-Shukâfa 15.
Law Courts 13.
Library, Ancient 11. 10.
Mahmûdiyeh Canal 9. 13. 22.
Marine Arsenal 17.
Meks, Casino 22.
Minet el-Bassal 14.
— esh-Sharkâwiyeh 14.
Moustapha Pacha 23.
Museum, Old 11. 10.
— of Græco-Roman Antiquities 18.
Necropolis 11. 22.

Alexandria:

Nicopolis 23. 10. 11.
Nuzha Garden 22.
Omdurman Column 18.
Pâneum 11.
Pharos, Island of 11. 17.
Photographs 8.
Physicians 8.
Place Méhémet Ali 13.
Pompey’s Pillar 14.
Pont Neuf or Ibrâhîm 14.
Porte de la Colonne 14.
— du Nil 14.
— de Rosette 17.
Post Office 8.
Quarantine 22.
Railway Station 7.
Ramleh 23.
Râs et-Tîn, Palace of 17.
Regia 11.
Restaurants 7.
Rhakotis 10. 11.
Royal City 11.
Rue Abou Dardâh 14.
— d’Allemagne 18.
— Chérif Pacha 14.
— de la Colonne Pom- pée 14.
— de France 17.
— Ibrâhîm 14.
— Karmouss 15.
— de la Porte de Rosette 17.
— Râs et-Tîn 17.
— des Sœurs 14.
St. Catherine’s Ch. 14.
— Mark’s Building 13.
San Stefano 23.
Schools 18.
Schutz 29.
Sema 11.
Shatbi 23.
Shops 8.
Sidi Amr, Mosque of 14.
Sidi Gâber 25. 22.
Slaughter House 22.
Sporting Club 23.
Steamboat Offices 8.
Steamers 1-4.
Streets, Ancient 11.
Synagogue 18.
Telegraph Offices 8.
Theâtre, Ancient 11.
Theâtres 9. 17.
Tombs, Ancient 15. 17.
Topography, Ancient 11.

Alexandria:

Tourist Agents 8.
Tramways 7.
Turkish Quarter 17.
Victoria Column 18.
Wardân 22.
Ali Bey xcvii.
‘Almeh, see ‘Awâlim.
Aloa 417.
Alphabet, Arab. clxii.
‘Amâdî 390.
‘Amâra 370.
el-‘Amarna 216.
Amasis lxxxiv. 28. 145. 168.
Ambarekâb 378.
Amélineau 288.
Amenemheb, Tomb of 308.
Amenemhêt I. lxxxiii. 116. 204.
— II. lxxix. 163.
— III. lxxix. 189. 191.
— IV. lxxxix.
—, Tomb of 310. 342.
Amenemopet lxxxii.
Amenertais 272. 318.
Amen-her-khopshef, Tomb of 316.
Amenhotep lxxx.
—, the Sage cxvii.
—, Tomb of 310.
Ameni-em-hêt, Tomb of 212.
Amen-meses lxxxi.
—, Tomb of 285.
Amenophis I. lxxx. 261. 304. etc.
— II. lxxix. 275. 304. etc.
— II., Tomb of 292.
— III. lxxx. 253. 256. 257.
—, Tomb of 292.
— III., Tomb of 294.
— IV. lxxx. 216. 223.
—, Tomb of 294.
— IV., Tomb of 222.
Amentet 294.
Amen-wensu 311.
Amûdî 26.
Ammianus Marcellinus 232. 280.
Ammon cxviii. cxx.
cxiii. cxxvii. 235.
250. 250. 270. 299. 388.
395. etc.
Amnis Trajanus 178.
Amos lxxxix.
Amour 24.
‘Amr ibn el-‘As xci. 13.
39. 105. 178. 577.
Amunet 270.
Amyrtaes lxxxv.
INDEX.

Anastasius xci.
'Anâtireh xxv.
Anîbeh 392.
Animals, Sacred cxvii.
Antæopolis 223.
Antæus cxiii. 223.
Antinous 214.
Antiqities 36. 76. 248.
Antonius Pius lxxxix. 324. 325.
Antony lxxxvii. 10.
Anubis cxvi. cxvii. cxiii. cxvii. 295. etc.
Anuket (Anukis) cxv. 357.
Aphroditespolis (Kóm Eshkâw) 228.
— (Upper Egypt) 329.
Aphroditopolis 205.
Apirs, the cxvii. cxviii. 148.
— Tombs at Sakkâra 143.
Apollonopolis Magna 335.
— Parva 246.
Après lxxxiv.
el-’Arâba 231.
‘Arâba el-Matû’neh 231.
Arab el-Ayât 224.
Arabian Desert li. 356. 367.
Arabi Bey c.
el-Arayish Beduins xxi.
Araefius xc. 25.
Architecture, Arabian ci.
—, Egyptian cxxi.
Ar-hes-nufer cxv. 360.
Arians xc.
Arkin 401.
Armant 329. 327.
Armenians xlii.
Arsoño (town) 188.
— I. & II. lxxxvi. 168.
— III. lxxvii.
Arsinoëtic Nome 186. 188.
Arsophilus cxv.
Art, Arabian ci.
—, Egyptian cxxi.
ArtaxerxesI.-III. lxxxiv.
Arleko 401.
el-Asasif 301.
‘Așfûn el-Matâ’neh 329.
‘Ashkeh 401.
Ashkît 401.
Ashment 201. 205.
Ashmun 28.
Ashmunînc 213.
Ashmun er-Rammân 169.
el-Asraf Khalîl cxiv.
Asklepiodotus 327.
Asphyxias 329.
el-Asâ’irât 203.
Asuût 225. 203.
—, Dam of 224.
Assûn xxi. 348.
—, Dam of 365.
’Atâka Mountains 176.
Atbara 409.
—, the xlv. 410.
Aţhâb 335.
Aţfeh 28.
Aţfih 205.
Athanasius xc. 12.
Atrēbs (near Benha) 30.
— (near Sobâg) 229.
Aţrîb 229.
Aţrib 30.
Aţruh Island 353.
Atum cxvi-cxviii. cxxvii. 116. 176.
Atwâni Beduins xxxix.
Augustus, Emperor lxxxvii. 10. 28. 246.
364. 333. etc.
Aurelian lxxxiv.
Autumn Season Iv.
A’wâlim xxvi.
Awâs el-Guarâni 389.
Awlâd ‘Amr 204.
el-Ayât 201. 204.
el-’Azîz xcii. 51.
El-Bâb 377.
Bâb Abu Hûr 333.
— el-Kalâbshesh 379.
Bacchias 193.
Baces 28.
el-Badârî 228.
el-Badrechein 139.
Bahr 165.
Babnasa 202.
Bâhr el-Abyad xlv.
— el-Azraq xlv.
— el-Gebel xlv. 418.
— el-Ghazâl xlv. 418. 419.
Bahrif, Island of 347.
Bahriyeh, Oasis li. 207. 184. 203.
Bahr Šêlîch 187. 190. 194.
— Shibin 29. 170.
— es-Sughîyâr 163.
— Tarih 170.
— Yusuf 186. 190. 203.
— ez-Zarâfsh xlv. 418.
Bai, Tomb of 287.
Bâdîd en-Ra’shârî 206.
Balram, see Birrâm.
Bakîlyeh 168.
Bakschish xxi.
Balah 174.
—, Lake 181.
Balasfûra 203.
Balbilla 327.
Baliana 231. 203.
Ballah 174.
Ballânyeh 400.
Ballâs 246.
Bara 417.
Barânka 206.
Bardis 203.
Bari Negroes 419.
Barkûk xcv. 40. 71. 107.
Barrage du Nil 117.
Bars Bey xcv. 108.
Barûd (El-Baroud) 246.
el-Basàtin 114.
Bash-Kâtib 190.
Bassândîleh 170.
Bastet cxvi. cxxv. 167.
Basîyûn 29.
Bathsh xxvi. clix.
Bânj el-Hâgar 402. 375.
Baira 170.
el-Bats Canal 187. 192.
Bawût 203.
Bayâd 203.
Bazaars 45.
Beba el-Kobra 201. 206.
Bebi, Tomb of 334.
Bedrashein 119. 201. 254.
Beduins, the xxxvii.
Begarewiyeh 410.
Beggars xxii.
Begîg 189.
Bebhit el-Hâgar 170.
Beheireh, Province of 27.
Beheiret Maryût 24. 27.
Beheîni 402.
Begûb 24.
Belhnesa 202. 207.
Beirâm, the lxxvi. lxxxv.
— el-Wâlî 331.
Beja, the xxxviii.
Bekrenafl lxxvii.
Beket, Tomb of 210. 213.
Beki 357.
Belbeis 166. 168.
Belbina 231. 204.
Belkâs 170.
Belât 377.
Belâtîn 169.
Belzoni 123. 129. 302. 395.
Belzoni’s Tomb 287.
Benben cxx.
Benha 24. 169. 176.
Benî ‘Adîn 205.
— ‘Amrûn 203.
Benihassan 202. 204.
Benî Hodeîr 201.
— Hoseîn 203.
— Korra 203.
— Magnûn 169.
— Mazar 202. 207.
Béni Mohammed 224.
Benisueif 206 201.
Béni Wasel Beduins xxxix.
Benson, Miss 276.
Berber 409.
— South 409.
Berenice, Queen lxxxvi.
Berenike 409.
—, Mohammedan 73.
103. 110.
Chemical Laboratory,
Viceregal 49
Chemists 35.
Churches 37
Cigars 36.

Wasel (Rosetta)
Bolbitine 172.
Bôghâz 170.
the Blemmyes, 170.
Houses of Birth—
— Bîr el-Mo’ila—
Birket’—
el-Fahmeh Bîr—
— Bîr Bîbeh 201.
el-Mulûk cxvii.
Bes 371.
Berenike 409.
Berber
Benson, 206
Béni Mohammed xcvii.
Bochchoris lxxxii.
Bôghâz 172.
Bobbitine (Rosetta) 27.
Bonaparte xcvi. 26. 41.
75. 175.
Bor 419.
Borchardt 122. 137. 138.
Borollos, Lake 172.
Bouche 205. 201.
Brick Pyramids cxxii.
cxiv. 163.
Brindisi 2-4.
British Settlers xliv.
Browne 128.

Bruce 123.
Bruce’s Tomb 285.
Brugsch, H. cit.
Bubastis lxxix. 167.
Bubastide Dyn. lxxxii.
261. 263.
Bucolians, the lxxxix.
Bufoons xxvi.
el-Bûha 168.
Buhîyeh Canal 168.
Buildings, Arabian ct.
—, Egyptian cxxxv.
Bukir Birds 203.
Bukiris 26.
Bûlâk 74.
— ed-Dakrûr 139.
Bulkeley 23.
Burchardt 305.
Burdin 166.
— Junction 166. 168.
Burlus, Lake 172.
Bursbey, see Bars Bey.
Bûsh 205. 201.
Bussîli 20.
Butig 223.
Buto (Wîô) cxxv. 167.
Byzantines, the xc.

Cabs xvi.
Cæsar lxxxvii. 10.
Cafés, Arab. xxv.
Cailliaud 371. 403. 417.
Caire 30.
‘Abbâsiyeh 73.
Abû’l Eileh, Bridge of
74.
Abu Sefin, church 100.
— Sereghe, church 101.
el-Adrâ, church 104.
Alabaster Mosque 64.
Amr, Mosque of 105.
Aquarium 75.
Aqueduct, old 111.
Archives, Gov. 69.
Arsenal 74.
Artisans 46.
’Atabeh el-Khadra 47.
Bâb el-Atîbah (Atabeg) 110.
— el-`Azab 64.
— el-Futûh 72.
— el-Gebel 66.
— el-Gedid 64.
— Hoselinyeh 73.
— el-Karâfeg 68. 110.
— el-Metwalli 57.
— en-`Naqr 72.
— el-Wastâni 64.
— el-Wezir 110.
— Zuweileh 56.
Bacteriological Insti-
tute 49.

Cairo:
Bakers 32.
Bankers 33.
Barbers, Arab. 41.
Barkûkiyeh 74.
Barracks 47. 74.
Baths 35.
Bazaars (Sûk) 36. 45.
—, Bookbinders’ 51.
—, Booksellers’ 50.
—, Brass 50.
—, Carpet 50.
—, Coppersmiths’ 70.
71.
—, Goldsmiths’ 70.
—, Shoemakers’ 50. 51.
57.
—, Silversmiths’ 70.
Beer 32.
Beggars 43.
Bêt el-Kâdî 70.
Bektașî, Monastery of
the 66.
Bir Yûsuf 65.
Bodegas 32.
Booksellers, Arab. 50.
—, Europ. 35.
Boulevard Clot Bey 73.
Bridges 74. 75.
British Consulate-Gen-
eral 32. 48.
Bûlâk 74.
Burchardt’s Tomb 73.
Cabs 31.
Cafés 32.
Caliphs, Tombs of the
106.
Tomb of Sultan Ahmed 103.
—, Barkûki 107.
—, Bars Bey 108.
—, of the Mother of
Bars Bey 103.
—, of Sheikh Galâl
107.
— Sultan el-Ghûrî
107.
—, Inâl 107.
— , Kâît Bey 109.
— Emir Kebîr 107.
— Sultan Suleimân
108.
Carpets 36. 50.
Carriages 34.
Cemeteries, Christian
100.
—, Mohammedan 73.
103. 110.
Chemical Laboratory,
Viceregal 49.
Chemists 35.
Churches 37.
Cigars 36.
INDEX.

Cairo: Museum, Egyptian:

- Monuments of the Middle Empire & Hyksos Period 79.
  - of the New Empire 80.
- Mummies & Coffins of the Priests of Ammon 85.
- Royal 94.
- Musical Instruments 85.
- Natural History Collec tions 99.
- Papyrus 87.
- Phipps, Statue of 79.
- Piankhi, Stele of 83.
- Pithom Stele 83.
- Pottery 85.
- Representations of the Gods 90.
- Sakkara, Tablet of 81.
- Sale Room 76.
- Scarabeï 98.
- Sesostris, Statues of 79. 80.
- Sheikh el-Beled 78.
- Soldiers 98.
- Sphinxes 80.
- Tell el-'Amarna, Tablets of 89.
- Thutmosis III., Stele of 81.
  - IV., Chariot of 85.
- Ti, Statue of 79.
- Toilet 85.
- Muski 49.
- en-Nâsir, Medresch and Tomb of 71.

Cairo: Nile Bridge, Great 74.
- Nilometer (Mikyâs) 101.
- Okella Kâit Bey 73.
- Old Cairo 101.
- Omnibus 34.
- Opera House 37. 47.
- Ostrich Farm 117.
- Palace of Dâr Beshtâk 71.
  - Ismâ’îlyeh 48.
  - Kaşr ed-Dubara 48.
  - Khedivial 47.
  - of Suleîmân Pasha el-Fransâwi 100.
  - Taufik 115.
  - of Count Zoghâb 48.
- Paper Manufactory 74.
- Pensions 81.
- Petrified Forest, Great 114.
  - - Little 113.
- Photographs 36.

Cairo: Physicians 35.
- Place Bâb el-Khalk 58.
  - Mohammed Ali 63.
  - de l’Opéra 47.
  - Rumeileh 63.
- Police 82. 58.
- Population 39.
- Post Office 83. 47.
- Preserved Meats 36.
- Printing Office, Gov. 74.
- Private Apartments 32.
- Railway Stations 30.
- Restaurants 32.
- Râda, Island of 100.
- Rod el-Farag 115.
- Roman Gate 105.
- Round Point de Faggâla 73.
- Rue Neuve 49.
- St. Barbara’s Church 104.
- Sakka 44.
- Schools, Arab. 45.
- - Europ. 37.
- Sebl ‘Abd er-Rahmân 71.
  - Farag 57.
  - Sultan Mahmûd 69.
  - Mohammed Ali 55.
  - of Sheikh Motahhar 70.
  - of the Mother of ‘Abbâs I. 66.
  - of the Mother of Ismâ’il Pasha 73.
- Shâria’ el-‘Abbâsiyeh 73.
  - Abu’l Eileh 74.
  - el-‘Akładîn 54.
  - el-Ashrafiyeh 54.
  - Bâb el-Futûh 72.
  - el-Khalk 69.
  - en-Nâsir 73.
  - Beit el-Kâdi 70.
  - Bülâk 48.
  - Clot Bey 73.
  - ed-Dâhirir 73.
  - el-Faggâla 73.
  - el-Fâhîmaîn 54.
  - el-Gâmiîlyeh 73.
  - el-Gôhargîyeh 70.
  - el-Ghûri 54.
  - el-Habbaniyeh 69.
  - el-Halwâgi 50.
  - el-Hamzâwi el-Kebir 54.
  - es-Seghîr 54.
  - el-Hilmiyeh 66.
  - Kaşr el-Aîni 48.
  - en-Nil 48.
  - el-Kheîdîrî 69.
  - el-Khiyamiyeh 57.

Cairo: Shâria’ el-Khordagîyeh 70.
  - el-Lobûdiyeh 69.
  - el-Maghribî 48.
  - el-Manâkh 48.
  - el-Marâesîn 69.
  - el-Margush el-Barâni 72.
  - Masr el-Kadîmeh 100.
  - el-Menagûdîn 51.
  - Mohammed ‘Ali 57.
  - en-Nabhâsîn 74.
  - er-Rukbîyeh 66.
  - es-Sahel 74.
  - es-Sanâdikîyeh 54.
  - Seiyideh Zeinab 69.
  - es-Sharewâni 49.
  - Shubra 115.
  - es-Siyûfîyeh 66.
  - Sukkarîyeh 54.
  - et-Tabbânî 57.
  - et-Tarbiyeh 54.
  - Ibn Tûlûn 66.
  - es-Zâhir 73.
- Sheikîâ, Convent of 66.
- Shops, Europ. 36.
- Shubra 115.
- Sikket el-Gedîdeh 49.
  - el-Bâdistân 50.
- Stationers 35.
- Steamboats 33.
- Steam Ferry 101.
- Street Cries 43.
  - Scenes 41.
- Sâék el-‘Attârîn 54.
  - el-Hamzâwi 54.
  - el-Kanto 49.
  - el-Khordagîyeh 70.
  - en-Nabhâsîn 46.
  - es-Sâihî 70.
  - es-Sudân 64.
  -, see also Bazaars.
- Suleîmân Pasha, Monument of 48.
- Survey Department 119.
- Synagogues 37. 104.
- Taufik, Tomb of 110.
- Taufikîyeh Quarter 48.
- Teachers, Arab. 38.
- Technical School 74.
- Tekkîyeh Habbanîyeh 69.
- Telegraph Offices 33.
- Temperature llx.
- Theatres 37.
- Tobacco 36.
- Tourist Agents 33.
- Tramways, Electric 33.
- Tribunal, Internatl. 47.
- University 51.
- Villa Ciccolani 115.
INDEX.

Cairo:
- Water Carriers 44.
- Works, City 73.
- Windmill Hills 110.
- Women's House of Correction 74.
- Woodwork, Arab. 36.
- Zaḥtīyeh (Police) 32.
- Zoological Gardens 119.
- Calendar, Mohammedan lxvii.
- Caligula lxxxviii.
- Calioub 30.
- Calipha xci.
- Calyx Capitals cxxxv.
- Cambyses lxxxiv. 140.
- Canopes cxxii.
- Canopus 26.
- Caracalla lxxviii. 12.
- Carthage 23.
- Carpets 50.
- Carter 800.
- Carouches cix.
- Cataract, First 357.
- — Second 402.
- — Fourth 408.
- — Fifth 401.
- — Sixth 411.
- Cats, Mummies of cxvii.
- 142.
- Caviglia 123, 123, 132, 141.
- Cereals lv.
- Chegab 327.
- Chaghaba 223.
- Chalal 357.
- Champollion cii.
- Chandawil 203, 229.
- Charounah 207.
- Chatb 228.
- el-Charib 347.
- Cheblanga 176.
- Chedmonh 189.
- Glenoboskion 238.
- Cheops, see Khlops.
- Cheribone 170.
- Chibine el-Kaïrater 166.
- Chosroes xci. 13.
- Choua 169.
- Christianity, Oriental xxxvi.
- — Beginnings of xc.
- Chronolog. Tables lxxvii.
- Circular Notes xiv.
- Circumcision lx.
- Clarke 295, 350.
- Claudia lxxxviii. 364.
- Cleopatra lxxvi. lxxvii.
- Cléopâtre 23.
- Climate xx. lvii. 406.
- Clothing of the Fellahin xxiv.
- Coffee xxv.
- Coinage xv. ii.
- Columns cxxxi.
- Commodus lxxxix.
- Companions xiv.
- Constantine the Great xc. 256.
- Constantius xc.
- Consulates xix.
- Contrap-Apollonopolis 372.
- — Latopolis 334.
- — Ombos 347.
- — Taphis 379.
- Conveyances xvi.
- Cook & Son xiv. 197, 373.
- Copying Convents xxxv.
- 203, 205, 207, 237, 229, 217, 331, 353.
- — Worship 102.
- — Writing cvii.
- Copts xxxv.
- Cornelius Gallus lxxxviii.
- 252.
- Cotton, Cultivation of lv.
- Ivi.
- Crocodile Grotto of Mâfâdeh 224.
- — Lake 181.
- Crocodiles 189, 329, 347.
- Crocodilopolis (Gebelein) 329.
- Crocodilopolis-Arsinoë 188.
- Crops lv.
- Cusse 223.
- Cussh 375.
- Custom House xv.
- Customs, Mohammedan lxx.
- Cynopolis 207.
- Cyril xc. 13.
- Dababiyeh (El-Dababibah) 329
- ed-Dabbe 403.
- Dabhah 204, 239.
- Dabheh 403.
- Dabrâsa 401.
- Daghash 409.
- Dabâbiyehs 196, 200, 374.
- Dahshûr 102.
- Dakahliyeh, Province of 168.
- Dakhili 408.
- Dakin Island 417.
- Dakkeh 335.
- Dal 403.
- Damanhûr 27.
- ed-Dâmer 410.
- Damietta (Dumyât) 171.
- Dancers, Female xxvi.
- Daphnæ 181.
- Daraw 328, 347.
- Darb el-Hauzâwi (el-Melek) 222.
- Darius I. lxxxiv. 177.
- Date Palms lvii.
- Davis 252, 294.
- Davison 123, 128.
- Dead, Gods of the cxxii.
- — Judgment of the cxxii.
- Debâb 204, 239.
- Debit 377.
- Dechauch 201.
- Dechna 239, 244.
- Decius lxxxix. 12.
- Decorative Plants lvii.
- D fra 29.
- Degheim 401.
- Dehmit 378.
- Deinourastes 40.
- ed-Deir 223.
- Deir Abu Bshai 229.
- — Hennig 214.
- — el-Abyad 229.
- — el-'Adra 207.
- — el-'Ahmar 229.
- — Anba Matteos 331.
- — Samea'an 305.
- — Shenûda 229.
- — el-Bahri 295.
- — el-Ballâs cxxv.
- — el-tukara 207.
- — el-Bukir 208.
- — Dronkeh 227.
- — el-Gebrai (Gabrawi) 224.
- — el-Hadid 230.
- — Mârî Bokht 247.
- — Girgis 247.
- — Mawâs (Moës) 203.
- — el-Medineh 311.
- — el-Melâk (near Girga) 231.
- — (near Nakâdeh) 247.
- — en-Nakhleb 214.
- — Rifah 227.
- — es-Salih 247.
- — esb-Suejwit 235.
- Deirût 203.
- — (village) 203, 223.
- Delites, Egypt. cxxiii.
- cxxvii.
- Dekernes 169.
- Delingat 28.
- Demid 394.
- Demirdâsh (Demerdache) 116.
- Demotic Writing cvii.
- Dendera 240.
- —, Zodiac of 245.
- Dendûr 383.
INDEX.

Gahrat ed-Dab'a 370.
Gallicenus lxxxix. 12.
Gâmi'at cliii.
Garadu 189.
Garanok 392.
Garstang 213, 231.
Gautier 123.
Gazelle River 418.
Geb cxxviii. cxix. cxxiv.
Gebel Abu Feida 223.
— Abu Hasâr 220.
— Abu Kû' 365.
— Abu Shega 340.
— Abyad 371.
— Addeh 400.
— el-Ahmâr 112.
— Ahmed Tâher 176.
— Auli 417.
— Barkal 408.
— Daghâniyeh 370.
— Damashk 166.
— Dukkhân 367.
Gebelein (Sûdan) 418.
— (Upper Egypt) 329.
Gebel Geneineh 176. 182.
— Gerî 411.
— Giyûshî 111.
— Hamâtâ 371.
— el-Hammâm 347.
— Hayâtî 339.
— Hôrî 370.
— el-Khassab 118.
— Kurneh 224.
— Mandaera 417.
— Marâg 221.
— Maryam 182.
— Mokâattam 111. 39.
— Moshâhîr 370.
— Mûgelf 371.
— Nûbâs 370.
— el-Ḫâba 185.
— Rekkâm 223.
— es-Serâq 340. 328.
— Sheikh Embârâk 202. 207.
— el-Harîdeh 228.
— Shenît el-Wah 377.
— Sheroneh 331.
— Silsileh 340.
— Surgeham 416.
— Sûskab 416.
— Sûr 185.
— Tûkh 230.
— Tûmar 163.
— Uwêbîd 176.
— Wâkif 370.
— Zabara 372. 371.
Gedîd 420.
— Geiger 401.
Gemmei 403.
Gemzeb 169.
Geneineh 394.
Geneina 3. 4.
Geograph. Notice xxvii.
Geological Notice xlix.
Gerf-Hosein 384.
Germanicus lxxvii.
Gezireh (Gezireh) 328.
— 347.
Geziret Anas el-Wogûd 366.
— Assûân 352.
— Behig 224.
— Faras 401.
— el-Hawata 223.
— Ibrîm 382.
— el-Kurn 193.
— Kurteh 367.
— el-Mandâra 229.
— el-Melek 403.
— Rûda 100.
Ghabat 238.
Gharak 189.
Gharb-Assûân 356.
Ghârbîyeh, Province of 29.
Ghawâzi, or Ghâziyyah xxvi.
Gherbaneyat 25.
el-Ghôta 368.
el-Ghorâyeb 223.
el-Ḫûrû xcvii. 55.
Gildeh 216.
Giraffe River 418.
Girga 280. 203.
Girshî 334.
el-Gisr 181.
Gizeh 119. 139.
Beduins 120. 125.
Grande Temple 132.
Isis, Sanctuary of 128.
Menâ House Hotel 120.
Pyramids 124.
— Small 128.
Pyramid, the Great (of Kheops) 124.
— the Second (of Khephren) 128.
— the Third (of Mykerinos) 130.
Sphinx, the 131.
Thutmosis IV., Memorial Stone of 132.
Tombs (Maṣṭabs) 134.
Campbell's Tomb 135.
Numbers, Tomb of 135.
Tebzâh's Tomb 135.
Wer-khewât, Tomb of 135.
Gods, Egyptian cxxiii.
Gûhar xcii. 39. 51.
Golenishest 370.
Gondokoro 419.
Gordon c. cl. 408. 413. 414.
Goschen, the Biblical 175.
Gösû 223.
Government xix.
Göz Abu Gum'a 418.
Gözeh xxv.
Graf, Theodore 189.
Greeks cliii.
Guemmézah 169.
Guerra 230. 203.
el-Guti 377.
— Hadra 22. 27.
— Haridian lxxxix. 12. 214.
— 363.
— Hagg-Andil 203. 216.
— el-Hâkim xcii. 72.
— Hakor lxxv.
— Halta 401.
— Halfâyeh 411.
Hamamîyeh 228.
Hamath 207.
Hambalites lxviii.
— Hamburg-American Line xiv.
— Hamilton 123.
— Hammâm 25.
— el-Hammâm 193.
— Hammâmât Mts. 368.
— Kubbeh 118.
— el-Ḫamra 225.
— Handicrafts, Egypt. cxxiv.
— Hamâlites lxviii.
— Hanifeh cliv.
— Ḥâpi (guardian-deity) cxxiv.
— (Nile-god) 340.
Hâpî 181.
— el-Harir 226.
— el-Haram el-Kadhâb 205.
— esb-Showówâf 162.
— el-Ḫaratra 371.
— Harem, see Re-Hâmakhtê.
— Harem, see Re-Ḫâmakhtê.
— Harem, see Re-Hâmakhtê.
— Harakhtê, see Ḥâmûs, see Re-Ḫâmakhtê.
— Harem cliv.
— Har-um-Ekhwât 131.
— Harembe 1xxi. 253.
— 276. 341. etc.
— Tomb of 340.
— Haremôdôtes cxxiv. cxxviii.
— Tura 184.
— Hare Nome 213. 214. 216.
— el-Harib 224.
— Harî 194.
— Har-ḫentsêhtêì cxxiv.
— Harkhûf, Tomb of 354.
— Harmachis cxxiv. 131.
INDEX.

Harmaïs, see Haremheb.
Har-merti 168.
Harmose Tomb of 335.
Har-net-yotf cxxiv.
Haröris 216. 344.
Harper's Tomb 2-5.
Harpocrates cxxi, cxxiv. 360.
Harris 224.
Har-sem-tewē (Harsom-
tus) cxxiv. 240. 251. 336.
Harsieis cxxiv.
Harvest liv.
Harwa, Tomb of 301.
Hasan, Sultan xcvii. 62.
Hashish 420.
Hassahessi 420.
Hassesarb Êsä 35.
Hathor oxvi. cxxvii. cxxv. cxxvi.
Hatshepsowet, see Ma-
kere Hutshepsowet.
el-Hawamidih 139.
Hawara 189.
—, Pyramid of 191.
Hawarit 'Elgân 190.
— el-Makta 190.
Hawari 44.
el-Hawâta 223. 203. 216.
el-Hawâwilis 290.
Hâwi xxvi.
el-Hawi 331.
Headress xiv.
Health xxii.
— Resorts xx.
el-Hêbah 206.
Hebenu 208.
Hebet 170.
Hegira, the xcm.
el-Hegs 251.
Heleiyeh (Hebia) 167.
Heikal, the 104.
Heket 296.
Heket 257.
Hekû-yeb, Tomb of 344.
Helena, Empress 203. 351.
Heliodorus 250.
Helipolis cxxix. 116.
el-Hellâsh 331.
Helyíyeh 116.
el-İlwânîyeh 164.
el-İlwânîyeh of (village) 204. 163.
Hemali 41. lvii.
Hemî lixxi.
Hemp (hashish) xxv.
Henassiyeh el-Medinex 206.
Henèt-seten 206.
Henna lv. 43.
Henneik 417.
Hercleopolis 206.
Heraclium xcv. 16.
Herchus 371.
Herihor Ixxvii. 258.
Herihor cxxv. 206.
Hermonthis 329.
Hermopolis 213. 206.
— Lara 27.
Hermopolis 165.
Herodotus Ixxvii. 121.
Hesfun 299.
el-Hesheh 377.
Hetep-Senwosret 191.
Het-nub, Quaries of 228.
Het-seten 207.
el-Hibe 306.
Hicks Pasha c. 417.
Hierakonpolis 355.
Hersus xcmvi. cxxviii. 305. 358. 360.
Higilgophics cxc.
el-Hil-heh 331.
Hillet en-Nûr 418.
Hittites, War with the 233. 254. 301. 303.
Hnês 206.
el-Hoch 340.
Hogarth 193.
Homer 251.
H'mra 417.
Hophrah Ixxxiv.
Horbeh 168.
Hor-En-metf 252.
Horus cxxvi-cxxxv. cxxv.
cxxvii. 110. 236. 335.
Hoseinlxx. lxxxiii. 50. 232.
Hôsh clvi. civii.
el-Hösh 340.
Hotels xvii.
Hôn 235.
Huwâ xxvi.
Hûvè, Tomb of 218. 313.
Hydramma 363.
— Trajanus 367.
Hyksos, the Ixxix.
Hypatia xci.
Hyp: style Hall cxxvii.
Hypselis 223.
Hypselitc Nome 225.
Ibis Mummies cxxvii. 142.
Ibrâhim Pasâ cxxviii.
Ibrahimîyeh 168.
— (near Alexandria) 23.
— Canal 201. 203. 225.
Ichneumon, the 206.
Ishân 150. 189.
—, Pyramid of 190.
I'lîwânîyeh lxxvii. lxxiv.
Imam lxx.
— esh-Shâfî 111.
Imesib, Tomb of 310.
Imhotep cxxvii. cxxv. 360.
Immortality, Egyptian
document of cxxiii.
Inaros Ixxiv.
Insha 166.
Intercourse with Ori-
tals xxiii.
Irrigation liii.
Jesum 170.
Istis cxxvii. cxxvi. cxx.
cxxvi. 170. 246. 356. 360.
Ishanderieh 9.
el-Islâm, Doctrines of lxv.
Imânî 176.
el-Makta', of (Assiût)
126.
— (Benîhasan). 209.
Isthmus of Suez xlix. 177.
Italian xlv.
Itinerarium Antonini
370. 378.
lîyûn Mûsâ (Suez) 185.
Ja'âlin, the 411.
Jacobites xxvi.
Jéquier 123.
Jews xxiii.
John of Lycopolis 226.
Johnstone 355.
Jomard 123.
Joseph's Canal, see Bahr
Yûsuf.
Jugdore xxi.
Julian xci. 12.
Jur 419.
Justice, Courts of xix.
Justinian xci. 13.
Juvenal 326. 349.
Ka cxxvii. cxxv.
Kâ'a clvi. civii.
el-Kâb 331.
Sabbâbîsh Beduins 408.
Kabd 392.
Kabîleh 392.
Kashef 410.
Kadesh, Battle of 255. 268. 3 2. 306.
Kâdiriyeh lxx.
Kâfriyeh lxvii.
Kâfr Aûîmar 201.
— 'Awânî 28.
— el-Battik 171.
— Dûd 28.
— ed-Dawar 27. 28.
— Hamza 166.
— el-Haram 135.
INDEX.

Kafr Sârem 169.
— esh-Sheikh 170.
— ez-Zaïât 28.
Kaffa 246.
Kagera River xlv.
Kagûg 328.
Kaha 30.
Kaft el-'Asâkir 227.
el-Kâhirâ 39.
akun 191.
Kainepolis 169.
Kais 207.
Kâït Bey xov. 63. 109.
Kaka 418.
Kalâbsheh 379.
Kalâûn 169.
Kalyùbîyeh, (Kalline) 368.
(‘Asâkir) 379.
Kalamsha (Kalamchah) 189.
Kalâûn 169.
Kalâûn (Kalline) 28. 170.
Kalâûnîbîyeh, Province of 30.
Kamarîyeh cxxii.
el-Kâmîl, Melik xciii. 189. 171.
Kamisha 420.
Kamlîn 419. 430.
Kamulâh 247.
Kânîyât 168.
Kânâyis 193.
Kandîl cîy.
el-Kântara 181. 174.
Kantir 167.
Karania 193.
Kareima 408.
Kargîg 420.
Karm Abûm 25.
el-Karn 368.
Karnak 258.
Temple of Ammon 260
— of Khons 258.
— of Mont 273.
— of Mut 276.
— of Osiris 286.
— of Ptah 272.
— of Ramses III. 266.
— of Sethos II. 282.
— of Thutmose III. 271.
Kasâsine 176.
Kashta lxiii.
Kâsir el-'Agûz 325.
— Anas el-Wogûd 358.
— el-Banât (Fayûm) 194.
— (Hydreuma) 383.
— el-Gebaili 189.
— Ibrim 393.
— Karûn 194.
— el-Kayâsereh 23.
— es-Sâgha 193.
— es-Zaïyât 238.
Kassaîla 409. 410.
Kassassine 176.
Katteh 392.
Kâû el-Gharb 223.
— el-Kebr 228.
Kavassès xix.
Kawa 417.
Kawâmîl 230.
Kéb cxxiv.
Kebh-snewt cxxv.
Kebtiyew 246.
Ke-gem-ni, Mâṣṭaba of 158.
el-Keis 207.
Kemosë lxxix.
Ken, Tomb of 310.
Kena (Kena) 239. 204. 367.
el-Kemun, Tomb of 308.
el-Kenân 331.
Kenîseh 419.
Kertassi 378.
Ketterneh 417.
Khabbash lxxxiv. 145.
Kha-em-hët, Tomb of 306.
el-Khalîg, Canal 58. 100.
Khamaisî 1x.
Khamâsîn 357.
el-Khbour, Tomb of 315.
Khâns 46.
Kharâba 26.
Khârgeh, Oasis li.
el-Kharîm (Lower Nubia) 379.
— (Sudân) 411.
— North 411.
Khashmi Khalîl 193.
Khatânna 167.
el-Khatbëb 28.
— Canal 28.
el-Khattâra 328. 347.
el-Khattarâh 325.
Khanzeh cîy.
el-Khazzân 357.
Khefrë, see Khephren.
el-Khemmis 229.
Khenu, Tomb of 341.
el-Khensumôs, Tomb of 311.
el-Kheî-Amentîu cxxii. 232.
el-Kheî-Amentiu cxxii. 232.
— Min 229.
Khenu 343.
Khenouw, Tomb of 354.
el-Kheops lxxvi. 124.
Kheprë cxx. cxxv. cl.
el-Kherheb 238.
el-Kherheh-ôhë 39.
Kheti, Tomb of 210. 227.
el-Khewa 331.
Khisâm 247. 204.
el-Khmunu 213.
Khnumbotep, Tomb of 211. 213.
Khuïù, see Kheops.
el-Khub, Tomb of 354.
el-Khumâraweih xoi. 39.
ell-Khunes, Tomb of 209. 354.
Kibla cîy.
lût 246. 204.
Kimân Fâdrû 188.
Kings, Lists of lxvi.
— Names of Egypt. cix.
— Palaces of cxxv.
— Tombs of cxli. cxxiii. 279.
Kir 419.
Kiro 419.
el-Kisweh ixiv.
Kitchener, Lord ci. 410.
el-Kitchener's Island 353.
Kitchens, Public 44.
el-Klysmâ 183.
el-Kodîk 418.
el-Kohafa 19.
el-Kolosne (Kolosma) 202. 207.
el-Kôm el-Adâmeh 188.
el-Ahmar (near El-Kâb) 334.
el- (near Minia) 202. 209.
el- (near Sharûná) 207.
el-Atrîb 30.
el-Eshkhaw 223.
el-Fâdrû 188.
el-Hamâdah 28.
el-Heîtàn 327.
el-Irmàn 367.
el-Kefara 208.
el-Khûrâna 188.
el-Kolzûm 183.
el-Nûmahî 188.
el-Ombo 344. 326.
el-Sullîan 238.
el-Tâyâra 188.
el-Urûb 193.
el-Konosso 365. 376.
el-Koptos 346. 367.
el-Koran, the lxiii.
el-Korashîyeh 199.
el-Kordofàn 405. 417.
el-Korôr 357.
el-Korosko 389.
el-Korti 408.
el-Koseîr 370. 367.
el-Kosh 375.
INDEX.

Koshesh 201.
Koshtamneh 387.
Koṭûr 29. 169.
Koubbeh-les-bains 116.
Kous 246.
Köz-Rejab 410.
el-Kubâniyeh 347.
Kûbâniyeh 387.
Kûbën 387.
Kubbe 116. 169.
Kubet el-Hawa 356.
Kûbôiâb 383.
Kubri Kubbeh 116.
Kuesna 29.
Kût 246. 204. 367.
el-Kûhásheh (Kuhafa) 589. 190.
el-Kula 331.
Kûlleh Manu factsories 106. 299.
Kummeh 401.
el-Kurn 133.
Kûrma 277.
Kûrnût Murrâ' (Mar'â'ii) 343.
el-Kurrû 403.
Kûrsl cìv. — Farsûn 189.
Kurtêh 387.
Kûrûdâtî xxvi.
Kûs 246. 204.
el-Kûseir 223.
el-Kûşîyeh 223. 208.
Kusûl 401.
Kuttûb cìv.
Labyrinth, the 191.
Lado 419.
el-Lahûn (Lahooon), see Ila'hûn.
Lake District 186.
Lakeîta 363. 370.
Language, Arab. olx.
Latopolis 380.
Law Courts xix.
Lebbakh Tree lvii.
Le Cap 174.
Legrain 262.
Le-hûnê 190.
Leillet el-Kadr lxxiv. — el-Mi'îrâg lxxiv. — en-Nûkûtêh lxxv.
Leontopolis (Tell Mok-dam) 169.
— (Tell el-Yehûdiyeh) 166.
Lepidopolis 231.
Lespius 122. 123. 192. etc.
Lesseps, Ferd. de xvii. 178. 173.
Letopolis 28.
Letters xvii.
Leukos Limen 370. 367.
Levantines xiii.
Libyan Desert li. 186.
Lisht 204.
Literature, Arabic lxvii. — on Egypt cxxxi.
Lîwân, the cliii.
Loret 75. 168. 297. 229. 239.
Lotus Columns cxxxi.
Louis IX. cxxiv. 168. 171.
Lûcian 12.
Lûl 418.
Lûxor xxi. 243. 253. 204.
Lycopolis 225.
Ma'âbdeh 244.
Ma'âdi 204.
el-Ma'âdiyeh 26.
Ma'alla 239.
Maa t cxxv. cxxix. etc.
Ma'âzeh Beduins cxxix.
Mabwalas 383.
Mabwalat Khôr el-Ghir 370.
— Râs Asfar 370.
Macrinus lxxix.
Magazines, Egypt. cxxvii.
Maghâgha 207. 201.
el-Magûn Canal 205.
Mahamid 328.
Maharâka 367. 368.
Mahatta (village) 357.
Mahûta 368.
Mahlî lxx. xxvii. lxiv.
el-Mahlî c.
Mahmal, the lxxiii.
Mahmûdiyeh Canal, the 9. 13. 22. 27.
Mahsahem 178.
Mahu, Tomb of 220.
Mak'ad clvi.
Makerê-Hatcheepsowet lxx. 269. 295. etc. —, Tomb of 291.
Makrizi 203.
Mâlekites clvii.
Mâlkata 325.
Mâliki 389.
Mallauzi 203. 215.
Maltese cliv.
Mameluke Dynasty cxxv.
Mâmûn cxi.
Ma'mûr xcviii.
Ma'mûn 26.
el-Manûshî 28. 117.
el-Mandara 26.
Mandareh cxxv.
Mandulis 360. 379.
Manetho lxxv. 170.
Manfalût (Manfalout) 203. 224.
Mansafis 370.
Manshiet-es-Sadr 116.
Manûsra 168. 170.
Manûsriyeh 343.
el-Mârûgha 203. 229.
Marah 182.
Mår Antonios 205.
Mîrçian xoi. 376.
Marcus Aurelius lxxxix.
— 12. 228.
Mareia 24.
Marseotis, Lake 24. 27.
Marie 75. 76. 132. 143.
146. 292. 335. etc.
Markaz xxvii.
Markos 378.
Marriages, Moslem lxxi.
Marseilles 3. 4.
Masallamiyeh 419.
Mas'ara 163. 165. 204.
Mas'aret 189.
Masrabiyeh clvii.
Masbra'd-Dakhshîh 409.
Mashût Canal 166.
Ma'sûmak 394.
Maspero 75. 76. 123. 182.
205. 329.
Masr el-'Atika 101.
— el-Kadîmeh 101.
— el-KÂHîrâ 39.
Ma'sûmak cxxii. 145.
Ma'sûmak el-Fara'on 162.
Ma'tâ 202.
Ma'tâna 329. 327.
el-Ma'tâneh 201. 204.
Ma'tariyeh (Lake Mesne- leh) 169.
el-Ma'tariyeh (Heliopolis) 166.
el-Ma'ta 228. 203.
Matûga 403.
Mausolea, Arab. olx.
Maya Signora 418.
Mayid 420.
Mazâlweh 229.
Mazghuneh 201.
Measures ii.
Mecca, Pilgrimage to lxvii. lxxiii.
Medica 208.
Medamûd 276.
Medical Hints xxii.
Medûk 383.
el-Medîneh (Fayum) 187.
— (Upper Egypt) 214.
el-Medînet el-Fayûm 187.
— Gurûb 190.
— Habûn 317.
Medresel cliii.
Mechali Kebir 169.
Mechalla-Kobira 169.
Mechallat Damana 169.
— İngûk 169. 170.
— Rûh 28. 169.
Mechendi 388.
Meï, Tomb of 221.
Mekâ olx.
INDEX.

Meidûm, Pyramid and Mastabas of 205.
Meï-her-peri 293. 97.
Meir 223.
el-Mekheirif 409.
Mekhu, Tomb of 358.
Meks 22.
Melâwi el-Arish 203. 215.
Melut 418.
Memnon Ixxx. 325.
—, Colossi of 325.
Memnonium 252.
Memphis 189.
Men House Hotel xx. 31. 120.
Menchah 230. 203.
Mencheres (Menkewrê) lxvii. 130.
Mendes 165. lxxxv.
Menes (Menê) lxvii. 140. 236. 238. 247.
Men-kheper-rê-seneb, Tomb of 309.
Mennê, Tomb of 307.
—, Tomb of 307.
Men-tem-hêt 301.
Men-her-khopesh, Tomb of 279. 204.
Mentu cxxv.
Mentuhotep Ixxvii. 300. 340.
Menf 29.
Men-fiyeh, District of 29. 148.
—, Canal 148.
Menzaleh 169.
—, Lake 160.
Merenptah lxxxi. 304.
—, Tomb of 283.
Mereri lxxviii. 162.
Mereruka, Mashta of 155.
el-Merg 117.
Mergheb 24.
Merîrê, Tomb of 218. 219.
Meris 329.
Merrit-seger 282. 314.
Meriyeh 384.
Meroê 410.
Meroitic Writing cvii. 376.
Meroë 408.
Meroe 408.
Mersa Matruh 25.
Merwân II. xcv. 201.
Mes aider-es-Sofra 411.
Mesehti, Tomb of 227.
Mesgid elîii.
Meshetkh 291.
el-Meshed 377.
Meshaâ’ er-Rek 419.
Metemmeh 410.
Methusaphis lxxvii.
Metu 276.
Mex 22.
Miebis, Tomb of 238.
Mihaddiâtî xxy.
Mihrâb clii.
Min cxxv. cxxix. 229. 246.
Minarets clii.
Minbar clii.
Minet el-Heît 189.
—, el-Kamh 176. 186.
Miniet Salâmeh 28.
Minîba 343.
Misirissêh 403.
Mișalîa clii.
Miscîrîm 203.
Mission, American 37. 226. 411. 418. xvii.
Mit ‘Ali 169.
— ‘Assâs 170.
— Berah 30.
— Dâfor 169.
— Ghamr 169. 168.
Mitîrbârîs 189.
Mit Rabîneh 140.
—, Salsîl 169.
— Semenûd 169. 170.
— Yazîd 176.
Mneyis Bull cxxvii.
Mœris, Lake 186. 193.
Moez Canal 166.
Mohabbazi xxy.
Mohammed lx. lxiii.
— Ali xlvii. 13. 41. 64. etc.
Mohammed Ahmed lxix. c. 412. 414.
Moharrem lxxiii.
Mokaṭâm Hills 111. 39.
Monasîr 409.
Mond 305. 307. 310.
el-Mondîd 168.
Money xiv. xv. ii.
—, Table, at the end of the volume.
Mongalla 419.
Monophysites xxy.
Mons Claudianus 367.
— Porphyrites 367.
Mont cxxv. 250. 273. 276. 329.
Montaza 26.
Months, Moslem clii.
Morgan, J. de 75. 91. 123.
— 133. 344. etc.
Morgos 378.
Moses, Spring of (Cairo) 119.
—, Springs of (Suez) 185.
Mosques clii.
Motîlà 203.
Motoul 459.
Moustapha Pacha 23.
Moyeh Signora 418.
el-Mualîyad xcv. 55.
Mudir xxviii.
Mudirîyehs, see Prov-
ince.
Muezzin lxv. cliii.
Muḥâfîz xxvii.
Muḥarâk, Convent xxv. 203.
el-Muissät 334.
Mu‘izz xci. 39.
—, Canal 166.
Muktâbi xcii.
Mûlîd en-Nebi lxxiii.
Mummies cxxii.
Munâdî en-Nîl lxxv.
Murwau 383.
Musical Instruments cxxv.
—, Musicians, Arab. xxv.
el-Mustâ’î xciii.
el-Mustânîr xcii.
Mut cxxvii. cxx. cxxv.
276.
Mutmîr 410.
Mutrâk es-Selâm 368.
Mutûl 189.
Mykerînos Ixxvii. 130.
Myos Hormos 367.
Mysticism, Moslem lxviii.
Nabaroî 169.
Naga 411.
Nag ed-Deir 231.
Nâhiyeh xxvii.
Nakâdeh 247.
Nakhîle 410.
Nakht, Tomb of 213. 306.
Napata 408. 375.
Naples 3. 4.
Napret 286.
Nashart 170.
—, en-Nâsir xcv. 40. 65.
—, Nestesen 376.
Natifî 228.
Naucratis Ixxiv. 28.
Naville 167. 176. 295.
Nawa 166.
Názâlî Ganûb 203.
Neb-Amun, Tomb of 279.
Nebesheh 167.
Nebirâh (Nebeirah) 23.
Nechesia 372.
Necho Ixxiii. 177.
Nefarat Ixxv.
Nefer-er-re 138.
Nefertoret, Tomb of 314.
Neferkerê lxxviii.
Nefer-sekhuru, Tomb of 209.
Nefertem cxxvii. cxxv.
Nefesheh 175. 176.
INDEX.

Nefret-erë 399.
—, Tomb of 316.
Negroes xiii.
Neith cxxvi. cxxv. 29, 330.
Nekaw lxxxi.
Nekhab 331.
Nekhbyet cxxv. 331.
Nekhen 335.
Nekhté-nebof lxxv.
Nekht-Har-ehbêt lxxv.
Nektanebès lxxv. 167, 170, 273, etc.
Nektanebos lxxxv. 318, 324, 358, 359.
en-Naml 420.
Nepherites lxxxv.
Nephthys cxxvii. cxxv. cxxix.
Nero lxxviii.
Nestorius 230.
Neternakt, Tomb of 213.
Newberry 210.
el-Neweirat 209.
Newt cxxvii. cxxix. cxxv.
Nezleb-Beled 139.
—, Wādā 139.
Niam-niam Negroes 419.
Nicopolis 23, 10, 11.
Nile, the xiv.
—, the Blue xiv. 412.
—, the White xiv. 412, 417, 418.
—, Arms of the xlix.
Bobitnic 26.
Canopic 26.
Mendesian 181.
Pelusiac 180, 181.
Phatnic 165.
Sebennytic 29.
Tanitic 166, 180.
—, Festivals lxxv. 101.
—, Inundation of the xlv.
—, Sources xlv. 364.
—, Valley xlv. xlix.
Nileometers 101, 352, etc.
Nitoeris 318.
No, Lake 413.
Nosos lxxvi.
Nubia, Lower 373.
—, Upper 405.
Nubians xii. 374.
Nuetrāt 200.
Numbers, Tomb of 135.
Numerals, Arab. clxviii.
Nummulites 111.
Nûr ed-Dīn xciii.
Nûrî 405.
Nuserre lxxviii. 138, 137.
el-Obeid 417.
Obelisks cxxxvii. 117, 137, 254, 260, 269, 360.
Octavianus lxxxviii.
Ofeduneh 387.
Oil Plants lvi.
Okellas clix. 45.
Okka ii.
Old Cairo 101.
Omaiades xci.
Omar xci. 13.
Ombos (Kûs) 247.
— (Gebel Siilsileh) 344.
Omēdha lxxix.
Omdūmān 414.
On (Heliopolis) cxxv. 116.
— (of Upper Egypt) 329.
Onnophris cxxv.
Onnos lxviii.
—, Pyramid of 161.
Ouiras cxxv.
Opet cxxv.
el-Ordeh 408.
Orion cxxv.
Onisiris cxxvi-cxxviii. cxxii.
—, cxxv. cxxix. 143, 232.
—, 238, 260, 272, 363.
—, Apis 143.
Osians cxxvi.
Osorapis cxxvi. 143.
Osorkon i. lxxxi. 207.
—, II. 169.
—, III. 272.
Ozymandias 301.
‘Othmān xci.
Othoes lxviii.
Oxyrynchos 202.
—, Pachomius xc. 239.
—, Paheri, Tomb of 333.
—, Painting, Egyptian cxxviii.
—, Palaces, Arab. clvi.
—, Palais de Koubeh 116.
—, Palm Columns cxxxv.
—, Palms ivi.
—, Panopolis 229.
—, Paotnuphis 385.
Papyrius Columns cxxxiii.
Parembole 378.
—, Paser, Memorial Niche of 401.
—, Passports xvi.
—, Pathiris 329.
—, Pausanias 250, 326.
—, Pe-lūr 383.
—, Pekhet cxx. cxxvi. 209.
—, Pelusium 181.
—, Pēmāi 202.
—, Penehsē, Tomb of 219.
—, Pennewt, Tomb of 392.
—, Pentaur, Epic of 255, 265.
—, Pentu, Tomb of 219.
—, Pēpi i. & II. lxxviii.
—, nakht, Tomb of 354.
—, Per-Åmon 388.
—, Atum 176.
Per-Bastê 167.
—, ebēt 170.
—, Peripteros cxxxvii.
—, Per-mezet 202.
—, Mont 329.
—, Ptah 384.
—, Perring 128.
—, Persians lxxxiv.
—, Per-Selket 385.
—, Persians 329.
—, Per-Sop 175.
—, zōr 204.
Peshtu, Tomb of 313.
—, Peteanomenopē, Tomb of 304.
—, Peteése, Tomb of 162.
—, Pete-esē 383.
—, Peteneit 272.
—, Pethep 205.
—, Pterie, Flinders 121, 122.
—, 123, 167, 181, 189, 191.
—, 205, 217, 248, 304, etc.
—, Petrified Forests 113, 114.
—, Petronius 376.
—, Phakusa 176.
—, Phæbaøthus 168.
—, Phars, Island 11, 17.
—, Phbow 239.
—, Philadelphia 189.
—, Phile 363.
—, Philippos Arrhidaeus lxxxv. 214, 262, 270.
—, Philoteris 194.
—, Phiops i. & ii. lxxviii. 162.
—, Phrases, Arab. clxxx.
—, Physicians xxii.
—, Planhki lxxxi. 140, 376.
—, Plaster xv.
—, Pibesith (Bubastis) 167.
—, Piers, Egypt. cxxxi.
—, Pigeons 227.
—, Pl-lak 358.
—, Pilakh 358.
—, Pillars, Egypt. cxxxi.
—, Pinotem i. lxxxii.
—, Pipes xxy.
—, Pithom 176.
—, Plan of Tour xiii.
—, Plantations ivi.
—, Plant Columns cxxi.
—, Plato 117.
—, Pliny 175, 251, 349.
—, Plotinus 226, 42.
—, P-neh-tewē 344.
—, Pococke 123.
—, Political Notice xxvii.
—, Polygamists lv.
—, Pompeii lxxvii.
—, Pont de Koubeh 116.
—, Popular Festivals lxxiii.
—, Population xxviii.
—, Port Saïd 172.
INDEX.

Port Sudân 409.
Post, Egypt. xviii.
Powendael, Lake 419.
Prayers, Moslem lxv.
Prë-her-wnammf 315.
Priests, Tomb of the Thbañ 300.
Primis 393, 376.
Prisse d’Avennes 247.
Probus lxxxix.
Pronaos cxxxvii.
Proto-Doric Columns cxxxi.
Provinces of Egypt xvi.
— of the Sudân 405.
Psammethik (Psametik) lxxxii.
— II. lxxxiv. 376.
— III. lxxxv. 272.
Psammuthis (Pshe-Mut) lxxxvi.
Pselchis 385.
Psô 250.
Psusennes lxxxii.
Ptah cxxviii, cxxx.
cxxx. 141, 235, 272, etc.
Ptahhotep, Mastaba of 159.
Ptah-Seker, see Seker.
— Shepes, Mastaba of 138.
— Tenen cxxvi.
Ptolemaïs Hermiu 230.
Ptolemy I. Soter I. lxxxv. 10, 207, 250.
— II. Philadéphus lxxxvi. 170, 188, 276, 371.
— V. Epiphanes lxxxvi. cii. 252.
— VI. Philometor lxxxvi. 228, 311, 336.
— VII. Eupator lxxxvi.
— VIII. lxxxvii.
— IX. Euergetes II. Physkon lxxxvi.
— X. Soter II. Lathyrous lxxxvii. 252.
— XI. Alexander I. lxxxvii.
— XII. Alexander II. lxxxvii.
— XIII. Neos Dionysos lxxxvii. 138.
— XIV. lxxxvii. 10.
— XV. lxxxvii.
— XVI. Cesar lxxxvii.
Punt 246, 297, 367.

Pursepmunis 378.
Pwenet 246.
Pylons cxxxvii.
Pyramid, the Great 124.
—, the Second 128.
—, the Third 130.
— of Meidum 205.
— of Merenrê 162.
— of Onnès 161.
— of Phiops I. 162.
— of Phiops II. 162.
— of Righa 137.
— of Teti 159.
Pyramids, Construction of the cxxii. 121.
— of Abu Roash 136.
— of Abuşir 137.
— of Dahshûr 162.
— of Gebel Barkal 408.
— of Gizeh 121.
— of El-Kurru 403.
— of Lisht 204.
— of Merœ 410.
— of Napata 408.
— of Nûri 403.
— of Zâwyet el-‘Aryân 137.
— of Zûma 408.
Queens, Tombs of the 341.
Quibell 159, 331, 335.
Ra, see Rê.
Râdje 169.
Rahad 419.
Rahbein 170.
Râhineh 228.
Rahmâniyeh 43.
Railways xvi.
Rains lxix. 406.
Rairamûn 214.
Râbêh 347.
Râmâdân, the lxvi. lxxxvii.
Ramess, see Ramses.
Ramœseum 304.
Ramleh 29, 26.
Ramses, Tomb of 221.
— of 279, 305.
Ramses I. lxxxvi. 261, 264.
— I. Tomb of 287.
— II. lxxxii. 287, 253, 255.
— I. 301, 332, etc.
— II., Colossi of 141, 254.
—, Tomb of 285.
—, Tomb of 286.
— III. lxxxvi. 263, 317.
—, Tomb of 284.
— IV., Tomb of 285.
— IV.-XII. lxxxvii.
— IV., Tomb of 281.
— VI., Tomb of 284.
Ramses IX., Tomb of 282.
— X., Tomb of 281.
— XI., Tomb of 291.
— XII. 256, 259, 266.
— XII., Tomb of 282.
Râs el-Bahr 172.
— el-Bish 174, 181.
Rashid (Rosetta) 26.
Râs el-Khalig 170.
Rassoua 174.
Rêcxvi, cxxix. cxxviii.
Red Convent 229.
Redesïyeh 340, 370.
Red Sea 183.
Reedy Sea, the Biblical 185.
Reggâf 419.
Re-Harakbê cxx. cxxviii.
cxxviii. 116, 235, 299, 390, etc.
Rehenu Valley 369.
Rehoboam 264.
Reiramûn 214.
Reisner 231.
Rekhemrê, Tomb of 307.
Rekkah 201, 205.
Reliefs, Egypt. cxxvii.
Religion of the ancient Egyptians cxxvi.
Religious Festivals lxxxii.
Remushenti, Tomb of 213.
Renaissance, Egyptian cxxvii.
Rend 418.
Renni, Tomb of 334.
el-Rezékât 329.
Rhakotis 10, 11.
Rî’a 369.
Rî’at el-Ghazâl 370.
— el-Hamra 370.
— el-Kheil 370.
Rîfî’iyeh lxvi, xxvi.
Righa, Pyramid of 137.
Rika 389.
Rîkka 201, 206.
Rizâkât 329.
Robâtât 409.
Rock Tombs cxxvii. 203.
—, Island of 100.
er-Rôda 213, 202.
Rôda 213, 202.
—, Tomb of 291.
—, Tomb of 291.
—, Tomb of 305, 333, 335, 353.
Rôda 213, 202.
—, Island of 100.
el-Rôda 189.
el-Rodsieh 340.
Romans, the lxxxvii.
Rôpet 234.
Roseïres 420.
Rosessât 25.
Rôsetta (Rashid) 26.
— Stone cii. 27.
Rouessât 26.
Routes to Egypt 1-4.
INDEX.

er-Rubiyât 189.
Rufā'a 419.
Rumbek 419.
Runka 420.
Ruppel 417.
Sabagura 384.
Sabaih 328.
Sabakou lxxiii.
Sabil 420.
Sahni, Tomb of 358.
Sadd, see Sudd.
Sa'diyeh lxviii.
Sā'īd 420.
Sādīyeh lxviii.
Sadd, see xciii.
40.
Salâmlik 329.
ed-Dīn 328.
Samanoud 170.
Samata 204.
Samhūd 238.
Sammaniyeh lxix.
Samunt 371.
Sān (Tanis) 167. 168.
es-Sanam 189.
Sanhour 190.
Sanhūr 28.
Sanourès 189.
San Stefano 23.
Santah 169.
Sarapecion, see Serapeum.
Sarapis, see Serapis.
Sarras 403.
Satet (Satis) cxxvi. 358.
Saww 370.
Sawarkheh Beduinsxxxix.
Saylēh 383.
Scarabēi cxxix.cxxiii.
cxxv. cl.
Schaefer 137.
Schiaparelli 314.
Schools, Arab. 45.
Schutz 23.
Schweinfurth 193.
Scott-Moncrieff 118.
Sculpture, Egypt. cxxiv.
Season xiii.
es-Sebâ'yeh 323.
Sebekhotep lxix.
Sebek-nofra lxix.
Sebennytos 170.
Sebichos lxviii.
Sebil clv.
es-Sebū'a 383.
Second Mariout 24.
Sects, Mohammedan lxviii.
Sedfeh (Sedfa) 203. 228.
Saffer 23.
Sehel 357.
SchurÉ 137.
Sā'īd 187.
Seiyid Ahmed lxix. 29.
Seiyideh Zeinab lxviii. 63.
Sekkenyen-RE-III. lxix.
Sekir cxxvi. 142.
Sekhmet cxxvi. cxxvii.
cxxvi. cxxvi. cxxvii.
Selah 187.
Selīm I. xcv. 41. 57. 115.
Sā'ādī 40. etc.
es-Selīyin 189.
Selket cxxvi.
Selwah 310. 328.
Semenūd 170. 168.
Semneh 403. 375.
Senaro (Senarou) 189.
Senga 420.
Shēhūr 189.
Senkāri-Dakhaniyeh 389.
Senmet 365.
Senos, Tomb of 355.
Senmut, Tomb of 310.
Sennar xxvii. 419. 420.
Sennourer, Tomb of 293. 308.
Sennutem, Tomb of 313.
Shenu 189. 192.
Sennâr (Sennourer) 189.
Sentiyyeh lxix.
Senwosret, see Sesostris.
Septimus Severus lxixix. 12.
es-Serâg 340. 328.
Sā'ādī, Convent of 335.
Sālih, Sultan 40.
es-Sālih Aiyūd xcvii.
es-Sālihibiyeh (El-Salhibieh) 167.
Samallût 202. 207.
Samanoud 170.
Samata 204.
Samhūd 238.
Sammaniyeh lxix.
Samunt 371.
Sān (Tanis) 167. 168.
es-Sanam 189.
Sanhour 190.
Sanhūr 28.
Sanourès 189.
San Stefano 23.
Santah 169.
Sarapecion, see Serapeum.
Sarapis, see Serapis.
Sarras 403.
Satet (Satis) cxxvi. 358.
Saww 370.
Sawarkheh Beduinsxxxix.
Saylēh 383.
Scarabēi cxxix.cxxiii.
cxxv. cl.
Schaefer 137.
Schiaparelli 314.
Schools, Arab. 45.
Schutz 23.
Schweinfurth 193.
Scott-Moncrieff 118.
Sculpture, Egypt. cxxiv.
Season xiii.
es-Sebâ'yeh 323.
Sebekhotep lxix.
Sebek-nofra lxix.
Sebennytos 170.
Sebichos lxviii.
Sebil clv.
es-Sebū'a 383.
Second Mariout 24.
Sects, Mohammedan lxviii.
Sedfeh (Sedfa) 203. 228.
Saffer 23.
Sehel 357.
SchurÉ 137.
Sā'īd 187.
Seiyid Ahmed lxix. 29.
Seiyideh Zeinab lxviii. 63.
Sekkenyen-RE-III. lxix.
Sekir cxxvi. 142.
Sekhmet cxxvi. cxxvii.
cxxvi. cxxvi. cxxvii.
Selah 187.
Selīm I. xcv. 41. 57. 115.
Sā'ādī 40. etc.
es-Selīyin 189.
Selket cxxvi.
Selwah 310. 328.
Semenūd 170. 168.
Semneh 403. 375.
Senaro (Senarou) 189.
Senga 420.
Shēhūr 189.
Senkāri-Dakhaniyeh 389.
Senmet 365.
Senos, Tomb of 355.
Senmut, Tomb of 310.
Sennar xxvii. 419. 420.
Sennourer, Tomb of 293. 308.
Sennutem, Tomb of 313.
Shenu 189. 192.
Sennâr (Sennourer) 189.
Sentiyyeh lxix.
Senwosret, see Sesostris.
Septimus Severus lxixix. 12.
es-Serâg 340. 328.
Sā'ādī, Convent of 335.
Sālih, Sultan 40.
es-Sālih Aiyūd xcvii.
es-Sālihibiyeh (El-Salhibieh) 167.
Samallût 202. 207.
Samanoud 170.
Samata 204.
INDEX.

- Shandîd 23.
- Sharâki-fields liv.
- Sharkâwîyeh Canal 30.
- Sharkiyeh, Province of 166.
- Sharôna 207.
- Shataui 401.
- Shatb 347.
- Shatb 225.
- Shatat 23.
- Shatt er-Rigâleh 340.
- Shâturmeh 389.
- Shattb 347.
- Shattb —.
- Sheblengeh 176.
- Shaw, Nich. 189.
- Shawâshneh 189.
- Shaw, Nich. 189.
- Shâturmeh 389.
- Shattb 347.
- Shatbi 228.
- Shendi 410.
- Sîdi Gâber 23, 22, 26, 27.
- Shiites 194.
- Shishak lxxii., 264.
- Shishek xxv.
- Shmin 226.
- Shmun 213.
- Sho'ara xxv.
- Shokâbā 430.
- Shoreik 409.
- Show cxviii., cxxiv., cxvii.
- Shubra 115.
- Shubrâkhît 28.
- Shûnet ez-Zebib 238.
- Siala 157.
- Sidi Gâber 23, 22, 26, 27.
- Sikket Bender 371.
- Silko 360.
- Silsileh, Fort 23.
- Silwa 340.
- Sinbelâwin (Simbella-ouein) 168.
- Singers, Female xxvi.
- Si-Ptah lxxxi. 293, 304.
- Sirdâr, Island of the 353.
- Si-renbowet, Tomb of 351.
- Sistrum Columna cxxiv.
- Sitrê, Tomb of 315.
- Sîut 225.
- Siweh, Oasis liv.
- Slavery xiii.
- Sloane 141.
- Smith 402.
- Snake Charmers xxvi.
- Snâ 330.
- Snofru 330.
- Sobek (Suchos) cxvi.
- Suchos cxviii., cxxix., cxxx.
- 193, 314.
- Soil, Capabilities of the lii.
- Soknapaioi 193.
- Soknapaioi Nêasos 193.
- Soldiers’ Tomb 227.
- Sonbât 169.
- Songs, Arab. xxvi.
- Sonia 169.
- Šothis cxix.
- South Apet 250.
- Speos Artemidos 209.
- Sphinx, the Great 131.
- — Temple of the 132.
- — Avenues cxxii. 144, 258.
- 260, 276, 296, 338.
- Spices liv.
- Spiegelberg 304.
- Sûrîkhis 375.
- Statuses, Egyptian cxliv.
- Steamboats xvi. 1-4, 197.
- 373.
- Stephanus of Byzantium 254.
- Step Pyramid cxxii. 142.
- Stewart, Col. 409.
- Story-tellers cxxv.
- Strabo lxxviii. 11, 165.
- 175, 186, 187, 191, 230.
- 232, 326, 352, etc.
- Students, Moslem 53.
- Suâkin 409.
- Suan 348.
- Suchos cxxvi.
- Sudâm xxvii. 405.
- Sudd xlv. 418.
- Suez 183, 176.
- —, Canal of 177.
- —, Isthmus of xlix. 177.
- Sufi 189.
- Sugar Cane lii. lvi.
- Sâkh 26.
- Summer Crops liv.
- Sun, Cult of the cxix. cxx.
- 148, 216.
- Sun God, Sanctuary of the 137.
- Sun, Winged cxxx.
- Sunnites lxviii.
- Sun Tree lii.
- Surâriyeh 207.
- Swênet 349.
- Sycamore Nome 223.
- 225.
- Syene 348, 349.
- Symbolic Signs cl.
- Syowt 226.
- Syrians xlii.
- Syringes 280.
- Tabennesi 239.
- Tâbût liv.
- Tachos lxxv.
- Tachpanhes 181.
- Tafeh 373.
- Tabarka lxxiii., 261, 276.
- Tahta 203, 223.
- Tahâ xxvi.
- Takelothia I. lxxii.
- — II. 261.
- — III. 272.
- Takhtabôsh clvi.
- Talkha 170, 168.
- Talmis 379.
- Tamiyeh 189.
- Tankassi 408.
- Tanis 167.
- Tanites lxxiii.
- Tanûr clv.
- Tanûr 29.
- Tanutamun lxxixi., 276.
- Taphis 378.
- Taposiris Magna 24.
- — Parva 26.
- Tarik ed-Dahrâwi 370.
- Ta’urkîbah clv.
- Taufik cxix. 110.
- Taufikia 418.
- Taufikiyeh (Delta) 28.
- — (Lower Nubia) 401.
- — (Sudân) 418.
- — Canal 118.
- Tăbût 395.
- Te&hîbîs 325.
- Tefnakht lxxii.
- Tefnut cxviii., cxxvi.
- Tefnut cxvi. cxxvi.
INDEX.

Tef-yeb, Tomb of 227.
Tehapnhes 181.
Tch el-Bârûd 28.
Tehneh 203.
Tehor lxxxv.
Teirîyeh 23.
Telegraphs xviii.
et-Tell 246.
Tell Abu Seifeh 181.
— el-'Amarna 216. 203.
— Basta (Bubastis) 167.
— Defenneh 181.
— el-Fadda 181.
— Farama 181.
— ibn es Salâm 168.
— el-Kebir 176.
— el-Maskhûta 176.
— Mokdem 169.
— Roba 168.
— el-Yehûdîyeh 166.
Tema 203. 228.
Temperature lvii.
Temples cxxxvi.
Tennis 208.
Tenkâleh 392.
Tennis 181.
Tent-Karu, Tomb of 294.
Tentyra 240.
Tep-yeq 205.
Terâbiyîn Beduins xxxix.
Tënis 186.
Te-she 188.
Te-nêt 330.
Tet cxxv.
Tef-Rë 136.
Teti lxxviii. 159.
Tetun cxxv 375. 401.
Tewfûk, see Taufik.
Tewosret, Queen 357. 301.
Teyî lxxv. 187.
—, Tomb of 282.
Tênet cxxv.
Theadelphia 194.
Thebes 250.
Theophilus xc. 12.
This 251.
Thmusis (Lower Egypt) 168.
— (Upper Egypt) 340.
Thout (Thoth) cxvi.
— cxvii. cxxviii. cxxviii.
— cxxx. 237. 273.
— of Pnubs 853.
Thuti, Tomb of 306. 335.
Thuti-hotep, Tomb of 215.
Thutmosis (Thutmosé) I.
— lxxx. 241. etc.
— I., Tomb of 298.
— II. lxxx. 295. etc.
— III. lxxx. 271. 295. etc.
— III., Tomb of 292.
— IV. lxxx. 132. 288. 304.
— Thutmosis IV., Tomb of 294.
— Ti, Maṣṭaba of 145.
— Tiberius lxxviii.
— Timë-en-Hûr 27.
— Timás, Lake 181. 174.
— Tin 231.
— Tîneh 174.
— Tînne, Alexine 418.
— Tîreh 169.
— Tîrakhâh lxxvii.
— Tîtî, Tomb of 315.
— Titus lxxviii.
— Tîyâla Beduins xxxix.
— Tôkow 223.
— Tmëî el-Aamdîd 168.
— Tobacco xv.
— Tod 28.
— Tôerîs cxxv.
— Tomâs 392.
— Tombs, Arabian clv.
—, Egyptian cxxi. cxxi.
— 279. 303.
— Toreïya clv.
— Toshkheb 394.
— Toukh 247.
— Tourist Parties xiv.
— Steamers 197. 373.
— Tramways, Electric xvi.
— Travelling Companions xiv.
— Trees lvi.
—, Sacred cxxvii.
— Tribunals xix.
— Triceste 3. 4.
— T-sent-hôfret 344.
— Tubhar 169.
— Tûkh (Delta) 30.
— (near Kûs) 247.
— Tu-Kow 223.
— Tulunides xci.
— Tûmân Bey cxvi. 41. 57.
— Tûn-hel-Gebel 214. 216.
— Tûphium 329.
— Tûra 168. 165. 204.
— Turânsâhî cxxv. 168.
— Turbans 42.
— Turbeh clv.
— Turbet el-Kûrub 294.
— Turks, the xlii. cxvi.
— Tûsûn 182.
— Tûsûn Pasha cxvii.
— Tut 329.
— Tut-enkh-Amun lxx.
— 253. 256.
— Tut, Island 413.
— Tu-tu, Tomb of 220.
— Tûwet cxxvi.
— Tût 279.
— Typhon 246.
— Typhon-Seth, see Seth.
— Typhon. Tziti 378.
— Uaphris lxxxiv.
— Ugapda 419.
— Ûlâd 'Ali Beduins xxxix.
— Ûlâd Nûh lxxix.
— Umbârek 372.
— Umm el-Atl 193.
— Dîkâl 367.
— el-Gâ'âb 293.
— Garâyât 387.
— Ma'gad 420.
— Ruѣ 372.
— Ushebiq cxxii.
— Usim 28.
— Valerian lxxix. 12.
— Vegetables lvi.
— Vegetation of Egypt lv.
— of the Sudân 412.
— Venice 3. 4.
— Verus 228.
— Vesuvian lxxxix. 12.
— Victoria, Lake xlv.
— Vine, Culture of lvii.
— Virgin's Tree 116.
— Vocabulary,Arab.clxviii.
— Vype 133. 131. 135.
— Wad Ben Naga 410.
— Wadfa 194.
— Wâdi Abu Siran 369.
— Abyad 371.
— 'Alâki 387.
— Ambagi 370.
— Ammerikheb 371.
— Amlrugûm 371.
— el-'Arab 388.
— Auateib 411.
— Bayâd 206.
— Beida 389.
— Beizah 371.
— el-Bersheh 214.
— Diagh 414.
— 'Afi'eh 367.
— Gasûs 370.
— Gemâl 371. 372.
— Gerraui 166.
— Ghazâl (Arabian Desert) 370.
— (near Merowe) 408.
— Halfa 402.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Wâdi Hammâmât</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>Zûma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>— el-Hasîr</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>Yêbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>— Hof</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>Yemet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>— el-Homr</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>Yenuam, Battle of 267.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>— Homûda</td>
<td>— — Young ci.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— Husûn</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— Kabr el-Khâdim</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — el-Kash</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Kattar</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Kena</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Khawanîb</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Lâhemi</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Maghlat</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Moëlheh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — en-Nâhbleh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Natrûn</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Nûr</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Rayân</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>— — Ri-keid</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>— — Rûsafa</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Rûmit</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Sakeit</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>— — sâb-Sheikh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>— — et-Tih</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>— — Tûmilât</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>— — Ümbârekh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Wâdiyein</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Wad el-Magdub</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>— Medani</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>— Ramleh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Wagbørn</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>— Wahabîs</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Wah-eb-rë, Tomb of</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Wâked</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Wall Paintings</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Wardân</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Wardiân</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>el-Wâresâb</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>el-Wast'a</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>— — en-Nàkhleh</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>— — Natrûn</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>— — Nûr</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>Wah-ab-rë, Tomb of</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Wâked</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Wahb-rë, Tomb of 301.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Wall Paintings cxlviii.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Wardan 28.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Wardian 22. 24.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>el-Wâresâb 347.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>el-Wast'a 201. 187. 205.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Water Carriers 44.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>— — Pipes xxv.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>— — Wheels iv.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Wau 405. 449.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Wazmes 304.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Weapons xix.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>— — Weather lviii.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Weddings, Moslem lxxi.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>— — Week-days, Arab. clxxix</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Wefa en-Nîl lxxv. 104.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>Weh-eb-rë lxxv.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Weights ii.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Wen-nofrê cxxvi.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Wep-wawet cxxvi.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>— — 225.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Wert-hekew cxxvi.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Wëset 250.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>White Convent 229.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Wilkinson 123.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Women, Orient. lxxv. 42.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Worship of Saints &amp; Martyrs lxix.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>— — Zôma 408.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— —</td>
<td>Zôma 167.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— —</td>
<td>Zer 93. 238.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— —</td>
<td>Zerês, King lxxvii. 142. 357.</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leipzig: Printed by Breitkopf & Härtel.
American Dollars vary slightly in value according to the rate of exchange in Egypt, but the value of English money is uniform.

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2} \, $ & = 9.8 \, \text{P.T.} \\
1 \, \text{n} & = 19.5 \, \text{n} \\
2 \, \text{n} & = 39 \, \text{n} \\
2\frac{1}{2} \, \text{n} & = 48.7 \, \text{n}
\end{align*}
\]

In changing English or American silver money into Egyptian currency, the traveller loses from 2½ to 10 per cent, according to the amount of the sum exchanged. In changing American gold the loss is never more than ½ per cent.

Value of French Francs in Egyptian Money:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{\£} & \text{Piás. & Mill.} & \text{\£} & \text{Piás. & Mill.} \\
\text{fr.} & \text{fr.} & \text{fr.} & \text{fr.} \\
1 & 3.9 & 8 & 30.9 \\
2 & 7.7 & 9 & 34.7 \\
3 & 11.6 & 10 & 38.6 \\
4 & 15.4 & 20 & 77.2 \\
5 & 19.3 & 25 & 96.5 \\
6 & 23.2 & 50 & 92.9 \\
7 & 27 & 100 & 86.8
\end{array}
\]
Comparative Table of English and Egyptian Money.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Egyptian</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Egyptian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£E</td>
<td>Pias.</td>
<td>£</td>
<td>S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>£</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>£E Pias.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>97 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>91 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>81 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Egyptian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>£E Pias. &amp; Mill.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>